How to Use This Book

This is the University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog for academic years 2008-10. It tells you what degrees are available at KU and what you must do to earn them. It also contains official descriptions of all the courses KU offers at the undergraduate level.

Some courses listed in the catalog are not offered every semester. To find out whether a course is offered in a particular semester, consult the KU Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu. Courses with a ( ) at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be repeated for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are taught. Check with the course instructor about requirements and topics.

Many departments make changes in their degree requirements and course descriptions between printings of the Undergraduate Catalog. Check with department offices, deans’ offices, or Web sites to see what changes have been made. The catalog and other academic publications are online at www.catalogs.ku.edu. A complete listing of departmental Web sites is available at www.ku.edu/departments.

Familiarize yourself with the catalog before you meet with your adviser. Take the Undergraduate Catalog along to your advising sessions.

General Information

All KU undergraduate students should read the General Information chapter, beginning on page 11 of this catalog. It gives information that applies to all undergraduates about application, admission, enrollment, tuition and fees, and financial aid. To find out whether the school you are enrolling in has additional or different requirements, read your school’s chapter of the catalog.

Tuition, fees, and enrollment information may vary from term to term. Check www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current information.

The Kyou portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit the portal at https://students.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and many resources. See https://mykumc.edu.

KU Info answers questions about campus events and activities, KU services and facilities, and academic policies and procedures. KU Info gets more than 200 questions a day about KU life and beyond. You can call them at (785) 864-3506, e-mail them at kuinfo@ku.edu, visit them online at www.kuinfo.ku.edu, or stop by their info desk in the Kansas Union.

General Regulations

All KU undergraduate students should read the General Regulations chapter, beginning on page 35 of this catalog. It lists the rules governing credit, course work, permanent records, transfer of credit, changes of enrollment, grading, graduation, and general requirements of the university.

Each student is responsible for conforming with the regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required.

A typical section from the General Regulations chapter is shown below. Rules are listed in alphabetical order by topics (Adding a Course, Honor Roll, Incompletes, etc.). The large-print section for each topic applies to all students. Different or additional regulations for a particular school are listed in smaller print. For some topics, this information is in chart form. For most topics, you should read the large-print general information and the section of the text or chart that applies to the school in which you are enrolled.

In the following example, the first paragraph applies to students in any school. The second paragraph applies to the listed schools only. The third and fourth paragraphs give information specific to particular schools.

Absences

There is no system of permissible absences in any of the schools at KU. Students are expected to attend all meetings of their classes.

However, students may be exempt from required class activities at times of mandated religious observances.

The Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Education, Engineering, and Fine Arts stipulate that a student with excessive absences may be withdrawn from the course by the dean.

Visit www2.ku.edu/~unigov/usrr.html for changes to this policy.

School of Fine Arts. The school defines excessive absence as absence in excess of the number of credit hours in the course.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The school reserves the right to cancel the enrollment of any student who fails to attend the first class or laboratory meeting. Instructors may require a certain level of attendance for passing a course and may drop a student for lack of attendance without the student’s consent.

The College and School Chapters

Eleven schools at KU admit undergraduate students. Each school has its own chapter in this book. The College or CLAS refers to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which admits most undergraduates and offers the largest number of majors.

Look for your areas of interest in the chapters belonging to the school that offers them. If you are not sure where to find a program, look in the index at the back of this catalog for page numbers of individual programs and course categories.

Each school lists general information and common requirements for most degrees at the beginning of its chapter. You should read all the general information for your school. To receive a degree from that school, you must meet its general and graduation requirements.

Requirements for major or minor subjects within the degree programs usually are listed by department or program. To major or minor in a subject, you must complete its specific requirements in addition to the general and degree requirements of your school and those of KU.

Some degrees, such as the Bachelor of Science programs offered through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, list complete degree requirements under the department offering the degree.
Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields

Major fields in this list show the degree in parentheses. In most cases, the major field will appear on the diploma and the transcript. Minor fields will appear on transcripts only. Subfields or names (concentrations, emphases, options, etc.) generally do not appear on diplomas or transcripts.

**College of Liberal Arts & Sciences ......................... 47**

- African & African-American Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ........................................ 60
- African Studies ......................................................... 60
- African-American Studies .............................................. 60
- American Studies (B.A., B.G.S.) ......................................... 65
- Anthropology (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ....................................... 69
- Applied Behavioral Science (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .................................................. 74
- Astronomy (B.A., B.S., minor) .............................................. 78
- Atmospheric Science (B.S., minor) ........................................ 80
- Air Pollution Meteorology .......................................................... 80
- General Meteorology ............................................................. 80
- Hydrometeorology ............................................................... 80
- News Media Forecasting ............................................................ 80
- Biochemistry (B.A., B.S.) .................................................... 82
- Biology (B.A., B.S.) .......................................................... 82
- Cell Biology (B.S.) ............................................................. 83
- Ecology & Evolutionary Biology (B.S.) ............................................ 83
- Genetics (B.S.) ................................................................. 83
- Neurobiology (B.S.) ............................................................ 84
- Organismal Biology (B.S.) ..................................................... 84
- Brazilian Studies (minor) ...................................................... 203
- Chemistry (B.A., B.S., minor) ............................................. 95
- Biochemistry ................................................................. 97
- Biological Chemistry ........................................................... 96
- Chemical Physics ............................................................... 96
- Environmental Chemistry ...................................................... 96
- Classical Antiquity (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ...................................... 99
- Classical Languages (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .................................... 99
- Communication Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ........................................... 103
- Developmental Psychology (B.A., B.G.S.) ............................................. 183
- East Asian Languages & Cultures (B.A., minor) ........................................ 106
- Chinese, Japanese, or Korean Language & Literature ............................................. 107
- East Asian Studies ............................................................. 107
- Economics (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor) .......................................... 111
- English (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .............................................. 114
- Creative-writing English ......................................................... 115
- Traditional English ............................................................. 115
- Environmental Studies (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor) ....................................... 118
- European Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree, minor) ........................................ 121
- French (B.A., minor) ........................................................... 124
- French & Italian ................................................................. 125
- Italian .......................................................... 125
- Geography (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor) ........................................ 128
- Geographical Information & Analysis ............................................... 128
- Physical Geography ............................................................. 129
- Geology (B.A., B.S., minor) ................................................... 133
- Engineering Geology ............................................................ 134
- Environmental Geology .......................................................... 134
- General Geology ................................................................. 133, 134
- Geophysics ................................................................. 135
- Germanic Languages & Literatures (B.A., minor) ............................................. 132
- History (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .............................................. 142
- History of Art (B.A., B.G.S., minor) (see also Fine Arts) ........................................ 151
- Human Biology (B.A., B.G.S.) ............................................. 84
- Human Sexuality (minor) ..................................................... 214
- Humanities (B.A.) ............................................................ 155
- Humanities ................................................................. 155
- Literature ................................................................. 155
- Western Civilization ........................................................ ... 155
- International Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree) ........................................ 158
- Jewish Studies (minor) ...................................................... 189
- Latin American Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ............................................ 159
- Latino/a Studies (minor) ...................................................... 66
- Leadership Studies (minor) .................................................... 103
- Linguistics (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ............................................. 164
- Literature, Language, & Writing (B.A., B.G.S.) ............................................. 115
- Mathematics (B.A., B.S., minor) .......................................... 166
- Applied Mathematics & Related Fields ............................................ 167
- Microbiology (B.A., B.S.) .................................................... 85
- Molecular Biosciences (B.S.) ................................................... 86
- Peace & Conflict Studies (minor) ............................................. 155
- Philosophy (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ............................................ 170
- Psychology (B.A., B.S., minor) .............................................. 173
- Computational Physics ............................................................. 174
- Political Science (B.A., B.G.S.) ............................................. 176
- Prelaw (no degrees offered) ..................................................... 181
- Premedical Professions (no degrees offered) ...................................................... 181
- Psychology (B.A., B.G.S.) ..................................................... 182
- Cognitive Psychology (B.S.) .................................................... 183
- Public Administration (B.A., B.G.S.) ........................................ 187
- Religious Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ........................................ 189
- Russian, East European, & Eurasian Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree) ............. 193
- Slavic Languages & Literatures (B.A., minor) ............................................ 194
- Polish Studies ................................................................. 194
- Russian ................................................................. 194
- South Slavic Studies .............................................................. 194
- Social & Behavioral Sciences Methodology (minor) ........................................... 183
- Sociology (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .............................................. 198
- Spanish (B.A.) ................................................................. 203
- Special Major (B.A., B.G.S.) ................................................... 51
- Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders (B.A., B.G.S., minor) .................. 207
- Systems Analysis & Design (Certificate) ............................................. 208
- Theatre & Film (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ........................................... 209
- Film Studies ................................................................. 210
- Theatre ................................................................. 209
- Theatre & Film Studies (B.S. only) ............................................... 209
- Women’s Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor) ........................................ 213

**School of Allied Health ........................................... 217**

- Clinical Laboratory Science (B.S.) ........................................... 218, 219
- Molecular Biotechnology ......................................................... 220
- Cytotechnology (B.S.) ......................................................... 218, 222
- Health Information Management (B.S.) ............................................ 219, 224
- Occupational Studies (B.S./M.O.T) ............................................... 219, 226
- Respiratory Care (B.S.) ............................................................ 219, 228
- Certificate Programs ................................................................. 231
- Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography .................................................. 231
- Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (General & Vascular) ............................................. 232
- Nuclear Medicine Technology ......................................................... 232

---

**Additional photography by Matthew Conley, Randy Edmonds, Mark Hutchinson, Selena Jabara, Luke Jordan, Elissa Monroe, Aaron Paden, Edmee Rodriguez, Ruth Seeliger, and John Wysocki.**

Visit KU’s Web site: [www.ku.edu](http://www.ku.edu). Visit KU Medical Center online at [www.kumc.edu](http://www.kumc.edu).
## Directory of Undergraduate Majors & Subfields

### School of Architecture & Urban Planning
- Architectural Studies (B.A.) ................................................................. 237
- Architecture (M.Arch.) ........................................................................ 235

### School of Business
- Accounting (B.S.B.) ............................................................................. 248
- Business Administration (B.S.B.) .......................................................... 248
- Finance (B.S.B.) ................................................................................... 248
- Information Systems (B.S.B.) ................................................................. 249
- Management & Leadership (B.S.B.) .................................................... 249
- Marketing (B.S.B.) ................................................................................ 249
- Supply Chain Management (B.S.B.) ...................................................... 249
- Business Minor ...................................................................................... 249

### School of Education
- Curriculum & Teaching (B.S.E.) ......................................................... 262
  - Unified Early Childhood (Birth-Grade 3) ........................................... 263
  - Elementary (K-6) .............................................................................. 264
  - Middle (5-8) English ........................................................................ 264
  - Secondary (6-12) English ................................................................. 264
  - Middle (5-8) Mathematics ................................................................. 265
  - Secondary (6-12) Mathematics .......................................................... 265
  - Secondary (6-12) History & Government ........................................ 265
  - Middle (5-8) Science ........................................................................ 266
  - Secondary (6-12) Biology ................................................................. 266
  - Secondary (6-12) Chemistry ............................................................. 266
  - Secondary (6-12) Earth & Space Science ......................................... 266
  - Secondary (6-12) Physics ................................................................. 267
  - Foreign Languages (PK-12) .............................................................. 267
  - Endorsements .................................................................................... 268
  - Journalism .......................................................................................... 268
  - Teaching English as a Second Language ......................................... 268
  - Gifted Education ............................................................................... 268
  - Special Education ............................................................................. 268

### Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences
- Health & Physical Education Teacher Licensure (K-12) ..................... 269
  - Athletic Training (B.S.E.–Athletic Training) ....................................... 270
- Sport Science (B.S.E.–Sport Science) ..................................................... 272
- Exercise Science .................................................................................. 272
- Sport Management ............................................................................... 272
- Community Health (B.S.E.–Health Education: Community Health) .... 272

### School of Engineering
- Aerospace Engineering (B.S.) ............................................................. 286
- Architectural Engineering (B.S.) .......................................................... 293
- Chemical Engineering (B.S.) ............................................................... 288
  - Biomedical Concentration ............................................................... 289
  - Environmental Concentration .......................................................... 289
  - General Program ............................................................................... 289
  - Petroleum Engineering Concentration ............................................ 289
  - Civil Engineering (B.S.) .................................................................... 290
  - Computer Engineering (B.S.) ........................................................... 294
  - Computer Science (B.S.) ................................................................. 298
  - Electrical Engineering (B.S.) ............................................................ 298
  - Engineering Physics (B.S.) ............................................................... 298
  - Mechanical Engineering (B.S.) ........................................................ 305
  - Petroleum Engineering (B.S.) ........................................................... 290

### School of Fine Arts
- Art & Design ....................................................................................... 311
  - Art & Design (B.A. in Fine Arts in Art & Design) ....................... 311
  - Expanded Media (B.F.A.) ................................................................. 311
  - Painting (B.F.A.) ................................................................................ 311
  - Printmaking (B.F.A.) ......................................................................... 311
  - Sculpture (B.F.A.) ............................................................................ 311

### School of Music & Dance
- Dance (B.F.A., B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance, minor) ................................ 323
- Music (B.A. in Fine Arts in Music) ......................................................... 324
- Jazz Studies .......................................................................................... 324
- Musicology ........................................................................................... 324
- Music Theory ....................................................................................... 324
- Piano/Organ/Orchestral Instruments ................................................... 324
- Voice ....................................................................................................... 325
- Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration ..................................... 325
- Music Education .................................................................................. 325
  - Music Education (B.M.) ................................................................. 325
  - Music Theory (B.M.) ......................................................................... 325
  - Composition (B.M.) ......................................................................... 325
  - Music Performance ........................................................................... 326
  - Organ (B.M.) .................................................................................... 326
  - Church Music ..................................................................................... 326
  - Piano (B.M.) ..................................................................................... 326
  - Strings & Harp .................................................................................... 327
  - Double Bass (B.M.) .......................................................................... 327
  - Harp (B.M.) ..................................................................................... 327
  - Viola (B.M.) ...................................................................................... 327
  - Violin (B.M.) ..................................................................................... 327
  - Violoncello (B.M.) ............................................................................ 327
  - Voice (B.M.) .................................................................................... 327
  - Theatre & Voice (B.F.A.) ................................................................. 327
- Wind & Percussion ................................................................................ 327
- Bassoon (B.M.) ................................................................................... 327
- Clarinet (B.M.) ................................................................................... 327
- Euphonium (B.M.) ............................................................................... 327
- Flute (B.M.) ........................................................................................ 327
- French Horn (B.M.) ............................................................................ 327
- Oboe (B.M.) ....................................................................................... 327
- Percussion (B.M.) ............................................................................... 327
- Saxophone (B.M.) ............................................................................... 327
- Trombone (B.M.) ................................................................................ 327
- Trumpet (B.M.) ................................................................................... 327
- Tuba (B.M.) ........................................................................................ 327
- Music Education & Music Therapy ..................................................... 328
  - Music Education (B.M.E.) ............................................................... 328
  - Music Education (B.M.E.–Therapy) ................................................. 329
- Music Minor ......................................................................................... 330

### School of Journalism & Mass Communications
- Journalism ............................................................................................ 346
- News & Information (B.S.) ................................................................. 347
- Strategic Communication (B.S.J.) ....................................................... 347

### School of Nursing
- Nursing (B.S.N.) .................................................................................. 352

### School of Pharmacy
- Pharmacy (Pharm.D.) .......................................................................... 360

### School of Social Work
- Social Work (B.S.W.) .......................................................................... 369

### Other Programs (No degrees offered)
- Applied English Center ....................................................................... 374
- Independent Study .............................................................................. 375
- KU Language Across the Curriculum ............................................... 376
- KU Study Abroad Programs ................................................................. 377
- Military Studies .................................................................................... 377
Directory of Courses

Courses are listed by subject areas (Accounting, English, German, Pharmacy Practice, etc.). Abbreviations are based on subject areas. Subject areas are listed first. The college or school that offers the course follows (CLAS is the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, College or School</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Basic Design Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ABDS</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies, Military Studies</td>
<td>AIR</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>AAAS</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>AMS</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, CLAS</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Behavioral Science, CLAS</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied English, Applied English Center</td>
<td>AEC</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic, CLAS</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ARCE</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Architecture</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army, Military Studies</td>
<td>ARMY</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Foundations, Fine Arts</td>
<td>AFDN</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History, CLAS</td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy, CLAS</td>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science, CLAS</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology, Allied Health</td>
<td>AUID</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BAND</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassoon, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BASN</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics, CLAS</td>
<td>BINF</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, CLAS</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian, CLAS</td>
<td>BCRS</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BRSS</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Business</td>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics, Business</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law, Business</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carillon, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CARI</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CER</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CHAM</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical &amp; Petroleum Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>C&amp;PE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, CLAS</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese, CLAS</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CHOR</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CHUR</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarinet, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CLAR</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics, CLAS</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science, Allied Health</td>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting, Fine Arts</td>
<td>COND</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management, Engineering</td>
<td>CMGT</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum &amp; Teaching, Education</td>
<td>C&amp;T</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CytoTechnology, Allied Health</td>
<td>CYTO</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech, CLAS</td>
<td>CZCH</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish, CLAS</td>
<td>DANE</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Sciences, Business</td>
<td>DSCN</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Basic Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DBS</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Foundations, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DFND</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography, Allied Health</td>
<td>DSON</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology, Allied Health</td>
<td>DUTC</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics &amp; Nutrition, Allied Health</td>
<td>DNT</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Bass, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DBFS</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DRWG</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch, CLAS</td>
<td>DUTCH</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures, CLAS</td>
<td>EALC</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Civilizations, CLAS</td>
<td>ECIV</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, CLAS</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership &amp; Policy Studies, Education</td>
<td>ELPS</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering &amp; Computer Science, Engineering</td>
<td>EECS</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Management, Engineering</td>
<td>EMGT</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Physics, Engineering</td>
<td>EPHX</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, CLAS</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language, Applied English Center</td>
<td>ESLP</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship, Business</td>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>ENV</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphonium, Fine Arts</td>
<td>EUPH</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>EURS</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expanded Media, Fine Arts</td>
<td>EXM</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance, Business</td>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flute, Fine Arts</td>
<td>FLT</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, CLAS</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Horn, Fine Arts</td>
<td>FHN</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography, CLAS</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology, CLAS</td>
<td>GEOF</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, CLAS</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, CLAS</td>
<td>GRK</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guitar, Fine Arts</td>
<td>GUIT</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian, CLAS</td>
<td>HAIT</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harp, Fine Arts</td>
<td>HARP</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpsichord, Fine Arts</td>
<td>HPCD</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa, CLAS</td>
<td>HAUS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health, Sport, &amp; Exercise Sciences, Education</td>
<td>HSES</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management, Allied Health</td>
<td>HEIM</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew, CLAS</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History, CLAS</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art, CLAS</td>
<td>HA</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors, CLAS</td>
<td>HNRS</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities &amp; Western Civilization, CLAS</td>
<td>HWCC</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian, CLAS</td>
<td>HNGR</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Nations Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>INS</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Design, Fine Arts</td>
<td>INDD</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Processing Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>IPS</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems, Business</td>
<td>IST</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design, Fine Arts</td>
<td>INTD</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business, Business</td>
<td>IBUS</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directory of Courses - Safety & Crime on Campus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, College or School</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Italian, CLAS</td>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese, CLAS</td>
<td>JPN</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz, Fine Arts</td>
<td>JAZZ</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>JWSH</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism, Journalism</td>
<td>JOUR</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiswahili, CLAS</td>
<td>KISW</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean, CLAS</td>
<td>KOR</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin, CLAS</td>
<td>LAT</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Area Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>LAA</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences, CLAS</td>
<td>LA&amp;S</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics, CLAS</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management &amp; Leadership, Business</td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps, Military Studies</td>
<td>MCOR</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing, Business</td>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, CLAS</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry, Pharmacy</td>
<td>MDCM</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metalsmithing/Jewelry, Fine Arts</td>
<td>METL</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MUS</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education &amp; Music Therapy, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MEMT</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory &amp; Composition, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MTHIC</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science, Military Studies</td>
<td>NAVY</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian, CLAS</td>
<td>NORW</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine Technology, Allied Health</td>
<td>NMED</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing, Nursing</td>
<td>NURS</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Graduate), Nursing</td>
<td>NRSG</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oboe, Fine Arts</td>
<td>OBOE</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy, Allied Health</td>
<td>OCTH</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ORCH</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ORGN</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PNTG</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PCUS</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion Ensemble, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PENS</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHCH</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Toxicology, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHAR</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHPR</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, CLAS</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photo Media, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PHMD</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, CLAS</td>
<td>PHSX</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PIAN</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish, CLAS</td>
<td>PLSH</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science, CLAS</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese, CLAS</td>
<td>PORT</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printmaking, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PRNT</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, CLAS</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology &amp; Research in Education, Education</td>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration, CLAS</td>
<td>PUAD</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recitals, Fine Arts</td>
<td>REC</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorder, Fine Arts</td>
<td>RECO</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Care, Allied Health</td>
<td>RESP</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian, CLAS</td>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian, East European, &amp; Eurasian Studies,</td>
<td>REES</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>SAXO</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian, CLAS</td>
<td>SCAN</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture, Fine Arts</td>
<td>SCUL</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures, CLAS</td>
<td>SLAV</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work, Social Welfare</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology, CLAS</td>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish, CLAS</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education, Education</td>
<td>SPED</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences &amp; Disorders, CLAS</td>
<td>SPLH</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strings, Fine Arts</td>
<td>STRG</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply Chain Management, Business</td>
<td>SCM</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trombone, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TRM</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TRUM</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuba, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TUBA</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuba-Euphonium Consort, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TUEU</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish, CLAS</td>
<td>TURK</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian, CLAS</td>
<td>UKRA</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound Technology, Diagnostic, Allied Health</td>
<td>UTEC</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Planning, Architecture</td>
<td>UBPL</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uyghur, CLAS</td>
<td>UYGR</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violin, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VIOA</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VOIC</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind &amp; Percussion, Fine Arts</td>
<td>W&amp;P</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind Ensemble, Fine Arts</td>
<td>WENS</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof, CLAS</td>
<td>WOLO</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, Gender, &amp; Sexuality Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish, CLAS</td>
<td>YDSH</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Safety and Crime on Campus

The annual security report about KU safety policies, crime statistics, and campus resources is available online at www.ku.edu/safety or on paper from the Office of the Vice Provost for Student Success, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 133, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4060. KU Medical Center’s security report is online at www.kumc.edu/police.
Administration

The Kansas Board of Regents
Jarold Boettcher, Beloit
Jill Docking, Wichita
Christine Downey-Schmidt, Inman
Richard Hedges, Fort Scott
Dan Lykins, Topeka
Janie Perkins, Garden City
Donna L. Shank, Liberal
Garry Sherrer, Overland Park
William Thornton, Atchison
Reginald Robinson, President and CEO
1000 Southwest Jackson St., Suite 520, Topeka, KS 66612-1368
www.kansasregents.org, (785) 296-3421, fax: (785) 296-0983

The University of Kansas
Administration
Robert Hemenway, Chancellor
Richard Lariviere, Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor, Lawrence
Barbara Atkinson, Executive Vice Chancellor, Medical Center
David Adkins, Vice Chancellor for External Affairs, Medical Center
Danny Anderson, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs, Lawrence
Lynn Bretz, Director of University Communications, Lawrence
Robert M. Clark, Vice Chancellor and Dean, Edwards Campus
Warren Corman, University Architect and Special Assistant to the Chancellor
William L. (Lindy) Eakin, Vice Provost for Administration and Finance, Lawrence
Shelley Gobar, Chief of Staff, Medical Center
Theresa K. Gordzica, Chief Business and Financial Planning Officer, Lawrence
Donald C. Holland Jr., University Director of Internal Audit
Mary Lee Hummert, Vice Provost for Faculty Development, Lawrence
Karen Miller, Senior Vice Chancellor for Academic and Student Affairs, Medical Center
Lew Perkins, Director of Athletics
Edward Phillips, Vice Chancellor for Administration, Medical Center
James Pottorff Jr., University General Counsel
Allen Rawitch, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, Medical Center
Marissa A. Roney, Vice Provost for Student Success, Lawrence
Donald W. Steeples, Senior Vice Provost for Scholarly Support, Lawrence
Denise Stephens, Vice Provost for Information Services and Chief Information Officer, Lawrence
Deborah J. Teeter, University Director of Institutional Research and Planning
Paul Terranova, Vice Chancellor for Research and President, Research Institute, Medical Center
Steven Warren, Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Studies and President and Chief Operating Officer, KU Center for Research, Lawrence

Distinguished and University Teaching Professors
Schools and departments also appoint teaching professors, some for limited terms. See the Faculty chapter at the end of this catalog for a more complete list. (March 2008.)

Lawrence Campus
Craig Adams, J.L. Constant Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Helen Alexander, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Robert Antonio, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Sociology
Victor Bailey, Charles W. Battey Distinguished Professor of Modern British History
William A. Barnett, Charles W. Oswald Distinguished Professor of Economics
Rakesh K. Bhala, Raymond F. Rice Distinguished Professor of Law
George Bittlingmayer, Wagnon Distinguished Professor of Business and Harold Otto Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Kristin Bowman-James, University Distinguished Professor of Chemistry
Daryle H. Busch, Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Chemistry
Raghunath V. Chaudhari, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Shih-I Chu, Watkins Distinguished Professor of Chemistry
Allan J. Cigler, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Political Science
Jonathan C.D. Clark, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of History
George C. Coggins, Frank E. Tyler Distinguished Professor of Law
Bernard Cornet, Charles W. Oswald Distinguished Professor of Microeconomics
Jose Sequeira Costa, Cordelia B. Murphy Distinguished Professor of Piano
David Darwin, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Lynn Davidson, Beren Distinguished Professor of Modern Jewish Studies

To order a copy of the University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog from Oread Books, www.oreadbooks.com, call toll-free (800) 4KU-1111. In Lawrence, call 864-4431.

To order a copy from KU Medical Center Books, www.kumedbooks.com, call toll-free (800) 262-7509, or in Kansas City, (913) 588-2537, or e-mail bookstore@kumc.edu.

The University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog is online at www.catalogs.ku.edu/undergraduate.
Distinguished & University Teaching Professors

Richard T. De George, University Distinguished Professor of Philosophy
Amy Devitt, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of English
Martin B. Dickinson Jr., Robert A. Schroeder Distinguished Professor of Law
Christopher R. Drahozal, John M. Rounds Distinguished Professor of Law
Charles C. Eldredge, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of History of Art
Steven A. Epstein, Ahmanson-Murphy Distinguished Professor of Medieval History
Joseph B. Evans, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Stephen B. Fawcett, Kansas Health Foundation Distinguished Professor of Applied Behavioral Science
H. George Frederickson, Edwin O. Stene Distinguished Professor of Government
Victor S. Frost, Dan F. Servey Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Robert L. Glicksman, Robert W. Wagstaff Distinguished Professor of Law
Prasad Gogineni, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Robert H. Goldstein, Merrill W. Haas Distinguished Professor of Geology
Don W. Green, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Susan K. Harris, University Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Michael H. Hoeflich, Professor of American Literature and Culture
Don Hatch Distinguished Professor of Special Education
Barbara N. Timmermann, Ecological and Evolutionary Biology
George S. Wilson, Takeru Higuchi Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Chemistry

Lester A. Mitscher, University Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry
Joane P. Nagel, University Distinguished Professor of Sociology
Beri R. Oakley, Irving Johnson Distinguished Professor of Molecular Biosciences
Allan H. Pasco, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of French and Italian
A. Townsend Peterson, University Distinguished Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Blake Peterson, Regents Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry
Mabel L. Rice, Fred and Virginia Merrill Distinguished Professor of Advanced Studies, Speech-Language-Hearing
Stanley T. Rolfe, Albert P. Learned Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Elinor P. Schroeder, Paul E. Wilson Distinguished Professor of Law
Paul Selden, Gulf-Hedberg Distinguished Professor of Geology
K. Sam Shammugan, Southwestern Bell Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Prakash P. Shenoy, Ronald G. Harper Distinguished Professor of Business
Paulette Spencer, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Mechanical Engineering
Don W. Steeple, Dean A. McGee Distinguished Professor of Geology
Joseph Steinmetz, University Distinguished Professor of Molecular Biosciences
Valentino Stella, University Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Bala Subramaniam, Dan F. Servey Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Karan S. Surana, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Mechanical Engineering
Thomas N. Taylor, Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Barbara N. Timmermann, University Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry
Ann P. Turnbull, Ross and Marriana Beach Distinguished Professor of Special Education
H. Rutherford Turnbull III, Ross and Marriana Beach Distinguished Professor of Special Education
G. Paul Willhite, Ross H. Forney Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
George S. Wilson, Takeru Higuchi Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Donald E. Worster, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of History
Judy Wu, University Distinguished Professor of Physics and Astronomy

KU Medical Center Campus

David Albertini, Hall Professor of Molecular Medicine
Marc A. Asher, University Distinguished Professor of Orthopedic Surgery
Richard Barohn, Gertrude and Dewey Ziegler Professor of Neurology
Solomon Batnitzky, Arch Templetone Professor of Radiology
Douglas C. Burton, Marc and Elinor Asher Endowed Professor of Spinal Deformities
Susan E. Carlson, Midland Dairy Council Professor of Nutrition
Distinguished & University Teaching Professors · The Mission of the University of Kansas

James D. Cook, L.E. and Lenora Carr Phillips Distinguished Professor of Medicine
Carol J. Fabian, Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Chair of Internal Medicine
John A. Ferraro, Carolyn Doughty/Margaret Kemp Chair of Hearing and Speech
Doren Fredrickson, Kansas Health Foundation Distinguished Professor of Preventive Medicine
Jared J. Grantham, University Distinguished Professor of Internal Medicine and Harry Statland Professor of Nephrology
Jeffrey Holzbierlein, John W. Weigel Professor of Urology
Douglas V. Horbelt, Daniel K. Roberts Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Joan S. Hunt, University Distinguished Professor of Anatomy and Cell Biology
Roy A. Jensen, William R. Jewell Distinguished Kansas Masonic Professor of Pathology
Curtis D. Klaassen, University Distinguished Professor of Pharmacology
Anthony L. Kovac Jr., Kasumi Arakawa Endowed Professor of Anesthesiology
Joseph L. Kyner, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Medicine
Barbara P. Lukert, Mary F. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Nutrition
Joseph F. Lukenhau, University Distinguished Professor of Microbiology
Martin A. Mainster, Luther L. Fry Professor of Ophthalmology
Norman L. Martin, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Diagnostic Radiology
William V. McNelly Jr., Lyle L. and Vivian L. Woodfin Psychiatric Professor
Rajesh Pahwa, Laverne and Joyce Rider Professor of Neurology
Thomas Pazdernik, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Pharmacology
Susan K. Pingleton, Peter T. Bohan Professor of Medicine
Leigh Darryl Quares Jr., Summerfield Endowed Professor of Nephrology
Robert N. Schimke, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Internal Medicine
Michael J. Soares, KUMC Distinguished Professor of Pathology
James Brantley Thrasher, William K. Valk Distinguished Professor of Urology
JinXi Wang, Harrington Professor of Orthopedic Research
Judith Warren, Christine A. Hartley Centennial Professor of Nursing
Carl P. Weiner, Kermit E. Krantz Chair of Gynecology and Obstetrics
David B. Wilson, Delbert D. Neis M.D. Professor of Cardiovascular Diseases
Robert R. Wittler, Wesley Professor of Pediatrics
Douglas C. Woolley, Delos V. Smith Jr. Professor of Community Medicine

The Mission of the University of Kansas

The complete Statement of Institutional Mission, as approved by the Kansas Board of Regents, appears in University of Kansas Profiles, available online at www.ku.edu/~oirp/profiles.shtml, or at the reference desk in Watson Library on the Lawrence campus. It is also available from the University of Kansas, Office of Institutional Research and Planning, Carruth O’Leary Hall, 1246 West Campus Rd., Room 339, Lawrence, KS 66045-7505, (785) 864-4142; and the University of Kansas, Office of the Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 250, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4904. On the KU Medical Center campus, write or call the Office of the Executive Vice Chancellor, KU Medical Center, 2nd floor Murphy Administration Bldg., Mail Stop 1015, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1400.

Lawrence

The University of Kansas is a major comprehensive research and teaching university that serves as a center for learning, scholarship, and creative endeavor. The University of Kansas is the only Kansas Regents university to hold membership in the prestigious Association of American Universities, a select group of 62 public and private research universities that represent excellence in graduate and professional education and the highest achievements in research internationally.

The University of Kansas offers the highest-quality undergraduate, professional, and graduate programs as well as outstanding libraries, teaching museums, and information technology. Educational, research, and service programs are offered on the main campus in Lawrence, through the health-related degree programs and services in Kansas City and Wichita, on the University of Kansas Edwards Campus in Overland Park, and at other sites throughout Kansas. More than 100 international study and cooperative research programs are available to students and faculty members.

The university is committed to excellence. It fosters a multicultural environment in which the dignity and rights of the individual are respected. Intellectual diversity, integrity, and disciplined inquiry in the search for knowledge are of paramount importance.

The University of Kansas Medical Center

The University of Kansas Medical Center includes the School of Medicine in Kansas City and Wichita, the Schools of Nursing and Allied Health, the University of Kansas Hospital, and the Office of Graduate Studies in Kansas City. KU Medical Center is committed to serving the health care needs of the citizens of Kansas, the region, and the nation by providing educational opportunities for careers in the health professions, comprehensive services to maintain health and wellness, ongoing support of the state’s and the nation’s health service systems, and continued development of medical knowledge through research and education.
# Academic Calendar, 2008-10

## Fall Semester 2008
- **Orientation.**
- **Classes begin.**
- **Holiday.**
- **Fall break begins.**
- **Fall break ends.**
- **Thanksgiving break begins.**
- **Thanksgiving break ends.**
- **Last day of classes.**
- **Stop day.**
- **Final examinations begin.**
- **Examinations end; recess begins.**

## Spring Semester 2009
- **Orientation.**
- **Classes begin.**
- **Holiday.**
- **Spring break begins.**
- **Spring break ends.**
- **Last day of classes.**
- **Stop day.**
- **Final examinations begin.**
- **Examinations end.**
- **Commencement.**

## Summer Session 2009
- **Summer sessions begin.**
- **Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.**

## Fall Semester 2009
- **Orientation.**
- **Classes begin.**
- **Holiday.**
- **Fall break begins.**
- **Fall break ends.**
- **Thanksgiving break begins.**
- **Thanksgiving break ends.**
- **Last day of classes.**
- **Stop day.**
- **Final examinations begin.**
- **Examinations end; recess begins.**

## Spring Semester 2010
- **Orientation.**
- **Classes begin.**
- **Holiday.**
- **Spring break begins.**
- **Spring break ends.**
- **Last day of classes.**
- **Stop day.**
- **Final examinations begin.**
- **Examinations end.**
- **Commencement.**

## Summer Session 2010
- **Summer sessions begin.**
- **Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.**

---

*KU's academic calendars are online at [www.registrar.ku.edu/calendar](http://www.registrar.ku.edu/calendar).*

*For dates of orientation and enrollment sessions, contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 154, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu, [www.orientation.ku.edu](http://www.orientation.ku.edu).*

*For international orientation information, contact International Student and Scholar Services, (785) 864-3617, isss@ku.edu, [www2.ku.edu/~issfacts](http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts).*
General Information

The University Communities ................................................... 12
Lawrence ........................................................................... 12
Kansas City & KU Medical Center ........................................ 12
KU Edwards Campus, Overland Park .................................... 12

University Support ............................................................... 12
Private Support ...................................................................... 12

Facilities .............................................................................. 13
Arts & Humanities ................................................................ 13
Behavioral Sciences ............................................................ 13
Business, Economics, & Government ................................... 13
Computing .......................................................................... 13
Libraries .............................................................................. 13
Museums ............................................................................. 13
Science & Technology ........................................................ 13

Faculty & Philosophy of Undergraduate Teaching ................ 13
Costs of General Education at KU ....................................... 14

Student Profile .................................................................... 14

International Awareness ..................................................... 14

University Policy on Diversity of the Student Body ............ 14

Nondiscrimination, Equal Opportunity, & Affirmative Action Policy ............................................................... 14

Communication with Students ........................................... 15

Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships ..................... 15
New First-year Applicants .................................................... 15
First-year Applicant Checklist .............................................. 15
Admission Options for First-year & Transfer Students (chart) .............................................................................. 16
First-year Admission Requirements ...................................... 18
Kansas Resident First-year Applicants ................................. 18
Out-of-state First-year Applicants ........................................ 18
Non-native Speakers of English ........................................... 20
Nonaccredited High Schools .............................................. 19
General Education Diploma (GED) Applicants ................. 19
First-year International Student Applicants ......................... 19
High School Early Admission Program ............................... 19
Appeals ............................................................................. 19
Transfer Applicants ............................................................ 21
Transfer Applicant Checklist .............................................. 19
Transfer Credit Evaluation .................................................. 20
Transfer Admission Requirements ...................................... 20
Earliest Admission Points (chart) ........................................ 20
Readmission ...................................................................... 20
Readmission Applicant Checklist ...................................... 21
Nondegree Applicants ........................................................ 21
Nondegree Applicant Checklist ......................................... 21
Nondegree Applicant Admission Requirements .................. 21
International Student Applicants ....................................... 22
International Student Applicant Checklist ........................... 22

International Student Admission Requirements .............. 22

U.S. Permanent Residents, Refugees, & Political Asylees .... 22
Students Whose First Language Is Not English ...................... 22
ACT or SAT Examinations .................................................. 22
Advanced Placement ............................................................ 23
AP Credit .......................................................................... 23
College Level Examination Program (CLEP) ....................... 23
Credit by Examination ...................................................... 23
International Baccalaureate Program .................................... 23
Scholarships ....................................................................... 23
Reduced Tuition Funding ................................................... 23
Immunizations ................................................................... 24

Academic Advising ............................................................. 24
Three Rs of Advising at KU ............................................... 24
Advising Mission ............................................................... 24
University Advising Center ............................................... 24
College Student Academic Services .................................... 24

Enrollment .......................................................................... 24
New & Readmitted Student Enrollment ............................... 24
Continuing Enrollment ....................................................... 24
Late Enrollment .................................................................. 24

Checklists for Students ..................................................... 25

What First-year Students Should Do ....................................... 25
What Sophomores Should Do ........................................... 25
What Juniors Should Do .................................................... 26
What Seniors Should Do .................................................... 26

Tuition & Fees .................................................................... 26
Four-year Tuition Compact ................................................ 26
Residency Requirements .................................................... 26
Reciprocal Agreements ...................................................... 27

Financial Aid ..................................................................... 27
Financial Aid—Lawrence ................................................... 27
Federal Refund Policy ........................................................ 27
Optional Loans .................................................................... 27
KU Edwards Campus ....................................................... 27
Receiving Outside Scholarships ......................................... 27
Part-time Employment ....................................................... 27
Financial Aid Programs at a Glance (chart) ......................... 28
Financial Aid—KU Medical Center .................................... 29
Part-time Employment ....................................................... 29

International Programs ..................................................... 29
International Student & Scholar Services ......................... 29
KU Language & Scholar Services ....................................... 29
Study Abroad ................................................................. 29

Undergraduate Research ................................................... 30

Certificate Programs ......................................................... 30

Student Services ................................................................ 30
Health Services ............................................................... 30
Housing ............................................................................ 30
Libraries ............................................................................ 30
KU Edwards Campus Services ........................................... 30
KU Medical Center Services .............................................. 33
KU Edwards Campus Services ........................................... 34

KU’s main campus is in Lawrence, a city of 89,000 in hilly northeast Kansas, www.ku.edu.
KU Medical Center is about 45 minutes away in Kansas City, www.kumc.edu.

The KU Edwards Campus is at 12600 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, http://edwardscampus.ku.edu, phone (913) 897-8400. From Lawrence, call 864-8400.

KU opened its doors for its first day of classes on September 12, 1866.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
The University of Kansas has educational, research, and service centers throughout Kansas. There is a clinical campus of the School of Medicine in Wichita and a program in Topeka, the state capital, in public administration. KU’s Institute for Life Span Studies has facilities in Parsons and Kansas City, as well as in Lawrence.

Lawrence
KU’s main campus is in Lawrence, Kansas, a youthful, thriving community with a population of 89,000. The campus is in the heart of the city on a ridge called Mount Oread. The tree-lined main street a few blocks from campus has an abundance of small specialty shops. Other shopping centers are nearby. The community has 32 public parks, three community swimming pools, an arts center, a public library, a community center, and active community education and recreation programs. The Lawrence Community Theatre, Lawrence Chamber Orchestra, and See’m-to-Be Players children’s theatre group present music and theatre events. The Lawrence Arts Center offers classes in arts, crafts, music, dance, and other subjects for children and adults, as well as gallery shows. Local galleries sponsor art exhibits.

The 1,000-acre Lawrence campus has 100 major buildings. See the Campus Buildings Directory, www.buildings.ku.edu, for a complete list of academic, research, athletic, and residence facilities.

KU dedicated the first of four phases of a new Structural Biology Center in 2004 and completed the final phase in 2008. The total cost of the facilities is approximately $30 million. The facilities house an 800-Megahertz nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer used to examine the molecular structure of proteins and other materials of scientific interest. The facilities also house organic chemistry laboratories that screen and analyze many thousands of chemical compounds related to drug discovery.

The Sabatini Multicultural Resource Center opened in 2008. The $2.7-million, 7,000-square-foot building houses the Multicultural Resource Center and features inclusive programming, classroom, and meeting spaces for students and student organizations.

The $40-million Multidisciplinary Research Building was dedicated in 2006. The 106,000-square-foot building houses more than 200 scientists, students, researchers, and support staff from chemistry, geology, pharmaceutical chemistry, and other disciplines.

Hall Center for the Humanities has about 14,700 square feet of space and includes a 120-seat conference room, a seminar room, and offices for staff and research fellows. The center, which opened in 2005, celebrates the humanities and incorporates elements of KU’s oldest surviving structure, the 1887 Powerhouse.

Kansas City and KU Medical Center
Metropolitan Kansas City, about 45 minutes from Lawrence by interstate highway, encompasses seven counties and 50 municipalities in two states. Kansas City International Airport, MCI, provides easy access to the area, and interstate highways provide access to 12 lakes, more than 140 parks, and various vacation and resort areas. Popular attractions include the Kansas City Jazz Museum, Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art, Kansas City Art Institute, Union Station, Science City, and Kansas City Museum of History and Science. Sports fans enjoy NASCAR racing, Kansas City Royals baseball, and Chiefs football.

The KU School of Medicine began in 1905 with a merger of three proprietary medical schools to form a four-year school directed by the university. By 1924, the institution had outgrown its original location, and the first building on the present campus was occupied. KU Medical Center is involved with teaching, patient care, medical research, and community service. KUMC is centrally located in the metropolitan Kansas City area. It offers educational programs through the Schools of Allied Health, Medicine, and Nursing and the Office of Graduate Studies.

KU Edwards Campus, Overland Park
KU offers a variety of undergraduate degree-completion, graduate, and professional programs in their entirety on the KU Edwards Campus, in Overland Park. The Edwards Campus caters to working professionals, with class times in the late afternoons and evenings. Courses are taught by KU faculty members and carry the same credit as those taught on the Lawrence campus. A degree from the Edwards Campus is a degree from KU. The campus is large enough to provide outstanding student services on-site and online but small enough that you see familiar faces and receive strong customer service. Student services include academic advising, disability resources, writing consultation, career services, financial aid and scholarships, multiple computer labs and a wireless environment, and the university’s vast library. Missouri students from select counties may be eligible for special tuition rates. For more information, call the Edwards Campus at 864-8400 from Lawrence or (913) 897-8400 from other locations. Visit the Edwards Campus online at http://edwardscampus.ku.edu.

University Support
The University of Kansas is the largest Regents institution in Kansas. About 23 percent of the Lawrence campus budget and more than a third of the Medical Center budget come from state appropriations. The sources of the rest of the budget are gifts, grants, and fees. KU’s total research expenditures in fiscal year 2007 for all projects, including sponsored research, training, and service grants in all fields, were $289 million.

Private Support
During fiscal year 2007, more than 8,100 KU students received $27.9 million in scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans from KU Endowment, the university’s nonprofit foundation. KU Endowment’s overall support for the university in 2007 amounted to $94.9 million for students and faculty, academic programs, construction, library acquisitions, equipment, and other areas.

At the close of fiscal year 2007, the market value of KU Endowment’s total assets reached $1.7 billion. Among public universities, KU Endowment ranked 17th in size of endowment per student.

During its 116-year history, KU Endowment has given $1.4 billion in private support to KU through the generosity of its donors.
International Business Education and Research adds a global economics to the state, region, nation, and world. The metropolitan studies, public policy, international relations, and economic brings influential and innovative business leaders to campus.

Policy and Social Research brings university expertise in metropolitan response and effective public service. The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Center for Bio-medical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for Biomedical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Center for Bio-medical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for Biomedical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Center for Bio-medical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for Biomedical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Center for Bio-medical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for Biomedical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Center for Bio-medical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for Biomedical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Geological Survey make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis develops chemical processes for industry that are environmentally friendly and economically viable. The Center for Remote Sensing of Ice Sheets conducts and fosters multidisciplinary research that will result in technology, new datasets, and models needed to achieve a better understanding of the mass balance of the polar ice sheets and their contributions to sea-level rise. The Transportation Research Institute builds on the strengths of KU research efforts in transportation by fostering cross-disciplinary inquiry into emerging transportation issues with broad societal significance. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of technology needed for new oil recovery processes. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems.

Many organizations at KU Medical Center provide cutting-edge research and scientific developments. To name a few, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Landon Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. All libraries offer access to an array of traditional and electronic resources, specialized services, and instructional and research assistance.

On the Medical Center campus, Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.
of full-time faculty members hold the highest degrees awarded in their academic fields. Several programs support outstanding undergraduate teaching. The Board of Class Officers sponsors the annual HOPE (Honor for Outstanding Progressive Educators) Award, presented by students. Kemper Fellowships for Teaching Excellence recognize outstanding teachers and advisers. A number of awards recognize excellent teachers. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the professional schools sponsor awards that recognize outstanding teaching and advising.

KU faculty members are active scholars, expanding the horizons of knowledge in their fields. KU awards distinguished and university teaching professorships to talented faculty members in recognition of their superior accomplishments in teaching and research. Schools and departments also appoint teaching professors, some for limited terms.

Goals of General Education at KU

1. Enhance the skills and knowledge needed to research, organize, evaluate, and apply new information and develop a spirit of critical inquiry and intellectual integrity.
2. Acquire knowledge in the fine arts, the humanities, and the social, natural, and mathematical sciences and be able to integrate that knowledge across disciplines.
3. Improve the core skills of reading, writing, and numeracy, and enhance communication by clear, effective use of language.
4. Understand and appreciate the development, culture, and diversity of the United States and of other societies and nations.
5. Become aware of contemporary issues in society, technology, and the natural world and appreciate their complexity of cause and consequences.
6. Practice an ethic of self-discipline, social responsibility, and citizenship on a local, national, and international level.

Established by the University Assessment Committee, 2001

Student Profile

KU enrolls students from every state in the nation and about 110 other countries. Total fall enrollment in 2007 was 29,260. KU Medical Center enrolled 2,918 students in fall 2007. About 71 percent of KU students are undergraduates; 73 percent are Kansas residents. About 91 percent pursue studies on the Lawrence campus. The average ACT score for entering first-year students is 24.6. KU grants almost 3,500 bachelor’s degrees each year.

The KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park serves working, adult students in Kansas City. Average enrollment is 2,200. The average student age is 32; 35 percent are male and 65 percent female; 93 percent work part or full time; and 55 percent are married.

Two-fifty-five KU students have become Rhodes scholars; 16 have won Truman scholarships; nine have become Marshall scholars; 45 have become Goldwater scholars. KU has had 24 Mellon fellows since the program was established in 1982. KU has had seven Dwight Eisenhower/Clifford Roberts fellows since the program was established in 1985. Since the first Udall scholarships were awarded in 1996, 17 have been awarded to 16 KU students (one student received the scholarship twice). KU students have achieved national recognition in aerospace engineering, architecture, business, chemical engineering, design, jazz, and journalism. KU debate teams have won the National Debate Tournament four times.

International Awareness

The University of Kansas believes that the increasing interdependence of the world highlights the importance of an internationally diverse student body. International students enrich the intellectual and cultural life of the university. Interactions between students from abroad and U.S. students and faculty members are valuable opportunities for all involved to grow in cross-cultural understanding and develop greater awareness of the world’s cultures, ideas, and nationalities.

University Policy on Diversity of the Student Body

The University of Kansas values diversity in its student body and believes that the intentional creation of a diverse learning environment is essential to achieving the university’s educational mission. The university fosters a multicultural environment in which the dignity and rights of the individual are respected.

To build a diverse community, the university considers, in addition to academic credentials, the following criteria for student admission decisions, scholarship recognition, and program participation. While each factor is significant, no one factor will be considered determinative in the decision process:

- Bilingual or multilingual abilities
- Cultural background
- Ethnicity
- Evidence of commitment to diversity
- Evidence of leadership skills
- First-generation college student
- Geographic diversity
- Financial, social, family, physical, or educational hardships
- Previous career before pursuing higher education
- Race
- Service to community
- Socio-economic status
- Urban/rural background
- Other unique contributions

This policy was approved by Chancellor Robert E. Hemenway on April 9, 2004, and applies to all University of Kansas campuses.

Nondiscrimination, Equal Opportunity, and Affirmative Action Policy

The University of Kansas prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, ancestry, and disability and veteran status, in accordance with state and federal law. The university also prohibits discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation, marital status, and parental status as a matter of policy. Discrimination is prohibited in employment and all education programs and activities of the university and its affiliates. Sexual, racial, and ethnic harassment are forms of discrimination that are also expressly prohibited by university policy.

KU is committed to taking affirmative action in employment and education programs for underutilized group members and protected class citizens. The university also is committed to providing equal opportunity in all aspects of education and employment. Full texts of university policies on nondiscrimination, equal opportunity and affirmative action, sexual harassment, and racial and ethnic harassment are available at www.hreo.ku.edu/policies_procedures.

Inquiries regarding the affirmative action program, equal opportunity policy, nondiscrimination policy, and reports or allegations of discrimination or harassment on the Lawrence campus should be made to Linda Fund, assistant director, Department of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity, Carruth-O’Leary Hall, 1246 West Campus Rd., Room 103, Lawrence, KS 66045-7505, (785) 864-7426, www.hreo.ku.edu. On the KU Medical Center campus, contact Jayne Owen, director, Equal Opportunity Office, KU Medical Center, 1054 Wescoe, Mail Stop 2014, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1206, (913) 588-7963 (TDD), www.kumc.edu/eoo.

KU catalogs are available in alternate format upon request. Contact Disability Resources, (785) 864-2620 (v/TTY), manning@ku.edu, in Lawrence; or Carol Wagner, (913) 588-7813 (V) or (913) 588-7963 (TDD), cwagner@kumc.edu, at KU Medical Center.
Communication with Students

KU provides free e-mail service to students, faculty, staff, and others affiliated with the university. KU routinely uses e-mail for official communication with students. See E-mail in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. For further information, see the full electronic mail policy at www.policy.ku.edu.

The Kyou portal offers Lawrence and Edwards Campus students up-to-date information and resources. It provides access to such academic services as course schedules, grades, enrollment, financial aid, and library services. Visit https://students.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and resources. Visit https://my.kumc.edu.

Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships

Nothing can prepare students better for KU’s academic expectations than completing a challenging program of study in high school. High school students are encouraged to prepare for college by completing the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum. In addition, prospective Kansas Scholars are required to complete at least two years of foreign language and one additional year of mathematics.

Final deadlines for undergraduate admission for summer and fall terms are:

First-year students:
- November 1 (early notification scholarship deadline)
- December 1 (admission and scholarships)
- March 1 (admission and scholarships)
- April 1 (admission only)

Transfer students:
- March 1 (admission and scholarships)
- May 1 (admission only)

International:
- December 1 (admission and some scholarships)
- January 15 (admission and scholarships)
- April 1 (admission only)

Final deadlines for undergraduate admission for spring semester are:

First-year/Transfer:
- December 1 (admission only, scholarships not awarded mid-year)

International:
- October 1 (admission and some scholarships)
- October 15 (admission only)

New First-year Applicants

New first-year applicants are students who have not completed any college-level course work since high school graduation. Students who complete summer course work after high school graduation, but have already been admitted to KU, are still considered new first-year applicants. Once a student graduates from high school and begins attending a community college or university, he or she must qualify for admission as a transfer applicant. Students who have been admitted to KU may enroll at another college or university while they are still in high school or in the summer before entering KU without affecting their admission status. If you have credits from another institution, have the institution send an official transcript to KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

Students who wish to enroll at KU while attending high school should apply under the High School Joint Enrollment Program. See Nondegree Applicants.

First-year Applicant Checklist

- The Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online, download a copy from the Web site, or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911.
- Complete, sign, and return the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships with the application fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The application fee can be sent directly to KU via the Admissions and Scholarships Web site. KU uses a secured server for online submission of application fees. Fees can be paid by MasterCard, VISA, or electronic check.
- International student applicants may apply online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts or may contact the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616.
- A first-time applicant must have an unweighted 3.25 cumulative high school grade-point average to be considered for KU first-year scholarships. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by December 1. Applicants are considered for merit-based and/or merit-plus-need scholarships.
- Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available in all high schools and online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. KU’s federal school code is 001948. The priority deadline is March 15.
- Ask your high school to send your current transcript and a list of all courses to be completed in your senior year. Transcripts should include class rank and cumulative grade-point average through at least the end of your junior year. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 877-582-3648). A final official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your KU admission.
- Official ACT or SAT scores are required. Request that your scores be sent to KU when you register for the test. If you did not have your scores sent to KU, check with your high school counselor to see if they are listed on your high school transcript. Additional copies of ACT scores are available from the American College Testing Program, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52234. KU’s ACT code is 1470. Additional copies of SAT scores are available from Admissions Testing Program, The College Board, P.O. Box 6200, Princeton, NJ 08541-6200. KU’s SAT code is 6871.
- If you apply while you are still in high school, have a final copy of your transcript sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships after you graduate (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- If you are completing any college course work while you are still in high school, have the college send an official transcript to the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).

(Continued on page 18)
**Admission Options for First-year and Transfer Students**

If you enter KU as a first-year student, you must enter one of these schools. Transfer students also may enter these schools if they are eligible. Apply as early as possible. Spaces in some programs may fill before the deadlines. All references to grade-point averages (GPA) use a 4.0 scale.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To enter</th>
<th>As an/a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>to enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Kansas first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher, or (2) rank in top one-third of your high school class, or (3) have a 2.0 or higher GPA on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admission curriculum (see page 18).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>April 1 December 1 April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out-of-state first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have an ACT score of 24 or higher or an SAT* score of 1090 or higher with a 2.0 or higher GPA, or (2) rank in top one-third of your high school class, or (3) have a 2.5 or higher GPA on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admission curriculum (see page 18).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>April 1 December 1 April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ Kansas residents: have completed at least 24 hours with a 2.0 or higher GPA from a Kansas community college or university. Out-of-state residents: have completed at least 24 hours with a 2.5 or higher GPA from a community college or regionally accredited college or university. <strong>Note:</strong> Students who have completed fewer than 24 hours when they apply must meet different requirements (see page 18). <em>Math and critical reading sections only.</em></td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>May 1 December 1 May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Architecture &amp; Urban Planning including architectural engineering</td>
<td>Kansas first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) graduate in the top 25 percent of your class at an accredited high school with a 3.0 or higher GPA, and (2) take 3 years of science including a course in physics (recommended) and 3 years of math including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred), and (3) have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 math SAT) or for architectural engineering, a score of at least 28 (640 math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>February 1 October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out-of-state first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) graduate in the top 15 percent of your class at an accredited high school with a 3.0 or higher GPA, and (2) take 3 years of science, including a course in physics (recommended), and 3 years of math, including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred), and (3) have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 math SAT) or for architectural engineering, a score of at least 28 (640 math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>February 1 October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ (1) have at least a 3.5 GPA and (2) complete appropriate college-level calculus and physics courses with a grade of C or higher. Admission is competitive. Consult the dean’s office.</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>April 1 October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Engineering except architectural engineering</td>
<td>Kansas first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have a 3.0 or higher GPA, (2) rank in the top half of your class at an accredited high school, and (3) have a minimum math ACT score of 22 (540 math SAT), and for architectural engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, and computer science, a minimum math ACT score of 28 (640 math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>April 1 December 1 April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out-of-state first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have a 3.0 or higher GPA, (2) rank in the top half of your class at an accredited high school, and (3) have a minimum math ACT score of 22 (540 math SAT), and for architectural engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, and computer science, a minimum math ACT score of 28 (640 math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>April 1 December 1 April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ (1) evaluated on a case-by-case basis, (2) have an overall college GPA of at least 2.5, and (3) have a minimum math ACT score of 22 or higher or a C or higher in Calculus I. Meeting minimum requirements won’t guarantee admission.</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>May 1 December 1 May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Fine Arts</td>
<td>Kansas first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA in the Kansas Qualified Admission curriculum (see page 18), or (2) have an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher (24 or higher ACT or 1090 or higher SAT* for out-of-state students), or (3) rank in top one-third of your high school class.</td>
<td>Fall Art &amp; Design Music &amp; Dance</td>
<td>December 1 February 1 October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out-of-state first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA in the Kansas Qualified Admission curriculum (see page 18), or (2) have an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher (24 or higher ACT or 1090 or higher SAT* for out-of-state students), or (3) rank in top one-third of your high school class.</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer &amp; change-of-school</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.0 or higher GPA from any college or university, including KU. Admission is competitive. Contact the music &amp; dance dept. about required music auditions. Art &amp; design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process &amp; submit a portfolio of 10-20 images. <em>Math and critical reading sections only.</em></td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Same as above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>First-year</td>
<td>Incoming first-year students may apply for direct admission if they have ACT scores of 33 in English and 30 composite, or equivalent SAT scores, plus unweighted 3.7 or higher high school GPAs.</td>
<td>Fall Spring</td>
<td>December 1 February 1 September 1 February 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students</td>
<td></td>
<td>International students should review Admission Options at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/prospective/international/admopchtart.shtml or on pages 3 and 4 of the paper international undergraduate application form (www2.ku.edu/~issfacts).</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deadlines vary and may be earlier than listed here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admission Options Beyond the First-year Level
First-year students who plan eventually to enter the schools in this chart usually begin in the College and apply as sophomores, juniors, or seniors. Eligible transfer students also may apply to these schools. Apply as early as possible. Some programs may fill before the deadlines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To enter</th>
<th>As a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS majors in communication studies, English, political science, psychology, sociology, &amp; Spanish</td>
<td>Sophomore (30 to 45 hours)</td>
<td>▲ Apply for admission, meet specific GPA requirements in KU courses, and take certain prerequisites; not all students meeting minimum requirements are admitted. Complete an application in the appropriate department office. For detailed information, see pages 50 and 51 and consult the academic department.</td>
<td>▲ ENGL, POLS, SOC, SPAN Fall: COMS PSYC Spring: COMS PSYC Summer: PSYC</td>
<td>ongoing ongoing last 2 wks. Aug. first 2 wks. Sept. last 2 wks. Jan. first 2 wks. Feb. first 2 wks. June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Allied Health</td>
<td>Junior (CLS, HEIM, RESP)</td>
<td>▲ Admission requirements and prerequisites vary by major. See chart, pages 218-219. Visit <a href="http://www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu">www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu</a> for complete information.</td>
<td>▲ OCTH *CLS, CYTG, *HEIM, *RESP</td>
<td>December 31 January 15 February 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior (CYTG, OCTH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Business</td>
<td>Junior (60 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ Take preadmission courses and have 2.5 GPA overall, at KU, and in business and economics courses. Admission is based on college GPA, ACT/SAT score, and résumé. Admission is competitive. Consult School of Business Student &amp; Academic Services, 206 Summerfield Hall, (785) 864-7500, and complete an online application.</td>
<td>▲ Fall Spring</td>
<td>September 15 February 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Junior (hours vary by program)</td>
<td>▲ (1) for most teacher education programs, have a 2.75 or higher cumulative GPA, and (2) for most teacher education programs, complete core of specific prerequisites with 2.75 GPA, pass three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test before submitting application, and (3) complete admission requirements in the School of Education chapter of this catalog (or online at <a href="http://www.soe.ku.edu">www.soe.ku.edu</a>), and (4) apply by February 1 for next academic year. Admission in selective programs is competitive. Consult a pre-education adviser immediately upon entering KU.</td>
<td>▲ Fall October 1</td>
<td>February 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Sophomore (45 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ Regular admission: A student may apply when completing 45 hours in the semester of application with these required courses: (1) JOUR 101 with a 2.0 or higher grade; (2) 2.5 or higher KU cumulative GPA; (3) 2.67 or higher GPA in three required English courses; (4) humanities, economics, and social science courses; (5) natural science lab course; (6) foreign language through second level; and (7) one MATH course from page 345. The school uses a student’s transfer cumulative GPA if he or she does not have a KU cumulative GPA. The school does not consider transfer and KU cumulative GPAs. Admission is competitive based on cumulative GPA. Consult advising office for requirements effective before fall 2006.</td>
<td>▲ Fall October 15</td>
<td>No admission for summer or spring. Late applications considered if space permits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Nursing</td>
<td>Junior (62 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) take prerequisite courses (courses in which a D or F is earned do not count toward graduation), and (3) submit application available from the School of Nursing Student Affairs office, (913) 584-1619. Admission is competitive. Consult the prenursing adviser, (785) 864-2834.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Pharmacy</td>
<td>Junior (68 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) take prerequisite courses. Admission is competitive. The PCAT is required. Consult the dean’s office, (785) 864-3591.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Social Welfare</td>
<td>Sophomore (30 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) complete the MATH 101, ENGL 101, and ENGL 102, and (3) submit application available from 107 Twente Hall. Consult presocial work adviser, (785) 864-4720, before or during first year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students</td>
<td></td>
<td>International students should review Admission Options at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/prospective/international/admothchart.shtml and consult the academic department. Deadlines vary and may be earlier than listed here.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships (New First-year Applicants)

(Continued from page 15)

- If you have completed a General Education Diploma, have the State Department of Education send a copy of your scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Information about the GED is available on the Kansas Board of Regents Web site, www.kansasregents.org/ged/adult_education ged.html.
- KU requires a $200 nonrefundable enrollment deposit from new degree-seeking first-year students who will begin in the summer or fall semesters. International and transfer students are exempt. Go to www.admissions.ku.edu/deposit for details.
- Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration information is sent to all newly admitted and readmitted undergraduates. For information, contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 154, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu.
- For information about International Student Orientation, contact ISSS, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., issorientation@ku.edu.
- If you are not a native speaker of English, contact the Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-4606, aec@ku.edu, for information about required English language screening.

First-year Admission Requirements

Four of KU’s schools admit first-semester, first-time students: the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Engineering, and Fine Arts. The School of Journalism and Mass Communications admits some first-year students, based on national standardized test scores combined with high school grade-point averages. The other six undergraduate schools (allied health, business, education, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare), as well as journalism and mass communications, admit students after they have completed 30 to 90 semester credit hours of college work and filed an application for Change of School with the appropriate dean’s office or advising center. See the Admission Options chart.

Due to classroom space limitations, first-year admission to art and design, architecture and architectural engineering, and the School of Engineering is restricted.

Kansas Resident First-year Applicants. For information about requirements for Kansas resident status, see Residency Requirements under Tuition and Fees in this chapter of the catalog, Liberal Arts and Sciences. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:

- Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Architecture and Urban Planning. Applicants, including those to architectural engineering, must rank in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating classes with grade-point averages of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale and ACT math scores of 26 or higher for architecture or 28 or higher for architectural engineering. Applicants are encouraged to complete physics, trigonometry, and precalculus mathematics in high school. Applications must be received by February 1 for the fall semester.

Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must be in the top half of their graduating classes, have 3.0 grade-point averages on a 4.0 scale, and have mathematics ACT scores of 22 or higher. Some engineering degree programs may require higher math ACT scores. Applications for admission must be submitted by April 1 for the fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Fine Arts. Admission is competitive. Students must complete the Kansas Board of Regents Qualified Admission Curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale, or earn an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT score of 980 or higher, or rank in the top one-third of the high school class. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Art and design have limited studio space; applicants must submit the required essays and portfolios for admission consideration. Applications must be submitted by February 1 in music and dance and by December 1 in art and design for the fall semester. Early applications and auditions are encouraged.

Journalism and Mass Communications. Requirements for direct admission of first-year students include ACT scores of 33 in English and 30 composite, or comparable SAT scores, and unweighted high school grade-point averages of at least 3.7 on a 4.0 scale.

Kansas Resident Applicants from Home Schools and Nonaccredited High Schools. Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 21 on the ACT or 980 (math and critical reading sections only) on the SAT for admission consideration.

Out-of-state First-year Applicants. For information about requirements for Kansas resident status, see Residency Requirements under Tuition and Fees in this chapter of the catalog, Liberal Arts and Sciences. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:

- Achieve an ACT score of 24 or above or an SAT score of 1090 (math and critical reading sections only) or above with a cumulative 2.0 or
Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships (New First-year Applicants, Appeals, Transfer Applicants)

Appeals
Students who are denied admission may appeal the decision formally in writing to the director of admissions and scholarships. KU’s admission appeals committee reviews appeals.

Transf er App licants
Transfer applicants are those who have attended another institution of higher education since graduating from high school or receiving a GED. If you plan to transfer to one of KU’s professional schools, contact the school directly one year before you plan to enter the program. Consult the chapter of this catalog that describes the appropriate program.

Transfi er App licant Check l ist

■ The Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online, download a copy from the Web site, or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1520 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-9911.
■ Complete, sign, and return the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships with the application fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The application and fee can be sent directly to KU via the Admissions and Scholarships Web site. KU uses a secured server for online submission of application fees. Fees can be paid by credit card, VISA, or electronic check.
■ International student applicants may apply online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts or may contact the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616.
■ To be considered for KU transfer scholarships, a transfer applicant must have a 3.25 cumulative college grade-point average and have completed 24 hours at the time of enrollment. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by March 1. Applicants are considered for merit-based scholarships.
■ Request an official transcript from each post-secondary institution you have attended. To be official, transcripts must be mailed directly from the institution to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office) or delivered directly from the school in a sealed envelope. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 927-582-3648). However, an official transcript showing your final semester grades must be mailed directly from your school to be evaluated for transfer of credit and to finalize your admission to KU.
■ If you have completed fewer than 24 college credit hours at the time you apply to KU, ask your high school to send an official copy of your transcript and ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
■ Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. KU’s Title IV code is 001948.
■ Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration information is sent to all newly admitted undergraduates. Contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 154, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu.

For more information about International Student Orientation, contact ISSS, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., issorientation@ku.edu.

If you plan to pursue an undergraduate degree-completion program at the KU Main Campus, contact the Student Success program director, (913) 897-8461, for advising and enrollment information.

General Information
Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships (Transfer Applicants, Readmission, Earliest Admission Points for the Schools)

Transfer Credit Evaluation. All transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 hours at KU regardless of the number of hours of credit they earned from other colleges. To receive transfer credit, you must have attended an institution accredited by a regional accrediting body, such as the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, which accredits KU. International colleges and universities must be officially recognized by the Ministry of Education in their countries for students to receive transfer credit. The College and some schools do not accept grades of D for transfer credit. See Transfer of Credit in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships and your school conduct a thorough review of your college credits upon your admission to KU. Before enrollment, new transfer students should understand what credits were accepted by KU and how they fulfill degree requirements. Apply for admission as a first step. Only transfer students who have been admitted to KU receive an official credit evaluation.

Transfer Admission Requirements. Students who have completed any college course work since high school graduation are considered transfer students, although students with fewer than 24 credit hours must submit high school transcripts, standardized test scores, and college transcripts. For students who have completed fewer than 24 hours when they apply, admission decisions are based on both high school and college performance. All transfer applicants must be in good standing at the institution they attended previously and meet additional admission requirements for the school they plan to enter at KU. All transfer applicants must meet appropriate deadlines. See Admission Options charts.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students interested in transferring into KU’s College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must meet one of these admission standards:

Kansas Residents: A cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 on a 4.0 scale (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance).

Out-of-state Residents: A minimum of 24 credit hours from any accredited institution of higher education with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance).

Some College departments have competitive admission. See individual department sections in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog for requirements.

Professional Schools. Transfer admission requirements for the schools (allied health, architecture and urban planning, business, education, engineering, fine arts, journalism and mass communications, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare) are more stringent. See Admission Options charts.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Admission is competitive based on cumulative grade-point averages.

Non-native Speakers of English. If English is not your first language, you must visit the KU Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, acc@ku.edu, before your first enrollment. This is required even if you graduated from an accredited Kansas or other U.S. high school or are a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. You may be required to take an English Language Proficiency Test and to enroll in English language courses if you do not pass that test. See Students Whose First Language is Not English.

Readmission

Readmission for former students applies to any student who has earned a grade in at least 1 hour of credit at KU. Former KU students must submit applications for readmission if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. Applicants may be readmitted if they left KU in good standing and are in good standing with all other institutions they have attended since their enrollment at KU. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu, or the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions for deadlines.

Earliest Admission Points for the Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Admits students as</th>
<th>For further information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 48, 50-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 218, 219-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Seniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 218, 222-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotechnology</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 218, 219-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management</td>
<td>Seniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 218, 219, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 218, 219, 229-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied English Center</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 374-375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Planning</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 234-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Sophomores/Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 260, 262-263, 269, 270-271, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 308, 315, 328, 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>First-year students or sophomores/juniors</td>
<td>See pages 15-20, 344-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 17, 358-359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>Sophomores</td>
<td>See pages 17, 368</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Some departments have admission requirements at the sophomore level or above for students wishing to pursue that major.

*Some teacher education programs have competitive admission. Students are admitted to C&T and HSES teaching programs once a year, and to HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year.

Each school’s chapter contains specific information about admission, transfer of credit, and change of school procedures. The General Regulations chapter contains Transfer of Credit and Change of School sections. The sections on advising in each school’s chapter may be helpful. Deans’ offices or advising centers can answer questions about admission to particular schools. See also the charts of Admission Options.
Students who applied to KU and were accepted but never attended must reapply for admission as new first-year or transfer applicants. See the First-year or Transfer Applicants sections. Admission offers are valid only for the semester specified in the admission letter.

**Readmission Applicant Checklist**

- The Undergraduate Application for Readmission is online at www.admissions.ku.edu. Some schools require students who have been dismissed to petition for readmission. Consult your dean's office.
- Complete, sign, and submit your application for readmission to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- If you have attended another institution since KU, have an official transcript from each institution sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- Apply for financial aid (www.fafsa.ed.gov). KU’s federal school code is 001948. The priority deadline is March 1.
- You may elect to participate in continuing student enrollment, or you may attend an abbreviated orientation program. If you have questions about which process is best for you, consult your adviser or contact the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, enrollment@ku.edu.
- International students should check with the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616, or online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

**Readmission Requirements.** Applicants to the College who were academically dismissed must meet readmission requirements. See Probation and Dismissal in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Applicants who wish to change schools must meet the requirements and deadlines for the school in which they plan to study. Refer to the chapter on that school in this catalog for details.

**School of Fine Arts.** Applicants requesting admission after attending another university must meet transfer admission requirements on the Admission Options charts. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Art and design admission is contingent upon a successful portfolio review. Early applications and auditions are encouraged.

**Nondegree Applicants**

The nondegree admission category is designed for students who

- Are attending another college or university and want to enroll at KU for one or two courses.
- Are adult students not interested in degrees who would like to enroll in one or two courses.
- Want to take a college-level course while still in high school.
- Want to take undergraduate courses for graduate school or for a certification program.

Admission as a nondegree student is denied if the applicant has prior academic work at KU and is not eligible for readmission. See Readmission. Generally, nondegree students are not eligible for student housing and are limited to 6 credit hours per semester unless they receive special permission to exceed the limit. Nondegree students typically are not eligible for federal financial aid. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, for exceptions. Grades earned as a nondegree student do not count automatically toward graduation or in the graduation grade-point average. Some schools may allow students to include them by petition.

**Nondegree Applicant Checklist**

- The undergraduate nondegree application is online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You may apply online, download a copy from the Web site, or obtain a copy from the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911.

International undergraduate nondegree applicants should contact ISSS Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., issapps@ku.edu.

- Submit the completed application with the application fee, payable to the University of Kansas, to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).

**Nondegree Applicant Admission Requirements.** Four distinct categories of students qualify for consideration as nondegree students:

- **Life-long Learner Applicants.** Course work taken in this category is intended for personal enjoyment or to enhance employment opportunities.

**High School Joint Enrollment Program.** Academically talented high school students may be admitted before high school graduation. Submit the nondegree application for admission along with a letter of recommendation from the high school counselor or principal and a letter of permission from parent(s) or guardian(s). Course work to be completed at KU must be at a level beyond that available in high school. Students interested in the High School Early Admission Program should read First-year Admission Requirements.

**Visiting Students.** Students from other colleges or universities who want to transfer course work to institutions where they are seeking degrees may enroll in courses at KU. Check with departments to determine your eligibility and to learn if courses are available.

- **Post-baccalaureate Applicants.** Individuals with previous undergraduate degrees may seek admission as nondegree-seeking students. A student who wishes to earn a second baccalaureate degree should not enroll as a nondegree-seeking student. See Transfer Applicants.

International students interested in nondegree admission should check with International Undergraduate Admissions for information about requirements and immigration implications.

Applicants interested in graduate course work as degree-seeking or nondegree-seeking students should contact the University of Kansas, Graduate Studies, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 222, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-8040, rgs@ku.edu.

---

The Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission Curriculum is on page 18.

The High School Early Admission program is described on page 19.

For a catalog of Independent Study courses, write to Independent Study, Continuing Education, 1515 St. Andrews Dr., Lawrence, KS 66047-1625, (785) 864-5823 or (877) 404-5823 (toll-free), enroll@ku.edu, www.continuinged.ku.edu/is.
Undergraduate Admission (International Student Applicants, Students Whose First Language Is Not English, ACT or SAT)

International Student Applicants
An international student applicant is a student who is not a U.S. citizen, U.S. permanent resident, refugee, or political asylee. An individual in any nonimmigrant status, or with a pending application for permanent residence, must apply through the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office. U.S. citizens, permanent residents, refugees, and political asylees apply through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

International Student Applicant Checklist
☐ Contact the University of Kansas, Office of International Undergraduate Admissions. Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., issapps@ku.edu, and request the International Student Application packet, or visit the Web site, www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

☐ Return the completed application to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions. Nonimmigrant international applicants may be admitted to KU if they are academically admissible and have formally completed secondary education, fulfilled minimum grade-point average equivalency requirements, provided official academic records, and met established deadlines. Some academic programs have more stringent admission standards. Please read the description for each program of interest. Students seeking an I-20 for F-1 student status or a DS-2019 for J-1 student exchange visitor status also must submit proof of adequate finances with the application. See Admission Options chart in the international undergraduate application form or online. All documents must be submitted in your native language with an English translation. All forms become the property of KU and will not be returned. Apply online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts. Submit original transcripts and financial documents to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions.

International Student Admission Requirements. Nonimmigrant international applicants may be admitted to KU if they are academically admissible and have formally completed secondary education, fulfilled minimum grade-point average equivalency requirements, provided official academic records, and met established deadlines. Some academic programs have more stringent admission standards. Please read the description for each program of interest. Students seeking an I-20 for F-1 student status or a DS-2019 for J-1 student exchange visitor status also must verify that adequate financial support is available. KU’s International Student Viewbook is online at www.viewbook.ku.edu/international. International students are not required to present Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores or to provide proof of English proficiency with their undergraduate applications. Enrollment of international students, including transfer students, in academic courses is restricted until English language proficiency is verified. All students from abroad, including students from English-speaking countries, must visit KU’s Applied English Center for verification of English language skills before enrollment.

If you have a recent TOEFL score report (within the last two years) with the scores below, you are not required to take courses in English as a second language.

- Paper-based test scores of 57 on each section with a 4.5 or higher on the Test of Written English or
- Computer-based test scores of 23 or higher on each section and a score of 4.5 on the essay.
- Internet-based test scores of 23 or higher on each section and a score of 4.5 on the essay.

If you have an official Test Report Form (within the last two years) for the academic format of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) with an overall band score of 6.5 and no part score lower than 6.0, you are not required to take courses in English as a second language.

KU’s English language test determines whether you can understand university lectures in English, read academic material quickly with good comprehension, write good paragraphs in answer to questions about the material, complete English sentences grammatically, and write an acceptable short essay in 30 minutes without using a dictionary. If you do not pass the test, you must take either part-time or full-time English language courses at KU for one or more semesters until you pass the test. If you pass the test, you can begin full-time KU course work as a fully admitted student. A limited number of Applied English Center courses are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU.

To apply directly to the Applied English Center for English language study only, write to the Applied English Center, the University of Kansas, Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204, Lawrence, KS 66045-7515, U.S.A., ace@ku.edu, www.aec.ku.edu.

All international students at KU must have health insurance. For information, contact the International Health Insurance Coordinator at International Student and Scholar Services, 2 Strong Hall, or read the health insurance policy online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

U.S. Permanent Residents, Refugees, and Political Asylees
Students from other lands who are U.S. permanent residents, refugees, or political asylees must verify their status and should apply as domestic students through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. See First-year Applicants or Transfer Applicants.

If an application for immigrant status is pending, students must verify their status when they apply for admission through the ISSS Undergraduate Admission Office. See International Student Applicants.

Students Whose First Language Is Not English
The Applied English Center determines the English proficiency level of all non-native speakers of English and specifies which Applied English Center courses, if any, these students must take to be eligible to enroll in regular KU courses. This requirement applies to all international students, residents, or citizens of the United States, regardless of whether they have attended or graduated from accredited Kansas or other U.S. high schools. See International Student Applicants.

All international students at KU must have health insurance. For information, contact the International Health Insurance Coordinator at International Student and Scholar Services, 2 Strong Hall, or read the health insurance policy online at www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

For information about scholarships from KU and various outside agencies based on academic merit, diversity, major, and residence, visit the Scholarship Information for KU Students Web site at www.scholarships.ku.edu.

International Student and Scholar Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, iss@ku.edu, offers services for international students and visitors.

Applied English courses are listed in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Scholarships to prospective first-year and upper-level students. $27.9 million in scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans from KU both Kansas resident and out-of-state applicant pools.

Scholarships

Advanced Placement

AP Credit. KU encourages students to take Advanced Placement Examinations in any of the areas under the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) program. KU gives credit only in certain courses with certain scores from the AP examinations. See www.admissions.ku.edu for current information.

The results of these examinations must be sent to KU directly from CEEB. Departments may grant advanced placement and/or credit on the basis of the test scores. No college grade is assigned when advanced placement credit is given. Instead, a credit is recorded on the student’s KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by CEEB, is assessed for such college credit or placement. For information on how Advanced Placement scores in English and mathematics affect graduation requirements and initial enrollment in all schools, see Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and the English and math department sections of this catalog. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP). General and subject examinations in several fields are accepted at KU as a means of awarding credit for nontraditional work. The manner in which credit is given ranges from awarding credit for a comparable KU course to granting an exemption from prerequisites without an award of credit hours toward the degree. The required minimum score varies with the examination, usually falling within the 50th to 70th percentile range. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information. CLEP examinations can be taken by appointment at Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center; call (785) 864-2768 for more information.

Credit by Examination. KU offers its own program of advanced credit examinations. See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter. (Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.)

International Baccalaureate Program. If you have taken International Baccalaureate classes while in high school, check www.admissions.ku.edu to determine the credit given for those classes. An official IB transcript must be forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for review. No college grade is assigned when credit is given. Instead, credit is recorded on the KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by IB, is assessed for credit or placement. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information.

Scholarships

KU is committed to recruiting excellent, motivated undergraduate students. Academically talented students who are interested in pursuing their education at KU are encouraged to apply for scholarships. Scholarships are awarded competitively from both Kansas resident and out-of-state applicant pools.

During fiscal year 2007, more than 8,100 KU students received $27.9 million in scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans from KU Endowment. KU’s academic schools and departments also offer scholarships to prospective first-year and upper-level students.

To apply, prospective first-year students must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. An unweighted 3.25 overall high school grade-point average is required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. Students must submit a list of activities and a scholarship essay as part of the complete application for scholarships. Students are evaluated on the high school curriculum, official standardized test scores, high school unweighted cumulative grade-point average, demonstrated leadership and community service, and scholarship essay. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed by late January detailing the committee’s decision.

Letters are mailed by late March to students whose completed applications are received by the December 1 deadline.

Scholarships are awarded on a rolling basis. If you are eligible for and offered a departmental scholarship, you will be notified directly by the department. Recipients of scholarships from the Schools of Business, Engineering, and Journalism and Mass Communications and the Departments of Biological Sciences, Geology, and Physics and Astronomy for Admissions and Scholarships from the professional school and the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Scholarship applications must be completed and postmarked no later than December 1.

Note: December is the last possible test date to receive scores in time for the scholarship application deadline.

School of Fine Arts. Additional merit-based scholarships are available to majors in music, dance, art, and design. For information, contact the appropriate department.

To apply, prospective transfer students must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. A 3.25 overall college grade-point average and a minimum of 24 credit hours are required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. Students must submit a co-curricular summary and a scholarship essay as part of the complete application for scholarships. Students are evaluated on the college career based on the strength of the college curriculum, grade-point average, demonstrated leadership and community service, and scholarship essay. See www.admissions.ku.edu for details. To be eligible for scholarships, students must have completed 24 college hours when they enroll at KU. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed by late January detailing the committee’s decision. Letters are mailed by late March to students whose completed applications are received by the December 1 deadline. Scholarships are awarded on a rolling basis. Scholarship applications must be complete and postmarked no later than December 1.

International student applicants may contact the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616, or review information online at www2.ku.edu/~isfacts.

For more information and a list of scholarships, contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, admis@ku.edu.

Reduced Tuition Funding

The Midwest Student Exchange Program, administered by the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, enables residents of Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, and Wisconsin to attend KU at reduced tuition levels. Each year, 35 new KU students receive awards from this program. Complete the Undergraduate Application, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616, or review information online at www2.ku.edu/~isfacts.

For more information and a list of scholarships, contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, admis@ku.edu.
Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships (Immunizations) • Academic Advising • Enrollment

Immunizations

Lawrence. All vaccines for immunizations are available through Student Health Services. All immunization policies and history forms are available on the Web site, www.studenthealth.ku.edu.

The following vaccinations are required:

- Measles, Mumps, Rubella Vaccination. All newly admitted or readmitted students born after January 1, 1980, must show proof of two vaccinations for measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR), or titers confirming immunity, before enrollment. The second MMR must have been after 1980. A copy of medical documentation including a signature by a medical professional provides proof. Student Health Services may grant exceptions for medical or religious reasons.

- Meningitis Vaccination. All incoming students living in university housing must either provide written documentation of immunization or sign a waiver to indicate they have been informed about the disease and vaccine and have chosen not to be immunized. The Student Health Service strongly recommends that students living in other group housing, such as sorority or fraternity houses or Naismith Hall, receive the vaccine. All other students are encouraged to consider vaccination. All students should become knowledgeable about meningitis and its symptoms.

- Tuberculosis Screening Policy for International Students. All newly admitted and readmitted international students must have tuberculosis screening performed by Student Health Services at Watkins Memorial Health Center when they arrive on campus.

- School of Pharmacy. See the School of Pharmacy chapter of this catalog for immunization requirements for pharmacy students.

KU Medical Center. The Student Health Center requires completion of childhood immunizations (DPT and Polio series), tetanus booster within the last 10 years, and documentation of Hepatitis B series and MMR vaccinations. Students who have not had chicken pox must take the Varicella immunization. Students who cannot provide documentation of MMR or Hepatitis B may obtain titers at the Student Health Center for a fee. Upon entering KUMC, all students must provide documentation of two TB skin tests (PPD) administered and interpreted within 12 months before enrollment. The most recent PPD test should be within three months before enrollment. Students who cannot provide evidence of two PPD tests must take consecutive PPD tests within one to three weeks of each other. All KUMC students must receive an annual TB skin test as recommended by the Centers for Disease Control for all health care employees. Any student with a positive TB skin test must meet with a student health provider to discuss KUMC protocol. For more information, see www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health.

Academic Advising

Three Rs of KU Advising

Responsibility

- Schedule regular visits.
- Take ownership.
- Be prepared.
- Follow through.

Resources

- Learn policies, procedures, and requirements.
- Take advantage of opportunities.
- Use academic tools—Undergraduate Catalog, Graduate in 4 Handbook, etc.
- Read your e-mail.

Relationship

- Foster open communication.
- Clarify your values, abilities, interests, and goals.
- Build a connection.
- Remember, advising is a two-way street.

Advising Mission

- Provide accurate and timely academic and career information so students can make thoughtful decisions to define, evaluate, and pursue the skills and resources needed to achieve their academic and professional goals.
- Educate students about their academic responsibility by assisting them in understanding university policies and procedures.
- Acknowledge the differences between the many disciplines offered at the university by working cooperatively to provide comprehensive advising information and planning tools.
- Provide an environment that supports productive relationships between faculty, advisers, and advisees to facilitate lifelong learning.

The University Advising Center, (785) 864-2834, offers comprehensive advising services. Advisers are assigned based on the student’s area of interest. Students in freshman-entry schools are advised in their schools. Regular contact between degree-seeking students and faculty advisers is required.

College Student Academic Services. CLAS students with fewer than 90 hours are assigned advisers in the University Advising Center. 126 Strong Hall. UAC also provides prelaw and pre-Ally Health advising. The premedical adviser in College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, assists premedicine, pre-dentistry, preoptometry, pre-physician’s assistant, and preveterinary students. As students declare a major, they are advised by faculty advisers in their major departments. College Student Academic Services provides additional full-time advisers for students who entered KU before fall 1987 and students at all levels who have policy or petition questions or issues. In addition, SAS provides advising for prospective or new transfer seniors, then refers them to faculty academic advisers in their majors as soon as possible.

Enrollment

See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each semester for complete enrollment information.

New and Readmitted Student Enrollment

Immediately before the beginning of classes each term, an enrollment session is scheduled for new students. New students admitted for summer or fall term have an additional option of enrolling in fall courses during one of several summer orientation sessions. Invitations to orientation are sent automatically to newly admitted and readmitted students who applied for the spring, summer, or fall terms (except nondegree-seeking students). Readmitted students may attend a special abbreviated orientation session, may enroll during continuing enrollment (see below), or may attend the enrollment sessions immediately before the start of the semester. Readmitted students whose readmission applications are completed by a designated date also may enroll during continuing enrollment, after meeting with an adviser. All students must preregister for orientation and enrollment sessions.

Continuing Enrollment

This enrollment allows students who are currently enrolled during one term to enroll for the next term. Spring-enrolled students enroll in April for the following summer session or fall semester or both. Fall-enrolled students enroll in October or November for the following spring semester.

Late Enrollment

Each semester, the Schedule of Classes announces dates for late enrollment and the last day to submit a Petition to Late Enroll. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions. For most classes, the faculty have established earlier dates for beginning class attendance and participation. These dates are announced in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu. A fee is assessed for late enrollment.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Checklists for Students

What First-year Students Should Do
Read the Graduate in 4 Handbook on the University Advising Center’s Web site, www.advising.ku.edu. Before seeing an adviser, work out a tentative schedule of the classes you want to take. UAC has enrollment worksheets available. Before filling out the worksheet, complete the following steps.

Determine which school has admitted you. This information appears in your KU admissions letter. See the online status check at www.admissions.ku.edu or call the Office of Admissions and Scholarships at (785) 864-3911.

Turn to the Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields on pages 3 and 4 of this catalog to determine which degree you are pursuing and which school or college offers it.

Consult the department or program section describing the major field that interests you. This section lists some suggested or required courses for first-year students. If you have been admitted to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and plan to enter one of the professional schools (allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare) later, be sure to read the general requirements of the College as well as the chapter on the school you plan to enter.

Consult an adviser in the University Advising Center or in the school you are interested in entering. If you attend summer, fall, or spring orientation, advising sessions are part of your orientation day.

If you are uncertain of the degree you wish to pursue in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the best option for your first enrollment is the Bachelor of Arts, because it ensures a broad academic foundation on which later specialization may be based. If you are unsure of a degree in the Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Engineering, or Fine Arts, consult the school.

To determine placement or exemption in English, foreign language, mathematics, and oral communication, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Taking into consideration degree requirements and preparatory courses in your major, fill out a tentative enrollment schedule, including alternate course choices.

Take this catalog and your tentative enrollment schedule to the first meeting with your adviser. Your adviser can help you most effectively if you follow these guidelines. Feel free to make an appointment with your adviser any time during the semester.

If you plan to enter social work, apply to the School of Social Welfare at the beginning of the second semester of your first year. Fill out a Change of School form in the B.S.W. office, 107 Twente Hall.

New international students must complete the required check-in processes before enrollment. Information is available from the Office of International Student and Scholar Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., (785) 864-3617, issorientation@ku.edu.

If you are not a native speaker of English, contact the Applied Language Center, 107 Twente Hall, (785) 864-4606, for information about required English language screening and intensive English classes.

Enroll and pay fees.

What Sophomores Should Do

Review the checklist for first-year students.

Make sure that you will satisfy prerequisites or first- and second-year requirements for your intended major by the end of your sophomore year. Most department offices have complete lists of current required courses for their majors.

If you intend to major in one of the professional schools (allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare), fill out a Change of School form at the beginning of the second semester of your sophomore year if you have not already done so. Some schools have earlier deadlines. See the Admission Options charts.

If you plan to major in a department in the College, complete a Major Declaration form at your intended department in the second semester of your sophomore year. CLAS requires every student to declare a major or be admitted to a professional school no later than the semester after completion of 60 credit hours. Failure to declare a major by this time results in a hold, requiring the student to consult with an adviser before enrolling. The hold will continue until the student has declared a major. For a major to be officially declared, College Student Academic Services must receive a copy of the Major Declaration form signed by the student and the major department representative. Some CLAS departments have competitive admission to their majors and require completion of admission criteria and applications in addition to the major declaration form.

Students planning to enter the School of Business should see that valid ACT scores are on file and apply by September 15 for spring and February 15 for summer or fall admission.

Students who plan to enter teacher education programs in the School of Education should take the Pre-Professional Skills Test during spring semester of the first year or fall of the sophomore year and submit all application materials by February 1 of the sophomore year. Students who intend to apply to the School of Nursing should obtain and submit an application before the October 15 deadline.

Students planning to major in social work should initiate a Change of School as second-semester first-year students or first-semester sophomores.

Consult an adviser in the University Advising Center or in your major area.

Enroll and pay fees.
Checklists for Students • Tuition & Fees

What Juniors Should Do

- Unless you are in a four-year professional curriculum, you must officially declare your major no later than the second semester of your junior year.
- If your major is in the College, complete a Major Declaration form at your major department if you have not already done so. Some departments have competitive admission to their majors and require completion of admission criteria and application materials. Check the department sections of this catalog.
- If you intend to major in one of the professional schools (allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare), fill out a Change of School form in the dean’s office if you have not already done so. You must meet prerequisites and deadlines. Most department offices have complete lists of current required courses for their majors. Consult your adviser.
- Consult major requirements for your program before filling out a tentative semester schedule.
- Consult an adviser in your major area.
- Enroll and pay fees.

What Seniors Should Do

- File an Application for Graduation by the deadline set by the College or your school. Sign on to Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu and navigate to “Apply for Graduation.”
- Make sure all requirements for your degree and your major will be fulfilled by the end of your senior year. Learn your school’s procedures and deadlines for degree audits and checks.
- Check with the University Career Center or your school’s career center, or apply for admission to a graduate program.
- Enroll and pay fees.

Tuition and Fees

For current information about tuition and fees, see www.registrar.ku.edu/fees. Tuition and fees are assessed by the Office of the University Registrar on the Lawrence and Edwards campuses and the Office of the Registrar at KU Medical Center. Rates are set by the Kansas Board of Regents. A full description of tuition and fees is available each semester in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu.

Students in architecture, business, education, engineering, fine arts, journalism, and pharmacy, and students on the KU Edwards Campus pay additional course fees. Students taking online courses pay an additional mediated course fee. Other additional fees may be added. See www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current rates.

Four-year Tuition Compact

KU provides a fixed four-year tuition rate for new first-year students, both Kansas residents and nonresidents. The fixed rate avoids sudden spikes in tuition and helps students estimate costs. Transfer students and students who entered KU before fall 2007 pay the standard tuition rate, which is adjusted annually. For complete information, see www.tuition.ku.edu.

Late Enrollment Fee

Fees and applicable dates are announced in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each term. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions. Each student who enrolls late is assessed an additional fee.

Residency Requirements

Kansas statutes and Kansas Board of Regents regulations govern who qualifies for resident tuition. This description does not replace or supersede the Kansas statutes or Regents’ regulations. For a copy of the statutes and regulations or for answers to questions, contact the Office of the University Registrar, kuregistrar@ku.edu, www.registrar.ku.edu.

Kansas determines in-state resident status for fee purposes based on (1) continuous physical residence in Kansas, (2) reliance on Kansas sources of support to meet living expenses, and (3) demonstrated intent to make Kansas your permanent home indefinitely. You must meet these criteria for 365 days before the first day of the semester in which you apply to pay resident rates. If you come to Kansas, enroll, and remain continuously enrolled, you must override the presumption that you came to Kansas for educational purposes. If you are a minor, your parents must meet these criteria.

A person who has been a resident of the state of Kansas for fee purposes and who leaves the state of Kansas to become a resident of another state or country retains status as a resident of the state of Kansas for fee purposes if the person returns to domiciliary residency in the state of Kansas within 60 months of departure. All other persons are nonresidents of the state of Kansas for fee purposes. This applies to any person enrolling at a state educational institution from and after July 1, 2006.

Call (785) 864-4472 for information and applications.

Those who meet the following criteria are also eligible to pay an amount equal to resident rates:

- Alumni or students of Haskell Indian Nations University.
- Kansas high school graduates who enroll at a Board of Regents institution within six months of high school graduation, who were residents for tuition and fee purposes at some point in the 12 months before graduation, and who remain continuously enrolled at a Regents institution.
- Employees of Kansas Board of Regents institutions who are employed 40-percent time and are not seasonal, hourly, or temporary. Dependents are also eligible if the employee holds a 100-percent appointment. Employees of university-affiliated corporations are not eligible for staff and staff-dependent rates.
- Employees who are transferred or recruited to Kansas and their dependents. This privilege is valid for one year.
- Military personnel actively serving in any armed service of the United States who, regardless of the individual’s duty station, reside in Kansas or are members of the Kansas army or air national guard. The resident fee privilege also is granted to the spouse and dependent children of that person.

The Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields is on pages 3-4.
The KU Schedule of Classes is online at www.registrar.ku.edu.

Information about KU commencement ceremonies is online at www.commencement.ku.edu.
The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges names KU programs in architecture, business, economics, engineering, environmental studies, nursing, pharmacy, premedicine, social welfare, and Spanish and Portuguese as standouts.
Reciprocal Agreements
By joint agreement of the Kansas Board of Regents and the Board of Curators of the University of Missouri, qualified students who would be eligible to pay resident tuition at the University of Missouri may enroll in the B.S. in architectural engineering and M.Arch. in architecture programs at the University of Kansas at the Kansas resident rate. Eligibility requirements include actively pursuing a degree and enrolling in required courses unique to the major. Agreements are subject to change.

A reciprocal agreement between KU Medical Center and the University of Missouri–Kansas City allows students to enroll at resident rates at the host institution. Contact the KUMC Office of the Registrar for eligibility requirements.

A reciprocal agreement between Kansas and Iowa allows a small number of Iowa students to enroll at resident rates in KU’s School of Allied Health. A small number of Kansas students may pursue studies in actuarial science in Iowa at resident rates.

Financial Aid
Financial Aid—Lawrence
The KU Office of Student Financial Aid, (785) 864-4700, www.financialaid.ku.edu, annually provides more than $100 million to KU undergraduates in loans, grants, scholarships, and Federal Work-Study. Approximately 60 percent of KU undergraduates receive financial assistance each year. Not all students qualify for need-based federal aid, but many KU students qualify for some type of assistance, if they meet other eligibility standards.

To qualify for most types of financial aid, federal law requires you to be a degree-seeking student and maintain satisfactory academic progress. Nondegree-seeking students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for exceptions. Federal programs require you to be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. In addition, you must not in default on an educational loan or owe a refund on a federal grant.

Assistance includes grants (Federal Pell Grant, Federal SEOG, Academic Competitiveness Grant, National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant, Kansas Comprehensive Grant, KU Tuition Grant, and other university-funded grants), need-based loans (Federal Subsidized, Federal Perkins, Health Professions Student Loans), Federal Work-Study, and scholarships. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of financial eligibility, superior academic record, or a combination of financial eligibility and academic ability. Other assistance, such as Federal Unsubsidized loans and Federal PLUS loans (for parents of dependent students), is available regardless of financial need. See the Financial Aid Programs at a Glance chart. Eligibility for specific programs is determined on the basis of your financial aid application and the availability of funds.

To apply for financial aid for KU’s Lawrence campus, follow these steps:
1. Apply for admission to KU. Your application for aid will not be processed until you have been admitted.
2. Establish a registered KU e-mail account at www.ku.edu/computing/services.
3. Obtain a PIN (Personal Identification Number) at www.pin.ed.gov. This number serves as your electronic signature and may be used to file your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you are a dependent student, a parent should also request a PIN.
4. Complete the FAFSA online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. Indicate KU as your school of choice. The federal school code for KU is 001948. KU’s priority date for submitting the FAFSA is March 1.
5. If you are a Kansas resident, complete the Kansas Student Aid Application at www.kansassegarsents.org and pay the $10 application fee. The priority deadline is May 1.
6. Once financial aid eligibility has been determined, an e-mail notification will be sent to your KU email account. Check your status online at https://sa.ku.edu (Enroll & Pay>Student Center>Accept/DeclineAwards).
7. If your parent is applying for a Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS), your parent must complete a PLUS Request form available at www.studentloans.gov.
8. Complete a Master Promissory Note (MPN), when applicable. A promissory note is required to receive funds from an educational loan program. If your parent is applying for a PLUS loan, your parent must also complete an MPN.

Federal Refund Policy. A separate refund policy applies to a student who receives federal financial aid (grants and loans) under Title IV and who fully withdraws from KU. This policy also applies to a parent who receives a loan under Title IV on behalf of such a student. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for details.

Optional Loans. KU Endowment Loans are available in modest amounts to continuing students who have completed one KU semester with a 2.0 or higher grade-point average and to first-semester freshmen who have 3.0 high school grade-point averages. New transfer students with grade-point averages of 2.5 or higher are also eligible. You are not required to complete an application for federal financial aid to be eligible for this loan. However, a parent cosigner is required. Applications are available at www.kuendowment.org.

KU Edwards Campus. The Office of Student Financial Aid in Lawrence awards financial aid to degree-seeking students on the KU Edwards Campus. Direct questions about eligibility to the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535. (785) 864-4700, financialaid@ku.edu.

Receiving Outside Scholarships. Scholarship checks awarded to students by churches, schools, organizations, or corporations should be sent to the KU Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535. The check should include the student’s KUID number or the last four digits of the Social Security number. All scholarships should be reported to OSFA once you are notified you will be receiving them.

Part-time Employment. The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, maintains an online job listing service. Postings can be found at www.ucf.ku.edu. The minimum wage at KU is $7.25 per hour.

(Continued on page 29)
## Financial Aid Programs at a Glance

*All award terms are subject to change by federal, state, and/or institutional guidelines. Apply by March 1 for priority consideration.*

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) is available online at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Award Name</th>
<th>Terms Available to</th>
<th>Minimum enrollment</th>
<th>How to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Pell Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates working on a first degree</td>
<td>award varies according to enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students in their first two years of study who completed a rigorous secondary course of study</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science &amp; Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students in their third &amp; fourth years of study with a 3.0 KU GPA in designated majors</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)</em></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Tribal Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Kansas Comprehensive Grant (KCG)</em></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>KU Tuition Grant (KUTG)</em></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>KU Edwards Campus Tuition Grant (KUECTG)</em></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates seeking degrees in Edwards Campus degree programs; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours at the Edwards Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State of Kansas Scholarship</strong></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree who are designated State Scholars</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kansas Ethnic Minority Scholarship</strong></td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduate minority students working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kansas Teacher Service Scholarship</strong></td>
<td>requires commitment to teach in Kansas</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates seeking initial teacher certification; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Federal Work-Study</em></td>
<td>work at an hourly rate up to 30 hours a week at a job on campus, financial need required</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Career Work-Study</td>
<td>work in a career-related position off campus</td>
<td>Kansas residents, undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Federal Perkins Student Loan</em></td>
<td>no interest until 9 months after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Stafford Loan (subsidized/unsubsidized)</td>
<td>Contact OSFA for interest rate; repayment begins 6 months after leaving school</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL)/Federal Loan for Disadvantaged Students (LDS)</td>
<td>no interest until 1 year after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>pharmacy students only</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduates (PLUS)</td>
<td>7.9% interest; repayment begins 60 days after final disbursement</td>
<td>parents of dependent students</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU Endowment Association (KUEA) Loan</td>
<td>5% interest; repayment begins 4 months after leaving KU</td>
<td>undergraduates, graduates, &amp; international students</td>
<td>6 credit hours for undergraduates, 1 credit hour for graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private/Alternative Loans</td>
<td>varies by lender</td>
<td>undergraduates, graduates, &amp; international students</td>
<td>varies by lender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications received by March 1 receive priority consideration for these awards.*

**Applications received by May 1 receive priority consideration for these awards.*
(Continued from page 27)

The University of Kansas is an equal opportunity employer. On-campus student positions as well as off-campus jobs are available. Federal Work-Study (FWS) positions are available to students with financial need. Eligibility for FWS is calculated based on FAFSA. Community Service positions are available for FWS students working in departments that serve the community. Further information about FWS is available at www.finaid.ku.edu. The Kansas Career Work-Study program provides opportunities for Kansas residents to gain experience in off-campus jobs. The Youth Educational Services (YES) program allows students to work as tutors in public schools. For information on Kansas Career Work-Study or the YES program, contact the University Career Center.

Financial Aid—KU Medical Center

The Department of Student Financial Aid serves students who need financial assistance to attend KU Medical Center. Through this office, students satisfying eligibility, enrollment, and academic requirements receive loan, grant, and scholarship support. Applicants for financial assistance must complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and the KU Medical Center Financial Aid Formula. Completion of these forms allows consideration for campus-based programs, including Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Pell Grant, and other institutional loans and scholarships. For a copy of the KUMC Financial Aid Guide and any required applications, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 4005, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-5170.

Part-time Employment. The Employment Section of the Personnel Office often has student positions available. Check with the Employment Office, 1052 Wescoe Pavilion, for current openings and to complete an employment application.

International Programs

International Programs, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, www.international.ku.edu, promotes student and faculty exchanges, helps bring international events to campus, and coordinates faculty and student applications for Fulbright, KU Graduate Direct Exchange, and other grants for study or research abroad. It works with KU’s area studies centers and other academic units to create new international programs.

Applied English Center

The Applied English Center offers English language courses for non-English-speaking students. These courses, ranging from elementary through advanced, are available to those admitted to the center as well as to KU students who need further English instruction before undertaking full-time study in their degree programs. A limited number of Applied English credits are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU. See also International Student Applicants and Students Whose First Language is Not English in this chapter of the catalog. See the Other Programs chapter for Applied English Center course descriptions.

International Student and Scholar Services

The Office of International Student and Scholar Services offers a comprehensive range of services for international students, including an international student orientation program each semester. Experienced staff members provide immigration advising and issue the U.S. government forms required for international students and scholars to obtain visas to enter the United States. Advisers are available to counsel or refer students who need assistance. ISSS coordinates many activities to encourage friendship and understanding between international students and the community. Visit www2.ku.edu/~issfacts or send e-mail to iss@ku.edu.

KU Language Across the Curriculum

Courses in the humanities, social sciences, and other disciplines are taught in Spanish, French, German, Russian, and other languages. See the Other Programs chapter of this catalog for further information.

Study Abroad

KU has promoted international exchange since the 1950s. A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality study abroad programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 50 countries. The office is at 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Lippincott Hall, Room 108, Lawrence KS 66045-7515, (785) 864-3742, osa@ku.edu, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

Students are encouraged to study overseas to enrich their academic experience through cultural immersion, intensive language learning, disciplinary study, and participation in foreign educational systems. Courses are taught in more than 20 languages, and many semester and academic-year programs allow students with demonstrated language proficiency to choose from regular university course offerings at the overseas institution. Instructional offerings in English also abound and incorporate a variety of disciplines.

Programs vary in structure from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members. They vary in length from academic-year and semester programs, to summer and winter or spring break programs. Students earn resident KU credit while studying abroad and maintain progress toward an academic degree. Resident KU credit allows the flexibility of earning credit toward the major, studying abroad during the senior year, and using financial aid for overseas study.

The Office of Study Abroad strives to keep costs down while maintaining a high standard of academic and experiential quality. For instance, KU exchange agreements with universities in Costa Rica, United Kingdom, and Hong Kong, and with the International Student Exchange Program offer tuition, room, and board costs similar to those on the Lawrence campus.

Students who qualify for grants, loans, or scholarships through KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid may apply these awards to study abroad programs. Scholarships are available from the Office of Study Abroad and from some departments. Information is available in the Office of Study Abroad. Application deadlines are March 1 for the following fall, academic year, or summer, and October 1 for the following spring. Early application is recommended.

For information about scholarships and financial aid:

The University of Kansas
Office of Admissions & Scholarships
KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7576
(785) 864-3911
adm@ku.edu
www.admissions.ku.edu

(Continued from page 27)
Graduating seniors and graduate students are eligible to apply for KU’s Graduate Direct Exchange fellowships offered by 10 partner universities in England, France, Germany, and Switzerland, as well as for Fulbright and other nationally competitive grants for graduate study and research abroad. The internal deadline for applications is mid-September in the year before the grant period. Interested students, including juniors, should begin the application process in the spring semester.


Undergraduate Research
Each year, Undergraduate Research Awards provide support for independent research by almost 75 Lawrence campus undergraduates in all disciplines. Students compete to receive awards of up to $3,000. Selection is based on the merit of the proposed project, the student’s academic record and ability to undertake the research, and faculty recommendation. Students in all majors are strongly encouraged to participate. Contact the University Honors Program, www.honors.ku.edu.

Certificate Programs
KU offers an unusual series of programs to enrich undergraduate education. Each of these offers a notation on the academic transcript certifying the student’s completion of the program. The Research Experience Program, www.egr.ku.edu/depts/training/rep/rep.shtml, recognizes undergraduate research experiences. The Global Awareness Program, www.international.ku.edu/~oip/gap, recognizes study abroad and other international experiences. Certification in Service Learning, www.servicelearning.ku.edu, allows students to participate in an organized service activity that is tied to classroom learning.

Student Services
Health Services
Lawrence. Student Health Services, Watkins Memorial Health Center, has full-time physicians and support personnel.

Hours: 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Monday—Friday; 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Saturday, 12:30 to 4:30 p.m. Sunday. An optional health insurance plan is available. All international students must have health insurance while enrolled. Students with children who live with the student parent on a permanent basis. Jayhawker Towers is an apartment complex for unmarried students. Off-campus nonuniversity housing is available.

KU Medical Center. Apartment complexes, private apartments, and houses are available within walking distance of the Medical Center.

Libraries
Lawrence. The University Libraries offer access to a wide range of electronic and printed resources in many subjects and formats. Electronic databases, journals, books, and other materials are available through the libraries’ Web site, in addition to KU’s online catalog of library holdings. Materials not owned by KU can be obtained through interlibrary loan, often as electronic files delivered to the requestor’s desktop. Study areas are available in all libraries, and users have access to many computer workstations with Internet access and standard software for word processing, spreadsheets and databases, and multimedia applications. Library instructional programs give students tools to use resources effectively, and personalized research assistance is provided in each library. Tours are offered at the beginning of each semester. The libraries are open to all KU students. Hours vary among facilities, but the Anschutz and Spahr Libraries provide 24-hour access during fall and spring terms. Services to users with disabilities are available in all libraries. For general information, visit the libraries’ Web site, www.lib.ku.edu.

Printed resources and research assistance in many disciplines are provided in a variety of library facilities:

• Watson Library houses most collections in the humanities and social sciences and library support operations.
• Anschutz Library houses KU’s science, mathematics, maps, geography, business, economics, and government information collections.
• Spencer Research Library contains rare books, manuscripts, regional history collections, and the University Archives.
• Murphy Library of Art and Architecture supports these disciplines as well as art history.
• Spahr Engineering Library contains collections supporting engineering and computer science programs.
• Cottrell Music and Dance Library supports these areas of the fine arts.
• The Wheat Law Library supports the law curriculum.

KU Medical Center. Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. For information, visit www.library.kumc.edu. The Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine. Information is available at www.clendening.kumc.edu.

The Regents Center Library on the KU Edwards Campus provides access to many electronic resources, and instructional and research assistance in support of the curriculum of the KU Edwards Campus. Many computer workstations are available.

KU students can access course information through Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu.

A complete Table of Contents page appears at the beginning of each chapter of this catalog.

Students in all areas are eligible for Undergraduate Research Awards.
Lawrence Campus Services

Academic Offices. Deans’ offices and department and program offices provide academic advising information and support to students. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

Academic Records and Enrollment
Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, www.registrar.ku.edu:
Enrollment, Transcripts, Tuition/Fee Questions, (785) 864-4423
Residency, (785) 864-4472
Veterans’ Services, (785) 864-4482

Admission
Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center
1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576
admit@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu
(785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017

Advising
University Advising Center
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
advising@ku.edu, www.advising.ku.edu, (785) 864-2834

College Student Academic Services
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
class109@ku.edu, www.collegesas.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

College of Liberal and Arts Sciences departments online:
www.cls.as.ku.edu/departments

Deans’ offices and department and program offices also provide academic advising information and support. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of the catalog.

Application for Graduation (AFG)
Undergraduates must apply online to graduate. Sign on to Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu and navigate to “Apply for Graduation.” If you have questions, contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, kuregistrar@ku.edu.

Bookstores
KU Bookstore, Burge Union, Level 2, 1601 Irving Hill Rd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7537
www.kubookstore.com, (785) 864-5697
KU Bookstore, Kansas Union, Level 2, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.kubookstore.com, (785) 864-4640

Career Planning Services
School of Business Career Services
Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 125
Lawrence, KS 66045-7585
www.business.ku.edu, (785) 864-5591

Engineering Career Center
Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 1001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7621
www.engr.ku.edu/career_center, (785) 864-3891

School of Fine Arts Career Services
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 450
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
www.arts.ku.edu/careers, (785) 864-4466

School of Journalism and Mass Communications Career Center
Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 209D
Lawrence, KS 66045-7575
www.journalism.ku.edu/services/careers.shtml, (785) 864-7648

University Career Center
Burge Union, 1601 Irving Hill Rd., Room 110
Lawrence, KS 66045-7537
www.ucu.ku.edu, (785) 864-3624

Child Care
Hilltop Child Development Center, 1605 Irving Hill Rd.
Lawrence, KS 66045, www.hilltop.ku.edu, (785) 864-4940
Edna A. Hill Child Development Center, (785) 864-0502
(Space is limited, and both programs have waiting lists.)

Commencement
Visit www.commencement.ku.edu for information about commencement activities. KU Info posts a list of frequently asked questions about commencement on its Web site, www.kuinfo.ku.edu.

Computer Resources
For information about labs and hours, see Computer Labs and Resources: www.computerlabs.ku.edu
The Kyou portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to online services and resources at https://students.ku.edu.

Concerts and Recitals
Department of Music and Dance, www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance,
(785) 864-3436
Lied Center Box Office, www.lied.ku.edu, (785) 864-ARTS (2787)
Murphy Hall Box Office, www.kutheatre.com, (785) 864-3982

Student Union Activities, www.sauevents.com,
(785) 864-SHOW (7469)

Continuing Education
Continuing Education, 1515 St. Andrews Dr.
Lawrence, KS 66047-1625
www.continuing.ksu.edu, (785) 864-5823

Counseling, Personal
Academic Achievement and Access Center
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.achievement.ku.edu, (785) 864-4064

Counseling and Psychological Services
Watkins Memorial Health Center, 1200 Schwegler Dr., Room 2100
Lawrence, KS 66045-7559
www.caps.ku.edu, (785) 864-2277

Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center
Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.eturc.ku.edu, (785) 864-3552

KU Info, 4th floor, Kansas Union, kuintfo@ku.edu
www.kuintfo.edu, walk-in and phone, (785) 864-3506

Office of Multicultural Affairs
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.oma.ku.edu, (785) 864-4351

Psychological Clinic, Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 315
Lawrence, KS 66045-7556
www.psych.ku.edu/psych_clinic/clinic/overview.shtml, (785) 864-4121

English Proficiency
Applied English Center
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204
Lawrence, KS 66045-7515
www.aec.ku.edu, (785) 864-4066

Equal Opportunity
Department of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity
Carruth-O’Leary Hall, 1246 West Campus Rd., Room 101
Lawrence, KS 66045-7505
www.hreo.ku.edu, (785) 864-3686

Financial Aid
Office of Student Financial Aid
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, financialaid@ku.edu
www.financialaid.ku.edu, www.scholarships.ku.edu, (785) 864-4700

Undergraduate Catalog

31
Student Services (Lawrence Campus)

Health Service
Student Health Services
Watkins Memorial Health Center, 1200 Schweger Dr.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7559
www.studenthealth.ku.edu, (785) 864-9500

Housing
Jayhawkers Towers Apartments, 1603 West 15th St.
Lawrence, KS 66044, (785) 864-8305 or (785) 864-4560
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.ahm.ku.edu, (785) 864-4351

Information and Referrals
Academic Achievement and Access Center
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.achievement.ku.edu, (785) 864-4064

International Students
Applied English Center
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204
Lawrence, KS 66045-7515
www.aec.ku.edu, (785) 864-4606

International Undergraduate Admissions
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
issapps@ku.edu, www2.ku.edu/~issfacts, (785) 864-2616
Office of International Student and Scholar Services
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
iss@ku.edu, www2.ku.edu/~issfacts, (785) 864-2617

Language Laboratory
Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center
1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 4070
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
www.egarc@ku.edu, (785) 864-4759

Learning Communities
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd, Room 36
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.lc.ku.edu, (785) 864-0187

Legal Services
Legal Services for Students
Burge Union, 1601 Irving Hill Rd., Room 312
Lawrence, KS 66045-7545
www.law.ku.edu, (785) 864-3617

Libraries
Watson Library, 1425 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7544
www.lib.ku.edu, (785) 864-3956

Multicultural Students
Office of Multicultural Affairs
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
www.oma.ku.edu, (785) 864-4351
Sabatini Multicultural Resource Center, 1209 Oread Ave.
Lawrence, KS 66045
www.smr.cu.edu, (785) 864-4350

Nontraditional Students
Student Involvement and Leadership Center
Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.silc.ku.edu, (785) 864-4861

Orientation
New Student Orientation
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 154
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
orientation@ku.edu, www.orientation.ku.edu, (785) 864-4270

Scholarships
Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center
1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576
adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu
(785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017

Sexual Assault Prevention
Sexual Violence Education and Support Services
Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center
Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.etwrc.ku.edu, (785) 864-3552

Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic
Schiefelbusch Speech–Language–Hearing Clinic
Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2101
Lawrence, KS 66045-7534
www2.ku.edu/~sph/clinics/schiefelbuschClinic.html, (785) 864-4690

Student Activities, Organizations, and Recreation
Jaybowl, Kansas Union Recreation Center
Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.jaybowl.com, (785) 864-3545

Sustainability
Dept. of Environmental Stewardship
Varsity House, 1043 Indiana St.
Lawrence, KS 66044
www.recycle.ku.edu, (785) 864-2855

The University of Kansas 2008-2010
Student Services (Lawrence Campus, KU Medical Center)

Women’s Resources
Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center
Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400
Lawrence, KS 66045-7548
www.etwrk.ku.edu, (785) 864-3552

Writing Center
KU Writing Center, Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 4017
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
www.writing.ku.edu, (785) 864-2399

KU Medical Center Services
Academic Offices. Deans’ offices provide academic information and support. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

Admission
Contact the specific school or department.

Bookstore
KU Medical Center Bookstore, G014 Orr-Major, Mail Stop 4036
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
bookstore@kumc.edu, www.kumedbooks.com
(913) 588-2537 or (800) 262-7509

Computer Resources
Dykes Library of the Health Sciences
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 1050
2100 West 39th St., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.library.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7166

Telecom Help, (913) 588-7995
The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to online resources. Visit https://my.kumc.edu.

Counseling, Personal
Student Counseling Services, KU Medical Center
G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/scess
(913) 588-6580, Crisis after-hours: (913) 917-6283

Educational Support Services
Learning Specialists, KU Medical Center
G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/scess, (913) 588-6580

Equal Opportunity
Equal Opportunity Office, KU Medical Center
1040 Wescoe Pavilion, Mail Stop 2014
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/eoo, (913) 588-1206 (voice), (913) 588-7963 (TDD)

Financial Aid
Office of Student Financial Aid, KU Medical Center
3007 Student Center, Mail Stop 4005
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
financialaid@kumc.edu, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/financialaid,
(913) 588-5170

Health Service
Student Health Center, KU Medical Center
1012 Student Center, Mail Stop 4044
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health, (913) 588-1941

For general information about KU’s libraries, call (785) 864-3956, or visit www.lib.ku.edu.

The Ambler Student Recreation Fitness Center has an indoor climbing wall, gymnasiums, martial arts center, racquetball/squash courts, walking track, aerobic studios, and facilities for basketball and badminton. Free weights and cardio equipment are also available.
Student Services (KU Medical Center, KU Edwards Campus)

Housing
Housing Office, KU Medical Center
G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 400h
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
housinginfo@kumc.edu, www2.kumc.edu/classifieds/housingads
(913) 588-4695

Libraries
Dykes Library of the Health Sciences
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 1050
2100 West 39th St., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.library.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7166

Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum
KU Medical Center, 1020E Robinson, Mail Stop 1025
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.clendening.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7244

Registrar
(Student Records, Loan Deferments, Registration, Tuition and Fee Payment, Veterans’ Benefits)
Office of the Registrar, KU Medical Center
3001 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/registrar, (913) 588-7055

Student Activities, Organizations, and Recreation
Kirmayer Fitness Center
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 1007
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/kirmayer, (913) 588-1532

Office of Student Engagement, KU Medical Center
G005 Orr-Major, Mail Stop 4018
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/srwd, (913) 588-6681

Student Union Corporation, KU Medical Center
120 Support Services Bldg., Mail Stop 2032
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-3099 or (800) 262-7509

Student Employment
Employment Office, KU Medical Center
1052 Wescoe Pavilion, Mail Stop 2033
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www2.kumc.edu/hr, (913) 588-5086

Student Health Insurance
Student Health Insurance, KU Medical Center
G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
shinsurance@kumc.edu, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/healthinsurance
(913) 588-4695, fax: (913) 588-6597

Student Services
Student Services Division, KU Medical Center
3001 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/dean, (913) 588-4698

KU Edwards Campus Services
The University of Kansas Edwards Campus
12600 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66213-2402

Academic Offices
The professional schools and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences from KU’s Lawrence campus deliver academic information and support to students on the KU Edwards Campus. For questions, contact
Mary E. Ryan, Associate Dean, Academic Affairs
KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Rd.
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402
mryan@ku.edu, (913) 897-8400
To learn more about services, visit http://edwardscampus.ku.edu or call (913) 897-8400 for more detailed information.

Advising
To contact your academic adviser, visit the Regents Center reception desk or call (913) 897-8400.

Bookstore
KU Edwards Campus Bookstore, Jayhawk Central
12520 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66213-2402
(913) 897-8580

Computer Resources and Educational Technology
Technology Services, KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8400

Library
Regents Center Library, KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8570

Student Success Center
Student services focused on the academic support of the KU Edwards Campus student, (913) 897-8461

Kirmayer Fitness Center is for KUMC faculty, staff, students, alumni, and their sponsored guests. Regular hours: Mon. through Thurs.: 5 a.m. to 10 p.m.; Fri.: 5:30 a.m. to 8 p.m.; Sat.: 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.; Sun.: noon to 10 p.m.

Jayhawk fans in the Kansas City area can shop for KU merchandise and apparel at the KU bookstore on the Edwards Campus. The bookstore also stocks textbooks and supplies for students.
### General Regulations

**General Regulations** ............................................... 36
- KU Rules & Regulations ................................................. 36
- Absences ................................................................. 36
- Academic Forgiveness .................................................... 36
- Academic Integrity .......................................................... 36
- Academic Transcripts .................................................... 36
- Adding Courses/Changing Sections ................................. 36
- Application for Graduation ........................................... 36
- Auditing a Course ....................................................... 37
- Change of Grade .......................................................... 37
- Grade Appeals ............................................................. 37
- Change of School .......................................................... 37
- Classification of Students .............................................. 37
- Code of Conduct ............................................................ 37
- Course Numbering System ............................................ 37
- Credit by Examination ................................................. 37
- Credit/No Credit .......................................................... 38
- Credit/No Credit (chart) .............................................. 38
- Diplomas ........................................................................ 38
- Dismissal ................................................................. 38
- Dropping a Course ....................................................... 39
- E-mail ........................................................................... 39
- Full-time Student Status .............................................. 39
- Grades & Grade-point Averages ..................................... 39
- Courses Graded Plus (+) & Minus (−) ......................... 39
- Combined Graduate & Undergraduate Enrollment .......... 39
- Undergraduate Student Enrollment in Upper-level ........... 39
- Graduate Courses ......................................................... 39
- Graduation with Distinction & Highest Distinction .......... 40
- Honor Roll (Dean’s List) (chart) .................................... 40
- Honors Graduates .......................................................... 40
- Honors Programs ........................................................... 40
- Incompletes ................................................................. 40
- Independent Study ......................................................... 40
- Regulations & Requirements for KU Undergraduate ... 41
  Enrollment in Independent Study Courses (chart) .......... 41
- Intellectual Property Policy ............................................ 41
- Junior/Senior Level Requirement .................................... 41
- Maximum & Minimum Semester Enrollment ............... 41
- Maximum Community College Credit Allowed ............ 42
- Nondegree-seeking Students ......................................... 42
- Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours ............... 42
- Pass/Fail ................................................................. 42
- Prerequisites & Corequisites ........................................ 42
- Probation & Dismissal ................................................... 42
- Repetition of Courses .................................................. 44
- Required Work in Residence ........................................ 44
- Residence Credit ......................................................... 45
- Student Academic Concerns ......................................... 45
- Student Academic Creations ......................................... 45
- Student Responsibility .................................................. 45
- Study Time ................................................................. 45
- Transcripts ................................................................. 45
- Transfer of Credit .......................................................... 45
- Evaluation of Credit ..................................................... 45
- Policy on Transfer Credit ............................................... 45
- Withdrawal from a Course ........................................... 46
- Withdrawal (Drop) Policies for All Students .................. 46
- Withdrawal from the University (Dropping All Courses) 46

---

Rules and regulations are subject to change. The current University Senate Rules and Regulations, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, and the University of Kansas Senate Code are online: [www2.ku.edu/~unigov](http://www2.ku.edu/~unigov).

For detailed information about regulations, consult the dean’s office of your school.

Each student is responsible for conforming with regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required.
Absences • Academic Forgiveness • Academic Integrity • Academic Transcripts • Adding Courses • Application for Graduation

KU Rules and Regulations
The rules and regulations of the University of Kansas pertaining to academic work are published in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, and the University of Kansas Senate Code. Copies of these documents are on file with University Governance, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 33, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-5169, www2.ku.edu/~unigov. This chapter is intended as a guide to KU rules and regulations. Consult your dean’s office for further information.

Absences
There is no system of permissible absences in any of the schools at KU. Students are expected to attend all meetings of their classes. However, students may be exempt from required class activities at times of mandated religious observances.

The Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Education, Engineering, and Fine Arts stipulate that a student with excessive absences may be withdrawn from the course by the dean. Visit www2.ku.edu/~unigov/usrr.html for changes to this policy.

School of Fine Arts. The school defines excessive absence as absence in excess of the number of credit hours in the course.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The school reserves the right to cancel the enrollment of any student who fails to attend the first class or laboratory meeting. Instructors may require a certain level of attendance for passing a course and may drop a student for lack of attendance without the student’s consent.

Academic Forgiveness
Academic forgiveness is the suspension of University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2.4.2.1, to discount the course work of past academic semesters.

Academic forgiveness is available once to undergraduates who meet these requirements:
1. Had a break of at least four years in attendance at KU.
2. Had earned an overall KU grade-point average of less than 2.0 before leaving KU.
3. At the time of petition, have earned a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in at least 12 credit hours earned after returning to KU. All grades earned at KU since returning are used to make this grade-point average calculation.

When invoking academic forgiveness, a student may designate up to three academic terms to be discounted in his or her academic record. Only terms completed before returning to KU may be designated. Contact your dean’s office for an application.

Academic Integrity
Academic integrity is a central value in higher education. It rests on two principles: first, that academic work is represented truthfully as to its source and its accuracy; and second, that academic results are obtained by fair and authorized means. Academic misconduct occurs when either of these principles is violated.

Examples of student academic misconduct include giving or receiving unauthorized assistance on examinations or in the preparation of notebooks, themes, reports, or other assignments; knowingly misrepresenting the source of any academic work; changing grades without authorization; using university approval without authorization; forging signatures; falsifying research results; plagiarizing another’s work; violating regulations or ethical codes for the treatment of human and animal subjects; or otherwise acting dishonestly in research. Students who are found guilty of academic misconduct are subject to a range of disciplinary actions, including suspension or dismissal. Instructors also are expected to abide by the principles of academic integrity and may be sanctioned for academic misconduct.

Information about academic misconduct and the sanctions that may be applied is available in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2, Section 6, available online at www2.ku.edu/~unigov/usrr.html#art2sect6. It is the responsibility of each member of the university community to understand and adhere to principles of academic integrity. See Student Academic Concerns.

Academic Transcripts
The academic transcript lists all courses attempted and completed and other academic information. To determine if Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education are calculated in the grade-point average on the transcript, see registrar.ku.edu. Schools may calculate such grades in the grade-point average and use this average for graduation purposes.

You may order academic transcripts online, by mail, or in person. For online forms, go to www.registrar.ku.edu/forms. Call (785) 864-4423 (Lawrence) or (913) 588-7055 (KUMC) for instructions and fees.

Lawrence students can order transcripts from the KU Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535.

Current KU Medical Center students or alumni of KUMC programs order transcripts from the Office of the Registrar, KU Medical Center, 3013 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/registrar.html.

Adding Courses/Changing Sections
Procedures and deadlines for adding a course or changing sections are outlined in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each term. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions.

Each student who enrolls late is assessed an additional fee.

Application for Graduation
Undergraduates must apply online to graduate. Sign on to Enroll & Pay, https://ja.ku.edu and navigate to “Apply for Graduation.” If you have questions, contact the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, kuregistrar@ku.edu.

For spring semester graduation, students should apply for graduation by the March 1 priority date; the final spring AFG deadline is April 15. The AFG deadline for summer graduation is July 15. December 1 is the AFG deadline for fall graduation.

Individual schools may set earlier dates. You cannot graduate
unless you have completed the AFG by the deadline. Undergraduates must have finished at least 75 hours of course work to apply for graduation. To change your AFG to a different semester, contact your school or college.

**Auditing a Course**

Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, Article V, Section 5.5.1-2, state, “The regulation of the auditing or visitation of classes shall be the responsibility of the faculties of the several KU schools. Such regulation shall provide for approval of the instructor of the class involved.” No university credit is awarded. See Repetition of Courses.

**Change of Grade**

The policies and procedures for changing a recorded grade are described in Article II, Section 3 of the University Senate Rules and Regulations. The faculty member in charge of the course must request the change in writing or online. Changes of grade are allowed only if the original grade resulted from an error or if the currently recorded grade is I or P. This does not include a change to W, WP, or WF. Article II, Section 2 also makes provisions for such exceptional cases as: (1) specified situations involving sexual harassment; (2) faculty members who become seriously ill and incapacitated, who die, or who can no longer be contacted; (3) specified academic misconduct by the student or the faculty member; or (4) procedural irregularity. In these exceptional cases, the department chair appoints a committee of three faculty members to review the student’s course work and assign the grade. Consult College Student Academic Services or the dean’s office of your school for more information.

Visit www2.ku.edu/~unigov/usrr.html for changes to this policy.

**Grade Appeals**

A student may appeal a final course grade if he or she believes the grading procedure announced by the instructor has been improperly applied. The appeal must be submitted according to procedures established by the department or school offering the course and should be directed first to the department. If these procedures fail to resolve the dispute, the student may submit a final appeal to the University Judicial Board. See the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, Sections 2.5.3 and 2.6.4.

**Change of School**

To change from one school to another, you must submit a Change of School form in the dean’s office of the school you plan to enter or in College Student Academic Services if you plan to enter the College. Follow the deadlines on the form. See the school’s requirements for admission.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** Students applying for admission to the College from other schools in the university must meet the same minimum grade-point average requirements in KU attempted course work as continuing College students. Consult College Student Academic Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7355, (785) 864-3500.

**School of Business.** Admission is competitive. Applications are due February 15 for fall or summer admission and September 15 for spring admission. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

**School of Education.** Admission is to C&T and HSES teaching programs once a year; applications are due February 1 for fall semester. Students are admitted to the HSES teaching program once a year; applications are due May 1 for fall semester. Students are admitted to HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 15 for spring semester. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for information.

**School of Engineering.** Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum gradepoint averages of 2.5 and proof of competency in calculus (grade of C or higher) or a minimum ACT math score of 22. Applications are reviewed throughout the year.

**School of Fine Arts.** Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum gradepoint averages of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale from any college or university including KU. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Art and design admission is contingent upon a successful portfolio review. Change-of-school applicants must meet the same requirements as transfer applicants. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

**School of Journalism and Mass Communications.** Admission is competitive and occurs twice a year. Applications are due February 1 for fall and summer and September 1 for spring admission. Ninety percent of available openings are filled by applicants with the highest cumulative grade-point averages. The remaining 10 percent are selected from among applicants who petition by the deadline, provided they have overall grade-point averages of at least 2.5.

**School of Nursing.** Admission is competitive and occurs once each year, in fall semester. Applications are due by October 15 of the year before beginning classes.

**School of Social Welfare.** Applicants are reviewed for admission three times a year: October 1, February 1, and June 1. Additional information is available from the B.S.W. program office.

**Classification of Students**

Students are assigned to a particular class level on the basis of the following credit hour requirements:

- First-year—0–29 credit hours
- Sophomore—30-59 credit hours
- Junior—60-89 credit hours
- Senior—90 or more credit hours

The codes for class and school appear in the Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu.

**Code of Conduct**

See www.vpskku.edu/rights, for the Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities. Complete official copies are available from the Office of the Vice Provost for Student Success, 133 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus, and from the Student Services Division, 3001 Student Center, on the KU Medical Center campus.

**Course Numbering System**

The course numbering system can be useful as a general guide to students in planning a course of study:

- 000-099 Noncredit courses or those credit courses for which records are kept but which do not count toward graduation.
- 100-299 Courses for first- and second-year students.
- 300-499 Courses for third and fourth-year students.
- 500-699 Courses for juniors and seniors, also taken by some graduate students.
- 700-799 Courses for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit.
- 800-899 Courses primarily for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit, also taken by some undergraduates.
- 900-999 Courses primarily for graduate students with more than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).
- 991-999 Courses primarily for graduate students with more than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).

**Credit by Examination**

KU offers its own program of examinations for advanced credit. Applications are available in the Student Records Center. They must be approved by the instructor and the chair of the department concerned and by the student’s dean or dean’s representative. A report of the examination taken, showing the hours of credit to be granted and the grade awarded, must be signed by the professor giving the examination, the chair, and the dean or dean’s representative.

At the discretion of each academic dean, grades of A, B, C, or D may be used to indicate degrees of achievement, or a grade of Credit may indicate satisfactory performance. No record is made of an unsatisfactory attempt. Credit by Examination grades are not included in the grade-point average that appears on the official transcript.

A fee is charged for each course. For current fee information, contact the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, kuregistrar@ku.edu.

Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.
Credit/No Credit • Diplomas • Dismissal

Credit/No Credit

A Credit/No Credit option is available to all degree-seeking undergraduates. You may enroll in one course per semester under the option, if the course is not in your major or minor. To exercise the option, you must fill out a card at the dean’s office of the school in which you are enrolled during the fifth and sixth weeks of the semester (or the third week of summer session and eight-week courses). See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, for current dates for electing this option. After the close of the option period, the choice cannot be changed. Under the option, a grade of Credit is recorded for grades of A, B, or C; No Credit is recorded for grades of D or F. Courses graded Credit or No Credit do not count in computing the grade-point average. Courses graded Credit are included in the total hours counted toward graduation. Courses graded No Credit do not count toward graduation. See the accompanying chart.

Warning: Certain undesirable consequences may result from exercising the option. Some schools, scholarship committees, and honorary societies do not accept this grading system and convert grades of No Credit to F when computing grade-point averages.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students must fill out a request in College Student Academic Services. The university-established timeline for exercising this option is strictly enforced.

School of Architecture and Urban Planning. ARCH 690 and ARCH 691 can only be taken for Credit/No Credit.

School of Education. Students planning to enter education programs who are not formally admitted to the school are strongly discouraged from taking any course required for graduation under Credit/No Credit.

Diplomas

Degrees are awarded three times a year to students who have completed applications for graduation on time and have met all requirements as of the last day of final examinations for each of the three terms: fall semester, spring semester, and summer session.

A diploma normally is issued for each degree earned. Only one B.A. degree may be awarded to a student by a school or the College. Only one B.G.S. degree may be awarded to a student in the College. In the College, the combination of a B.A. degree and B.G.S. degree may only be awarded in rare situations. Almost all other combinations of two like or unlike degrees may be awarded if all degree requirements have been met. Normally, 30 credit hours of additional course work are required to earn a second bachelor’s degree.

The diploma reflects only the honors earned at the time degree requirements were met.

Diplomas generally list majors approved by the Board of Regents. Additional majors earned after a degree has been awarded are reflected on the transcript. To receive a diploma reflecting the additional major, the graduate may order a replacement diploma by signing on to the Enroll & Pay system and navigating to “Diploma Delivery Request.”

You must present photo identification to pick up your diploma. Diplomas that have not been picked up after a year are discarded. See Academic Transcripts.

Dismissal

The College and schools set minimum academic grade standards that include academic dismissal. See Probation and Dismissal in this chapter of the catalog.

Unless he or she is formally readmitted, a student who is dismissed for poor scholarship is not eligible to continue to enroll at KU.

A student who has been dismissed may apply for readmission to his or her original school at KU. Contact the appropriate school for current information.

A student who has been dismissed from one school at KU may apply for admission to a different KU school. Minimum grade-point average requirements for admission and readmission vary. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Applications for readmission are available in the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu.

International students are readmitted through the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, U.S.A., (785) 864-2616, issapps@ku.edu, www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/prospective/international.

Students may be dismissed for academic misconduct. See the University Senate Rules and Regulations online at www2.ku.edu/~unigov/usrr.html.
E-mail • Full-time Student Status • Grades & Grade-point Averages • Graduate Enrollment

Dropping a Course
See Withdrawal from a Course.

E-mail
KU routinely uses e-mail for official communication with students. Each student must register an e-mail account or use a KU-provided account while enrolled at KU. These addresses are used for university business and official communication and notices to students, including enrollment information, grade reports, and financial statements. Students are expected to check their e-mail regularly for university communications. KU encourages students to maintain separate e-mail addresses and accounts with an Internet Service Provider for personal communication, but students may use the KU account for incidental personal communication as long as it does not interfere with KU operations or generate incremental identifiable costs.

At their discretion, students may also routinely forward e-mail from the KU account to a personal account. They should keep in mind that KU e-mail is encrypted during storage and transmission and may be more secure than in another e-mail system.

KU e-mail may not be used for commercial purposes, for personal financial gain, to distribute chain mail, to support partisan political candidates or party fund raising, or to support outside organizations not otherwise authorized to use university facilities.

KU does not routinely monitor or screen e-mail. However, complete confidentiality or privacy of e-mail cannot be guaranteed. For further information, see the full electronic mail policy at wwwpolicyku.edu.

KU accounts remain the property of the state of Kansas. KU routinely disables them 90 days after graduation or other severance from the university.

The KU portal offers Lawrence and Edwards Campus students up-to-date information and resources. It provides access to such academic services as course schedules, grades, enrollment, financial aid, and library services. Visit https://students.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and resources. Visit https://my.kumc.edu.

Full-time Student Status
Undergraduates who wish to be certified as full-time students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 credit hours each semester (6 hours in summer). Excluded are credit by examination, Independent Study courses offered through Continuing Education, and academic work done to make up incomplete course work for prior terms. See Maximum and Minimum Enrollment.

Grades and Grade-point Averages
The letters A, B, C, D, S (satisfactory), and Credit indicate passing work. The letters F and U (unsatisfactory) and No Credit indicate that the quality of work was such that, to obtain credit, the student must repeat regular course work. F represents satisfactory progress (an interim grade pending completion of a subsequent term’s course work). See Credit/No Credit and Incompletes.

The following numerical values are used in calculating the grade-point average:

- A = 4 points
- B = 3 points
- C = 2 points
- D = 1 point
- F = 0 points
- Grades of W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), WG (waiting for grade), I, P, S, U, Credit, and No Credit are not figured in the grade-point average.

Although the formula for calculating grade-point averages is the same for all purposes, the course work included in the calculation may vary. The grade-point average that appears on the official transcript reflects only course work taken in residence at KU. This average excludes course work transferred from other institutions, credits earned by examination, and courses taken as a nondegree-seeking student (unless the student successfully petitions for an exception). To determine if Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education count as resident-credit courses, see www.registrar.ku.edu.

The grade-point average for graduation and graduation with honors may include course work normally excluded from the average that appears on the official transcript. See the chart of KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses.

To calculate a grade-point average, add the grade points earned and divide that total by the number of hours attempted and graded A, B, C, D, or F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Cr. Hrs.</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>A (4)</td>
<td>16 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>B (3)</td>
<td>9 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 104</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
<td>C (2)</td>
<td>10 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>D (1)</td>
<td>3 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>F (0)</td>
<td>0 grade points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total is 18 credit hours and 38 grade points; 38 divided by 18 = 2.11 grade-point average.

School of Allied Health. The Department of Respiratory Care recognizes only grades of A, B, or C as passing. Grades of D and F are not considered passing for the purpose of advancing in the curriculum.

School of Nursing. Courses in which grades of D and F are earned do not count toward graduation.

Courses Graded Plus (+) and Minus (-)
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Business, Education, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, and Social Welfare have approved the plus/minus grading system for courses they offer. All students taking courses from these schools may be graded by the plus/minus system regardless of the school to which they are admitted. The system assigns the following grade points:

- A+ = 4.3
- A = 4.0
- A- = 3.7
- B+ = 3.3
- B = 3.0
- B- = 2.7
- C+ = 2.3
- C = 2.0
- C- = 1.7
- D+ = 1.3
- D = 1.0
- D- = 0.7
- F = 0

Graduate Enrollment
Combined Graduate and Undergraduate Enrollment
KU seniors who will complete the requirements for a baccalaureate degree and have very strong academic records may coenroll in graduate courses for the final semester. Seniors requesting the privilege of coenrollment must make formal application as nondegree seeking students. Seniors who wish to coenroll must meet all requirements for enrollment in graduate courses.

Undergraduate Student Enrollment in Upper-level Graduate Courses
Well-qualified undergraduate students may be permitted to enroll in 800- or 900-level courses for undergraduate credit, with the approval of the instructor, the student’s adviser, and the student’s school or College. The student must bring a letter of explanation and recommendation from the adviser and a current academic record to the school or College office for approval. To enroll in 800- or 900-level courses, undergraduates must obtain a special permission form. Undergraduates who enroll in 800- or 900-level courses without the required approvals are dropped from those courses. Courses taken for undergraduate credit may not be transferred to graduate credit.
Graduation with Distinction & Highest Distinction • Honor Roll • Honors Graduates • Honors Programs • Incompletes

Graduation with Distinction & Highest Distinction

Schools award graduation with distinction or graduation with highest distinction. No more than the upper 10 percent of the graduating class may graduate with distinction. No more than 3 percent of the graduating class may graduate with highest distinction. See Honors Graduates, Honors Programs.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students must have completed at least 60 hours graded A through F in residence at KU (including the hours in which they are enrolled during the semester of graduation). Awards of distinction and highest distinction are based solely on the grade-point average determined by KU residence credit hours unless the overall grade-point average (including transfer hours) is lower than the residence grade-point average. In this case, the award is determined by the overall grade-point average. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

School of Allied Health. Consult the office of the dean for details.

School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Business. Students whose KU professional grade-point averages rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Engineering. Students who fulfill the following requirements are eligible for graduation with distinction:

1. Students must rank in the upper 10 percent of the graduating class by KU grade-point average.
2. Students must have taken at least 64 hours in residence at KU.
3. Students with transfer credit must also have overall grade-point averages, including transfer credit, that fall into the upper 10 percent of the class.

The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Fine Arts. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. In addition to a student's academic record, other factors may be considered.

Honors Graduates

See Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction, Honors Programs.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Requirements are listed under Graduation with Honors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and in departmental sections of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

School of Engineering. For students who complete the school's or department's honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript.

School of Nursing. For students who complete the school's honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript. Requirements are listed under Departmental Honors Program in the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

Honors Programs

See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter. Honors courses are open to qualified students in any KU school. See Honors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and courses chapter of this catalog. See Honors Graduates.

The Schools of Engineering and Nursing offer school honors programs for their students.

Incompletes

The grade of I indicates that some part of the work in a course has, for good reason, not been done, while the rest has been completed satisfactorily. Before reporting a grade of I, the instructor may require the student to submit a justifiable request and an acceptable plan for completing the remaining work.

Honor Roll (Dean's List)

These schools recognize students on the honor roll or dean's list in fall and spring. An Honor Roll notation appears on the transcript.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Semester grade requirements</th>
<th>Semester enrollments and other requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Planning</td>
<td>Upper 10% of undergraduate student body in Architecture</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.6</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed (12 hours during externship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>Upper 20% of junior or senior class</td>
<td>At least 9 hours completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Credit/no credit grades are not accepted. S grades are accepted.
The regulated due date for completion is determined by whether the instructor specifies that repetition of a portion of the classroom work is required. If repetition is required, the regulated due date is the end of the student’s first semester of enrollment during which the course is again offered. In such cases, the student may attend classes but should not officially enroll in that course again. If repetition is not required, the regulated due date is the end of the student’s next fall or spring semester of enrollment.

The instructor may establish a due date earlier than the regulated due date. If the remaining work is completed before the due date, the instructor reports the change of grade following regulated policies and standard procedures.

If the remaining work is not completed before the regulated due date, a grade change is initiated by the dean of the school or college to which the student is currently admitted. The grade of F is recorded routinely unless the instructor has previously requested that another grade be recorded instead. Once the grade of F has been recorded, the option to obtain a better grade is normally no longer available.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** The course instructor must stipulate the final date for completing work when the Incomplete grade is recorded. The final due date may be no later than the regulated due date, explained above. Extensions to the stipulated due date, and/or calculation of the final grade, are the responsibility of the instructor (contact College Student Academic Services). If the Incomplete is not changed by the stipulated date, the grade is automatically changed to whatever final grade the instructor recorded when the report was filed.

**School of Business.** The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. The instructor of the course may request an extension of the Incomplete.

**School of Fine Arts.** The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. The office of the dean may grant extensions to the time limit if the student submits a written request endorsed by the instructor.

**School of Social Welfare.** The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. An instructor who has an extended plan for completion may request an extension. While an Incomplete remains in a prerequisite course, the student may not enroll in the next course in that sequence.

**Independent Study**

The chart on this page describes KU policy on undergraduate enrollment in Independent Study courses.

Independent study may refer to course work taken through Continuing Education or to campus course work independently pursued. Contact the academic program directly to set up an independent study course to investigate a special research problem or directed reading in an area not covered in regular courses. At KU, Continuing Education offers more than 150 approved Independent Study college courses similar to those taught in residence. Independent Study courses are available in online and media-supplemented versions. See Other Programs for a listing of courses. Call Independent Study, (785) 864-5823, for more information or to request a copy of the Independent Study Catalog. Visit Independent Study online at www.continuinged.ku.edu.

See Academic Transcripts, Grades and Grade-point Averages, Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence, Transfer of Credit.

**Intellectual Property Policy**

See Student Academic Creations in this chapter.

**Junior/Senior Level Requirement**

A minimum of 45 credit hours in courses numbered 300 or above is required for graduation from all KU undergraduate schools.

**Maximum and Minimum Semester Enrollment**

No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester except by permission of the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled. Schools may adopt more restrictive policies.

See Full-time Student Status.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester except by permission of the assistant dean of Student Academic Services. Summer enrollment is limited to 10 hours. Permission is not considered unless the student has demonstrated high levels of academic ability in previous semesters.

**School of Architecture and Urban Planning.** No student may enroll in more than 19 or fewer than 14 hours without the approval of the chair. No more than 14 hours may be taken in summer session. A student on probation may not enroll in more than 15 hours without permission of the chair or associate dean.

**School of Business.** No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester, or more than 9 hours in a summer session without permission from an undergraduate adviser.

**School of Education.** A 12-hour enrollment is a minimum full-time enrollment. Enrollment for more than 19 hours during fall or spring semesters or more than 9 hours in a summer session is limited to 20 hours. Contact the academic program directly to set up an independent study course to investigate a special research problem or directed reading in an area not covered in regular courses. At KU, Continuing Education offers more than 150 approved Independent Study college courses similar to those taught in residence. Independent Study courses are available in online and media-supplemented versions. See Other Programs for a listing of courses. Call Independent Study, (785) 864-5823, for more information or to request a copy of the Independent Study Catalog. Visit Independent Study online at www.continuinged.ku.edu.
Maximum Community College Credit Allowed

No more than the equivalent of the first two years of work (64 hours) in any curriculum may be transferred from a community college. Transfer credit information is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml.

See Nondegree Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence, Transfer of Credit.

School of Business. After a student has earned a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended, all subsequent credit hours earned at a community college or other two-year school add hours to the graduation requirement.

School of Education. Each student in this catalog. Nondegree students are not admitted to the Schools of Business and Pharmacy.

Nondegree-seeking Students

See Nondegree Applicants under Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Nondegree students are not admitted to the Schools of Business and Pharmacy.

Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours

Before the last 30 hours required for the degree, students may, under certain conditions, take courses at other institutions and transfer the credit to KU. Before enrolling in a nonresidence course, check on how your courses will transfer to KU at www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml or complete KU’s standard form, Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit, in your dean’s office or in College Student Academic Services for students in the College. After completing the course work, you must request that an official transcript be sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576. For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts are not accepted for posting of transfer credit.

Nonresidence credit includes all credits from another college or university taken after initial enrollment at KU, military service courses, and other undergraduate course work not formally offered in the Schedule of Classes. To determine if Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education count as nonresidence credit, see www.registration.ku.edu.

For information about nonresidence study during the last 30 hours required for the degree, see Required Work in Residence. See Transfer of Credit.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward course work for students entering KU in spring 1990 or after.

School of Business. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

Pass/Fail

See Credit/No Credit.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

Students may be excluded from a course on the basis of inadequate academic preparation.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students are advised to enroll according to prerequisites and corequisites noted in individual course descriptions. These prerequisites are enforced in a variety of ways including blocking enrollment, administrative drops without notice, etc.

School of Architecture and Urban Planning. The school strictly enforces prerequisites for all architecture courses. Students enrolled in a course without successfully completing the appropriate prerequisites may be administratively dropped without notice in the first weeks of the semester.

School of Business. The student is responsible for checking course prerequisites before enrollment. Course rosters are checked before the start of each semester and again after the last day to add classes online. Students who are enrolled in a course without its prerequisites are administratively dropped without notice during the first four weeks of the semester.

School of Engineering. Students may be administratively dropped from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Course prerequisites are strictly enforced. Students are administratively dropped from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed or taken and not completed.

School of Pharmacy. In meritorious cases, course prerequisites may be waived by the department offering the course. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed.

Probation and Dismissal

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The College reviews all students at the end of fall and spring semesters and summer term to determine their academic standing. Students who fail to meet these requirements are dismissed.

To return to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences the student must follow CLAS readmission guidelines.

See the University Governance Web site, www2.ku.edu/~unigov, for current regulations.
Probation & Dismissal

A student who has been dismissed for poor scholarship may submit a written petition for reinstatement to the associate dean. Forms are available in the dean’s office, 1 Easton Hall. A student who does not automatically become eligible to re-enroll must fill out a petition and pay a fee. If the petition is granted, the student is placed on probation to the school to which they had been admitted. After one year, students who wish to remain in Good Academic Standing must return to Good Academic Standing. The student’s academic standing is reviewed after each semester. A student is placed on probation if the KU semester or cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.0. Students whose course load is fewer than 12 hours or whose cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.0, the student is placed on probation. The student will return to Good Academic Standing if the grade-point average for the semester is at least 2.5 and all other requirements stated in the probation letter are met. Students also may be placed on probation for failing to make progress toward an engineering degree or failing to be continuously enrolled in Applied English Center or English Composition. Students are readmitted through the competitive admission process. These students are dropped from all courses for the next semester and must complete a Change of School form.

School of Education, Probation Policy. Placed on Probation. Students who are in their last 30 hours must meet with the readmission adviser in College Student Academic Services to discuss their options. A third dismissal is final.

School of Allied Health. For policies on probation and dismissal, contact the individual programs.

School of Architecture and Urban Planning. A student may be dismissed for poor scholarship if any of the following situations apply: 1. Fall and spring KU semester or cumulative grade-point-averages are below 2.0 with no considerable improvement.

General Regulations
Probation & Dismissal • Repetition of Courses • Required Work in Residence

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. If a student’s cumulative or journalism grade-point average falls below 2.5, the student is placed on probation for the following semester. If, during the probation, the student fails to raise the grade-point average to the minimum required, or he is dismissed. Students who make significant improvement, even though they are not eligible to return to good standing, may receive a second semester of final probation. Once the overall and journalism grade-point averages return to 2.5, the student is returned to good standing. During the time the student is on probation, the student’s load may not exceed 12 credit hours per semester without written permission of the coordinator of undergraduate advising.

School of Nursing. Students whose grade-point averages fall below 2.0 for the semester are placed on probation. The associate deans of student affairs notify the student by letter. It is the student’s responsibility to seek a conference with the student affairs adviser. The student and the student affairs adviser assess the situation jointly and make appropriate recommendations.

Return to Good Standing. A student remains on probation until completion of the next term in which the student is enrolled full time. (Full-time enrollment is 12 hours or more, full-time summer session enrollment is 6 hours or more.) To be removed from probation, a part-time student must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average in the next 12 semester hours of enrollment. Only courses required for the nursing major (junior/senior course work) apply toward the required grade-point average for removal from probation. If the student attains a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is removed from probation. No student may graduate with a nursing grade-point average lower than 2.0 or an overall grade-point average lower than 2.0.

Dismissal. If the student does not attain a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is dismissed for academic reasons. One nursing course may be repeated one time only if necessary to earn the minimum grade of C or S. Failure to achieve a minimum grade of C or S in nursing courses or repeated nursing course results in the student’s dismissal.

School of Pharmacy. Probation. A student who fails to attain a 2.5 grade-point average in all courses or in professional courses in any semester, or whose overall or professional course grade-point average falls below 2.25, is placed on probation.

Dismissal. Students are dismissed if:
1. They fail to attain a 2.5 grade-point average in all courses or in professional courses for any semester while on probation or
2. They receive a grade of F in 40 percent or more of the courses taken during any semester.

Petitions. Students dismissed for poor scholarship may file a written petition with the committee on academic standards for reinstatement. The committee’s decision is final. The committee normally takes one of the following actions:
1. The student is allowed to enroll, often with specific recommendations regarding strategies for restoring good academic standing.
2. The committee may deny the petition.

Courses Taken Outside the School. Students on probation or in nondegree-student status may take courses outside the School of Pharmacy, or at other institutions, to improve the grade-point average. Prior approval is required, and in general, only courses that count toward graduation are honored.

Return to Good Standing. Students are returned to good standing when the overall pharmacy grade-point average reaches 2.25.

School of Social Welfare. Students who achieve less than a 2.5 grade-point average or who receive a grade of U in field practicum are referred to the academic performance committee, which reviews the record and makes a recommendation to the dean. At the end of the probationary semester, the adviser and the academic performance committee evaluate students who fail to bring their grades up to the required standards. The adviser and the committee then make a recommendation to the dean about future enrollment.

Repetition of Courses
If a student takes a course at KU, receives a D or F in the course, enrolls in and repeats the course at KU, the new grade may be used in place of the original grade in calculating the grade-point average, subject to the following limitations:
1. The course must be numbered 000-299.
2. The grade of D or F cannot be the result of an academic misconduct determination.
3. The grade recalculation happens by default.
4. The original grade remains on the transcript, although it will not be used to calculate the grade-point average.
5. Students may have a grade replaced no more than five times, meaning a student may retake five courses, or one course five times, or any combination. Multiple retakes of a course are discouraged but not explicitly prohibited. The time and date of registration of the second (repeat) enrollment is used to determine the limit of five repeat courses for grade replacement.

See the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, Sections 2.2.9 and 2.2.10 or www.registrar.ku.edu/repeat for information.

Students who receive a grade of Incomplete in a course should not re-enroll in that course.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. For admission to the school, all grades in all courses taken and retaken are included in calculating a student’s grade-point average. For graduation and for the School of Journalism and Mass Communications, grade-point average is calculated by including all grades in all journalism courses.

School of Nursing. For admission to the school, grades in all courses taken and retaken are included in the grade-point average. All grades are considered for calculation of honors and awards.

Required Work in Residence
No baccalaureate degree is granted to a student who has not completed at least 30 semester credit hours of residence courses at KU. No exceptions are granted.

To earn a bachelor’s degree from KU, you must complete the last 30 hours of credit for the degree by resident study. You may petition your dean for a waiver.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. A student may complete 12 of the last 30 hours at another institution of higher learning if he or she has earned a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in residence and (2) does not take courses required for the major or minor out of residence. Students wishing to take classes out of residence in the last 30 hours must petition College Student Academic Services for enrollment in courses outside of KU.

School of Architecture and Urban Planning. All students must complete 30 hours of KU work. Students who have grade-point averages of 2.0 in total and in residence hours may take up to 12 of the final 30 hours in nonresident study. Such an enrollment requires prior approval by petition and excludes fifth-year design studios.

School of Business. After admission to the school, written advance permission of the director of undergraduate programs is required for work taken at another institution to be applied to a student’s degree. Nonresident credits may fill only elective requirements. They may not be used for courses specifically required for graduation.

School of Education. To be eligible for the B.S.E. degree, a student must complete at least 30 hours at KU and at least 30 hours after being admitted to the school. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours. Before enrolling in a nonresident course, the student should complete a Request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. After completing the course, the student must request that an official transcript be sent to KU.

School of Engineering. Students must be enrolled in the school for the last 30 hours of credit.

School of Fine Arts. Six of the final 30 hours may be taken for nonresident credit, with advance permission. Nonresident credit may fill only elective requirements not in the major field of study.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students must have the permission of the coordinator of undergraduate advising. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required courses. If a student completes more than 6 of the last 30 hours at another college, he or she must complete additional KU course work to graduate.

School of Pharmacy. Of the last 30 hours preceding graduation, 24 hours must be in residence at the KU School of Pharmacy.

School of Social Welfare. The undergraduate director’s permission is required. Up to 6 hours of work taken at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required social work courses.

See Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Transfer of Credit.
Residence Credit

Residence credit includes all KU course work offered in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu. To determine if Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education count as residence credit, see www.registrar.ku.edu. College-level course work includes only courses numbered 100 and above.

Student Academic Concerns

A student who has difficulties with a course, a complaint, or a grievance about a particular instructor is urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean’s office. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested. The University Ombuds Office, (785) 864-7261, www2.ku.edu/~ombuds, and the Academic Achievement and Access Center, (785) 864-4064, www.achievement.ku.edu, also offer confidential assistance with academic concerns. See Academic Integrity.

Student Academic Creations

All enrolled students are subject to the Board of Regents and KU Intellectual Property Policies. The ownership of student works submitted in fulfillment of academic requirements remains with the creator(s). By enrolling in the institution, the student gives it a nonexclusive royalty-free license to mark on, modify, retain the work as required by the process of instruction, or otherwise handle the work as set out in the institution’s Intellectual Property Policy or in the course syllabus. The institution does not have the right to use the work in any other manner without the written consent of the creator(s). The complete policy is available online at https://documents.ku.edu/policies/provost/IntellectualPropertyPolicy.htm.

Student Responsibility

Each student is responsible for conforming with the regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required. Advisers and personnel are available to provide guidance, but each student is responsible for selecting courses that fulfill requirements for the degree sought. Each senior must file an Application for Graduation by the school or department AFG deadline. The Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities is online at www.vpss.ku.edu/rights.

Study Time

The faculty assumes that students will spend two hours per week studying for each hour in class.

Transcripts

See Academic Transcripts.

Transfer of Credit

A transfer student must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in residence at KU before receiving a bachelor’s degree. See Required Work in Residence.

Evaluation of Credit

KU is flexible in accepting transfer credit if the courses to be transferred were of an academic nature and were taken at colleges and universities that are nationally accredited. International colleges and universities must be officially recognized by the Ministry of Education in their countries for students to receive transfer credit. Courses that are vocational, technical, remedial, or medical (except KU Medical Center programs) do not transfer. CredTrans is a transfer course equivalency system that lists more than 2,200 colleges and universities from which KU has accepted transfer courses in the past. It is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtrans/find.shtml. If your school or course is not listed, your evaluation will be completed when you are admitted to KU. Program sheets for many KU programs are prepared for each Kansas community college and the Metropolitan Community College district of Kansas City, Missouri. A student from one of these community colleges should consult a program sheet to determine how courses will transfer to KU. These sheets are available from community college counselors or the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships. International students should submit applications and transcripts to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions. An official evaluation of how courses transfer is made after the student is admitted. For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts cannot be used to evaluate transfer credit.

Policy on Transfer Credit

All transferred courses are recorded on the student’s academic record. Where necessary, course titles are changed to agree with KU course titles. Transfer courses do not appear in detail on the academic transcript. Courses completed at other institutions are applied toward graduation requirements in accordance with the policies of the schools.

The Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations provide that, to be accepted, the courses must be from an institution accredited by the North Central Association or another regional accrediting agency of similar standing. For credit from a U.S. institution that is not accredited by an acceptable regional agency, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations allow acceptance based on the practices of the leading university in the state where the institution is located.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Only transfer grades of C or higher contribute to total hours earned for students entering KU in spring 1990 or after, and for courses taken in spring 1990 or after by all students. For questions about transfer work fulfilling College requirements, contact College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall.
Transfer of Credit - Withdrawal from a Course - Withdrawal from the University

School of Allied Health. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.
School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward a degree. Students who wish to transfer design courses may do so only upon submission of a portfolio of work done in the courses. Placement in the professional curriculum is based on completed course work, a review of the comprehensive portfolio of prior work in architecturally oriented courses, and on a space-available basis. The student must conform to the work in residence requirements stated above.

School of Business. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent as indicated by course description. At least 62 hours must be completed at an upper-division institution.

School of Engineering. The School of Engineering does not routinely accept credits from foreign institutions or from vocational-technical programs in the United States. Before such courses may be added to a student’s official KU record as transfer credits, they must be validated (1) by examination by the department or school offering the course on the KU campus, (2) by earning a grade of C or higher in a later course in the sequence of courses, or (3) by earning a grade of C or higher in a related course. Credits for English composition at a foreign institution of higher education are not accepted for the required English courses in any engineering curriculum.

Credits from courses completed at the secondary level, whether from U.S. or from foreign schools, are not added to a student’s official record unless the student obtains college credits through one of three examination programs: (1) the College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement test, (2) KU’s own credit by examination program, or (3) the College Level Examination Program. A course from another college or university may apply toward the Bachelor of Science in Engineering degree as transfer or nonresident credit only if the grade received is at least C.

Transfer credit in engineering science and engineering design from institutions accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology and from institutions with which KU has approved articulation agreements may be applied toward the degree as transfer or nonresident credit only if the grade received is at least C.

School of Fine Arts. Only grades of C or higher are accepted as transfer credit toward degrees. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not expect studio credits in visual arts to be accepted for transfer.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. A maximum of 12 hours of journalism course work taken at other institutions may count toward a degree. Other journalism courses do not show on the transcript, but the hours are treated as excess, and an equal number of hours is added to the 124 required for graduation. A student must complete at least 18 hours of journalism at KU. Courses with grades of D are not accepted for transfer credit.

School of Nursing. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.

School of Social Welfare. No more than 64 hours of community college work may be transferred toward a degree in the School of Social Welfare. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements in social welfare (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent, as indicated by course description, hours of credit, and prerequisites.

See Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence.

Withdrawal from a Course
This information is subject to change. Specific dates and updates are listed each semester in the Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu. The complete policy appears in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, 2.2.5.

Withdrawal (Drop) Policies for All Students
• Each semester and term is divided into three periods.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
• The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
• Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
• During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
• During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W, WP, or WF appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average.
• It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Aims ................................................................. 48
Admission ......................................................... 48
Visit Our Web Site ........................................ 48
Advising .......................................................... 48
  ARTS (Academic Requirements Tracking System) ................... 48
Academic Integrity ........................................... 49
Degrees ............................................................ 49
  Two Degrees ...................................................... 49
  Double Degrees in CLAS ....................................... 49
  Double Degrees in CLAS & a Professional School .......... 49
Early & Continuous Enrollment in English & Math
  (All Degrees) .................................................... 49
Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees) ..................... 49
  Grade-point Average Required for Graduation .............. 49
  Hours Required for Graduation ................................ 49
  Minimum & Maximum Hour & GPA Requirements
    for All CLAS Degrees (chart) .................................. 49
  General Education Degree Requirements .................... 50
  Electives Required for Graduation ............................ 50
  Junior/Senior Hours Required for Graduation ............... 50
Major Requirements (All Degrees) ............................... 50
  Declaration of Major ........................................ 50
  Admission to the Major .................................... 50

CLAS General Education Degree Requirements
  (chart) .................................................................. 52
  B.A. & B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements ............... 52
  Additional B.A. Degree Requirements ......................... 52
  Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements ....................... 52
  B.S. General Education Degree Requirements ............... 52
Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics
  (chart) .................................................................. 52
CLAS General Education Degree Requirements:
  B.A. & B.G.S. ..................................................... 53
  English Requirement .......................................... 53
  Argument & Reason Requirement ............................. 53
  Mathematics Requirement ................................. 53
  Western Civilization Requirement ......................... 54
  Non-Western Culture Requirement ......................... 54
  Principal Course Distribution Requirement ............... 54
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree
  Only ........................................................................ 54
  Foreign Language Requirement ............................. 54
  Foreign Language Requirement Courses (chart) ............ 55
  Retroactive Credit .............................................. 56
  Laboratory Science Requirement ............................ 56
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies
  Degree Only .......................................................... 56
  Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements .................. 56
  Overlap Between Requirements ............................... 56
  Special Opportunities in the College ......................... 56
  UKanTeach .......................................................... 56
  CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program .............................. 57
Graduation with Honors ........................................ 57
  Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction ......... 57
  Graduation with Departmental Honors ....................... 57
University Honors Program ....................................... 58
  The Program ........................................................ 58
  Admission ......................................................... 58
  Completion of the Program ..................................... 58
  Nunemaker Center .............................................. 58

First- and second-year students may consult advisers in the University Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu.

The College adheres to the Goals of General Education at KU. See page 14.
Aims

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (called the College or CLAS) is KU’s largest academic unit with 53 departments and programs. The liberal arts and sciences include disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and natural and mathematical sciences. The humanities are the study of the constructions or creations of humans over time (literature, religion, philosophy, history, culture, language, etc.); the social sciences are the study of how and why humans behave as they do individually, in groups, or in society (psychology, sociology, anthropology, etc.); the natural sciences involve explanations and predictions of the natural world. Each department lends a unique perspective on the world. Look for the “Why study...” statements in each department’s section to begin to understand their unique contribution to your education.

Liberal education at the undergraduate level is typically broad rather than specialized. Its aim is to develop a citizenry that is broadly informed and capable of critical appraisal and to provide fundamental knowledge in many fields. The mission of the College, as reflected in KU’s bachelor’s degree requirements, is to provide such an education, both for CLAS students and those in the professional schools. The College takes full advantage of KU’s role as a research institution to ensure that the knowledge imparted to students is current and that they learn the skills of inquiry and critical evaluation.

Admission

All students applying for admission must send high school and college transcripts to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Unless they are college transfer students with at least 24 hours of credit, prospective students must send ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Prospective first-year students should be aware that KU has qualified admission requirements that all new first-year students must meet to be admitted. Consult the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for application deadlines and specific admission requirements, or see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml. Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml. Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml.

Advising

Academic advising helps students develop educational plans, clarify career and life goals, and appreciate the values of a liberal arts education. The system is one of shared responsibility in which all members of the College community—faculty, students, and staff—interact to achieve advising goals and desired outcomes.

The goal of CLAS advising is to help students reach maximum educational potential. This goal is achieved by giving students the best possible academic advice, including timely selection of appropriate programs, course work, and other opportunities.

CLAS encourages students to consult frequently with advisers whenever they have questions or problems. Academic advisers serve as guides, helping students explore options and make decisions. Undeclared CLAS students with fewer than 90 hours are assigned advisers in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall. UAC also provides prelaw and pre-Allied Health advising. The premedical adviser in College Student Academic Services assists premedicine, predentistry, preoptometry, pre-physician’s assistant, and preveterinary students. When students declare majors, they are advised by faculty and advisers in their major departments and in 109 Strong Hall.

College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, provides additional full-time advisers for students who entered KU before fall 1987 and students at all levels who have policy or petition questions or issues. In addition, SAS provides advising for prospective or new transfer seniors and refers them to faculty academic advisers in their majors as soon as possible.

CLAS believes in the Three Rs of Advising established by the KU Advising Network: responsibility, resources, and relationships. Students are expected to schedule regular visits with advisers and take ownership of their education. They should learn about policies, procedures, and requirements and take advantage of on- and off-campus opportunities. Students should work toward relationships with their advisers that foster open communication and build connections. See Academic Advising in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

ARTS (Academic Requirements Tracking System). ARTS, a computerized advising and degree-audit system, helps students and advisers track progress toward completion of general education degree and major requirements for B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. degrees. Students should take an ARTS form to all advising appointments. They may access copies at www.artsform.ku.edu. Although the ARTS form provides a list of courses taken and grades earned, it is not an official transcript and can be used only for internal advising. Students must obtain all official transcripts from the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall.

Visit Our Web Site

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Web site, www.collegesas.ku.edu, has current information. Visit the Web site for information about College programs, services, resources, policies, and procedures.

A Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields appears on pages 3-4 of this catalog.

The Schedule of Classes is online at www.registrar.ku.edu. It offers links to information about KU’s course offerings each semester.

The Kyoc portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit https://students.ku.edu.

48

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Academic Integrity

CLAS strictly enforces KU and CLAS policies on academic misconduct. Academic integrity requires honest performance of academic responsibilities by students. These include preparation of assignments, reports and research papers, taking examinations, completing administrative requirements, and a sincere and conscientious effort by students to abide by the policies set forth by instructors. See the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degrees

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers three degrees at the baccalaureate level: the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), the Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.), and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.). In the past two years, 56 percent of the degrees earned through CLAS were B.A. degrees, 35 percent were B.G.S. degrees, and 9 percent were B.S. degrees.

The B.A. degree may be earned with a major in all departments and programs in the College except atmospheric science. The B.A. is the traditional baccalaureate degree, structured to ensure both breadth and depth of knowledge by extensive general education degree requirements and approximately one-fourth of total course work in the major.

The B.G.S. degree is available with a major in humanities areas except the languages and in all social sciences, but only in environmental studies and geography in the natural science majors. The primary distinction between the B.A. and the B.G.S. is the study of a foreign language, which is required for the B.A. but not the B.G.S. See also the chart of CLAS General Education Degree Requirements in this chapter of the catalog.

The B.S. degree is offered by all natural science areas except human biology, as well as economics and cognitive psychology. General education degree and major requirements are determined by each program offering the degree and may be different for each B.S. degree in the College. With fewer required nonscience general education degree requirements, the B.S. permits more depth in the major. It requires additional work in supporting science areas.

Two Degrees

Double Degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The following combinations of degrees are allowable within CLAS as long as the student has completed at least 15 hours unique to each major:

- Two (or more) B.S. degrees. These must be different B.S. degrees, not different concentrations within the same B.S. degree.
- B.A. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different majors. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.A. and a B.S. in mathematics.
- B.G.S. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different majors. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.G.S. and a B.S. in economics.
- Students may complete the requirements for more than one emphasis area or concentration in a major or degree program but should be aware that they are not completing a second degree or major. The following two examples illustrate this point: (1) a student who completes all requirements for both the traditional English option and the creative writing option is earning one degree, the B.S. degree in biology; (2) a student who completes all requirements for both the traditional English option and the creative writing option is earning one degree, either the B.A. in English or the B.G.S. in English.
- Students may earn a B.A. or a B.G.S. with more than one major but not more than one B.A. or B.G.S. degree from CLAS.
- Students normally may not earn a B.A. degree and a B.G.S. degree. Exceptions to this must be approved by the committee on undergraduate studies and advising (CLUSA). Requests for exceptions should be discussed with the assistant dean of College Student Academic Services.

Double Degrees in CLAS and a Professional School. Students who wish to work simultaneously for a degree from CLAS and a degree from one of the professional schools may do so, with the expectation that all general education requirements are met for both degrees.

Early and Continuous Enrollment in English and Math (All Degrees)

Students must enroll the first semester at KU in the English composition course appropriate for their placement and must continue to take English courses until they have completed ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (or ENGL 105, the honors equivalent).

No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the mathematics course in which they have been placed and must continue to take mathematics courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 PreCalculus Mathematics. Students who demonstrate eligibility to enroll directly in calculus through ACT, SAT, or placement test scores are exempt from this early and continuous enrollment requirement.

For specific information on English placement, see the general education English requirement section of this catalog. See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics in this catalog or consult the Department of Mathematics, 405 Snow Hall, for information on placement in mathematics.

Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees)

Grade-point Average Required for Graduation

To be eligible to graduate from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with any of the three degrees (B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.), a student must earn at least a 2.0 grade-point average in courses taken at KU (including grades earned in Independent Study courses through KU Continuing Education), at least a 2.0 in KU junior/senior courses in the major.

Hours Required for Graduation

To be eligible to graduate from CLAS with any of the three degrees (B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.), a student must successfully complete at least 124 credit hours, 45 of which must be junior/senior hours (numbered 300 and above). The required 124 hours are divided into three categories: general education degree, major, and elective requirements. The total hours are increased by enrollment in MATH 002 or any developmental course numbered below 100. The total also is increased by enrollment in excess of 64 hours of community college credit, 4 hours in physical education activity courses, 6 hours in music organization courses, and any repeated courses for which a student has already received credit.

Minimum and Maximum Hour and Grade-point Average Requirements for All CLAS Degrees (B.A., B.S., B.G.S.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Requirements</th>
<th>Maximum Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total hours 124</td>
<td>Hours from community colleges 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior/senior hours (numbered 300 or above) 45</td>
<td>Hours in physical education activity courses 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in residence at KU 30</td>
<td>Hours in music organization courses 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU cumulative grade-point average 2.0</td>
<td>Note: Courses numbered below 100 do not count toward a degree but are included in the grade-point average.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA in KU junior/senior hours in the major 2.0</td>
<td>GPA in KU hours in the minor 2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees) • Major Requirements (All Degrees)

General Education Degree Requirements
All three degrees require courses that reflect the breadth of the disciplines in the College. For the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, these are described under General Education Degree Requirements in this chapter of the catalog. Consult the appropriate department section for the requirements for each B.S. degree.

Electives Required for Graduation
Each degree allows a certain number of elective hours. In addition to general education degree and major requirements, students may choose elective courses to bring the total credit hours to 124. In choosing electives, students should be aware of limits in certain areas listed under Hours Required for Graduation.

Junior/Senior Hours Required for Graduation
KU requires all students pursuing bachelor’s degrees to complete a minimum of 45 credit hours at the junior/senior level (courses numbered 300 and above).

Major Requirements (All Degrees)
Every student must complete a major to graduate with a degree in CLAS. This ensures that the student has studied at least one discipline in depth. The average number of required credit hours in the major for the B.A. degree is 30 hours. The Board of Regents requires a major to be at least 24 credit hours. See the individual major listings for specific minimum requirements.

Many departments make changes in degree requirements and course descriptions between printings of the Undergraduate Catalog. Check with department offices or College Student Academic Services.

Declaration of Major
CLAS requires every student to declare a major or be admitted to a professional school no later than the semester after completion of 60 credit hours. A student is required to meet with an academic adviser to discuss course selection and choice of major each term until the major is declared. An enrollment hold is placed on the student’s record to ensure this advising occurs. For a major to be officially declared, CLAS Student Academic Services must receive a copy of the Major Declaration form signed by the student and the major department representative. If a student is pursuing a double major, he or she should complete a Major Declaration form in each major department.

This policy does not preclude changing or adding majors. Changing majors late in the academic career can delay graduation. Consult a graduation adviser in 109 Strong.

Students are encouraged to explore different disciplines before choosing their majors. Students who are not ready to declare a major can register interest in a major at CLAS Student Academic Services. Help with choosing a major can be obtained at the University Advising Center (126 Strong Hall), CLAS Student Academic Services (109 Strong Hall), and the University Career Center (110 Burge Union).

Admission to the Major
The following CLAS departments have competitive or selective admission requirements for their majors:

Communication Studies. Students are admitted to the major through a competitive application process. The review of applications is based on
1. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in COMS 130 and an additional course from COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 246, COMS 310, or COMS 332 are required. If an exemption is granted for COMS 130 and only one COMS course (previously noted) has been completed, the student must earn a B– or better in that course to meet the minimum grade-point average. The grade-point average in all COMS courses taken is used in determining admission.
2. An overall grade-point average of at least 2.0 and completion of 30 hours of course work.
3. An essay (250 words or less) explaining a concept learned in a previous communication studies course. The committee considers the content of that essay, as well as information supplied by the student to enhance an argument for admission (extraordinary problems that led to a lower grade-point average, etc.). Applications are accepted during the last two weeks in August for fall semester, and the last two weeks in January for spring semester. Admission is determined by the number of open slots for majors, which may vary according to department resources and the number of majors graduating or leaving the department.

English. There are three eligibility requirements for admission to the English major:
1. A grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in the second and third English courses (ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and a 200-level course).
2. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.
3. At least 30 hours of college credit completed.

Political Science. A grade-point average of 2.3 in the three introductory courses (POLS 110, POLS 150, and POLS 170) is required for admission. After this requirement is met, students apply by filling out a Major Declaration form in the department office. The form is signed by an adviser upon verification of the required grade-point average.

Psychology. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major online at www.psych.ku.edu/psych_resources/admissions_application.shtml as soon as they meet the requirements. Applications may be submitted at three times during the academic year: the first two weeks of September (between Sept. 1 and Sept. 15), the first two weeks of February (between Feb. 1 and Feb. 15), and the first two weeks of June (between June 1 and June 15). Students may major in psychology if, when they apply, they meet these criteria:
1. Must have completed at least 30 semester hours of college course work.
2. Must have completed at least one semester (9 hours) of courses at KU.
3. Must have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0.
4. Must have satisfactorily completed PSYC 104, PSYC 300, or one research methods course (PSYC 310, PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624), and at least one, but not more than three, of the psychology core courses (PSYC 318, PSYC 333, PSYC 350, PSYC 360, PSYC 370, PSYC 380) or their equivalents.
5. Must have a grade-point average of 2.5 based on grades in the courses listed in (5) above completed at the time of application. If a student has taken both PSYC 300 and one research methods course, both are computed in the grade-point average.

See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics on page 52.
You must declare a major no later than the end of your junior year.
KU students can access course information through Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu.

To continue a language studied in high school, consult a placement adviser in the appropriate language department.
Sociology. Students must complete SOC 104 and one additional sociology course.

Spanish. The student must meet with an adviser in the Spanish department to complete the major requirement checklist. The student must:
1. Have completed at least 30 hours of college course work.
2. Have at least a 2.0 overall KU grade-point average (excluding transfer hours).
3. Have completed SPAN 324 successfully to take higher-level Spanish classes.
4. Have completed SPAN 340 successfully to take 400-level literature classes.

KU Edwards Campus Majors
Students who would like to complete a bachelor’s degree in the Kansas City area may choose from four CLAS undergraduate majors offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. Online information is available at http://edwardsampus.ku.edu. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence) about each of these degrees.

Developmental Psychology. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under Psychology in the CLAS Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

Literature, Language, and Writing. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under English in the CLAS Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

Molecular Biosciences. The B.S. degree is offered. See requirements for the major under Biology Undergraduate Program in the CLAS Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

Public Administration. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under Public Administration in the CLAS Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

Hours in the Major: Maximums and Minimums
There is no limit on hours taken in the major for the B.A., B.G.S., or B.S. degree. Departments are not allowed to require more than 40 hours in the major for the B.A. nor more than 50 hours in the major for the B.S. Some skills courses, generally those used to fulfill general education degree requirements in English, mathematics, and foreign language, are not included in this maximum limit. A minimum of 12 hours in the major must be in courses numbered 300 or above. At least 9 of these junior/senior-level courses must be taken in residence at KU.

Major Grade-point Average Requirement
A student must earn a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in KU junior/senior courses (numbered 300 and above) completed in the major.

Double Major
A student may earn a double major if he or she satisfies the requirements of both majors, and completes 15 hours unique to each major in consultation with advisers in each department.

Special Major
Students who feel that their best interests cannot be served by the majors listed may petition for a special major (B.A. or B.G.S.), if they follow the guidelines below. Such majors are supervised by special committees of three faculty members recruited by the student. Interested students should consult College Student Academic Services, preferably before the end of the sophomore year. The following guidelines apply to special majors:
1. An official endorsement by one or more of the CLAS departments or degree programs involved must accompany a petition for a special major. The petition must be submitted to the committee on undergraduate studies and advising (CUSA).
2. At least 12 credit hours numbered 300 or above counted toward the College major must be taken after approval of the special major.
3. At least two committee members must be from the CLAS faculty.
4. At least two-thirds of the credit hours to be counted toward the special major must be CLAS courses.
5. Special majors must not overlap significantly with existing KU major programs and should not have the same titles as existing majors.
6. A student seeking a special major must fulfill the general education degree requirements necessary for the B.A. or B.G.S. degree.

Note: Students considering classes to include in a special major should be guided by the fact that most CLAS majors require about 30 hours.

Minors
CLAS offers more than 40 approved minors. These are open to all students in the College regardless of the degree they are pursuing. The Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, Nursing, and Social Welfare permit their students to earn minors.

Requirements for the minor vary, but all must be at least 18 hours including 12 hours at the junior/senior level (numbered 300 and above). Nine of the junior/senior-level courses must be taken in residence at KU. Up to 3 hours of credit may be used to fulfill requirements for both the major and minor. Students may not be awarded a minor unless they have completed at least one course for the minor after the date the minor was approved by College Assembly. Successful completion of a minor requires a minimum KU grade-point average of 2.0 in all courses taken for the minor. For requirements for each minor, see the CLAS department section of this catalog.

The following minors are approved as of February 2008:

- African & African-American Studies
- Anthropology
- Applied Behavioral Science
- Astronomy
- Atmospheric Science
- Brazilian Studies
- Business
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Communication Studies
- Dance
- East Asian Languages & Cultures
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Studies
- European Studies
- Film
- French
- Geography
- Geology
- German
- Gerontology
- Government
- Greek
- History
- History of Art
- Human Sexuality
- Italian
- Jewish Studies
- Latin American Studies
- Latino/a Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Linguistics
- Mathematics
- Music
- Peace & Conflict Studies
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Religious Studies
- Slavic Languages & Literatures
- Social & Behavioral Sciences Methodology
- Sociology
- Speech-Language-Hearing
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

Most department offices and Web sites have information about their majors and current listings of course requirements.

Requirements for majors are listed in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog. They are subject to change. Consult departments for current information.
### CLAS General Education Degree Requirements

**B.A. and B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Argument &amp; reason</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three courses</td>
<td>One course</td>
<td>Two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ ENGL 101 (or exemption based on ACT or SAT score) and ❑ ENGL 102 (105) and ❑ ENGL 203 (205) or ENGL 209 or ENGL 210 or ENGL 211</td>
<td>COMS 130 (131) or COMS 230 or PHIL 148 or PHIL 310 or COMS exemption or COMS proficiency examination</td>
<td>❑ MATH 101 or MATH 104 (or exemption based on ACT or SAT score) and ❑ MATH 105 or MATH 106 or MATH 111 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 (141) or MATH 365 or BIOL 570</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Western civilization</th>
<th>Non-Western culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two courses</td>
<td>❑ One course (chosen from the list of approved courses online at <a href="http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/nonwest_culture_courses.shtml">http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/nonwest_culture_courses.shtml</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ HWC 204 (114) and ❑ HWC 205 (115)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Principal course distribution**

*For B.A. Degree: Three courses from each area, from different topical groups*

*For B.G.S. Degree: Two courses from each area, from different topical groups*

(Courses that satisfy the principal course distribution requirement may be found at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Natural sciences &amp; mathematics</th>
<th>Social sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Historical studies (HT)</td>
<td>❑ Biological sciences (NB)</td>
<td>❑ Culture and society (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Literature and the arts (HL)</td>
<td>❑ Earth sciences (NE)</td>
<td>❑ Individual behavior (SI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Philosophy and religion (HR)</td>
<td>❑ Mathematical sciences (NM)</td>
<td>❑ Public affairs (SF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional B.A. Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory science</th>
<th>Foreign language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ One course or a combination of a lecture and a laboratory course (4-5 hours)</td>
<td>Proficiency in one language through the fourth level: ❑ Elementary language I ❑ Intermediate language I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements**

Completion of a junior/senior concentration, an approved minor, or a second major or co-major or degree. For options for completing a junior/senior concentration, see www.collegesas.ku.edu/advising/Handbook/Requirements/gened.shtml#minor.

**B.S. General Education Degree Requirements**

For the B.S. degree, each department sets its own general education degree requirements. See Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements, page 56, and the individual department listings for details.

### Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics

**KU encourages all entering students to complete four years of mathematics in high school, including Algebra I and II, Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry, along the lines of the Kansas Board of Regents recommendations, page 18.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your Math ACT/SAT Score:</th>
<th>Eligible to Enroll in These Mathematics Courses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 28-36 SAT: 640-800</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121 (a half year of trigonometry is needed for MATH 121) or MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 26-27 SAT: 600-630</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 22-25 SAT: 540-590</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, OR MATH 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 16-21 SAT: 420-530</td>
<td>MATH 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 0-15 SAT: 0-410</td>
<td>KU does not offer a mathematics course below MATH 002. Although students with these scores are not prepared, they will be permitted to enroll in MATH 002. Before enrolling in MATH 002, these students are encouraged to prepare by self-study or by completing a beginning algebra course in high school or community college.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After their initial enrollment in mathematics, students must remain continuously enrolled until they have completed MATH 101 or MATH 104.
CLAS General Education Degree Requirements: B.A. & B.G.S.

English Requirement
Completion of any degree at KU, as well as successful functioning in society after graduation, requires that students develop proficiency in English composition and literature study. Students must complete
1. ENGL 101 Composition or exemption and
2. ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing or
ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English and
3. One of the following courses:
   ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: ______
   ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar: ______
   ENGL 209 Introduction to Fiction
   ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry
   ENGL 211 Introduction to the Drama

Students must enroll immediately (their first semester at KU) in the appropriate course in English composition and must remain continuously enrolled in English courses until they have completed ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105).

In general, students should enroll in ENGL 101, with the following exceptions:
Non-Honors-Program Students:
1. Students with English scores of 31 to 33 on the ACT examination or 600 to 640 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 102. They are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105, given several days before the semester begins.
2. Students with English scores of 34 or above on the ACT or 650 to 800 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 105.

University Honors Program Students:
1. Students in the Honors Program with English scores of 27 to 30 on the ACT or 500 to 590 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 102 and are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105.
2. Students in the Honors Program with English scores of 31 to 36 on the ACT examination or 600 to 800 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 105.

Students with English AP Scores:
1. Students who score 2 on the AP Examination in English should enroll in ENGL 102 but are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105.
2. Students who score 3 on the Advanced Placement Examination in English are exempt from ENGL 101 and should enroll in ENGL 105.
3. Students who score 4 on the AP Examination in English receive 3 hours of credit and should enroll in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
4. Students who score 5 on the AP literature and composition examination receive 5 hours of credit and are exempt from required English courses.
5. Students who score 5 on the AP language and composition examination in English receive 4 hours of credit and are placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
6. Students who score 4 or 5 on the AP Examination in English are not subject to the provisions of the immediate and continuous enrollment requirement.

Students with English Transfer Credit:
1. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102.
2. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 at other institutions should enroll in a 200-level English course. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in the next appropriate-level English course if available.

Argument and Reason Requirement
Rhetorical and logical skills are considered hallmarks of educated persons. Undergraduates must establish competence in argument and reason. This may be done through completion of an oral communication course (COMS 130 or COMS 131 Speaker-Audience Communication or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate) or an applied logic course (PHIL 148 Reason and Argument or PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic) or through exemption. Students may be exempted (but will not earn credit) if they meet one of the following conditions:
1. Students with two high school courses (totaling one full credit) in speech or debate with a grade of B or higher in both are exempt.
2. Students who do not meet exemption criteria and who do not wish to take any of the courses listed above may choose to take the oral communication examination examination, which consists of a written test over public speaking concepts and a public speaking performance evaluation. It is given in September in the fall semester and in February in the spring semester. No exemption examinations are scheduled during the summer session. A student wishing to take the oral communication examination examination must register his or her name, address, and telephone number with the staff in the communication studies office, 102 Bailey Hall. This should be done early in the semester the examination is to be taken. A $20 nonrefundable deposit is required to register for the examination. Students may pick up a complete description of the examination procedures and judging criteria in 102 Bailey Hall. Students who pass the examination receive a letter verifying the exemption.

Mathematics Requirement
Mathematical concepts and reasoning are used in almost all areas of human discourse. Government, business, and private organizations base policy decisions on statistics and optimization. Physical and economic phenomena are described in terms of growth rates. To participate in the political arena, to function in a business or profession, and to manage personal decisions, a person is best equipped with a background in calculus, statistics, and mathematical modeling. To earn a CLAS B.A. or B.G.S. degree, students must complete
1. MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or demonstrate eligibility for second-level mathematics courses and
2. One of the following second-level courses:
   MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics
   MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics
   MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics
   MATH 115 Calculus I
   MATH 121 Calculus I
   MATH 141 Calculus I: Honors
   MATH 365 Elementary Statistics
   BIOL 370 Introduction to Biostatistics

KU’s Research Experience Program offers certification of undergraduate research. To meet REP requirements, students complete research course work and prepare a thesis, paper, recital, or research presentation. Visit www.rgs.ku.edu/depts/training/rep/rep.shtml for information.

Through course work and independent projects, the Certification in Service Learning experience allows students to participate in an organized service activity that meets community needs. Visit www.servicelearning.ku.edu for information.
Students not prepared to take either MATH 101 or MATH 104 should enroll in MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics. MATH 002 is a developmental course that does not count in the credit hours required for graduation. Students who are eligible (as determined by the department) to enroll in a course for which one of the approved second-level courses is prerequisite are exempt from the mathematics requirement.

See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics, which lists initial enrollment in mathematics according to ACT or SAT scores. Placement in beginning mathematics courses is strictly enforced. Students not meeting prerequisites for a math course they are enrolled in are administratively dropped from the course after notification. Students needing exceptions should consult the mathematics department for dates and times of placement examinations.

No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the appropriate course in mathematics and remain continuously enrolled in such courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or have demonstrated their eligibility to enroll in calculus through ACT or SAT scores. Students who have mathematics scores of 26 or higher on the ACT examination or 600 on the SAT examination are exempt from MATH 101.

A student may not take both MATH 101 and MATH 104. The course content of MATH 101 is repeated in MATH 104. Students add hours to their graduation requirements if they complete both.

Students may qualify for retroactive credit in mathematics by completing the second course in a sequence with a grade of C or higher. Students passing MATH 116, MATH 122, or MATH 142 with an A, B, or C receive credit for MATH 115 or MATH 121 after consulting the mathematics department.

Western Civilization Requirement
The Western civilization reading program deals with classical texts in Western thought from ancient times to the present. Students cover an assigned reading list, supplemented with lectures and discussion groups. Students must complete a two-course sequence. The standard sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. Students should have attained at least sophomore status and have completed ENGL 102 before enrolling in HWC 204 or HWC 205. Students in the University Honors Program and those with outstanding backgrounds in the humanities are encouraged to enroll in the honors sequence (HWC 114 and HWC 115).

Non-Western Culture Requirement
A non-Western culture course acquaints students with the culture, society, and values of a non-Western people, for example, from Asia, the Pacific Islands, the Middle East, or Africa. Students must complete one approved non-Western culture course.

A complete list of approved courses is available at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml. One course is required. Occasionally courses with varying topics fulfill the non-Western culture course requirement. See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, for details. These courses are coded NW.

Principal Course Distribution Requirement
Principal courses offer introductions to the breadth of disciplines in the College. They acquaint students with the subject matter in an area, with the types of questions that are asked about that subject matter, with the knowledge that has been developed and is now basic to the area, and with the methods and standards by which claims to truth are judged.

Students must complete courses in topical groups in three major divisions (humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social sciences). For the B.A., three courses are required from each division, with no more than one course from any topical group. The B.G.S. requires two courses from each division, with no more than one from any topical group. To fulfill the requirement, a course must be designated as a principal course according to the codes listed below.

These are the major divisions, their topical subgroups, and the codes that identify them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical studies</td>
<td>Culture and society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature and the arts</td>
<td>Individual behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy and religion</td>
<td>Public affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences and Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.

Approved courses that satisfy the principal course distribution requirement may be found at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml. Prerequisites are listed in parentheses following the course. An honors equivalent of a principal course may fulfill a principal course requirement.

Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree Only

Foreign Language Requirement
Knowledge of a language other than English has long been integral to the traditional B.A. degree. Students who wish to broaden their understanding of human complexities, communicate effectively in a global marketplace, or pursue most Ph.D. degrees are strongly encouraged to familiarize themselves with at least one foreign language. To complete the B.A. degree, students must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language through the fourth-semester level. This may be done in any of the following ways:

KU's Global Awareness Program offers certification to students who study abroad, take classes with an international focus, and participate in international co-curricular activities. Visit www.international.ku.edu/~oip/gap for information.

CLAS departments are online at www.clas.ku.edu/departments.
1. Pass the proficiency examination in one foreign language.
2. Complete a fourth-semester-level course in one foreign language.
3. Complete any foreign language course that has a fourth-semester-level course as a prerequisite.

See the chart for specific language courses.

### Foreign Language Requirement Courses

This chart lists all the languages taught at KU that fulfill the CLAS language requirement and the four-course sequence that completes that requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amharic</td>
<td>AMHR 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian</td>
<td>BORS 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>LA&amp;S 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>CZCH 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>DANE 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>DTCH 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 104 (5) or GERM 105 H (5) or GERM 102 (3), GERM 109 H (5) or same as GERM 104 &amp; GERM 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GRK 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian</td>
<td>HAIT 110 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa</td>
<td>HAUS 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>HNGR 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITAL 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JPN 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiswahili</td>
<td>KISW 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>KOR 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LAT 104 (5) or LAT 105 H (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>NORW 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>PLSH 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>PORT 104 (5) or PORT 106 Accel (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>RUSS 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic</td>
<td>SLAV 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 104 (5) or SPAN 105 Accel (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>SWED 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>TURK 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
<td>UKRA 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof</td>
<td>WOLO 110 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish</td>
<td>YDHS 104 (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students whose native language is not English may be exempt from the foreign language requirement if they can show that the high school they attended taught a language other than English. Consult College Student Academic Services after release from the Applied English Center.
The University of Kansas 2008-2010

Additional Requirements: B.A., B.G.S. Degree • B.S. Degree Requirements • Overlap in Requirements • Special Opportunities

Proficiency examinations are given in Spanish. A $20 non-refundable registration fee is charged. No credit is awarded.
Contact the Ermal Gahringer Academic Resource Center, 4069 Wescoe Hall, to register.

Retroactive Credit. Some foreign language departments award retroactive KU credit for high school work in a foreign language. Some use the following policy, but others (e.g., EALC) do not. Check with the department for the appropriate policy. Students with no prior college or university foreign language course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level language course and receives a grade of C or higher.
Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level course and receives a grade of C or higher.
Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a language course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

To qualify for retroactive credit, the student’s initial university-level enrollment in the foreign language must be at KU. After completing the KU course with a grade of C or higher, the student must verify his or her high school record with the department. The student’s KU transcript will show the number of credit hours awarded but no letter grade.

Check with the appropriate foreign language department for guidelines on retroactive credit. Initial enrollment in the wrong course may eliminate the opportunity for retroactive credit. Consult department sections for information on placement.

Laboratory Science Requirement
In fulfilling the laboratory science requirement, students become directly acquainted with the principles and practices of scientific investigation. They may repeat classical experiments to confirm established knowledge. They may prepare for ongoing research under faculty supervision. They may also discover the means to seek new knowledge on their own.
One course in the natural sciences that includes a laboratory or a natural science lecture course with an associated laboratory that constitutes 4 to 5 hours of academic credit is required. The laboratory science course (or combined lecture and laboratory courses) may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the natural science principal course distribution requirements if the course is designated a principal course. A free-standing laboratory course does not by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only
The Bachelor of General Studies degree may be earned with a major in many but not all of the subjects in which a B.A. degree also may be obtained. The primary unique requirement for the B.G.S. is a second area of concentrated study distinct from the student’s chosen major. This requirement may be met by completing (1) a junior/senior concentration consisting of a minimum of three upper-division courses (numbered 300 or above) totaling at least 9 credit hours in one CLAS department outside the major; (2) a CLAS-approved minor (see Minors in this chapter of the catalog); or (3) a second major, co-major, or degree.
For options for completing a junior/senior concentration outside of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, see www.collegesas.ku.edu/advising/Handbook/Requirements/gened.shtml#minor.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements
All general education degree, major, and supporting requirements for each B.S. program are specified by department faculty, with approval of the College Assembly. They are listed under the department or program. B.S. candidates are held to a more prescribed program with fewer electives than B.A. candidates. Students pursuing the B.S. may complete an approved minor.

Overlap Between Requirements
A course may be used to fulfill a general education degree requirement and a junior/senior concentration requirement; or a minor or major requirement. One course overlap is allowed between major requirements and minor requirements. No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

Special Opportunities in the College
UKanTeach
UKanTeach is an innovative teacher preparation program for students interested in becoming secondary (grades 6 through 12) mathematics and science teachers. A collaborative program of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the School of Education, UKanTeach prepares and supports future secondary teachers by encouraging students to learn how to teach while pursuing a four-year mathematics or science bachelor’s degree in CLAS.
Students who complete UKanTeach course work and pass both the state’s licensure examinations and the PRAXIS II subject examination meet Kansas licensure requirements for secondary educators. The Web site http://soe.ku.edu/students/licensure answers many licensure questions. If you wish to be licensed in secondary math or science and have additional questions, please contact the Center for Science Education, KUscie@ku.edu.
The departments below are working with UKanTeach to develop B.A. and B.S. degree plans for secondary education licensure in the following subject areas:

The National Survey of Student Engagement Institute at Indiana University selected KU as one of 20 U.S. universities with effective educational practices that merited further study.
The final NSSE report cited the College as a major asset: “The strong liberal arts college within the university contributes to a solid, challenging general education curriculum.”
For more information, see www.iub.edu/~nsse.
enroll. Through course work and classroom experiences, students learn quickly whether they are suited to the profession.

If you know that you want to teach secondary mathematics or science (or if you want to explore the idea), the UKanTeach program can help you do so while you continue to pursue your bachelor’s degree in mathematics or science.

Please visit the UKanTeach Web site, http://ukanteach.ku.edu, for further information or e-mail questions to the KU Center for Science Education, KLiscia@ku.edu.

**CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program**

The Dean’s Scholars Program offers 15 to 20 scholarships a year to academically talented juniors and seniors in CLAS who are interested in pursuing graduate study in a discipline represented by the College. Dean’s Scholars are from groups traditionally underrepresented in graduate education. Eligible students include those who would contribute to the diversity of graduate education programs and of future faculty. See the University Policy on Diversity of the Student Body in the General Information chapter of this catalog for eligibility criteria.

Students must complete a sequence of four seminars during their junior and senior years at KU to build specific skills for graduate studies. Seminar topics include strategies for selecting a graduate program, developing a personal application statement, soliciting letters of recommendation, and assembling a competitive graduate application. Emphasis is placed on developing professional and academic skills to improve the scholar’s competitiveness for the best graduate programs. Social activities, standardized test-taking workshops, academic and career counseling, and other services are offered. The program matches students with faculty mentors who involve them in research and guide them in graduate school preparation. For information, see www.honors.ku.edu/scholarships/dspinfo.shtml.

**Graduation with Honors**

Students may earn honors upon graduation in three ways. The student may graduate with distinction or highest distinction, earn departmental honors in the major, or complete the University Honors Program. It is possible to earn honors in one of these areas, any combination of them, or all three. The award of honors is noted on the student’s transcript and in the commencement program. Distinction and highest distinction are noted on the diploma.

**Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction**

The top 10 percent of each year’s graduating class is designated as graduating with distinction. Of these, a select group is designated as graduating with highest distinction. To be eligible, students must have completed at least 60 credit hours, graded A through F, in residence at KU. See Required Work in Residence in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

**Graduation with Departmental Honors**

Most departments and programs allow qualified majors to work toward graduation with departmental honors. Graduation with departmental honors is awarded in recognition of exceptional performance in the major, completion of a program of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.

In addition to the requirements of individual departments and programs (which must be approved by the College committee on undergraduate studies and advising), the College requires the following for graduation with departmental honors:

1. Candidates must declare the intention to work for departmental honors with the appropriate departmental honors coordinator(s) no later than the time of enrollment for the final undergraduate semester, but sooner if required by the department(s). Copies of the intent form should be returned to College Student Academic Services.

2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have achieved an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work at other institutions, as well as at KU. No minimum grade-point average is required to declare candidacy for graduation with departmental honors unless specified by the department.

3. Each candidate’s departmental honors work must include independent research or an acceptable alternative project. The results of research are presented in a form appropriate to the requirements of the major department. Equivalents to the independent research component are established by approved departmental honors programs. In courses meeting the independent research requirement, the candidate must earn a grade of B or higher. Successful completion of all departmental honors requirements must be certified to the departmental honors coordinator(s) by a panel composed of at least three members of the College faculty who have read the report of the independent research and heard the oral presentation, where required.

**Petitions.** A department or program may petition to award graduation with departmental honors to deserving students who, for good reason, do not meet every College and departmental requirement. Send petitions to the committee on undergraduate studies and advising, College Student Academic Services.

**Late Completion of Honors Requirement.** Requirements for graduation with honors may be completed after the date on which certifications are requested from departments. In fact, requirements—for example, the completion of an honors thesis for which the credit hours are not needed to graduate—may be completed after a student has graduated. When a candidate finishes all requirements, departments must notify College Student Academic Services in writing.

For every hour of class time, KU expects students to do two hours of work outside of class.

Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml.

The CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program offers scholarships to academically talented juniors and seniors interested in graduate study who would contribute to the diversity of graduate education programs and of future faculty.
University Honors Program

Director: Stanley Lombardo, honors@ku.edu
Associate Director: Sandra Wick
Associate Director: Mark Daly
Associate Director: Sue Lorenz
Associate Director: Sarah Crawford-Parker
Nunemaker Center, 1506 Engel Rd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-3845
www.honors.ku.edu, (785) 864-4225

The Program

The University Honors Program provides opportunities for outstanding and creative students in all schools at KU to develop their full potential during their undergraduate years. The Honors Program brings talented students together in honors classes and seminars to benefit from mutual interests and association. It brings students and faculty members together in a teaching and research environment that ensures high academic achievement and standards. The program also coordinates merit-based scholarship opportunities for qualified students, including KU awards such as the University Scholars Program, Undergraduate Research Awards, and the Dean’s Scholars Program. The Honors Student Association and the Honors Ambassador Program provide opportunities for student leadership.

In general, honors classes are small, oriented to discussion, and taught by full-time members of the faculty. Most honors courses fulfill requirements and deal with introductory fundamentals and principles, but they are likely to do so in more depth than their non-honors equivalents. Honors courses are distinguished by the energetic atmosphere and critical thinking generated by the students in them and the faculty members who teach them.

Honors students are interested in expanding their knowledge and take a broad range of liberal arts and sciences courses. This is true of students in the professional schools (Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, etc.) as well as students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Honors program advisers typically recommend that students explore their interests through the broad curriculum choices KU has to offer.

A first-year, semester-long tutorial experience provides an introduction to an academic area of study in an informal setting that allows students to get to know one another and the instructor. The tutorial explores the research methods of a discipline and acquaints the student with the research resources at KU. Honors advising is personalized in meetings with honors staff, faculty fellows, and specially selected advisers from across the university. The program’s advising committee facilitates early and frequent contact with academic advisers in the students’ areas of interest. Honors students benefit from priority enrollment, which provides flexibility in planning one’s academic curriculum.

The program does not require a minimum number of honors courses per semester. However, students in the program quickly discover that honors courses engage the intellect, hold the interest, and create the enthusiasm for learning they seek at a university. Students in the professional schools are particularly encouraged to seek out honors course opportunities early, while their curricula still have breadth and flexibility.

Honors students are strongly encouraged to include research, study abroad experiences, internships, and community service in their academic programs. Consult Honors Program staff about applying these activities toward completion of honors requirements.

Admission

Students with strong high school curricula and excellent academic records are encouraged to apply to the University Honors Program. Students with composite ACT scores of 30 or above and unweighted high school grade-point averages of 3.75 or above are more likely to be admitted. Applications are evaluated on the basis of high school curriculum, grades, an essay, activities, and standardized test scores. Applications from first- and second-year students currently attending KU, as well as incoming transfer students, are evaluated on the basis of college course work. Review of applications begins in December and continues through April. Submitting an application on or before the January 15 priority deadline assures the timeliest review. Send inquiries to the KU University Honors Program, 1506 Engel Rd., Lawrence, KS 66045-3845. Further information and the online application are at www.honors.ku.edu.

Completion of the Program

Students graduate from the program by completing eight honors units and the first-year, semester-long tutorial. The eight units must be completed as follows:

a. Six honors courses (may include graduate-level courses numbered 700 and above).

b. One out-of-classroom experience such as study abroad, departmental honors, documented research experience, approved and documented internship experience, or approved and documented community service.

c. The eighth unit may be from either category a or b. Students must also maintain a minimum 3.25 grade-point average.

Nunemaker Center

This unique building, with its modern architectural design, is the home of the Honors Program, near the Daisy Hill residence halls at 15th Street and Engel Road. The Honors Program is home to several faculty fellows who serve the program and bring additional resources to the program to complement the full-time staff. Faculty fellows are available for advising, consultation about majors and careers, guiding research projects, and work with the Honors Council to develop programmatic initiatives.

Students are encouraged to take advantage of the spaces available at Nunemaker, including several classrooms and study areas, a kitchen, comfortable lounges that include two fireplaces, and wireless Internet access. Nunemaker also serves as a gallery for undergraduate art. The center is open days and evenings.
# College of Liberal Arts & Sciences: Majors, Minors, & Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major/Minor/Course Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies Courses</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambiotic Courses</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Courses</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian Courses</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa Courses</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KiSwahili Courses</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof Courses</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies Courses</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology Courses</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Behavioral Science</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Behavioral Science Courses</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy Courses</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science Courses</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioly Undergraduate Program</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics Courses</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian Studies Minor</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Minor</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics Courses</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Courses</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Courses</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies Courses</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Minor</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why study African and African-American studies? African and African-American studies reflects the human experience where Africa meets Europe, the Middle East, and the Americas. The academic program focuses mainly on Africa and Afro-America, but due attention is paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. The program deepens the knowledge and enriches understanding of the history and culture of African peoples in Africa and the Americas as a necessary and desirable end in itself but also as a useful background for professionals whose careers may involve them in these geographical and cultural areas. Essentially interdisciplinary, the major gives students a basis for interpreting the historical and contemporary experiences of African peoples in Africa and the Americas, both broadly and in relation to a particular region, historical period, or cultural manifestation. The major, with its flexibility and opportunity for fieldwork, encourages students to engage in independent study, if possible in a Black community. Most courses are also open to nonmajors.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. There are two main concentrations in African and African-American studies. Students in the African studies concentration should enroll in AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 in the first year and AAAS 305 in the sophomore year. Students in the African-American studies concentration should enroll in AAAS 104 and AAAS 106 in the first year and AAAS 306 in the sophomore year. For the B.A. degree in both concentrations, enrollment in a foreign language should begin no later than the sophomore year. As a guide to help students graduate in four years, the department provides a four-year enrollment plan for the B.A. and B.G.S. on its Web site, www.ku.edu/~afs. For further advising, contact the main office, 9 Bailey Hall, (785) 864-3054, afs@ku.edu, or Professor Beverly Mack, bmack@ku.edu, 864-4260.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Thirty-three hours are required, distributed as follows:

**African Concentration.** Students must take and pass AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the following departments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, economics, English, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought ....................................... 3
- AAAS 305 Modern African History ................................................................. 3
- AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (3) 3
- Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300 .......................... 15

**African-American Concentration.** Students must take and pass AAAS 104 and AAAS 106 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the following departments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, economics, English, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought ....................................... 3
- AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in ................................................................. 3
- AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (3) 3
- Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300 .......................... 15

Students in the African-American studies concentration should enroll in AAAS 105 and AAAS 106 in the first year and AAAS 305 in the sophomore year. For the B.A. degree in both concentrations, enrollment in a foreign language should begin no later than the sophomore year. As a guide to help students graduate in four years, the department provides a four-year enrollment plan for the B.A. and B.G.S. on its Web site, www.ku.edu/~afs. For further advising, contact the main office, 9 Bailey Hall, (785) 864-3054, afs@ku.edu, or Professor Beverly Mack, bmack@ku.edu, 864-4260.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Thirty-three hours are required, distributed as follows:

**African Concentration.** Students must take and pass AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the following departments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, economics, English, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought ....................................... 3
- AAAS 305 Modern African History ................................................................. 3
- AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (3) 3
- Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300 .......................... 15

**African-American Concentration.** Students must take and pass AAAS 104 and AAAS 106 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the following departments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, economics, English, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought ....................................... 3
- AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in ................................................................. 3
- AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (3) 3
- Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300 .......................... 15

B.A. majors with a Haitian emphasis also must take 16 hours of Haitian language.

Note: AAAS 496, AAAS 550, and AAAS 690 may not be taken until AAAS 300. AAAS 305, and AAAS 306 (as appropriate) have been passed, subject to other stipulations in the catalog.

**Fields of Emphasis.** In each concentration, at least three elective courses and AAAS 496 and AAAS 690 must relate to the student’s emphasis and be so certified by the adviser. Examples are arts and culture; language and linguistics; social, political and economic development; women; Africa and the Diaspora, Caribbean and Haitian studies. The department keeps a list of fields and courses appropriate to them.

**Note:** Consult the major adviser during pre-enrollment advising each semester. Prospective majors should consult the department as early as possible. The department may require a student to take a preparatory course not already taken before enrolling for a given elective. The department has guidelines for substitutions at all levels, premajor and major. Each substitution must be approved.

**Fieldwork.** Field experience is a junior/senior option for majors in either concentration. Fieldwork may be done anywhere in the U.S. or abroad. Careful arrangements must be made long in advance. Consult the department a full semester before enrollment.

**Double Majors.** African and African-American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related or compatible field. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is relatively easy to achieve in the usual period of undergraduate study.

**Requirements for the Minor.** For students whose programs make it attractive and feasible for them to focus on an African or American region, country, or topic, the department provides a minor in African and African-American studies. Four tracks are offered.

**African Studies Track**

- AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas
- AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the Americas Since Emancipation 12 additional hours of African-American (U.S.)-related AAAS courses at the 300 level or above

**African-American Studies Track**

- AAAS 105 Introduction to African History
- AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas
- 12 additional hours of AAAS courses at the 300 level or above

**African Studies Track**

**Option 1: Advanced African Language Study**

- 3 credit hours (one course): AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa
- AAAS 105/105T Introduction to African History
- Four courses in Arabic (ARAB 310 Advanced Arabic I, ARAB 320 Advanced Arabic II, ARAB 401 Readings in Arabic I, & ARAB 402 Readings in Arabic II) or Wolof (WOLO 310 Advanced Wolof I, WOLO 320 Advanced Wolof II, WOLO 401 Readings in Wolof I, WOLO 402 Readings in Wolof II)

**Option 2: African Societies and Civilizations**

- 3 credit hours (one course): AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa
- AAAS 105/105T Introduction to African History
- 12 credit hours (four courses) selected from AAAS 300 African Traditional Religions & Thought, ANTH 544 The Peoples of Africa, AAAS 545 Unveiling the Veil, WS 330/AAAS 340 Women in Contemporary African Literature, AAAS 415 Women & Islam, WS 560/AAAS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses, AAAS 320 African Studies in Development of Islamic Tradition,
(3). Interdisciplinary introduction to African studies. Prepares students for a major or minor in African studies. Topics include prehistory, empires, and cities-state, the slave trade, southern Africa, partition and colonialism, the independence era, military and civilian government, and liberation movements. Approaches include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as HIST 114.) LEC

AAAS 105 Introduction to African History (3). NW/H/W An interdisciplinary study of the history of the African peoples of the New World, relating their cultures and institutions to the African background and to their peculiar New World experiences up to and including the nineteenth century. While the main emphasis will be on the U.S., attention will also be paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. Approaches will include demography, economics, social and political developments, literature, and music. LEC

AAAS 115 Introduction to African History, Honors (3). NW/H/W An intensive version of AAAS 105. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 116 The Black Experience in the Americas, Honors (3). HT/H/W An intensive version of AAAS 117. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 160 Introduction to West African History (3). NW/H/W This course treats West African history through the first part of the 20th century. The student is provided with a perspective on the major historical patterns that gave rise to West Africa’s development as an integral part of the world system. Special attention is paid to anthropological, geographical, and technological developments that influenced West African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as HIST 186.) LEC

AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought (3). NW/H/W A historical analysis of African traditional religious beliefs, systems and practices and how these have conditioned spiritual, moral and social values, attitudes, social relationships and institutions, art, literature and science. Selected topics include the African view, concepts of birth, life, marriage, death and reincarnation; the concurrent processes of monotheism, polytheism and the cult of the ancestors; and the extent of relevance to Black societies in the New World. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 106 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 302 Contemporary Haiti (3). NW/W/W Case study of Third-World problems and aspirations through the first Black nation to win independence from colonialism. Topics include: profile of the Third World, Caribbean diversity; the colonial exchange; piracy; slavery and plantocracy; Revolution and the burden of freedom; U.S. occupation; Papa Doc, Bébé Doc, and the Tontons Macoute; Liberation theology; peasant life; government and corruption; poverty and hunger; morality of foreign aid; Voodoo; folk medicine. No knowledge of Haitian or French required. Students will be required to receive credit for outside travel. LEC

AAAS 303 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti (3). NW/H/W Case study of Third-World problems and aspirations through the first Black nation to win independence from colonialism. Topics include: profile of the Third World, Caribbean diversity; the colonial exchange; piracy; slavery and plantocracy; Revolution and the burden of freedom; U.S. occupation; Papa Doc, Bébé Doc, and the Tontons Macoute; Liberation theology; peasant life; government and corruption; poverty and hunger; morality of foreign aid; Voodoo; folk medicine. No knowledge of Haitian or French required. Students will be required to receive credit for outside travel. LEC

AAAS 304 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present (3). NW/H/W This course treats the history of African American women, beginning with the trans-Atlantic slave trade and colonialism, the independence era, military and civilian government, and liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as HIST 307.) LEC

AAAS 305 Modern African History (3). NW/H/W A survey of social, political, and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. (Same as HIST 305.) LEC

AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation (3). NW/H/W An interdisciplinary study of the history and culture of Black people in America from Reconstruction to the present. Topics covered include an analysis of Reconstruction, Black leaders, organizations and movements, the Harlem Renaissance, migration, and race relations. Demographic variables covered include socio-economic class, education, political persuasion, and influence by avant-garde cultural changes. LEC

AAAS 307 Modern African History, Honors (3). NW/H/W An intensive version of AAAS 305. A survey of social, political and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of the instructor. (Same as HIST 307.) LEC

AAAS 317 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present (3). NW/H/W This interdisciplinary course covers the history of African American women, beginning in West and Central Africa, extending across the Middle Passage into the Americas, and stretching through enslavement and freedom into the 21st century. The readings cover their experiences through secondary and tertiary source materials, as well as autobiographies and letters, plays and music, and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AMS 317, HIST 317, and WS 317.) LEC

AAAS 320 African Studies Inc. (3). NW/H/W Lecture and discussion course in African area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 323 African-American Studies Inc. (3). NW/H/W Lecture and discussion course in African-American area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 330 Black Leadership (3). NW/H/W The course focuses on the concept of leadership and on Black leadership in the United States. An in-depth analysis of selected case studies of Black leaders both historical and contemporary. Some attention will be given to the dispersion of Africans into the Americas and the leadership that emerged, conditioned both by environmental factors and the psychology of the time. Selection of leaders will be subject to change. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature.

AAAS 332 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW/H/W Reading, analysis, and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, drama, and drama. Topics may vary. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature.
African & African-American Studies

(AAAS 333 Introduction to Caribbean Literature (3). H/W Reading, analysis and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from Africa. Brief attention is paid to historical development and to traditional literature. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 332. LEC)

AAAS 334 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (3). NW U Introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary supplemented by lectures on the "text" of performance. There will be an end of semester "studio performance." (Same as TH&F 226 and DANC 230.) LEC

AAAS 335 Introduction to Southern African Literature (3). NW H/W This course deals with the literatures of southern Africa, including works by both women and men from South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Zaire, Zimbabwe, and Mauritius. Course includes close attention to the political and cultural bases of social conflict in the region. LEC

AAAS 336 Introduction to African Literature, Honors (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from Africa. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 334. LEC

AAAS 340 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3). NW H/W A critical study of issues and questions raised about women in contemporary African literature and implications for the larger society through the lenses of feminism, gender, and women's studies. (Same as WS 330.) LEC

AAAS 343 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H/W Islam's origins, the prophet Muhammad, the Holy Koran, religious symbols and moral mandates, and historical developments. (Same as REL 350.) LEC

AAAS 351 Africa's Physical Geography (3). NW H/W This course is a survey of the basic physical features of the African continent including structure and relief, rivers and lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African climate and vegetation, geology of Africa's four major biomes: tropical rain forest, savanna, steppe, and desert. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 341. LEC

AAAS 354aa Africa's Human Geographies (3). NW S/W An introduction to historical, cultural, political, social, and economic issues in Africa from a geographical perspective. The course will consider the historical geography of humanity in Africa, from ancient times through to the present. Other topics include cultural dynamics, demography, health, rural development, urbanization, gender issues, and political geography. Case studies from Eastern and Southern Africa will be used to illustrate these themes. (Same as GEGG 353.) LEC

AAAS 355 African Theatre and Drama (3). NW H/W This course will study the origins and development of continental African theatre and its affinity to the Levant. Traditional, colonial and contemporary dramatic theories and experiments will be examined in play selections. (Same as TH&F 326.) LEC

AAAS 356 African-American Theatre and Drama (3). H/W A historical study of black theatre from its African roots to the development of African-American dramaturgy will be critically examined. (Same as TH&F 327.) LEC

AAAS 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3). NW H/W A survey of the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features that show different stages of development of pastoral and farming systems are discussed. Con- temporary environmental concerns also include deforestation and desertification, the impacts of drought, methods for monitoring African environments, and Africa’s prospects in a 21st century suffering from global warming. (Same as CIDG 356.) LEC

AAAS 376 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of the major art-producing cultural groups of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the pre-historic cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and masquerade performance and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. (Same as HA 376.) LEC

AAAS 388 The Black Woman (3). S/W An interdisciplinary study of the role of Black women in our society, from the African background through the plantation experience to the present. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 400 Readings in: ______ (3). U Investigation of a subject selected by a student and approved by a member of the faculty. Open only to seniors who have completed at least six credit hours in African and African-American studies. Cannot be repeated for credit. Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 415 Women and Islam (3). H/W Addresses the widely-held stereotype of Muslim women as pawns in a patriarchal socio-religious context. Investigating the Muslim women’s role in Islamic culture and traditions. Emphasis is given to the role of women as non-Muslims in the post-colonial world. (Same as REL 415.) LEC

AAAS 503 Directed Language Study: _____ (3). U Study of an African language at Intermediate I and Intermediate II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open only to graduate students with consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 504 Directed Language Study: _____ (3). U Study of an African language at Intermediate I and Intermediate II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open only to seniors in good standing and graduate students only and with permission of the department. May be repeated for up to 10 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill B.A. foreign language requirement. IND

AAAS 505 Directed Language Study: _____ (3). Only if an African language at Intermediate I and Intermediate II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open only to seniors and graduate students only and with permission of the department. May be repeated for up to 10 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill B.A. foreign language requirement. IND

AAAS 506 Directed Language Study: _____ (3). Study of an African language at Intermediate I and Intermediate II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open only to juniors and seniors in good standing.
E_UG_CLASmajors  5/12/08  12:17 PM  Page 63

ing, graduate students and with permission of the department. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill B.A. language requirement. LEC

AAAS 505 Directed Language Study II: ______ (3). U Designed for native and near native speakers, this course involves reading of materials published in an African language for conversation, oral presentation, and writing by native speakers. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Prerequisite: Native or near native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 510 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW A survey of the racial and ethnic diversity of the United States. Focuses on the factory setting of ethnic relations and the dynamics of race, ethnicity, and culture in the city. Prerequisite:-Junior/Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 511 The Civil Rights Movement (3). H An examination of the Civil Rights Movement in American History. Emphasis is placed on the activities of major Civil Rights organizations. Civil Rights legislation and its impact on American life, and conflicts between integrationist and separatist forces in politics, economics, education, culture and race relations in the United States. LEC

AAAS 512 African and Western Cosmologies (3). H/W Ancient and modern Western worldviews will be compared to African worldviews with specific attention paid to the way these are supported in the underpinnings of sociocultural institutions. Prerequisite: A course in African Studies and a course in the philosophy of science or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 520 African Studies in: ______ (3). NW H Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African area of current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 522 African and African-American Religion: ______ (3). H/W Historical development, systematic ideas and rites of selected periods, cultural settings, and movements. Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in the humanities or AAAS 512 and consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 523 African-American Studies in: ______ (3). H/W Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African-American area of current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 526 The Black Experience in America (3). H/W The purpose of this course is to provide a comprehensive historical examination of African society’s changing attitudes and responses to aging and older adults, with emphasis on the Black American experience. The African background where older adults were highly valued, the course explores the impact of slavery, the industrial Revolution, urbanization and the development of the youth-oriented culture prevalent in the United States today. Subsequently, the course focuses on the emergence of twentieth century social gerontological problems and the role of the modern FHE movement, public agencies, and private organizations in addressing the issues. Film, essays, drama, and/or fiction are utilized to illustrate the cultural attitudes of each historical period. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 106 or a course in African history, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 527 Popular Culture in Africa (3). S/W This course examines multiple expressions of popular culture in contemporary Africa, focusing on the aesthetics of forms such as music, theatre, dress, street and popular literary genres, as well as the social-they deal with and the societies that produce them. The approach will be holistic, encompassing notions of traditional versus modern culture, elite versus folk art, westernization, and cultural hybridity; in order to find better ways of discussing the cultural vibrancy of everyday life in contemporary Africa. LEC

AAAS 532 Studies in Islam (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Islam with an emphasis on the examination of primary documents. (Same as REL 532.) Prerequisite: REL 552. LEC

AAAS 533 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H/W A study of the rhetoric of Black Americans, from their earliest protests efforts to the contemporary scene, with the focus on the role of rhetoric and the themes employed to alter the status in American society. (Same as COMS 551.) Prerequisite: COMS 130. Skills in basic composition essential. LEC

AAAS 542 The History of Islam in Africa (3). NW H/W A study of the history and institutions of Islam in Africa. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of Islam on African traditional religions and African civilizations more generally; the historical and geographical traditions of Islam in Africa. (Same as REL 535.) Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in the humanities. LEC

AAAS 543 Language and Culture in Arabic-speaking Communities (3). NW H The course examines the ties between language and culture, as well as the evolution of language, and language attitudes in the diglossic and bi-lingual Arabic-speaking communities. It also explores language as a reflector of Arab culture. Topics covered include the relation between written and spoken forms of language, the role of Arabic in written and spoken language, and the cultural aspects of the Arabic language. The course will be discussion-oriented, with emphasis on the culture and history of the Arabic-speaking world. Prerequisite: five hours of distribution courses in the humanities. LEC

AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in: ______ (3). H/W Small discussion groups, each designed to examine one specific, clearly defined topic, using an interdisciplinary approach and requiring the demonstration of a comprehensive understanding of relevant fundamentals in the field as appropriate to the topic. Class discussion based on student presentations. Prerequisite: Senior majors; special departmental permission for other seniors. LEC

AAAS 551 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). NW S Acquaints students with the complexities of debates on environmental problems in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics addressed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development, mangrove preservation, and the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Class presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of both human and physical geography. (Same as GEOG 550.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 552 Classical Islamic Literature (3). NW H An examination of major developments in classical Islamic literature in the Middle East and beyond, with attention to the poetic and prose works (in translation) that emerged from them. (Same as REL 552.) LEC

AAAS 553 Geography of African Development (3). NW S Acquaints students with the real values and social parameters of African agricultural and pastoral practice. Topics include customary land rights, African perspectives on the natural world, gender issues in African agriculture, and the urbanization of African cultures. The course also contrasts African views with those of Western development practitioners and donors agencies. Case studies from different countries are used to highlight the continent’s regional differences. (Same as GEOG 553.) LEC

AAAS 554 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa (3). S The course examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Fundamental to the approach taken in the course is the understanding that the health of human groups depends on interactions between biological and cultural phenomena in a particular ecological context. One topic will be selected per semester to examine in detail the full array of epidemiological factors contributing to patterns of infectious diseases, AIDS, childhood diseases, and adult diseases as they arise among possible topics. Course material will be selected from scholarly and medical publications, as well as from a popular media. The use of a variety of sources will enhance understanding of the biological and cultural issues involved, and will help students identify possible bias and misinformation in popular coverage of events such as famine or civil conflict. LEC

AAAS 555 African Film and Video (3). NW H A critical study of Africa and its peoples as depicted in films and videos. The course explores the films and videos as a form of cultural expression and social critique, with an emphasis on the ways in which they can be contextually analyzed and evaluated, at the same time examining the filmic contextualization of the national and the global. They are among possible topics. Course material will be selected from scholarly and medical publications, as well as from a popular media. The use of a variety of sources will enhance understanding of the biological and cultural issues involved, and will help students identify possible bias and misinformation in popular coverage of events such as famine or civil conflict. LEC

AAAS 556 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW U This course examines the consequences of the Apartheid regime for the liberation of people of African ancestry in the Portuguese Speaking Countries of Africa. (Same as HIST 560.) LEC

AAAS 557 Cities and Development (3). S An intermediate level course in urban geography, with an emphasis on cities in the developing world. Example cities in Latin America and the Caribbean, Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be examined. The main focus is on the intersection between urbanization and economic development, but social, political and cultural aspects of development in urban centers will also be examined. Other topics include the geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization, rural-to-urban migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning, and environmental sustainability. (Same as GEOG 557.) LEC

AAAS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3). H An examination of the ways in which the concept of race and gender have been adopted and adapted in African literatures from the Caribbean, North America, and the continent itself. The course will focus on these discourses grounding them in critical frameworks within which they can be conceptually analyzed and evaluated. At the same time examining their impact in literary praxis and theory. (Same as WS 560.) LEC

AAAS 561 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW U This course examines struggles for freedom in southern Africa and the consequences of political, economic, and social changes in the region. The end of colonial rule, the demise of white-settler domination, and the fall of the apartheid regime is discussed. As a major political event of the twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa has had both local and global consequences. The course analyzes transnational issues of liberation and resistance to consider broader regional and international perspectives. Course themes pay particular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is strongly recommended, but not required. (Same as HIST 561 and POLS 561.) LEC

AAAS 565 Gender, Culture, and Migration (3). H This course brings a human face to the 21st century manifestation of globalization by focusing on the issues of culture,
gender and migration. How do these three aspects create the “global village” among the host and donor peoples? When people move from one place to another, what do they leave behind, what do they take with them? What is gained, or lost by the host community? What is the impact of migration on a specific group’s and individual’s sense of identity? How has migration affected the people’s construction, understanding, and practice of gender? Given their primary roles in the home and within the culture, these questions and more are posed with particular attention to women. Migration theories, interviews and personal testimonies as well as literary and dramatic works are critical to our analyses of the issues raised and enable us to hold conversations with, and listen to the stories of the ordinary people who make globalization happen and sustain it. (Same as AMS 565 and WS 565.) LEC

AAAS 578 Central African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the arts and cultures of Central Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Equatorial forest and the Southern Savanna regions of Cameroon, Gabon, Congo, Zambia, and Angola. The historical and cultural contexts for the visual arts associated with centralized kingdoms and nonstate societies are explored. (Same as HA 578.) LEC

AAAS 594 Black American Literature (3). I A study of the literature written by Black Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis upon specific historical periods in the development of Black literature as well as on a critical analysis of major autobiographical, poetic, and fictional works. LEC

AAAS 595 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performances. In American theatre, race is analyzed according to ideological, dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AMS 529 and TH&F 529.) LEC

AAAS 599 Sexuality and Gender in African History (3). NW H An examination of the history of sexuality and gender in Africa with a focus on the 19th and 20th centuries. Major issues and methods in the historical scholarship on gender and sexuality will be covered. Topics of historical analysis include life histories, rites of passage, courtship, marriage, reproduction, education, masculinities, femininities, and changing gender relations in Africa. Prior course work in history is suggested. Graduate students will complete an additional project in consultation with the instructor. (Same as HST 598.) LEC

AAAS 600 Politics in Africa (3). NW S A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the countries of sub-Saharan or Black Africa. The course includes a historical discussion of precolonial Africa, colonization and the creation of contemporary states, and the politics of independence, before examining contemporary political systems and the forces influencing patterns of politics on the continent. (Same as POL 660.) Prerequisite: POL 150 or AAAS 101 or AAAS 305 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 602 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World (3). S Focuses on 20th century U.S. foreign policy and the study of Black international relations. Emphasis will be given to the role of Africa in world history, African cultures, modern African history, and problems of development and nation building in Africa. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 607 African Politics in the Diaspora (1-3). H/W Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of African and African-American studies which will be the subject of a research project. Students must be present on an as needed basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 610 Introduction to Islam (3). NW S A critical analysis of major texts and thought. Orientation to the major schools of Islamic thought and the major religious groups. (Same as HST 610.) LEC

AAAS 615 Seminar in African Art (3). NW An interdisciplinary approach to the arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. This course requires more intensive work than AAAS 376 and is open to upper division and graduate students only. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HST 376. (Same as HST 615.) LEC

AAAS 619 African Expressive Culture: _____ (3). NW H/W An in-depth examination of an artistic tradition shared by a number of African cultures. Discussion includes historical development related to style, use and meaning and other relevant issues. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as HA 679.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 576 or HA 576, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 679 African Expressive Culture: _____ (3). NW H/W An in-depth examination of an artistic tradition shared by a number of African cultures. Discussion includes historical development related to style, use and meaning and other relevant issues. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as HA 679.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 576 or HA 576, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 680 Introduction to Modern Africa (3). H/W An interdisciplinary approach to cross-cultural understanding of Africa’s place in the modern world. Specific emphasis will be given to the role of Africa in world history, African cultures, modern African history, and problems of development and nation building in Africa. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 690 Research and Conference (1-3). H/W Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of African and African-American studies which will be the subject of a research project. Students must be present on an as needed basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 695 Honors Project in: _____ (3). H An individual research project in African-American or African studies under the direction of a specialist in the area of the student’s interest, the results of the project to be presented in written form and to be defended before a committee of three faculty members as provided for under the requirements for Honors. Majors only and permission of instructor. IND

AAAS 700 Africa in World Politics (3). LEC

AAAS 715 Seminar in African Art (3). LEC

AAAS 774 Topics in Literature of Africa and the African Diaspora: _____ (3).

■ Amharic Courses

AMHR 101 Elementary Amharic I (5). U Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension, Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Amharic. LEC

AMHR 120 Elementary Amharic II (5). U A continuation of AMHR 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: AMHR 110. LEC

AMHR 210 Intermediate Amharic I (3). U Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Amharic texts and discussion in Amharic. Prerequisite: AMHR 120. LEC

AMHR 220 Intermediate Amharic II (3). U A continuation of AMHR 210. Discussion in Amharic of texts studied. Prerequisite AMHR 210. LEC

■ Arabic Courses

ARAB 110 Elementary Arabic I (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing, Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Arabic. LEC

ARAB 120 Elementary Arabic II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of ARAB 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: ARAB 110. LEC

ARAB 210 Intermediate Arabic I (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Arabic. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Arabic texts and discussion in Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 120. LEC

ARAB 220 Intermediate Arabic II (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Arabic. Continuation of ARAB 210. Discussion in Arabic of texts studied. Prerequisite: ARAB 210. LEC

ARAB 310 Advanced Arabic I (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARAB 320 Advanced Arabic II (3). A continuation of ARAB 310. Prerequisite: Satisfaction completion of ARAB 310 or consent of instructor. LEC
ANK 401 Readings in Arabic (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentations, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

KISW 310 Intermediate Kirundi (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Kirundi. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Kirundi texts and discussion in Kirundi. Prerequisite: KISW 210. LEC

KISW 320 Advanced Kirundi (3). U A practical Kirundi language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Kirundi. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Kirundi study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: KISW 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

KISW 401 Readings in Kirundi (I) (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentations, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

KISW 410 Advanced Kirundi (3). U The course objective is a sophisticated command of speech, listening, reading, and writing in Kirundi. Texts used include newspapers and other Kirundi publications not expressly for language learners, and spoken material intended for native speakers is introduced. Conversation and oral presentations. Advanced grammar. Available for elective credit in the major. Prerequisite: Native, near-native or second language competence or satisfactory completion of fourth level language proficiency. LEC

WOLO 310 Intermediate Wolof I (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Wolof. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Wolof texts and discussion in Wolof. Prerequisite: WOLO 120. LEC

WOLO 220 Intermediate Wolof II (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Wolof. Continuation of WOLO 210. Discussion in Wolof of texts studied. Prerequisite: WOLO 210. LEC

WOLO 320 Advanced Wolof II (3). U A continuation of WOLO 310. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of WOLO 310 or consent of instructor. LEC

WOLO 401 Readings in Wolof I (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentations, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

WOLO 402 Readings in Wolof II (3). U Continuation of WOLO 401. LEC

American Studies
Director: Cheryl Lester, chlester@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574, www.2ku.edu/~amerst, (785) 864-4011
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study American studies? Because American studies considers the alternatives.

American studies at KU offers an interdisciplinary program in which faculty and students think critically about the many institutional and cultural meanings of America, popular culture, society, and identity. Through studying topics such as film, jazz, literature, visual culture, gender, race, and religion, Ameri-
American Studies

can studies investigates America in the present and the past, beyond both disciplinary and national boundaries. Given our recognition of the critical impact of difference and power in American life, we insist that a student’s program consider the profound impact of diversity on society and address differential power structures in American life and social relations. Motivated advanced students have the opportunity to work independently on research and service projects.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Students planning to major in American studies should take AMS 100 and AMS 110 during their first and second years. Students should take AMS 360 no later than the first semester of the third year. As soon as a student decides that American studies is a possible major, he or she should schedule an appointment with the undergraduate director to declare the major and consider concentration options, ideally no later than the second year. See the American studies Web site for sample four-year plans and contact information: www2.ku.edu/~amerst.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** Thirty hours are required, distributed as follows:

**American Studies Core Courses (9 hours)**

- AMS 100 Introduction to American Studies
- AMS 110 American Identities
- AMS 332 United States in Global Context

**Theory and Method (6 hours)**

AMS 360 Theory and Method and one additional course that explores methodological and theoretical approaches used in American studies, chosen from a list of approved courses maintained by the program.

**Emphasis (12 hours).** American Studies Emphasis: Race/Ethnicity, Visual Culture, Local and Global, Popular Culture, Jazz Studies, Gender and Sexuality, and Religion

An emphasis consists of four courses that cohere around a common theme. Consult the American studies office for details. At least 9 hours must be at the junior/senior level. Students must select one of seven special emphases or design their own. Self-designed emphases must be approved in their entirety by an American studies adviser and the undergraduate studies director before implementation.

**Advanced Course (3 hours)**

AMS 550 Research Seminar in...

**Double Majors.** American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related field, such as history, English, political science, sociology, anthropology, religious studies, African and African-American studies, economics, or art history. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is relatively easy to achieve during the usual four years of undergraduate study.

**Opportunities for Original Projects.** By application, advanced students may pursue a focused project of research or service under the supervision of a faculty member. AMS 551, AMS 552, and AMS 553 function as independent research and service project electives.

**Honors.** An honors program allows seniors with overall grade-point averages of 3.25 to do independent work under faculty direction. Enrollment in AMS 553 is required. By special arrangement, students may design independent study programs to meet concentration requirements. Graduation with honors is awarded to students who meet College honors requirements.

**Career Opportunities.** Graduates have prepared for occupations in federal, state, and local government, law, medicine, politics, journalism, business, and education. Many have entered graduate work in American studies or disciplines in their concentrations. See an adviser for a list of American studies courses that may meet teacher licensure requirements in history and social sciences.

**Latino/a Studies Minor**

The minor in Latino/a studies consists of six courses (18 credit hours). At least five courses must be at the junior/senior level.
Other appropriate courses on Latin America, its cultures, history, politics, economy, art, or peoples, or other relevant courses on the U.S. may also count toward this requirement, with the approval of the Latino/a studies adviser.

Core courses from a humanities perspective:
- AMS 100 or HIST 598 Sexuality & Gender in African History
- CLSX 315 Women in Ancient Art & Society
- ENGL 590 Studies in Queering English Language Studies
- FREN 440 Studies in French Culture

### American Studies Courses

**AMS 100 Introduction to American Studies** (3) HT H An introduction to the history and key concepts of American Studies. Students explore major changes in American culture through the critical reading and analysis of primary and secondary source material. Not open to students who have taken AMS 101. LEC

**AMS 101 Introduction to American Studies, Honors** (3) HT H An introduction to the history and key concepts of American Studies. Students explore major changes in American culture through the critical reading and analysis of primary and secondary source material. Not open to students who have taken AMS 101. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

**AMS 110 American Identities** (3) SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Not open to students who have taken AMS 112 or SOC 112. (Same as SOC 110.) LEC

**AMS 112 American Identities, Honors** (3) SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Not open to students who have taken AMS 110 or SOC 110. (Same as SOC 112.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

**AMS 260 America’s Latinos/Latinas** (3) U An introduction to the Latino/a population (Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban-Americans, Dominican-Americans, and others) in the United States. Students discuss how U.S. and Latin American societies have shaped Latino/a history. Not open to students who have taken AMS 110. (Same as SOC 260) LEC

**AMS 290 Religion in American Society** (3) HR H A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Not open to students who have taken AMS 100 or REA 272. (Same as REL 271.) LEC

**AMS 310 American Culture, 1600-1787** (3) H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from 1607 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 310.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

**AMS 312 American Culture, 1877 to the Present** (3) H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from 1877 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 312.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

**AMS 317 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present** (3) H This interdisciplinary course covers the history of African American women, beginning in West and Central Africa, extending across the Middle Passage into the Americas, and stretching through enslavement and freedom into the 21st century. The readers cover their experiences through secondary and tertiary source materials, as well as autobiographies and letters, plays and music, and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AAAS 317, HIST 317, and WWS 317.) LEC

**AMS 320 Border Patrolled States** (3) H Examines the politics of immigrant, citizenship and space through official, intellectual, and popular responses to the growth of Latinxs in the United States from 1077 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 320) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

**AMS 322 Modernism** (3) H Examines modernism as a transnational cultural movement primarily from the 1890s to the 1940s, but also considers the impact of modernism on later twentieth century cultural production. Provides an interdisciplinary exploration of art, architecture, film, literature and music. Topics include debates related to periodization, the nature of progress, the impact of colonialism and imperialism, the power of reason, and the relationship to previous “traditional” ideas. LEC

**AMS 330 American Society** (3) H The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to recent social changes. (Same as SOC 330) Prerequisite: An introductory course in sociology or American studies. LEC

**AMS 332 The United States in Global Context** (3) S Examines the influence abroad of U.S. culture, policies and practices and the impact of other countries on U.S. culture, society, and politics. Among the topics that may be examined are race, ethnicity, colonialism, imperialism, migration, technology, communications and media, popular culture, language, health, domestic and transnational organizations, as well as economic, political, religious, military, and diplomatic relations; with special emphasis on the gendered system by slavery. Selected successful black leaders will be invited to visit the class from time to time. (Same as AAAS 330.) LEC

**AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies** (3) H This course examines in depth a specific American studies theme. LEC

**AMS 350 Visual Culture and the Harlem Renaissance** (3) H Examines the African American cultural movement through art; the artistic gaze in novels, representations of African Americans in film, as well as the influence of musical and dramatic performance on the African American image. Considers the impact of American, European, and other cultural influences on black artists of the time. LEC

**AMS 360 Theory and Method** (3) H An introduction through a topical theme to theories and methods currently used in American Studies. Prerequisite: AMS 100, AMS 110 and AMS 332 or their equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

**AMS 390 Geography of the United States and Canada** (3) S A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in the United States and Canada which form the basis for the various forms of livelihood. Emphasis on the United States. (Same as GEOG 390.) Prerequisite: An introductory geography course, or background in United States or Canadian history, social science, or other concept-based sequence that covers their experiences through secondary and tertiary source materials, as well as autobiographies and letters, plays and music, and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AAAS 317, HIST 317, and WWS 317.) LEC

**AMS 494 Topics in:** (1-4) H Interdisciplinary study of selected aspects of American society or culture of the American experience. LEC

**AMS 501 History of Euro-American Women—1870 to Present** (3) H A survey of women’s roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, commercial, and early industrial America. (Same as HIST 530 and WWS 530.) LEC

**AMS 511 History of American Women—1870 to Present** (3) H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, and consciousness of women’s work and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. (Same as HIST 531 and WWS 511.) LEC

**AMS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective** (3) H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analyses of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as HIST 532 and WWS 532.) LEC

**AMS 515 American Women and World War II** (3) H Examines histories of U.S. women during World War II through an interdisciplinary approach that draws on popular culture and oral history. Utilizes theories and methods of oral history and examines representations of women such as Rosie the Riveter, G.I. Jane and the Sweetheart at Home. Topics include the consumption of images, the function of images in war and the relationship between popular culture and war. LEC

**AMS 520 Topics in Latino Studies:** (3) U The study of special topics in Latino Studies. Students may repeat this course when different topics are offered. LEC

**AMS 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations** (3) S Analysis of the basic sociological, psychological and political concepts that apply to majority-minority relations, with special emphasis on racial and ethnic interaction in the United States. (Same as SOC 522.) Prerequisite: A distribution course in sociology or American studies. LEC

**AMS 529 Race and the American Theatre** (3) U The representation(s) of race in significant tests and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to po- ststructuralist and deconstructivist paradigms and dramaturgical theories and practices. (Same as AAAS 586 and TRA 529.) LEC

American studies graduates have used their studies to prepare themselves for careers in government, law, medicine, politics, journalism, business, and education.
American Studies

AMS 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW S Soc 534 An examination of the nature and source of conflict, the roles of discrimination, and the economic impact of discrimination. (Same as SOC 528). Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies or sociology. Consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States: (3). An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as SOC 536). Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, or Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

AMS 540 Culture, Space, and Power in Urban America (3). Surveys scholarship on urban expressive culture as it illuminates the politics of identity and public space by African American and Latino/a urban communities. Explores how race, class and gender positionality affect and reflect public space and recognition in the public sphere through such practices as hip-hop, graffiti writing, and custom car cruising. LEC

AMS 550 Research Seminar: (3). A seminar exploring a specific American studies theme. A research paper or equivalent project is required. Prerequisite: AMS 360 (a grade of C or better is recommended) or consent of instructor. Cannot be taken concurrently with AMS 551, AMS 552, or AMS 553. LEC

AMS 551 Research Project in American Studies (3). Independent research on a selected topic under the direction of a faculty member. Students write a research paper or complete an equivalent project in another medium, grounded in primary as well as secondary sources. Prerequisite: AMS 550 or consent of instructor. RSH

AMS 552 Public Service in American Studies (3). Independent public service in a selected area undertaken in consultation with and under the direction of a faculty member. Students produce a final written project on the experience that integrates the public service experience and academic materials, or complete an equivalent project in another medium. Prerequisite: AMS 550 or consent of instructor. FLD

AMS 553 Honors in American Studies (3). Honor equivalent of AMS 551. May be taken twice for credit. Three hours of AMS 553 may be substituted for a course in an appropriate category in the American Studies major. Prerequisite: AMS 550. Eligibility for honors is based on the student's major advisor. GST

AMS 565 Gender, Culture, and Migration (3). This course brings a human face to the 21st century manifestation of globalization by focusing on the issues of culture, gender, and migration. How do these three aspects create the "global village" amongst the host and the donor peoples? When people move from one place to another, what do they leave behind, what do they take with them? What is gained, or lost by the host and the donor population on a specific individual and in aggregate, and what type of identity, and individual's sense of identity? How has migration affected the people's construction, understanding, and practice of gender? Given their primary roles in the home and within the culture, these questions and more are posed with particular attention to women. Migration theories, interviews and personal testimonials as well as literary and dramatic works are critical to our analyses of the issues raised and enable us to hold conversations with, and listen to the stories of the ordinary people who make globalization happen and sustain it. (Same as AAAS 565 and WS 565). Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 576 Cultural Geography of the United States (3). Surveys American cultural elements including folk architecture, religion, diet, foodways, and political behavior are systematically studied from a predominantly historical perspective. These discussions are followed by a survey of the major culture regions in America and a focus on the not necessarily necessary, but fundamental concepts used in any of the following courses would be helpful: AMS 100, AMS 101, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, GEOG 102, or GEOG 390. (Same as GEOG 576). LEC

AMS 578 Geography of American Foodways (3). An interdisciplinary approach to food that explores the diversity of eating habits across the United States and the role of food as an indicator of cultural identity and change. Current regional and ethnic food consumption patterns are stressed. Topics include multiculturalism and regional identity, the symbiotic relationship between restaurant food and home cooking, the recent interest in farmers' markets and organic foods, and the importance of the food industry and the popular press in setting trends. (Same as GEOG 579). LEC

AMS 580 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. (Same as HIST 580). Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 590 Transnational Asian Film (3). H Examines the ways that contemporary East Asian films and the American film industry appropriate cinematic techniques, styles and themes from one another. Uses cultural studies theories to examine the intersections of cultural and historical narratives of transnational interaction among East Asian countries. Explores the impact of economic globalization on transnational film production. LEC

AMS 629 Sociology of Sport (3). Examination of organized sport as a social institution and its role in social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sports in social change. (Same as SOC 629). Prerequisite: A principal course in American studies or sociology, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 650 Jazz and American Culture (3). H This course considers cultural and social histories of jazz, from the 1920s through the present day, as sites for exploring ideological struggles over such fields as race, class, gender, sexuality, democracy, capitalism, freedom, community, Americanness, and globalization in the U.S. The course will explore such questions as the following: What music was called jazz at what times and places? What did it mean to whom? Who played it? Who wrote about it? Who listened to it? Who danced to it? Who policed it? Who produced it? Who used it to rebel? Who used it to survive? What did all of these practices mean to participants? The course will examine struggles over meanings in the U.S. through a study of jazz performance, labor, representation, marketing, consumption, censorship, and historiography. Prerequisite: A course in American studies, American history, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 652 Jazz I, Roots to 1955 (3). H Survey of jazz music, from ragtime and blues to jazz of the 1940s and 50s. Covers various styles of jazz, including New Orleans, swing, bebop and cool. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of melody, harmony and rhythm, although ability to read scores is not necessary. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 653 Jazz II, 1955-Present (3). H Survey of jazz music, from 1950s to the present. Covers various styles of jazz, including free jazz, postmodern jazz and fusion. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of melody, harmony and rhythm, although ability to read scores is not necessary. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 677 The American Novel in the 19th Century (3). H A study of the novels (and possibly short fiction) of such authors as Brown, Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Howells, James, Norris, and Stowe. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual works, the historical development of the novel, and the critical theory of each author. (Same as ENGL 677). LEC

AMS 678 The Modern American Novel (3). H A study of representative American novels of the twentieth century. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual novels as well as on the historical development of the modern novel. (Same as ENGL 678). LEC

AMS 680 Jazz Autobiography (3). H Examines the literary and musical significance of jazz autobiographies since the 1940s. Authors include Louis Armstrong, Jelly Roll Morton, Billy Holiday, Charlie Parker, Nina Simone, etc. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 690 Black Cultural Studies (3). H Examines critical approaches to the study of African American cultural production. Uses literature, films, music, art and performance to explore the development of interpretations of black culture. Covers major developments in black aesthetics in the twentieth century, various theoretical schools of thought, and significant writers such as bell hooks, Stuart Hall, and Gina Dent. Graduate students will complete additional course work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 694 Directed Readings (1-4). H Consent of instructor is required. IND

AMS 696 Studies in: (3). H Interdisciplinary study of different aspects of the American experience in different semesters. LEC

AMS 700 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

AMS 714 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

AMS 720 The Nature of Museums (3).

AMS 725 Museum Studies Workshop: (1-12).

AMS 730 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

AMS 731 Museum Management (3).

AMS 737 Music in America (3).

AMS 767 Gerontology Proseminar (3).

AMS 787 Field Work (1-12).

AMS 797 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

AMS 799 American Studies Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

For every hour of class time, KU expects students to do two hours of work outside of class. Consult department offices for current listings of all courses required for majors.
Amharic
See African and African-American Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Anthropology
Chair: Jim Mielke, kuanth@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 622
Lawrence, KS 66045-7556, www2.ku.edu/~kuanth
(785) 864-4103, fax: (785) 864-5224

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study anthropology? Because anthropology explains the diversity of humanity.

Course work in anthropology is designed for students majoring in anthropology as part of a liberal education, for students majoring in anthropology as preparation for postgraduate professional training, and for students in other areas who wish to do supplementary work in anthropology.

Courses for Nonmajors
Most courses are open to nonmajors and, depending on the course, can be used to meet College principal course distribution requirements in natural sciences, social sciences, or humanities. The department encourages students pursuing an anthropology minor to seek guidance in course selection from anthropology faculty members. Students majoring in anthropology as preparation for postgraduate professional training, and for students in other areas who wish to do supplementary work in anthropology. Courses for Nonmajors

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. To complete the requirements for the degree in four years, the department recommends the following:
1. Prospective majors should have completed all general education and language requirements no later than the end of the fall semester of the junior year.
2. Prospective majors should meet with the undergraduate adviser upon declaration of the major.
3. Majors should take at least two courses beyond major requirements. These should be selected in consultation with a faculty adviser.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 27 hours is required. The major offers a systematic introduction to the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary settings, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC

ANTH 100 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4). NB N Lecture and discussion sections covering the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary settings, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC

ANTH 106, ANTH 320, ANTH 321, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 311-319, ANTH 500, ANTH 406-419, ANTH 504-519.

ANTH 110 Introduction to Archaeology, Honors (3-4). SC S An introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as LING 107.) LEC

ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4). SC S An introduction to the nature of culture, language, society, and personality. Included in this survey are some of the major principles, concerns, and themes of cultural anthropology. The variety of ways in which people structure their social, economic, political, and personal lives. Emphasized are the implications of overpopulation, precompetitive strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. LEC

ANTH 109 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology, Honors (3-4). SC S An honors section of ANTH 108 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 110 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HT H A general introduction to the study of archaeology. Evolution of prehistoric cultures in adaptive response to changing natural and social environments, from the early Paleolithic to the emergence of urban civilizations. LEC

ANTH 111 Introduction to Anthropology, Honors (3-4). HT H An honors section of ANTH 110; for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W An introduction to the cultural anthropology by means of the comparative

Option I provides a grounding in two of the four subdisciplines. Complete any two of the following:

Biological Anthropology, ANTH 104, ANTH 105, or ANTH 304, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 340-359, ANTH 503, ANTH 440-459, ANTH 540-559, ANTH 640-659

Linguistics: ANTH 106, ANTH 320, ANTH 321, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 322-339, ANTH 502, ANTH 420-439, ANTH 527-539, ANTH 620-639

Sociocultural Anthropology: ANTH 108, ANTH 109, ANTH 160, ANTH 161, ANTH 162, ANTH 308 or ANTH 360, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 361-369, ANTH 501, ANTH 460-495, ANTH 560-595, ANTH 660-695

Archaeology: ANTH 110, ANTH 311, or ANTH 310, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 311-319, ANTH 500, ANTH 406-419, ANTH 504-519.

Anthropology Courses

ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4). SC S Lecture and discussion sections covering the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary settings, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC

ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4). NB N Lecture and discussion sections covering the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary settings, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC

ANTH 106, ANTH 320, ANTH 321, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 311-319, ANTH 500, ANTH 406-419, ANTH 504-519.

ANTH 109 Introduction to Archaeology, Honors (3-4). SC S An introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as LING 107.) LEC

ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4). SC S An introduction to the nature of culture, language, society, and personality. Included in this survey are some of the major principles, concerns, and themes of cultural anthropology. The variety of ways in which people structure their social, economic, political, and personal lives. Emphasized are the implications of overpopulation, precompetitive strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. LEC

ANTH 109 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology, Honors (3-4). SC S An honors section of ANTH 108 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 110 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HT H A general introduction to the study of archaeology. Evolution of prehistoric cultures in adaptive response to changing natural and social environments, from the early Paleolithic to the emergence of urban civilizations. LEC

ANTH 111 Introduction to Anthropology, Honors (3-4). HT H An honors section of ANTH 110; for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology by means of the comparative

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Liberal Arts & Sciences

69
study of selected cultures from around the world, for the purpose of appreciating cultural diversity, systems of belief and meaning. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 161. The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (3-4). NW S/W Violent change, revolution, plantation growth, colonialism, modern Homo Sapiens. Prerequisites: study of development, modernization, nation-building, rapid acculturation, and war LEC

ANTH 162 The Varieties of Human Experience, Honors (3). NW S/W An honors section of ANTH 160 for students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have had ANTH 160 or ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 163 The Ethnology of Art (3). NW S/W An anthropological survey of the artistic traditions of selected people to understand aesthetics and styles in their religious, technological, and social context, including the effects that industrialization, colonialism, and the interplay of culture and biology. General evolutionary theory is treated with an emphasis on the mechanisms of evolutionary change. Genetic, physiological, and cultural adaptations to environmental stress are discussed from the standpoint of their past-evolutionary significance and their influence on contemporary human variation. Prerequisite: ANTH 106 or ANTH 161 LEC

ANTH 352 Controversies on the Living and the Dead (3). NW S/W An examination of the evolution of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 356 Peoples of Southeast Asia (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural diversity and unity of the peoples of Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Philippines. Emphasis on cultural-historical relationships and theories of cultural development and change. LEC

ANTH 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3). NW S/W An analysis of the diversity of cultures and ethnicities within the countries of Japan, China, Korea, and Vietnam. Emphasis on gender, sexuality, and the social and cultural contexts in which these phenomena occur. Prerequisite: ANTH 160 or ANTH 161 or permission of instructor LEC

ANTH 370 Anthropology of Sex, Honors (3). NW S/W An honors course in the study of human sexual behavior. (Same as ANTH 162.) LEC

ANTH 371 Human Evolution (3). NW S/W A basic introduction to human evolution through the first million years of hominid evolution. Emphasis on the evolution of Homo sapiens. Prerequisites: Prior study in biology, or permission of instructor LEC

ANTH 380 Contemporary Anthropological Theory (3). NW S/W An examination of the major theoretical systems of modern anthropology and their implications for the study of human diversity. Prerequisites: ANTH 106 or ANTH 161 LEC

ANTH 389 A survey of one million years of prehistory of the human species. Topics will include the Neanderthals, the big game hunters of the Ice Age, the megalith builders, the Celts. Prerequisite: An introductory course in anthropology or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 393 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia (3). NW S/W A survey of the folklore of East Asia, with an emphasis on the religious and cultural traditions of the region. Prerequisite: prior study in anthropology or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 449 An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology. Topics will include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speaking. (Same as LING 320.) LEC

ANTH 450 Human Adaptation (3). NW S/W A survey and examination of present-day human populations focusing upon adaptations in different environments and the interaction of culture and biology. General evolutionary theory is treated with an emphasis on the mechanisms of evolutionary change. Genetic, physiological, and cultural adaptations to environmental stress are discussed from the standpoint of their past-evolutionary significance and their influence on contemporary human variation. Prerequisite: ANTH 106 or ANTH 161 LEC

ANTH 480 Contemporary Social Problems (3). NW S/W A survey and examination of present-day human populations focusing upon adaptations in different environments and the interaction of culture and biology. General evolutionary theory is treated with an emphasis on the mechanisms of evolutionary change. Genetic, physiological, and cultural adaptations to environmental stress are discussed from the standpoint of their past-evolutionary significance and their influence on contemporary human variation. Prerequisite: ANTH 106 or ANTH 161 LEC

ANTH 490 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 491 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 492 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 493 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 494 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 495 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 496 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 497 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 498 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499 An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499A An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499B An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499C An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499D An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499E An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499F An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499G An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499H An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499I An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499J An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499K An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499L An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499M An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499N An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499O An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499P An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499Q An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499R An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499S An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499T An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499U An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499V An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499W An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499X An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499Y An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

ANTH 499Z An introduction to the study of human behavior through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

Anthropology

Anthropology is the study of past and present human societies. Anthropologists at KU have a wide range of interests — from human genetic variation to post-WWII ghosts and demons. Numerous courses in anthropology satisfy the non-Western culture requirement. Most upper–level courses in anthropology have prerequisites.
with its own identity will be explored. The course will show how violence and war have affected national culture.

ANTH 370 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific (3) NW S/W A survey of the native cultures of Australia, Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Investigation of the origins and development of Pacific peoples, their cultural adaptations to differing habitats, their forms of social, political, and religious organization. Consideration of the problems and cultural changes resulting from colonization and modernization. Prerequisite: ANTH 100, ANTH 108, ANTH 160, ANTH 308, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 376 North American Indians (3) NW S/W A survey of American Indian cultures north of Mexico at the time of the first contact with Western civilization; detailed studies of selected Indian cultures. LEC

ANTH 378 Contemporary North American Indians (3) NW S/W A survey of Indian societies of North America. Emphasis on their own identity and on the influences of European contact and culture change. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 380 Peoples of South America (3) NW S/W A survey of native peoples and cultures from South America from the time of initial Western contacts to the present day. LEC

ANTH 382 People and the Rain Forest (3) S An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of the neotropics. Emphasizing the peoples of Amazonia, the course introduces students to topics associated with the economic, political, and cultural dimensions of social life in rain forest communities. LEC

ANTH 384 Research on Gender (3) S This course examines gender and power in society. Student research will focus on the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European invasion and addresses such current issues as land rights, territorial sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken LAA 634. (Same as LAA 334.) LEC

ANTH 388 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3) NW This course will introduce students to cultural constructions and performances of masculinity, femininity, and alternative genders across time and space. Topics and cases will be drawn from primarily non-Western cultures, ranging from Javanese markets to Pacific Rim gardens, and from Haitian voudous to Maya royal politics. This course uses research by anthropologists, linguists, anthropologists, and sociocultural anthropologists. (Same as WS 389.) LEC

ANTH 397 Museum Anthropology (3) S An introduction to the historical background of, and the issues involved in the creation, presentation, and dissemination of anthropological information in a museum setting. Students participate in an ongoing study of a collection of material culture (artifacts) from the Museum of Anthropology, culminating in the development of a script for an exhibit. FLD

ANTH 400 Topics in Anthropology, Honors: (3) H Selected issues and theories in the fields of anthropology (cultural, linguistic, biological, archaeological) for honors students. Topic for semester to be announced. May be repeated for credit of 3 credits total. Prerequisite: Admission to the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 406 Laboratory Techniques in Archaeology (3) S A survey of basic laboratory techniques of preparation, analysis, classification, and measurement of archaeological materials, with emphasis on lithic and ceramic technology. Formal lectures and laboratory sections. LEC

ANTH 410 Archaeological Myths and Realities (3) S A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 210. Not open to students who have had ANTH 210. LEC

ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (3) S A study of evolutionary processes leading to the birth of the early great urban civilizations of the Old World and the New World. Patterns of growth and similarities and differences in the rise of urban complex states and empires in Mesopotamia, Egypt, the Indus Valley, and in Mexico/Guatemala and Peru. LEC

ANTH 418 Summer Archaeological Field Work (1-8) S Under the direction of a professor or course coordinator, graduate students are taught the proper procedures for the excavation and laboratory analysis of data from a prehistoric or historic archaeological site. Data gathered may be used for additional graduate research. Enrollment by application; limited to twenty students. A fee for subsistence costs will be charged. FLD

ANTH 419 Training in Archaeological Field Work (1-6) S Undergraduate and graduate students are taught techniques of archaeological field work, including survey and excavation, as well as laboratory procedures, including artifact classification and curation. FLD

ANTH 420 Linguistics in Anthropology (3) S The study of language as a symbolic system. Exploration into the interrelatedness of linguistic systems, of nonlinguistic communication systems, and of other cultural systems. (Same as LING 420.) LEC

ANTH 440 Introduction to Primates (3) N A review of the evolution and behavior of nonhuman primates. The survey includes the stages of primate evolution, mor-
ANTH 505 Prehistory of North America (3). S A survey of the archaeological record of North America from the late Pleistocene to the time of European contact. The diverse environments of eastern North America are considered in conjunction with the dynamic climatic and ecological changes which have occurred during the past 20,000 years to provide a background for study of the prehistoric groups who occupied the region. Topics will include the change in economies, technologies, and organization from the early hunters through the development of pre-Columbian complex societies. Prerequisite: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica (3). NW/S/W An archaeological survey of Precolumbian heritage in Mexico and Central America. The sites and cultures of the Olmecs, Teotihuacan, the Maya, the Zapotecs, the Toltecs, and the Aztecs will be considered in detail. Investigations of ancient art and architecture, crafts and technologies, trade and exchange, religious beliefs and practices, and writing and calendrical systems will be directed toward understanding the growth and the decline of these Native American civilizations. LEC

ANTH 507 The Ancient Maya (3). S/W/W An intensive examination of current scholarship on the ancient Maya civilization of Mexico and Central America. The course will consider the ways culture from its first appearance in the early villages of the Preclassic to the warring city-states of the Postclassic period. Topics will include settlement and subsistence systems, sociopolitical evolution, art and architecture, myth and symbolism, and Maya hieroglyphic writing. An important theme of the course will be the relevance of the Preclassic Maya for understanding complex societies and contemporary Latin American social processes. Successful completion of one of the following: ANTH 110, ANTH 310, ANTH 415, ANTH 306, or ANTH 508. LEC

ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes (3). NW/S/W An archaeological survey of ancient peoples and neighboring countries in South America. The origins of complex societies on the coast and the Andean highlands will be revealed, with special emphasis on the scope and growth of Andean culture in pre-Hispanic times. Central topics will include the origins, development, and social and cultural evolution of Andean social and economic systems. Cultures such as Chavin, Moche, Nazca, Huari, Tiahuanaco, Chimú, and the Inca will be examined. An introductory course in art history recommended. (Same as GEOG 532.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 110, or ANTH 310. LEC

ANTH 516 Hunters and Gatherers (3). S A broad examination of the prehistory of the Near East, emphasizing selected regional and research themes. Discussion will include a consideration of cultural adaptation and environmental diversity, early history of archaeology, and contemporary issues in the field. Special attention will be devoted to the origins, changes within, and connections to modern hunter-gatherers. LEC

ANTH 519 Prehistory of the Southwestern Archaeological Record (3). NW/S/W Consideration of the history and processes of cultural development from the evidence of humans’ first presence in the historical period in the southwestern United States and Northern Mexico. Special attention will be devoted to the origins, changes within, and connections to modern hunter-gatherers. LEC

ANTH 521 Zooarchaeology (3). S An intensive examination of current scholarship on the relationships between humans and the environments they have exploited. Cross-cultural variation in human growth, development, and aging. The second half of the course examines evolutionary aspects of human nutrition, including the origins and adaptive significance of regional and cultural biases. The development of taste and food preferences, at the level of the individual and as a symbolic aspect of dietary behavior also will be considered. Prerequisite: ANTH 542 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 522 Physical Anthropology of African Peoples (3). N A survey of the genetic, demographic, and morphological variability in the indigenous populations of the New World. Prerequisite: ANTH 544. An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 523 Great Plains Archaeology (3). S A case study that examines the relationship between cultural and morphological change. The course places a strong emphasis on the relationship between cultural and morphological change. The course is a prerequisite for ANTH 543, which is recommended as the second course in a sequence on human nutrition. Prerequisite: ANTH 104 or ANTH 304, and BIOL 152. Students who have not had BIOL 152 should have a comparable background in organic chemistry. (Same as ANTH 310, BIO 152, and ANTH 506.) LEC

ANTH 524 Biological Anthropology (3). S An introductory course in human nutrition, focusing on the biological, biochemical, and physiological aspects of nutrition. The emphasis is on the role of nutrition in human metabolism and its interrelationships with diet and the environment. LEC

ANTH 525 Anthropolgy and Geoarchaeology (3). NW/S/W An introduction to the application of geoscience to the interpretation of the archaeological record. The course will focus primarily on the field aspects of geoarchaeology (e.g., stratigraphy, site formation processes, and landscape reconstruction), and to a lesser extent on the array of laboratory approaches available. (Same as GEOG 552.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 110, or ANTH 310. LEC

ANTH 526 Upper Paleolithic (3). NW/S/W An introduction to human nutrition, focusing on the biological, biochemical, and physiological aspects of nutrition. The emphasis is on the role of nutrition in human metabolism and its interrelationships with diet and the environment. LEC

ANTH 527 Physical Anthropology of Human Populations (3). S A course that examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Emphasis will be placed on food production and consumption, as well as symbolic aspects of dietary behavior also will be considered. Prerequisite: ANTH 542 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 528 Mesoamerican Archaeology: The Postclassic (4). S/W/W An intensive examination of current scholarship on the relationships between humans and the environments they have exploited. Cross-cultural variation in human growth, development, and aging. The second half of the course examines evolutionary aspects of human nutrition, including the origins and adaptive significance of regional and cultural biases. The development of taste and food preferences, at the level of the individual and as a symbolic aspect of dietary behavior also will be considered. Prerequisite: ANTH 542 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 529 Human Paleontology: Fossil Apes to Australopithecus (3). N This course is an intensive survey of the fossil evidence for hominid evolution up to the emergence of the first hominids—Australopithecines. Topics include the origin and evolution of the great apes, gibbons, and extinct forms such as Ramapithecus and Gorgonops, as well as the appearance of Australopithecines. Functional morphology is stressed. This course may be taken either before or after ANTH 510. Prerequisite: ANTH 544. An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 530 Human Paleontology: Homo Erectus to Homo Sapiens (3). N The rise of Homo is the theme of this course. Fossil evidence representing Neanderthals, Upper Paleolithic, and post-Neolithic forms are discussed in detail with particular emphasis on the relationship between cultural and morphological change. The course is a continuation of ANTH 549, but may be taken out of sequence. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 540 Demographic Anthropology (3). S This is a course that surveys the relations between Mexico and the U.S. as nation-states, and among Mexicans, Mexican Americans, and Anglo Americans (to a lesser extent other U.S. citizens) in historical perspective. Issues of sovereignty, national and ethnic identity, immigration, migration, labor relations, Popular culture, media, and transnational economics are covered. Prerequisite: ANTH 108/308 or ANTH 110/310 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 541 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa (3). S A case study examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Emphasis will be placed on food production and consumption, as well as symbolic aspects of dietary behavior also will be considered. Prerequisite: ANTH 542 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 542 Physical Anthropology of African Peoples (3). S A survey of the genetic, demographic, and morphological variability in the indigenous populations of the New World. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC
ANTH 564 The Peoples of Africa (3) NW S/W "Peoples of Africa" examines the anthro-

pology of Sub-Saharan Africa through selected case studies of particular soci-

eties that have wider comparative relevance. Normally two to four soci-

eties are selected for the semester and studied through ethnographic, historical, and

literary monographs. These case studies are drawn in their pre-colonial, and postcolonial

histories. Lectures, readings, and exercises emphasize three kinds of reasoning—

geographical, historical, and cultural context —required to grasp events and issues in unfamiliar societies. The course also features major anthro-

pological ideas that emerged in the study of African societies, and tracks how anthropol-

ogy has been adopted by African scholars, policy makers, and activists. LEC

ANTH 565 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literatures, and Films (3) NW S/W

The course examines recurring themes and images in Japanese culture through

films, literary works, and anthropological and other social science literature. These

themes and images are studied in the contexts of both modern and traditional cul-

tures. Although the popular deviates from the orthodox, nonetheless, the energy and

pertinence of these bastard offsprings enliven and sustain "proper" cultural values. As a result of exploration of both highways and backroads of cultural ex-

pression, a holistic picture of Japanese ethos will emerge. (Same as EALC 565.) LEC

ANTH 567 Japanese Ghosts and Demons (3) NW S/W An investigation of deeply

rooted Japanese beliefs about intimate relationships among humans, animals, and na-

ture—beliefs which help to explain the mysterious and to kind order to the world. An-

thropological works, selections from Japanese literature, historical documents, artworks, and films will be used to examine supernatural. (Same as EALC 567.) LEC

ANTH 571 Violence, Aggression, and Terrorism in the Modern World (3-4) S A cul-

tural and psychological analysis of the sources, dynamics, effects, and practices of modern patterns of violence. Variations in psycho/social reactions to violence will be

examined with reference to personal, social, and cross-cultural characteristics. Partic-

ular attention will be given to the cultural and individual characteristics of people who

successfully survive violence and terrorism targeted at them. Emphasis will be upon

the psychological and cultural origins of terrorism and violence in modern so-

cieties and issues that have wider comparative relevance. Normally two to four soci-

eties are selected for the semester and studied through ethnographic, historical, and

literary monographs. These case studies are drawn in their pre-colonial, and postcolonial

histories. Lectures, readings, and exercises emphasize three kinds of reasoning—

geographical, historical, and cultural context —required to grasp events and issues in unfamiliar societies. The course also features major anthro-

pological ideas that emerged in the study of African societies, and tracks how anthropol-

ogy has been adopted by African scholars, policy makers, and activists. LEC

ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3) S This seminar will introduce students to

feminism in anthropology, including feminist theories, methodologies, ethnographic

styles, and the history of women in the discipline since the late 19th century. Em-

phasis is on the social contexts for feminist theory-building since the 1960s and chal-

lenges for the future. Prerequisite: Same as ANTH 560.) LEC

ANTH 582 Ethnobotany (3) S Course will involve lectures and discussion of eth-

nobotanical knowledge and use of plants and traditional people. Teaching meth-

odology from both the field of ethnobotany and botany will be incorporated in this
course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main

areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study; 2) Traditional Botanical

Knowledge—knowledge systems, ethnobotanicals, 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants

of North America (focus on North American Indians); 4) Traditional Phytocul-

tures—how traditional people made use of chemical substances; 5) Understanding

Traditional Plant Use and Management; 6) Applied Ethnobotany; commercializa-

tion and conversation (focus on traditional harvest of plant materials); 7) Ethnob-

otany—the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Re-

search

ANTH 619 Field Concepts and Methods in Geoarchaeology (3) S A field course
taught during the three week summer session. Involves all-day excursions to dif-

ferent regions in order to introduce students to a variety of archaeological land-

scapes and environments. Focuses on the application of geoscientific concepts and

methods in archaeological field investigations, emphasizing natural processes such as

erosion, deposition, weathering, and biological and human activity that create and

modify the archaeological record, and on soil-stratigraphic and geo-

physical approaches to landscape and site investigations. LEC

ANTH 648 Human Osteology (4) S Techniques in bone identification, sex, race,

age determination, stature reconstruction, paleopathology, and bone biology are

reviewed. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or

permission of instructor. LAB

ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology, Power, and Behavior (3) S This is a comprehen-

sive course in the biology of human reproduction (anatomy, physiology, and en-

docrinology). The implications of human reproduction and fertility to the life cycle,

of human behavior are considered as well. Students also examine in detail the methods

and theories underlying two interrelated topics in the study of human reproduction:

anthropologists in the study of human reproduction: human reproductive ecology,

which focuses on the biological determinants of human reproductive function and

reproductive success, and human behavioral ecology, which focuses on evolutionary

relationships between human reproductive strategies and human social behavior.

The course is the first part of a two-semester sequence (ANTH 660 and ANTH 661)

that examines in detail biological and cultural determinants of human reproductive

strategies. Prerequisite: ANTH 399 or BIOL 152 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (3) S Examination of possible interrelationships be-

tween the demographic structure of a population and the forces of evolution. Stu-

dents are exposed to field methods and techniques of population studies. Prerequisite:

ANTH 359 or BIOL 152 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3) S Course was
classified as EYRM 542.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 583 Love, Sex, and Globalization (3) S This introductory course in cultural anthropology or permission of the instructor. LEC

ANTH 588 Visual Anthropology (3) U This course takes a hands-on approach to the study of theory, ethics, and methods in visual ethnographic representation. Students also read and consider historical dimensions in this subdiscipline and complete individ-

ual and team projects in photographic and videographic media. Prerequisite: An

introductory course in cultural anthropology or permission of the instructor. LEC

ANTH 595 The Colonial Experience (3) NW S/W An anthropological and histori-

cal examination of the processes and dynamics of the colonial experience. Cross-

cultural psychosocial phenomena that have profoundly affected the values and

social organizations of both colonizers and colonized will be emphasized. Specific

examples will be chosen from the former American, Japanese, and European colo-

nial empires with emphasis on Asia. LEC

ANTH 603 Shamanism Past and Present (3) S This course explores shamanism,

traditionally defined as the practice of gaining insight through the use of ecstatic tech-
niques (dance, drumming, trance, vision quests, and the use of psychotropic sub-

stances) for the purpose of interpreting existence and healing illnesses, through a

consideration of theories and evidence for its practice from Upper Paleolithic times
to the present day. Examples from the ancient cultures of Asia, Europe, Africa, Aus-

tralia, and the Americas are used to explore current theoretical approaches in order

to identify shamans and shamanism in the past. Issues of identifying shamans and

shamanism and its role in art and archaeological contexts are discussed. The course also

examines the role that shamanism plays in a wide variety of cultures. The principal

goal of the course is to provide a reasoned, critical interpretation of shamanism in

the context of contemporary debates about its definition and active practice. Pre-

requisite: ANTH 108/308 or ANTH 110/310 or ANTH 160/360. LEC

ANTH 605 Mortuary Practices in the Archaeological Record (3) S Students study theo-

ies and methods of burial practices in the archaeological record. They learn about past

communities; attitudes toward death and burial and how social organization, complex-

ities, ideology, power, gender, and age and its concepts of populating the dead. LEC

ANTH 629 Field Concepts and Methods in Geoarchaeology (3) S A field course

taught during the three week summer session. Involves all-day excursions to dif-

ferent regions in order to introduce students to a variety of archaeological land-

scapes and environments. Focuses on the application of geoscientific concepts and

methods in archaeological field investigations, emphasizing natural processes such as

erosion, deposition, weathering, and biological and human activity that create and

modify the archaeological record, and on soil-stratigraphic and geo-

physical approaches to landscape and site investigations. LEC

ANTH 648 Human Osteology (4) S Techniques in bone identification, sex, race,

age determination, stature reconstruction, paleopathology, and bone biology are

reviewed. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or

permission of instructor. LAB

ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3) S This course was
classified as EYRM 542.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 661 Cultural Dynamics (3) S A survey of representative studies of the

processes of cultural stability and change, and of theories of innovation, diffusion, acculturation, growth, and planned intervention in cultural processes. LEC

ANTH 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3) S This seminar uses a life-cycle approach to examine women’s health (physical, mental, and spiritual) and their roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of develop-

ment programs on well-being, access to health care, and changing roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts.

Same as WS 665 and LAA 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours of course work in anthropol-

ogy and/or women’s studies and/or Latin American studies. LEC

ANTH 666 Anthropology of Religion (3) S An examination of the various ap-

proaches (individual, ritual, and cognitive) anthropologists have adopted in the

study of religion, with emphasis on millenarian and prophetic movements as

examples of radical change. LEC

Student Success in College: Creating Conditions That Matter praises the University of Kansas as

one of 20 universities and colleges nationwide that create an effective learning environment

for students to succeed in their college careers. The book is based on a 2004 report called

Project DEEP, or Documenting Effective Educational Practice, from the Center for

Postsecondary Research at Indiana University.
Anthropology • Applied Behavioral Science

ANTH 667 Primitive Mythology (3). S/W Methods of studying the mythology of nonliterate peoples; historical survey of theories of myth; consideration of worldwide myths and primitive mythologies from specific cultures. LEC

ANTH 670 Contemporary American Culture (5). S An anthropological investiga-
tion, in seminar format, of the social consequences of transformations in today’s society. Specific topics may include: the information explosion; developments in science and technology, genetics and assisted reproduction; ethnic and cultural diversity; and changing views of the normal and abnormal, sexual and other forms of relationships, and of the self. Prerequisite: An introductory course in cultural anthropology, sociology, or American studies. LEC

ANTH 671. The Culture of Consumption: (e.g., United States and Japan) (3). S Examines the ideologies of capitalism and consumerism as they influence social institutions and daily life. Topics for consideration grow out of instructors’ interests and may include areas such as class, religion, advertising, politics, gender, medicine, environment, childhood, and education. Prerequisite: ANTH 360 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 672 Meat and Drink in America (3). S This seminar examines food and beverage production and consumption in the United States. Organized metaphorically as a meal, the course explores where food and beverages come from, how they are produced and by whom, and what they mean to us as eaters and drinkers. Although the course surveys food and beverage production and consumption in general, special attention is given to meat and poultry, alcohol, coffee, carbonated drinks, regional foods, opposition to consumption of meat and alcohol, and tobacco. LEC

ANTH 672 Neoliberalism and Globalization (3). S Transnational processes profoundly shape the 21st century human experience. This course links theories of economic globalization with ethnographic case material. It explores the spread of the dominant ideology driving these processes and the effects of neoliberal policies on the urgent and vital matters facing humanity today: war and peace, social justice, democracy, cultural pluralism, and ecologically sustainable development. The course thereby links macroeconomic policies to the experiences of families, workers, communities, women, indigenous peoples, and other social groups. Prerequisite: ANTH 360 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 673 Political Anthropology (3). S Analysis of political systems of tribal societies and of pre-industrial states. LEC

ANTH 675 Anthropology of Law (3). S Comparative analysis of the legal and political strategies used to achieve social control in both Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on the differential use of customary and legal sanctions, formalized procedures for settling disputes, and the role of legal specialists in society. LEC

ANTH 680 Culture and Human Biology (3). S A lecture course concerned with the relationship between culture and biological systems; the prohibition of incest; socialization and aggression in ethnological studies; disease and therapy; and other alterations of mind and body states. LEC

ANTH 684 Anthropology and the Health Sciences (3). S Sociology of human health; cultural and social factors in the etiology of human diseases; social and cultural variables involved in health practices, programs, the organization of healing systems and the diagnostic process; the consequences of health innovations and medico-technical apparatus. LEC

ANTH 695 Cultural Ecology (3). S Investigation of the interrelations between socio-cultural systems and the natural environment, including a survey of major theories and descriptive studies. (Same as GEOG 670). LEC

ANTH 696 Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3). S The course is for students who wish to understand the prehistory of Eastern Eu-

ANTH 699 The Anthropology Museum (3). S This course examines the development and operation of anthropological museums, including a consideration of the role of the museum in society. LEC

ANTH 700 Current Archaeology (3). S

ANTH 701 History of Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 702 Current Archaeology (3). S

ANTH 703 Current Biological Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 705 Technological Change: (3). S

ANTH 710 History of American Archaeology (3). S

ANTH 715 Seminar in Plains Archaeology: ___ (2-4).

ANTH 716 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: ___ (3).

ANTH 720 Seminar in Old World Prehistory: ___ (2-4).

ANTH 725 Geomatics in Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3).

ANTH 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3).

ANTH 747 North American Indian Languages (3). S

ANTH 748 Language Contact (3). S

ANTH 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia: ___ (3).

ANTH 750 Disease and Adaptation (3). S

ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior (3). S

ANTH 756 Genetics of Isolates (3).

ANTH 759 Dental Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 761 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 762 Human Growth and Development (3).

ANTH 763 Doing Ethnography (3). S

ANTH 764 Selected Topics in Human Paleontology: ___ (3).

ANTH 766 Topics in Biological Anthropology: ___ (3).

ANTH 769 Seminar in Primate Studies (3).

ANTH 770 Research Methods in Physical Anthropology (3).

ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: ___ (3).

ANTH 778 Seminar in Applied Cultural Anthropology (3).

ANTH 780 Social Organization (3).

ANTH 781 Symbolic Anthropology (3).

ANTH 783 Doing Ethnography (3).

ANTH 785 Topics in Ethnology: ___ (3).

ANTH 786 Ethnographic Documentary Production (3).

ANTH 788 Symbol Systems: ___ (3).

ANTH 789 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3).

ANTH 794 Material Culture (3).

ANTH 799 Anthropology Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Applied Behavioral Science

The KU Program in Human Development and Family Life

Chair: Edward K. Morris, absc@ku.edu

Dole Human Development Center, 1000 Sunnyside Ave., Room 4001

Lawrence, KS 66045-7555, www.absc.ku.edu

(785) 864-4840, fax: (785) 864-5202

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ph.D./M.P.H.

Why study applied behavioral science? Study applied behavioral science because a science of behavior helps us understand and improve the human condition, both individually and globally.

The department teaches students to understand behavior and solve societal problems through evidence-based practice and critical thinking in applied behavioral science. Areas of application include infancy and early childhood, developmental disabilities, delinquency and juvenile justice, independent living and rehabilitation, physical disabilities, health promotion and community development, and basic research and conceptual foundations. Introductory and core courses provide a sequence of instruction in (1) the basic principles of behavior; (2) applications of these principles to programs for solving problems of individual and societal importance; (3) rules of evidence for data-based decision making in solving these problems; and (4) the conceptual, comparative, and historical foundations of modern behavioral science. Specialty courses instruct students further about the contexts of application at the individual, family, and community levels. Recommended courses in other departments and schools provide students with an even broader appreciation for the diversity of society’s problems and an interdisciplinary perspective on their solutions (e.g., biology, psychology, sociology, political science, social welfare, special education). A practicum in the senior year integrates course requirements with supervised training or research experience.

Courses for Nonmajors

All 100-level ABSC courses are open to nonmajors. Each fulfills a College principal course distribution requirement in the social sciences for either individual behavior or public affairs; ABSC 310/ABSC 311 also fulfills the public affairs requirement. Courses numbered from ABSC 200 to ABSC 674 are open to nonmajors who have the prerequisites. Practicum courses numbered ABSC 675 and higher are restricted to majors unless students have the instructor’s permission.

 Majors

Preparation, Advising, and Careers. To graduate with the major in four years, prospective majors should enroll in the introductory course and one of the 300-level core courses during the first two years and list ABSCA-B.A. as their interest code on the College’s ARTS form. By the end of the second year, they should have consulted with a faculty adviser about degree require-
ments, specialties, areas, and career opportunities. By the end of the fourth year, the student should have taken the prerequisite courses and completed the fourth-year practicum. This information may also be found in the department’s Undergraduate Handbook, available in the main office and online at www.absc.ku.edu. By the beginning of the junior year, majors should complete the College’s Major Declaration form. They should list either ABSCA-B.A. or ABSCA-BGS as the major code on the ARTS form for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of General Studies degree, respectively.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. The major requires 33 credit hours, 15 of them at the junior/senior level, that is, courses numbered 300 and higher. The courses are sequenced as follows:

**Introductory Course** (3 hours)
ABSC 100 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science (3) or ABSC 101 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science, Honors (3) ........ 3

**Core Courses** (10 hours)
ABSC 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy ... 3
ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application ... 4
ABSC 509 Contemporary Behavioral Science: Historical, Conceptual, and Comparative Foundations ... 3

**Specialty Areas.** All majors select a specialty area from those listed below and from one of the options within them, if offered. Students should see advisers in their prospective specialty areas by the end of the sophomore year. The areas and the options are:

1. Early Childhood
   - Early Childhood Autism Intervention
   - Early Childhood Education and Intervention
   - Early Childhood Research

2. Youth Development and Juvenile Justice
   - Delinquency and Juvenile Justice

3. Adults with Disabilities
   - Adults with Developmental Disabilities

4. Community Health and Development
   - Community Leadership
   - Health Promotion
   - Independent Living

5. Basic Research and Conceptual Foundations
   - Basic Research
   - Historical and Conceptual Foundations

Alternatively, specialty areas may be arranged with the prior approval of the department’s undergraduate curriculum committee and a faculty adviser, who mentors the student.

**Content Courses** (14-17 hours). Each specialty area has its own required and elective content courses. The electives are junior/senior-level courses necessary to complete the major and its requirement of 15 junior/senior hours. They are drawn from either a recommended or a restricted list of courses. Students are encouraged to select content courses for their College general education requirements that complement their specialty areas, such as courses in the biological sciences, social sciences, and humanities, and in the professional schools (e.g., special education, social welfare, premedicine).

**Practicum Courses** (5-6 hours). Each specialty area has a practicum requirement that provides supervised, hands-on training or research experience. The minimum prerequisite for the practicum courses is completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) an introductory course, ABSC 304 and ABSC 308, or permission of the instructor. Some practicum courses also require completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) the required specialty area courses. Students should consult advisers in their specialty areas early in the junior year about practicum placements, prerequisites, and requirements.

**Limitations.** No more than a total of 6 hours of ABSC 279, ABSC 469, ABSC 479, ABSC 489, and ABSC 499, and no more than 6 hours of practicum, apply to the 33-hour major.

**International Experience, Research Experience, and Service Learning.** The department offers students opportunities to obtain international experience in a program offered jointly with KU Study Abroad (ABSC 279, ABSC 479) and research experience with faculty members who teach research courses or a research practicum (ABSC 499, ABSC 599, ABSC 679, ABSC 692, ABSC 693, ABSC 698, ABSC 699). Research experience is recommended for students planning to attend graduate school. The department also offers some courses that include a service-learning component. Many of these programs, research experiences, and service-learning courses meet university requirements in these areas.

Double Majors. The department encourages double majors and minors in other departments. Double majors are especially appropriate for students planning to attend graduate school or enter professional programs (e.g., psychology, law, medicine). Any of the College’s other majors may be appropriate, but among the more common are psychology, human biology, sociology, political science, and speech-language-hearing.

Requirements for the Minor. The department offers a minor that complements majors in other departments, as well as career and service interests. It requires 18 hours, including ABSC 100/ABSC 101 and 12 junior/senior hours. Students may elect a set of courses specific to any of the department’s specialty areas (e.g., community health and development; see the Undergraduate Handbook).

**Behavior Analysis Certification.** The department offers a program that qualifies students to become Board Certified Associate Behavior Analysts®. Students must pass ABSC 100, ABSC 304, and ABSC 308; obtain requisite supervised or mentored experience; complete the major; complete the KU degree; and pass a national examination. The Behavior Analysis Certification Board® has pre-approved ABSC 100, ABSC 304, and ABSC 308 for admission to the national examination. Students should meet with a BACB® adviser early in the junior year (see also www.bacb.com).

**Early Childhood.** For information, see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Honor. The department’s honors program is suited for students planning to attend graduate school. Students are expected to enroll in two semesters of ABSC 599 for a total of 4 to 6 credit hours. The course combines small-group discussions on advanced topics in applied behavioral science, along with honors thesis supervision of a project of the student’s design. Honors students are invited to attend the ABS graduate proseminar or department colloquium series. Students should meet with the department’s honors adviser by the middle of the junior year to identify a faculty member with whom to complete the project. Prerequisite: Completion of at least 60 hours in the College with a grade-point average of 3.25 and an average of 3.5 in the department.

**Career Opportunities.** The department prepares students for careers in their specialty areas, as well as for graduate school and professional training. Careers include work in such fields and settings as early childhood education; early childhood intervention programs; community programs for children, youth, and adults with developmental disabilities; programs for individuals with physical disabilities; delinquency, juvenile justice, and law enforcement; public health and health care; and community-based and non-governmental organizations. Students enter graduate and professional schools in such areas as applied behavior analysis, applied developmental psychology, clinical and counseling psychology, community development, gerontology, law, medicine, public health, social welfare, and special education.
Applied Behavioral Science

**Applied Behavioral Science Courses**

**ABSC 100 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science** (3) S S This course introduces students to the principles of scientific inquiry in applied behavioral science: objective, definitions, observation, reliability, validity, correlation and its limitations, causation, experimental design and analysis, and the interpretation of data. These principles are presented in the context of solving individual and societal problems across the lifespan, for example, in early childhood education, public health, developmental disabilities (e.g., autism), delinquency, independent living for people with disabilities, educational systems, and gerontology. LEC

**ABSC 101 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science, Honors** (3) S S This course introduces students to the principles of scientific inquiry in applied behavioral science: objective, definitions, observation, reliability, validity, correlation and its limitations, causation, experimental design and analysis, and the interpretation of data. These principles are presented in the context of solving individual and societal problems across the lifespan, for example, in early childhood education, public health, developmental disabilities (e.g., autism), delinquency, independent living for people with disabilities, educational systems, and gerontology. Open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC

**ABSC 140 Introduction to Principles of Behavior** (3) S S An introduction to rationales, methods, and findings resulting from the empirical study of human behavior. Readings, lectures, videos, and classroom demonstrations are used to illustrate various principles of behavior and techniques of application. These principles are organized into a general theory of human conduct that is contrasted with alternative explanations of human behavior. Students learn basic principles of scientific method and their implications for behavioral science and human affairs. (Formerly HDFL 140.) LEC

**ABSC 150 Community Leadership, Honors** (3) S S An introduction to analysis, intervention, evaluation, and leadership in contemporary problems facing local communities. Readings, lectures, and service-learning activities enable students to understand community problems and how citizens and professionals can address them. (Formerly HDFL 150.) LEC

**ABSC 151 Community Leadership, Honors** (3) S S An introduction to analysis, intervention, evaluation, and leadership in contemporary problems facing local communities. Readings, lectures, and service-learning activities enable students to understand community problems and how citizens and professionals can address them. Open only to students in the University Honors Program. (Formerly HDFL 151.) LEC

**ABSC 160 Introduction to Applied Development** (3) S S This course introduces students to the principles of scientific inquiry in applied behavioral science: objective, definitions, observation, reliability, validity, correlation and its limitations, causation, experimental design and analysis, and the interpretation of data. These principles are presented in the context of solving individual and societal problems across the lifespan, for example, in early childhood education, public health, developmental disabilities (e.g., autism), delinquency, independent living for people with disabilities, educational systems, and gerontology. Open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC

**ABSC 268 Introduction to Marriage and Family Relations** (3) S S This course focuses on the family unit and the factors that affect its development. Topics include dating and cohabitation; family and lifestyle diversity; parental roles and child development; divorce and stepfamilies. The course emphasizes research related to the family. (Formerly HDFL 268.) LEC

**ABSC 279 Study Abroad Topics in: _____** (1-5) S S A course designed to enhance international experience in topic areas related to applied behavioral science at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Department consent.

**ABSC 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy** (3) S S An advanced examination of the principles of applied behavior analysis used as applied to problems in developmental disabilities, childhood autism, language development, early childhood education, adolescent and family life, and in normal everyday adult behavior. Issues in measurement, design, and evaluation of the effects of applied behavior analysis procedures and ethical implications of the use of these procedures are examined. Procedures used to teach and maintain appropriate behaviors, eliminate inappropriate behaviors, and develop comprehensive behavioral intervention programs are described. (Formerly HDFL 304.) Prerequisite: ABSC 100/101 or ABSC/HDFL 140. LEC

**ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application** (4) S S Examines research methods used to identify, describe, understand, and intervene on socially important problems occurring across the life span (e.g., early childhood, adolescence, elderly) and in varied settings (homes, classrooms, group-care facilities, and communities). Discusses research methods and concepts (e.g., prediction, experimental control, reliability, validity) within scientific, psychological, and behavior-analytic frameworks. Presents strategies and tactics regarding descriptive and experimental methods, direct and indirect measurement, graphical and statistical analysis, and single-subject and group experimental design. Examines ethics and social responsibility in research. Provides opportunities to read primary and secondary sources, develop research questions, write and present research proposals, and assist in the conduct of research projects. (Formerly HDFL 308.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 304. LEC

**ABSC 310 Building Healthy Communities** (3) S S This course teaches knowledge and skills for addressing issues in community health and development (e.g., substance abuse, adolescent pregnancy, child and youth development, prevention of violence). Students learn core competencies such as analyzing community problems and goals, strategic planning, intervention, and evaluation. In a service-learning component, students apply these skills to issues that matter to them and to the communities they serve. (Formerly HDFL 310.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140. LEC

**ABSC 311 Building Healthy Communities, Honors** (3) S S This course teaches knowledge and skills for addressing issues in community health and development (e.g., substance abuse, adolescent pregnancy, child and youth development, prevention of violence). Students learn core competencies such as analyzing community problems and goals, strategic planning, intervention, and evaluation. In a service-learning component, students apply these skills to issues that matter to them and to the communities they serve. (Formerly HDFL 311.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140. LEC

**ABSC 350 The Behavioral Treatment of Children with Autism** (3) S S Students learn about methods of teaching children with autism and about evaluating these methods. Topics include basic methods of teaching as applied to imitation, productive and receptive language, self-help skills, and engagement in community activities, as well as observation and measurement of behavior in community settings and evaluating consumer satisfaction. The course consists of classroom lectures, discussions, demonstrations, examinations, and completion of laboratory and observation assignments. Enrollment priority is given to majors who intend to do practicum work with children with autism. (Formerly HDFL 350.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

**ABSC 356 Foundations of Early Childhood Education** (3) S S This course introduces students to the field of early childhood education. Contemporary perspectives and professional practices are examined through an analysis of historical and philosophical ideologies. (Formerly HDFL 356.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or instructor permission. LEC

**ABSC 405 Children and Media** (3) U S This course examines research methods and research on the influences and effects of television and related media on children in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as PSYC 405 and TH&F 405.) (Formerly HDFL 405.) LEC

**ABSC 410 Behavioral Approaches in Working with Adolescents** (3) S S Addresses some of the basic behavioral techniques used with juveniles who have problems in school, at home, or in the community: readings and role-playing sessions cover assessment of problems, relationship building, skills for handling behavior, teaching, and contracting techniques, and counseling. (Formerly HDFL 410.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140. ABSC/HDFL 304 highly recommended. LEC

**ABSC 425 Teaching Apprenticeship in Applied Behavioral Science** (3) S S Students read new materials, become more fluent with ABSC 100 content, and acquire tutoring skills. Course may not be repeated. Prerequisite: ABSC 100 and consent of the instructor and department chair. LEC

**ABSC 433 Analysis of Cultural, Ethnic, and Gender Roles in Childhood and Adolescence** (3) S S This course examines aspects of different cultures and ethnic groups, and the definitions of gender role behavior found in them. The research literature in these areas is reviewed and the implications for early childhood education settings are studied. The course examines this literature in order to provide an increased understanding of effective approaches to educational practices directly related to the structure of society in the United States. (Formerly HDFL 433.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or instructor permission. LEC

**ABSC 437 Increased Understanding of Learning and People with Disabilities** (3) S S A multi-disciplinary seminar exploring theory, method, research, and practice in independent living. The course reviews personal and environmental factors as they relate to everyday problems affecting people with varying disabilities. It also contains service-learning activities in which students apply skills and knowledge gained in the classroom. (Formerly HDFL 437.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in social sciences or consent of the instructor. LEC

**ABSC 444 Curriculum Development for Young Children** (3) S S A survey of educational materials and activities appropriate for young children. Students explore several components of effective curriculum development (e.g., objectives, methods of activity presentation, teaching strategies) and learn to integrate them to construct curricula for a range of content and skill areas. By focusing on functional components of a curriculum, students learn to construct, critically evaluate, and modify curricula for typically and atypically developing children. (Formerly HDFL 444.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 100/101, ABSC/HDFL 140, or ABSC/HDFL 304. LEC

**ABSC 455 Health, Safety, and Nutrition in Early Childhood Development** (3) S S This course addresses children’s health, safety, and nutritional needs and contemporary approaches to achieving wellness. Studies develop analytical skills through read...
ABSC 486 Issues in Parenting (3). Theoretical approaches to the study of parenting and parent-child relationships; techniques for analyzing common parenting problems; discussing the importance of collaborative communication skills, understanding issues of diversity, and promoting parent education programs. Professional collaboration and support of families and children are emphasized throughout. Students develop analytical skills through reading theoretical and empirical concepts. (Formerly HDFL 486). Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or equivalent or child psychology. LEC

ABSC 489 Directed Readings in Applied Behavioral Science: Readings address major topics and specialized issues in the field. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. (Formerly HDFL 484.) Prerequisite: Instructor permission. IND

ABSC 499 Directed Research in: _____ (1-3). Basic and applied research experience. The course provides training in research methods, measures, and designs, and the conduct of research, in the behavioral sciences. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. IND

ABSC 500 Equity, Historical, Conceptual, and Comparative Foundations (3). This course provides a survey of modern behavioral science theories in the field's history, integrates its subdisciplines, situates it within the natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities, and compares and contrasts it with other perspectives. It covers recent advances in research, their implications for understanding human behavior and their application to solving societal problems. And, it addresses the ethical implications of applied behavioral science. (Formerly HDFL 500.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL/PSYC 444. LEC 100/100 or ABSC/HDFL 140, and ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). A review of contemporary psychological and developmental disorders of children and youth. Course presents current models of psychopathology, classification systems, assessment methods, and treatment approaches designed for the individual, the family, and the community. Specific attention is given to age, gender, and cultural differences and similarities. Topics include: anxiety disorders, oppositional behavior disorders, physical/sexual abuse, learning disabilities, depression, chronic physical illness, and autism. (Same as PSYC 535.). (Formerly HDFL 535.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 542 Applied Gerontology (3). This course will provide an overview of social and behavioral problems faced by older adults, people who provide for elders, and how to intervene to prevent problems. It also surveys empirically-derived intervention strategies designed to maintain abilities and reduce or eliminate problem behaviors experienced by elders or their caregivers. (Formerly HDFL 542.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 and ABSC/HDFL 308, or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 555 Issues in Administering Early Childhood Services (2). This course provides an overview of professional, social, legal, and economic issues associated with the administration of early childhood education programs. Emphasis is placed on theoretical principles, empirical research, and professional responsibilities inherent in the pre-kindergarten quality service, including needs assessment, organizational skills, delivery systems, human resource management, communication skills, grant writing, legal and ethical considerations, and advocacy. (Formerly HDFL 555.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in early childhood specialty or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 560 The Juvenile Justice System: A Behavioral and Legal Perspective (3). An overview of the juvenile justice system, including the history, development, and current controversy over children's rights in the legal system examined in light of relevant principles of behavioral science and behavioral systems of rehabilitation. Topics include delinquency, misconduct, status offenses, dependent neglected children, child abuse, and juvenile court procedures and personnel (e.g., probation officers), and rehabilitative programs. (Formerly HDFL 560.) Prerequisite: ABSC 100. LEC

ABSC 565 Applied Developmental Psychology (3). An advanced study of the application of theories and concepts of developmental and behavioral psychology to a range of specific issues and problems of childhood and adolescence. This course relies heavily on the empirical research literature. Topics include contemporary social issues and child development; research in applied settings; assessment, intervention, and prevention. Prerequisite: same as PSYC 565. (Formerly HDFL 565.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or PSYC 333, and ABSC/HDFL / PSYC 335. LEC

ABSC 599 Honors and Thesis in Applied Behavioral Science (1-5). A two-semester course combining small group discussions of selected, advanced topics in applied behavioral science with honours thesis supervision on a project of the student's own design. Students normally enroll for one or two hours in fall semester and three to five hours in spring semester. (Formerly HDFL 496.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304. LEC

ABSC 606 Special Projects in the Community (1-15). Structured opportunities to develop and apply knowledge and skills (e.g., analyzing problems, strategic planning, intervention, evaluation) in a project that addresses a community problem or goal. (Formerly HDFL 606.) Prerequisite: Instructor permission. IND

ABSC 620 Drug Abuse: From Basic Research to Public Policy (3). This course reviews basic and applied research in the social, behavioral, and neural sciences on how environmental variables, brain mechanisms, individual history, and cultural constraints interact and maintain drug abuse. Topics include the mechanisms of drug action, the safety, toxicity, stimulus properties, and functional impairments related to commonly abused drugs, common models of treatment and prevention, and historical and current legislative and judicial approach to drug abuse. (Formerly HDFL 620.) Prerequisite: A course in biology and a course in either applied behavioral science or psychology. LEC

ABSC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3). Impact of factors of social environment and physical growth upon psychological development from puberty to young adulthood. (Same as PSYC 626.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104, PSYC 333, or HDFL/ABSC 160. LEC

ABSC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development (3). An advanced course in child development that includes a survey of the field's principles and theoretical approaches, and current issues in research and practice. Topics include: prenatal development, cognition and language, social-emotional development, socialization influences in childhood, developmental psychopathology, and social policies. (Formerly HDFL 632.) (Same as PSYC 632.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160, PSYC 333, or instructor permission, and senior or graduate status. LEC

ABSC 671 Applied Behavior Analysis (3). This advanced course extends knowledge and skills in analyzing behavioral problems, designing interventions, and planning applied research projects. Topics include the selection of problems and target populations, analysis of problems/goals, designing measurement systems, developing interventions, and disseminating products from applied behavioral research. (Formerly HDFL 671.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 672 Applied Behavior Analysis, Honors (3). This advanced course extends knowledge and skills in analyzing behavioral problems, designing interventions, and planning applied research projects. Topics include the selection of problems and target populations, analysis of problems/goals, designing measurement systems, developing interventions, and disseminating products from applied behavioral research. Students design an intervention research project. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 675 Practicum in Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention I (3-5). Experience in a classroom-based early intervention and child-care program serving children younger than 3 years. Students gain practical experience with caregivering and teaching practices appropriate for typically and atypically developing children. Students learn to develop and implement individualized curricula based on assessments of children's skills. (Formerly HDFL 558.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444 (or concurrent enrollment) and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 676 Practicum in Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention II (3-5). An advanced practicum providing experience in classroom-based early-intervention and child-care program serving children younger than 3 years. Students gain practical experience with caregivering and teaching practices appropriate for typically and atypically developing children. Students learn to develop and implement individualized curricula based on assessments of children's skills. (Formerly HDFL 591.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444, HDFL 558 or ABSC 675, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 677 Practicum in Preschool Education and Intervention I (3-5). A one-semester practicum providing opportunities for students to assume responsibility for the education and guidance of young children in an early childhood program. Regularly scheduled individual and staff conferences enable students to evaluate personal growth and progress as teachers of young children. (Formerly HDFL 492.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or concurrent enrollment, and instructor permission. Must also meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. FLD

ABSC 678 Practicum in Preschool Education and Intervention II (3-5). A one-semester advanced practicum providing opportunities for students to assume responsibility for the education and guidance of young children in an early childhood program. Regularly scheduled individual and staff conferences enable students to evaluate personal growth and progress as teachers of young children. (Formerly HDFL 493.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444, HDFL 492 or ABSC 677, and instructor permission. Must also meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. FLD
ABSC 679 Practicum in Behavior—Analytic Research in Early Childhood (3-6). A two-semester practicum providing opportunities of several ongoing research projects in the field of behavior analysis, either basic or applied. Students assist in conducting research and participate in individual and group meetings to discuss and evaluate research and related methodological issues. (Formerly HDFL 698.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 308 and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 680 Practicum in Advanced Laboratory in the Development of Behavioral Treatments for Children with Autism (1-6). Students participate in an intensive behavioral treatment program teaching language, social skills, self-help skills, and academic skills to young children with autism. Students learn: to develop and implement treatment programs, design and use of a system of data collection and analysis; and apply the principles and philosophy of community health and school mainstreaming. (Formerly HDFL 500.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 350 and instructor permission. LAB

ABSC 685 Practicum in Community-based Residential or Day Treatment Programs for Children with Developmental Disabilities (1-6). Special practicum providing opportunities for supervised training in community health and development. Students: (a) read literature in the area of their specific practicum setting such as adult day care, senior centers, nursing homes; (b) assist in collecting information relevant to evaluating the program effectiveness of their efforts on behalf of the elderly; and (c) participate in discussions and planning meetings relevant to maintenance and improvement of operation of the practicum. (Formerly HDFL 644.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 350 or ABSC/HDFL 410, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 690 Practicum in Community Health and Development (1-6). A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 690.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 150, ABSC/HDFL 310, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 691 Practicum in Community-based Residential or Day Treatment Programs for Children with Autism (1-6). A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 692.) Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program. ABSC/HDFL 350 and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 692 Practicum in Basic Research (3). Supervised practical training in the laboratory study of human and/or animal behavior. Students assist in conducting basic research, read and discuss research articles, attend lab meetings, and acquire data analysis and presentation skills. Prerequisite: ABSC 308 (or concurrent enrollment) and permission of the instructor. RSH

ABSC 693 Practicum in Historical and Conceptual Foundations (3-6). Special supervised training in the historical and conceptual foundations of applied behavioral science (e.g., behavior analysis). Students research and read primary source literatures and write papers that advance our understanding of the field’s foundations (e.g., empirical, theoretical). Prerequisite: ABSC 100/101, ABSC 304, ABSC 308, and ABSC 350 (or concurrent enrollment), and permission of instructor. IND

ABSC 694 Practicum in Juvenile Problems (3-6). A one-semester practicum providing opportunities for students to aid professionals in the development and implementation of behavioral treatment plans with adolescents. Regularly scheduled individual and group meetings enable the evaluation of the practicum students’ progress while working in the rehabilitative process for juveniles who have problems that can bring them into contact with the juvenile justice system. (Formerly HDFL 694.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 410, ABSC/HDFL 590, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 695 Special Practicum In: (3-6). A one or two-semester practicum providing opportunities for supervised, hands-on training outside the existing specialty areas or their options. This practicum must be arranged with the prior approval of a faculty adviser and the department’s Undergraduate Curriculum Committee. Students should see an adviser about this practicum early in their junior year. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 696 Special Practicum In: Honors: (3-6). A one or two-semester practicum providing opportunities for supervised, hands-on training outside the existing specialty areas or their options. This practicum must be arranged with the prior approval of a faculty adviser and the department’s Undergraduate Curriculum Committee. Students should see an adviser about this practicum early in their junior year. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 697 Proseminar in Child Language (2). A one-semester seminar for advanced graduate students in the field of child language. Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 310 or equivalent. FLD

ABSC 698 Designing Early Education Environments (1-10). A one or two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 692.) Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program. ABSC/HDFL 350 and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 700 Special Topics in Clinical Child Psychology: (3). FLD

ABSC 703 Leadership in Early Education Programs: Theory and Research (3). FLD

ABSC 704 Research Practicum in Clinical Child Psychology (3). FLD

ABSC 705 Pediatric Psychology (3). FLD

ABSC 706 Biological and Behavioral Aspects of Child and Adolescent Development (3). FLD

ABSC 707 Philosophy of Education (3). FLD

ABSC 710 Community Health and Development (3). FLD

ABSC 715 Internship in Community Settings (1-5). FLD

ABSC 716 Experimental Problems in Community Settings (1-5). FLD

ABSC 717 Clinical Problems in Community Settings (1-5). FLD

ABSC 718 Advanced Clinical Problems in Community Settings (1-5). FLD

ABSC 720 Behavior Analysis in Community Settings (3). FLD

ABSC 721 Biological Bases of Mental Retardation (4). FLD

ABSC 723 Adolescent Adjustment (3). FLD

ABSC 725 Research Methods and Application (3). FLD

ABSC 730 Developmental Neuropsychology (3). FLD

ABSC 735 Within Subjects Research Methodology and Direct Observation (3). FLD

ABSC 741 Readings in Gerontology (2-5). FLD

ABSC 742 Research in Gerontology (1-10). FLD

ABSC 756 Philosophical Bases of Early Childhood Education (3). FLD

ABSC 765 Evaluating and Disseminating Scientific Material 1(1-3). FLD

ABSC 766 Evaluating and Disseminating Scientific Material 1(1-3). FLD

ABSC 767 Gerontology Proseminar (3). FLD

ABSC 768 Designing Early Education Environments (3). FLD

ABSC 790 Practicum in Early Childhood Education (1-5). FLD

ABSC 791 Practicum in Early Childhood Education (1-5). FLD

ABSC 792 The Analysis of Behavior II: Conceptual Foundations, Advanced Principles, and Contemporary Issues (3). FLD

ABSC 793 Practicum in Basic Research (3). Supervised practical training in the laboratory study of human and/or animal behavior. Students assist in conducting basic research, read and discuss research articles, attend lab meetings, and acquire data analysis and presentation skills. Prerequisite: ABSC 308 (or concurrent enrollment) and permission of the instructor. RSH

ABSC 794 Practicum in Advanced Laboratory in the Development of Behavioral Treatments for Children with Autism (1-6). Students participate in an intensive behavioral treatment program teaching language, social skills, self-help skills, and academic skills to young children with autism. Students learn: to develop and implement treatment programs, design and use of a system of data collection and analysis; and apply the principles and philosophy of community health and school mainstreaming. (Formerly HDFL 500.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 350 and instructor permission. LAB

ABSC 795 Practicum in Community Health and Development (1-6). A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 690.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 150, ABSC/HDFL 310, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 796 Practicum in Community Health and Development, Honors (1-6). A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 692.) Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program. ABSC/HDFL 350 and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 797 Proseminar in Child Language (2). FLD

ABSC 798 Proseminar in Child Language (2). FLD

Enjoy the University of Kansas 2008-2010
foundational physics, mathematics, and chemistry. In addition to general education requirements for the B.A. major, completion of MATH 121 and MATH 122 in the first year allows students to start calculus-based physics foundation courses (PHSX 211 or PHSX 213, followed by PHSX 212 or PHSX 214) by the second semester. Majors are encouraged to take PHSX 213 and PHSX 214, the honors versions of PHSX 211 and PHSX 212. Students should take these courses and ASTR 391 in their first two years. B.S. astronomy majors normally complete additional course work in mathematics (MATH 223, MATH 290, and MATH 292), as well as PHSX 313 and PHSX 316, in the second year. Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to general education requirements for B.A. degrees in the College, 39.5 hours of astronomy, mathematics, and chemistry are required.

### Foundational Physics, Mathematics, and Basic Science (23.5 hours)
- PHSX 120 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics (1)
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) ... 5
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry (1) ...

### Astronomy Requirements (16 hours)
- ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1) or ASTR 596 Observational Astrophysics (1) ... 1
- ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors ...
- ASTR 390 Undergraduate Problems ...
- ASTR 591 Stellar Astronomy ...
- ASTR 592 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy ...
- PHSX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3) or ASTR 691 Astrophysics I (3) or GCHL 572 Geophysics (3) ...

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree (20 hours)
- ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors ...
- ASTR 596 Observational Astrophysics ...
- ASTR 591 Stellar Astronomy ...
- ASTR 592 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy ...
- PHSX 511 Quantum Mechanics ...
- ASTR 691 Astrophysics I ...
- ASTR 692 Astrophysics II ...
- ASTR 303 Undergraduate Research ...

### Physics Requirements (23 hours)
- PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1) ...
- PHSX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ...
- PHSX 521 Electricity and Magnetism ...
- PHSX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design (4) or PHSX 516 Physical Measurements (4) ...
- PHSX 671 Thermal Physics ...
- Advanced physics elective ...

### Advanced Mathematics Requirements (11 hours)
- MATH 225 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) ...
- MATH 520 Elementary Differential Equations ...
- MATH elective ...

(These may be chosen from PHSX 518, PHSX 718, MATH 526, MATH 530, MATH 558, MATH 581, MATH 590, MATH 628, MATH 646, MATH 647, MATH 648, MATH 660, MATH 661, or any 700-level MATH lecture course except MATH 701 and MATH 713.)

Other Requirements

- English: satisfaction of the B.A. requirements. If requirements can be met in fewer than 9 hours, the remaining hours become free electives (ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing is accepted as the third English course) ...
- Humanities: two courses, including at least one principal course ...
- Social sciences: two courses, including at least one principal course ...
- Western civilization ...
- EEC 138 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN or C++ (3) or EEC 168 Programming I (4) ... 3-4
- Approximately 16 credit hours of free electives in courses outside the major are needed to complete the required 124 credit hours ...

### Requirements for the Minor (20 hours)
- PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I ...
- PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ...
- PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I ...
- ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors (students ineligible to take ASTR 391 should take ASTR 390) ...

Any combination of ASTR courses numbered above 300 ... at least 3 honors. Qualified students earning either a B.A. or a B.S. degree with a major in astronomy may graduate with honors by meeting these requirements:

1. By the end of the candidate’s final semester, he or she must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major in all courses taken in residence and elsewhere.
2. The candidate must complete at least 24 credit hours of astronomy and physics courses numbered 500 or above, including undergraduate research represented by 4 hours of credit in ASTR 596, ASTR 597, PHSX 500, or PHSX 501, with a grade of B or higher.
3. The results of the research must be presented in written form and accepted by three members of the department faculty.

A student who plans to graduate with honors in astronomy must file a declaration of intent form with the departmental honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

### Astronomy Courses

#### ASTR 190 Astronomy and Civilization (3): N A survey course that describes the interplay between the science of astronomy and cultural beliefs. It uses, among others, examples of how religious and philosophical tenets have been enhanced or conflicted with scientific principles. Not for astronomy majors. LEC

#### ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (3): N/P N The structure and evolution of the universe, from nearby stars to distant quasars, are examined. Topics include recent discoveries concerning planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, and black holes as well as their evolution, the structure of the universe today and how it will be in the future. The emphasis is descriptive rather than mathematical. Concurrent enrollment in ASTR 196 suggested, but not required. Prerequisite: One year each of high school algebra and geometry. LEC

#### ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1): U An introduction to astronomical observations and methods. Students have the opportunity to use the telescopes at the K.U. observatory. The course includes constellation recognition, finding celestial objects, and interpreting astronomical data. A companion course to ASTR 191 or ASTR 391. Count as a laboratory science when preceded or accompanied by ASTR 191 or ASTR 391. Prerequisite or corequisite: ASTR 191 or ASTR 391. LAB

#### ASTR 293 Astronomy Bizarre (3): N An exploration of astronomical extremes from various points of view: extremes in ages (the Big Bang and recent star formation), velocities and distances (quasars), rotation (pulsars), density (white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes), energy release (stellar explosions), and proximity (interacting binary stars). Prerequisite: Survey course in astronomy. LEC

#### ASTR 294 The Quest for Extraterrestrial Life (3): N An introduction to the search for planets around other stars and for life in the universe beyond the Earth. A discussion of the astronomical conditions under which life might form and the biological conditions of life formation and evolution. Methods of searching for extraterrestrial life. Does not satisfy major requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in biology or astronomy. LEC

The Mount Oread Scholars program, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, offers special opportunities, advising, and support to academically qualified first-year KU students.
Astronomy • Atmospheric Science

ASTR 390 Undergraduate Problems (1-3). N Undergraduate observational or theoretical problems in astronomy. Maximum credit, six hours. Prerequisite: Permission of department. IND

ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors (3). NPN An honors, calculus-based introduction to astronomy and astrophysics, required for astronomy majors. Components of the Universe—from planetary systems, stellar systems, large scale structure and cosmology—are examined to illuminate the physics principles which govern their evolution. Not open to students with prior credit in ASTR 191 or ASTR 291. Prerequisite: MATH 121, and either permission of instructor, or participation in the University Honors Program. LEC

ASTR 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their advisor. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as EVRN 503 and EVRN 503). Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

ASTR 593 Stellar Astronomy (3). N Fundamentals of stellar astronomy including astronomical optics and techniques, coordinate and time systems, stellar spectroscopy, properties of normal, binary and variable stars. Prerequisite: PHYS 212. An introductory astronomy course is desirable. LEC

ASTR 592 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy (3). N A study of stellar groups, the intergalaxy for modern observational techniques and the interstellar medium. Not open to students with prior credit in ASTR 191 or ASTR 291. Prerequisite: ASTR 191 or consent of instructor. LEC

ASTR 597 Analysis in Astrophysics (1-3). N An introduction to radiative processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as PHYS 191 and PHYS 291). Prerequisite: PHYS 313 or consent of instructor. LEC

ASTR 595 Stellar Physics (3). N The formation and evolution of stars, nucleosynthesis of the elements, and the physical processes of high energy physics. Prerequisite: ASTR 491 or consent of instructor. LEC

ASTR 795 Space Plasma Physics (3). N

Atmospheric Science

(Offered within the Department of Geography)

Chair: Terry Scoum
Associate Chair: Johannes Feddema
Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7613, http://geog.ku.edu, (785) 864-5143
Undergraduate Coordinator: David Mecham, 404B Lindley Hall, (785) 864-4738

Degree offered: B.S. (several options)

Why study atmospheric science? The study of atmospheric processes enables us to understand human interactions with the environment.

The program provides a fundamental knowledge of the atmosphere and the weather it generates. Interactions between weather phenomena and human decisions and activities give the subject important applications. Several tracks lead to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Majors

Students who may decide to major in atmospheric science should confer early with a departmental representative about the selection of courses.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. Four specialized options are available for students who plan professional careers in meteorology or atmospheric science. The general meteorology option satisfies all the traditional professional requirement for employment with the National Weather Service, airlines, or other agencies. The air pollution meteorology option meets the need for trained specialists. The hydrometeorology option may lead to a career as a meteorologist in one of the many water-related activities in private and governmental agencies. The news media forecasting option can lead to a career forecasting the weather on television or radio. The B.S. degree with any of these specialties also prepares students to begin graduate programs in meteorology or atmospheric science.

General Requirements for All Options (84-95 hours)

ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology ............................................. 5
ATMO 321/GEOC 321 Climate and Climate Change ............................................. 3
ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ............................................. 3
ATMO 521/GEOC 521 Micrometeorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 642 Remote Sensing ............................................. 3
ATMO 660 Advanced Dynamic Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 697 Seminar for Seniors ............................................. 1
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ............................................. 5
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ............................................. 6
EICS 138 Introduction to Computing; PORTRAN ............................................. 3
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and any 200-level English course or ENGL 362 Fundamentals of Technical Writing ............................................. 9
EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies ............................................. 3
MATH 381 Numerical Methods ............................................. 3
MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 223, MATH 320 or MATH 220, MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I or DSCI 301 Statistics ............................................. 21-22
PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II ............................................. 8
Humanities and social sciences (one course each) ............................................. 6

General Meteorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting ............................................. 2
ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology ............................................. 3
Free electives ............................................. 21

Air Pollution Meteorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ............................................. 3
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ............................................. 5
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ............................................. 3
Free electives ............................................. 18

Hydrometeorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting ............................................. 2
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics ............................................. 5
CE 330 Fluid Mechanics ............................................. 4
CE 455 Hydrology ............................................. 3
Free electives ............................................. 12

News Media Forecasting Option (29 hours)

ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting ............................................. 2
ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology ............................................. 3
JOUR 301 Research and Writing ............................................. 3
JOUR 413 Multimedia Reporting ............................................. 3
JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting, Cable, and New Technologies ............................................. 3
Free electives ............................................. 15

Concentration in Business. A student may graduate from the School of Business with a concentration in atmospheric science. Departmental requirements are

Required Courses in Atmospheric Science

ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change ............................................. 3
ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ............................................. 3
ATMO 521 Micrometeorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology ............................................. 3
ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology ............................................. 3
Prerequisites for these courses include
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology ............................................. 5
EICS 138 Introduction to Computing; PORTRAN ............................................. 3

Atmospheric science offers options in general meteorology, air pollution meteorology, hydrometeorology, and news media forecasting.

The holdings of KU's Anschutz Library cover a complete range of chemistry, biology, and physics periodicals and books.
E_UG_CLASmajors 5/12/08 12:17 PM  Page 81

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Atmospheric Science

MATH 122 Calculus II .................................................................................................................. 5
PHYS 211 General Physics I ....................................................................................................... 4

Students who plan to elect this option should consult advisers in the School of Business and the Department of Geography.

Requirements for the Minor (20 hours)

ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology ......................................................................................... 5
ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change ..................................................................................... 3
ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ................................................................................................ 3
The following courses from the following choices must be taken: (1) ATMO 521 Microclimatology (3) ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3) ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology (3) ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology (3) ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology (3)

Honors. To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.25 and a grade-point average of 3.5 in all atmospheric science courses and an overall average of at least 3.25. In addition, the program requires ATMO 499, an independent study course consisting of the creation of an honors project. The student must present the results of this paper in a public examination to a committee of a minimum of two faculty members, normally from the geography department, and be a member of the ATM 499 graduating class. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point average in all Atmospheric Science courses.

Atmospheric Science Courses

ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (5). NE A lecture and laboratory course introducing students to the atmosphere, weather and climate phenomena, and their controlling physical processes. Topics covered include: the structure of the atmosphere, energy and energy budgets, climate and climate change, air pollution, clouds and precipitation, pressure and wind systems, severe weather, and weather forecasting. LEC

ATMO 106 Introductory Meteorology, Honors (5). NE A Honors version of ATMO 105. A lecture and laboratory course introducing students to the atmosphere, weather and climate phenomena, and their controlling physical processes. Topics covered include: the structure of the atmosphere, energy and energy budgets, climate and climate change, air pollution, clouds and precipitation, pressure and wind systems, severe weather, and weather forecasting. Prerequisite: Membership in University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

ATMO 220 Unusual Weather (3). NE N An introductory lecture course which surveys the general principles and techniques of atmospheric science and illustrates their application through discussions of natural but unusual weather phenomena such as blizzards, hurricanes, thunderstorms, and tornadoes. Some topics covered include: the effects of air pollution on weather, and of intentional human alteration of the atmosphere. LEC

ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change (3). N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth’s physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of our climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water balances and their roles in evaluating climate change. Such topics as greenhouse effect, ozone depletion, and the effect of solar irradiance on climatic change will be included. Physical processes and relationships between variations in climate features will be studied. Prerequisite: ATMO 505, LCS 101. LEC

ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology (3). N This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of fluid dynamics necessary for understanding large-scale atmospheric motions. Fundamental physical laws of conservation of momentum and energy are examined and applied to atmospheric flows. Rotation in the atmosphere is examined quantitatively in terms of both circulation and vorticity. Prerequisite: MATH 223, PHSX 212, prerequisite or corequisite of ATMO 505. LEC

ATMO 642 Remote Sensing (3). This course is designed to prepare students to effectively use remotely sensed data in operations or research settings for further work in this field. Topics include radiation and radiation transfer applied to active and remote sensing; radiative properties of space, sun, earth and atmosphere; instrument design considerations and operational characteristics; inversion methods for temperature or concentration profiling, surface temperature measurement, cloud top height determination, rain rate and wind velocity measurement, severe weather detection, satellite photograph interpretation. Prerequisite: ATMO 680, MATH 581. LEC

ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology (3). N Analysis and interpretation of synoptic weather charts including the development of numerical weather forecasting. Prerequisite: ATMO 630 and ATMO 660. LEC

Atmospheric Science courses may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 505. FLD

ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting (2). N Students enhance their forecasting expertise by preparing forecasts for presentation to the public through a variety of media. Classroom activities include weekly map analysis and discussions of current weather situations. Forecasting topics such as forecast verification, aviation forecast products, severe weather, flash floods and watches and warnings are examined. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD

ATMO 606 Forecasting Practicum—Television (2). N Practical experience in the analysis and preparation of weather forecasts. Students will use current meteorological data from the National Weather Service network to prepare forecasts for use on television. May be repeated two times for credit. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD

ATMO 670 Forecasting Intern—National Weather Service (2). N Practical experience working in a National Weather Service forecasting center in analyzing weather data and preparing weather forecasts. May be repeated two times for credit. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD

ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology (3). N Interpretation, development, and analysis of synoptic charts. Prerequisite: ATMO 505 and ATMO 640. LEC

ATMO 634 Physical Climatology (3). N Atmospheric processes are described and discussed in relation to the climate of the earth’s surface. Such topics as the greenhouse effect, ozone depletion, and the effect of solar irradiance on climatic change will be included. The physical processes and relationships between variations in climate features will be studied. Prerequisite: ATMO 505, LCS 101. LEC

ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting (3). N A study of the distribution and circulation of the earth’s atmosphere as influenced by atmospheric processes and surface conditions. The solar and terrestrial radiation budget and the water balance at the earth’s surface will be applied to agricultural and urban energy and water problems. Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or ECE 138. LEC

ATMO 521 Microclimatology (3). N A study of climatic environment near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agricultural urban climates as influenced by air pollution and other factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the lower atmosphere, distribution of atmospheric vari-
Biology Undergraduate Program

Interim Director: Val Smith, (785) 864-5883, vsmith@ku.edu
Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2045
Lawrence, KS 66045-7534, www.kuub.ku.edu, (785) 864-4301

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S.

Why study biology? Study biology because undergraduates should have the opportunity to explore the breadth of biology that allows them to succeed in their chosen paths beyond the university.


Courses for Nonmajors

BIOI 100 Principles of Biology, BIOI 110 Microorganisms in Your World, BIOI 116 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology, BIOI 120 Insects in Your World, and BIOI 215 Evolution and Diversity in Shaping Our World offer nonmajors an introduction to biology and biological facts or concepts. A laboratory, BIOI 102, supplements BIOI 100. Honors sections (BIOI 101/BIOL 103) are offered for students with superior academic records. Except when specifically listed in the major requirements, these courses do not count toward a biology major.

Majors

Bachelor’s degree requirements in biology are modified as necessary. Up-to-date requirements are available in the KUUB office and at www.kuub.ku.edu. Major programs are offered in biochemistry, biology, human biology, and microbiology. Students may choose to concentrate in a range of specialties in the biological sciences, such as botany, cellular biology, developmental biology, environmental biology, ecology, entomology, genetics, marine biology, molecular biology, neurobiology, paleontology, physiology, systematics, or zoology (invertebrate or vertebrate). See also Environmental Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Because biology study requires preparation in other sciences, students should begin meeting major requirements in the first year. It is particularly important to take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 in the first year and, for several majors, to take CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627 in the second year. Ideally, most majors should also take BIOI 150 and BIOL 152 during the first year. Students who have taken BIOI 100 and BIOL 102, have earned an A or B in both courses, and have decided to major in a biological science should consult a KUB adviser to request permission to substitute BIOI 100 and BIOL 102 for BIOL 150.

Requirements for the B.S. Degrees in Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology, or Molecular Biosciences (33 hours). The following general education requirements must be completed by all students pursuing a B.S. in biochemistry, biology, microbiology, or molecular biosciences. For general requirements for the B.A. degree, see CLAS General Education Degree Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Biology Core Requirements (24-25 hours)

BIOI 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
CHEM 184, CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II 3
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry 3
MATH 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
MATH 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
MATH 350 Principles of Genetics 3
MATH 630 Biochemistry I 3
MATH 637 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 638 Biochemistry II 3
MATH 639 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 672 Gene Expression 3
MATH 599 Senior Seminar in Biochemistry (must be taken in senior year) 1

Elective Requirements (6 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOI 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 417 Biology of Development, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 464 Mammalian Physiology. No more than 3 hours of BIOI 425 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOI 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

In addition to the general College requirements for a B.A. or B.S. degree, the following are required for majors in biological sciences.

Biochemistry Majors

Prospective majors in biochemistry should complete BIOL 150, BIOL 152, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627, MATH 121, and MATH 122 (or MATH 115 and MATH 116 for the B.A. degree) by the end of the second year. Courses in biochemistry (BIOL 636, BIOL 637, BIOL 638, and BIOL 639) should be taken during the junior year.

Requirements for the B.A. Biochemistry Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Biochemistry Requirements (25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
CHEM 184, CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II 3
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry 3
MATH 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
MATH 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
MATH 350 Principles of Genetics 3
MATH 630 Biochemistry I 3
MATH 637 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 638 Biochemistry II 3
MATH 639 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 672 Gene Expression 3
MATH 599 Senior Seminar in Biochemistry (must be taken in senior year) 1

Elective Requirements (6 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOI 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 417 Biology of Development, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 464 Mammalian Physiology. No more than 3 hours of BIOI 425 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOI 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Requirements for the B.S. Biochemistry Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate. College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

Biochemistry Requirements (25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
CHEM 184, CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II 3
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry 3
MATH 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
MATH 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
MATH 350 Principles of Genetics 3
MATH 630 Biochemistry I 3
MATH 637 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 638 Biochemistry II 3
MATH 639 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory 2
MATH 672 Gene Expression 3
MATH 599 Senior Seminar in Biochemistry (must be taken in senior year) 1

Elective Requirements (6 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOI 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 417 Biology of Development, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 464 Mammalian Physiology. No more than 3 hours of BIOI 425 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOI 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Biology Majors

Requirements for the B.A. Biology Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Biology Core Requirements (24-25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
CHEM 184, CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II 3
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry 3
MATH 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Elective and Laboratory Requirements

No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Requirements for the B.S. Degrees in Biology

Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate. College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

General Science Requirements

College requirements are described under Majors in this section. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Che 

184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ........................................ 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) or
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ..................................................... 2
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 119 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ................................ 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ..................................... 8
Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 4 hours of laboratory credit, are required. Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................. 4
BIOL 305 Principles of Genetics ............................................................... 3
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms ............................................................. 3
BIOL 424 Evolutionary Biology ................................................................. 3
BIOL 425 Introduction to Microbiology ....................................................... 3
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ............................................................. 3
*CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ............................................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................................... 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 119 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ................................ 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ..................................... 8
Cell Biology Requirements (19 hours)

BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ......................................................... 3
BIOL 417 Biology of Development .............................................................. 3
BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology .......................................................... 3
BIOL 599 Seminar in Cell Biology (must be taken in senior year) .................. 1
Cell biology electives from the following list ................................................ 9
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory, BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 503 Immunology, BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory, BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer, BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy, BIOL 752 Cell Biology, BIOL 753 Mechanisms of Development, BIOL 796 Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratory

Seminar/Laboratory Requirements (4 hours)

At least 2 hours of biology laboratory credit (numbered 400 or higher) and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course: BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701 ........................ 4

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

General Biology Requirements (17-18 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................. 4
BIOL 305 Principles of Genetics ............................................................... 3
Two of the following four courses .................................................................. 6-7
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)

BIOL 417 Biology of Development.............................................................. 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (25-28 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ..................... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ............................................................. 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 119 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ................................ 5-6

Two of the following courses ........................................................................ 7-9
PHSX 114 College Physics I (4)
PHSX 115 College Physics II (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (5)
EECS 338 Introduction to Computing ............................................................ 3

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (13 hours)

Courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 3 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar or topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701) ............. 13

Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Genetics

General Biology Requirements (24 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................. 4
One of the following three courses: .............................................................. 3
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ................................................................. 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ......................................................... 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ............................................ 4

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ..................... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ............................................................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ............................................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................................... 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 119 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ................................ 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ..................................... 8

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 4 hours of laboratory credit, are required. Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Genetics

General Biology Requirements (24 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................. 4
One of the following three courses: .............................................................. 3
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ................................................................. 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ......................................................... 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ............................................ 4

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ..................... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ............................................................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ............................................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................................... 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 119 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ................................ 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ..................................... 8

Genetics Requirements (15 hours)

BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ............................................................... 3
BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics ................................................................. 2
BIOL 672 Gene Expression ......................................................................... 3
BIOL 599 Seminar in Genetics (must be taken in senior year) ...................... 1
Two courses from the following list ................................................................ 7

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (8 hours)

BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 3 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar or topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701) ........................ 8

Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Bachelor’s degree requirements in biology are modified as necessary to keep them current and appropriate to the discipline. Up-to-date requirements are available in the KUUB office, 2045 Haworth Hall, and online at www.kuub.ku.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Biology Undergraduate Program

Neurobiology

General Biology Requirements (21-23 hours)

- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 3

Principles of Genetics 3

Evolutionary Biology 3

History and Diversity of Organisms (3) 3

Principles of Ecology 3

Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Human Biology Majors

The curriculum builds from a broad background of general science courses and adds depth in a set of five specialized disciplines.

Requirements for the B.A. Human Biology Major

Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate and must choose one concentration from the five areas: anthropology, applied behavioral science, biology, psychology, speech-language-hearing science.

Anthropology Concentration

(Minimum hours required)

- MATH 121 Calculus I (5) ........................... 5-6
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4

General Biology Requirements (21-23 hours)

- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 3
- BIOL 150 Principles of Genetics 3
- BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (I) 3
- BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3) and BIOL 638 Biochemistry II (3) 4-6

Neurobiology

General Biology Requirements (19 hours)

- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function 3
- BIOL 417 Biology of Development 3
- BIOL 426 Cell Biology Laboratory 3
- BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology 3
- BIOL 500 General Virology 3
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics 3
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology 3
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)

Additional electives chosen from the list above, or any BIOL courses numbered 400 level or above 3

Organismal Biology

General Biology Requirements (18 hours)

- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 3
- BIOL 150 Principles of Genetics 3
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology 3
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures 4

General Biology Requirements (28-29 hours)

- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
- CHEM 422 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 423 Organic Chemistry I (3) 3
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 3
- MATH 211 Calculus I (5) or MATH 213 Calculus I (4) 5-6
- MATH 215 Calculus II (4) or MATH 216 Calculus II (4) 4-5
- MATH 202 Calculus III (4) 4

Additional electives chosen from the list above, or any BIOL courses numbered 400 level or above 3

Human Anatomy and Physiology (12 hours)

- BIOL 141 Principles of Ecology (3)
- BIOL 200 General Virology 3
- BIOL 599 Senior Seminar in Organismal Biology (must be taken in senior year) 3

Organismal Biology Requirements (24 hours)

- BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms 3
- BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms Laboratory 2
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)

Two of the following three courses:

- BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3)
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)

At least one course from each of the following three groups:

- Function Group: BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 503 Immunology, BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology, BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology, BIOL 606 Educational Plant Physiology, BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 675 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy, BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects, BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology
- Diversity Group: ANTH 440 Introduction to Primates, BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 493 Introduction to Ornithology, BIOL 492 Introduction to Mammalogy, BIOL 500 Biology of Insects, BIOL 505 Social Insects, BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders, BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy, BIOL 511 Biology of Spider Laboratory, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi, BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology, BIOL 585 Herpetology, BIOL 592 Ichthyology, BIOL 603 Systematic Botany, BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom; BIOL 615 Biology of Honeybees, BIOL 622 Paleontology, BIOL 640 The Biology and Evolution of Fossil Plants, BIOL 709 Invertebrates, BIOL 711 Insect Systematics, BIOL 785 Herpetology, BIOL 792 Ichthyology, BIOL 793 Ornithology

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours)

- BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 421, BIOL 711, BIOL 721 10

Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Noël Laboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Students who intend to major in biology should begin planning their programs during the first year. See pages 49-56 of this catalog for complete CLAS degree requirements.

A B.S. degree in molecular biosciences is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence) for information.
Complete two of the following four categories:

**Human Biology and Behavior (9 hours selected from the following courses):** ANTH 390 Anthropology of Sex, ANTH 447 Genetics, ANTH 461 Introduction to Medical Anthropology, ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior, PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior, PSYC 536 The Psychology of Language

**Applied Behavioral Science Concentration (32 hours minimum) **

- Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics
- Development: ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development
- Promotion of Health: Leadership and ABSC 310/ABSC 311 Building Healthy Communities (pre-requisite: ABSC 150)
- Research: ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application

Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar in Human Biology

Complete two of the following four categories: 18

**Biological Behavior (9 hours):**

- ABSC 304: The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy
- PSY 217: An Introduction to Systems Thinking
- BIOL 417: Biology of Development, PSYC 510 Infant Behavior and Development

**Biology of Behavior (9 hours):**

- BIOL 408: Physiology of Organisms
- BIOL 412: Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 414: Principles of Ecology

**Behavior, Culture, and Behavior (9 hours):**

- PSYC 370: Brain and Behavior, PSYC 536 The Psychology of Language
- BIOL 370: Human Development
- PSYC 333: Child Psychology (3)

All students are encouraged to take BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology. Although space is limited, an ABSC research practicum course is strongly recommended (e.g., ABSC 499, ABSC 579, ABSC 698). ABSC courses are suggested for fulfilling the requirements, but students are encouraged to explore offerings of other departments participating in the program.

**Microbiology Majors**

Course work allows students to study microbiology as part of their general education and provides a background for teachers. It also prepares students for work in medical, public health, research, and industrial laboratories; for graduate, medical, or dental school; or for the clinical laboratory sciences program.

**Requirements for the B.A. Major.** Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

**Microbiology Core Requirements (9-10 hours):**

- BIOL 400 Microbial Genes (lab BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
- BIOL 404 Fundamentals of Microbiology (lab BIOL 405 Honors) (3)
- BIOL 405 Principles of Microbiology (lab BIOL 406 Honors) (3)
- BIOL 406 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (Topics: Ortoporal Neurophysiology, Deep Brain Stimulation in Progressive Neurodegenerative Disease, Perceptual Neuroscience and Functional Brain Imaging, Neuroscience of the Premature Human Infant, Brain-Behavior Mapping of Language), PSYC 419 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (must be taken in senior year)

**Microbiology**

**Psychology Concentration (30 hours minimum):**

- CHEM 362 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 362 Organic Chemistry I (3)
- PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology (must be taken in senior year)

**Human Development (9 hours):**

- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology
- PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3)

**Human Disease (9 hours):**

- BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (lab BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
- BIOL 404 Fundamentals of Microbiology (lab BIOL 405 Honors) (3)

**Psychology Concentration (30 hours minimum):**

- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 622 Organic Chemistry I (3)
- PSYC 625 Organic Chemistry I (3)
### Biology Undergraduate Program

One of the following two courses:  
- BIOL 514 Microbial Physiology (3)  
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

#### General Science Requirements (57-58 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 (Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 511 Calculus I (3) or MATH 116 Calculus II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 518 Microbiological Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519 Microbiological Genetics Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Microbiology Electives and Laboratory Requirements (15 hours)

- BIOL 504 Immunochemistry (3)
- BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)
- BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 512 General Virology (3)
- BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)
- BIOL 517 Microbiological Laboratory (1)
- BIOL 518 Microbiological Genetics (3)
- BIOL 519 Microbiological Genetics Laboratory (2)

#### Elective Requirements (3 hours)

- Biology courses numbered 400 or higher selected in consultation with a microbiology adviser. A course listed above that was not used to fulfill requirements or BIOL 423 may be used as an elective. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

### Requirements for the B.S. Microbiology Major

College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

#### Microbiology Requirements (29 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 (Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 404 Immunology Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 504 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 512 General Virology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 517 Microbiological Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 518 Microbiological Genetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519 Microbiological Genetics Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 599 Senior Seminar in Current Progress in Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### General Science Requirements (49-50 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 (Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 116 Calculus II (3)</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II (8)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 518 Microbiological Genetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519 Microbiological Genetics Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 599 Senior Seminar in Current Progress in Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Requirements (6 hours)

- A minimum of 6 hours of biology courses numbered above 400. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

#### Molecular Biosciences

##### Requirements for the B.S. Molecular Biosciences Major (KU Edwards Campus)

General College Requirements are described under Majors in this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 (Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 404 Immunology Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 504 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 512 General Virology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 517 Microbiological Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 518 Microbiological Genetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519 Microbiological Genetics Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 599 Senior Seminar in Current Progress in Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### General Science Requirements (36-37 hours minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 (Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 624 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 626 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 628 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II (8)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115 Calculus I (3) or MATH 116 Calculus II (3)</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Requirements (11 hours)

- Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including 2 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701). No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study (combined) can be applied toward the elective requirement.

#### Double Majors

Students may earn degrees in a biological science and an area outside biology by meeting the requirements of both degree programs and taking at least 15 hours of courses unique to each major.

#### Student Organizations

Biology clubs such as Tri-Beta allow students to interact with faculty and students while expanding their interest in biology. The biology majors advisory committee—part of the KU biology club—advises the KUUB director on all undergraduate issues and provides a forum for concerns and suggestions. For further information, visit www.kuub.ku.edu.

### Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Undergraduate Biology Program encourages independent study and participation in faculty research programs. Consult an adviser or the KUUB Web site, www.kuub.ku.edu, to find a faculty sponsor for research or independent study. After receiving permission, the student may enroll in that faculty member’s section of BIOL 424 Independent Study for the number of hours specified by the faculty member. Three independent study hours can be applied to elective requirements in the major. Independent study is required for graduation with departmental honors. By special arrangement with a faculty member, students may earn independent study credit by participating in research projects offered by other units (e.g., faculty members in the School of Medicine or the Program in Experimental and Applied Ecology).

#### Honors

Majors are eligible to graduate with honors in biology if they fulfill the following requirements:

1. Complete all course work required for the appropriate degree in biology.
2. Achieve a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major.
3. Complete BIOL 419 Topics in Advanced Biology Seminar with a grade of B or higher. (Exception: B.A. of B.S. microbiology students must complete one semester of BIOL 399 Senior Seminar in Progress in Microbiology with a grade of B or higher.)
4. Complete BIOL 499 Divisional Honors Research Colloquium with a grade of B or higher. (B.A. and B.S. majors in biochemistry may substitute BIOL 399 Senior Seminar in Progress in Microbiology or BIOL 499.)
5. Complete an independent research project under the supervision of a faculty member in an area appropriate to the degree sought.
6. Submit an honors thesis to the honors committee once the research is complete and present the results of the completed research at the honors research symposium.

Specific guidelines and intent forms are available in the Undergraduate Biology Program office and online at www.kuub.ku.edu. Candidates must declare their intent to graduate with honors at least two semesters before graduation.

#### Study Abroad

Consult an adviser at least four months before undertaking study abroad. Consult the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, for information about study in one of the many countries (e.g., Scotland, Australia, Austria, Switzerland) with special arrangements with KU.
**Advising and Career Counseling**

Advising information is available online at [www.kuub.ku.edu](http://www.kuub.ku.edu).

Students are encouraged to consult a faculty member as soon as possible to discuss degree options and course choices. Opportunities for independent study, research, field experience, student hourly employment, undergraduate teaching assistantships, and participation in student organizations are available. Students may consult faculty members in their areas of interest or contact the individuals listed here:

Val Smith, interim director, 2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-5883, vsmith@ku.edu

Dan W. Mueller, academic adviser, CLAS undergraduate services, 111A RC, Edwards Campus (B.S. in Molecular Biosciences degree), (913) 897-8609, dmueller@ku.edu

Jan Elder, administrative assistant, 2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-5883, jelder@ku.edu

Undergraduate Biology Program staff can direct students to faculty members. Brochures and information about curricula, careers, and opportunities in the biological and health-related sciences are available in the KUUB office, 2045 Haworth, or the Biology Teaching Resource Center, 1004 Haworth. See the career resource Web site, [www.kuub.ku.edu/jobscareers](http://www.kuub.ku.edu/jobscareers), for help with career choices and job searches.

**Biology Courses by Topics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Histology</td>
<td>BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 561 Histology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Behavior</td>
<td>BIOL 505 Social Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 652 Behavioral Ecology &amp; Sociobiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 654 Comparative Animal Behavior, Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 717 Insect Ecology &amp; Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 603 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 636 Biochemistry I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 638 Biochemistry II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 639 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 672 Gene Expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 756 Cell &amp; Tissue Culture Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 768 Plant Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 770 Plant Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 602 Plant Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 603 Systematic Botany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 607 Field &amp; Laboratory Experiments in Plant Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 767 The Vegetation of the Earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 768 Plant Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 770 Plant Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 303 Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 417 Biology of Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 503 Immunology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 536 Cell Structure &amp; Function (Honors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 678 The Molecular Biology of Cancer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 417 Biology of Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 427 Developmental Biology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 545 Evolution of Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 710 Insect Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 755 Mechanisms of Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diversity</td>
<td>BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 215 Evolution and Diversity in Shaping Our World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 413 History &amp; Diversity of Organisms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 493 Introduction to Ornithology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 494 Introduction to Mammalogy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 500 Biology of Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 593 Herpetology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 592 Ichthyology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 603 Systematic Botany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 711 Insect Systematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 712 Ichthyology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 793 Ornithology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 794 Mammalogy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 795 Biology of Amphibians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 796 Biology of Reptiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 415 Field &amp; Laboratory Methods in Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 514 Principles of Ecology (Honors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 602 Plant Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 607 Field &amp; Laboratory Exercises in Plant Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 620 Physiological Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 625 Behavioral Ecology &amp; Sociobiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 660 Lake Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 661 Stream Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 662 Aquatic Ecology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 667 Chemical Communication in Sex, Feeding, &amp; Fighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 668 Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 717 Insect Ecology &amp; Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 745 Laboratory in Experimental Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 751 Plant Communities of North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 792 Principles of Biogeography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 796 Fundamentals of Tropical Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>BIOL 120 Insects in Your World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 300 Biology of Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 302 Laboratory in Insect Biology &amp; Diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 303 Social Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 309 Biology of Spiders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 352 Aquatic Entomology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 616 Medical Entomology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 709 Immature Insects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 710 Insect Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To find a biology faculty sponsor for research or independent study, consult a faculty adviser at the KUUB office in 2045 Haworth Hall or the Web site, [www.kuub.ku.edu](http://www.kuub.ku.edu).

For information about the KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, call (from Lawrence): 864-8400 or (913) 897-8400, [http://edwardscampus.ku.edu](http://edwardscampus.ku.edu).
Biology Undergraduate Program

Evolution
- BIOL 116 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 215 Evolution and Diversity in Shaping Our World
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 545 Evolution of Development
- BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics & Evolution
- BIOL 743 Population Genetics
- BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics

Field Courses
- BIOL 415 Field & Laboratory Methods in Ecology
- BIOL 607 Field & Laboratory Exercises in Plant Ecology
- BIOL 797 Field Course in Vertebrate Paleontology

General Biology
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology
- BIOL 101 Principles of Biology, Honors
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 103 Principles of Biology Laboratory, Honors
- BIOL 120 Insects in Your World
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology
- BIOL 151 Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology, Honors
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology
- BIOL 153 Principles of Organismal Biology, Honors
- BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics
- BIOL 352 Heredity & Society
- BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms
- BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms, Laboratory
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 413 History & Diversity of Organisms
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure & Function
- BIOL 417 Biology of Development
- BIOL 418 Laboratory in...: Advanced Biology Topics in...: Advanced Biology Seminar
- BIOL 420 Seminar
- BIOL 421 Nonlaboratory Independent Study
- BIOL 424 Independent Study
- BIOL 430 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 460 Plants & Humans
- BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
- BIOL 595 Human Genetics
- BIOL 599 Senior Seminar:
- BIOL 630 Conservation & Wildlife Biology
- BIOL 694 The Art of Becoming a Professional Scientist
- BIOL 701 Topics in: __________

Genetics
- BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics
- BIOL 352 Heredity & Society
- BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics
- BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 512 General Virology
- BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics
- BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 595 Human Genetics
- BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics & Evolution
- BIOL 672 Gene Expression
- BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer
- BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics
- BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics
- BIOL 743 Population Genetics

Invertebrate Biology
- BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology
- BIOL 622 Paleontology

Methods
- BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- BIOL 217 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- BIOL 405 Fundamentals of Microbiology
- BIOL 406 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors
- BIOL 407 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 503 Immunology
- BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory
- BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology
- BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 512 General Virology
- BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory
- BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology
- BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics
- BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics

Organismal Biology
- BIOL 119 Insects in Your World
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 413 History & Diversity of Organisms
- BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy
- BIOL 450 Introduction to Ornithology
- BIOL 494 Introduction to Mammalogy
- BIOL 500 Biology of Insects
- BIOL 502 Laboratory in Insect Biology & Diversity
- BIOL 504 Laboratory in Insect Biology & Diversity
- BIOL 505 Social Insects
- BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders
- BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy
- BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory
- BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology
- BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
- BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics
- BIOL 555 Herpetology
- BIOL 592 Ichthyology
- BIOL 603 Systematic Botany
- BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy
- BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom
- BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees
- BIOL 616 Medical Entomology
- BIOL 622 Paleontology
- BIOL 625 Conservation & Wildlife Biology
- BIOL 630 Conservation & Wildlife Biology
- BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology
- BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior
- BIOL 654 Comparative Animal Behavior, Laboratory
- BIOL 660 Lake Ecology
- BIOL 662 Aquatic Ecology Laboratory
- BIOL 669 Biology of Freshwater Invertebrates
- BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy
- BIOL 709 Immature Insects
- BIOL 710 Insect Development
- BIOL 711 Insect Systematics
- BIOL 715 Insect Physiology & Internal Morphology
- BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics

Microbiology
- BIOL 110 Microorganisms in Your World
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences
- BIOL 405 Fundamentals of Microbiology
- BIOL 406 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors
- BIOL 407 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 503 Immunology
- BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory
- BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology
- BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 512 General Virology
- BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory
- BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology
- BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics
- BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics

Organismal Biology
- BIOL 119 Insects in Your World
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology
- BIOL 413 History & Diversity of Organisms
- BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy
- BIOL 450 Introduction to Ornithology
- BIOL 455 Introduction to Mammalogy
- BIOL 500 Biology of Insects
- BIOL 502 Laboratory in Insect Biology & Diversity
- BIOL 504 Laboratory in Insect Biology & Diversity
- BIOL 505 Social Insects
- BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders
- BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy
- BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory
- BIOL 515 Biology of Spiders Laboratory
- BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology
- BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
- BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics
- BIOL 555 Herpetology
- BIOL 592 Ichthyology
- BIOL 603 Systematic Botany
- BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy
- BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom
- BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees
- BIOL 616 Medical Entomology
- BIOL 622 Paleontology
- BIOL 625 Conservation & Wildlife Biology
- BIOL 630 Conservation & Wildlife Biology
- BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology
- BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior
- BIOL 654 Comparative Animal Behavior, Laboratory
- BIOL 660 Lake Ecology
- BIOL 662 Aquatic Ecology Laboratory
- BIOL 669 Biology of Freshwater Invertebrates
- BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy
- BIOL 709 Immature Insects
- BIOL 710 Insect Development
- BIOL 711 Insect Systematics
- BIOL 715 Insect Physiology & Internal Morphology
- BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics
The University of Kansas has a gorgeous campus and is one of the premier college bargains in the United States. —2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges

Special opportunities for undergraduate research in biology are available.
Biology Undergraduate Program

and phylogeny; population biology, population genetics, ecology, and behavior. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology (3). NB N Introduction to bacteria and viruses. Topics include historical development of microbiology, bacterial structure and growth, enzymes and energy production, dissection, antibacterial drugs, gene transfer, viral replication, infection and immunity, with emphasis on infectious diseases. Can be substituted for BIOL 201 as a prerequisite for other microbiology courses by consent of department. Not open to those with credit in BIOL 110, BIOL 201, BIOL 403, or BIOL 401. Prerequisite: A course in high school biology and a course in high school chemistry. This course is not recommended for first semester freshmen. LEC

BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory exercises to complement BIOL 200. Prerequisite: BIOL 200. May not be taken concurrently. LAB

BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences (3). U An introductory overview of medical technology as a profession including types of analyses performed, specialties, interrelationships in the health care system and a visit to a clinical laboratory. This course will enable those considering a major in medical technology to have a clear definition of the profession. This course does not meet any degree requirements in biology. No prerequisite. (Same as CLS 210) LEC

BIOL 215 Evolution and Diversity in Shaping Our World (3). NB N A principal course designed to examine the interaction of organisms and organisms and their environment — past, present, and future, focusing on the historical development of the biosphere and social implications of future changes. Not open to students with credit in GEOG 121. Two 1-hour lectures and one 1-hour discussion per week. LEC

BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3). N Introduction to the gross anatomy of the human body. Covers the spatial arrangement and appearance of structures throughout the body, including visual identification of these structures. Musculoskeletal relationships, and the anatomy of major organ systems, are emphasized. Not intended for biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2). U One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Emphasizes the three-dimensional appearance of spatial relationships of anatomical structures through supervised observation of pre-dissected human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy observation laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3). N One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Provides an opportunity to develop a comprehensive, three-dimensional understanding of anatomical structures and spatial relationships while gaining substantial dissecting experience. Students perform supervised dissection of human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3). N An introduction to the physiological and biochemical principles necessary to sustain life. Organ and organ system processes are emphasized. Intended for students majoring in allied health or sports related curricula who require a course in human physiology. Not intended for biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 100 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory (2). U Designed to complement BIOL 246. Uses experiments and simulations to demonstrate laboratory techniques and representative processes in areas of human physiology. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 246 is required. LAB

BIOL 307 Special Problems in Microbiology (1-10). N Students may elect a problem in one or more of the following: (a) general microbiology; (b) immunology; (c) molecular microbiology; (d) pathogenic microbiology; (e) microbial biochemistry; (f) microbial genetics; (g) microbial ultrastructure. Prerequisite: Five or more hours of microbiology and an appropriate department. LEC

BIOL 308 Special Problems in Microbiology, Honors (1-10). N Honors section of BIOL 307. May be elected for five or more hours of microbiology and at the discretion of the department. ING

BIOL 311 Undergraduate Research Seminar in Microbiology (1). U For juniors and seniors majoring in microbiology who are enrolled in special problems in microbiology. Students will present their on-going research for discussion and critique. Technique of data presentation including graph constructions, statistical analysis, preparation of slides, and data discussion. Required of students enrolled in the microbiology departmental Honors Program. One meeting per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 307 or BIOL 308 or may be taken concurrently, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3). N Why are related individuals more similar than unrelated individuals? What is the basis for heritable traits? From Mendel’s discovery of patterns of genetic inheritance, to the study of transmissible hereditary factors, genetics is central to understanding the biological sciences. Topics include molecular genetics, population genetics and mapping; cellular genetics and expression, cytogenetics, epigenetics and non-Mendelian genetics; and population and quantitative genetics. Examples are taken from a wide variety of organisms, including viruses, bacteria, plants, fungi, insects, and human beings. Two semesters of college-level chemistry and BIOL 150 or BIOL 152; or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 352 Heredity and Society (3). N A general course dealing in genetics and its social and political implications with special reference to human genetics. Mendelian genetics, population genetics, medical genetics, chemical basis of heredity. Not open to students who have credit for BIOL 404. Does not meet requirements for a major in biology. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3). NB N Fundamental principles of microbiology with emphasis on physical and chemical properties of the bacterial cell; metabolism, cultivation, growth and death of bacteria; microbial genetics, pathogenesis and immunity, industrially important microorganisms. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and two semesters of college chemistry, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors (3). N Honors section of BIOL 400 and BIOL 612, by application and invitation. Prerequisite: BIOL 151, two semesters of college chemistry, and membership in the University Honors Program, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2). N Laboratory exercises designed to complement BIOL 400 or BIOL 700. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 612, or BIOL 400 or BIOL 612 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics (2). U A laboratory program which includes written reports on fruit fly crosses, exercises on meiosis, probability and statistics, human genetics and computer simulations of genetics problems. Prerequisites: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 150 or equivalent. LAB

BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3). N A comprehensive and integrative approach to the study of organisms with an emphasis on physiological, ecological, structural, and behavioral adaptations to differing environments. Prerequisites: BIOL 152, or BIOL 153, and CHEM 184, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 410 Human Biogeography, Honors (3). N Principles of evolution and earth history are used to examine distributions of human populations, wealth, and resources. Readings from the current literature will be included. Lecture and discussion. (Same as GEOG 410) Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or GEOG 157 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology (3). N Introduction to the patterns and processes of biological evolution. Corequisites include the historical development of evolutionary thought, molecular evolution, genetics and microevolution, selection and adaptation, and speciation and macroevolution. Emphasis will be placed on how scientists study and document change over time in natural populations, methods for testing hypotheses about events in evolutionary history, and how discovering evolutionary mechanisms at one level of organization can be used to understand the natural world. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 and BIOL 350, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3). N An integrated lecture and laboratory course presenting an overview of the variety and ancestry of life on earth. Using representations from prokaryotes, protists, plants, fungi, and animals, principles of phylogenetic reconstruction are illustrated and evolutionary trends in the history of life features, functional morphology, and structural complexity of extant and extinct organisms are presented. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3). N Study of the principles underlying species population dynamics changes, community structure and dynamics, biogeographical cycles, and energy flow and nutrient cycling in ecosystems. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 415 Field and Laboratory Methods in Ecology (2). N This course complements BIOL 414 with field trips and laboratory exercises that illustrate the basic concepts of ecology. Topics covered include methodologies for quantitative sampling of terrestrial and aquatic systems, design of field studies, computer simulation and digital data analysis techniques, and scientific writing. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 414. A statistics course is recommended. FLD

BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3). N Lecture survey of cell biology, with emphasis on correlating cell architecture with cell function; topics considered include general cell types, cell evolution, macromolecules, membrane, ultra-structure and function of organelles, motility, transport phenomena, and the cell life cycle. Prerequisite: BIOL 130 and consent of instructor. BIOL 380 and CHEM 624 are highly recommended. LEC

BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3). N A general course designed to introduce students to the developmental biology of plants and animals. Emphasis is placed on understanding the concepts of morphogenesis, growth, cell differentiation and aging. Lectures

Field facilities available for research include the 560-acre John H. Nelson Environmental Study Area. CLAS departments are online at www.clas.ku.edu/departments.
BIOL 425 Topics in Neotropical Mammalogy (3). N A study of the Neotropical mammals. Course covers morphology, reproduction, evolution, ecology, and behavior, as well as systemsatics of Costa Rican bats, and identification. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 426 Marine Biology (4). N A theory and practice course about coastal, benthic, and pelagic communities. It integrates knowledge of the surface oceanic system, as well as morphological and physiological adaptations of coastal communities. Distribution, biomass, density, and community structures of benthic communities. Composition, distribution, and ecology of marine benthic (mollusks, echinoderms, echinoids, crustaceans, and echinoids), and pelagic (benthic macrozoobenthos, fish, and phytoplankton) organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 427 Developmental Biology Laboratory (2). N Laboratory exercises examine processes of early development in animal model organisms. Students study the normal development of live embryos and prepared slides of wild and domestic species, and early development of the organism. Prerequisite: BIOL 147, or consent of instructor. LEC.

BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3). N Practical experience in recombinant DNA technology. Prerequisite: BIOL 416 or a course in biochemistry or microbiology. LAB.

BIOL 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). N A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on scientific basis and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, PSYC 447, and FERD 447.) Consent of key courses in human genetics or biological anthropology and psychology are recommended. LEC.

BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology (3). N Basic principles of neurobiology. The focus will be on the nature of communication among nerve cells and their targets. Topics will include the development, structure and function of nerve cells, chemistry of neurotransmitters, the nervous system and its functions, and higher functions and neurological disorders. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151. LEC.

BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6). N Integrated lecture and laboratory course designed to increase understanding of the structure and function of the human body. Cadaver dissection will reinforce three-dimensional relationships discussed in lecture and each of the main organ systems will be considered using a regional approach to the body. Not open to students who have taken BIOL 240. Prerequisite: BIOL 152. LEC.

BIOL 448 Kansas Plants (3). N A study of common and important non-cultivated Kansas plants, with special emphasis on the ecology of the state, paleoclimatic and paleobotanical background of the central plains and plains, present climate, physiography and vegetation; poorness, edibility, and medicinal plants; identification by means of simplified keys. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC.

BIOL 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, PSYC 449, and CHEM 449.) Consent of instructor and Human Biology major: FLD.

BIOL 450 Cancer Biology (3). N This course is an overview of cancer biology; distribution of cancer in human populations; origins of the physiological changes caused by the disease; cellular biology of neoplastic cells; experimental causation of cancer; mechanisms and metabolism of the formation of cells, genetic aspects of cancer; introduction to cancer epidemiology and cancer causation in human beings; examples of studies of causation of cancer in human beings by (radiation, chemicals, viruses, heredity, occupation, and lifestyle factors which include aspects of diet and food preparation, smoking tobacco, reproductive and sexual behavior, etc.) and the role of the clinician in prevention in this area. Prerequisite: A course in general biology and a course in general chemistry. LEC.

BIOL 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3). N Major brain diseases and neurological disorders such as Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Huntington’s Disease, Multiple Sclerosis, Epilepsy, Schizophrenia, etc., will be discussed in terms of the etiology, molecular, and cellular basis of potential therapeutic interventions. Graduate students are required to present original research paper submitted in addition to other assignments for all the students enrolled. Prerequisite: BIOL 150, or consent of instructor. LEC.

BIOL 460 Plants and Humans (3). N A study of the interrelationships between plants and humans and their significance to the origin of cultivated plants, plant improvement, and utilization. Lecture and laboratory. Not open to students with credit in BIOL 246. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 151, or ANTH 104. LEC.

BIOL 461 Biodiversity of the Rainforest (3). N An introduction to birds, bats, and plants of the rainforest, with emphasis on general characteristics of each of the taxa and the relationships to the tropical environment, ecology, behavior, and diversity. Field work focuses on identification of birds and bats (at species level), plants (at family level), and on capturing and preservation techniques. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. LEC.

BIOL 462 Introduction to the Natural History of Costa Rica (4). N A field study of streams and dynamics of relationships in aquatic and terrestrial communities in Costa Rica. It covers geography, geology, and biology. Biological interactions like mutualism, parasitism, and ephyditism between organisms, and the habitat concept and its relation with the environment will be studied. Weekly field trips. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 463 Introduction to Ornithology of the Topics (4). N A theory and practice course on birds. Course covers morphology, reproduction, evolution, ecology, and behavior, as well as systematics of Costa Rican birds. Course includes field work and bird identification. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 464 Mammals of the Neotropics (4). N A theory and practice class study of mammals, as well as biogeography and anatomy, the role of organisms and marine biodiversity. It covers basic marine principles and physico-chemical processes (temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, nutrients, and pH) and their effect on the metabolism and distribution of marine organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 465 Marine Ecology (4). N A theory and practice course on marine ecosystems. This course on marine ecosystems includes a study of the surface oceanic system, as well as morphological and physiological adaptations of coastal communities. Distribution, biomass, density, and community structures of benthic communities. Composition, distribution, and ecology of marine benthic (mollusks, echinoderms, echinoids, crustaceans, and echinoids), and pelagic (benthic macrozoobenthos, fish, and phytoplankton) organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 466 Advanced Human Anatomy (6). N A survey of the human body, with emphasis on structure and function of the human body. Cadaver dissection will reinforce three-dimensional relationships discussed in lecture and each of the main organ systems will be covered using a regional approach to the body. Not open to students who have taken BIOL 240. Prerequisite: BIOL 152. LEC.

BIOL 467 Mammals of the Neotropics (4). N A theory and practice class study of the Neotropical mammals. Course covers morphology, reproduction, adaptation, and evolution, with an emphasis on the mammals of the Neotropics. Course includes field work on observation and capture of bats (at species level), plants (at family level), and on capturing and preservation of mammal tracks. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 468 Fresh Water Ecology (4). N A theory and practice class on the study of rivers and lagoons. It includes systems of rivers, lagoons, and reservoirs. Course includes theoretical and lab work to monitor physical (stream topography, flow, edge vegetation), chemical (nutrients, temperature, pH levels, dissolved oxygen), and biological (collecting and identification of aquatic insects) conditions in rivers. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 469 Marine Resources Management (3). N A theory and practice course which focuses on the techniques used for monitoring the growth of fish, shrimp, and mollusks, with the purpose of understanding the variables that could produce the best yields. The course covers ecology (population growth, competition, predators, ecosystem dynamics), and fishery biology (growth, fish yield, capture efficiency) applicable in the field experiments. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC.

BIOL 470 Ecology and Global Change (3). N Humans influence both natural and managed ecosystems. This course studies the effects of climate change, land-use change, and reductions in biodiversity on ecosystems. Emphasis placed on how biological and physical processes may be modified by human influence. Topics include the greenhouse effect, species extinctions, human induced climate change, and the effects of global change on agricultural productivity. A combination of lectures and discussion address issues from a scientific basis and link these ecological issues to our everyday lives and society as a whole. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or equivalent, or permission of instructor. LEC.
BIOL 493 Introduction to Ornithology (3). N A lecture course on the biology, evolution, and distribution of birds. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, or BIOL 153, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 494 Introduction to Mammalogy (3). A study of mammals, with emphasis on evolutionary, behavioral, and ecological aspects of natural history. Lecture, laboratory, and field study. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or 153 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 500 Biology of Insects (3). N Lectures and demonstrations providing an introduction to the study of insects, including general classification, structure, phylogeny, identification, development, physiology, behavior, ecology, and relations to human affairs. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 502 Laboratory in Insect Biology and Diversity (2). U Laboratory and field studies of insects, emphasizing their diversity, classification, ecological relationships, morphology, behavior, and evolution. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 503 Immunology (3). N Lectures on the nature and mechanisms of natural and acquired immunity, including humoral and cellular immunity. Characteristics of antigens and antibodies and of their interaction; ontogeny and cellular basis of immune responsiveness. Not open to those with credit in BIOL 524. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 401, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 503. Prerequisite: BIOL 503 or BIOL 503 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 505 Social Insects (3). N Lectures and laboratory demonstrations on pre-social and social insects, specifically termites, ants, wasps, and bees. Emphasis will be placed on evolution of social behavior and the place of social insects in sociobiology. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3). N Lectures. Characteristics and mechanisms of pathogenic microorganisms and disease processes. Elements of host-parasite interactions. Not open to freshmen or sophomores. Prerequisite: BIOL 503, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory to complement BIOL 506. Cultivation of pathogenic microorganisms, diagnostic procedures, and experiments to demonstrate various aspects of microbial pathogenicity and host responses. Prerequisite: BIOL 402 and BIOL 506 (or concurrent enrollment) or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders (3). N An introduction to the evolution, anatomy, physiology, behavior, and systematics of spiders and other arachnids. Special topics include the action of spider venom; the composition and uses of silk; courtship and mating; social behavior; and the role of spiders in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory (2). U A study of spiders, including: spider morphology, life history, classification, identification, and field techniques. LAB

BIOL 513 Vertebrate Anatomy (5). N Study of detailed microscopic anatomy of the vertebrates. Lectures and laboratory study. A course designed for zoologists. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 515 Biology of Vertebrates (3). N Topics will include comparative biology of archaic orders (spiders, scorpions, harvestmen, mites, and others), external and internal anatomy of spiders, identification of common spider families and genera, and spider behavior. Students will make a small collection (collect, preserve, and identify specimens). Prerequisite: BIOL 509, concurrent enrollment is preferred. LAB

BIOL 516 Histology and Development (4). U A discussion of physiologic development and evolution of the vertebrates. Lectures and laboratory study. A course designed for zoologists. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 516. Prerequisite: BIOL 516 or BIOL 516 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (3). N Bacteria and viruses as models of genetic systems. Mutagenesis and repair. Transformation, transductions, and recombination. Molecular biology of gene expression. Prerequisite: BIOL 516 or BIOL 516 concurrently. LEC

BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 518. Prerequisite: BIOL 402, BIOL 518, or BIOL 518 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology (5). N Designed to enable the student to develop skill in the area of identification of aquatic insects and to gain a detailed comprehension of their community structure and dynamics. The external morphology of all aquatic orders will be covered, followed by consideration of specific physiological and behavioral adaptations that facilitate an aquatic existence. Four hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 414 or BIOL 500. LEC

BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi (4). N A study of the major groups of fungi from slime molds to mushrooms. Emphasis on their activities in natural substrates, isolation techniques, parasitic and mutualistic relationships with other organisms, uses in research, industrial applications, production of mycotoxins and poisons, and physiologic, genetic and reproductive behavior. Not open to freshmen or sophomores. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 536 Cell Structure and Function (Honors) (3). N BIOL 536 is the honors version of BIOL 416. Completion of this course will satisfy the BIOL 416 requirement. Open to students in the Honors program or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 390 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology (4). N Phylogeny, physiology, and embryology; evolutionary processes, characteristics of major ecological groupings. Laboratory will consider major taxonomic categories with emphasis on morphology and its evolutionary modifications. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 545 Evolution of Development (3). N An advanced course designed to expose students to evolutionary change in the developmental patterning of plant and animal form. This course integrates multiple biological disciplines including phylogenetics, comparative morphology, molecular evolution and developmental genetics to explore the diversity of life at a mechanistic level. Topics range from issues surrounding homology assessment to empirical examples of how changes in gene expression or function may have shaped morphological diversity. Prerequisite: BIOL 330 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3). N Basic elements of systematic theory and practice; discussions of the needs and aims of taxonomy; species and classification; principles of nomenclature and classification; phylogenetic reconstruction; evolutionary processes and patterns of species diversity; analysis of systematic evidence, construction of keys, synopses, monographs, and revisions. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. Not intended for graduate students planning to specialize in systematics. LEC

BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology (3). N The principal physiological processes of higher plants including photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, nutrition, and reproduction associated with morphogenesis. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 560 Histology (3). N Study of detailed microscopic anatomy of cells, tissues, and organs of mammals. Examples are drawn from normal and abnormal tissue, histology, and electron microscopy. Lecture and demonstrations. A course in anatomy and physiology is highly recommended. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3). N Statistical concepts related to biological problems. Topics include the scientific method, data representation, descriptive statistics, elementary probability distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, emphasizing the analysis of variation. Prerequisite: College algebra and ten hours of natural science. LEC

BIOL 571 Introduction to Biostatistics Laboratory (1). U Introductory statistical analyses using microcomputers. Introduction to the use of computer programs for analyzing biological data. Lecture and laboratory. LEC

BIOL 583 Herpetology (3). N A study of amphibians and reptiles. This lecture course will explore the taxonomic diversity of amphibians and reptiles, and current areas of active research in herpetology. Topics will be considered within a phylogenetic framework, and include discussion on systematics, biogeography, tetrapod origins, skeletal systems, growth, circulatory system, locomotion, thermal and water regulation, hibernation, ecology, sexual behavior, parental care, and mimicry. LEC

BIOL 590 Principles of Embryology (3). N An introduction to the general principles underlying vertebrate development plus consideration of the major features of vertebrate organogenesis. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 408. LEC

BIOL 592 Ichthyology (4). N A study of fishes. Lecture topics include the structure and adaptations of fishes to the aquatic environment. A course in general physiology of major groups with emphasis on their evolution and biogeography. Laboratory topics in Information obtained from OpenCourseWare.

KU was one of the 77 undergraduate institutions in the nation named to the Princeton Review’s America’s Best Value College list. KU also was one of the 150 schools profiled in the Princeton Review’s first edition of The Best Midwestern Colleges. A listing of Biology Courses by Topics appears on pages 87-89.
clude a survey of fish diversity using specimens and the use of keys to identify fish groups. The emphasis is on the Kansas fish fauna.)

Students taking this course at the 700 level will have additional work required of them. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 and/or BIOL 413. LEC

BIOL 594 Forest Ecosystems (3) Students learn basic concepts of forest productivity, forest water relations, forest hydrology, nutrient cycling, through soils and vegetation, nutrient uptake, carbon cycling, decomposition, linkages to aquatic ecosystems, and agents of disturbance to these cycles. The class spends a significant part of the semester exploring forest soil profiles and the challenges they present to different forest ecosystems. We discuss the function of forested ecosystems in a global context and identify and understand smaller-scale processes that drive ecosystem interactions. Prerequisite: CHEM 108 and/or BIOL 414-LEC.

BIOL 595 Human Genetics (3) A lecture course providing balanced coverage of Mendelian and molecular genetics of humans; includes discussions and presentations on current issues in human and medical genetics. Prerequisite: BIOL 350. LEC

BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: ______. (1) A synthesis and discussion of current trends in a discipline or disciplines related to one of the degrees offered in the biological sciences. Emphasis is placed on presentation of material with an appreciation of a discipline's state-of-the-art and on developing skills for success in the next stage of a career in the biological sciences. Topics depend on the associated degree program. Prerequisite: Must be taken in the final year of a degree and students must have completed most of the course work required for one of the degrees in the biological sciences. LEC

BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry. Lectures (4). N Designed to offer the essentials of the chemistry of the constituents of living organisms and the changes these constituents undergo during life processes in the human body and other living forms. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and one semester of organic chemistry. LEC

BIOL 602 Plant Ecology (3). N Introduction to basic concepts, focused on community aspects and processes and behavioral and physiological responses to environmental factors: soil, climate, and diseases. Emphasis on understanding interactions in the plant community. LEC

BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology (3). N Physiological responses of higher plants to environmental factors are discussed. Major topics are: water relations, heat transfer, resistance to water and temperature stress, dormancy, photoperiodism, photosynthesis and respiration under natural conditions, and effects of environmental pollution. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 607 Field and Laboratory Exercises in Plant Ecology (2). U Introduction to quantitative analysis of plant communities and correlated environmental parameters, field- and laboratory-based research methods in plant systematics and ecology, and the behavioral and physiological aspects of the environment on the growth of plants. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy (4). N A study of the anatomy of the vascular plants, using both traditional and modern techniques. The origin and structure of the various plant organs along with their ecological, phylogenetic, taxonomic and functional significance. Two one-hour lectures and two three-hour laboratory sessions each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, BIOL 413, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology (1). U A seminar course which will focus on selected current research in microbiology. A term paper will be required of each student. May be repeated for credit. Required of all majors in the senior year. Prerequisite: Two courses in microbiology. LEC

BIOL 610 Current Kingdom (4). N A comparative morphological survey of the structural diversity, life cycles, origins, and patterns of evolution in the two basic groups of the plant kingdom, the bryophytes (mosses and liverworts) and the tracheophytes (ferns, gymnosperms, and flowering plants). Three one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 and BIOL 413 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution (4). N An introduction to the use of molecular data in systematics and population biology. Topics include: evolution of nucleic acid sequences, properties of rRNA and tRNA, ribosomal DNA, ribosomal RNA genes, protein-coding genes, and repetitive DNAs; laboratory methods for data collection; and data analysis. Prerequisite: BIOL 350. BIOL 350 or equivalent is recommended. LEC

BIOL 612 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3). NB N Lectures. Fundamental princi- ples of microbiology: chemical and physical properties of bacterial cell; microbial metabolism, cultivation, growth and death of bacteria, microbial genetics: pathogenesis and immunity, industrially important microorgan- isms and their interactions with plants and animals. Laboratory work will be given additional and more advanced assignments, and will carry higher expectations. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151, LEC

BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees (3). N Social organization, evolution, behavior, morphology, communication, pollination biology, and ecology of honeybees. Ex- periential dynamics and behavior while working with honeybees in the field. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 616 Medical Entomology (3) A study of the major human diseases transmitted by arthropods with emphasis on the biology and ecology of vectors, vector feeding mechanisms as related to disease transmission, epidemiology of arthropod-borne dis- eases, and the impact of arthropods on human health. Laboratory study in recognition of vector species, information sources, and use of taxonomic keys. Prereq-uisites: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 and a course in medical microbiology or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 620 Physiological Ecology (3) N Ecological consequences of physiological characteristics of animals. Topics include water balance, temperature regulation, energy utilization, physiological variation, life histories, historical factors, and body size. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 622 Paleontology (3). N A study of the structure and evolution of ancient life; the nature and diversity of life through time: the interactions of ancient organisms with their environments and the information that the study of fossils provides about ancient environments; the use of fossils to determine the ages of rocks and the timing of past events in earth history, and the patterns of extinction through time. (Same as GEOL 521.) Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 152, BIOL 153, GEOL 105, or GEOL 304. LEC

BIOL 623 Paleontology Laboratory (1). U Laboratory course in the study of fossils with emphasis on the practice of paleontology and the morphology of ancient or- ganisms. (Same as GEOL 523.) L AB

BIOL 625 Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology (3) N The role of natural selection in animal behavior, and the influence of behavior on population biology and social dynamics of animal species. Topics include: game theory and optimization as applied to animal behavior; altruism and cooperation; kin recognition and interactions; group formation and dynamics, dominance, aggression, and territoriality; feeding strategies, reproductive behavior including male choice; parental care, and mating systems. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, either BIOL 350, BIOL 412 or BIOL 414 recommended; or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 630 Conservation and Wildlife Biology (3) N Examination of the concepts and processes involved in conservation of plant and animal populations and commun- ities. Topic to be covered include conservation of endangered species, prevention of invasions of exotic species and habitat fragmentation, wildlife management, and de- sign of nature reserves. Prerequisite: BIOL 414, BIOL 412 strongly recommended. LEC

BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3). N Focus on second quarter of a two-semester sequence in introductory biochemistry. Emphasis upon the physical structure of macromolecules and membranes, enzyme structure/function, and enzyme kinetics. Prereq- uisite: CHEM 626 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 637 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory (2). U The laboratory portion of BIOL 600 or 636. Experiments have been selected to introduce the student to cell constituents and biochemical reactions. One two-hour laboratory and one-hour lecture each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 600 or BIOL 636, or concurrent enrollment. LAB

BIOL 638 Biochemistry II (3). N Second semester of a two-semester lecture course in introductory biochemistry. Emphasis upon the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Prerequisite: BIOL 636. LEC

BIOL 639 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory (2). U The laboratory portion of BIOL 636. One four-hour laboratory and one-hour lecture each week. Experi- ments have been selected to familiarize students with experimental biochemical techniques using state-of-the-art methodology. Prerequisite: BIOL 636 or 638. (BIOL 638 may be taken concurrently.) LAB

BIOL 640 The Biology and Evolution of Fossil Plants (3). N A lecture course in which fossil plants, protists and fungi are examined throughout geologic time. Emphasis will be directed at paleoecology, biogeography and the stratigraphic distribution and composition of ancient floras. (Same as GEOL 528.) Prerequisite: BIOL 413 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 641 Laboratory in Paleobotany (1). U An examination of selected fossil plants throughout geological time and the techniques used in studying them. Laboratory will include identification and the use of plant fossils in biostratigraphy. (Same as GEOL 529.) Prerequisite: BIOL 413 or permission of instructor. Must be taken concurrently with BIOL 640. LAB

BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology (3) N Lecture and discussion of the basic mechanism of organic maintenance and integration, a comparative treatment of the uniformities and diversity of animal function; emphasis on environmental adaptations and evolutionary relationships. Prerequisite: BIOL 408, five hours of organic chemistry, and one year of college physics, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (4). N Lectures and demonstrations. An intermediate course in the functions, mechanisms and interactions of mammalian organ systems. Discussions span topics from the cellular to whole animal functions. Required for pharmacy students and strongly recommended for students plan- ning advanced work in any area of physiology. The student is assumed to have the knowledge and ability to utilize their math and science background. Prerequi- site: Five hours of organic chemistry, a course of college physics. LEC

BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory experiments in representative areas of mammalian physiology designed to complement BIOL 646. Open to students with credit in BIOL 306. Prerequisite: BIOL 646 or BIOL 726 or concurrent enrollment. LAB

BIOL 650 Advanced Neurobiology (3). N The course builds on an in-depth knowledge about basic mechanisms of synaptic communication among nerve cells and their targets, and the structure and function of nervous systems. Topics include nervous system development and synapse formation, structure and function of neurons, physiological and molecular basis of synaptic transmission between neurons, mechanisms of synaptic plasticity involved in learning and memory, sensory systems (vision, audi- tory, vestibular, motor reflexes and pain), processing of neural information at cellular and system levels, synaptic regeneration and diseases of the nervous system. Prerequisite: BIOL 435 (Introduction to Neurobiology), or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior (3) N A comparative analysis of animal behavior as an adaptive mechanism; emphasis on ontogenetic and evolutionary aspects of behav- ior. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, and PSYC 104, or consent of instructor LEC

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Biology Undergraduate Program

BIOL 654 Comparative Animal Behavior, Laboratory (1). U Laboratory and field phase of BIOL 652. Students may elect sections according to their special interests. Prerequisite: Prior or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 652. LAB

BIOL 656 Ecosystem Ecology (3). N An introduction to the patterns and processes that affect terrestrial ecosystems. Emphasis is placed on understanding nutrient cycles (e.g., carbon, nitrogen phosphorus), hydrologic cycles, and patterns of net primary productivity. The role of both natural and anthropogenic disturbances in structuring terrestrial ecosystems is examined in the context of global land use patterns. Discussion of current research literature will be expected. (Same as ECON 656.) Prerequisite: BIOL 414 or CHEM 184. LEC

BIOL 660 Lake Ecology (3). N An introduction to the biological, chemical, and physics processes that characterize ponds, lakes, and reservoirs. Discussion of current research papers. Prerequisite: General ecology (BIOL 414 or equivalent) or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 661 Stream Ecology (3). N Population, community, and ecosystem ecology of flowing water habitats from ephemeral creeks to great rivers. The course emphasizes biological phenomena, but physical and chemical processes are discussed. Prerequisite: BIOL 414 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in Stream Ecology Laboratory. BIOL 668 is recommended. LEC

BIOL 662 Aquatic Ecology Laboratory (2). U A field and laboratory course introducing basic principles: physical, and chemical characteristics of lentic (ponds and lakes) and lotic (creeks and rivers) habitats. Students learn sampling and monitoring techniques and how to classify aquatic biota at higher taxonomic levels. Co- or prerequisite: BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 or BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 667 Chemical Communication in Sex, Feeding, and Fighting (3). N The course focuses on the role of chemical information molecules in the interrelationships among organisms, with particular attention to interactions (a) within and between animal species, (b) within and between plant species, (c) between animals and plants, (d) between predators and prey, and (e) between parasites and hosts. Prerequisite: BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 or BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 668 Evolutionary Ecology (3). N Emphasis will be on the themes that interface ecology and evolutionary studies. Topics will include selection theory, reproductive, foraging, and sex allocation problems; coevolution; patterns or morphological and behavioral adaptations; competition, predation, and population regulation. Special attention will be given to the philosophy and practice of resolving unanswered questions in evolutionary ecology. Prerequisite: BIOL 412 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 669 Biology of Freshwater Invertebrates (3). N. A lecture, field, and laboratory course examining the classification, biological characteristics, and ecology of invertebrates in lotic and lentic habitats. Major groups of benthic and planktonic invertebrates will be studied, including aquatic insects, crustaceans, molluscs, and others. Prerequisite: BIOL 660, BIOL 661, or BIOL 663, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 670 Natural History Museum Techniques (2-5). N A maximum of fifteen hours credit. Construction of museum exhibits, preparation of plants, animals, and fossils for research, including accessioning, cataloging, and labeling. Prerequisite: Permission of director of museum. FLD

BIOL 672 Gene Expression (3). N A study of the structure and expression of genes in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of DNA, RNA, and protein biosynthesis. Prerequisite: A course in biochemistry or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology (3). N Mechanisms of neuronal function and development will be considered at the cellular and molecular levels. Synaptic mechanisms of learning and memory, modulation of transmitter release, and the molecular basis of neurodegenerative disorders will also be discussed. Prerequisite: BIOL 435, BIOL 664, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy (3). N Lectures, video tape demonstrations, and laboratory dissection of mammalian nervous system with some attention to human material. Major emphasis on nervous system structure as it relates to function. For biology and pre-health science majors. Prerequisite or Corequisite: A course in neurobiology (BIOL 435, BIOL 650), or permission of the instructor. LAB

BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer (3). N Basic concepts of molecular biology are examined and used to probe the process by which a normal cell becomes a cancer cell. The course investigates DNA damage and repair, chemical carcinogenesis, gene cloning and manipulation, the control of gene expression in eukaryotes, tumor viruses, the roles of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in carcinogenesis, and cancer therapy. Prerequisites: BIOL 390 and BIOL 600, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics (3). N The genetic control of basic developmental processes such as cell proliferation, morphogenesis and pattern formation in developing organisms will be analyzed using model systems ranging from yeast to fruit fly Drosophila to higher plants. Prerequisite: A course in genetics and in cell developmental biology. LEC

BIOL 694 The Art of Becoming a Professional Scientist (3). N Discusses aspects of graduate education that are directed at students entering graduate school and that focus on how to be successful in the post Ph.D. phases of a career, but that must be initiated early in the graduate student program of study. One three hour discussion per week. Senior standing and planning on entering graduate school. LEC

BIOL 695 Animal Communication and Sensory Ecology (3). N Lectures and discussion sessions. A study of the propagation and perception of olfactory, acoustic, and visual signals produced by animals in the context of communication. Both physiological and evolutionary perspectives will be treated. Prerequisite: A course in behavior or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 699 Divisional Honors Research Colloquium (1). U Students pursuing Honors in Biology will meet weekly to discuss, both formally and informally, their honors research. Background information and experimental approaches of the research will be examined and critiqued. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Division of Biological Sciences Honors Program and consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 700 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

BIOL 703 Topics in: ______ (1-3)

BIOL 704 Laboratory Practice: Radiation Safety Procedures (0.75).

BIOL 705 Radiolabels and Radiation Safety in Research (1.25).

BIOL 706 Research Animal Methods (3).

BIOL 707 Current Trends in Curation and Collection Management (2).

BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects (4).

BIOL 709 Immature Insects (2).

BIOL 710 Insect Development (3).

BIOL 711 Insect Systematics (4).

BIOL 712 Evolutionary Biology—Graduate (3).

BIOL 714 Community and Ecosystem Ecology (3).

BIOL 715 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology (3).

BIOL 717 Insect Ecology and Behavior (3).

BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3).

BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy (3).

BIOL 720 Scientific Illustration (3).

BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics (3).

BIOL 726 Plant Population Biology (3).

BIOL 742 Community Ecology (3).

BIOL 743 Population Genetics (3).

BIOL 745 Laboratory in Experimental Ecology (3).

BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics (4).

BIOL 747 Quantitative Genetics (3).

BIOL 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences: ______ (2-3).

BIOL 750 Advanced Biochemistry (3).

BIOL 751 Plant Communities of North America (3).

BIOL 752 Cell Biology (3).

BIOL 754 Advanced Genetics (3).

BIOL 756 Principles of Genetics (3).

BIOL 757 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).

BIOL 759 Animal Behavior (3).

BIOL 761 Laboratory in Radiation Biology (3).

BIOL 762 Principles of Biogeography (3).

BIOL 763 Herpetology (3).

BIOL 764 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

BIOL 765 Museum Management (3).

BIOL 766 Fundamentals of Tropical Biology (1-4).

BIOL 767 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

BIOL 788 The Nature of Museums (3).

BIOL 789 Field Course in Entomology (1-6).

Higuchi Biosciences Center includes the Centers for Biomedical Research, BioAnalytical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research.

KU's Mid-America Poison Control Center offers help and advice 24 hours a day through a toll-free telephone service. Call (800) 222-1222, or in Kansas City, Kan., 588-6633, or visit www.kumed.com/poison.
**Degrees offered:** B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

**Why study chemistry?** Because understanding the atomic and molecular nature of matter informs us about ourselves and our universe, and creating and finding applications for new and modified forms of matter helps to conserve and enhance our world. Why study chemistry?

**Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.**

**Botany**

A bachelor’s degree with a major in botany is not offered, but the student may obtain a degree in biology with emphasis in botany. Any course in the plant sciences numbered 699 or below is appropriate for the undergraduate emphasis. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog for those planning to go on for advanced degrees, the following courses are recommended:

- BIOL 553 Biology of Fungi
- BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology
- BIOL 602 Plant Ecology
- BIOL 603 Systematic Botany

**Brazilian Studies**

See Spanish and Portuguese in this chapter of the catalog.

**Caribbean Studies**

See African and African-American Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

**Cell Biology**

Students may concentrate in cell biology by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

**Chemistry**

Chair: Joseph A. Heppert
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 102
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582, www.chem.ku.edu (785) 864-4673
Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

Why study chemistry? Because understanding the atomic and molecular nature of matter informs us about ourselves and our universe, and creating and finding applications for new and modified forms of matter helps to conserve and enhance our world.

Chemistry course work educates students to become professional chemists or to do graduate work in chemistry. It also provides the basic chemistry background for students entering such fields as biochemistry, biological sciences, dentistry, engineering, environmental science, geology, medicine, pharmacy, physics, and secondary-level science education. Courses in chemistry provide general knowledge and appreciation of chemistry and its impact on society.

**Courses for Nonmajors**

Students taking chemistry as preparatory study for another field should consult the courses listed for that field in this catalog. CHEM 124 and CHEM 125 are introductory courses for the non-science major who wants to study the general principles, methods, role, and significance of chemistry in the modern world, for prenursing students, and for students who plan to take no additional courses in chemistry. Premedical students and chemistry or other science majors should not take CHEM 124 or CHEM 125. CHEM 124 is lecture only. CHEM 125 includes a laboratory. Engineering students who need only one semester of chemistry should take CHEM 184. CHEM 184 is an introductory course for students who plan to take more than one year of college chemistry, including chemical engineering, premedical, prepharmacy, and premedical students and students in biological sciences who must take organic chemistry. Students should continue with CHEM 188 in the same academic year that they take CHEM 184.

**Advanced Placement**

Students who have taken the Advanced Placement Examination in chemistry should have the results forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Students who earn a score of 5 need not take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 and receive 10 hours of credit. With departmental permission, those who earn a score of 3 or 4 receive credit for CHEM 184. Credit for CHEM 188 also may be given to those who pass a special examination. Students who receive a score of at least 50 on the College Level Examination Program general chemistry examination receive 5 hours of credit in CHEM 125.

**Majors**

The B.S. prepares students for graduate school and professional careers. The B.A. is for the student who wants to understand the fundamental principles of chemistry and to study a number of other fields. Both are based on a high school background that includes at least one and one half years of algebra and one year of geometry. High school courses in chemistry and physics are desirable but are not required.

Many chemistry majors are preparing for medical school or for graduate study in chemistry and related fields. For graduate school, the common body of knowledge in the B.A. program is the minimum prerequisite. For premedical students, much of the knowledge will be important in their careers. Even more important, however, is the training in logical thinking, drawing conclusions from experimental observations, and digesting and understanding scientific information.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Because study in chemistry requires preparation in mathematics and physics as well as a structured series of courses in chemistry, students should begin meeting major requirements in the first year. Students planning to major in chemistry should consult a chemistry department major adviser during their first semester to develop a four-year plan for degree completion. It is particularly important to take CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) in the first year and CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) and CHEM 625 in the second year. For those seeking a B.S. degree it is also important to complete CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) and CHEM 627 in the second year as well as their mathematics preparation (MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 223, and MATH 290) and physics preparation (PHSX 231 and PHSX 232) in the first two years.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to the common College requirements for the B.A., a minimum of 29 to 30 hours in chemistry (including 5 hours each of analytical, organic, and physical chemistry lecture and laboratory) and one year each of calculus and physics (prerequisites for physical chemistry) are required. These courses fulfill the requirements:

**Chemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 790 Palentology of Lower Vertebrares (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 791 Palentology of Higher Vertebrares (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 792 Ichthyology (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 793 Ornithology (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 794 Mammalogy (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 795 Biology of Amphibians (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 796 Biology of Reptiles (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 797 Field Course in Vertebrate Paleontology (3-6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 798 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 799 Natural History Museum Apprenticeship (1-6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian**

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

**Chemistry Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional chemistry course** | | 3 |

95
Requirements for the B.A. Major: Biological Chemistry Option.

This option is available to students who plan to use their chemistry background in environmentally related areas. The additional courses required provide background in other environmental sciences as well as further exposure to important methods used in environmental laboratories.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:

1. CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ........................................... 3
2. CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis ............................................ 2
3. CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory .......................... 2

Plus two electives

(In consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed in Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Environmental Chemistry Option.)

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Biological Chemistry Option.

This option is available to students interested in the biological applications of chemistry. The curriculum is compatible with many pre-health-professions programs and provides the student for graduate study or career opportunities.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:

1. BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ........................................... 4
2. BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Labs ................................................. 2

In consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed in Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Biological Chemistry Option.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Environmental Chemistry Option.

This option allows students to focus on environmental issues and to understand how chemistry may be applied to environmental problems. Students are prepared for graduate programs or employment. The curriculum substitutes four environmentally related courses for four courses in the standard B.S. program. The program satisfies College requirements as well as American Chemical Society standards.

Chemistry Courses (44 hours)

CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I ................................... 5
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ..................................................................... 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .................................................. 2
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I ............................................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................... 2
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II .......................................... 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ................................................... 2
CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis ............................................... 2
CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ............................ 2
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ....................................................................... 3
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry II ................................................................. 3
CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry III ................................................................. 3
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry IV ................................................................. 3
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry .................................................. 3
CHEM 669 Junior/Senior Seminar .................................................................... 1
CHEM 696 Undergraduate Research Problems ............................................. 4

Mathematics and Physics (23 hours)

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ..................................................... 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus ............................................................................. 3
MATH 520 Elementary Linear Algebra ......................................................... 4
PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II ........................................ 8
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or ................................. 3

Other Requirements (27-29 hours)

1. Additional language or skill (A course in French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, Spanish, or EECS 138, CHEM 711, MATH 526, or MATH 326, or another language or skill course) ................................................................. 3-5

Students who intend to major in chemistry should begin planning their programs during the first year.

In addition to degree programs in general chemistry, the Department of Chemistry offers B.A. and B.S. degree options in biochemistry, environmental and biological chemistry, and chemical physics.
Biology and Biochemistry Courses (13 hours)

- BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3)
- BIOL 638 Biochemistry II (3)
- BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3)
- CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar (1)
- CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II (1)
- CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 647 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 698 (or CHEM 699) Undergraduate Research (3)

Chemistry Courses (50 hours)

- CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 189 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis (2)
- CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 616 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 698 (or CHEM 699) Undergraduate Research (3)

Other Requirements (21 hours)

- English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) (6)
- Western civilization (6)
- Humanities (3)
- Social sciences (6)

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Biochemistry Option

- Biology and Biochemistry Courses (13 hours)
- Chemistry Courses (50 hours)
- Other Requirements (21 hours)

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Chemical Physics Option

- Mathematics and Physics Courses (46 hours)
- Chemistry Courses (46 hours)
- Other Requirements (46 hours)

Mathematics, Physics, and Biology (29-30 hours)

- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (or honors equivalents) (10)
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3)
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (3)
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (or honors equivalents) (3)
- PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II (or honors equivalents) (8)
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or
  BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3)

Chemical Physics Option Group I (6-7 hours)

- PHYS 313 General Physics III and
  PHYS 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (4)
- PHYS 518 Mathematical Physics (3)
- PHYS 655 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics (3)
- PHYS 521 Mechanics I (3)
- PHYS 653 Physics of Fluids (3)
- PHYS 655 Optics (3)
- PHYS 661 Concepts in Solids (3)

Chemical Physics Option Group II (6 hours)

- PHYS 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3)
- PHYS 621 Mechanics II (3)
- MATH 646 Complex Variable and Applications (3)
- MATH 647 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)
- CHEM 699 (CHEM 699) Undergraduate Research (3)

Other Requirements (21 hours)

- English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) (6)
- Western civilization (6)
- Humanities (3)
- Social sciences (6)

Requirements for the Minor

- The minor allows students outside the department to obtain a strong, distributed background in the discipline. It is particularly useful for students anticipating careers in medicine, allied health, biological sciences, environmental sciences, chemical engineering, business, law, secondary education, or any career in which a basic understanding of the molecular sciences is helpful. A total of 23 to 25 credit hours is required, including 12 hours of upper-division work and at least two upper-division laboratories. Students should see a chemistry department adviser early in the junior year.

Required Courses (15 hours)

- CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 189 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II (5)
- CHEM 624 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry I (5)
- CHEM 625 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I (3) or
  CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II (3)
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II (1)
- CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2)
- CHEM 647 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3)

Elective Courses (5-6 hours)

- CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory (fall only) (2) or
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3) and
  CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (2)
- CHEM 516 and CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory (5) (fall only)
- CHEM 640 Physical Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3)
- CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry (3)
- CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (or honors equivalent) (3)
- CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3) (offered at irregular intervals)

Honors

- Students may apply for admission to the departmental honors program after completion of an analytical, organic, and physical chemistry course but no sooner than the beginning of the junior year. Highly motivated and superior B.A. and B.S. students are admitted to the honors program. Honors in chemistry are awarded to students who have been admitted to the program and who have completed the following requirements with superior performance.

1. CHEM 184 or CHEM 185, CHEM 189 or CHEM 189, CHEM 517, CHEM 624 or CHEM 628, CHEM 625 or CHEM 630, CHEM 627, CHEM 646, CHEM 648, CHEM 647, and at least 3 hours of courses in chemistry at the 700 level or CHEM 667.
2. At least two semesters of CHEM 699 (4-8 hours total) resulting in a written thesis.
3. Evaluation and approval of the thesis by a faculty advisory committee.
4. Oral presentation of the thesis results at a special departmental seminar or other approved forum.

For an application form and further information, consult the department office.
Chemistry

Chemistry Courses

CHEM 124 College Chemistry (3). NP N This course is a non-laboratory version of CHEM 125 and is a general treatment of basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. It is designed to fulfill the science requirement for non-science students, and should not be taken by students whose major requires a laboratory course in chemistry or more than one semester of chemistry. Meets with CHEM 125 for three lecture periods per week, with optional discussion sections. LEC

CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5). NP N A general treatment of the basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. The course is designed to fulfill the science requirement for non-science majors, and should not be taken by students who require more than one semester of chemistry. Three hours lecture, one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Eligibility for CHEM 184, a satisfactory score on the ACT, or advance approval by the instructor. LEC

CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5). NP N This course seeks to develop a working knowledge of the conceptual foundation and the quantitative chemical relationships on which subsequent chemistry courses are built. Atomic structure, chemical bonding, properties of gases, liquids, and solids, acid-base chemistry, and chemical equilibria are emphasized. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Eligibility for CHEM 184, a satisfactory score on a qualifying examination administered by the Department of Chemistry, and at least one of the following: (a) acceptance into the KU Honors Program, (b) an ACT score in chemistry of 3 or higher, (c) a mathematics ACT score of 28 or higher. LEC

CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II (5). N This course is a continuation of CHEM 184 and provides an introduction to inorganic chemistry and qualitative and quantitative analysis. Electrochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and coordination compounds are emphasized. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a one-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 184. LEC

CHEM 189 Foundations of Chemistry I Honors (5). NP N A course designed for qualified and motivated students with a strong interest in chemistry to provide a more thorough treatment of the concepts and topics of general chemistry. It is anticipated that the students will as a group complete CHEM 189 or an equivalent course during the fall semester of the junior year. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Eligibility for CHEM 184, a satisfactory score on a qualifying examination administered by the Department of Chemistry, and at least one of the following: (a) acceptance into the KU Honors Program, (b) an AP score in chemistry of 3 or higher, (c) a mathematics ACT score of 28 or higher. LEC

CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II Honors (5). N This course is a continuation of CHEM 189 and provides an introduction to inorganic chemistry and quantitative and qualitative analysis. Electrochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and coordination compounds are emphasized. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Must be eligible for CHEM 184 or CHEM 189 and provide an introduction to inorganic chemistry and qualitative and quantitative analysis. ELECTROCHEMISTRY, THERMODYNAMICS, CHEMICAL KINETICS, AND COORDINATION COMPOUNDS ARE EMPHASIZED. THE CLASS MEETS EACH WEEK FOR THREE ONE-HOUR LECTURES, A ONE-HOUR TUTORIAL PERIOD, AND A THREE-HOUR LABORATORY. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 189. LEC

CHEM 209 History of Chemistry (3). N This is a special topics course in the history of chemistry for students who have completed CHEM 185 or an equivalent course in chemistry. Emphasis on the roots of modern chemistry science from the Greeks to modern physical chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 184 or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 184. LEC

CHEM 450 Directed Readings/Laboratory in Chemistry (1-3). N Individual and supervised study or laboratory work on special topics or problems in chemistry. Prerequisite: Ten hours of chemistry and a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.0 or consent of department. IND

CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry (3). N Principles of analytical chemistry with emphasis on the fundamental reactions used for chemical analysis. Topics include: chemical equilibria in acid/base, complexation, separations, and redox systems, data analysis and statistical analysis. Three class periods per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 517. LEC

CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2). N Experiments illustrate fundamental principles of chemical analysis. The course serves as an introduction to advanced instrumental methods of analysis. One five-hour laboratory and one fifty-minute lecture each week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 517. LEC

CHEM 598 Research Methods (3). N An introduction for pre-service teachers to the tools used by scientists to solve scientific problems. Topics include design of experiments and interpretation of their results, use of statistics, mathematical modeling, laboratory safety, ethical treatment of human subjects, writing scientific papers, oral presentations, and obtaining data from the scientific literature. Open only to students in the UKanTeach program. LEC

CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3). N A study of the structures and reactions of organic compounds. Prerequisite: CHEM 624 and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 625. This course will fulfill the needs of students requiring a single semester of organic chemistry. Students requiring more than one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 624. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3). N Three class periods each week. A study of the structure and reactivity of selected classes of organic compounds. CHEM 624 is the first course of a two-semester sequence. Students who require more than one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (2). U One five-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture each week. Emphasis on basic techniques for the preparation, separation, and purification of organic compounds. Required for a major in chemistry and by those departments and programs specifying a complete undergraduate organic chemistry course. Prerequisite: CHEM 624, or concurrently. LEC

CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II (3). N Three class periods each week. A continuation of CHEM 624, intended for students who want further training in organic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 624. LEC

CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (2). U One five-hour laboratory period and one one-hour lecture each week. Emphasis on basic techniques for the preparation, separation, and purification of organic compounds. Required for a major in chemistry and by those departments and programs specifying a complete undergraduate organic chemistry course. Prerequisite: CHEM 624, or concurrently. LEC

CHEM 630 Organic Chemistry II, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the second half of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and who are planning or considering a major in chemistry or in a chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 624 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Students requiring only one semester of organic chemistry should not enroll in this course but take CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 who take and complete CHEM 628 will have two hours added to their total number of credit hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188 or CHEM 189 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 630 Organic Chemistry II, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the second half of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and who are planning or considering a major in chemistry or in a chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 624 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Students requiring only one semester of organic chemistry should not enroll in this course but take CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 who take and complete CHEM 628 will have two hours added to their total number of credit hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188 or CHEM 189 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis (3). U Theory and application of instrumental methods to modern analytical problems. Topics covered include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and separations. Two class periods per week. Students must be enrolled concurrently in CHEM 636. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 636. LEC

CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory (2). U Theory and application of instrumental methods to modern analysis problems. Experiments covered include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and separation methods. One five-hour laboratory each week. Students must be enrolled concurrently in CHEM 635. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 636. LEC

CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3). N A one semester course, designed particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students, which surveys the fundamentals of physical chemistry. The basic principles of thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy will be introduced, and their application to aqueous solutions and biochemical systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: One semester of organic chemistry, two semesters of calculus, and two semesters of physics. LEC

CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2). U A course particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students. Experiments in physical chemistry illustrating the fundamental principles of quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics, and kinetics as applied to chemical systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 640. LAB

CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3). N An introduction to the basic principles of quantum mechanics, atomic and molecular structure, molecular rotations and vibrations, group theory, matrix theory, and statistical mechanics. Prerequisite: CHEM 188; PHYS 211 and PHYS 212; and MATH 121 and MATH 122; and completion of, or concurrent enrollment in MATH 200 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2). U Experiments in physical chemistry, with emphasis on the fundamental principles of quantum mechanics and spectroscopy as applied to chemical systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 646. LAB

CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II (4). N Emphasizes the thermodynamics of molecular systems with application to the structure and properties of gases, liquids, solids, colloids, biological macromolecules, and chemical equilibria. Prerequisite: CHEM 646. LAB

Course descriptions and degree requirements are subject to change. Consult your department or dean’s office.

The Wilcox Classical Museum in Lippincott Hall houses original red-figure vases, Greek and Roman coins, inscriptions, and full-sized plaster casts of the Apollo Belvedere, the Parthenon frieze, and other antiquities.
Why study classics?

Classics is the integrated study of Greek and Roman civilization through its languages, its literature, and its artistic and archaeological remains.

Courses for Nonmajors

All courses are open to nonmajors. The department offers a range of courses in ancient art, archaeology, language, and literature, including the principal course CLSX 145 Greek and Roman Mythology. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is needed for courses labeled CLSX.

Language Proficiency

The CLAS language requirement may be fulfilled by taking either Latin or Greek. To meet the language requirement in Latin, a student should complete LAT 104, LAT 108, and LAT 112 followed by LAT 200 (or their equivalents). To meet the language requirement in Greek, a student should complete GRK 104, GRK 108 and two more courses (6 hours) at the GRK 300 level. The number of hours required may be reduced if a student has high school or transfer hours.

Placement in Latin. Students who wish to enroll in Latin after studying Latin in high school or elsewhere should seek advice from the classics faculty about appropriate placement in Latin courses at KU. Whenever possible, make an advising appointment in advance by calling the Department of Classics at (785) 864-3153 or by contacting an adviser at www2.ku.edu/~classics/undergraduateadvisors.html.

Retroactive Credit in Latin. In cooperation with the University Registrar, the Department of Classics awards retroactive university credit for work in Latin at the high school level. To qualify for retroactive credit, the student’s initial university-level enrollment in Latin must be in a KU course. The student qualifies for retroactive credit only after completing the KU Latin course with a grade of C or higher.

After completing such a course with a qualifying grade, the student must bring his or her ARTS form and high school transcript to the Department of Classics office for verification. The department then notifies the Office of the University Registrar of the number of credit hours to be awarded. The student’s transcript shows the number of hours awarded but no letter grade. The hours count toward graduation. Guidelines are as follows:

Two Years of High School Latin: A student must enroll initially at KU in LAT 112 or LAT 113 and receive a grade of C or higher. Three hours of retroactive credit will be awarded.

Three Years of High School Latin: A student who initially enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 6 hours of retroactive credit. A student who enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 9 hours of retroactive credit. A student who enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 6 hours of retroactive credit.

Four Years of High School Latin: A student who initially enrolls in a Latin course higher than LAT 200 or LAT 201 (e.g., any 300 level Latin course) and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 9 hours of retroactive credit. A student who enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 6 hours of retroactive credit.

Note: If a student initially enrolls in a course below the specified level (e.g., a student with four years of high school Latin enrolls in LAT 112 or LAT 113), he or she receives no retroactive credit. If a student initially enrolls in a course above the specified level (e.g., a student with two years of high school Latin enroll in LAT 200 or LAT 201, or a student with three years of high school Latin enrolls in a Latin course higher than LAT 200 or LAT 201) and receives a grade of C or higher, he or she is eligible for the full retroactive credit allowed for that course.

Majors

The Department of Classics offers two majors. Both provide students of diverse career goals a broad humane education and afford a solid foundation for those who wish to pursue graduate work in classics. The Classical Antiquity major provides inclusive, interdisciplinary training in ancient Greek and Roman cultures and prepares you for graduate study in ancient archaeology, art, or history. The Classical Languages major trains you to read the great authors of classical antiquity (e.g., Homer, Plato, Vergil, Sappho, Saint Augustine) in the original language and prepares you for graduate study in classics and for teaching in some private schools. You might also combine your classical language interest with a
classics

degree in the School of Education. A degree in education with a Latin major allows you to teach Latin in public high schools.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Potential classics majors should keep in mind that proficiency in Greek or Latin is required; they need to enroll in GRK 104 or LAT 104 as early as possible. For students with no former training, proficiency takes four semesters; Classical Languages majors need additional language courses. Other courses to consider taking during the first or second year include CLSX 148, CLSX 151, CLSX 230, CLSX 240, or the honors versions of those courses. As soon as the student decides that classics is a possible major, he or she should talk to an undergraduate adviser in classics. See www2.ku.edu/~classics/undergraduateadvisors.html

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major: Classical Antiquity. The Classical Antiquity major consists of 30 hours of course work in classics and related fields beyond the preliminary requirement of proficiency in either Latin or Greek. Students balance their course work among three areas: ancient literature, ancient art and archaeology, and electives. Of the hours taken to complete the major, 15 must be at the 300 level or above.

Three courses must be chosen from the ancient literature area (9 hours):
CLSX 148/CLSX 149 Greek and Roman Mythology
CLSX 230/CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization
CLSX 240/CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization
CLSX 384 The Rise of Greek Tragedy
CLSX 388 Poetry and Politics in Fifth-century Athens
CLSX 576 Topics in Greek and Roman Literature

Four courses must be elected (12 hours):
Any course from the above lists not used to satisfy the literature requirement
Any upper-division Latin or Greek course not used to satisfy the language requirement

Three courses must be chosen from the ancient art and archaeology area (9 hours):
CLSX 151/CLSX 152 Archaeological Discovery
CLSX 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art
CLSX 526 Greek Archaeology and Art
CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art
CLSX 528 Archaeology and Art of Greece and Rome
CLSX 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East
CLSX 577 Topics in the Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Mediterranean

Four courses must be elected (12 hours):
Any course from the above lists not used to satisfy the literature or archaeology concentration
Any upper-division Latin or Greek course not used to satisfy the language proficiency requirement or the literature requirement
CLSX 232 Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in English/CLSX 332 Scientific Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in the Vocabulary of Science
CLSX 315 Women in Ancient Art And Society
CLSX 330 Modern Themes, Ancient Models: ___
CLSX 577 Readings in...

Two courses must be chosen from these electives (6 hours):
CLSX 230 or CLSX 330
CLSX 240 or CLSX 340
CLSX 526 and CLSX 527 or CLSX 528

The following tracks are available:

Greek. Eighteen hours in ancient Greek and related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in ancient Greek at the 300 level or above.

In addition to courses in Greek, students may include CLSX 526 or CLSX 528, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 340 or CLSX 501), and PHIL 608.

Latin. Eighteen hours in Latin and/or related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in Latin at the 300 level or above.

In addition to Latin courses, students may include CLSX 527 or CLSX 528, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 330, CLSX 384, or CLSX 388), and PHIL 608.

Classical Languages. Eighteen hours in Latin and/or Greek. At least 12 of those hours must be in ancient Greek or Latin at the 300 level or above.

Classical Antiquity. Eighteen hours including
CLSX 230 or CLSX 330
CLSX 240 or CLSX 340
CLSX 526 and CLSX 527 or CLSX 528

The remaining 6 hours (9 hours for students choosing CLSX 528) may be courses in Classics, Latin, Greek, PHIL 384, PHIL 608, ancient history excluding HIST 107, and courses in which the content is primarily 5th century C.E. and later.

Honor. A candidate for honors must meet all the general requirements for graduation with honors established by the College. The independent research requirement is met by successful completion of Honors Essay; CLSX 496, GRK 496, or LAT 496. This is normally in the spring semester of the senior year.

This enrollment substitutes for one of the optional major courses, whether central or peripheral.

Scholarships and Awards

The department offers several scholarships and awards, such as the Mildred Lord Greef award for best paper or essay, the Albert Greef award for literary translation, the Tenney Frank scholarships for undergraduate study, and the Tenney Frank awards for foreign study of the classics. The department awards the Harley S. Nelson scholarship to students during the junior year solely on the basis of merit. For information, contact the department.

Study Abroad

The department offers study abroad opportunities in Greece and Italy. All students may apply to attend these summer programs, and classics majors are especially encouraged to enroll. Courses offered vary from year to year; consult the Office of Study Abroad or advisers in the Department of Classics. For scholarships, students should apply to Study Abroad as well as to the department.
The department also offers advice to students interested in non-KU programs or in summer internships at archaeological sites.

**Classics Courses**

**CLSX 149 Greek and Roman Mythology** (3). HL H/W A systematic examination of the traditional cycles of Greek myth and their survival and metamorphosis in Latin literature. Some attention is given to the problems of comparative mythology and the related areas of archaeology and history. Slides and other illustrated materials. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is required.LEC

**CLSX 384 The Rise of Greek Tragedy** (3). H Plays by Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides will be read in translation. The criticism of the plays, and the role they play in Athenian (and Greek) culture of the 6th century. This course includes the Oresteia, Oedipus Tyrannus, Antigone, and Medea. No knowledge of Greek is required.

**CLSX 388 Poetry and Politics in Fifth-century Athens** (3). H The later plays of Euripides and Sophocles, selected plays by the comic dramatist Aristophanes, and passages from the historian Thucydides. Criticism of the plays, and discussion of themes common to literature and history in this period. The dissolution of a high culture. CLSX 384 is NOT a prerequisite. No knowledge of Greek required. LEC

**CLSX 490 Comprehensive Examination of Classical Antiquity** (1). U An examination covering the six areas of course work and reading for the Classical Antiquity major; to be taken by the student pursuing the major in the last semester of the senior year. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor.

**CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art** (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the late empire designed to show how our knowledge of the early history of Western civilization has changed in the past 200 years as a result of archaeological fieldwork and interpretation and how new approaches to modern technology are revolutionizing contemporary exploration and analysis. Emphasis will be on significant discoveries (Troy, Xa’s tomb), noted archaeologists (Schliemann, Fieiss, Fornet) and unsolved problems (the “Lost Atlantis,” the language of the Etruscans). LEC

**CLSX 528 Archaeology and Art of Greece and Rome** (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Greece from the Neolithic period to the end of the Bronze Age (ca. 3000-1100 B.C.E.), with special emphasis on the cultural and artistic achievements of the Mycenaean, Minoans, and Cycladic idylls, including their contacts with Anatolia, the Levant, Egypt, and South Italy. Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 526.) LEC

**CLSX 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East** (3). H/W A semester cross-cultural survey of the cultures of Greece and Rome in their broader Mediterranean context, from ca. 1000 B.C.E.-500 C.E. Emphasis on cultural interactions on all levels (e.g. artistic, political, historical) with indigenous populations from Anatolia, the Near East, and Egypt to the Iberian Peninsula, and from North Africa to Central Europe. Includes lectures with slides and discussion, use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities, and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). (Same as HA 337.) LEC

**CLSX 537 Roman Archaeology and Art** (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the late empire designed to show how our knowledge of the early history of Western civilization has changed in the past 200 years as a result of archaeological fieldwork and interpretation and how new approaches to modern technology are revolutionizing contemporary exploration and analysis. Emphasis will be on significant discoveries (Troy, Xa’s tomb), noted archaeologists (Schliemann, Fieiss, Fornet) and unsolved problems (the “Lost Atlantis,” the language of the Etruscans). LEC

**CLSX 230 Greek Literature and Civilization** (3). H/L H An introduction to ancient Greek literature and civilization. Studied against the historical and cultural background of their times will be writers of poetry and prose such as Homer, Sappho, the tragedians, Archiplotus, Plato, and topics arising from the arts such as religion, athletics, oral performance, sexuality, and the development of literary genres. No knowledge of Greek required and no prerequisite. LEC

**CLSX 252 Ancient Rome, A History of the Ideas and Institutions** (3). H/W Ancient Rome will be studied in the context of its history, society, and culture. CLSX 384 is NOT a prerequisite. No knowledge of Greek required. (Same as HWC 374.) LEC

**CLSX 232 Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in the Vocabulary of English words drawn from Greek and Latin for all those interested in the sources of the English vocabulary. Enough Greek and Latin for essential purposes is also studied. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. A student may not receive credit for both CLSX 232 and CLSX 332. LEC

**CLSX 332 Scientific Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in the Vocabulary of English** (3). H/W A study of English words drawn from Greek and Latin for all those interested in the sources of the English vocabulary. Enough Greek and Latin for essential purposes is also studied. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. A student may not receive credit for both CLSX 232 and CLSX 332. LEC

**CLSX 390 Greek and Roman Mythology, Honors** (3). H/L Hons. version of CLSX 232. An introduction to ancient Greek literature and civilization through extensive readings in primary Greek texts. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. LEC

**CLSX 491 Independent Study for Classical Antiquity Majors** (U). Under the supervision of an advisor in Classics, students will in the area of Classics, generously defined, to result in two or more papers as agreed upon between faculty and student. IND

**CLSX 496 Honors Essay in Classical Antiquity** (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Classical literature, culture, or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay advisor. IND

**CLSX 501 The History of the Latin Language** (3). H The place of Latin among the Indo-European languages and the languages of Italy, its development as a literary medium, and how it changed in pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar from its beginnings through the Medieval period. LEC

**CLSX 502 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C.** (3). H/W Emphasis on the social and cultural contexts of the entire Hellenic period. LEC

**CLSX 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art** (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the major cultures of the prehistoric Aegean (Greek) world from the Neolithic period to the end of the Bronze Age (ca. 3000-1100 B.C.E.), with special emphasis on the cultural and artistic achievements of the Mycenaean, Minoans, and Cycladic idylls, including their contacts with Anatolia, the Levant, Egypt, and South Italy. Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 525.) LEC

**CLSX 526 Greek Archaeology and Art** (3). H An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of the ancient Greek world from the Protogeometric period to the end of the Hellenistic age (ca. 1100-300 B.C.E.), with emphasis on the major sites, monuments, and changing forms of social and artistic expression, as well as on the Etruscan influence on Rome and its provinces. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities, and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). (Same as HA 537.) LEC

**CLSX 530 Modern Themes, Ancient Models:** (3). H The study of the evolution of the modern literary tradition from the Greco-Roman world into modern times. The theme of the course will normally vary from semester to semester; topics such as these may be examined: the analysis of a literary genre (e.g. drama, satire, lyric), the transformation of the ancient mythical heritage, the reception of ancient antiquity. Students should consult the Schedule of Classes for the theme of the course in a given semester. With departmental permission, may be repeated for credit, the maximum being twelve hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

**CLSX 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern** (3). H Classical Greek and Roman literature is used to examine gender and sexuality as they have been defined and contrasted within their specific mo-tions and behaviors. Attention is paid to literature (dramatic, philological, medical, and legal texts) and archaeological evidence (vase painting, sculpture, and domestic architecture). The course may include the following topics: age divisions and rites of passage from childhood to maturity, marriage, conception, birth, and infanticide; the family, love, homosexuality, property and economics, and sexuality and the law, politics, and religion. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HWC 374.) LEC

**CLSX 375 Studies in**: (1-3). H/W Selected readings in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit, the maximum being twelve hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

**CLSX 151 Archaeological Discovery** (3). H/T H/W A survey of archaeological discovery in the Middle East and Western Asia. Students will show their understanding of the Western civilization. If possible, the presentation of the past 200 years as a result of archaeological fieldwork and interpretation and how new approaches to modern technology are revolutionizing contemporary exploration and analysis. Emphasis will be on significant discoveries (Troy, Xa’s tomb), noted archaeologists (Schliemann, Fieiss, Fornet) and unsolved problems (the “Lost Atlantis,” the language of the Etruscans). LEC

**CLSX 152 Archaeological Discovery Honors** (3). H/T H/W An honors section of CLSX 151 for students with superior academic records. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLSX 231 Women in Ancient Art and Society** (3). H A survey of the role of women in the civilizations of the Mediterranean, with emphasis on the Greek, Etruscan, and Roman, as documented in the literary and visual record. Included will be a consideration of such topics as matriarchy and important figures such as Sappho, Cleopatra, and Agrippina. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. LEC

**CLSX 315 Women in Ancient Art and Society** (3). H/W A one semester survey of the role of women in the civilizations of the Mediterranean, with emphasis on the Greek, Etruscan, and Roman, as documented in the literary and visual record. Included will be a consideration of such topics as matriarchy and important figures such as Sappho, Cleopatra, and Agrippina. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. LEC

**CLSX 330 Ancient Rome, A History of the Ideas and Institutions** (3). H/L Hons. version of CLSX 250. An introduction to ancient Greek literature and civilization through extensive readings in primary Greek texts. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. LEC

**CLSX 332 Ancient Rome, A History of the Ideas and Institutions, Honors** (3). H/L Hons. version of CLSX 250. An introduction to ancient Roman Literature and civilization through extensive readings in primary Roman texts. No knowledge of Latin required. Prereq- uisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLSX 350 Modern Themes, Ancient Models:** (3). H The study of the evolu-

The Department of Classics office has information on scholarships and awards for its students.

Classics courses that require no knowledge of Greek or Latin include Greek and Roman Mythology; Archaeological Discovery; Women in Ancient Art and Society; and Modern Themes, Ancient Models.

A Directory of Courses is included on pages 5-6 as a guide for finding course descriptions.

**UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**
Classics

including Anatolia, Mesopotamia, the Levant, and Egypt from Neolithic period to the rise of the Roman empire (ca. 6000 B.C.E.-30 B.C.E.). Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 529.) LEC

CLSX 570 Study Abroad Topics in Greek and Roman Culture: (3-1). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Classics at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

CLSX 576 Readings in (1-3). Selected readings in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only six hours may count toward the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 576 Topics in Greek and Roman Literature: (3). H Lecture and discussion course focusing on a theme, genre, or period of literature from the ancient classical world. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only 6 hours may count toward the major. LEC

CLSX 577 Topics in the Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Mediterranean: (3). H/Lecture and discussion course focusing on a theme, medium, region, or period in the archaeology and art of the ancient Near Eastern and classical world. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only 6 hours may count toward the major. LEC

CLSX 675 Studies in: (1-3). H/W Selections in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit, the maximum being twelve hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

CLSX 717 Investigations in Greek Drama I (3). CLSX 718 Investigations in Greek Drama II (3).

LAT 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Greek (0.5). GRK 708 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H/W A study of the doctrines of Greek philosophy before Plato. Emphasis on the Pre-Socratic philosophers with some attention paid to the Sophists and the Hippocratic Corpus. (Same as PHIL 508.) Prerequisite: PHIL 298, or GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303, and either GRK 310 or GRK 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 701 Archaic Poetry (3). GRK 702 Drama (3). GRK 703 History and Oratory (3). GRK 704 Philosophy (3). GRK 705 Readings in Classical Greek (3). GRK 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Greek (0.5). GRK 798 Studies in: (1-3).

■ Latin Courses

LAT 100 Latin Reading Course I (4). A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of Latin for purposes of research. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, progressing to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to undergraduates with departmental permission, to be followed by LAT 105. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate foreign language requirement. Prerequisites no previous study of Latin. LEC

LAT 101 Latin Reading Course II (3). U Rapid reading and translation of material of an advanced nature by various authors and of various genres. A grade of "B" or better may be used to satisfy the graduate foreign language or research skill requirement. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: LAT 106 or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 104 Elementary Latin (5). U The basic essentials of the Latin language. LEC

LAT 105 Elementary Latin Honors (5). U Integrates study of elementary Latin with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 106 Latin Readings and Grammar (5). U Latin grammar concluded, with selected readings. Prerequisite: LAT 104 or LAT 105 or appropriate placement score. LEC

LAT 109 Latin Readings and Grammar Honors (5). U Continuation of LAT 105. Integrates study of elementary Latin with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: LAT 105. LEC

LAT 112 Readings in Latin Literature (5). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts from Caesar, Catullus, and Horace, with attention to literary interpretation, theatre history, and performance. Prerequisite: LAT 108, LAT 109, placement score of 46-60, or permission of instructor. LEC

LAT 113 Readings in Latin Literature, Honors (5). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts from a prose author, Catullus, and Horace. Attention to literary history and interpretation. Exercises in prose composition. Prerequisite: LAT 109 or permission of department/consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 200 Vergil’s Aeneid (3). H/W Selections from Vergil’s Aeneid, with attention to literary interpretation and literary history. Prerequisite: LAT 112 or placement score of 61-70. LEC

LAT 201 Vergil’s Aeneid, Honors (5). H/W Selections from Vergil’s Aeneid with attention to literary history. Exercises in literary interpretation and verse composition. Prerequisite: LAT 113 or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 300 Intermediate Latin Composition (3). H/W Composition in Latin stressing the basic principles of Latin syntax and style. Recommended for freshmen and sophomores contemplating a major in Latin. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201. LEC

LAT 301 Prose Fiction and Epistolography (3). H/W Thematic studies of selected readings from the following authors: Apuleius, Cicero, Pliny, and Seneca, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 302 Hexameter Poetry (3). H/W Thematic studies of selected readings from the following authors: Lucan, Ovid, Vergil, and the satirists, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 303 Roman Historians (3). H/W Thematic studies of selected readings from the following authors: Caesar, Cicero, Livy, Sallust, Suetonius, and Tacitus, with attention to issues in Roman history and historiography. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 304 Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (3). H/W Thematic studies of selected readings from the following authors: Catullus, Horace Martialis, Ovid, Propertius, Sulpicia, and Tibullus, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 305 Roman Drama (3). H/W Thematic studies of selected readings from the following authors: Plautus, Terence, and Seneca, with attention to issues of interpretation, theatre history, and performance. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

Information about the communication studies major is available in 102 Bailey Hall. In a 2006 survey, MetroFreeFi.com, an online directory of free hotspots, ranked Lawrence second among all college towns for the number of free hotspots available.
LAT 791 Seminar in the Teaching of Latin (3).

LAT 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Latin (3).

LAT 705 Readings in Classical Latin (3).

LAT 704 Drama, Satire, and Novel (3).

LAT 703 History, Oratory, Philosophy (3).

LAT 702 Lyric and Elegy (3).

LAT 701 Epic Poetry (3).

LAT 700 Advanced Latin Prose Composition (3).

Satisfy the minimum requirements to apply for the major.

There are two steps to applying for the major:

Step 1: Satisfy the minimum requirements to apply for the major.
1. Complete a minimum of 30 hours of university or college-level course work (transfer students must have an equivalent number of hours accepted by the College).
2. Complete COMS 104 and/or COMS 200-level courses or above.
3. Complete at least one of the following courses by the end of the sophomore year: COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 244, COMS 246, COMS 310, or COMS 332.
4. Earn a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in all completed COMS courses.
5. Earn a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in communication studies courses.

Step 2: Apply for the major.
1. Complete the application form, attach a current ARTS form, and write an essay (250 words or less) explaining a concept learned in a previous communication studies course.
2. Submit the completed application to the Department of Communication Studies, 102 Bailey Hall, by the deadline.
3. Applications are only accepted during the last two weeks in August for the fall semester and the last two weeks in January for the spring semester.

The committee considers the content of the application as well as information supplied by the student to enhance an argument for admission (such as membership in a protected class, extraordinary problems that led to a lower grade-point average, etc.). Admission is influenced by the number of open slots for majors in a given year, which may vary according to the resources of the department and the number of majors graduating or leaving the department. Meeting the minimum criteria for application does not guarantee admission to the major. A committee strongly considers academic performance in selecting students. However, the department is committed to promoting diversity in its programs, and evaluation of applications is guided by principles of affirmative action. Students whose performance shows considerable progress over time, who offer particularly engaging rationales for wishing to major in the department, or who demonstrate considerable concern for their studies receive favorable attention. Notification is made no later than October 1 and March 1 for fall and spring semesters respectively. Details are available in the department office and online:

One of the two skill courses must be either COMS 330 or COMS 331.

The minor requires completion of COMS 130 and an additional 18 hours in the department, 12 of which must be at the 300 level or above.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires completion of COMS 130 and an additional 18 hours in the department, of which must be at the 300 level or above.

Honors. Outstanding students may graduate with departmental honors if they meet the following criteria:

1. A grade-point average at the time of graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in communication studies courses.
2. Completion of an honors thesis involving independent research—either a single comprehensive project or an integration of several related projects. Completion requires satisfactory defense of the thesis in an oral examination and submission of a satisfactory thesis manuscript to the department office by one month before graduation.

Independent research for the thesis must be conducted under the direction of a faculty member. The student must be enrolled with that instructor in 2 to 6 hours of COMS 498, usually over two semesters.

Leadership Studies Minor. Twelve additional hours of COMS courses selected from COMS 104 and/or COMS 200-level courses or above.

Requirements for the Minor. Leadership studies is a 19-credit-hour interdisciplinary minor offered through the communication studies department. Students must apply for admission to the minor while taking COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership. Admission is a prerequisite for the subsequent COMS courses in the minor. Course work involves studying theory and research in...
leadership and applying it to students’ leadership experiences. Communication studies majors may earn a minor in leadership studies. COMS courses numbered for the minor cannot be used to fulfill communication studies major requirements.

The minor requires 19 hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 431</td>
<td>Group and Organization Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 531</td>
<td>Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 532</td>
<td>Leadership Studies Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ethics course</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Community development course</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See the Web site or contact the coordinator for a current list of approved courses that satisfy these requirements.

**Communication Studies Courses**

**COMS 104 Introduction to Communication Studies** (3) Survey of the major areas of the Communication Studies field. Provides an overview of communication theory and research methods, and introduces key topics, approaches, and applications in various areas as rhetorical organization, interpersonal communication, intercultural communication, and communication technology. LEC

**COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication** (3) U Study of rhetorical theory and its application to the preparation, presentation, and criticism of oral discourse in audience situations. Special consideration of listening behavior and of the ethical dimension of speech in a free society. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. LEC

**COMS 131 Speaker-Audience Communication, Honors** (3) U The study of rhetorical theory and its application to the preparation, presentation, and criticism of oral discourse in audience situations. Special consideration of listening behavior and of the ethical dimension of speech in a free society. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. This is an honors section of COMS 130 open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC

**COMS 150 Personal Communication** (3) This course is an introduction to communication theory, process, and skill. The course seeks to increase the student’s understanding of communication theory, both interpersonal and public, and of his or her own communicative behavior. Class projects and participation urge students to apply this theoretical knowledge to a variety of settings, including interpersonal and advanced audience situations. This course does not fulfill the College argument and reason requirement. Not open to those who have credit in COMS 130. LEC

**COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership** (1) This course introduces the Leadership Studies Minor. Students read, discuss, and do written assignments related to theories and research on the core themes of leadership, focusing on how course material relates to their own leadership experiences. Not open to seniors. LEC

**COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate** (3) U Introduction to the principles of debating. Emphasis on debating techniques, analysis of the question, methods of using evidence, refutation, and brief making. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. LEC

**COMS 231 Practicum in Forensics** (1) U For students selected by faculty supervisor for the university debate squad. Students to enroll at time of their selection. Recurring enrollments permitted. FLD

**COMS 235 Introduction to Rhetoric and Social Influence** (3) HL H This course examines the use of the text and its role in societal influence over the years. It is not open to those who have credit in COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

**COMS 244 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication** (3) S F/S Examines basic theoretical perspectives and research on verbal and nonverbal communication elements affecting communication between individuals in a variety of contexts. Topics include communication competence, developmental aspects of interpersonal communication, and interpersonal influence. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

**COMS 238 Cases in Persuasion** (H) An exploration of basic principles that explain the effect and effectiveness of the arts of persuasion currently practiced in American society. Class discussions of incidents leading to the discovery of principles and theories that explain them. Continuing emphasis on issues concerning the ethical character of persuasion in contemporary life. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

**COMS 330 Communication and Social Change** (3) This course introduces social and communication issues, theories, research and skills applicable to sustaining and enriching long-term relationships, such as families, friendships and close workplace collaborations. Emphasis is given to applying course concepts to students’ own relationships and interaction in class. Prerequisite: COMS 244. LEC

**COMS 335 Rhetoric, Politics, and the Mass Media** (3) H This course investigates the ways in which rhetorical strategies (persuasive and linguistic usage) permeate the relationship between politicians and the media. We will analyze media coverage of political debates, the presentation of radio, television and press conferences, and the network evening news coverage of political events to see how political decisions are influenced by and influence the media. (Same as POLS 521.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

**COMS 342 Problem-solving in Teams and Groups** (3) S This course introduces basic concepts important to leading and/or participating in problem-solving work teams. Problem identification and analysis and leadership are emphasized and practiced. Teamwork variables are discussed and practiced. Lectures, exercises, in class are structure for students to analyze groups outside of class. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

**COMS 334 Relational Communication** (3) S An introduction to communication theories, issues, and skills applicable to sustaining and enriching long-term relationships, such as families, friendships and close workplace collaborations. Emphasis is given to applying course concepts to students’ own relationships and interaction in class. Prerequisite: COMS 244. LEC

**COMS 356 Introduction to Behavioral Research Methods in Communication** (3) S An introduction to the nature of theory in and methodology in the study of human communication. Research methods include experimentation, survey, content analysis, and field methodology. An introduction to statistical methods and significance tests is included. Well designed and executed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Communication Studies major or consent of instructor. LEC

**COMS 410 Micro-level Organizational Communication** (3) S An examination of dyadic level communication in organizations, with emphasis on contexts of superior-subordinate and peer communication. The course also addresses contexts of organizational entry and exit, perception and judgment, information seeking, feedback, and organizational attachment. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

**COMS 420 Communication, Technology, and Globalization** (3) H This course examines the social, cultural, and economic challenges and opportunities advanced communication technologies and globalization pose to processes such as democratic deliberation, urban governance, and environmental sustainability. Prerequisite: COMS 130. LEC

**COMS 431 Communication and Leadership** (3) H This course provides an overview of the role of communication in leadership in a variety of contexts, including, interpersonal, small group, intercultural, organizational, and public spheres. It include theoretical and experiential approaches to effective leadership communication. Prerequisite: Admission to Leadership Minor or consent of instructor. LEC

**COMS 455 Loving Relationships** (3) S Focuses attention on the relation- ship between communication and gender, including social, cultural dimensions. Topics include: sex role orientations and stereotypes, perceived and actual differences in verbal and nonverbal communication behaviors, the influence of gender on communication in a variety of contexts. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

**COMS 442 Health Communication** (3) This course is a survey of the many disciplines that have been used to explore the field of health communication, including persuasion that targets health-related behavior, negotiation of the role of the patient, the effects of media use on health-related behavior, and the effects of communication on health outcomes. The course is designed to introduce the student to the field of health communication and to develop the student’s ability to design and evaluate health communication campaigns. LEC

**COMS 447 Interpersonal Communication: The Consumer Experience** (3) H/W An examination of the barriers to effective communication between black Americans and non-black Americans. (Same as AAAS 440.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

**COMS 485 Living Relationships** (3) H Theories and elements of love in a variety of types of relationships, with attention to religious traditions and social and behavioral sciences. Includes small group discussions and application to personal and social experience. (Same as REL 475.) Prerequisite: Junior standing or above. LEC

**COMS 459 Undergraduate Seminar in Communication:** (1-3) H Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special compe-
tence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources de-
velop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit
given for two or three hours only.) LEC

COMS 460 Undergraduate Seminar in Communication Studies (1-3). S Course organized by a faculty member to study a particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two or three hours only.) LEC

COMS 479 Honors Seminar (3). H This course is intended for honor students who want to learn more about the history of communication studies, major areas of re-
search, or more in-depth knowledge about special communication-related topics. Areas to be covered may change as needs and resources change. LEC

COMS 497 Communication Internships (1-3) H Courses in which students may be dis-
tributed through various semesters.) Study should include readings directed toward original research, i.e., an intensive investigation of a specific problem in this field. Prerequisite: Consent of the Department Honors Committee. IND

COMS 499 Directed Study in Communication Studies (1-3). H (A maximum of six hours of credit may be counted, with not more than four in a single area of study.) Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, appro-
val, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading, or special research, in topics, reports, and conferences. (Distribution credit given for two or three hours only.) Prerequisite: At least seven hours of credit in the department and consent of instructor. IND

COMS 503 Post-Soviet Communication (3). H This course is designed to acquaint students with the shifting manner of public discourse in Post-Soviet Russia and help them to explore in some depth cross-cultural communication between America and Russia. In addition to contemporary and historical background on Russian commu-
nicative practices, students examine discourse in business development, mass media, marketing, and advertising. All readings in English. (Same as SLAV 503). LEC

COMS 530 Internship in Communication Studies (1-3). S Students do communication-
centered fieldwork in an organization related to their career goals. Criteria for the or-
ganizations and work assignments suitable for internship credit are in an information
brochure available at the COMS Department office and website. The internship plan is developed with field supervisor and internship faculty adviser. Reports and meetings are required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor, admission to COMS major. FLD

COMS 533 Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Application (3). H This seminar serves as the introduction course for the Leadership Studies minor. It includes advanced readings on leadership theory and practice, as well as major written and applied projects in which students integrate and demonstrate what they have learned in the program. Prerequisites: COMS 201, COMS 431, and admission to the Leadership Studies minor. LEC

COMS 532 Leadership Studies Practicum (1-3). U Students engage in a variety of training programs and field experiences in which they learn about leadership, ob-
servation, leadership in action, and involve themselves in leadership activities. Written as-
signments and group discussions are used to analyze their learning. Should be taken for a total of three credit hours, across more than one semester. Prerequisite: COMS 201 and admission to the Leadership Studies minor. FLD

COMS 535 American Public Address, Puritans to 1900 (3). H A history of American public address from the Puritans to about 1900. Using the tools of rhetorical criticism, students describe, analyze, and evaluate select rhetoric from the period. Criteria for the or-
ganizations and work assignments suitable for internship credit are in an information
brochure available at the COMS Department office and website. The internship plan is developed with field supervisor and internship faculty adviser. Reports and meetings are required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor, admission to COMS major. FLD

COMS 537 Communication in Conflict Resolution (3). S An examination of conflict situations and the manner in which communication can serve as a vehicle for their intensification or resolution. The focus is on the theory of games as it applies to conflict situations, and implications will be drawn for larger social systems. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 538 Persuasion Theory and Research (3). S This course focuses on the social scientific study of persuasion. Traditional theories of attitude change and persuasion research are studied along with techniques of measuring attitudes. Attention is also given to the attitude-behavior relationship and the production of compliance-gaining messages. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 539 Argumentation (3). S Analysis of the theory and techniques of argumentation in historical and contemporary writings, with special emphasis on the works of Aristotle, John Stuart Mill, Richard Whately, and Stephen Toulmin. Application of argumentation theory to political and legal discourse. Opportunities for student performances in the preparation and criticism of argument. Prerequisite: Four hours in the department. LEC

COMS 543 Group Leadership Practicum (1-3). S Theory and practice in leadership of group communication. Opportunities for conducting a semester-long series of group meetings in an educational context under the supervision of faculty, study and training in leadership skills, a weekly practicum seminar, and individual conferences with supervising instructor. May be taken more than once, but not for more than four hours total credit. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only) Prerequisite: COMS 444, COMS 457, and permission of instructor. FLD

COMS 544 Advanced Interpersonal Communication: Theories and Research (3). S Intensive exploration of contemporary theories and research in the field of interper-
sonal communication; emphasis on an array of theoretical models and research ex-
emplars; comparative analysis of major theoretical and research paradigms. Prereq-
usite: COMS 244 and COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 546 Communication Across the Life-span (3). S Examination of the ways in which communication changes across the life-span, and influences human devel-
opment. Course will include topics such as barriers to communication among eld-
ery populations; communication and miscommunication across generations; the role of language in constructing life-span development (e.g., the mid-life crisis); development of language and social interaction during childhood; peer relations-
ships and communication in adolescence; and effects of mass communication across the life-span. Prerequisite: COMS 244 and COMS 356. LEC

COMS 547 Communication and Culture (3). S A study of the systematic relation-
ship between communication and culture. Emphasis is on culture as a variable in communicative situations: cultural aspects of attitude and cognition, language inter-
change, cultural differences in extra-verbal behavior, interaction between oral traditions and mass media. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 548 Theories of the Interview (3). S Comprehensive study of communica-
 tion processes in dyadic, face-to-face situations commonly encountered in organi-
zations and professional environments. Intensive analysis of simulated and real-
 life interviews. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 549 Communication in Service and Sales (3). S This course will deal with communication between organizational personnel and their customers or clients. Case studies and research concerning communication between service providers and salespeople will be covered. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

COMS 550 Ethical Issues in Public Communication (3). S Application of ethical theories and strategies to the evaluation of public communications, relations and situations related to advocacy in modern society (propaganda, demogaugery, credibil-
ity). Analysis of First Amendment rights and other issues pertaining to censorship
and freedom of speech (defamation, dissent, incitement, public morals, privacy). Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 552 The Rhetoric of Women’s Rights (3). S An analysis of the themes and rhetorical strategies of the women’s rights movement in America. The course will view the struggle for women’s rights from a historical perspective and will con-
clude with contemporary issues concerning the role of women in society. Prereq-
usite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 553 Communication in Political Campaigns (3). S This course examines political communication as it evolves throughout a political campaign and includes such topics as the political considerations of candidates, relations with the media, television advertising, candidate debates, polling, and the use of new technologies in de-
liberation campaign communication. Selected examples from recent campaigns illustrate the strategies and effects of political communication as we examine how politicians per-
cieve us to vote for them. Prerequisite: A course in communication studies. LEC

COMS 559 Seminar in: _____ (1-3). H A study of the rhetoric of black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with focus on the methods and themes employed to define and maintain their status in American soci-
ety. (Same as AAAS 534.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 561 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H A study of the rhetoric of black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with focus on the methods and themes employed to define and maintain their status in American soci-
ety. (Same as AAAS 534.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 562 Communication and Expression, Human Communication (3). S An examination of the ways in which communication changes across the life-span, and influences human develop-
ment. Course will include topics such as barriers to communication among eld-
ery populations; communication and miscommunication across generations; the role of language in constructing life-span development (e.g., the mid-life crisis); development of language and social interaction during childhood; peer relations-
ships and communication in adolescence; and effects of mass communication across the life-span. Prerequisite: COMS 244 and COMS 356. LEC

COMS 563 Topics In Presidential Rhetoric: _____ (0). H This course involves an exami-
nation of presidential rhetoric, including a focus on the strategies present in presiden-

deral Arts & Sciences
Communication Studies · East Asian Language & Cultures

Why study East Asian languages and cultures?

The languages, literatures, and cultures of China, Japan, and Korea.

Why are East Asian languages and cultures important?

Diplomatic and economic ties between these areas and the United States.

Dentistry (Predental Study)

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Design

See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Developmental Psychology

The B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in developmental psychology offered on the KU Edwards Campus are described under psychology in this chapter of the catalog.

Dutch

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

East Asian Studies

See East Asian Languages and Cultures in this chapter of the catalog.

East Asian Languages and Cultures

Chair: Keith McMahon
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2118
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www2.ku.edu/~ealc, (785) 864-3100
Degrees offered: B.A., M.A.

Why study East Asian languages and cultures?

Because knowledge of East Asia is critical in the new global culture and marketplace.

The department offers a full program of instruction in the languages, literatures, and cultures of China, Japan, and Korea.

The areas of East Asia covered represent two of the oldest continuous civilizations in the world. The great historical contributions of China, Japan, and Korea in literature, philosophy, and art are studied throughout the world. The highly advanced industries of Japan, the enormous human resources of mainland China, and the rapidly growing economies of Korea and Taiwan have contributed to the development of valuable socio-political and economic ties between these areas and the United States.

The program trains people to become effective links between the Far East and the United States.

Courses for Nonmajors

Courses available to nonlanguage specialists are listed under East Asian Languages and Cultures Courses.

Placement

To be eligible for enrollment in the second year of Chinese, Japanese, or Korean, a student must have earned college credit for the first year or must have earned two years of high school credit in that language, or consult the departmental office.

Retroactive Credit.

Students with no prior college or university Chinese, Japanese, or Korean course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula: Students with two or three years of high school study who enroll in second-semester Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 108, JPN 108, KOR 108) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 2 hours of retroactive credit.

To be eligible for enrollment in the second year of Chinese, Japanese, or Korean, a student must have earned college credit for the first year or must have earned two years of high school credit in that language, or consult the departmental office.

Retroactive Credit.

Students with no prior college or university Chinese, Japanese, or Korean course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula: Students with two or three years of high school study who enroll in second-semester Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 108, JPN 108, KOR 108) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 2 hours of retroactive credit.

Computer Science

See Electrical Engineering and Computer Science in the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

Croatian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Czech

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Dance

See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Danish

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

KU is the only university in Kansas offering regular instruction in the languages, literatures, and cultures of East Asia.

The Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center, 4070 Wescoe Hall, has recorded materials in all the languages taught at KU and in many for which no course work is currently available.
Students with three or four years of high school study who enroll in third-sems ter Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 204, JPN 204, KOR 204) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 5 hours of retroactive credit.

Students with four years of high school study who enroll in fourth-sems ter Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 208, JPN 208, KOR 208) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 7 hours of retroactive credit.

**Major and Concentration**

For undergraduates in the department, the B.A. degree in East Asian languages and cultures is available, with one of the following concentrations:
1. Chinese language and literature.
2. Japanese language and literature.
4. East Asian studies.

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Students considering a major in EALC should begin language training as soon as possible, starting with CHIN/JPN/KOR 104-108 in the first year, then advancing to the intermediate level of 204-208. Students also are encouraged to take ECIV 304/ECIV 305 as soon as possible. Talk to the undergraduate adviser in the target language to plan a four-year course of study. Call (785) 864-3100 for information about advisers to contact. If students have learned Chinese, Japanese, or Korean elsewhere, they should take a placement test just before or at the beginning of the fall semester. There is no fee for the test.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree: Chinese, Japanese, or Korean Language and Literature Concentration.** At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses (22 in EALC) are required, including ECIV 304 or ECIV 305. In addition, one semester of fourth-year Chinese, Japanese, or Korean language courses, and for Chinese majors only, one year of classical Chinese. Students must take at least one course at the 300 level or above in the literature of the country of concentration, one course each in premodern and modern culture/history of that country, and at least one EALC 500-level course that requires a substantial research paper. Students may not take more than 5 hours of directed readings in a language.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree: East Asian Studies Concentration.** At least 31 hours of junior/senior-level courses are required, including ECIV 304 or ECIV 305. In addition, one semester of fourth-year Chinese, Japanese, or Korean language courses, and for Chinese majors only, one year of classical Chinese. Students must take at least one course at the 300 level or above in the literature of the country of concentration, one course each in premodern and modern culture/history of that country, and at least one EALC 500-level course that requires a substantial research paper. Students may not take more than 5 hours of directed readings in a language.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The department offers two minors. The first requires 19 credit hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level), which must include:

- Completion of the third year of an East Asian language (10 hours) or equivalent. 
- Three courses (9 hours, taught in English at the junior/senior level) about Chinese, Japanese, or Korean culture, depending on the student’s language of concentration.

The second minor requires completion of the second year of an East Asian language or equivalent and an additional 18 hours, which must include:

- For the Chinese concentration, EALC 585/587 and EALC 586/588 and EALC 589/589.
- For the Japanese concentration, EALC 586/587 and EALC 588/589.
- For the Korean concentration, EALC 588/589.

Courses in East Asian languages and cultures can be taken with two different topics each semester, with a maximum of 12 hours.

**Honors.** The department awards honors to students who demonstrate exceptional academic achievement. Students should make their intentions known in writing before the final undergraduate semester, preferably during the junior year. The candidate must achieve a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum of 3.5 in the major and complete EALC 499 with a grade of B or higher. In EALC 499, the student writes an honors thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Two faculty members evaluate the thesis.

**Eastern Civilizations.** The Eastern Civilizations program promotes a broad understanding of the civilizations of China, Japan, and to a limited extent, Korea. ECVI 104 Eastern Civilizations consists of readings from the major works of East Asian thought, religion, and literature.

**Study Abroad.** KU offers academic-year-abroad, direct-exchange programs for undergraduates and graduates in the People’s Republic of China (Beijing, Hong Kong, Nanjing, and Zhengzhou universities), and helps students find programs in the Republic of China (National Taiwan Normal University), Japan, and the Republic of Korea. Credit earned is usually similar to credit earned during an academic year at KU, and costs are about the same. Some scholarship aid is available. Contact the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

**Chinese Courses**

- **CHIN 100 Elementary Conversational Chinese I (3).** U Three hours of class per week plus outside use of recorded text materials. Basic spoken language instruction intended primarily for beginners planning travel or work in China and Taiwan. Introduction to basic written characters. Does not fulfill College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language distribution requirements or department major and minor requirements. LEC.
- **CHIN 101 Elementary Conversational Chinese II (3).** U Continuation of CHIN 100. Prerequisite: CHIN 100 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 102 Beginning Chinese I (5).** U Three hours of class and three hours of spoken drill each week. An introduction to spoken and written modern standard Chinese (Mandarin). Not open to students with native ability in Mandarin or Chinese dialect. Students who have any previous knowledge of Chinese must take a placement exam before enrolling in Chinese classes at K.U. Consult Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures for details. LEC.
- **CHIN 106 Beginning Chinese II (5).** U Continuation of CHIN 102. Takes students to the end of CHIN 104 and into the third of CHIN 108. LEC.
- **CHIN 108 Elementary Chinese I (5).** U Continuation of CHIN 104. Prerequisite: CHIN 101, CHIN 104, or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 148 Intensive Elementary Chinese (10-12).** U An accelerated one-semester course in elementary Chinese, covering the material of CHIN 104 and CHIN 108. Classes meet for two hours of lecture and one hour of drill daily. Emphasis on spoken language with grammar and readings in selected texts. No prerequisite. LEC.
- **CHIN 204 Intermediate Chinese I (5).** U Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected texts in modern Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 108 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 206 Intermediate Chinese Conversation (2).** U Practice in speaking, presentation of prepared talks, and guided discussions. Prerequisite: CHIN 204 or equivalent. FLD.
- **CHIN 208 Intermediate Chinese II (5).** U Continuation of CHIN 204. Prerequisite: CHIN 204. LEC.
- **CHIN 290 Accelerated Chinese (3).** U Instruction in reading and writing Chinese for students who already possess a degree of oral/aural proficiency. This course will prepare students for enrollment in CHIN 504, Advanced Modern Chinese I. No prerequisites. Consent of instructor required. LEC.
- **CHIN 386 Advanced Chinese Conversation (2).** U Guided discussions designed to increase fluency and further improve pronunciation. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 498 Directed Readings in Chinese (1-4).** H/W Readings in Chinese on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisites: consent of instructor and CHIN 504.
- **CHIN 504 Advanced Modern Chinese I (5).** H/W Five hours of class and two of drill. Readings in selected modern Chinese literary texts and discussion in Chinese of recordings of stories and dramas. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 508 Advanced Modern Chinese II (5).** H/W Continuation of CHIN 504. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 512 Advanced Chinese II (2).** H/W Readings in modern Chinese texts on a variety of subjects and discussion in Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 218 or equivalent. LEC.
- **CHIN 513 Advanced Chinese II (2).** H/W Continuation of CHIN 512. Prerequisite: CHIN 512 or equivalent. LEC.
East Asian Languages & Cultures

CHIN 542 Introduction to Classical Chinese I (3). H/W Introduction to classical grammar. Selections and preparation of basic reference works. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHIN 544 Introduction to Classical Chinese II (3). H/W A continuation of CHIN 542. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have had one of the courses may not take the other. (Same as REL 106.) LEC

CHIN 562 Modern Chinese Literature I (3). NW H/W Readings and interpretation of selected articles and translated works. Course includes oral discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 564 Modern Chinese Literature II (3). H/W A continuation of CHIN 562 with materials of increasing difficulty. Prerequisite: CHIN 562. LEC

CHIN 580 Introduction to Chinese Research Materials (1). U An introduction to basic reference works in Chinese, including dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, and bibliographies. Library organization and research methods will also be discussed. (Five week course) Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 598 Readings in: (1-3). H/W Students will read selections from materials on a given topic or topics. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: CHIN 564 or permission of instructor. IND

CHIN 690 Seminar in Chinese Texts (1-3). H/W Varying topics with varying prerequisites. LEC

■ East Asian Languages and Courses

EALC 105 Living Religions of the East (3). HR/NW H/W A basic introduction to religion in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 108 or REL 306. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have had one of the courses may not take the other. (Same as REL 106.) LEC

EALC 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). HR/NW H/W A basic introduction to religion in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 108 or REL 306. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses may not take the other. (Same as REL 106.) LEC

EALC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations and rituals proper to each season of the year. The purpose of the course is to present the world view of the ordinary peoples of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems of philosophy which are better known to the Western world. (Same as ANTH 295, HWC 130, and REL 130.) LEC

EALC 131 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations and rituals proper to each season of the year. The purpose of the course is to present the world view of the ordinary peoples of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems of philosophy that are better known to the Western world. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 136 The Japanese Tradition (3). NW H/W An examination of the cultural heritage of Japan from earliest times to Meiji Restoration. Emphasis will be placed upon the oral and written traditions. Open only to students with credit in EALC 105 or REL 105. LEC

EALC 198 Studies in: (1-5). H Special purpose subject in East Asia and contiguous regions. LEC

EALC 220 Asian Autobiographies (3). NW H An introduction to modern Asia (19th-20th centuries) through the reading of autobiographies by men and women of China, Japan, Korea, Tibet, and Vietnam. Combination of lecture and discussion format. LEC

EALC 231 Introduction to: (1-5). NW H/W Topics are various aspects of Chinese and Japanese cultures. LEC

EALC 298 Studies in: (1-5). H Special purpose subject in East Asia and contiguous regions. LEC

EALC 301 Cultural Traditions of China, Inner Asia, and Tibet (3). NW H/W This course acquaints the student with the broad outlines of the traditional cultures and literatures of China and the contiguous regions of Inner Asia and Tibet. Course content includes translations and discussions of oral tales, epics, poetry, novels, and biography, which explore the interaction between these regions and cultures as well as their continuities and disparities. The course is most appropriate and rewarding for those with no background in Asian culture. LEC

EALC 306 Living Religions of the East (3). HR/NW H/W A more intensive treatment of the content of EALC 105/REL 106. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (EALC 105/REL 306) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 105/REL 306/EALC 105 or REL 108/EALC 108. (Same as REL 306.) LEC

EALC 310 The Chinese Novel (3). H/W Reading and analysis of the form and types of Chinese novel, its beginnings and development to the present day. LEC

EALC 312 Traditional Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H/W A survey of the major works of classical Japanese literature. Readings from such classics as the Tale of Genji, the world’s first novel, No drama, and poetry will acquaint the student with one of the world’s great literary traditions. Not open to students with credit in EALC 712. LEC

EALC 314 Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation (3). H/W A general survey of representative literary works of major genres in traditional China. Lectures, assigned readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 714.) LEC

EALC 316 Modern Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H/W An introduction to the major authors of contemporary Japan. Students will read the works of such important writers as Natsume Soseki and the Nobel Prize winning Kawabata Yasunari. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 716.) LEC

EALC 318 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (3). H/W A general survey of the important writers of the 20th century and their works. Lectures, readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 718.) LEC

EALC 330 Chinese Culture (3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from early times to the modern period. Emphasis will be placed upon China’s literary tradition. LEC

EALC 331 Studies in: (1-3). H/W Topics in the Chinese and Japanese cultures. LEC

EALC 332 Asian Literature in Translation: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close reading and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lecture and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. LEC

EALC 333 Asian Literature in Translation, Honors: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close reading and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lecture and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 340 Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interest, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. Students taking the course at the 500 level will have prerequisites required of them.LEC

EALC 350 Contemporary Japan (3). NW U An exploration of the Japanese way of life, self-concepts, and world view through lecture, discussion, reading, and field trips to businesses, community organizations, and cultural sites. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hiraizuka, Japan. LEC

EALC 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3). H This course explores rapidly changing gender relationships and norms in modern “Asia.” This course examines marriage and family systems, work, education, consumer culture, and gender politics. The class seeks to understand how uneven state control over men and women shapes desires, practices, and norms and how men and women act upon such forces. Avoiding biological or social determinism, this course treats gender as an analytical category and examines how modern nation-states and global geopolitics are constituted and operated. (Same as ANTH 363 and WS 363.) LEC

EALC 364 Peoples of Japan and Korea (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural diversity and unity of the peoples of Japan and Korea. Emphasis on historical and ethnological relationships, social structure, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 364.) LEC

EALC 365 Japanese People Through Films (3). NW S/W Japanese people’s cultural and society through an extensive examination of both documentary and feature films. Readings from social science fields and literature will be used—the former to supply a theoretical framework for the study of Japanese people and the latter to further the inquiry into the individual sentiment motivating actions. (Same as ANTH 365.) LEC

EALC 366 The Life Cycle in Japanese Culture and Literature (3). NW H/W A study of the Japanese people from birth to death: what it means to be Japanese identically, to grow up Japanese, and to die Japanese. Anthropological works and selections from Japanese literature and film will be used to examine how Japanese people live through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as ANTH 366.) LEC

EALC 368 The Peoples of China (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of China. Emphasis on historical development, social structure, cultural continuity and change, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 368.) LEC

EALC 370 Chinese Folk Belief (3). NW S/W A survey of the beliefs of the ordinary Chinese people throughout the centuries with regard to myths and folk literature, world, festivals, and the gods. Prerequisite: A course dealing with China, LEC

EALC 410 Asobi: Play in Japan (3). NW N/W Originally designating the songs and dances of early Shinto religious ritual, “asobi” (play) has been a significant force shaping Japanese culture over the centuries. This course examines the function and patterns of play found in Shinto, the court culture of the aristocrats, the values and practices of the medieval samurai, the popular culture of Edo townspeople, and the postmodern consumer society of Japan today. No language prerequisite. Prereq uisite: Membership in the University Honors program or consent of instructor. LEC

EALC 412 Visual and Literary Culture in Modern Japan (3). H This course examines the interconnections between the evolution of literary and visual technologies such as painting, panoramas, magic lanterns, photography, motion pictures, television, and computers. The course provides an overview of modern Japanese literature from the perspectives of the visual culture and how that literature was conceived. The course considers such authors as Higuchi, Soseki, Ogai, Shimazaki, Akutagawa, Tanizaki, Yokomitsu, Kawabata, and Abe. Not open to students who have completed EALC 612. LEC

EALC 415 Ancient China (3). NW H/W This course is based on the culture of ancient China (Shang dynasty to Han). Topics include: agriculture; writing; myth, economy, politics, ritual, thought, art and literature. Readings include primary sources and contem
terface between education, "work," and the economy in general; and the theme of
ular and administrative policies, teachers' training, and pedagogical styles; the in-
between education and Japanese national and cultural identity as expressed in
(3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from
and acting styles and films. (Same as TH&F 527.) LEC
ern theatre and film in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and
development from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between
East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in Asian economic devel-
history and current status of entrepreneurship in China, Japan, and other nations in
Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in Asian economic develop-
ment from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between
teachers' training and pedagogical styles; the in-
East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in
Asian economic development from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between
teachers' training and pedagogical styles; the in-
East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in
Asian economic development from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between

EALC 508 Religion in China (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and prac-
tice in China from the Shang to the People's Republic. (Same as REL 508) LEC.
EALC 509 Religion in Japan (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and prac-
tice in Japan from the Heian period to the present. (Same as REL 509) LEC.
EALC 510 Education in Japan (3). NW N/W An investigation of the relationship
between education and Japanese national and cultural identity as expressed in
conceptions of childhood: religious and political positions underlying curricu-
um and administrative policies, teachers' training, and pedagogical styles; the in-
cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the lan-
guage rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LING 570) LEC.
EALC 572 The Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and
grammatical structure of Japanese and the use of the language in social, cul-
tural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the lan-
guage rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LING 572) LEC.
EALC 575 Love, Sexuality, and Gender in Japanese Literature (3). H An examina-
tion of Japanese attitudes toward love, sexuality, and gender differences as re-
vealed in literature from the tenth century to the present. Discussion format. LEC.
EALC 583 Imperial China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China's traditional
civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last centuries of imperial rule under
the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties (to 1800). (Same as HST 583) LEC.
EALC 584 Modern China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China's history from
the early 19th century to the present. Key topics include the decline of the
traditional system, the rise of communism, the Maoist era, and the tensions of
change and control in the 1980s and 1990s. (Same as HST 584) LEC.
EALC 585 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W This course will examine
how the socialist system in China changed under the leadership of Deng Xiaoping
in 1979 and the economic and social changes that followed. (Same as HST 585) LEC.
EALC 596 Defining Japan: Marginalized Groups and the Construction of National
Identity (3). NW H/W This course investigates the construction of national identity
in modern Japan by examining the historical experiences of groups marginalized
by mainstream society. We will explore the pressures of conformity, the pervasiveness of social ostracism and the surprising diversity in Japanese society.
Among the groups discussed will be indigenous peoples (the Ainu, Okinawans), the Korean minority, the outcast class (burakumin), the sick and disabled, the Yakuza, and political activists. (Same as HIST 596.) LEC

EALC 597 Japanese Theatre History (3). NW H/W This course examines the historical development and characteristics of Japanese theatre, with special attention to traditional theatre and the genres of noh, kyogen, and kabuki in particular, tracing their origins in the pre-modern era and their continued performance today. To gain an understanding of the historical and artistic setting of these arts, lectures and readings will consider broader issues such as performance and ritual in religion and daily life, gender and representation, and folk theatre. A portion of this class will include practical studies of theatrical forms including noh dance and kabuki music (shamisen). (Same as HIST 597.) LEC

EALC 598 History and Structure of the Japanese Language (3). H/W The historical development and contemporary usage of the phonology, morphology, and syntax, using the techniques of descriptive linguistics and generative grammar. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics or one year of Japanese. LEC

EALC 600 Biography of a City: _____. (3) H/W This interdisciplinary, team-taught course surveys the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of some of the great cities of the world, such as Kyoto or Tokyo. LEC

EALC 612 Visual and Literary Culture in Modern Japan (3). H This course examines the interconnections between the evolution of modern Japanese literature and visual technologies such as painting, magic lanterns, stereoscopes, photographs, television, and computers. The course provides an overview of modern Japanese literature from the point of view of the cultural in which that literature was conceived. The course considers such authors as Higuchi, Nosseki, Ogai, Shimazaki, Akutagawa, Tanizaki, Yokomitsu, and Abe. There will be additional assignments for students in 412. Not open to students who have completed EALC 412. LEC

EALC 615 Ancient China (3). NW H/W A topic-based course on the culture of ancient China (Shang dynasty to Han). Topics include: agriculture, writing, myth, economy, politics, ritual, thought, art, and literature. Readings include primary sources and contemporary scholarship. Students will research selected topics in depth. Assignments will include written reactions to readings, exercises in research skills, essays, and quizzes. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. Not open to students who have completed EALC 415. LEC

EALC 616 Sexual Politics in Domestic China (3). NW H/W The course explores the domestic social, political, and personal aspects of sexual politics in China from its origins to the end of the dynasty in 1911. Topics include emperors, empresses, and consorts, polygamy, prostitution, love, yin and yang, cosmology, the art of the bead-able chamber, women’s literature, and erotic literature. More extensive writing requirements are expected. Recommended: A course in East Asian Studies. Not open to students who have taken EALC 416. LEC

EALC 620 Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present (3). NW H/W Daily life and issues of social and cultural interaction between China and Western nations from the Opium War to the present. Fiction, travel diary, historical sources, and personal accounts will make up course materials. LEC

EALC 636 Women in Japanese Literature (3). NW H/W An examination of women as subjects, readers, and writers of Japanese literature. Topics may include images and stereotypes of women in Japanese literature; feminist readings of this literature; female culture; and the psychodynamics of female creativity. LEC

EALC 642 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as HWC 524 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Eastern civilizational history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

EALC 646 Chinese Law (3). NW H/W The history and development of civil and criminal law in China from its beginnings until the present. The course will be taught both by lectures and by discussion of cases. A section of the course will concern modern Chinese law. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 649 Doing Business With China: Law and Policy (3). NW H/W A study of the issues involved in doing business with China. The current Chinese political and economic context will be examined, followed by a study of the Chinese legal system and Chinese business law and regulation. Relevant U.S. law will also be considered. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 655 Government and Politics of East Asia (3) NW S/W A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes and ideas of China, Japan, and Korea. (Same as POLS 656.) Prerequisite: A distribution course in political science or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

EALC 666 Political Economy of East Asia (3). This course provides basic understanding of fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies, how governments in East Asia use them to pursue growth and to which extent to which extent governments follow or convert economic policies to pursue growth, and how the performances of economies in East Asia relate to the U.S. and global economies. (Same as POLS 666.) Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

EALC 711 International Relations of Asia (3). NW S/W An intensive study of the problems of ideological conflict, diplomatic relations, strategic arrangements, economic cooperation, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia with special emphasis upon the roles of major world powers as well as China (same as POLS 676). Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

EALC 678 Chinese Foreign Policy (3). S/W An in-depth examination of China’s changing policies toward other countries with special emphasis on policy-making, negotiating behavior, military strategy, economic relations, and cultural diplomacy. (Same as POLS 687.) LEC

EALC 700 Introduction to East Asian Studies (1). LEC

EALC 712 Readings in Traditional Japanese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 714 Readings in Traditional Chinese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 715 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 718 Readings in Modern Chinese Literature (2-3). LEC

EALC 732 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought: _____. (3) LEC

EALC 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: _____. (3) LEC

EALC 762 Readings in Japanese Religion (3). LEC

EALC 766 Japanese People: Their Culture and Literature (3). LEC

EALC 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in Asia: _____. (3) LEC

EALC 790 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: _____. (1-3)
JPN 208 Intermediate Japanese II (5). U Continuation of JPN 204. Prerequisite: JPN 204. LEC

JPN 226 Japanese in Context—Intermediate (3). U Supervised and individualized study and practice of language skills through direct experience in interviews and guided practice in various public settings in Japan. Some conventional classroom instruction is included. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hiroshima, Japan. Prerequisite: Two semesters or the equivalent of Japanese language study. LEC

JPN 233 Special Skills in Japanese (1-4). U A continuation in special skills in Japanese, such as pronunciation, recognition of Chinese characters, comprehension of broadcast media, etc. at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the office of KU Study Abroad and approved by the Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

JPN 306 Advanced Japanese Conversation I (2). U/W Intensive practice of communicative skills at the advanced level. Prerequisite: JPN 208 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 310 Advanced Japanese Conversation II (2). U/W Continuation of JPN 306. LEC

JPN 325 Readings in Conversation—Advanced (3). U/W Supervised and individualized study and practice of language skills through direct experience in interviews and guided practical activities in various public settings in Japan. Some conventional classroom instruction in grammar and usage. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hiroshima, Japan. Prerequisite: Four semesters or the equivalent of Japanese language study. LEC

JPN 333 Special Skills in Japanese: _____ (1-4). U Instruction in special skills in Japanese, such as pronunciation, recognition of Chinese characters, comprehension of broadcast media, etc. at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the office of KU Study Abroad and approved by the Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

JPN 386 Advanced Japanese Conversation III (1-3). U Instruction in discussion in formal and informal settings. Prerequisite: JPN 304 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 498 Directed Readings in Japanese (1-4). U/W Readings in Japanese on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

JPN 504 Advanced Modern Japanese I (3). U/W Readings in selected modern Japanese texts on various topics: history, education, language, society, business, and literature. Meets three hours per week. Prerequisite: JPN 208 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 508 Advanced Modern Japanese II (3). U/W Continuation of JPN 504. Prerequisite: JPN 504 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 509 Business Japanese (3). U Study of Japanese language especially appropriate to business situations. Although the course emphasizes developing conversational ability, the primary focus is on strengthening reading and written skills in the specialized area. The course includes discussion of non-verbal aspects of Japanese business practices as well. Prerequisite: The first semester of third-year Japanese or the equivalent. LEC

JPN 542 Introduction to Classical Japanese I (3). U/W Introductory grammar and readings in classical Japanese texts. Prerequisite: JPN 508. LEC

JPN 544 Introduction to Classical Japanese II (3). U Continued readings of classical Japanese texts, on the intermediate and advanced level. Introduction to the elements of kanbun (Sino-Japanese) and sorobun (epistolary) styles. Prerequisite: JPN 542 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 562 Modern Japanese Texts I (3). U/W Readings and interpretation of modern Japanese texts from various fields. Continued study of the language in the form of oral discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: JPN 508. LEC

JPN 564 Modern Japanese Texts II (3). U/W A continuation of JPN 562. Prerequisite: JPN 562 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 569 Advanced Business Japanese (3). U This course strengthens reading and writing skills and continues developing communicative ability. It assumes a higher level of competency in Japanese than JPN 509 and includes both verbal and non-verbal aspects of Japanese business practices. Prerequisite: Completion of third-year Japanese or the equivalent.

JPN 598 Readings in: _____ (1-3). U/W Students will read selections from materials in a given topic or topic areas. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: JPN 504 or permission of instructor IND

JPN 690 Seminar in: _____ (1-3). U/W Varying topics with varying prerequisites. LEC

Korean Courses

KOR 104 Elementary Korean I (5). U Five hours of class and two hours of drill in the spoken language each week. Grammar and readings in selected texts. LEC

KOR 108 Elementary Korean II (5). U Continuation of KOR 104. Prerequisite: KOR 104. LEC

KOR 204 Intermediate Korean I (5). U Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected texts in modern Korean. Prerequisite: KOR 108 or equivalent. LEC

KOR 208 Intermediate Korean II (5). U Continuation of KOR 204. Prerequisite: KOR 204. LEC

KOR 498 Directed Readings in Korean (1-4). U/W Readings in Korean on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

KOR 504 Advanced Modern Korean I (3). U/W Five hours of class and two of drill. Readings in selected modern Korean texts on various topics: history, literature, society, and language. Prerequisite: KOR 208 or equivalent. LEC

KOR 508 Advanced Modern Korean II (3). U/W Continuation of KOR 504. Prerequisite: KOR 504 or equivalent. LEC

UYGR 108 Elementary Uyghur II (5). U Uyghur is an important Central Asian Turkic language spoken by nine million people in China. The first semester is designed to give the student basic communicative competency, including pronunciation and intonation, structure, and syntax. Effective oral and written communication are stressed. Prerequisite: UYGR 108. LEC

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

Interim Chair: Christopher Haufler, c.haufler@ku.edu

Lawrence, KS 66045-7534, www.ksu.edu/csb

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study ecology? Because it will give you the tools you need to understand our increasingly interconnected world.

The study of economics offers students insight into some of the most fundamental issues facing societies today: what goods and services should we produce, how should they be produced, and how should they be distributed around the world? Economics is outstanding preparation for a career in finance, business, policy analysis, international relations, or any other field that requires rigorous analytic thinking. It also makes an excellent foundation for graduate study in economics, business, law, political science, or public administration.

Courses for Nonmajors

ECN 104 is recommended for students who want only an introductory course. Students planning to teach social sciences should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Students who plan to enter the School of Business in the junior year should consult the School of Business chapter. Students who plan to enter the School of Journalism should consult School of Journalism and Mass Communications.

majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students considering an economics major should enroll in ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics no later than the sophomore year. For the B.A. or B.G.S., a statistics course in the mathematics department fulfills the statistics requirement for the economics major and the second mathematics course requirement. For the B.S., students should complete ECON 520 and MATH 122 by the end of the sophomore year.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. A total of 27 hours in economics and 3 or 4 hours in statistics is required. Economists courses must include

UCON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics 3
ECN 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics 3
ECN 520/ECON 521 Microeconomics 3
ECN 522/ECON 523 Macroeconomics 3

Five additional courses in economics 3

The statistics course requirement may be fulfilled by taking MATH 365 or DSCI 301 or MATH 526.

At least three of the required elective courses must be taken from the KU Department of Economics. ECON 310, ECON 496, and ECON 497 do not satisfy this elective course requirement.
Requirements for the B.S. Degree. A total of 124 credit hours is required, as follows:

General Education Requirements (55-57 hours)
A total of 28 hours in English and general education courses.

English: three semesters or three courses.

A total of 15 hours in mathematics.

Economics Core Courses (18 or 19 hours). These courses are required:

- ECON 104 Introductory Economics
- ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 510 Energy Economics
- ECON 146 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors

Non-economics Electives. At least three courses at the 300 level or above.

Junior/Senior Credit Hours. Forty-five hours at the 300 level or above.

Junior/Senior Credit Hours. Forty-five hours at the 300 level or above.

Electives. The student must complete at least 30 course credits at the 300 level or above outside of economics. No more than 45 hours in economics can be counted towards the 124-hour total.

Requirements for the Minor. A total of 18 hours in economics is required. Economics courses must include:

ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics, Honors (3)
ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors (3)

Honors. Graduation with honors in economics is limited to majors who have fulfilled these requirements:

1. Completed all economics major requirements and achieved a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all economics courses and an overall average of 3.25 or above in all college courses.

2. Completed ECON 497 Senior Research, Honors.

3. Submitted and defended a research paper at least three faculty members of the Department of Economics.

Economics Courses

ECON 104 Introductory Economics

ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics, Honors

ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors

ECON 200 and ECON 715 include completion of ECON 142, ECON 144, and at least four of the six required electives must be taken from the KU Department of Economics. The prerequisites for ECON 144 include completion of ECON 142, ECON 144, ECON 520, and ECON 522 with a grade-point average of at least 3.0 (B).

Electives. The student may choose elective hours to bring the total to 124 for the degree, so that the following conditions are met: 9 credit hours of electives must be at the 300 level or above outside of economics. No more than 45 hours in economics can be counted towards the 124-hour total.

KU's Institute for Policy and Social Research brings together social scientists from many disciplines to pursue research at the international, national, regional, state, and local levels.

Check the KU Info database for over 1,000 easily searchable questions and answers about KU life and beyond: www.kuinfo.ku.edu.
ECON 515 Income Distribution and Inequality (3). S An analysis of the distribution of income and wealth in the United States and a few other developed countries. The concept of economic inequality, economic justice, statistical measures of inequality and their applications will be discussed. Various theories of income distribution (e.g., Ricardo, Marxism, neoclassical, and neo-Kennedyan) will be covered. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 516 Income Distribution and Inequality, Honors (3). H This course examines the definition and impact of social and economic inequality. Beginning with a review of economic and philosophical perspectives of inequality, the course considers the measurement of inequality, current trends in U.S. and international inequality, and policies designed to eliminate inequality. The course requires both writing and quantitative analysis and includes a term paper. Students should be comfortable with methods of quantitative social science. The Honors section and seminar where philosophical perspectives on inequality are debated and discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. Open only to students who have been admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

ECON 520 Microeconomics (3). S The theory of consumption, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and consent of department. LEC

ECON 521 Microeconomics, Honors (3). S The theory of consumption, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of department. LEC

ECON 522 Macroeconomics (3). S The theory of national income and employment: output, full-employment income, the general degree of utilization of productive resources, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 523 Macroeconomics, Honors (3). S The theory of national income and unemployment, the analysis of aggregate demand, the general degree of utilization of productive resources, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of department. LEC

ECON 530 American Economic Development (3). H An introductory study of the development of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-term trends in output, population, and output per capita, as well as short-term fluctuations, and the variables and institutions that determined these fluctuations and trends. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 535 Economic History of Europe (3). S An introductory study of European economic history in the Middle Ages and the 18th and 19th centuries. Investigates the sources of economic growth, and the interaction between economic forces and social institutions. Topics covered will include the rise of commerce, the agricultural and industrial revolutions, imperialism, the Great Depression, and European recovery after World War II. (Same as HST 528.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 536 Economic Issues of the European Union (3). S A survey of the economies of the European Union and the European Community since World War II, and an examination of the various economic issues confronting them today. (Same as ECON 536.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 540 Recent American Economic History (3). S An empirically oriented examination of the American economy designed to apply economic concepts to a wide variety of historical episodes such as monetary and fiscal policy, income distribution, the Great Depression, poverty, population growth, the defense sector, education, research and development, technological change, and industrial organization. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. ECON 520 and/or ECON 522 recommended. LEC

ECON 550 Environmental Economics (3). U This course provides an overview of the theoretical foundations of economic analysis and its applications to environmental concerns. Topics include externalities (a type of market failure), the valuation of nonmarket goods, and government policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 and ECON 142. LEC

ECON 560 Economic Systems (3). S A critical analysis of economic theories underlying such economic systems as capitalism, different types of socialism, communism, and fascism. Comparative study of economic planning, production, distribution, price formation, economic institutions, and forms of government in countries under different economic systems. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 562 The Russian Economy (3). S/W An analytical survey of Russian economic development, with emphasis on the structure and operation of the Russian economy and transition issues. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of instructor. LEC

ECON 563 Current Economic Issues of East Asia (3). S An institutional and theoretical analysis of the issues arising from the transition from a command economy to a free market-oriented economy. With emphasis on the former Soviet Union, topics will include: assessment of the central planning experience; changes in property rights and their effect on resource allocation; market mechanisms and how they work when market institutions are at the formative stage; and public interest under pricetrading. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

ECON 564 Topics in Applied Economics (3). S This course will focus on an area of applied economics of current interest. This course can be used to fulfill the elective course requirement for the major. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 582 Economic Development (3). S An introduction to economic growth and development in high and low income countries, problems of development, and development policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 and ECON 142. LEC

ECON 583 Economic Issues of East Asia (3). S This course will study the economics of the East Asian countries, especially China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan. Topics to be covered include economic growth, development and change, international trade, capital, international trade, unemployment, anti-poverty programs, and other government policies intervening the labor market. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 584 Development of Latin America (3). S This course explores development strategies followed in the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, and analyzes current debates over development strategy. Topics covered include: debt, structural adjustment, and multilateral lending agencies; trade policy, and regional or hemispheric integration; state intervention in the economy, the role of elites; environmental degradation and sustainable development; land reform and agricultural policy; transnational enterprises and foreign investment; women in work and the household, migration (region, national, and international); and grassroots development projects. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 144. LEC

ECON 586 Economic Issues in China (3). S This course studies the Chinese economy, especially during the 1979-1990 reform period, and its relationship to the development of the Greater China Circle (China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan). Topics include economic growth, economic reform, and its impacts on China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and lessons from the Chinese economic reforms. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 587 Economic Development of Africa (3). S This course studies current economic issues facing African countries. It studies the general characteristics of several African economies and examines the impact of economic development policies, including those of international organizations, on the economies of Africa. Topics include poverty, income inequality, debt, foreign investment policies, trade policies, and government regimes. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 590 Game Theory (3). S Analysis of strategic choice problems. Firms, voters, bargainers, animals, sports competitors, and persons in everyday life choose alternative options with the outcomes depending on the choices of one or more other similar decision makers. Strategies of rational choices will be derived and analyzed in economic and other environments. Prerequisite: ECON 142. LEC

ECON 600 Money and Banking (3). S The basic principles of monetary and banking and their relationship to prices and business fluctuations; a study of commercial and central banking and the problems of credit. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 604 International Trade (3). S An introduction to the nonmonetary theory of international trade, the cause and pattern of trade, the gains from trade, and the contemporary issues in international economic policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 605 International Finance (3). S This course surveys theories of exchange rate and balance of payments determination. Included are the elasticity approach, Keynesian models, and the monetary approach. The mechanics of foreign exchange trading, balance of payments accounting, and the working of the international monetary system are also discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 522. LEC

ECON 609 Sports Economics (3). S The economic theory covering the sports industry. Topics include analysis of teams, leagues, players, incomes, strategies, history, and government policy. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or permission of instructor. LEC

ECON 610 Resource Economics and Environmental Policy (3). Survey of the economies of natural resources, designed to introduce the student to the economic models and analytical tools used in the study of renewable and nonrenewable resources, sustainable development, and global environmental problems. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 or permission of instructor. LEC

ECON 620 Elements of Mathematical Economics (3). S Selected aspects of economic theory with emphasis on those parts where the spirit of mathematical analysis, rather than dexterity, is utilized. The simplification of the subject matter is accomplished by ignoring the technicalities of mathematical analysis, as far as possible. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or permission of instructor. LEC

ECON 621 Microeconomics, Honors (3). S The basic principles of microeconomics, with emphasis on those aspects which, in the judgment of the instructor, are most important to the student. The emphasis is on theoretical rather than technical problems. Prerequisite: ECON 521 and/or permission of instructor. LEC

ECON 630 Industrial Organization and Antitrust Policy (3). S An analysis of teams, leagues, players, incomes, strategies, history, and government policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of instructor. LEC

ECON 631 Economics of Regulation (3). S This course studies the theories of monopoly, competition and oligopoly, concentration, barriers to entry, price-fixing and other restrictive practices, mergers, technological change, and public regulation. The course will also focus on the historical development of American antitrust law. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 635 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3). S An analytical and historical exploration of the roles that science and technology have played in economic growth of industrial societies. This course will examine the forces that have shaped the rate and direction of technological change, and the impact of technological change on Western living standards. Topics covered will include factors influencing the pace of innovation, the diffusion of new technologies, and the effects of recent social and environmental change. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 640 Labor Economics (3). S A study of labor markets and differences in wage rates and incomes. Topics include labor market returns to education and training, labor market unions, unemployment, anti-poverty programs, and other government policies intervening the labor market. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC
Economics · English

ECON 675 Introduction to Welfare Economics (3). This course provides a non-technical introduction to optimal resource allocation from the societal point of view as well as alternative individual mechanisms for achieving such an optimum. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 680 Economic Growth (3). This course studies growth with an emphasis on national evidence and macroeconomic policy issues. Classic and modern growth theories are developed and evaluated on the basis of how well they fit empirical evidence. Theories are developed in which productivity growth results from endogenous changes in technology or in the efficiency with which factors are utilized. The fundamental factors that affect productivity are examined, and they may include government policies, income inequality, geography, climate, resources and other factors. Prerequisite: ECON 522. LEC

ECON 700 Survey of Microeconomics (3).

ECON 705 Development of Economic Thought (3).

ECON 715 Elementary Econometrics (3).

ECON 716 Econometric Forecasting (3).

ECON 725 Topics in Industrial Organization (3).

ECON 735 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3).

ECON 740 Theory of Economic Growth and Development (3).

ECON 741 Economic Planning (3).

ECON 750 The Theory of International Finance (2-3).

ECON 760 The Theory of Public Finance (3).

ECON 761 Public Sector: Urban and Regional Finance (3).

ECON 765 Advanced American Economic Development (3).

ECON 766 Economic History (3).

ECON 768 The Industrial Revolution (3).

ECON 769 Financial Economics (3).

ECON 770 Economics of the Labor Market (3).

English

Chair: Dorice Elliott, delliott@ku.edu

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3001

Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www.english.ku.edu, (785) 864-4520

Director of Undergraduate Studies: Anna Neill, 3001-L Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2517, aneill@ku.edu

Director of Freshman/Sophomore English: Michael L. Johnson, 3001-K Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2507, neweastr@ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study English language and literature? The study of English language and literature fosters self-knowledge and cultural understanding.

The department teaches students to write clearly and effectively and to read good literature with understanding and pleasure. It offers courses in three general divisions. (1) Literature: Through reading, discussion, and writing, the student develops powers of appreciation and criticism. (2) Language: Courses describe and explain the historical development of the English language and its present structure. They also may introduce the student to works written in earlier forms of the language. (3) Writing: Through reading, discussion, and practice, the student learns to write informative and imaginative prose. Courses in the writing of fiction, poetry, playwriting, screenwriting, and nonfiction prose are offered.

English Courses Required for All Students

For the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, for the Schools of Journalism and Mass Communications and Social Welfare, and for students in the School of Education concentrating in secondary education, these English courses are required: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 if eligible for honors), and one course chosen from among ENGL 203, ENGL 205 (if eligible for honors), ENGL 209, ENGL 210, and ENGL 211. For B.S. degrees from the College, and for other schools, see school or department listings.

Students should earn credits in the required first- and second-year courses at the earliest opportunity. All new students must enroll immediately and continuously in ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or equivalents, until they have completed this portion of the College requirement. Admission to English courses numbered 300 and above normally is limited to students who have completed the first- and second-year requirements.

Courses for Nonmajors

Listings of principal courses appear at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml. English principal courses under the Literature and the Arts heading are designated HL. Prospective English teachers in the public schools should consult the requirements of the School of Education. Students not required to take a 200-level English course must seek English department permission to enroll in junior/senior English courses.

Placement in English

Advanced Placement Examination. The English literature and composition test and the language and composition test are administered by the Educational Testing Service (a subsidiary of the College Entrance Examination Board) to high school seniors. Scores range from 1 to 5.

5 on the language and composition test: Placement in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement, and 5 hours of credit.

5 on the literature and composition test: Placement in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement, and 5 hours of credit.

For both the literature and composition test and the language and composition test, scores of 1 to 4 have the following effects at KU:

1: No effect.

2: No credit is awarded. Student is placed in ENGL 102, but is eligible to take the English department’s Honors Placement Examination for possible admission to ENGL 105, which reduces the English requirement to 6 hours.

3: No credit is awarded. Student is placed in ENGL 105, and the English requirement is reduced to 6 hours.

4: Student receives 3 hours of credit in English and is placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.

Students with questions about these requirements should consult the department’s Honors Placement Examination for possible admission to ENGL 105, which reduces the English requirement to 6 hours.

1: No effect.

ACT Examinations. If students are accepted into the Honors Program, a score of 31 or higher on the ACT English test places them in ENGL 105, and their English requirement is reduced to 6 hours. They may satisfy this requirement by completing ENGL 105 and one of the following: ENGL 205, ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211. An ACT score of 27 to 30 places them in ENGL 102, and they are eligible to take the English department’s Honors Placement Examination for possible admission to ENGL 105. An ACT score of 26 or lower places them in ENGL 101. If students are not accepted into the Honors Program, an ACT score of 34 or higher places them in ENGL 105; an ACT English test score of 31 to 33 places them in ENGL 102, and they are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination. An ACT score of 30 or lower places them in ENGL 101.

Departmental Freshman Honors Placement Committee. This standing committee consists of a suitable number of members of the full-time staff. It designs and administers a writing sample examination for students who request reassignment from ENGL 102 to ENGL 105 and from ENGL 203 (or equivalent) to ENGL 205. The committee, at its discretion, also interviews and examines the records of applicants for placement in first-year honors courses. The placement examination normally is administered a few days before the start of the fall semester and at the end of the fall semester. Information and details on time and place are available in the freshman/sophomore English office, 3001 Wescoe Hall.

Eligibility Requirements for Majors in English

There are three eligibility requirements for admission to the English major:

1. A grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in the second and third English courses (ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and a 200-level course).

2. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.

3. At least 30 hours of college credit completed.

Students with questions about these requirements should meet with the undergraduate director, who can also furnish information about appealing an initial refusal or making up aca-
ademic deficiencies. Students who declared a major in English before August 1993 are not subject to the eligibility requirements.

**Majors**

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective English majors who have completed the first- and second-year English requirement should take a 300-level English course during the sophomore year and consult the undergraduate director for further information, especially about eligibility requirements for admission to either the traditional or the creative-writing emphasis of the English major.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** The department offers two emphases and an Honors variation on each. The Traditional English emphasis and the Creative-writing English emphasis both require at least 30 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above). All English majors must take at least two courses (6 hours) numbered 300 or above. The Honors version of each emphasis adds 3 hours to the requirement.

Core requirements are identical for both emphases.

1. ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Middle Ages to 1800, excluding Shakespeare (3 hours).
2. ENGL 314 Major British Writers after 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Romantic Period to the present (3 hours).
3. A course in Shakespeare (ENGL 332, ENGL 626, or ENGL 627) (3 hours).
4. ENGL 320 American Literature I or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from Colonial times to 1865 (3 hours).
5. ENGL 322 American Literature II or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from 1865 to the present (3 hours).

The Traditional English emphasis, in addition, requires completion of 15 junior/senior hours of electives. A single creative-writing course at the 300 level can be applied to this requirement.

One course in the HWC 304/HWC 308/HWC 312 sequence may be applied as an elective. ENGL 495 Directed Study: _____ and ENGL 496 Internship may be applied only as electives.

The Creative-writing English emphasis, in addition, requires completion of at least 15 hours of creative-writing courses, including work in at least two genres, chosen from the following:

ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I
ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I
ENGL 353 Screenwriting I
ENGL 354 Playwriting I
ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: _____ (when the subject is creative nonfiction)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: _____ (with a creative-writing emphasis)
ENGL 499 Honors Essay (with a creative-writing emphasis)
ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II
ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II
ENGL 553 Screenwriting II
ENGL 554 Playwriting II
ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing II
ENGL 751 Fiction Writing III
ENGL 752 Poetry Writing III
ENGL 753 Writers’ Workshop
TH&D 768 Dramatic Script Writing
TH&D 799 Advanced Dramatic Script Writing

Honors English majors must complete at least one section of ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar and ENGL 499 Honors Essay. This requirement, in effect, adds 3 hours to either emphasis.

**Transfer Credit.** English majors may take up to 3 hours out of residence with the prior approval of the director of undergraduate studies. This includes KU Continuing Education courses.

**Double Majors.** Double majors within the College or dual-degree programs are encouraged. Interested students should consult the director of undergraduate studies at an early opportunity.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The English minor requires at least 18 hours of junior/senior courses numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

- A minimum of 6 hours of British literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 312 or ENGL 314), or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods represented in the surveys, excluding Shakespeare (3 hours).
- A minimum of 6 hours of American literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 316, ENGL 320, or ENGL 322), or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods represented in the surveys (3 hours).
- An additional 6 hours of English courses (excluding ENGL 496)

**Honors.** To be admitted to the English Honors major program, the student must have earned a 3.25 overall grade-point average, and a 3.5 grade-point average in English courses. The student should declare an English major, if enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or an English concentration, if enrolled in the School of Business or the School of Education.

**Literature, Language, and Writing**

This program responds to the needs, goals, and responsibilities of KU Edwards Campus students. It requires at least 30 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above). It is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Contact Dan Mueller, academic program manager at the KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu, for information and advising.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major**

1. Courses in literature: 12 credit hours with at least 6 hours (two courses) in literature written before 1900.
   - A minimum of 3 hours (one course) in British literature.
   - A minimum of 3 hours (one course) in American literature.
2. Courses in writing or English language: 9 hours (three courses).
3. Electives: 9 hours (ENGL 496 Internship can be used for elective credit).
4. A minimum of 3 hours at the 300 level or above.

**English Courses**

ENGL 050 Basic Writing Skills (3). A review of the basic skills of written English, with emphasis on sentence-level grammar. Recommended for all students who score 16 or below on the ACT English test. May be repeated for credit: LEC

ENGL 101 Composition (3). U Instruction and practice in writing in a variety of rhetorical contexts, including academic ones. LEC

ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3). U Builds upon the instruction in writing of ENGL 101, emphasizing critical thinking through careful, thoughtful reading and writing. Also instructs in the evaluation and use of secondary sources. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3). U Study of significant works of world literature. The primary aims are to develop reading and writing skills and to introduce the students to works of literature drawn from a variety of genres and historical periods. For ELIGIBILITY, see section “Placement in English.” LEC

ENGL 200 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in English. Course work is completed through a KU study abroad program. Available only to KU study abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Does NOT fulfill any part of the Freshman-Sophomore requirement. LEC

ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: (3). H In-depth reading and writing on a significant topic, theme, or genre. Includes a variety of textual types or a range of historical periods. Continued practice in critical reading and writing. May include but will not be limited to writing in literary genres. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalents. LEC

Contemporary poets, fiction writers, essayists, and literary critics read from their works and speak to classes at KU.

International study opportunities are available in Great Britain.
ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar: (3). H Study of a major literary movement or topic, or theme in literature and culture. The primary aim is to further develop reading and writing skills and to consider significant cultural and artistic issues. For ELIGIBILITY, see section “Placement in English.” 

ENGL 209 The British Novel (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about British and/or American authors. (Different authors in different semesters.) May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about poetry with emphasis on analysis of a variety of forms and techniques used in poems from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 211 Introduction to the Drama (3). H Study of plays selected to familiarize the student with dramatic masterpieces and with the drama as a literary type. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 300 The Bible, the Classics, and Modern Literature (3). H An introduction to the nature and function of literature, emphasizing Biblical, Classical, and other major cultural traditions and their influence on British and American literature. Some ancient and modern works will be studied in conjunction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 308 Interpretation of Literature (3). H H Study of significant problems in literary interpretation and methodology, in which basic critical principles and approaches will be systematically examined and applied. These approaches might include, but are not limited to, feminism, Marxism, deconstruction, psychoanalysis, and cultural studies. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 309 The British Novel (3). H H Study of five or more significant novels representative of developments in the British novel of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 310 Legend and Fantasy (3). H An examination of Arthurian legend in its medieval form and in its modern interpretations. A study of folklore motifs and methods of narrative, as well as their modern counterparts. For many students the course functions as an introduction to the literature of the earlier period; for some it offers an opportunity to assimilate further some of our literary traditions. Other legends may be substituted from time to time to accommodate other interests of faculty. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature from the earliest times to the eighteenth century, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature, from 1800 to the present, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 315 Studies in British Literature (3). H For students enrolled in the annual summer Study Abroad program, an interdisciplinary program conducted with other humanities departments. British literature is studied in the context of visits to relevant sites such as London, the Lake District, and Edinburgh. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement; approval for enrollment in the Summer Institute through the Study Abroad office. LEC

ENGL 316 Introduction to Major American Writers (3). H Outstanding works of American literature, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention paid to the characteristics of the various periods of American literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 320 American Literature I (3). H From the beginnings to 1865, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 322 American Literature II (3). H From 1865 to the present, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 323 Twentieth-century Literature and Culture (3). H The study of British and American literature, emphasizing important figures and movements since World War I. On occasion, the study of literature will be enriched with an investigation of other arts, such as music, film, and painting. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 324 Contemporary Authors: (3). H Study of one or more recent British and/or American authors. (Different authors in different semesters.) May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 325 Recent Popular Literature (3). H H Study of recent best sellers or other works of popular interest. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 326 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H W Reading, analysis, and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from sub-Saharan Africa. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature. Same as AAS AS 352. Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level English course or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 327 Studies in Twentieth-century Drama: (3). H A survey of major twentieth-century playwrights and theatre groups, to be selected by the instructor. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 331 Chaucer (3). H Selected readings with an emphasis on the Canterbury Tales. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 332 Shakespeare (3). H A study of ten to fourteen Shakespeare's plays. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 334 Major Authors: (3). H Study of one or two major British and/or American authors. Different authors in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 336 Jewish American Literature and Culture (3). H An examination of Jewish American literature and culture from the 17th century to the present. Materials may include a broad range of literary genres as well as folklore, music, film, and visual art. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3). H An historical survey of literature by U.S. Latino/a writers of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and Central/South American descent. Various genres, including oral forms such as corridos as well as novels, poetry, essays, and autobiographies, will be considered. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3). H An introduction to prominent works of African-American literature from the 18th century to the present as well as to the basic approaches to study and principles of this body of work, including its connection with African sources. Literature will include a wide variety of genres, and course materials may be supplemented by folklore, music, film, and visual arts. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 339 Introduction to Caribbean Literature (3). H Reading, analysis, and discussion of fiction, poetry, and drama from the Caribbean, including a small selection of Spanish, French, and Dutch Antillean works. Same as AAS AS 333. Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level course in English or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 340 Topics in U.S. Ethnic Literature: (3). H A study of literature by persons of one or more ethnic groups within the U.S., including but not limited to Asian American, African American, African American, American Indian, Jewish American, Italian American, U.S. Latina/o. Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3). H A study of narrative voice, techniques and practice in the writing of fiction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I (3). H A study of prosody and practice in the writing of verse. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. ENGL 210 is recommended. LEC

ENGL 353 Screenwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for film. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 354 Playwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for stage. Prerequisite: ENGL 211, Introduction to Drama, or permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I (3). H An introduction to the literary techniques of nonfiction and practice in the writing of one or more of the genre's subtypes, such as the personal and familiar essay, the memoir, New Journalism, and natural history. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 359 Grammar and Usage for Composition (3). H A course in traditional grammar and principles of formal usage for students who need additional practice or development of skill in composition. Does not count toward the 48-hour maximum allowed for the English major. (This course is offered only through Continuing Education.) Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalent. LEC
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: (3). H The principles of effective composition, and an extended, critical analysis of critical essays, critical writing, expository writing, pre-legal English, book reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 361 Principles of Technical Writing: (3). H Principles of writing for professional contexts, which might include such areas as business writing, legal writing, and literary or arts reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 102 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing: (3). H Introduces students to the principles of technical communication. Students learn to organize, develop, write, and revise technical documentation (e.g., proposals, specification documents, technical reports, Web sites, oral presentations, manuals) for science and business. Includes advances in computer software. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 or 102 or completed undergraduate degree. LEC

ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English (3). H An introduction to the history and evolution of the English language, its historical development, and its grammar throughout its history, especially changes in vocabulary and meaning, and past influences of other languages upon present English. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language: (3). H A survey of the English language from its origins to the present, with a focus on the historical development of English from Old English to Modern English. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 405 The Comic Spirit: (3). H (Same as HWC 440) LEC

ENGL 408 The Spirit of Romance: (3). H (Same as HWC 452) LEC

ENGL 408 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 416 Literature for Children: (3). H Wide reading in the great literature of the past and present suitable for children: folktales and epics, mythology, modern fantasy, fiction, poetry. Emphasis on extending the student's background and developing critical judgment. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 479 The Literature of: (3). H A study of the literary treatment of a particular topic or area of interest to American and/or American society. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 486 English Literature for Children: (3). H Selected readings from the English literature of the past and present suitable for children: folktales and epics, mythology, modern fantasy, fiction, poetry. Emphasis on extending the student's background and developing critical judgment. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 487 The Literature of: (1-3). H A study of the literary treatment of a particular topic or area of interest to American and/or American society. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 508 The Topic: (3). H Study of a particular topic suitable for children: folktales and epics, mythology, modern fantasy, fiction, poetry. Emphasis on extending the student's background and developing critical judgment. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 509 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 518 Advanced Technical Writing: (3). H Stress on research methods in technical communication and simulation of on-the-job training through live interviews and construction of technical writing for specific audiences. Students will and begin to develop a technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 362. LEC

ENGL 533 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 542 Principles of Technical Writing: (3). H Principles of writing for specific professional contexts, which might include such areas as business writing, legal writing, and literary or arts reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 102 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 544 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 545 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 546 Principles of Technical Writing: (3). H Principles of writing for specific professional contexts, which might include such areas as business writing, legal writing, and literary or arts reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 102 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 547 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 548 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 549 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 550 The Bible as Literature: (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II: (3). H Continuation of ENGL 351. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 351 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II: (3). H Continuation of ENGL 352. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 352 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 553 Screenwriting II: (3). H A continuation of ENGL 353. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 353 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 554 Playwriting II: (3). H A continuation of ENGL 354. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 354 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing: (3). H The art and craft of writing for publication in a variety of formats: review, travel essays, specialized articles (e.g., business, science, literature), the personal essay, or the non-fiction book. Prerequisite: Completion of the nine-credit Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 556 Advanced Technical Writing: (3). H Stress on research methods in technical communication and simulation of on-the-job training through live interviews and the construction of technical writing for specific audiences. Students will and begin to develop a technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 362. LEC

ENGL 556 Advanced Technical Editing: (3). H Students work with writers in Advanced Technical Writing I and II, learning to work productively with other people’s print and online documents. They learn to use specialized vocabulary and such editing tools as proofreaders’ marks, style guides, and standard editorial reference material, and practice how to identify and correct common problems. Simulates an internship or on-the-job training. Students develop their technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 562. LEC

ENGL 556 Modern Drama: (3). H A study of American, British, or comparative drama from the late nineteenth century to the present. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 556 The Modern Tradition: (3). H An intensive study of the formative backgrounds of the “modern” spirit as it is expressed in imaginative literature. Readings from such influential spokesmen as W. James, Zola, Maupassant, Dostoyevsky, Nietzsche, I.A. Richards, T.S. Eliot, Joyce, Auden, Rilke, Croz, Yeats, Malraux, Freud, Jung, D.H. Lawrence, Sarrie, Camus, and Gide. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: (1-3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 571 American Indian Literature: (3). H A study of a wide range of American Indian literature, from various tribes and in a variety of genres. Satisfies the non-western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 572 Women and Literature: (3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 573 U.S. Latina/o Literature: (3). H A study of the literature written by U.S. Latina/o writers of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and other Central/South American descent, in a variety of genres. Attention is given to cultural and historical contexts of the literature and to the specificity of particular U.S. Latina/o groups. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 574 African American Literature I or Literature II: (3). H A study of the literature written by African Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis upon specific historical periods in the development of African American literature and on the representational techniques of these works. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
English · Entomology · Environmental Studies

ENGL 575 Literature of the American South (3). H A survey of fiction, non-fiction, poetry, drama, and essays written by selected writers of the American South from the pre-Civil War period to the present. The course will emphasize the critical analysis of individual texts as well as the cultural and historical context of the works. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 579 American and British Poetry Since 1945 (3). H The study of a large number of British and American poets, primarily those from 1945 to the present. Attention is given both to traditional and to innovative aspects of the poetry. LEC

ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topics change. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 587 American English (3). H A study of the structure, history, and varieties of the English language in the United States from the period of colonization to the present. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 590 Studies in: _____ (1-3). H A study of the major characteristics of a particular genre, mode, or similar topic of concern to the study of literature. The course may deal with several literary periods and cultures as well as with a variety of movements and works. May be repeated for credit as the topics change. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 592 Survey of: _____ (3). H A broad view of major works and authors in a particular genre, mode. May be repeated for credit as the topics vary. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 596 Technical Communication Internship (1-3). H Practical experience in the use of technical-writing or editing skills in supervised professional settings for which the student normally does not receive pay. A 1.5-hour internship requires 40-120 hours of documented on-site work in one semester (40 hours per credit). Credit hours are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis, according to a written recommendation from the student's workplace manager, student work logs and self-evaluation, and an oral report. Prerequisite: Advanced Technical Writing I (English 562) and permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 610 The Literature of England to 1500 (3). H A survey of the literature of medieval England (in translation). Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 620 Renaissance English Literature: _____ (3). H A broad view of literary works written between 1485 and 1660. Surveys may be offered with a focus on a particular genre (poetry, drama, or prose), historical period (16th- or 17th-century literature), or group of authors (women/writers). May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 626 Shakespeare: The Earlier Plays (3). H Intensive study of selected earlier plays, with emphasis on the great tragedies and romances. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 633 Milton (3). H A close reading of Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained, Samson Agonistes, and the major poems, with illustrative selections of prose. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 640 British Literature of the Restoration and Early 18th Century (3). H Emphasis on the principal writers of the period from Dryden through Alexander Pope. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 641 British Literature of the Mid- to Later 18th Century (3). H Emphasis on the principal writers from the later Alexander Pope through the Age of Johnson. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 646 British Drama of the Restoration and 18th Century (3). H A survey of British drama from approximately 1642 to 1800, including the comedy of wit and heroic tragedy in the Restoration and sentimental, neoclassical, and romantic tragedy in the century and a half to 1800. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 648 The Eighteenth-century British Novel (3). H A study of the novel as a genre in Britain during the “long eighteenth century” (approximately 1662-1820). Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 650 Poetry of the Romantic Period (3). H Close reading of major poems by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats, leading to a general discussion of English literature between about 1790 and 1830. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 655 Poetry of the Victorian Period (3). H A survey of selected poems by Tennyson, the Brontes, Browning, FitzGerald, Arnold, Morris, Patmore, Swinburne, and Hopkins, leading to some general views of British verse in the period from 1830 to 1890. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 660 British Poetry of the 20th Century (3). H The theories and poems of such major figures as Hopkins, Blake, Hardy, Yeats, Auden, and Thomas. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 664 The Age of Yeats and Joyce (3). H Study of the Irish Literary Renaissances, 1865-1920, with emphasis on major poems, plays, and novels by major authors. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 668 The Modern British Novel (3). H A study of Conrad, Lawrence, Woolf, Joyce, and other major British authors from 1900 to the present. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 677 The Modern American Novel in the 19th Century (3). H A study of the novels (and possibly short fiction) of such authors as Brown, Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Howells, James, Norris, and Stowe. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual works, the historical development of the novel, and the critical theory of each author. (Same as AMS 677.) LEC

ENGL 678 The Modern American Novel (3). H A study of representative American novels of the twentieth century. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual novels as well as on the historical development of the modern novel. (Same as AMS 678.) LEC

ENGL 679 American Poetry of the 20th Century (3). H A study of American poetry from F. A. Robinson and Robert Frost to the present. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC


Entomology

Students interested in entomology should pursue the B.A. in biology, selecting BIOL 500 Biology of Insects as an elective. Select additional courses in consultation with an entomology adviser. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog. These courses are recommended for students interested in entomology but not majoring in biology:

- BIOL 120 Insects in Your World
- BIOL 500 Biology of Insects
- BIOL 505 Social Insects
- BIOL 540 Entomology
- ENGL 592 Survey of: _____ (3)
- ENGL 633 Milton (3)
- ENGL 640 British Literature of the Restoration and Early 18th Century (3)
- ENGL 641 British Literature of the Mid- to Later 18th Century (3)
- ENGL 646 British Drama of the Restoration and 18th Century (3)
- ENGL 648 The Eighteenth-century British Novel (3)
- ENGL 650 Poetry of the Romantic Period (3)
- ENGL 655 Poetry of the Victorian Period (3)
- ENGL 660 British Poetry of the 20th Century (3)
- ENGL 664 The Age of Yeats and Joyce (3)
- ENGL 668 The Modern British Novel (3)
- ENGL 677 The Modern American Novel in the 19th Century (3)
- ENGL 678 The Modern American Novel (3)
- ENGL 679 American Poetry of the 20th Century (3)
- ENGL 707 Literary Criticism After 1800 (3)
- ENGL 709 Critical Theory: Problems and Principles: _____ (3)
- ENGL 710 Introduction to Old English (3)
- ENGL 712 Beowulf (3)
- ENGL 714 Middle English Literature (3)
- ENGL 720 Chaucer: _____ (3)
- ENGL 751 Fiction Writing I (1-3)
- ENGL 752 Poetry Writing III (1-3)
- ENGL 753 Writers Workshop (1-3)
- ENGL 767 Studies in Modern Drama: _____ (3)
- ENGL 770 Studies in Life Writing: _____ (3)
- ENGL 774 Topics in Literatures of Africa and the African Diaspora: _____ (3)
- ENGL 779 U.S. Poetries Since 1900 (3)
- ENGL 780 Composition Studies (3)
- ENGL 781 Criticism and the Teaching of Literature (3)
- ENGL 785 History of the English Language (3)
- ENGL 787 Modern English Grammar (3)
- ENGL 790 Studies in: _____ (3)

Environmental Biology

Students may concentrate in environmental biology by seeking a B.S. or B.A. degree in environmental studies or a B.S. in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program; see Environmental Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Environmental Studies

Director: Bill Woods, env-studies@ku.edu
Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 252
Lawrence, KS 66045-7525, www.ku.edu/~kuesp
(785) 864-8902
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S.

Why study environmental studies? The KU Environmental Studies Program provides a rigorous interdisciplinary education and stimulates exchange concerning the environment from natural science, social science, and humanities perspectives. This interdisciplinary major gives students a fundamental knowledge of the human environment, the dimensions of human impact on the environment, and holistic approaches to solving problems resulting from this impact. The human environment includes all facets of human activity affecting the environment, such as philosophical and ethical issues, environmental resource use and misuse, population biology, and the chemistry of the at-
Environmental Studies

B.A. and B.G.S. General Requirements. Please refer to the B.A. and B.G.S. requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

B.A. and B.G.S. Core Courses (36-37 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 148/GEOG 148</td>
<td>Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 149/GEOG 149</td>
<td>Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 103/HIST 103</td>
<td>Environment and History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 347/HIST 347</td>
<td>Environmental History of North America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 320</td>
<td>Environmental Policy Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 332</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives (minimum of 12 hours). Written approval of electives must be obtained from an adviser before taking the course. A list of possible electives can be obtained from the environmental studies office. Except for study abroad, a maximum of 6 hours of nonclassroom course work may be counted toward electives (e.g., internship or research).

Electives. Electives provide the opportunity to specialize. An environmental studies adviser must sign an elective approval form before a student takes an elective. Forms may be obtained from the environmental studies office. Students are encouraged to participate at the end of the sophomore or junior year. Completion of an internship by the end of the junior year provides an opportunity to make career changes and final elective selections before the senior year.

Internships. Internships allow majors to develop new skills and test their abilities and educational backgrounds. Students can assess their career objectives in professional settings. Internships are done in city, county, state, and federal agencies and in environmental organizations and private companies or agencies. Students are encouraged to participate at the end of the sophomore or junior year. Completion of an internship by the end of the junior year provides an opportunity to make career changes and final elective selections before the senior year. It is not possible to participate in an internship after graduation.

The applicant must have a grade-point average of 2.5 or above, must have completed 12 hours of core or required environmental studies courses (excluding required supporting courses), and must have a suitable internship opportunity. A maximum of 3 hours may be applied to the 12 to 15 hours of required electives.

Requirements for the Minor. General Requirements

1. The EVRN minor includes 18 credit hours with at least 12 of those hours at the 300 level or above.
2. Students must earn at least a 2.0 grade-point average in all courses.
3. Students majoring in environmental studies may not minor in environmental studies.
4. No more than one course overlap is allowed between any major and the environmental studies minor.

Specific Requirements

1. One of the following courses: 3
   EVRN 148/GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies
2. One of the following courses: 3
   EVRN 149/GEOG 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies

Contact an environmental studies adviser for current major requirements, or visit www.ku.edu/~kuesp.

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges considers environmental studies at KU a top-ranked program.
Environmental Studies

EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3). LEC
EVRN 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors (3). NB N This course presents an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and issues. Topics include scientific principles, resource issues, pollution and global change, among others. This course gives students a rigorous understanding of interactions between humans and their environment and provides students with a scientific basis for making informed environmental decisions. (Same as GEOG 148.) LEC
EVRN 148, designed for superior students. (Same as GEOG 149.) LEC
EVRN 460 Field Ecology (3). N Provides practical experience in measurement of a diversity of ecosystem types; lakes, streams, forests, and prairies. This course is writing-intensive, and designed for Environmental Studies majors. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148, EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150; Junior Standing. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. FLD
EVRN 490 Internship in Environmental Studies (1-8). LEC
EVRN 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). This course provides an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines the distribution of environmental externalities across different socio-economic and racial groups. We will discuss several important public policy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice movement: hazardous waste facility siting, urban redevelopment and Brownfields, transportation policy, and Native American sovereignty. We will also touch upon international and national environmental justice contexts. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as POLS 528.) Prerequisite: POLS 306, or a statistics class, or consent of instructor. LEC
EVRN 542 Ethnobotany (3). S Course will involve lectures and discussion of Ethnobotany—the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Research from both the field of ethnobotany and botany will be incorporated in this course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study, 2) Traditional Botanical Knowledge—knowledge systems, ethnobotanics, 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians), 4) Traditional Phytochemistry—how traditional people made use of chemical substances, 5) Understanding Traditional Plant Use and Management, 6) Applied Ethnobotany, 7) Ethnobotany in Sustainable Development (focus on medicinal plant exploration by pharmaceutical companies). (Same as ANTH 582.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

EVRN 147/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 410 Geospatial Analysis (3). LEC
EVRN 147/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 147/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 148/HIST 103. H Nature is our oldest home and newest challenge. This course surveys the environmental history of the earth from the extinction of the dinosaurs to the present with a focus on the changing ecological role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and asks why this ancient relationship seems so troubled. (Same as HIST 103.) LEC

EVRN 148/GEOG 148; and EVRN 149/GEOG 149; or EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 304 Environmental Conservation (3). N A survey of current methods of describing and modeling the function, structure, and productivity of natural and anthropogenically modified earth resource systems, along with a discussion of contemporary views of what constitutes a natural landscape. Fundamental natural science principles about the interplay among lithospheric, atmospheric, hydrospheric, and biomes and the components of earth systems are emphasized. Uses of natural resources, including fossil fuels, minerals, and water, are described with attention to the earth’s total energy budget. Human activities that affect preservation, conservation, and multiple uses of earth regions receive attention. Systems under stress through population and other contemporary forces serve as examples. (Same as GEOG 304.) LEC
EVRN 320 Environmental Policy Analysis (3). N An historical and analytical study of the formulation, implementation, and consequences of environmental policy in the United States. Attention will be directed at relevant interest groups, issues specific to both rural and urban populations, relationships between national policies and international organizations concerned with environmental problems. Prerequisite: EVRN 148/GEOG 148; and EVRN 149/HIST 103, EVRN 347/HIST 347 or EVRN 150/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 320 Environmental Policy Analysis (3). N An historical and analytical study of the formulation, implementation, and consequences of environmental policy in the United States. Attention will be directed at relevant interest groups, issues specific to both rural and urban populations, relationships between national policies and international organizations concerned with environmental problems. Prerequisite: EVRN 148/GEOG 148; and EVRN 149/HIST 103, EVRN 347/HIST 347 or EVRN 150/GEOG 150. LEC
EVRN 332 Environmental Law (3). U An introduction to how the American legal process improves, transforms, and damages the natural environment. Emphasizes and compares shifting responsibilities of legal forces and institutions; judges and juries, legislators and statutes, agencies and administrations, and citizens and regulated entities. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 and EVRN 149 (HIST 103, EVRN 347/HIST 347 or EVRN 150/GEOG 150). LEC
EVRN 347 Environmental History of North America (3). H A survey of changes in the landscape and in people’s perceptions of the natural world from 1500 to present. Topics include agroecology, water, and energy, the impact of capitalism, industrialization, urbanization, and such technologies as the automobile and the origins of conservation. (Same as HIST 347.) LEC
EVRN 385 Environmental Sociology (3). S This course invites students to study society and its impact on the environment. Environmental problems are social problems. This course will address such items as social paradigms, theories, inequalities, movements, and research. (Same as SOC 385.) LEC
EVRN 410 Geospatial Analysis (3). F This course is an introduction to geographical information systems and their potential for practical experience with case study examples and data, and provides students with a foundational skill set in geographical information systems, remote sensing, and GIS techniques. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149. LEC
EVRN 410 Geospatial Analysis (3). F This course is an introduction to geographical information systems and their potential for practical experience with case study examples and data, and provides students with a foundational skill set in geographical information systems, remote sensing, and GIS techniques. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149. LEC
EVRN 420 Topics in Environmental Studies (1-3). N Courses on special topics in Environmental Science and/or Policy. These courses may be lecture, discussions, or readings. Students may enroll in more than one interest group but may enroll in a given interest group only once. LEC
EVRN 425 Global Water Scarcity (3). S Through natural factors are introduced, this course focuses primarily on the human factors that contribute to global water scarcity. This course also discusses the consequences of water scarcity and its effects on society. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or permission of instructor. LEC
EVRN 433 Biogeochemistry (Field and Laboratory Techniques (3). N This course provides undergraduate students with practical experience in field data collection techniques and laboratory data analysis methods. During the first half of the semester, students learn the use of field instruments including a spectroradiometer, and techniques for quantifying biophysical attributes of vegetation. During the later part of the course, students learn to summarize their field data and examine relationships between the vegetation attributes and measurements made using remote sensing instruments. Recommended: GEOG 316 or an introductory statistics equivalent. (Same as GEOG 433.) LEC
EVRN 460 Field Ecology (3). N Provides practical experience in measurement of a diversity of ecosystem types: lakes, streams, forests, and prairies. This course is writing-intensive, and designed for Environmental Studies majors. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149, EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150; Junior Standing. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. FLD
EVRN 490 Internship in Environmental Science (1-8). LEC

EVRN 148, designed for superior students. (Same as GEOG 149.) LEC
EVRN 460 Field Ecology (3). N Provides practical experience in measurement of a diversity of ecosystem types: lakes, streams, forests, and prairies. This course is writing-intensive, and designed for Environmental Studies majors. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149, EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150; Junior Standing. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. FLD
EVRN 490 Internship in Environmental Science (1-8). LEC
EVRN 526 Remote Sensing of the Environment I (4). N Introduction to study of the environment through air photos and satellite imagery, including principles of remote sensing, interactions of electromagnetic energy with the atmosphere and earth’s surface, aerial photography, satellite systems, and sensors (electro-optical, thermal, and radar). Emphasis in the latter part of the course is on such applications as global monitoring, land cover mapping, forestry, agriculture, and oceanography. Laboratory emphasizes visual interpretation of aerial photography and satellite imagery and an introduction to digital image processing in the department’s NASA Earth Science Remote Sensing Laboratory. (Same as GEOG 526.) Prerequisite: MATH 103 or equivalent course. POLS 335 recommended. LEC
EVRN 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). This course provides an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines the distribution of environmental externalities across different socio-economic and racial groups. We will discuss several different public policy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice movement: hazardous waste facility siting, urban redevelopment and Brownfields, transportation policy, and Native American sovereignty. We will also touch upon international environmental policy in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as POLS 528.) Prerequisite: POLS 306, or a statistics class, or consent of instructor. LEC

EVRN 542 Ethnobotany (3). S Course will involve lectures and discussion of Ethnobotany—the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Research from both the field of ethnobotany and botany will be incorporated in this course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study, 2) Traditional Botanical Knowledge—knowledge systems, ethnobotanics, 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians), 4) Traditional Phytochemistry—how traditional people made use of chemical substances, 5) Understanding Traditional Plant Use and Management, 6) Applied Ethnobotany, 7) Ethnobotany in Sustainable Development (focus on medicinal plant exploration by pharmaceutical companies). (Same as ANTH 582.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

EVRN 347 funded for course enrollment requirements.

Environmental Studies Program for course enrollment requirements.

One...
E_UG_CLASmajors

5/12/08

12:17 PM

Page 121

Environmental Studies • European Studies

European Studies
Director: Diane Fourny, dfourny@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574, www2.ku.edu/~ces, (785) 864-9070
Undergraduate Adviser: Ronald Francisco, ronfran@ku.edu,
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 504, Lawrence, KS 660443177, (785) 864-9023
Undergraduate Adviser: Leonie Marx, marx@ku.edu,
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2076, Lawrence, KS
66045-7590, (785) 864-4803
Degree offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only)
Why study European studies? Because European studies
broaden, deepen, and strengthen through interdisciplinary
study a student’s knowledge and understanding of the enduring importance of our transatlantic partners, the Europeans.
UNDERGraduate Catalog

The degree in European studies is available only as a co-major
in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree major in another academic
discipline. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s
degree in a professional school, such as business or journalism.

Co-major
First- and Second-year Preparation. During their first and second years, students are strongly encouraged to enroll in HIST
115 plus one additional course from the list below:
HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789–Present ......................... 3
Choose one of the following: ........................................................................................ 3
ECON 104 Introductory Economics (3)
ECON 144 Introduction to Macroeconomics (3)
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3)
GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3)
POLS 150/POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POLS 170/POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics (3)
H A 100 Introduction to Art History (3)
PHIL 180 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy (3)
Note: Enrollment in the above courses counts toward College principal course distribution requirements in the humanities and social sciences.

Students should begin foreign language study in a western
European language other than English or Russian. Participation in
a summer study abroad language institute is highly recommended.
Contact a European studies adviser early to plan a program.
Requirements for Admission to the Co-major. (1) Second-semester sophomore or junior standing. (2) Declared major in a department or admission to a professional school.
Requirements for the Co-major. Students must complete the
minimum requirements outlined in parts 1 through 5 below.
Students interested in earning honors in European studies must
complete parts 1 through 6 below.
1. Foreign Language Skills. Students take one semester beyond the College general education foreign language requirement (completion of a fourth-semester
course) in a modern western European language (Danish, Dutch, French, German,
Hungarian, Italian, Portuguese, Polish, Spanish, or Swedish). Some examples of a
fifth-semester course:
Dutch: DTCH 453
Italian: ITAL 315
French: FREN 300
Portuguese: PORT 340
German: GERM 344
Spanish: SPAN 324
Fifth-semester western European language course ............................................ 3
2. Foundational Course. All students enroll in EURS 500 Seminar in European
Studies. This interdisciplinary seminar meets once or twice a week and covers topics in the culture, history, politics, and economics of western Europe, including an
overview of the history and development of the European Union. The course normally is taught fall semester only.
EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies .............................................................. 3
Note: EURS 500 may be replaced by EURS 503 Europe Today, taught only during
summer through the Summer Institute in European Studies.
3. Upper-division General European Studies Courses. Students enroll in three of
the following courses (two must be from different departments): ................... 9
ARCH 642 History of Architecture III: Modern
ARCH 665 History of Urban Design
ECON 535 Economic History of Europe
ECON 536 Economic Issues of the European Union (same as EURS 536)
ECON 563 Current Economic Issues of East Europe
EURS 302 European Culture & Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity
& Rise of Postmodernism
EURS 329 History of War & Peace (same as HIST 329)
EURS 503 Europe Today
EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature
EURS 506 Culture & Politics of the Cold War in Western Europe
EURS 507 Research in European Collections
EURS 508 Politics & Economics of Cultural Production in Western Europe
EURS 509 Introduction to the Study of Southern European Societies
EURS 511 Topics in European Studies: _____ (when covering two or more countries)
EURS 604 The European Union
HA 533 European Art 1789-1848: Gender & Revolution
HA 564 European Art, 1900-1945
HA 565 Art Since 1945
HIST 334 The Great War: The History of World War I
HIST 340 The History of the Second World War
HIST 342 The Rise & Fall of Communist Nations Since 1917
HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
HIST 380 Revolutionary Europe: The People in Arms
HIST 526 Nineteenth-century Europe, 1789-1914
HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present
HIST 528 Economic History of Europe (same as ECON 535)
HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th-century Europe
HIST 533 The History of Women & the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present

121

Liberal Arts & Sciences

EVRN 550 Environmental Economics (3). U This course provides an overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it applies to environmental issues.
Topics include externalities (a type of market failure), the valuation of nonmarket goods,
the practice of benefit-cost analysis, and the efficiency and cost effectiveness of pollution
control policies. Most importantly, the course permits students to perform economic
field research, using state-of-the-art techniques in a manner accessible to undergraduate
students. (Same as ECON 550.) Prerequisite: ECON 104, ECON 140, or ECON 142. LEC
EVRN 553 Comparative Environmental Politics (3). S This course compares environmental politics and policies across a number of countries, including those in North
America, Western Europe, East Asia, and Latin America. (Same as POLS 553.) LEC
EVRN 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century (3). H Americans dramatically changed the natural world between 1900 and 2000. This course
asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a
century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion,
global conflict, and cultural pluralism. Topics include food and markets, energy
and transportation, law and politics, protest and resistance, suburbanization, and
environmentalism’s fate in a global information era. (Same as HIST 562.) LEC
EVRN 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century (3). H Explores both
leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since
1900. Broad chronological periods are explored in some depth, including the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course
uses articles and books, as well as visual and aural forms of communication. Commercial speech, as well as scholarly and literary works, are considered. (Same as
HIST 563.) Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or HIST 129, or by permission of instructor. LEC
EVRN 611 Water Quality, Land Use, and Watershed Ecosystems (3). N Water
quality issues are integrated with land use planning and the development of watershed management strategies. Interrelationships among the hydrologic cycle, atmospheric deposition, nutrient transformations and pesticide use are examined in
regards to stream, lake, and groundwater quality. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or
CHEM 184 and BIOL 414, or consent of instructor. LEC
EVRN 615 Capstone Project (3). N The capstone project provides students with a
broad-based, interdisciplinary educational experience and allows them to integrate and synthesize the knowledge they have gained in their environmental
studies major. It rejoins the cohort that has separately pursued the B.A./BGS and
B.S. tracks and places them in situations in which they address real world environmental issues with a team approach and produce professionally meaningful
analytical reports. Prerequisite: Junior standing; EVRN 320, EVRN 332, and EVRN
460. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC
EVRN 620 Environmental Politics and Policy (3). S Analysis of environmental politics and the formulation and implementation of environmental policy. Examines
the history and development of environmental politics as well as current trends.
Themes include interest groups, business interests, political institutions, and specific environmental policy issues. (Same as POLS 624.) LEC
EVRN 624 Independent Study (1-9). N A research course, in any of the fields of environmental studies, consisting of either experimental research, original policy
analysis, or the preparation of an extensive paper based on library investigation.
Project topic to be agreed upon in advance with supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
EVRN 625 Honors Research in Environmental Studies (3). N A course giving eligible majors the opportunity to earn Departmental Honors by engaging in an intensive program of study leading to an original piece of research. Prerequisite: Senior
standing, approval of the Environmental Studies Program, the Honors Project Director, and an overall 3.25 cumulative grade point average during the semester of
enrollment. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. IND
EVRN 656 Ecosystem Ecology (3). N An introduction to the patterns and
processes that affect terrestrial ecosystems. Emphasis is placed on understanding
nutrient cycles (e.g., carbon nitrogen phosphorous), hydrologic cycles, and patterns of net primary productivity. The role of both natural and anthropogenic disturbances in structuring terrestrial ecosystems is examined in the context of global
land-use patterns. Discussion of current research literature will be expected.
(Same as BIOL 656.) Prerequisite: BIOL 414 and CHEM 184. LEC


European Studies

HWC 430 European Civilization in World Conflict .......................... (same as EURS 430)
IBUS 350 Classics of Peace Literature .......................... (same as EURS 350)
IBUS 305 Business, Culture, Society: Western Europe (same as EURS 401)
IBUS 410 Introduction to International Business
PHIL 560 Nineteenth-century Philosophy
PHIL 592 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
POLIS 652 Politics in Western Europe
POLIS 655 Politics of East-Central Europe
POLIS 663 Protest & Revolution
POLIS 669 Topics in Comparative Politics: (when covering Europe, among other regions)
POLIS 689 Foreign Policy
POLIS 699 Topics in International Relations: (when covering Europe, among other regions)
SOC 500 Sociological Theory
SOC 530 Industrial Revolution & Capitalist Development
SPEAK 510 Topics in British and Irish: (when covering comparative social policy between the United States & Europe)
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642

4. Upper-division National or Regional European Studies Courses. Students enroll in two-country- or region-specific courses. These must cover two different countries or regions. Students must consult with the program advisers before enrolling. Although students’ European Studies co-major must have earned, both at the time of entry into the program and at graduation, overall grade-point averages of 3.25 or higher and at 3.5 or higher in European studies. A student must complete all co-major requirements, including EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis, with a grade of A. The senior honors thesis affords exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with an individual faculty member on a specific research project for an extended period of time, usually two semesters. The senior honors thesis may be combined with EURS 501 Senior Thesis, substantially increasing the length and scope of the final thesis, or the senior honors thesis may be a separate extension of the senior thesis.

3.5 or higher in European studies. A student must complete all co-major requirements, including EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis, with a grade of A. The senior honors thesis affords exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with an individual faculty member on a specific research project for an extended period of time, usually two semesters. The senior honors thesis may be combined with EURS 501 Senior Thesis, substantially increasing the length and scope of the final thesis, or the senior honors thesis may be a separate extension of the senior thesis.

A student in EURS 502 must defend the thesis in a one-hour oral examination with the faculty thesis director. The examination committee is composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be the thesis director. The student selects the committee members in consultation with the thesis director. Students should consult a adviser early in the junior year.

Study Abroad

The program strongly encourages students to enroll in one of KU’s many study abroad programs in Europe. European studies directs its own summer institute in four major European capitals (Brussels, Belgium; Paris, France; Budapest, Hungary; and Vienna, Austria) where students focus on the historical, political, social, and economic dimensions of the European Union. European studies also participates in the Humanities and Western Civilization semester abroad program in Paris and Florence. Foreign language summer institutes offering upper-division courses in language or literature study also may qualify for European studies co-major or minor credit. Contact a program adviser or the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-3742, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

European Studies Courses

EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis in European Studies .......................... 3
Summary of Total Hours to Complete a European Studies Co-Major
European studies co-major (Option A: Senior thesis) .......................... 24
European studies co-major (Option B: Nonthesis) .......................... 27
European studies co-major with honors .......................... 27
Additional Regulations. No more than 9 credit hours may be shared between the 24-hour European studies co-major and another major. No more than 12 hours may be shared between a 24-hour European studies co-major and another major. Students completing three majors may share an additional 3 hours between the European studies co-major and the third major. Courses taken as part of a study abroad program in Europe may be used to fulfill co-major requirements. Students should consult an adviser in European studies about study abroad credit before their program departure.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:
One European language or literature course beyond the fourth-semester language course in the same language (see full description above under Foreign Language Skills) .......................... 3
EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies .......................... 3
One modern European history course (HIST 115 or HIST 327) .......................... 3
*Three of the four following options: .......................... 9
One approved European politics course
One approved European economics or business course
One approved general European culture or history course
One approved national or regional European course
*Consult the course lists above under Upper-division National or Regional European Studies Courses and Upper-division National or Regional European Studies Courses for courses to fulfill these options.

Students should consult an adviser in European studies to determine approved courses. No more than one course may be counted both in the minor and in another degree or minor program.

Honor. Honors in European studies is open to co-majors who have earned, both at the time of entry into the program and at graduation, overall grade-point averages of 3.25 or higher and at 3.5 or higher in European studies. A student must complete all co-major requirements, including EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis, with a grade of A. The senior honors thesis affords exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with an individual faculty member on a specific research project for an extended period of time, usually two semesters. The senior honors thesis may be combined with EURS 501 Senior Thesis, substantially increasing the length and scope of the final thesis, or the senior honors thesis may be a separate extension of the senior thesis.

A student in EURS 502 must defend the thesis in a one-hour oral examination with the faculty thesis director. The examination committee is composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be the thesis director. The student selects the committee members in consultation with the thesis director. Students should consult a adviser early in the junior year.

Study Abroad

The program strongly encourages students to enroll in one of KU’s many study abroad programs in Europe. European studies directs its own summer institute in four major European capitals (Brussels, Belgium; Paris, France; Budapest, Hungary; and Vienna, Austria) where students focus on the historical, political, social, and economic dimensions of the European Union. European studies also participates in the Humanities and Western Civilization semester abroad program in Paris and Florence. Foreign language summer institutes offering upper-division courses in language or literature study also may qualify for European studies co-major or minor credit. Contact a program adviser or the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-3742, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.
European studies sponsors a Summer Institute in European Studies in Brussels and Paris, to introduce students to the major themes of European History, Politics, and Society. The Institute will cover topics such as the impact of the Napoleonic Wars, the rise and fall of the Holy Roman Empire, the development of modern Europe, and the impact of the Industrial Revolution. Students will have the opportunity to visit important sites such as the Palace of Versailles, the Eiffel Tower, and the Louvre Museum. The Institute will be taught by leading experts in the field of European Studies, and will include a variety of teaching methods such as lectures, seminars, and field trips. Students will earn academic credit for their participation in the Institute, and will have the opportunity to apply for financial aid to cover the costs of attendance. Students interested in learning more about the Summer Institute in European Studies should contact the European Studies Office for more information.
French & Italian

Evolutionary Biology
Students may concentrate in ecology and evolutionary biology by seeking a B.A. in biology or a B.S. in biology (concentrations in ecology and evolutionary biology, genetics, or organismal biology). See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

French and Italian
Chair: Van Kelly
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2103
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www.frenchitalian.ku.edu, (785) 864-9062
Placement Adviser, French: Kimberly Swanson, 2060 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9066, kwswanson@ku.edu
Placement Adviser, Italian: Marina de Fazio, 2063 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9064, defazio@ku.edu
Placement advising for students who have studied abroad:
See major advisers
Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study French, Italian, and Francophone studies? French, Italian, and Francophone studies ensure that our students succeed in an interconnected world.

Course work in the Department of French and Italian gives students a valuable and useful linguistic tool; offers cultural training for students specializing in other fields; trains majors in a foreign language; and provides preparation for students. French and Italian courses ensure that our students succeed in an interconnected world.

Why study French, Italian, and Francophone studies? French, Italian, and Francophone studies ensure that our students succeed in an interconnected world.

Courses for Nonmajors
All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in French should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Placement
In general, placement depends on the overall proficiency of the student and on what was accomplished in previous French or Italian courses. A student entering KU with no previous French should enroll in FREN 110. A student entering KU with no previous Italian should enroll in ITAL 110 or ITAL 155.

Students with past course work/experience in French should take the online French placement examination offered through the Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center at KU. Once the student has the placement score, he or she should contact the French language coordinator in the Department of French and Italian to determine which French course is appropriate for his or her level. A student who has four years of high school French and wants to continue the study of French beyond the language requirement generally enrolls in FREN 300 or FREN 326, depending on the placement examination results. Students who feel they are sufficiently prepared to test out of the language requirement may contact the department office to arrange to take a French proficiency test.

Any student who is uncertain about enrollment level in Italian should go to the department office for placement.

Placement

Placement advising for students who have studied abroad:
See major advisers

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study French, Italian, and Francophone studies? French, Italian, and Francophone studies ensure that our students succeed in an interconnected world.

Courses for Nonmajors
All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in French should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Placement
In general, placement depends on the overall proficiency of the student and on what was accomplished in previous French or Italian courses. A student entering KU with no previous French should enroll in FREN 110. A student entering KU with no previous Italian should enroll in ITAL 110 or ITAL 155.

Students with past course work/experience in French should take the online French placement examination offered through the Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center at KU. Once the student has the placement score, he or she should contact the French language coordinator in the Department of French and Italian to determine which French course is appropriate for his or her level. A student who has four years of high school French and wants to continue the study of French beyond the language requirement generally enrolls in FREN 300 or FREN 326, depending on the placement examination results. Students who feel they are sufficiently prepared to test out of the language requirement may contact the department office to arrange to take a French proficiency test.

Any student who is uncertain about enrollment level in Italian should go to the department office for placement.

The Department of French and Italian offers an accelerated intensive basic Italian sequence.

Foreign language departments have information about placement in the language courses they offer. See the foreign language sections in this chapter, or contact department offices.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Requirements for the Option in French and Italian Studies.

A total of 30 hours is required, with courses in three areas of each language and culture, as follows:

**Language Area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3) or FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 352 French for Journalism and Business (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation (3) or FREN 376 Advanced French Conversation (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature Area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 326 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 340 Advanced French Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 350 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 360 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Civilization Area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 310 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 420 Survey of French Culture II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’hui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 431 French-speaking World (Outside France)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 440 Studies in French Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 592 French Culture Through Film II Beginning to 1950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 593 French Culture Through Film II 1950-Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3) or ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The appropriate language adviser may allow students to replace a course they do not need with a course at the appropriate level chosen from within the major or concentration. Students must complete 15 hours in each language.

**Requirements for the Option in Italian.** At least 24 credit hours are required beyond ITAL 240. Among these are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Six credit hours earned through any combination of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 12 hours chosen from the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3) or ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 420 Survey of French Culture II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd'hui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 431 French-speaking World (Outside France)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 440 Studies in French Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 592 French Culture Through Film I Beginning to 1950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 593 French Culture Through Film II 1950-Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3) or ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The appropriate language adviser may allow students to replace a course they do not need with a course at the appropriate level chosen from within the major or concentration. Students must complete 15 hours in each language.

**Requirements for the Minors.** The department offers minors in both French and Italian. Consult an adviser in the appropriate language.

**French.** 18 credit hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3) or FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 360 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four elective courses chosen from among the courses already approved for the major in French. At least two of the four electives must be at the 400 level.

**Italian.** 18 credit hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3) or ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The appropriate language adviser may allow students to replace a course they do not need with a course at the appropriate level chosen from within the major or concentration. Students must complete 15 hours in each language.

**Honors.** Students may graduate with honors in French by completing 6 hours of FREN 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of French or Francophone literature or culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in French. Students may graduate with honors in Italian by completing 3 hours of ITAL 499 and one approved 3-hour course in a relevant field in addition to the 24-hour requirement for the option. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in Italian.

**Study Abroad**

**Summer Language Institute in Paris.** The department conducts a six-week summer institute in Paris focusing on French language and culture. Students take courses in intermediate and advanced French language at L’Etoile, a private language institute in the center of Paris. Before the stay in Paris, students spend 10 days to two weeks touring regions such as Normandy, Brittany, and the château country along the Loire River. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

**Summer Language Institute in Strasbourg.** The department conducts a five-week summer institute for more advanced students of French. After a five-day stay in Paris for cultural visits, students travel to Strasbourg, where they take courses in language and seminars covering topics related to French culture and history, Francophone literature, the media, contemporary civilization, and the European Union. They visit the European Parliament, the Council of Europe, and the European Court of Human Rights, and they tour sites in the Alsace-Lorraine region. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

**Summer Program in Florence, Italy.** The department conducts a four- or eight-week summer program for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students of Italian. Students take courses in language and culture at an institute where all instructors are native speakers. Students live with Italian families and usually have weekends free to travel. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

**Semester Programs in France.** A semester program is available in cooperation with CIDEF, the language institute of the Université Catholique de l’Ouest in Angers. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information. In cooperation with the Council on International Educational Exchange, KU also offers a semester (or year) program at the University of Haute Bretagne in Rennes. It is designed for students in French language and civilization or for French education majors desiring to do practice teaching at the primary and secondary levels in French schools. After the first four weeks, the student constructs an individual program from a variety of course offerings. Consult the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Year-long programs at French institutions are available through the International Student Exchange Program. Consult the Office of Study Abroad.

**Semester Program in Rome, Italy.** The department conducts a semester program in Rome for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture in a private language institute. All instructors are native speakers, and students live in shared apartments with other students at the institute. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

**Semester Program in Florence, Italy.** The department conducts a semester program in Florence for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture in a private language institute. All instructors are native speakers, and students live with Italian families. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

**French Courses**

FREN 100 French for Reading Knowledge (3) U Special course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments. Fundamentals of grammar and reading of material of medium difficulty intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to seniors planning graduate study. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: no previous study of French. Conducted in English. LEC

FREN 104 Elementary French, Overseas (1-3) U Basic language instruction in French for beginners participating in study abroad programs in France or a French-speaking country. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC

French & Italian
French & Italian

FREN 107 Elementary French I for the Professional Schools (3). Essentials of French in an applied setting stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. LEC

FREN 108 Elementary French II for the Professional Schools (3). French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: FREN 107 or equivalent. LEC

FREN 109 Elementary French III for the Professional Schools (3). U Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing. French Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: FREN 108 or equivalent. LEC

FREN 110 Elementary French I (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. Prerequisite: FREN 110 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 120 Elementary French II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. Prerequisite: FREN 110 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 230 Intermediate French I (3). U Three-semester course stressing oral and written work in French, systematic review of grammar and introduction to reading in cultural texts. (See also FREN 231, FREN 234.) Prerequisite: FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 231 Intermediate French I, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 230; smaller class size; open to students who had done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: Grade of B or A in FREN 120 or departmental permission. LEC

FREN 234 Intermediate French I and II (6). U One-semester course meeting five times a week for six hours credit. Material same as in FREN 230 and FREN 240. (FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 240 Intermediate French I (3). U Continuation of FREN 230. (FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) See also FREN 241.) Prerequisite: FREN 230, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 241 Intermediate French II, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 240; smaller class size; open to students who have done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: A grade of A in FREN 230 or FREN 231, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3). H/W Designed to provide essentials for students with advanced reading proficiency. Prerequisite: FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 310 French Phonetics (3). H/W A course in practical phonetics with exercises on the pronunciation, and individual sounds. Prerequisite: FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 315 Le Français Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary non-major language course in conversation with a sequel to the four-semester French. Primarily for students studying abroad. Covers vocabulary study, oral exercises, discussion of texts, writing, and free conversation. Prerequisite: FREN 230/231 or FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241. LEC

FREN 320 Introduction to French Literature (3). HLS H Analysis of selected texts and their cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 330 French Language and Civilization I (3). H A study of French grammar, conversation, and composition, with selected aspects of French civilization. Available to participants in the Summer Language Institutes, and selected Study Abroad programs. LEC

FREN 335 France and the French (3). HLS H A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of French culture that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC

FREN 340 French Language and Civilization II (3). H A study of French grammar, conversation, and composition, with selected aspects of French civilization. Available to participants in the Summer Language Institutes, and selected Study Abroad Programs. LEC

FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3). H/W Systematic grammar review with extensive practice in writing French. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or FREN 326. LEC

FREN 352 French for Journalism and Business (3). H/W Practical acquisition of skills necessary to understand the language of journalism and business. Prerequisite: FREN 306. LEC

FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation (3). H/W Three meetings per week. Guided discussions designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and acquire vocabulary. Sections limited to twelve students. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or concurrent enrollment in FREN 300. LEC

FREN 376 Advanced French Conversation (3). H/W Three meetings per week. Guided discussions designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and knowledge of French culture and language. Classes have centered around topics such as the French Revolution, the Arts, Renaissance Festivals, and French cinema. Sections limited to twelve students. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. Prerequisite: FREN 375. LEC

FREN 405 French Literature in Translation (3). HLS HLS Readings and discussions of representative great masterpieces of French literature from the medieval period to the present. Includes such authors as Rabelais, Montaigne, Racine, Molière, Voltaire, Balzac, Flaubert, Baudelaire, Proust, Gide, Camus, and Beckett. Conducted in English. A reading knowledge of French is extremely useful but not a requirement. LEC

FREN 406 Introduction to French Culture Through Film (3). H/W Discussion of great masterpieces of French film from the silent era to the present. With particular emphasis on how film portrays and conveys important aspects of French culture past and present. The works of a variety of film-makers may be covered, and may include among others Georges Méliès, Jean Vigo, Jean Renoir, Abel Gance, René Clair, Marcel Carné, Jean Cocteau, Alain Resnais, Jean-Luc Godard, François Truffaut, Agnes Varda, Louis Malle, Eric Rohmer, and Claude Berri. Films will be shown in French with subtitles in English. Knowledge of French is useful, but not required. LEC

FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I (3). HLS HLS A survey of the historical, philosophical, literary, and artistic development of France, from the beginning through the 17th century. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 420 Survey of French Culture II (3). HLS HLS A continuation of FREN 410, from the 18th century to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’hui (3). HLS HLS Political, social, and economic trends from 1909 to present, with emphasis on period since 1968. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 431 French-speaking World (Outside France) (3). HLS HLS Cultures of the French-speaking world, with emphasis on the major French-speaking countries and their relations with France. (Same as AAAS 432.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and a 200-level English course. LEC

FREN 440 Studies in French Culture: - History of French literature, the theater, and the visual and performing arts. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 442 Francophone African Literature (3). NW HLS NW This is an introduction to the Francophone African literature written in French, covering selected works by major authors from both sub-Saharan Africa and the Maghreb. Attention will be given primarily to the novel, although some poetry will also be read. Topics and themes include: literature and colonialism, Islam, and women’s studies. Classes will be conducted in English. May be repeated for credit with approval of the instructor. LEC

FREN 444 French Literature of the 16th Century (3). HLS HLS Study of the principal authors, genres, and forms from 1500 to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and/or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 445 French Literature of the 17th Century (3). HLS HLS Study of the principal authors, genres, and forms from 1600 to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and/or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 446 French Literature of the 18th Century (3). HLS HLS Study of the principal authors, genres, and forms from 1700 to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and/or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 447 French Literature of the 19th Century (3). HLS HLS Study of the principal authors, genres, and forms from 1800 to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and/or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century (3). HLS HLS Study of the principal authors, genres, and forms from 1900 to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and/or FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

Semester, year, and summer programs of study are available in France and Italy. Consult the Office of Study Abroad, www.studyabroad.ku.edu. Courses in Haitian are offered by the Department of African and African-American Studies.
ITAL 100 Italian for Reading Knowledge (3). U Special course for candidates for advanced degrees. Fundamentals of grammar and reading of material of medium difficulty. Open to graduate students and to seniors planning graduate study. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: no previous study of Italian. Conducted in English. LEC

ITAL 107 Elementary Italian Conversation I (3). U Offers knowledge of essential grammar and basic oral communication skills through extensive practice in grammar, listening comprehension, and conversation. Active participation required. Strongly recommended for participants in Italian study abroad programs and students in professional schools. Completion of both ITAL 107 and ITAL 108 counts toward partial fulfillment of language requirement and allows students to enroll in ITAL 120. LEC

ITAL 108 Elementary Italian Conversation II (3). U Offers knowledge of essential grammar and basic oral communication skills through extensive practice in grammar, listening comprehension, and conversation. Active participation required. Strongly recommended for participants in Italian study abroad programs and students in professional schools. Completion of both ITAL 107 and ITAL 108 counts toward partial fulfillment of language requirement and allows students to enroll in ITAL 120. Prerequisite: ITAL 107, or Italian Coordinator’s approval. LEC

ITAL 110 Elementary Italian I (3). U Five hours of class. Essentials of grammar and basic oral communication skills through extensive practice in grammar, listening comprehension, and conversation. Active participation required. May be taken in French or English. For students who already have some knowledge of French culture.LEC

ITAL 116 Introductory Basic Italian (3). U Part of a two-quarter sequence (with 156) for students with previous language study or strong linguistic background. Offers a basic reading and/or speaking knowledge of Italian through practice in pronunciation, grammar, translating, and writing. Double-track course is offered both to students who want a basic, passive reading/translating knowledge and an active knowledge of Italian. Prerequisite: Previous study of another language or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 156 Introductory Basic Italian II (3). U A continuation of ITAL 115. Study of grammar and emphasis on reading skills. Prerequisite: ITAL 115 or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 230 Intermediate Italian I (3). U Intensive and extensive review of modern Italian texts; vocabulary, idioms, and discussion in Italian of texts. Review of grammar. Prerequisite: ITAL 120. LEC

ITAL 240 Intermediate Italian II (3). U Continuation of ITAL 230. ITAL 240 complements foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: ITAL 230. LEC

ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation (3). H/W A complete review of Italian grammar and usage for advanced students. May be taught in French or English. For students who already have some knowledge of French culture. LEC

ITAL 303 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3). H/W Representative works and trends from origins to Renaissance. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian. LEC

ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3). H/W Representative works and trends from 17th century to present. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian. LEC

ITAL 303 Italian Language and Civilization I (3). U An advanced study of Italian grammar, conversation, composition, with selected aspects of Italian civilization. Available only to participants in the KU summer language institute or semester abroad program in Florence or Rome. Prerequisite: ITAL 120. LEC

ITAL 304 Italian Language and Civilization II (3). U An advanced study of Italian grammar, conversation, composition, with selected aspects of Italian civilization. Available only to participants in the KU summer language institute or semester abroad program in Florence or Rome. Prerequisite: ITAL 303. LEC

ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation (3). H/W Intensive review of grammar and usage for advanced students. Compositions, conversation, and advanced readings in Italian. Prerequisite: ITAL 300 or permission of department. LEC

ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3). H/H Survey of Italian culture with study of art and architecture, literary masterpieces in translation, science, culinary arts, and cinema. Lecture, discussion, and supportive readings. Not open to native speakers of Italian. LEC

ITAL 340 Studies in Italian Culture... (3). U A study of particular aspects of and/or periods in Italian culture. May be repeated for credit, with departmental permission. ITAL 340 or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation... (3). H/W Major works representing various movements, themes, or genres. May be repeated for credit with departmental permission. ITAL 405 or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 410 19th- and 20th-century Short Stories (3). H/W A survey of representative short stories of the 19th and 20th Centuries, including Verga, Panzini, Pirandello, Graziosi, Moravia, Calvino, and Prisco. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 420 19th- and 20th-century Poetry (3). H/W A survey of 19th and 20th century poetry and their works, including Leopardi, Fantazzini, d’Amico, Passalacqua, Gozzano, Marinetti, Boccioni, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo, and Pasolini. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC

ITAL 430 Dante’s Comedy (3). H/W Detailed study of Dante’s epic poem with a close reading of the Inferno. Prerequisite: ITAL 300 or demonstrated knowledge of Italian. LEC

ITAL 440 Italian Renaissance and Early Modern Literature (3). H/W Detailed study of selected masterpieces of the Italian Renaissance from the 13th to the 16th centuries. Prerequisite: ITAL 300 or demonstrated knowledge of Italian. LEC

ITAL 465 19th and 20th-century Novels I (3). H/W Italian and French, a survey of representative 19th and 20th century novels including those of Manzoni, Pirandello, Svevo,
French & Italian • Geography

Deledda, Vittorini, Moravia, Pavese, Pratolini, Buzzati, Carluccio, and Calvino. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 499 Honors in Italian (3) I Various topics in Italian literature or culture. Minimum of three hours of Italian 499 required for a B.A. with Honors in the Italian option of the French degree. Students must discuss Honors eligibility and their topic with a faculty member before enrolling. Honors paper must be written in Italian. LEC
ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I (3) H/W Detailed study of Dante’s masterpiece. Attention will also be given to such matters as the development of the Italian language at Dante’s period and the relations of the Comedy to Dante’s other works. Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Italian. LEC
ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II (3) H/W Continuation of ITAL 502. Prerequisite: Completion of ITAL 502. LEC
ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (1-3) U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed nine hours. Directed readings, conferences with instructor. Prerequisite: ITAL 495 or consent of instructor. INDI

Genetics

Students may concentrate in genetics by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

Geography

Chair: Terry Slocum
Associate Chair: Johannes Feddema
Lindley Hall, 1457 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7613, www.geog.ku.edu, (785) 864-5143

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study geography? Because people, places, and environments interact and evolve in a changing world.

Geography integrates information from a variety of sources to study the nature of culture areas, the emergence of physical and human landscapes, and problems of interaction between people and the environment. Mapping and other techniques for gathering and displaying spatial information are integral parts of the field.

Courses for Nonmajors

All geography courses below the 500 level are open to nonmajors, as are several above that level.

Majors

The B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. in geography provide general liberal arts enrichment, preparation for graduate work, and training for careers in geography and related fields. Geography may be combined with another program as a double major, or courses in another area may simply be added to those in geography.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students should begin the major by meeting the core requirements and preparing for major courses.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Students electing a B.A. or B.G.S. degree program must meet all College principal course distribution and course requirements. The following minimum core of 15 to 16 hours, which must include specified courses, is required of all B.A. and B.G.S. majors in geography.

Core Requirements (15 hours)
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3) or GEOG 101 World Regional Geography, Honors (3) or another course in regional geography (3) ........................................................... 3
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) or GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography, Honors (3) ........................................................... 3
GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography ........................................................... 2
GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3) or GEOG 103 Principles of Human Geography, Honors (3) ........................................................... 3

In addition to the core, 15 hours must be selected from at least three of the following four groups:

Physical Studies
GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies
GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation
GEOG 321 Climate & Change
GEOG 331 Regional Geomorphology of the United States
GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems
GEOG 339 Topics in Physical Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 350 Physical Geography of America
GEOG 410 Human Biogeography, Honors
GEOG 521 Micrometeorology
GEOG 531 Topics in Physical Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 532 Geomorphology
GEOG 535 Introduction to Soil Geography
GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology
GEOG 537 Elements of Plant Geography
GEOG 541 Geomorphology
GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 735 Soil Genesis, Classification, & Distribution
GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology
GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences ........................................................... 4

Geographic Information Science
GEOG 111 Maps & Mapping
GEOG 210 Computers, Maps, & Geographical Analysis
GEOG 311 Map Conception & Development
GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data
GEOG 319 Topics in Techniques ........................................................... 4
GEOG 357 History and Philosophy of Geographic Information Science
GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 418 Internship in Production Cartography
GEOG 433 Biogeography Field & Laboratory Techniques
GEOG 458 Geographic Information Systems ........................................................... 4
GEOG 510 Human Factors
GEOG 511 Intermediate Cartography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 513 Cartographic Design
GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data
GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography
GEOG 517 Data Handling & Map Symbolization
GEOG 519 History of Cartography
GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment I
GEOG 536 Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 573 Advanced Geographic Analysis
GEOG 658 Topics in Geographic Information Science ........................................................... 4
GEOG 711 Advanced Cartography
GEOG 713 Practicum in Cartography
GEOG 714 Field Experience
GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics
GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II
GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeography Field & Laboratory Techniques
GEOG 738 Geographic Information Science

Human Studies
GEOG 375 Intermediate Human Geography
GEOG 377 Urban Geography
GEOG 379 Topics in Cultural Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems
GEOG 531 Intermediate Economic Geography
GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis
GEOG 557 Cities & Development
GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians
GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 572 Political Geography
GEOG 575 Geography of Population
GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States
GEOG 579 Geography of American Foodways
GEOG 657 Geographic Models
GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology
GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought
GEOG 752 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 756 Energy Problems & the Economic-physical Environment
GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography ........................................................... 4
GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography
GEOG 773 Humanistic Geography
GEOG 775 Seminar in Population Geography

Regional Studies
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
GEOG 351 Africa’s Human Geographies
GEOG 390 Geography of the United States & Canada
GEOG 396 China’s Geographies
GEOG 397 Geography of Kansas & the Plains
GEOG 399 Topics in Regional Studies ........................................................... 4
Geography offers Bachelor of Science options in physical geography and geographical information and analysis.

Visit KU online at www.ku.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 129

GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa
GEOG 553 Geography of African Development
GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America
GEOG 592 Middle American Geography
GEOG 593 Central American Peoples & Lands
GEOG 594 Geography of the Former Soviet Union
GEOG 599 Geography of Eastern Europe
GEOG 596 Geography of China
GEOG 597 Geography of Brazil
GEOG 790 North American Regions:
GEOG 791 Latin American Regions:
GEOG 794 Regions of the Former U.S.S.R.
GEOG 795 European Regions:
GEOG 796 Asian Regions:
Courses with a _____ at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be repeated for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are taught. Students should check with the course instructor about the requirements to take the course and what the topic will be when it is offered.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. B.S. students must select one of the options below (physical geography or geographical information and analysis). A total of 124 credit hours is required, of which 45 must be junior/senior hours, 30 must be KU residence hours, no more than 64 may be community college transfer hours, no more than 6 may be music organization hours, and no more than 4 may be physical education hours. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 is required, with an average of 2.0 in geography junior/senior courses.

B.S. Physical Geography Option. General Requirements

1. English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ................................................................. 0-3
2. ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) ...................................................... 0-3
3. Three 200-level English course or above (ENGL 362 recommended) ......... 3
4. History or philosophy of science ................................................................. 3
5. History or philosophy of science (Choose one of the following or consult undergraduate committee for approval of alternatives: HIST 103, HIST 136, HIST 305, HIST 306,
   HIST 311, HIST 347, HIST 360, HIST 407, PHIL 370, PHIL 375, PHIL 380,
   PHIL 620, PHIL 622) .................................................................................. 6
6. Two principal courses in the humanities .................................................... 6
7. Two principal courses in the social sciences .............................................. 6

Preparation. MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended) (10) or
   MATH 115, MATH 116, and MATH 122 Calculus (11) ............................... 10
   PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II (recommended) or
   BIOL 148 Principles of Organismal Biology (4) and
   BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3) ............................................................ 6
   CHEM 184 and CHEM 185 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .............. 10
   ECE 128 Foundations of Information Technology: or equivalent ......... 3
   GEOG 100 (or GEOG 101) World Regional Geography (3) or
   GEOG 104 (or GEOG 107) Principles of Physical Geography (3) or
   GEOG 499 Independent Laboratory in Physical Geography ........... 6
   GEOG 102 (or GEOG 103) Principles of Human Geography (3) or
   GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment I ........................................ 3
   GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment II ....................................... 3
   GEOG 796 Asian Regions: or GEOG 795 European Regions: or
   GEOG 794 Regions of the Former U.S.S.R. or GEOG 791 Latin American Regions: or
   GEOG 790 North American Regions: ................................................... 6

3. Geography Requirements: Core Courses
   1. Physical: Choose three of the following: ............................................. 9-10
   2. Elective Courses: Six additional hours from the physical geography course list
      (300 level or above) ................................................................. 6

Six additional hours of geography (any group, 300 level or above) ............ 6
Six additional hours in an allied field: ATMOS, BIOL, EVRN, or GEOG) approved by geography adviser ........................................... 6

Requirements for the B.S. Geographical Information and Analysis Option.

1. English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ............................................................. 0-3
2. ENGL 362 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) ................................................... 3
3. Three 200-level English course or above (ENGL 362 recommended) ...... 3
4. COMS 130 (COMS 230, PHIL 148, PHIL 310, or exemption) ................. 0-3
5. History or philosophy of science (Choose one of the following or consult undergraduate committee for approval of alternatives: HIST 103, HIST 136, HIST 305, HIST 306,
   HIST 311, HIST 347, HIST 360, HIST 407, PHIL 370, PHIL 375, PHIL 380,
   PHIL 620, PHIL 622) .................................................................................. 6
6. Two principal courses in the humanities .................................................... 6
7. Two principal courses in the social sciences .............................................. 6
8. Preparation for the Major
   MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus (10) or
   MATH 115, MATH 116, and MATH 122 Calculus (11) ............................... 10
   ECE 138 Introduction to Computing: or GEOG 514 (Visualizing Spatial Data) or equivalent ....................................................... 3-4
   PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 or BIOL 150 and BIOL 152 ............................. 8
   Statistics: GEOG 316, GEOG 516, GEOG 716
   Geography Requirements: Geographic Information Science Electives
   Two other courses from geographic information science .................... 6-8
   Allied Field: Three courses and 9 hours minimum in one field (or a minor):
   area studies, atmospheric science, biology, computer science, design,
   environmental studies, engineering, geology, psychology, urban planning
   or Economics (17 to 26 credit hours). Any university courses approved by geography adviser ........................................... 6

Requirements for the Minor. The department offers two minors. The first is a general minor in geography. The second is specifically designed to give students a background in geographic information science. Students should carefully consider which minor best meets their academic goals before choosing one.

The Minor in Geography requires 18 hours of geography courses with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above and a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in courses taken for the minor.

The Minor in Geographic Information Science requires 18 hours including (1) GEOG 111 or GEOG 210, and GEOG 316 and GEOG 358; (2) three additional courses from the Geographic Information Science group (300 level or above); and (3) a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in courses taken for the minor.

HONORS. To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-division credit in geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses and of at least 3.25 overall. In addition to outstanding work in geography, the program requires GEOG 499, an independent study course consisting of an honors paper. The student presents the results of this paper in an oral examination to a committee of at least two faculty members, normally from the geography department, chaired by the GEOG 499 supervisor. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.
Geography

Career Opportunities

A major in geography may lead to a career in cartography, environmental analysis, physical geography, regional analysis, urban and regional planning, or other careers. This degree also prepares students for graduate study in geographic subfields. For general questions, see the undergraduate coordinator. For career counseling, see these professors:

Atmospheric Science: Donna Tucker, 404 Lindley; David Braaten, 43C Lindley; Nate Brunsell, 417 Lindley; Richard McNulty, 413A Lindley; David McMeekin, 17A Lindley; Kees van der Veen, 201 Lindley

Cartography: George McCleary, 219 Lindley; Terry Slocum, 215 Lindley

Geography: Garth Myers, 201 Lindley; Stephen Egbert, 217C Lindley; Jerome Dobson, 214 Lindley

Human and Cultural Geography: Pete Shortridge, 219 Lindley; Garth Myers, 201 Lindley; Chris Bruce, 223 Lindley; Peter Herthly, 202 Lindley; Shannon O’Leary, 219B Lindley; So-Min Cheong, 221 Lindley

Physical and Environmental Geography: William Johnson, 420 Lindley; Johannes Fegley, 212 Lindley; Steve Sweet, 211 Lindley

Regional Geography and Area Studies: Chris Brown, 223 Lindley; Shannon O’Leary, 219B Lindley; So-Min Cheong, 221 Lindley; Peter Herthly, 202 Lindley; Carl Bobrowski, 215 Lindley

Remote Sensing/Environmental and Land-use Analysis: Stephen Egbert, 217C Lindley; Jerome Dobson, 214 Lindley

Geography Courses

GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3). SC An introductory survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-day issues that distinguish the major culture areas of the world. LEC

GEOG 101 World Regional Geography: Honors (3). SC An introductory survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-day issues that distinguish the major culture areas of the world. Open only to students in the College Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3). SC SC An examination of the relationships among people and their environments. The course introduces students to basic concepts in human geography relating to economic activities, landscapes, languages, migrations, nations, regions, and religions. It equips the student to build mental maps of the world, to recognize and evaluate different human-environmental adaptations, and to understand human impacts on the environment. (Same as EVRN 150). LEC

GEOG 103 Principles of Human Geography, Honors (3). SC SC An introduction to how human societies organize space and modify the world about them. Resultant patterns on the landscape are interpreted through principles of space perception, cultural ecology, diffusion, land use, and location theory. Comparisons are made between rural and urban areas and between subsistence and commercial societies. Open to students who have been accepted into the College Honors Program. LEC

GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3). NE NE The components of the physical environment are discussed. Students learn to recognize and analyze the distributions and dynamic nature of major topics such as climate, vegetation, soils, water, landforms, and hydrology. Field trips complete the course. LEC

GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2). N A laboratory course designed to complement GEOG 104 in satisfying the laboratory science requirement. It is required for geography majors. LEC

GEOG 106 Physical Geography of Africa (3). SC General introduction to the physical geography of African countries including climatic, environmental, and human dimensions. Includes a discussion of the interaction of the physical environment with human activities. LEC

GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography, Honors (3). NE NE Interactive approach to the study of the physical environment of the earth is studied and discussed. Major topics include vegetation, soils, landscapes, water, the atmosphere, and cycles of major biogeochemical elements. The course introduces lectures and critical discussions to address study problems in physical geography. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of the instructor. LEC

GEOG 110 Maps and Mapping (4). H How do people find their way from here to there or just around? Simple—they use maps. Maybe not maps on pieces of paper but maps in their heads: mental maps. Different people have different maps, even on the same place. Mapping is an ancient form of communication and maps have created ideas and opinions, promoted understanding and confusion. A non-technical course that introduces the basic concepts of geographical analysis, cartography, and use of geographical information systems; 4) remote sensing (aerial photography and satellite imagery). LEC

GEOG 111 Map Conception and Development (4). N An examination of the map process with emphasis on two areas: 1) the mental map concept and interaction with the environment and 2) the map as a physical object which emerges from mapping activity. A local area will serve as the laboratory/environment for the mapping activity including production of products. LEC

GEOG 112 Map Interpretation (4). N A course on the interpretation of maps. The major topics to be covered include: map reading, map analysis, and map use. LEC

GEOG 113 Introduction to Physical Geography (4). N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth’s physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of the climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water cycle processes and how they influence climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. AAS Core, General Education, LEC

GEOG 150 Environment, Culture, and Society (3). S An introduction to geographical analysis, emphasizing societal and cultural factors that influence human interaction with the biosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and atmosphere. The course involves analysis of a broad range of contemporary environmental issues from the local to global scales. DNR and ENV 150). LEC

GEOG 210 Computers, Maps, and Geographic Analysis (3). N This course will introduce students to a number of different methods for the visualization, representation, and analysis of geographical phenomena. Both field and computer-based techniques will be employed to demonstrate the concept of experimental design and the collection, processing, and analysis of geographical data. Topics include: 1) the nature of geographic data; 2) mapping techniques and technologies; 3) geographical information systems; 4) remote sensing (aerial photography and satellite imagery); and 5) methods of geographical analysis (e.g., statistic and spatial modeling). LEC

GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (3). NE N A survey of current methods of solving environmental problems and productivity and natural and anthropogenically modified earth resource systems, along with a discussion of contemporary views of what constitutes a natural landscape. Fundamental natural science principles about the interplay among life, lithosphere, atmosphere, and biospheric components of earth systems are emphasized. Uses of natural resources, including fossil fuel, minerals, and water are described with attention to the earth’s subsurface ressources and their total energy budget. Human activities that affect preservation, conservation, and multiple uses of earth regions receive attention. Systems under stress through population expansion and other contemporary forces also are examples. (Same as EVRN 304). LEC

GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development (4). N An examination of the map process with emphasis on two areas: 1) the mental map concept and interaction with the environment and 2) the map as a physical object which emerges from mapping activity. A local area will serve as the laboratory/environment for the mapping activity including production of products. LEC

GEOG 312 Climate and Climate Change (3). N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth’s physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of the climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water cycle processes and how they influence climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. AAS Core, General Education, LEC

GEOG 313 Regional Geomorphology of the United States (3). N This course examines processes and features affecting the surface of the earth, and further identifies and describes the physiographic regions that are the result of these processes. Special efforts are made to explore various geographical resources, satellite imagery, and internet sources or geomorphic data from a regional perspective since there is no wholly satisfactory test available for the surface. A research project forms part of these efforts. Prerequisite: An introductory earth science course or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 314 Physical Geography of Africa (3). NE N Elements from glaciology, geology, and geomorphology are merged to examine the physical environment of the earth, emphasizing the role of natural environments, including the processes involved in glacier formation, the relationships between glaciers and climate, the mechanisms of glacier flow, and interpretation of the Earth’s glacial record. Emphasis is placed on an interdisciplinary approach to study environmental change and paleoclimatic reconstruction. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEOG 103, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 315 History and Philosophy of Geographic Information Science (3). N An examination of the development of geographic information science (GISc) from its roots in traditional geography, cartography, and remote sensing to modern geographic infor-
Geography integrates information from a variety of sources to study the nature of culture areas, the emergence of physical and human landscapes, and problems of interaction between people and the environment.

GEOG 490 Geographic Internship: (1-4) N Supervised practical experience. The student submits a proposal describing the internship prior to enrollment. Upon acceptance, regularly scheduled meetings with the adviser provide assistance, guidance and evaluation of progress in the professional experience. A written summary of the experience or outcomes of the research project are prepared independently by the student and a representative of the host agency, and the adviser. Total credit not to exceed six hours. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geography and permission of instructor. FLD

GEOG 498 Special Topics in Geography: (1-4) U Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geography. IND

GEOG 499 Honors Course in Geography (2-3) U Open to students with nine hours of upper level credit in geography, an average of at least 3.5 in all geography courses, and an overall average of at least 3.25. Includes the preparation of an honors paper and its defense before a committee of at least two regular faculty members. IND

GEOG 510 Human Factors (4) N An introduction to the concepts and theories underlying the study of human-technological systems. Human-machine interfaces and system properties and the environment are considered. Lecture-discussion sessions are supplemented by computer-supported laboratory and research activities. (Same as IND 510.) LEC

GEOG 511 Intermediate Cartography: (1-6) N An investigation of special topics in cartography. Can be repeated for different topics. Prerequisite: A course in cartography and consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 513 Cartographic Design (3) S A study of graphic elements and their role in the physical and perceptual structure of the map image. Concepts and principles of design are stressed with particular emphasis on the figure-ground relationships, color and lettering. Prerequisite: GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data (4) N Students use Visual Basic or other current prominent programming language to visualize spatial data. Early projects cover basic principles such as color manipulation and spatial transformations. Later projects involve developing more sophisticated software for data presentation, data exploration, and animation. Prerequisite: Some experience with Visual Basic or other programming language. LAB

GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems (3) S An introductory course in behavioral geography. Examines the development of spatial cognitions (acquisition, organization, and use of environmental knowledge), and spatial patterns of behavior based on those cognitions, at scales ranging from personal space to world views. LEC

GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography (3) S An introduction to the application of multivariate statistical analysis with emphasis on univariate and multivariate analysis of variance, multiple regression, logistic regression, principal components analysis, and spatial regression. Practical applications of the techniques in a geographical research context are emphasized. Students will learn how to use statistical packages such as SPSS. Prerequisite: GEOG 316 or equivalent LEC

GEOG 517 Data Handling and Map Symbolization (3) S An analysis of methods for manipulating and symbolizing spatial data. Techniques studied include dot, choropleth, proportional symbols, and isarithmic (contour) mapping. Topics covered include data classification, the use of automated techniques of interpolation (triangulation, inverse distance, and kriging). Emphasis is on developing maps that can be presented to the general public, although some consideration is given to visualization software that can be utilized by individuals to explore spatial data. Prerequisite: GEOG 311 or GEOG 210 or GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 519 History of Cartography (3) S A history of mapmaking worldwide from its origins to the present day. Emphasis on maps as historical records of evolving civilizations and cultural landscapes and methods of studying early maps. (Same as HIST 546.) LEC

GEOG 521 Microclimatology (3) S A study of climatic environments near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agricultural and urban climates as influenced by regional factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the lower atmosphere, distribution of atmospheric variables, the surface energy budget, and water balance. (Same as ATMU 521.) Prerequisite: ATMU 105 and MAT 106 or MAT 121. LEC

GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment (4) N Introduction to study of the environment through air photos and satellite imagery, including principles of remote sensing, interactions of electromagnetic energy with the atmosphere and earth’s surface, aerial photographic, satellite systems, and sensors (electro-optical, thermal, and radar). Emphasis in the latter part of the course is on such applications as global monitoring, land cover mapping, forestry, agriculture, and oceanography. Laboratory emphasizes visual interpretation of aerial photography and satellite imagery and an introduction to digital image processing in the department’s NASA Earth Science Remote Sensing Laboratory. (Same as EVRN 526.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent. GEOG 356 recommended. LEC

GEOG 551 Topics in Physical Geography: (1-3) N An investigation of special topics in physical geography. May include specific course work under the headings of geomorphology, climatology, soil, vegetation, quaternary, palaeoenvironments, hydrology, etc. May be repeated, if topic differs. LEC
Geography

GEOG 532 Geoaerology (3). N Application of the concepts and methods of the geosciences to interpretation of the archaeological record. The course will focus primarily on the field aspects of geoaerology (e.g., stratigraphy, site formation processes, and landscape reconstruction), and to a lesser extent on the array of laboratory approaches available. (Same as ANTH 537.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 102, or ANTH 110. LEC

GEOG 535 Introduction to Soil Geography (4). N This course focuses on the physical and chemical properties of soils. The student is introduced to the importance of clay minerals and organic content among other soil properties as they affect soil use and variability in a geographic context. Field trips and laboratory section required. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEOG 358 or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology (3). N Landscape ecology is the study of spatial variation in landscapes at a variety of scales. It includes the biophysical and societal causes and consequences of landscape heterogeneity, linking natural sciences with related human disciplines. Its core themes address the spatial pattern of landscapes, relationships between pattern and process in landscapes, relationships between human activity and landscape pattern, process and change; and the effect of disturbance on the landscape. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEOG 148 or ENV 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 537 Elements of Plant Geography (3). N An introduction to spatial and temporal variation in natural plant populations and communities. Includes an introduction to methods of analysis, and an overview of structure and process in the earth's major biomes. Prerequisite: GEOG 331, or an introductory biology/botany course and GEOG 104; or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 541 Geomorphology (4). N A critical study of land forms in relation to tectonics, climatic environment, and geologic processes. The use of geomorphic methods in the interpretation of Cenozoic history is emphasized. Laboratory exercises in analysis of field observations, maps, and photographs. Required field trip and fee. (Same as GEOG 541.) Prerequisite: GEOG 101 and GEOG 103, GEOG 104 and GEOG 105, or GEO 103 and GEO 304. LEC

GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). S/ACquaints students with the complexities of debates on environmental problems in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics addressed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development, mangrove preservation, the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Case presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of both human and physical geography. (Same as AAAS 551.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography (3). S A lecture course dealing with the principles of location theory, resource utilization and regional specialization of economic activities. Economic concepts, such as rent payment for agricultural and mineral resources, scale and agglomeration economies, etc., are applied to various physical, demographic, and cultural settings of major world regions. Special emphasis is placed on the basic principles of and recent changes in patterns of world trade, international investment, and economic development. Prerequisite: GEOG 355 or introductory economics or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 553 Topics in Latin American/Economic Geography (3). S An investigation of special topics in urban/economic geography. May include specific course work under the headings of economic development, international trade, environmental perception, housing, transportation, and migration. May be repeated. LEC

GEOG 555 Geography of African Development (3). NW S Acquaints students with the African agricultural and pastoral setting. Topics include customary land rights, African perspectives on the natural world, geomorphic landscapes, climatic environments, and geologic processes. The use of geomorphic methods in the interpretation of Cenozoic history is emphasized. Laboratory exercises in analysis of field observations, maps, and photographs. Required field trip and fee. (Same as GEOG 541.) Prerequisite: GEOG 101 and GEOG 103, GEOG 104 and GEOG 105, or GEO 103 and GEO 304. LEC

GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis (3). S A discussion and analysis of the basic facts and causes of energy problems on a national and world scale. Examines current world energy production, consumption, efficiency, reserves, conservation, and other energy policy options, including adjustments that will affect consumer use, national politics, and strategic issues. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or GEOG 355. LEC

GEOG 557 Cities and Development (3). S An intermediate level course in urban geography, with an emphasis on cities in the developing world. Example cities in Latin America and the Caribbean, Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be examined. The main focus is on the intersection between urbanization and economic development, but social, political, and cultural aspects of development in cities are considered. Other topics include the geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization, rural-to-urban migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning, and environmental sustainability. (Same as AAAS 557) LEC

GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographical Information Systems (4). N An intermediate level course in geographical information science designed for advanced undergraduate and graduate level students who already have an introductory understanding of GIS. Emphasis will be placed on the application of spatial analytical techniques to geographical problem-solving. Topics include spatial data structures, interpolation techniques, terrain analysis, cost surfaces, and database management techniques. Students will apply knowledge gained in lecture and reading to natural resource, urban, and scientific applications using state-of-the-art GIS software. Prerequisite: GEOG 358 or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 560 GIS Application Programming (3). N This course teaches programming within Geographic Information Systems. Students learn how to customize GIS applications to automate data processing and spatial analysis through programming languages. GIS programming concepts and methods are introduced from the aspects of spatial data management and analysis covering both the vector and raster data models. Prerequisite: GEOG 558 and consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (3). NW S A survey of the culture and history of selected indigenous peoples of the Americas. Emphasis is placed on the environmental setting, the subsistence and subsistence patterns, and the impact of European colonization. Discussion includes present-day ethnic and resource issues. LEC

GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography: ______ (1-3). S An investigation of special topics in cultural geography. May include specific course work under the headings of cultural theory and methodology, material culture, foodways, religion, and similar topics. May be repeated, if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 572 Political Geography (3). S Acquaints students with the theories and methods of political geography. Topics include geographical studies of: states, nations, and nationalism; territories and territoriality; geopolitics; and elections. Case studies from various regions of the world are included with an emphasis on the developing world. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or equivalent consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 573 Advanced Geographic Analysis (3). S A course designed to teach students how to define, gather, process, evaluate and present geographic research. Its emphasis is field work and original data gathering versus library research. Prerequisite: Previous course work in geography and/or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 575 Geography of Population (3). S Describes and analyzes the distribution of human populations and spatial relations among and within varying types of settlements. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or GEOG 375. LEC

GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States (3). S Distributions of major culture elements including folk architecture, material culture, and political behavior are systematically studied from a predominantly historical perspective. These discussions are followed by a regional analysis of cultural patterns in America. Although not absolutely necessary, familiarity with concepts treated in any of the following courses would be helpful: AMS 100, AMS 180, ANTH 106, AMS 110, AMS 304, GEOG 102, or GEOG 375. (Same as AMS 576.) LEC

GEOG 579 Geography of American Foodways (3). N An interdisciplinary approach to food that explores the diversity of eating habits across the United States and the role of regional and culture context. Food as an indicator of cultural identity and change in the United States and the world. Food consumption patterns are stressed. Topics include multiculturalism and regional identity, the symbiotic relationship between restaurant food and home cooking, the recent interest in farmers’ markets and organic foods, and the importance of the food industry and the popular press in setting food trends. Prerequisite: GEOG 101. (Same as AMS 579.) LEC

GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America (3). S/C S/W A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in Latin America which form the basis for the various forms of livelihood. LEC

GEOG 592 Middle American Geography (3). S This regional study of the natural environments and cultural-historical backgrounds of Mexico, Central America, and the Caribbean details the physical and historical processes that have shaped the cultural landscape. LEC

GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands (3). S This is a study of the natural and cultural history of the region's lands and peoples that focuses on the cultural geography of the surviving indigenous populations, including their culture area, culture history, cultural landscape, and cultural ecology. LEC

GEOG 594 Geography of the Former Soviet Union (3). S/W An analysis of the spatial organization of the successor states to the U.S.S.R. A study of the diverse human and natural resources, demographic, cultural, and economic conditions. Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in Russian-East European history, social science, or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 595 Geography of Eastern Europe (3). S/W A study of nations and regions of Eastern Europe, excluding Russia. Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in Russian-East European history, social science, or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 596 Geography of Brazil (3). S Study of geographic factors, physical and cultural, that are basic to understanding the historical development of Portuguese South America and the contemporary and cultural geography of Brazil. Course also includes a survey of Brazil's South American neighbors. LEC

The Kansas Geological Survey, a research and development organization at KU, studies energy, minerals, groundwater, and seismic activity in Kansas.
### Geology

**Chair:** Robert H. Goldstein  
Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 120  
Lawrence, KS 66045-7613, (785) 864-4974

**Degrees offered:** B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

**Why study geology?** Because its leadership role among geoscience programs advances higher learning and serves society through the discovery, dissemination, and application of knowledge.

Geology is an interdisciplinary science that applies the principles of chemistry, physics, biology, and other fields to the study of the earth, its resources, and its natural processes. The field has many subdisciplines and specialties that offer stimulating challenges and careers. KU offers broad undergraduate programs in geology and geophysics but emphasizes research, teaching, and service to society through the discovery, dissemination, and application of knowledge.

#### Majors

The B.A. program allows many free electives for background courses in the sciences or liberal arts. The program pertains to traditional geology (with emphasis on the solid earth, the earth’s surface, or environmental geology and natural resources), environmental geology (with emphasis on water or urban environmental geology), or an individually tailored program.

The B.S. program provides intensive training in geology and other sciences. B.S. majors may emphasize traditional geology, environmental geology (with a specialized track in hydrogeology), engineering geology, or geophysics. The hydrogeology track, the engineering geology option, and the geophysics option combine basic training in geology with training in mathematics, engineering, physics, and geophysics. The environmental geology option combines training in geology with many different sciences.

Degree requirements may be altered to suit particular needs of a student upon petition to the undergraduate studies committee and in consultation with a geology faculty adviser. Special consideration is given to students with strong backgrounds in supporting sciences and students with superior records who decide to major in geology late in their programs.

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Students interested in geology, especially in the B.S. degree, should see a department adviser as soon as possible. They should enroll in mathematics, chemistry, and English in addition to Introduction to Geology and electives. Students should take GEOL 360 as soon as possible.

**Advising.** Developing a strong relationship with a faculty adviser helps students get the most out of their educational programs in the shortest time. Most courses for majors are offered in only one semester each year. Advisers can guide the student through complexities of the curriculum or into a specialized program.

**Requirements for the B.A. Major.** In addition to College requirements, these courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103</td>
<td>Geology Fundamentals Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 331</td>
<td>Sedimentology and Surface Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 360</td>
<td>Field Investigation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 521</td>
<td>Paleontology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 560</td>
<td>Introductory Field Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 562</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Option A: General Geology

**College Requirements and Geology Core Courses**

- **Geology Electives:** A minimum of 15 hours in geology or related courses. Several possible tracks of upper-level course work are given below. No more than 40 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

**Track 1: Solid Earth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 312</td>
<td>Mineral Structures and Equilibrium Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 512</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 513</td>
<td>Petrology Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 532</td>
<td>Stratigraphy (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 2: Surface Earth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 171</td>
<td>Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Environmental Geology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 532</td>
<td>Stratigraphy (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 541</td>
<td>Geomorphology (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 722</td>
<td>Paleoclimatology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 3: Geology and Natural Resources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Environmental Geology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 391</td>
<td>Special Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 541</td>
<td>Geomorphology (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 332</td>
<td>Environmental Law (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Track 4: Earth’s Interior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 313</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 314</td>
<td>Geochemistry Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 512</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 532</td>
<td>Stratigraphy (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 577</td>
<td>Geophysical and Geochemical Modeling Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 578</td>
<td>Geophysical and Geochemical Modeling Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers several courses of interest to nonmajors who wish to learn more about geology and related areas such as environmental science, oceanography, and economic resources. Principal courses include GEOL 101, GEOL 105, GEOL 121, GEOL 171, GEOL 302, and GEOL 351. GEOL 103 may be taken in conjunction with either GEOL 101 or GEOL 105 to fulfill the CLAS laboratory science requirement. GEOL 304, GEOL 360, and GEOL 552 offer opportunities to study more specialized aspects of the earth and do not require advanced prerequisites.

---

**Undergraduate Catalog** 133
Geology

Option B: Environmental Geology

Core Courses and General Education Core Courses

Geology Electives: A minimum of 15 hours in geology or related courses. Several possible tracks of upper-level course work are given below. Students may choose from these or select other courses in consultation with an adviser. No more than 40 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Track 1: Water, Geology, and the Environment

GEOL 302 Oceanography (3)
GEOL 531 Environmental Geology (3)
GEOL 391 Special Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)
GEOL 451 Geomorphology (4)
ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3)
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
Biol 660 Lake Ecology (3)

Track 2: Urban Environmental Geology

GEOL 301 Environmental Geology (3)
ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology (3)
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
GEOD 304 Environmental Conservation (3)

Other Elective Courses

GEOL 532 Stratigraphy (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (5)
Biol 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
Biol 460 Plants and Humans (3)
GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographical Information Systems (4)

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology: General Geology Option

Satisfaction of the College English requirement ................................................. 6-9
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption) .... 0-3
Two courses in the humanities ........................................................................ 6-10
Two courses in the social sciences (an introductory course in economics is recommended) ........................................ 6-8
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended) (10) or MATH 115 and MATH 116 plus MATH 122 Calculus (11) ........................................... 10-11
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ........................................ 8
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ......................... 10
Biol 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and GEOL 102 Principles of Organizational Biology (4) ................................................... 8
Eecs 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3) or Eecs 138 Introduction to Computing (3) or Eecs 138 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) ................................................... 3

Geology (49 hours)

GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) .................. 5
GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth ............................................ 3
GEOL 302 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory .................................. 1
GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes .......................................... 4
GEOL 360 Field Investigation ........................................................................... 2
GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology ............................................ 3
GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory ...................................................................... 1
GEOL 521 Paleontology ...................................................................................... 1
GEOL 523 Palaeontology Laboratory ................................................................. 1
GEOL 532 Stratigraphy ....................................................................................... 4
GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology ............................................................... 3
GEOL 561 Field Geology .................................................................................... 3
GEOL 562 Structural Geology ........................................................................... 3
GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or Geol 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3) .... 3
At least 9 hours in geology courses numbered 300 or above .............................. 9
The 9 hours can include 3 hours of GEOL 399, GEOL 103, Geol 304, or GEOL 121, can also count if taken before the student has completed 60 hours. Electives may include an upper-division course in statistics (MATH 365 or BIOL 570).

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology: Engineering Geology Option

Geology Option

ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 362 ......................................................... 9
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption) .... 0-3
Two courses in the humanities ........................................................................ 6-10
ECON 104 Introductory Economics ................................................................. 3
One additional course in the social sciences .................................................. 3
MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 220, and MATH 290 ................................... 15
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ................. 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ....................................... 8
CE 201 Statics .................................................................................................... 3
CE 300 Dynamics ........................................................................................... 3
CE 311 Strength of Materials ........................................................................... 3
CE 350 Fluid Mechanics .................................................................................... 4
CE 455 Hydrology ............................................................................................ 3
CE 572 Soil Mechanics ...................................................................................... 4
Eecs 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3) or CEPE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) or CEPE 138 Introduction to Computing (3) ................................................... 3

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Environmental Hydrogeology Track. Besides the general program above, a specialized track in hydrogeology satisfies degree requirements. In addition to College, supporting science, and geology courses, the environmental hydrogeology track requires the following mathematics and civil engineering/physics courses:

MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) and MATH 260 Elementary Linear Algebra (3) ............................ 5
CE 330 Fluid Mechanics (4) or PHSX 623 Physics of Fluids (3) ...................... 3-4

Technical Electives (9 hours). These normally are chosen from courses numbered 500 or above in geology, physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, or computer science.

Note: Graduation totals must include 74 hours of nongeology courses and may exceed 124 hours.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Environmental Geology Option

Satisfaction of the College English requirement .............................................. 6-9
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption) .... 0-3
Two courses in the humanities ........................................................................ 6-10
Two courses in the social sciences (an introductory course in economics is recommended) ........................................ 6-8
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (10) or MATH 115 and MATH 116 plus MATH 122 Calculus (11) ........ 10-11
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (recommended) (8) or PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) ...................................................... 8
CHM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ......................... 10
Biol 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and Biol 352 Principles of Organizational Biology (4) ................................................... 8
Eecs 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3) or Eecs 138 Introduction to Computing (3) or Eecs 138 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) ................................................... 3

Geology (50 hours)

GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) .................. 5
GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth ............................................ 3
GEOL 302 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory .................................. 1
GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes .......................................... 4
GEOL 351 Environmental Geology ................................................................. 3
GEOL 360 Field Investigation ........................................................................... 2
GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology ............................................ 3
GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory ...................................................................... 1
GEOL 521 Paleontology ...................................................................................... 1
GEOL 523 Palaeontology Laboratory ................................................................. 1
GEOL 532 Stratigraphy ....................................................................................... 4
GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology ............................................................... 3
GEOL 561 Field Geology .................................................................................... 3
GEOL 562 Structural Geology ........................................................................... 3
GEOL 572 Geophysics ...................................................................................... 3
Additional courses to total at least 9 hours numbered 300 or above or other courses approved by adviser. Recommended 9
GEOL 391 Special Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)
GEOL 355 Petroleum and Subsurface Geology (4)
GEOL 713 Geochemistry (3)
GEOL 751 Physical Hydrogeology (3)
CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2) and CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1)
Electives may include an upper-division course in statistics (MATH 365 or BIOL 570).

The University of Kansas 2008-2010
Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology: Geophysics Option

College English and Principal Course Requirements (21 hours)
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and a third course as specified by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
- Courses in humanities and social sciences
- Courses in science

(At least 3 hours must be taken in each area. An introductory course in economics is recommended.)

Chemistry, Mathematics, Computer Science, Engineering (28-31 hours)
- EECS 138 Introduction to Computing
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations
- PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II
- PHSX 313 General Physics III
- PHSX 521 Mechanics I
- PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism

Physics (17 hours)
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)

Chemistry, Mathematics, Computer Science, Engineering (28-31 hours)
- EECS 138 Introduction to Computing
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations
- PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II
- PHSX 313 General Physics III
- PHSX 521 Mechanics I
- PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism

Geology (20 hours)
- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and
- GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)
- GEOL 331 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes
- GEOL 340 Field Investigation
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology
- GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology
- GEOL 562 Structural Geology
- GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)
- GEOL 575 Geomorphology and Plate Tectonics (3)
- GEOL 577 Environmental Geophysics (3)

Technical Electives (9 hours). These normally are chosen from courses numbered 500 or above in geology, physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, or computer science. Courses numbered below 500 must be approved by a geophysics adviser.

Free Electives (12 hours)
- Students must earn a grade-point average of 2.0 in both physics and geology courses.

Summer Field Courses. All undergraduate degree programs require field courses during two summers. Students should plan to take GEOL 560 in the summer after completing the introductory course. GEOL 560 and GEOL 561 (if required by the program) ideally are taken in the summer between the junior and senior years. Substantial scholarship support is available for geology majors who enroll in these courses.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 to 23 hours of geology courses, of which 12 hours must be junior/senior hours or higher (courses numbered 300 or above).

Required Courses
- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and
- GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)

Recommended Courses (necessary as prerequisites for many upper-division courses)
- GEOL 331 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3) or
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4)

Students must work with an adviser to select courses to complete the requirements for the minor. Students must turn in a signed Geology Minor Advising form to the department office, 120 Lindley Hall, before taking any courses numbered 300 or above.

Combined Degree Programs. A student may combine an interest in geology with a degree in business, education, or journalism.

Honors. The honors program increases interest in scholarship, offers the maximum intellectual challenge to superior students, and provides an opportunity for undergraduate research. A student may enter the program by invitation of the department honors program committee or approval of an application to that committee. Information is available from the department chair or the undergraduate studies committee chair.

Scholarships
- The department awards scholarships from its endowment to meritorious incoming or continuing students in geology. Scholarships also are awarded to students enrolled in Field Camp or Field Investigation. For information, contact the chair.

Career Opportunities
- Opportunities include environmental geology, engineering geology, and hydrogeology, as well as the oil and minerals industries, research, and teaching. Practice as a professional geologist often requires course work and training beyond the baccalaureate level.

Licensure. Formal study of geology at an accredited college or university is a principal requirement for becoming licensed to practice geology. During the senior year, students who plan to become licensed geologists should take the Fundamentals of Geology examination, offered twice a year. Information on registration is available from the department office or from the Web site of the Kansas Board of Technical Professions, www.accesskansas.org/ksbtp. After passing the examination and after further practice, candidates can sit for the Practice of Geology examination to become licensed. Regulations for licensure may vary from state to state.

Geology Courses

GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3). NE N Introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structure of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; volcanism, earthquakes, and plate tectonics. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 101 is recommended for students taking both. LEC

GEOL 102 Introduction to Geology Honors (3). NE N Honors section of GEOL 101. An introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structure of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; volcanism, earthquakes, and plate tectonics. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 101. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. LEC

GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2). A course in geologic laboratory studies. This course plus GEOL 101 (Introduction to Geology), GEOL 102 (Introduction to Geology, Honors), GEOL 105 (History of the Earth), or GEOL 106 (History of the Earth, Honors) will satisfy the College laboratory science requirement. Gives students practical, hands-on experience with identifying earth materials (rocks, minerals, fossils) and understanding their relationships to earth processes, understanding topographic and geologic maps, interpreting results of surficial processes, and learning about deep-earth processes such as earthquakes. Includes short field trips to see geologic structures and results of local geologic processes. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in GEOL 101, GEOL 102, GEOL 105, or GEOL 106. LAB

GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3). NE N An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth, the methods used to decipher earth history, and the development of the geological sciences. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. LEC

GEOL 106 History of the Earth Honors (3). NE N Honors section of GEOL 105. An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth, the methods used to decipher earth history, and the development of the geological sciences. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 105 or GEOL 106. LEC

GEOL 121 Prehistoric Life: DNA to Dinosaurs (3). NB N An introduction to the history of life and the origin and evolution of animals and plants during the earth’s long history. The fossil record is interpreted by applying both biological and geological principles. LEC
Geology

GEOL 171 Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3). NE N Addresses the subject of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather, and catastrophic meteorite impacts. Prerequisites: GEOL 101, GEOL 106, or GEOL 421. LEC

GEOL 302 Oceanography (3). NE N Basic description of oceanography: description and discussion of the ocean as a dynamic system. Relationships between and dependence upon the interactions of submersible technology, water chemistry, wave action, and biota in understanding the ocean system. Review of past that humanity pays in interpreting the natural oceanic environment. Discussions of tsunami events as related to the sea, community, and rivers. Prerequisite: An introductory science course. LEC

GEOL 304 Historical Geology (2). N A summary of the measurement of the time, the history of life, and the earth's development and the tectonics and rock-forming episodes of North America. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 105. LEC

GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3). N Basic identification and properties of rocks and minerals in the context of whole-earth structure and evolution. Includes basic chemical equilibria for rock and mineral systems and their bearing on processes involved with formation and evolution of Earth's crust, mantle, and core. Two lectures and one lab per week. Prerequisite: GEOL 103, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LEC

GEOL 312 Minor Structures and Equilibrium Laboratory (1). U A laboratory to accompany GEOL 311. Presents more rigorous analysis of the structures, compositions, and chemical equilibria governing the formation and stability of common rock-forming mineral systems. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 (may be taken concurrenctly), CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LAB

GEOL 315 Gemstones (3). N The properties, occurrence, description, determination, and mineral affinities of gems, ornamental stones, and gem materials. LEC

GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4). N Physical, chemical, and biological processes in surface and near-surface environments applied to the recognition of the depositional environment, preservation, and alteration of sedimentary rocks. Field and laboratory study of sedimentary rocks with emphasis on interpretation of original depositional environments and alteration processes affecting sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GEOL 103. LEC

GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3). NE N An introductory course dealing with the implications of geologic processes and materials for civilization. Topics to be considered: landforms such as floods, landslides, earthquakes, and volcanism; the availability of water, mineral, and energy resources; and the environmental impact of resource utilization. The importance of recognizing geologic constraints in land use planning and engineering projects is emphasized and illustrated by examples. LEC

GEOL 360 Field Investigation (2). N Summer session. A field-geology course that provides an interdisciplinary approach to geology. Elementary ground-water hydrology, analytical and graphical solutions for steady-state application. Well hydraulics and pumping tests. Physical, chemical, and biological processes in groundwater. Effects of topography and geology on regional flow systems. Field study and interpretation of groundwater flow systems and applications. Chemical characteristics of groundwaters and their relationship to aquifer geometry and hydrology. Investigations of groundwater quality and contamination. Prerequisite: Two semesters each of calculus, physics, and chemistry. LEC

GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology (3). N Summer session. The study of interrelationships of field geology and the application of geologic concepts to solving problems. Includes use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for geological mapping, the study of stratigraphic methods by measuring sections, and working field trips to areas of regional geological interest. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canon City, Colorado, or at other sites as appropriate. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 101 and GEOL 103, GEOG 104 or GEOG 131. LEC

GEOL 562 Structural Geology (4). N A study of primary and secondary rock-structures and their genesis. Includes techniques of structural analysis and introduces mechanics of rock deformations. Lectures, laboratory, and required field trip. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and GEOG 131 or GEOG 114 or PHSX 211, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

GEOL 571 Natural Disasters (2-3). N Scientific assessment of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather, and catastrophic meteorite impacts in a geological and human framework. A research paper or project is required. Prerequisite: An introductory course in a physical science. LEC

GEOL 572 Geophysics (3). N Introductory study of gravitational, magnetic, seismic, electrical, and thermal properties of the earth. Measurements, interpretation, and applications to exploration, earth structure, and global tectonics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology. MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212, and PHSX 211 or PHSX 212 may be taken concurrently. LEC

GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3). N Study of physical processes in the solid Earth and of geophysical approaches to studying Earth systems at regional and global scales. Topics include global potential fields, thermal regime, rheology and Earth deformation, earthquakes and seismic structure, plate motions...
and global tectonics. (Same as PHSX 528.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology; MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212 or PHSX 214. LEC

GEOL 576 Seismic Exploration (3). Application of seismic reflection and refraction techniques to the description of near-surface geology and the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Theory of seismic information, data collection, data processing using computers, and geologic interpretation. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 576 Potential Fields Exploration (3). Use of gravity, magnetic, and electrical signals in the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Elementary potential field theory, data collection methods, data analysis, and interpretation using computers. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 577 Environmental Geophysics (3). Application of the methods of geophysical exploration to evaluate, mitigate, and prevent environmental problems below the surface of the earth. Development of fundamental principles and discussion of environmental case histories using seismic, gravity, magnetic, electromagnetic, and electrical methods. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology; MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. LEC

GEOL 593 Topics in Geology: (1-5). N May include lectures, discussions, readings, laboratory, and field work in geology. Will be given as needed. May be taken more than once. LEC

GEOL 711 X-ray Analysis (1-2)

GEOL 712 Microstructures and Petrofabrics (3).

GEOL 713 Advanced Petrology (1).

GEOL 714 Thermochronology (1).

GEOL 715 Geochemistry (3).

GEOL 716 Geologic Thermodynamics (2).

GEOL 717 Geochronology (2-4).

GEOL 718 Stable Isotope Geochemistry (1-3).

GEOL 721 Micropaleontology (3).

GEOL 722 Paleozoology (3).

GEOL 723 Paleontology Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

GEOL 724 Paleobiogeography (3).

GEOL 725 Paleontology of Lower Vertebrates (3).

GEOL 726 Paleontology of Higher Vertebrates (3).

GEOL 727 Macroevolution (3).

GEOL 728 Paleopedology (3).

GEOL 729 Ichnology (3).

GEOL 731 Terginuous Depositional Systems (4).

GEOL 732 Carbonate Depositional Systems (3).

GEOL 741 Advanced Geomorphology (1-3).

GEOL 751 Physical Hydrogeology (3).

GEOL 752 Field and Laboratory Hydrogeology (3).

GEOL 753 Chemical Hydrogeology (3).

GEOL 754 Contaminant Transport (3).

GEOL 755 Regional Field Geology (1-5).

GEOL 763 Tectonics and Regional Geology (3).

GEOL 771 Advanced Geophysics: (1-3).

GEOL 772 Geophysical Data Analysis (3).

GEOL 773 Seismology (3).

GEOL 774 Finite Difference Methods for Geophysics (2-3).

GEOL 775 Near-surface Seismology (3).

GEOL 780 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

GEOL 783 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

GEOL 788 The Nature of Museums (3).

GEOL 789 Museum Management (3).

GEOL 794 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

GEOL 795 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

GEOL 797 Advanced Topics in Geology: (1-5).

Germanic Languages and Literatures

Chair: William Keel, german@ku.edu
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2080
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www2.ku.edu/~germanic, (785) 864-4803

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study Germanic languages and literatures? Because understanding the language, literature, and culture of Central Europe is essential for our history and our future. The study of German language, literature, and culture enables students to develop skills in reading, writing, speaking, and understanding German as well as the structure of language in general and introduces students to one of the world’s great literatures. A knowledge of German is useful for careers in business, journalism, and education or graduate work in the arts and sciences. Students interested in the future of Central and Eastern Europe find a knowledge of German essential. The department also offers the four-semester proficiency sequence in a Scandinavian language (Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian), in Dutch, in Hungarian, and in Yiddish.

Courses for Future Teachers

Candidates for the B.S. in education majoring or minoring in German should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Placement

Students beginning the study of German at KU should take GERM 104. Students with high school German who attend orientation may take a placement test and see a placement adviser. Upon request, the department can give a placement test to other students who seek advice about initial enrollment in German.

Retroactive Credit

Students with no prior college or university German course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level German course (GERM 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level German course (GERM 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level German course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Advanced Placement

See Advanced Placement under Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Credit by Examination

See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Native Speakers

Students who have completed secondary education in a German-speaking country are not eligible to enroll in German courses below the 500 level. The department disenrolls such students.

Honors Courses

Special honors sections such as GERM 105, GERM 109, GERM 213, and GERM 217 are offered in the basic language program.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216 should be completed as early as possible.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to the College language requirement, the German major requires 30 hours in courses numbered 100 and above. After completion of the basic language requirement (GERM 216 or equivalent), prospective majors must complete four required intermediate core courses: two intermediate composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348; and two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416. In addition to the intermediate core courses (12 hours), 15 hours of course work at the 500 level and above are required. Included among these 15 hours must be 6 hours of literature. Students complete the required 30 hours with one additional elective from any course numbered 300 or above.

Copyright 2008, University of Kansas
The following chart offers guidance in completing the major requirements within four years.

**First-Fourth Semesters:** Completion of proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent)
- Fifth Semester: 2 courses at 300/400 level .......................... 6
- Sixth Semester: 2 courses at 300/400 level .......................... 6
- Seventh Semester: 3 courses at 500 level or above ............... 9
- Eighth Semester: 2 courses at 500 level or above and one elective ........................................... 9
- Total: ................................................................................. 30

To avoid scheduling difficulties, particularly for double majors, early completion of the proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent) is highly advisable.

**Residence Requirement.** Twelve hours beyond the basic language requirement must be taken in residence at KU, with a minimum of 6 hours in courses numbered 300 or above.

**Requirements for the German Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours in courses numbered 300 and above. The prerequisite is completion of the proficiency sequence in German (GERM 216 or equivalent).

Two composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 400. Two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 408, GERM 409, and GERM 416.

**Honors.** To graduate with honors in German, a student must demonstrate an ability to work independently and critically in language and literature. To begin the program, students must consult the departmental honors adviser before the senior year and submit a departmental honors intent form. Candidates must be eligible to take courses numbered 500 and above. To qualify for the B.A. in German with honors, the student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in German language and literature. To begin the program, students must demonstrate an ability to work independently and critically in language and literature. To graduate with honors in German, a student must consult the departmental honors adviser before the end of the student’s last semester of academic study and complete the following requirements:

1. The requirements for the major (see above) must include among the required 30 hours one enrollment (3 hours) in German courses at the 700 level or above with a grade of B or higher. This requirement may not be met by enrollment in GERM 753 Investigation and Conference.

2. In addition to the requirements for the major, the student must enroll in 3 hours of GERM 753 Investigation and Conference with a faculty member of the student's choice, working in an area of mutual interest. The student prepares a research project upon which the course grade largely rests. The research project may not be used to satisfy other course requirements. A grade of B or higher in GERM 753 is required for completion of the honors program.

3. Honors candidates also participate in an honors examination with three members of the faculty, held before the end of the student’s last semester of academic work. In addition to the research project, other topics in German studies may be discussed.

**Study Abroad**

The department conducts two eight-week Summer Language Institutes in Germany for students in second-, third-, and fourth-year German. Students normally enroll for 9 credit hours and live with German families. Juniors and seniors may spend a semester or a full academic year at a university in Germany. Graduating seniors may apply for direct exchange fellowships at universities in Germany. For information, consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

**Library Collections in German**

Specialized German libraries at KU include the Rainer Maria Rilke Collection (1,200 volumes including all first editions); the Max Kade Center for German-American Studies (10,000 volumes of special interest to students of German-American writers); and the Engel German Library, an endowed collection of books, periodicals, magazines, newspapers, CDs, and audio-visual and computer materials.

**Dutch Courses**

**DTCH 100 Dutch Reading Course** (3). Special course designed to enable graduate students to develop a reading knowledge of Dutch as a research skill. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. LEC

**DTCH 104 Dutch Reading Course II** (3). Continuation of DTCH 100. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 100 or equivalent. LEC

**DTCH 105 Dutch Oral Readings** (5). Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Dutch. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. LEC

**DTCH 106 Dutch Oral Readings II** (3). Special course designed to enable graduate students to develop a reading knowledge of Dutch as a research skill. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. LEC

**DTCH 109 Dutch Oral Readings III** (3). Continuation of DTCH 106. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 106 or equivalent. LEC

**DTCH 110 Dutch Oral Readings IV** (3). Continuation of DTCH 109. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 109 or equivalent. LEC

**DTCH 112 Dutch Oral Readings V** (3). Continuation of DTCH 110. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 110 or equivalent. LEC

**DTCH 113 Dutch Oral Readings VI** (3). Continuation of DTCH 112. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 112 or equivalent. LEC
German Courses

GERM 100 German Reading Course I (3). A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of German, for purposes of research. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Three recitations weekly. Intended primarily for students, but open also to seniors planning graduate study. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: Eligibility for GERM 108 or by permission of instructor. LEC

GERM 101 German Reading Course II (3). A continuation of GERM 100. Review of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of material of an advanced nature in the candidate’s general field. Three recitations weekly. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 102 Elementary German BI (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Five hours of class per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. LEC

GERM 103 Elementary German BI (3). U Essentials of German grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Five hours of class per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. LEC

GERM 104 Elementary German AI (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing and German. Five hours of recitation per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. LEC

GERM 105 Elementary German AI Honors (5). U Course content similar to GERM 104, with additional cultural study. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: Eligibility for or admission to University Honors Program. LEC

GERM 106 Elementary German BI (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the second course in sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: GERM 102 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 107 Elementary German II with Review of German I (5). U Continuation of GERM 102 with review of material covered in Elementary German I, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One semester of college German or the equivalent prior to entering K.U. LEC

GERM 108 Elementary German AI (5). U Continuation of grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Intended as the third course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: GERM 106 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 109 Elementary German AI Honors (5). U Course content similar to GERM 108, with additional cultural study. Five hours of recitation per week. Prerequisite: Open to students who received the grade of A in GERM 104 or GERM 106, or an A or B in GERM 105. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. LEC

GERM 110 Elementary German BI (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the third course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: GERM 106. LEC

GERM 118 Intermediate German AI (11). U Same content as GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216 but accomplished in one semester of intensive study. This course also includes readings, lectures, and discussions on topics in art, history, and politics. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Eligibility for GERM 108 and consultation with the department. LEC

GERM 120 German Classics in English Translation (4). U Course content similar to GERM 124. Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films and their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 124 German Cinema in Context (3). U Course content similar to GERM 124. Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films and their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 125 German Cinema in Context (Honors) (3). U Course content similar to GERM 124. Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films and their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 132 The German Cultural Heritage (3). U H Readings, lectures, and discussions in English on the pagan myths and beliefs of Teutonic antiquity and their survival in the popular traditions of Germanic countries. Selected readings in the Eddas and other sources (in translation). General orientation toward aspects of comparative mythology, archaeology, and anthropology. No knowledge of German or Scandi- navian languages is required. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 212 Intermediate German I (3). U A continuation of GERM 108 or GERM 110. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Intended as the third course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216, or as the fourth course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 108, GERM 110, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 213 Intermediate German I, Honors (3). U Course content similar to GERM 212, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Completion of GERM 108 and GERM 110 with a grade of A or GERM 109 with a grade of A or B. LEC

GERM 216 Intermediate German II (3). U A continuation of GERM 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Intended as the fourth course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216, or as the fifth course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 212 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 217 Intermediate German II, Honors (3). U Course content similar to GERM 216, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Completion of GERM 108 and GERM 110 with a grade of A or GERM 109 with a grade of A or B. LEC

GERM 222 Special Studies in German Literature (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of German. IND

GERM 244 Scientific German (3). U Intended primarily for premedical students and for students majoring in the natural and social sciences. In addition to the class text there are appropriate outside readings. Prerequisite: GERM 212. LEC

GERM 250 Introduction to German Folklore (3). U H History, theory, and prac- tice in German folklore in the grand tradition of the research of the English. Special emphasis on the contributions of the Grimm brothers. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 212 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 320 Border Crossings in German Culture (3). U Taught in English. Provides a general introduction to German culture and its transformations in interna- tional contexts through an examination of the historical, cultural, and literary im- pact of German emigration and immigration. Historical periods covered include the emigration wave to America after the failed 1848 revolution, the exile commu- nities during the Nazi era, and the multinational immigration of the 20th century. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 324 Magic, Monsters and the Occult in German Literature (3). HT Taught in English. For centuries German scientists, philosophers and poets have pro- duced groundbreaking literature that has featured magic, monsters and the occult...
science. German poets introduced popular themes, such as the Faust legend and the pact with the devil, and they introduced some of the most popular narrative into literature—the vampire. In this course we will read and discuss fictional and nonfictional works by German authors that address these themes, and we will discuss the influence that these works have had on other nations’ literatures. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor.

GERM 444 German Conversation for Everyday Use (3). H/W The goal of this course is to maintain and further develop conversational skills of students who already have a basic knowledge of German. Discussion will range among various everyday German life and current affairs, with German newspapers and magazines providing the orientation. May be repeated. Does not count toward the minimum 30 hours in the major. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One 300-level German course. LEC

GERM 453 Investigation and Conference: _____ (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 455 Translation into German (Advanced) (3). H/W Exercises in the translation of a variety of texts from contemporary journalism, cultural affairs, and the social sciences. Translation of expository writing introduces the student to the skill of translating prose materials including news reports, poetry, sociological accounts as well as film and other media. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 504 German Poetry (3). H/W The appreciation and understanding of selected masterpieces of German poetry, with attention to the basic poetic forms, techniques, and phonological features. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 568 German Literature from 1750-1805 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the classical period. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 590 Deutsche Kulturkunde II (3). H/W A study of the development of German culture with emphasis on life, customs, geography, art, music, and literature, from its beginnings to 1900. Readings and discussions in German and English. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 604 Introduction to the Germanic Languages (3). H/W A study of the development and distribution of the Germanic languages, with emphasis on the modern, linguistic features of the major members of the language family. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 608 German Literature from the Beginning to 1750 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the classical and modern periods. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 614 Course in Representative Authors: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works by a major author in the German language (e.g., Fontane, Brecht, Kafka, Grass, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 616 Topics in German Literature: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works on a particular topic or theme (e.g., nature, women, art and literature, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 618 Topics in German Language and Linguistics: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German in an area of specialized language or linguistic study (e.g., lexical fields, modern German dialects, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 626 Idiotic Usages in Modern Colloquial and Literary German (3). H/W Practical exercises in the systematic study of idioms and synonyms, designed to foster a more discriminating and effective usage of German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 628 Translation into German (Advanced) (3). H/W Exercises in the translation of expository and stylistically sophisticated texts from various fields. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC
NO

NORW 108 Intermediate Norwegian I (5). U A continuation of NORW 104. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

NORW 216 Intermediate Norwegian II (3). U A continuation of NORW 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

SCAN 570 Scandinavian Life and Civilization (3). H/W This course is designed to impart a general knowledge of life in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden, with emphasis on social and cultural conditions, against a geographical and historical background, from the Viking age to the present. Slides and other illu-
strated materials. (Same as EURS 510.) LEC

SCAN 660 Representative Authors in English (3). H/W Intensive study of one or more major authors from the literatures of Scandinavia. May be repeated. LEC

SCAN 661 Topics in Scandinavian Languages and Linguistics: ______ (3). Intensive study of a selected topic in Scandinavian languages and linguistics. The course deals with the linguistic analysis of language rather than the acquisition of a par-
ticular language. May be repeated. LEC

SCAN 753 Investigation and Conference: ______ (1-3).

■ Swedish Courses

SWED 104 Elementary Swedish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Swedish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. LEC

SWED 105 Elementary Swedish I, Honors (5). U Similar to SWED 104 with additional work to expand the student’s cultural context and understanding. Not open to native speakers of Swedish or students who have completed SWED 104. Prereq-
usite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 108 Elementary Swedish II (5). U Continuation of grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 109 Elementary Swedish II, Honors (5). U Course content similar to SWED 108, with additional cultural study. Meets 5 days a week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the Univer-
sity Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 212 Intermediate Swedish I (3). U A continuation of SWED 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 108 or permis-
sion of instructor. LEC

SWED 213 Intermediate Swedish I, Honors (3). U Course content similar to SWED 212, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 216 Intermediate Swedish II (3). U A continuation of SWED 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 217 Intermediate Swedish II, Honors (3). U Course content similar to SWED 216, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

■ Yiddish Courses

YDSH 104 Elementary Yiddish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Yiddish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC
Because it's our past, your future.

Why study history?

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

- Majors and prospective majors might choose one of them to explore their interests in history. Students who come to KU with AP or transfer credit should be aware that only 6 hours of history course work numbered 100-299 may be counted toward the major. Students interested in history as a major are encouraged to meet with a department adviser early in their careers at KU to discuss their academic goals and interests. Contact the undergraduate secretary to schedule an advising appointment.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. The major requires a minimum of 30 hours. Two courses (6 hours) are required of all majors: HIST 301 The Historian’s Craft (formerly HIST 396) and HIST 696 Seminar in: _____. HIST 301 initiates students into the discipline and prepares them for upper-division work in the major. Students should take it as soon as they decide to major in history, ideally in the sophomore year. HIST 696 Seminar in: _____. is a capstone research experience in which students research and write an original thesis based on primary sources. It normally is taken during the senior year.

The remaining 24 hours required for the major are earned through course work chosen by the student in response to his or her interests. At least 18 of these hours must be numbered 300 or above. For the undergraduate major, courses in the many fields of study are divided into Category I and Category II according to the following guidelines:

- The 30 hours of the major are distributed as follows: HIST 301 The Historian’s Craft HIST 696 Seminar in: _____. Five courses in either Category I or Category II Three courses in the other Category No more than two courses (6 hours) numbered 100-299

No more than one course taken through KU Continuing Education may be used in fulfillment of the major or minor in history. No more than two HIST 492 Readings in History courses may be applied to the major and no more than one may be applied to the minor. Only courses taken in the Department of History or cross-listed in other units are accepted for credit toward the major. The maximum number of history courses taken outside of KU that is applicable to the major is five.

Exceptions to any of these requirements must be approved by petition to the director of undergraduate studies. Students are urged to consult a major adviser every semester to construct an integrated and coherent program.

Double Majors. Many history majors choose to pursue a second major. Fulfilling the requirements of two majors in a timely fashion requires careful choice of courses. Consult a department adviser.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours of history courses, 12 of which must be numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

- 6 hours in courses in Category I
- 6 hours in courses in Category II
- 6 hours in elective history courses

HONORS. The honors program in history allows exceptional students to work closely with faculty members on a research project. To graduate with honors, a student must complete the requirements for the major in history, including HIST 301 but excluding HIST 696 Seminar. Students in the honors program also must take HIST 498 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar and HIST 490 Honors Course in History, directed research. Usually, HIST 498 is offered in the fall semester and HIST 490 in the spring. Or a prospective honors student may complete HIST 696 and, by invitation, enroll in HIST 490 to develop the seminar paper into an integrated and coherent program.
honors thesis. Prospective honors candidates are encouraged to select a thesis topic and thesis director in the junior year.

The honors seminar helps students write theses and allows them to learn from each other in a small-group setting. The honors coordinator assists students during both semesters.

To enroll in the program requires at least

1. A 3.5 grade-point average in history and a 3.25 cumulative grade-point average, which must be maintained throughout the student’s final years of enrollment;

2. Acceptance by a thesis director; a history faculty member, before entering the program.

Each student who completes an honors thesis must defend it in an oral examination before a thesis committee of three faculty members. The student’s thesis director chairs and chooses the committee in consultation with the student and the honors coordinator. In most cases, the committee is composed of history faculty members. A student who wants the committee to include faculty members from outside the department should inform the thesis director by March 1. A copy of the thesis is deposited in the department.

Petitions for exceptions to these regulations should be submitted to the honors coordinator.

History Courses

HIST 100 World History: An Introduction (3). A comparative analysis of major global developments from the Neolithic down to modern times, illustrating some of the basic applications of the social sciences to historical explanation. Emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the origins of food production, urbanism, empire-building, and the great ethical and religious systems; feudalism, commerce, capitalism, and industry; colonialism, imperialism, and Communism. LEC 110

HIST 101 Introduction to History (3). H An introduction to the study of history. The course will expose the student to the major issues and methods of historical study. This will be done through the study of a specific historical period or topical area. In the study of this period or topic, students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. LEC

HIST 102 Introduction to History, Honors: _____

LEC

HIST 103 Environment and History (3). H Nature is our oldest home and newest challenge. This course surveys the environmental history of the earth from the extinction of the dinosaurs to the present with a focus on the changing ecological role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and questions why this ancient relationship seems so tamed. (Same as EVRN 105) LEC

HIST 104 Introduction to African History (3). NW H/W An introduction to important historical developments in Africa mainly south of the Sahara. Topics will include the great empires, kingdoms, and city-states, the slave trade, southern Africa, partition and colonialism, the independence era, military and civilian governments, and liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as AAAS 105) LEC

HIST 105 Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern and Greek History (3). NW H/W A general survey of the political, social, and economic developments of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Asia Minor, and Greece from Paleolithic times to 323 B.C. LEC

HIST 106 Introduction to Roman History (3). H/W A general survey of the political, social, and economic developments of ancient Rome from 753 B.C. to 475 A.D. LEC

HIST 107 Introduction to the Ancient World (3). H This course covers the history of the ancient Near East, Greece and Rome with emphasis on the origins of agriculture, writing, cities, empires, and democracy. Students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings, and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. LEC

HIST 108 Medieval History (3). H/T H/W The history of Europe from the Barbarian Invasions to the beginning of the 16th century. LEC

HIST 112 Introduction to British History (3). H This course will introduce students to the concepts, issues, and methods of historical study, at the same time as it explores the main processes and events which shaped the history of Britain and its imperial dependencies. Students will be introduced to the nature and identity of different historical interpretations, and to the purpose and merit of historical writings. LEC

HIST 113 Europe 1500-1789, Honors (3). H/T H An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the cultural, political, economic, and social processes and events which helped to shape the modern world. The renaissance, the rise of nation states, the Reformation, absolutism, and constitutionalism, the Enlightenment, and the coming of the French Revolution. LEC

HIST 114 Renaissance to Revolution: Europe 1500-1789 (3). H/T H/W An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the cultural, political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to shape the modern world. The renaissance, the rise of nation states, the Reformation, absolutism and constitutionalism, the Enlightenment, and the coming of the French Revolution. LEC

HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789-Present (3). H/T H/W An introduction to recent European history, with emphasis on the social, political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to create the Europe of today: the French Revolution, the romantic movement, the revolutions of 1848, nationalism, imperialism, Communism, and two World Wars, the cold war, and its aftermath. LEC

HIST 116 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789 to Present, Honors (3). H/T H An introduction to recent European history, with emphasis on the social, political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to create the Europe of today: the French Revolution, the romantic movement, the revolutions of 1848, nationalism, imperialism, Communism, and two World Wars, the cold war and its aftermath. Not open to students who have taken HIST 115. This Honors course is a Humanities Historical Studies Principal Course. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 117 Russia, an Introductory History (3). H/T H/W A survey of the evolution of Russia from its origins to the present. The focus will be on the interaction of government and society and on internal and external pressures affecting modernization and reform, revolution, and territorial expansion. LEC

HIST 118 History of East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the history of China, Japan, Korea, and other cultures in East Asia from premodern to modern times. Students are introduced to the major currents of East Asian history and historical methods used to study them. Not open to students with credit in upper division East Asian history LEC

HIST 119 History of East Asia, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the history of China, Japan, Korea, and other cultures in East Asia from premodern to modern times. Students are introduced to the major currents of East Asian history and historical methods used to study them. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 120 Colonial Latin America (3). NW H/W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of native American peoples, the impact of Spanish and Portuguese conquests and settlement, government, trade and culture upon native civilizations and the influence of African populations, religion, and culture, and the creole nature of the resulting society in the colonial period. Changes in the society and economy which presaged the movements for independence are also discussed. LEC

HIST 121 Modern Latin America (3). HT W Students are introduced to historical analysis within the context of the emergence of national identities and the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. The course compares Social, cultural, economic, and political changes across a variety of countries since 1810, giving particular attention to the legacies of colonialism. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. LEC

HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors (3). NW H/W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of native American peoples, the impact of Spanish and Portuguese conquests and settlement, government, trade and culture upon native civilizations, the influence of African populations, religion, and culture, and the creole nature of the resulting society in the colonial period. Changes in the society and economy which presaged the movements for independence are also discussed. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 123 Modern Latin America, Honors (3). HT W Similar in content to HIST 121. Students are introduced to historical analysis within the context of the emergence of national identities and the process of modernization in the region. The course compares social, cultural, economic, and political changes across a variety of countries since 1810, giving particular attention to the legacies of colonialism. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform and revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of those processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

KU's history faculty is particularly strong in American, modern European, and medieval history and has interests in Latin American, East Asian, and ancient history.

Double majors are encouraged for students in history.
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the United States from the peopling of the continent through the Civil War. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. LEC

HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped American history. LEC

HIST 130 History of the United States Through the Civil War, Honors (3). HT H A historical survey of the United States from the peopling of the continent through the Civil War. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 128. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 131 History of the United States After the Civil War, Honors (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 129. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 136 Early Science to 1700 (3). H Explains and analyzes the factors producing a Scientific Revolution in early-modern Europe. Focuses on the theoretical, methodological, and institutional development of the physical, and bio-medical sciences. Addresses interactions of science with the technological, religious, philosophical, and social dimensions of Western culture. LEC

HIST 137 History of Modern Science (3). H Surveys the history of science from the seventeenth century to the present with a study of the changing theoretical, institutional, and social character of the scientific enterprise. Addresses physical, biological, and social sciences with attention to the chemical revolution at the turn of the nineteenth century, evolutionary biology, the new physics of the early twentieth century, and the professionalization of social science. Relates scientific changes in the interactions of science, religion, national traditions in Europe and the U.S.A., and non-Western cultures. LEC

HIST 160 Introduction to West African History (3). NW H This course treats West African history through the first part of the 20th century. The student is provided with a perspective on the major historical patterns that gave rise to West Africa's diverse modern world history. Special attention is paid to anthropological, geographical, and technological developments that influenced Western African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as AAAS 160.) LEC

HIST 201 Survey of West African History (3). HT H This course is designed for the study of special topics in History at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HIST 300 Modern African History (3). NW H A survey of social, political, and economic developments in Africa from the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of the instructor. (Same as AAAS 305.) LEC

HIST 301 The Historian's Craft (3). H This course introduces students to the practice and methods of the study of history and serves as the gateway to the major. Students learn (1) to think historically, (2) to understand how historians construct and write about the past through narratives, theory and analytical discussion, (3) to critically evaluate historical arguments and the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of peer review, (4) to develop critical and analytical writing and research skills including the interpretation of primary sources, and (5) to master professional standards of presenting their findings. This course is required of all history majors and is a prerequisite for HIST 498 Seminar in Research. Prerequisite: Open only to declared History majors or by consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 303 Sin Cities (3). H This course offers a comparative global introduction to the history of the modern city by looking at the ways in which certain metropolises developed an attractive underbelly of decadence at the same time as they sought to be centers of refined and orderly cosmopolitan life. The course examines topics such as popular culture, gambling, prostitution, crime, violence, nightlife, tourism, and corruption in the context of the increased social mobility that characterized the beginning of the industrial age and that has extended into the 21st century. Students investigate the changing relation between work and leisure, spectacle and consumerism, and urban space and social struggle for order. LEC

HIST 304 1642, 1688, 1776: Three British Revolutions (3). H Explains and analyzes the three revolutions in the English-speaking world which, more than any others, are held to have laid the foundations of modernity. Themes discussed include social, intellectual, and political developments, structures, and conflicts. 1642 and 1668 are treated in the setting of England’s relations with Scotland and Ireland, and against the background of European wars of religion. 1776 is analyzed in a transatlantic context as a civil war within the wider British polity. LEC

HIST 305 The Scientific Revolution (3). H Describes and analyzes the factors producing a Scientific Revolution in early-modern Europe. Focuses on fundamental changes in astronomy, cosmology, physics, and biology from Copernicus to Newton. Examines the emergence of experimental method as an essential part of Western science. Portrays the development of new forms of scientific organization and the cultural frameworks that bore and shaped them. Surveys the various interpretations of this period expressed by current historians of science. LEC

HIST 306 Science and Western Culture (3). H Analyzes the institutional, social, technological, and political circumstances of science in the Western tradition. Examines the place of science in pre-modern European settings. Emphasizes the shifting centers of national scientific prominence since the seventeenth century from Italy to Britain to France to Germany to the U.S.A. LEC

HIST 307 Modern African History, Honors (3). NW H An intensive version of HIST 300. A survey of social, political, and economic developments in Africa from the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of the instructor. (Same as AAAS 307.) LEC

HIST 309 History of Chemistry (3). H Birth of modern chemical science from roots in Greek natural philosophy, alchemy, Renaissance medicine, and technology. The Chemical Revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton. Maturity of chemistry in the 19th and 20th centuries, along with an examination of the growth of chemical institutions and the rise of chemical industry. Emphasis on developments from the 18th century to the present. (Same as CHEM 309.) LEC

HIST 310 American Culture, 1600-1876 (3). H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from the initial European settlements to 1876. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as AMS 310.) Prerequisite: HIST 128. LEC

HIST 311 Great Lives in Science (3). H This course examines the lives of selected great scientists. Lectures and biographical readings deal with scientists who lived in the period between the seventeenth century and the present. Through comparative biography, the course assesses the theoretical, methodological, institutional, and social development of modern science. LEC

HIST 312 American Culture, 1877 to the Present (3). H An examination of the major historical nature of life in the United States from 1877 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as AMS 312.) Prerequisite: HIST 310. LEC

HIST 313 Conspiracies and Paranoia in American History (3). H The theme of conspiracy is a recurring motif in American history. This course uses a case-study method to revisit episodes such as the Salem witch trials, the movement against freemasonry, the Slave Power conspiracy, and more recent obsessions such as UFOs and the assassination of John F. Kennedy to explain why so many Americans have embraced conspiracy theories to explain mysterious events and dramatic social change. The course will rely on primary accounts, fiction, and film, as well as secondary historical literature, to examine both “real” and “imaginary” conspiracies and their effects on the politics, culture, and society of the United States. LEC

HIST 317 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present (3). H This interdisciplinary course covers the history of African American women, beginning in the 17th century and extending into the 21st century. The readings cover their experiences through secondary and tertiary source materials, as well as autobiographies and letters, published and unpublished fiction and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AAAS 317, AMS 317, and WS 317.) LEC

HIST 319 History, Women, and Diversity in the U.S. (3). H This survey course explores the history of being female in America through a focus on the ways differences in race, sexuality, class, and life cycle have shaped various aspects of women’s lives. Themes to be explored could include, but are not limited to: social and political activism, intellectual developments, family, women’s communities, work, sexuality, and culture. LEC

HIST 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3). HT H This course examines the social, cultural, and political contexts of women’s spirituality and their relations to gender relations in Europe from about 3,000 B.C.E. to the 16th century Protestant Reformation. Lectures move both chronologically and topically, covering such subjects as the rise of femininity roles in Christian and Jewish societies, symbols of women, and male attitudes toward women. Students will be able to participate in weekly discussions of primary and secondary source readings about women. (Same as WS 320.) LEC

History offers courses that span time (from ancient to contemporary history) and space (North and South America, Europe, Asia, and Africa).

KU Continuing Education administers more than 150 Independent Study courses. See Other Programs for a listing of courses.
HIST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1800 to the Present (H) This course examines the history of women in Europe from the French Revolution to the present. It focuses on how gender, class, and culture shaped the experiences of women in different contexts. LEC

HIST 322 The World of the Middle Ages (3) This course offers a comparative history of the European (Portuguese, Spanish, French, English, and Dutch) civilization, its institutions, and its economy from a medieval perspective. It is designed to introduce students to the methods and approaches of medieval history. LEC

HIST 323 Studies in: _____ (1-4) U An intensive reading course in a particular aspect of the civilization and culture of Medieval Western Europe. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in HIST 322. LEC

HIST 324 History of Women and the Body (3) H This course examines different aspects of women’s history, including women’s roles in society, their bodies, and their bodies from a historical perspective. It discusses the arguments and circumstances that have shaped women’s lives in relation to their bodies, and women’s responses to those arguments and circumstances. This course covers a wide geographical and chronological spectrum, from ancient peoples to the present, from Latin America and the Middle East, to North America and Western Europe. LEC

HIST 326 Native American Civilizations and Their European Conquerors (3) NW H/W The societies, economies, and cultures of Native American peoples in Brazil, Peru, Mexico, and the Southwestern United States will be the main focus of this course. The students are encouraged to join the course to understand the culture and values of those who preceded the European in the Americas. European civilization will also be covered, including the motivations and explanations for exploration. The details of the particular societies and how they affected the resulting composite society will also be discussed. LEC

HIST 329 History of War and Peace (3) HL H A study of the changing nature of warfare and the struggle to bring about peace. Topics include pacifism, the military-industrial complex, the First and Second World Wars, the Cold War, and the peace movement since 1945. LEC

HIST 331 Atlantic Societies, 1450-1800: A Comparative History of European Colonization (3) H This course offers a comparative history of the European (Portuguese, Spanish, French, English, and Dutch) colonization of the Americas. It examines the interaction among peoples and cultures across the Atlantic, from the age of exploration to the establishment of independence movements in the Americas. Themes that will receive special attention include: comparing patterns of colonization, the forging of American societies of European, Native American, and African heritage, the slave trade, and the history of sugar production in the Americas. LEC

HIST 334 The Great War: The History of World War I (3) H A historical survey of the causes, course, and consequences of the conflict, 1914-1918, stressing its socio-economic dimensions as well as political and strategic elements of the war. Considerable use will be made of visual aids. No prerequisites. LEC

HIST 330 Revolution and Evolution in Early Modern Europe (3) H A study of forces giving rise to revolutions, rebellions, and revolution in Western Europe from 1600-1700. The course will examine social and ideological aspects of revolutionary struggle, including peasant war, queen versus parliament, and the role of religion in revolutionary politics. LEC

HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany (3) H/W An examination of the rise of Hitler and Nazism, beginning with the breakdown of 19th century society in the First World War and continuing through the failure of democracy under the Weimar Republic. The course will also discuss the impact of Nazism on Germany and how Nazism led to the Second World War and the Holocaust. LEC

HIST 342 The Rise and Fall of Communist Nations Since 1917 (3) H I If the course covers: (a) Marxism and Marxist parties in Western Europe and Russia to 1914; (b) Trotsky’s theory of the Third International and its role in the Russian Revolution and the civil war in Europe; (c) the development of the Russian and Chinese communist movements; (d) the rise of Fascism in Italy and Germany; and (e) the Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe. LEC

HIST 343 The Holocaust in History (3) H The systematic murder of the Jews of Europe by the Nazis during World War II is one of the most important events of modern history. This course studies the Holocaust, asking about its place in history. It will compare other attempted genocides with the Holocaust and examine why most historians argue that it is unique. Other topics covered will include why the Holocaust occurred in Europe when it did, the changing role of anti-Semitism, and what the effects of the Holocaust on civilization have been. It will also discuss why some people have sought to deny the Holocaust. The course will conclude by discussing the questions people have raised about the Holocaust and such issues as the support for democracy, the belief in progress, the role of science, and the search for human values which are common to all societies. LEC

HIST 344 The Great Irish Famine (3) H The famine in Ireland between 1845 and 1849, in which an estimated one million people died, was a turning point in Irish history, and an important event in British and American history. This course focuses on the Great Hunger, its origins and consequences. The main themes examined will be the political and economic impact of the Act of Union (1801) between Ireland and England; the patterns of Irish trade, landholding and agriculture; the role of the “splendid spasm,” the great starvation of the 1840s; the English response to famine; and the demographic effect of famine and emigration to Canada and the United States. The course will also look at famine in other British possessions, notably India, and it will confront both the charge of genocide against the English, and the famine’s contribution to Irish myth and memory. LEC

HIST 345 The United States: The Depression, War, and War in the World (3) H/W This course covers the history of the experiences of the American people during the Great Depression. Attention will also be given to the global dimensions of the crisis, socioeconomic dislocation, cultural and institutional change, and the impact of the Asian and European wars. LEC

HIST 346 Law and Society in America (3) H Law and lawyers have powerfully shaped American history and institutions. This course explores how the American society from the age of European colonization through present. Topics include liberty, public order, race and ethnicity, the family, property, speech, environment, and the role of government. The course also examines the changing roles of lawyers and the law over time. Course materials include not just statutes and court decisions, but literature, imaginative popular culture, and materials. LEC

HIST 347 Environmental History of North America (3) H A survey of changes in the landscape and in people’s perceptions of the natural world from 1500 to present. Topics include agriculture, water and energy, the impact of capitalism, industrialization, urbanization, and such technologies as the automobile, and the origins of environmentalism. (Same as ENV 347.) LEC

HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas (3) H A survey of culture and society in Kansas from prehistory to the present. Topics include Native American life, Euro-American settlement, Bleeding Kansas and the Civil War, agricultural settlement, urbanization and industrialization, depression and recovery, and modern Kansas in transition. Emphasis in the course will be on social and economic conditions, the experiences of ethnic and racial groups, and the role of government. LEC

HIST 350 The Korean War, 1950-1953 (3) H An examination of the origins, pattern of development, and legacy of this still unsettled conflict, which in many ways set the tone for the entire post-1945 era of the Cold War. Points of emphasis will include the motives and policies of the major participants (Koreans, Americans, Chinese, and Soviets), as well as the effects of the war on their domestic politics and foreign policy positions. LEC

HIST 353 Indigenous Peoples of North America (3) NW H/W This course surveys the history of the First Nations peoples in North America from prehistory to the present. It will focus on Native American, indigenous peoples of the Americas, and discuss the diverse array of nations, cultures, and tribes, and bands, each of which has its own unique cultures, economies, and experiences in dealing with colonial and neocolonial powers. This course seeks to demonstrate this diversity while at the same time providing an understanding of the common struggle for political and cultural sovereignty that all indigenous nations face. Indigenous nations that have developed a relationship separate from the United States will be covered, but comparative reference will be made to First Nations of Canada. LEC

HIST 360 Science and Religion (3) H The interaction and significant confrontations between science and religion will be considered together with the religious responses to science and technology. LEC

HIST 365 Invention of the Tropics (3) H This course surveys the history of the tropical environment and its peoples from Europe’s first encounter to today’s ecotourism economy. It focuses on the portrayal of the tropics in historical travel accounts and films. Through close-reading, we will seek to understand science, technology, and tourism have been used, in turn, as instruments of progressive and destructive tools, of empire and national liberation. Case studies are drawn from Latin America, Africa, Oceania, and Asia. LEC

HIST 369 Colonialism and Revolution in the Third World, Honors (3) H This course will study the structure and dynamics of colonialism and neo-colonialism in the third world beginning in the 19th century and continuing through the 1990s. It will also examine responses to these systems, from small-scale resistance to nationalist revolutions. Attention will be given to the relationships between ideology and collective behavior. Course studies will be drawn from Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History (3) H This course treats the history of Latin America since the Spanish conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social crisis during the twentieth century to political and cultural factors in the colonial and early national periods. Through films and literary texts, the course discusses the sources of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violent dissent, military dictatorships, human rights abuses and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. LEC

HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America (3) H This course explores cultural narratives such as the evolution of national identity and the countryside, exile, the surrealist imagination and the cultural resistance against foreign influences through an examination of the literature, film, art, music, religion and popular culture of 19th and 20th century Latin America. LEC

HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors (3) H/W This course treats the history of Latin America since the Spanish conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social crisis during the 20th century to political and cultural factors in the colonial
History

and early national periods. Using films and literature in addition to historical texts, the course discusses the sources of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violent dissent, military dictatorships, human rights abuses, and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. Open to students who have taken HIST 305. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as REL 373.) LEC

HIST 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors (5). Prerequisite: HIST 373. L Failure to complete an honors seminar will result in a regular registration. Permission of department and of the Honors Coordinator is required. LEC

HIST 376 Everyday Communism in Eastern Europe (3). H This course will focus on the meaning with technological, theological, political, and socio-economic developments. LEC

HIST 380 Revolution in Europe: The People in Arms (3). H/W A survey of the political, social, economic and cultural transformation of Europe in a century of turmoil, from the Old Regime through the liberal and national revolts of 1848, the Paris Commune and the Russian Revolution. LEC

HIST 385 Themes in British History (3). H For students enrolled in the annual Summer Institute. May be used as the main coursework of a British history, from the earliest times to recent British history. The specific historical themes investigated will depend upon the instructor. The course can be taken only via enrollment in the Institute. Prerequisite: Approval for enrollment in the Summer Institute through the Study Abroad office. LEC

HIST 393 The Silk Road (3). H A comprehensive introduction to the cultural influence and migrations among major civilizations along the Silk Road. It covers the period of more than one thousand years between the 2nd and the 15th centuries C.E., during which the Chinese, the Indians, the Turks, the Mongols, the Persians, and the Europeans each played a part in the development of this important route. LEC

HIST 398 Introduction to History of Japan: Anime to Zen (3). NW H/W This course provides a foundation for study of Japanese history. It combines lectures on the history of Japan with a reading list. The course covers the major events in Japanese history over the past 2,000 years with discussion of the political and social developments that shaped Japan. Students have the option to analyze and write about their interests. Prerequisite: None. LEC

HIST 399 The Samurai (3). NW H/W Japan's warrior class, the samurai, dominated politics and society for more than half of Japan's recorded history. This course traces the history of the samurai from their origins to the dissolution of their class in 1877, examining their military role, philosophy, and cultural contributions. It also considers the change of the samurai to the "spirit of the samurai" in the twentieth century. LEC

HIST 401 Case Studies in History (1-3). H Examination of a limited aspect of a general subject, other aspects of the same subject may be offered other semesters. LEC

HIST 402 Roman Military History (3). H The Defense of the Roman Frontiers. This course surveys Rome's wars and campaigns in the Mediterranean and Middle East from 500 B.C. to A.D. 337. In addition to the strategic and tactical aspects of war, the course will treat the political, economic, and social effects in their national and global contexts. Extensive use will be made of audio-visual materials. LEC

HIST 444 Frozen in Time: Politics and Culture in the Cold War, 1945-75 (3). H This course deals with the interactions between domestic and international politics, and focuses on the experience of various forms of popular culture in the western world in the 1950s and 1960s. LEC

HIST 470 Popular Culture in Latin America and Africa (3). NW H/W This course offers a comparative assessment of the origins and practice of various forms of popular culture in the 20th century in these two regions. Theories that explain the links between modernist and popular culture are discussed. Topics investigated may include the impact of the popular on the urban environment, the legacies of colonialism in the sphere of culture, and the interaction of public space and popular culture. Forms such as music, cinema, street theatre, and sports are explored. LEC

HIST 490 Honors Course in History (1-3). H/W May be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed six hours. Prerequisite: Approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program of the Department of History. IND

HIST 492 Readings in History (3). H Investigation of a subject selected by the student with the advice and direction of an instructor. May be repeated for credit up to six hours; may be applied to the minor. LEC

HIST 494 Service Learning in History (1-3). H This course is designed for students interested in the opportunity to apply historical knowledge and ideas gained through course work to real-life situations in volunteer service agencies and community centers. Open to History majors and other students with the approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program. IND

HIST 498 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar (3). H For students in the History honors program, normally in the second semester of their honors projects. Prerequisite: Approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program of the Department of History. IND

HIST 500 History of the Book (3). H A brief survey of the history of the book; history of printed books from the 15th century as part of cultural history; technical progress and aesthetic change. Offered every second year. (Same as ENGL 510.) LEC

HIST 502 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C. (3). H/W Emphasis on the ancient sources and texts, developments in political institutions and society, the making of personal, cultural, and national identities, and the cultural tensions between Greece and the cultures to the west and east, especially Italy and Persia. No knowledge of the ancient languages is required. (Same as CLAS 502.) LEC

HIST 506 Roman Republic (3). H An investigation of the history of Rome from its origins to the end of the Republic in 31 B.C.E., emphasizing political, social and economic aspects of the development of Rome from a minor city to a world power. LEC

HIST 507 Early Roman Empire (3). H Political, social, and economic investigations of the early Roman Empire from Augustus to Diocletian emphasizing how Rome held together a world-empire. The course will examine the military and political problems faced by a cohesive empire. LEC

HIST 512 The New World: U.S. History, 1787-1848 (3). H This course traces the course from the ratification of the Constitution until 1848. Major topics include the republican experiment, the Market Revolution, the Age of Jackson, religious revivals and reform, slavery and the cotton kingdom, the Manifest Destiny. Historians view the period as vital to understanding the emergence of the nation-state, the role of social class, the development of the economy, and the growth of the nation from a confederation to a strong federal government. LEC

HIST 513 The Rise of Industrial America, 1877-1920 (3). H The political, economic, social, and intellectual development in the United States from 1877 to 1920. LEC

HIST 520 Dante’s Comedy (3). H This complete Divine Comedy will be read in English translation, with equal stress on each of its three parts: the Inferno, the Purgatorio, and the Paradiso. No prerequisites. (Same as HWC 410.) LEC

HIST 521 Economic and Social History of Later Medieval Europe, 1000-1550 (3). H An introductory study of European economic and social history from the Twelfth Century Crisis to the 1490s. This course investigates the changes of economic development and the interactions among market, nonmarket, and social institutions as the family. Topics covered include trade, labor, technologies, consumer culture, social classes, social stratification, status and social economic and thought. LEC

HIST 522 Venice and Florence in the Renaissance (3). H Comparative urban study of Venice and Florence from the thirteenth through the sixteenth centuries. Principal subjects are the distinctive economies of the city-states, political developments, Renaissance humanism, patronage of the arts, family life, and foreign policy. LEC

HIST 526 History of the Mediterranean World, 1000-1571 (3). H This course examines Mediterranean civilizations from the First Crusade to the Battle of Lepanto. Topics include the commercial revolution, medieval colonization, the Byzantine and Ottoman states, shipping and navigation, and the Atlantic. Equal coverage of the eastern and western Mediterranean. LEC

HIST 540 War and United States Society (3). H A survey of the American experience in military conflict, both foreign and domestic, from the colonial period to the present. In addition to the strategic and tactical aspects of war, the course will treat the political, economic, and social effects in their national and global contexts. Extensive use will be made of audio-visual materials. LEC

HIST 545 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar (3). H Examination of a subject selected by the student with the advice and direction of an instructor. May be repeated for credit up to six hours; may be applied to the minor. LEC

HIST 552 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C. (3). H/W Emphasis on the ancient sources and texts, developments in political institutions and society, the making of personal, cultural, and national identities, and the cultural tensions between Greece and the cultures to the west and east, especially Italy and Persia. No knowledge of the ancient languages is required. (Same as CLAS 502.) LEC

HIST 557 Early Roman Empire (3). H Political, social, and economic investigations of the early Roman Empire from Augustus to Diocletian emphasizing how Rome held together a world-empire. The course will examine the military and political problems faced by a cohesive empire. LEC

HIST 561 The Revolutionary World (3). H An overview of the American Revolution as part of a world history of revolution, from 1640 to 1800. The course will examine the causes of revolutionary war, the nature of revolutionary politics, the experience of ordinary citizens under Soviet-style communism in Eastern Europe. LEC

HIST 562 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C. (3). H/W Emphasis on the ancient sources and texts, developments in political institutions and society, the making of personal, cultural, and national identities, and the cultural tensions between Greece and the cultures to the west and east, especially Italy and Persia. No knowledge of the ancient languages is required. (Same as CLAS 502.) LEC

HIST 563 Early Roman Empire (3). H Political, social, and economic investigations of the early Roman Empire from Augustus to Diocletian emphasizing how Rome held together a world-empire. The course will examine the military and political problems faced by a cohesive empire. LEC
HIST 508 Late Roman Empire (284-527) (3). H An investigation and analysis of the later Roman Empire from Docletian to Justinian, emphasizing the Christianization of the empire, its division into Western and Eastern/Byzantine empires, and the barbarian invasions. LEC

HIST 510 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money and Power (3). H This course explores the origins, historical evolution, and global expansion of multinational corporations since the 1880s. Particular attention is devoted to U.S.-directed multinational businesses with both market-oriented and supply-oriented direct investments abroad and the competitive advantages gained by American capital, management, and marketing expertise vis-a-vis foreign firms operating in Canada, Europe, Asia, Latin America, and Africa. An objective of the course is to assist the student of international business in understanding, analyzing, and addressing various complex, interrelated and interdependent trends and issues in the world community that have had a critical impact on business performance in the international marketplace. LEC

HIST 513 Medieval Culture (3). H/W The formation of a new civilization in Western Europe between the decline of the Roman Empire and the First Crusade is the central theme of this topical study of the institutions and ideas characterized by the Latin West, 300-1100. LEC

HIST 515 The Crusades In Cross-cultural Perspective (3). H This course examines the design and evolution of the crusade as well as the history of the leading movement from the 11th to the 15th centuries. Through an analysis of documents from Christian, Jewish, and Muslim perspectives, this course aims to consider “the Crusades” in the broadest possible context. One of the key questions to be addressed in this course is how did these expeditions to the Holy Land both reflect and influence cross-cultural relations in the medieval Mediterranean World? LEC

HIST 516 Later Medieval Culture (3). H The civilization of Medieval Europe at its height (1100-1350); its subsequent disintegration and transformation. LEC

HIST 519 European Intellectual History of the Seventeenth Century (3). H/W This course will trace the development of the European intellectual tradition in the crucial period of the seventeenth century. Such topics as the changing views on religion, the decline of Humanism, and the rise of natural science form the center of the course and will be studied against the background of social and political-change. Class sessions will consist of discussions of both primary and secondary sources. LEC

HIST 520 The Age of the Renaissance (3). H/W A survey of economic, political, social, and cultural developments in Italy in the 14th and 15th centuries, with special attention to those elements in the life of the age which look forward to the modern world. LEC

HIST 521 The Age of the Reformation (3). H/W The Protestant revolt of the 16th century. LEC

HIST 522 The Age of Religious Wars, 1540-1648 (3). H/W The Catholic or Counter-Reformation and the wars of religion, including the Thirty Years War. LEC

HIST 523 Europe Between Absolutism and Revolution (3). H/W An investigation of why the major states of Europe underwent a crisis at the end of the 1700s that culminated in a wave of democratic revolutions, reforms, and the wars of Napoleon. LEC

HIST 524 The French Revolution (3). H/W A study of the origins, development, and impact of the French Revolution, beginning with a description of France in the 18th century and ending with a look at France under Napoleon. LEC

HIST 525 Modern France: From Napoleon to de Gaulle (3). H/W A survey of the history of modern France. Beginning with an exploration of the impact of the Revolution on French institutions, politics, and society, the course examines the search for a viable political system, the acquisition of a colonial empire, the church-state controversy, and the rise of socialism in the nineteenth century, and considers the impact of two world wars on French society, the rapid modernization of countryside and cities, and French political leadership from Clemenceau to Blum to de Gaulle in the twentieth century. LEC

HIST 526 Nineteenth-century Europe, 1789-1914 (3). H/W A survey of the major political, economic, and social developments in Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War, exploring the impact of the “Dual Revolution” (French and Industrial) with which the century began and tracing the evolution of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism, and socialism in a century which brought Europe to the pinnacle of its power and influence. LEC

HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3). H/W A study of the issues and themes that have shaped the contemporary European world, exploring European politics, economy, and society from the zenith of European power and influence at the turn of the century through two world wars and into the contemporary era. This survey begins with the period of consolidation of a system of major national states in western Europe and ends with the search for alternatives to that system in the break-up of empires and movements for European unity in the post-World War II era. The course also considers the emergence of the states of central and eastern Europe and examines the impact of the Russian Revolution and the Soviet state on European affairs. Not open to those who have credit in either HIST 435 or HIST 436. LEC

HIST 528 Economic History of Europe (3) S/W An introductory study of European economic history from the Middle Ages to the 1980s. Investigates the sources of economic growth, and the interaction between economic forces and social institutions. Topics covered will include the rise of commerce, the agricultural and industrial revolution, imperialism, the Great Depression, and European recovery after World War II. (Same as ECON 530) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th-century Europe (3). H/W A survey of significant currents of thought during this period. Attention to the problem of the relationship between ideas and the historical situation. LEC

HIST 530 History of American Women—Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will consider women’s roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in preindustrial, commercial, and early industrial America. (Same as AMS 510 and WS 510). LEC

HIST 531 History of American Women—1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will include the labor reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women’s work, and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. (Same as AMS 511 and WS 511). LEC

HIST 532 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analyses of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as AMS 512 and WS 512). LEC

HIST 533 The History of Women and the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present (3). H/W This course examines how women’s roles and the family have changed in Europe from the early modern period to the present. It will consider the relation of women and the family to such cultural, social, and political changes as the Reformations, the French Revolution, middle class culture, industrialization, and the mass movements of the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 536 Modern German History—1848 to the Present (3). H/W This course will trace the development of German intellectual, social, and political life from the revolutions of 1848 through the foundation of the Second Reich, the impact of World War I, and the rise and fall of Nazism, and will conclude with an examination of the West and East Germany and reunification. LEC

HIST 537 France from the Renaissance to the French Revolution (3). H A study of the major political developments of the period, a look forward to the age of Modernism, including the works of Rousseau, Voltaire, and Rousseau. LEC

HIST 538 European Intellectual History of the Eighteenth Century (3). H An examination of the writing, ideas, and language of the major thinkers of the Enlightenment, including Diderot, Hume, Kant, Lessing, Rousseau, and Voltaire. LEC

HIST 539 Britain and Ireland to 1200 C.E. (3). H This course uses history, literature, and archaeology to contrast the development of Anglo-Saxon and Celtic societies, from the Iron Age to the Normandy invasions. Topic areas include Arthur, epics and sagas, Christianization, kingship, women, economic development, and Viking. Format includes both lecture and discussion. LEC

HIST 541 British History, 1500-1660 (3). H An introduction to the impact on the British Isles of the Reformation and Renaissance; the development of the Tudor state, Parliament, the Stuart monarchy, the Anglican counter-reformation, civil war; the Cromwellian experiment. LEC

HIST 544 Britain and Ireland from 1200 to 1500 (3). H Survey of social, cultural, political, and economic developments in the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on interaction between Anglo-Norman/English and Celtic societies. LEC

HIST 545 British History, 1660-1832 (3). H A study of Britain’s recovery from civil war, state formation and national identity, ideological conflict; the Revolution of 1688; religion and secularization; social stability and commercial expansion; reform; threats to the state, and the American revolution; Britain’s survival of the French Revolution; the breakdown of the ancient regime in 1828-32. LEC

HIST 546 History of Cartography (3). H A history of mapmaking worldwide from its origins to the present day. Emphasis on maps as historical records of evolving civilizations and cultural landscapes and methods of study early maps. (Same as GEOG 519) LEC

HIST 547 The Intellectual History of Europe in the Twentieth Century (3). H This course will examine in depth the leading developments in European thought from the 1920’s to the present. Topics will include: existentialism, philosophic hermeneutics, and postmodernism. LEC

HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3). H A study of the rise of modern Britain from the 1832 Reform Act, a major step on the path from aristocratic government to mass democratic politics. It covers the politics and society of the Victorian era, the extension of British influence overseas, the origins and social impact of two world wars, the creation of the Welfare State, the loss of Empire, and Britain’s entry into Europe.
HIST 550 The British Empire (3). H The development of the British Empire in the areas of white settlement, new African and Asian colonies, and spheres of influence—constitutional, diplomatic, and strategic problems. Special features of the Indian Empire. Transformation from empire to commonwealth. Results of passing of empire. LEC.

HIST 551 Spain and Its Empire, 1450-1700 (3). H This course will examine the society and culture of Spain in the period known as “the Golden Age.” Subjects that will receive attention include: rural and urban society, economic and political organization of the Spanish and American peoples in the early years of the conquest, the place of women in society, the social basis for “Golden Age” culture, and the debate over the “decline of Spain.” LEC.

HIST 552 Irish Culture (3). H This course explores enduring themes of Irish history, literature, and art from the Iron Age to the present day. Focus may vary with instructor(s). (Same as ENGL 530 and EURS 512.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

HIST 553 Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Medieval Iberia (3). H This course aims to assess the impact of more than seven centuries of Muslim, Christian, Jewish coexistence or convivencia on the Iberian peninsula between 400 and 1609 C.E. The first half of the course focuses on the position of Jews and Christians under both Visigothic and Muslim rule, while in the second half of the semester the focus shifts to the Christian kingdoms, looking at Muslim, Christian, and Jewish relations during the time of the Christian Reconquest. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events leading up to the expulsion of the conversos and moriscos (Jewish and Muslim converts to Christianity) in 1492 and 1609, respectively, and will also consider what these expulsions meant to contemporaries and the degree to which they motivated a desire to establish religious uniformity in the peninsula. LEC.

HIST 554 Aspects of British Political Thought (3). H This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against their historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. LEC.

HIST 555 Aspects of British Political Thought, Honors (3). H Similar in content to HIST 554. This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against their historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. LEC.

HIST 557 Nationalism and Communism in East Central Europe from 1772 to the Present (3). H/W The peoples of East Central Europe under Hapsburg, Romanov, and German rule; the dissolution of the empires, independence and the role of the new states in the European balance of power; World War II, Soviet domination, and the recent role of East Central Europe in the Communist World. LEC.

HIST 558 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey (3). H This course will deal analytically and synchronically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the themes of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of religious history from the perspective of the history of ideas. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. (Same as REL 556.) LEC.

HIST 561 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW/H This course examines struggles for freedom in southern Africa and the consequences of political, economic, and social changes in the region. The end of colonial rule, the demise of white-settler domination, and the fall of the apartheid regime is discussed. As a major political event of the twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa had both local and global consequences. The course analyzes transnational issues of liberation and resistance to consider broader regional and international perspectives. Course themes may vary. Particular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is strongly recommended, but not required. (Same as AAAS 561 and POLS 561.) LEC.

HIST 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century (3). H Americans dramatically changed the natural world between 1900 and 2000. This course asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion, global conflict, and cultural pluralism. Topics include food and markets, energy and transportation, law and politics, protest and resistance, urbanization, and environmentalism’s fate in a global information era. (Same as EVRN 562.) LEC.

HIST 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century (3). H Explores both leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since 1900. Broad chronological periods are explored in some depth, including the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course uses articles and books, as well as visual and aural forms of communication. Commercial speech, as well as scholarly and literary works, are considered. (Same as EVRN 563.) Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or HIST 129, or permission of instructor. LEC.

HIST 564 Medieval Russia (3). H Political, economic, social, cultural, and religious developments of Russia from the beginnings of the Russian state in the 9th Century through the 17th Century. LEC.

HIST 565 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (3). H/W The influence of the West and Marxism upon the institutional structure and international position of Russia. LEC.

HIST 566 Russia in the 18th Century, 1680-1801 (3). H/W An intensive study of the transformation of medieval Muscovy into the Russian Empire; attention will focus on major economic, social, political, and intellectual trends, emphasizing classroom discussion and reading in sources. LEC.

HIST 567 09, the Great Powers, and the Persian Gulf, 1900 to the Present (3). H/W This course begins with the influences in the Persian Gulf (British and Ottoman), and with the emergence of rival powers (French and Russian), as well as with indigenous movements and conditions at the time. The development of the oil industry, which had its beginnings before World War I, will be traced to the present, as will the political, economic, and strategic changes that have occurred. LEC.

HIST 568 Russia in the 20th Century (3). H This course is designed to provide an understanding of change and continuity in Russian history and society with an emphasis on the distinctive factors and characteristics of the peoples that led to the rise and fall of the Soviet Union. LEC.

HIST 569 The Middle East in the 19th and 20th Centuries (3). NW/H A survey of the development and characteristics of the Middle East since Napoleon. Topics such as the significance of Islam, the impact of the West, and the effects of Russia’s movement south are emphasized. In the 20th century the Arab/Israel problem, the Persian Gulf, oil, and foreign policy interests are strongly considered. Prior completion of HIST 569, nor is HIST 569 necessary for HIST 570. No prerequisite. LEC.

HIST 570 The Middle East since World War II (3). NW/H/W An intensive study of developments and changes in the Middle East since World War II. Themes developed include the end of British and French ascendancy, imperialist and nationalist views on colonial matters, the postwar democratization of the structure of Middle Eastern states and politics, oil and the energy crisis, American and Russian policy interests, and old and new boundaries of the Straits, Suez Canal, Kurds, the Persian Gulf. (Not closed to those who have taken HIST 569, nor is HIST 569 necessary for HIST 570.) No prerequisite. LEC.

HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America (3). H/W The Northern frontier provinces of the Viceroyalty of New Spain from their exploration and occupation by Spain until their absorption by the United States. LEC.

HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past (3). H The course will serve as a sequel to HIST 571, History of the Spanish Borderlands. It will discuss issues associated with the borderlands region after conquest and acquisition by the United States in 1848. Themes will include race relations, immigration, labor, economics, politics, and the environment. This course will be concerned with how the region was incorporated into the United States, and how this relationship is evolving throughout the twentieth century. It also discusses the notion of a borderlands region and whether or not this is a valid characterization. LEC.

HIST 573 Latin America in the 19th Century (3). H/W The course will analyze the social, political, and economic problems of the Latin American nations from their independence to the Mexican Revolution (1910). Emphasis will be on the
emergence and sharing of the new countries; their transition to modern industrial societies; and the impact of this transition on Latin American societies.

HIST 574 Slavery in the New World (3). H/W Slavery, slave culture, and the slave trade in the U.S., Latin America, and the Caribbean will be examined comparatively. Attention will be given to the role of slavery in Africa, the effects of the slave trade on Africa, and the effects of African cultures on institutions in the New World. (Same as AAAS 574.) LEC

HIST 575 History of Mexico (3). H/W Mexican history from preconquest days to the contemporary period. LEC

HIST 576 History of Central America (3). H/W The role of a late-colonial period in the countries of Latin America are examined. Emphasis is given to the Latin American independent nations in the 19th and 20th centuries. The class will conclude with an examination of the political and economic conditions in Latin America.

HIST 577 History of the Caribbean (3). H/W This course examines the history of the English, French, and Spanish Caribbean. The class will conclude with an examination of the political and economic conditions in the contemporary period. LEC

HIST 578 Social History of South America (3). H/W The course provides an overview of the political and social change in Latin American societies from pre-Columbian times to the present. Emphasis is given to the political and economic conditions in Latin America.

HIST 579 The History of Brazil (3). H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Brazil from pre-Columbian times to the present. Emphasis is given to the political and economic conditions in Brazil.

HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America (3). H/W A study of the changing economic conditions in Latin America from Colonial times through the Twentieth Century and the effect of these conditions on Latin American societies. Emphasis will be on the political, economic, and social change that has occurred in Latin America from Colonial times through the Twentieth Century and the effect of these conditions on Latin American societies.

HIST 581 Topics in Third World History: (3). H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Latin American societies from pre-Columbian times to the present. Emphasis is given to the political and economic conditions in Latin America.

HIST 582 Imperial China (3). NW/H/W An intensive survey of China's traditional civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last three centuries of the imperial era under the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties. This course is an introduction to the study of Chinese history and civilization. LEC

HIST 584 Modern China (3). NW/H/W An intensive survey of China's history from the early 19th century to the present. The course will focus on the major periods of Chinese history, including the period of the Qing dynasty, the period of the Republican Republic, and the period of the People's Republic. LEC

HIST 585 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW/H/W This course will focus on the modern history of China from 1949 to the present. The course will explore the major periods of Chinese history, including the period of the Qing dynasty, the period of the Republican Republic, and the period of the People's Republic. LEC

HIST 586 Contemporary Greater China (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in China and its neighbors from 1949 to the present. Emphasis is given to the political and economic conditions in China and its neighbors.

HIST 587 Early Modern Japan (3). NW/H/W Early modern Japan (16th to 19th century) examines the history, culture, and patterns of life during an era of rapid social, political, and economic change. The course will focus on the development of Japanese society from pre-modern to modern times.

HIST 588 Japan Since 1945 (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of Japanese history from the post-World War II period to the present. The course will focus on the development of Japanese society from post-World War II to the present. Emphasis is given to the political and social change in Japan.

HIST 590 Cultural History of Korea (3). H/W This course examines the cultural history of Korea in periods prior to the 19th Century. Special attention is given to the historical, social, and cultural developments in Korea.

HIST 591 Food in History: West and East (3). H/W A survey of scholarship on food in the West and East starting with the ancient world. Emphasis will be given to the role of food in shaping Western and Eastern cultures, including the role of food in shaping political, economic, and social systems.


HIST 593 Modern Korea (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Korea since 1945. Emphasis is given to the political and social change in Korea.

HIST 594 Law and Society in Traditional China (3). NW/H/W This course focuses on the legal and social history of traditional China. Emphasis is given to the role of law and society in shaping the history of China.

HIST 595 Defining Japan: Marginalized Groups and the Construction of National Identity (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Japan.

HIST 596 Religion in Britain, 1785-1925 (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Britain from 1785 to 1925. Emphasis is given to the role of religion in shaping the history of Britain.

HIST 597 Japanese Theatre History (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Japan.

HIST 598 Sexuality and Gender in African History (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Africa.

HIST 599 The Rise and Fall of Apartheid (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in South Africa.

HIST 600 West African History (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in West Africa.

HIST 601 Oral History (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in oral cultures.

HIST 602 Religion in Britain, 1785-1925 (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Britain from 1785 to 1925. Emphasis is given to the role of religion in shaping the history of Britain.

HIST 603 History of Tibet (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Tibet.

HIST 604 Contemporary Greater China (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong.

HIST 605 Culture of China (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in China.

HIST 606 History of India, Persia, Islam, and the West (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in India, Persia, Islam, and the West.

HIST 607 India, Persia, Islam, and the West (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in India, Persia, Islam, and the West.

HIST 608 Cultural History of Latin America (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Latin America.

HIST 609 Latin American History (3). NW/H/W This course provides an overview of the political and social change in Latin America.
HIST 606 Childhood and Youth in America (3). H An exploration of changing atti
tudes toward children and youth in the United States toward children and their impact on adults, and the conditions that shaped their development. LEC

HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives (3). H The relationship between family structure, social and economic conditions, and the larger political-economic context will be examined from a historical and comparative perspective. Points of special attention will include: a) the decline of the house-
hold as unit and focus of production, and the effect of this change upon the posi-
tion of women and b) the family as a point of organization of political and eco-

nomic power, systems of inheritance, and the family in the polis. Illustrative mate-
rials will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Japan, Latin America, and the United States, ranging from ancient to modern times. LEC

HIST 608 History of Sexuality (3). H This survey course traces the changing concep-
tions of human sexuality from early civilizations to the present. It will include, but not be lim-
ited to, such topics as attitudes and beliefs, laws, sciences and medicine, cultural differ-
ences, and the effect of economic change on sexual definition and experience. LEC

HIST 609 History of Women and Reform in the United States (3). H This survey course will outline the history of women's involvement in reform movements in the United States from 1600 to the present. It will include, but not be limited to, such topics as labor movements, utopian communities, religious revivals, moral reform, and the women's rights movement. LEC

HIST 610 American Colonial History (3). H Examines colonial American history from its origins to the American Revolution. Emphasis in the course will be on the American Revolution and the changes caused by Removal will also be treated. LEC

HIST 612 History of Federal Indian Law and Policy (3). H This course offers a com-
prehensive examination of federal legislation and court decisions in the United States that have affected American Indians. The history of law and policy will be traced from the colonial period to the present. The major emphasis will be on the way new 

American Indians to preserve sovereignty in the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 613 Slavery and Freedom in the Age of Jackson (3). H This course focuses on the growing importance of the issues of slavery and freedom in the United States between 1815-1848. Recently, scholars have demonstrated that the period was one of discontent-
ment, dramatic, and unprecedented change as politics, economics, racial and gender roles, and political conditions were permanently transformed. The course will examine these changes and how they, in turn, remake the values and identities of all Americans. LEC

HIST 615 Modern American, 1920-1945 (3). H A history of the United States from the end of World War I through the years of World War II. LEC

HIST 616 Contemporary America, 1941-Present (3). H A history of the United States from its entry into World War II to the present. A study of such selected top-

ics as women's history and feminism, race relations and the Afro-American rights movement, power, poverty, the military-industrial complex, McCarthyism, and presidential administrations. LEC

HIST 617 America in the 1900s (3). H The people of the United States experienced significant social, political, and cultural change during the 1900s. This course studies the causes and consequences of these changes, focusing on the changing role of the United States in the world, the growth of government regulation in domestic and foreign affairs, and the changing role of women, race, and gender. LEC

HIST 620 History of Kansas (3). H A survey of the history of Kansas from its prehistory to the present. Topics include Native American life, Euro-American-settlement, Bleeding Kansas and the Civil War, agricultural settlement, urbanization and industry, and modern Kansas in transition. LEC

HIST 621 The American West in the 20th Century (3). A study of the post-frontier era and the struggle to create a regional identity, drawn from legends of the heroic past, western fiction, the western film, and the social and cultural history of the West. LEC

HIST 622 History of the Plains Indians (3). NW H/W A history of the Plains Indians from the sixteenth century to the present. Consideration will be given to tribal culture and society, to the impact of the fur trade and international rivalries on tribes, and to Indian-white relations. LEC

HIST 627 Growing Up in America (3). H An examination of the process by which people in the United States have acquired their identity, learned their society so they could function within it, and have transmitted their culture from generation to generation. LEC

HIST 628 American Economic Development (3). H An introductory study of the develop-
ment of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-
term trends in output, population, and output per capita, as well as short period fluctu-
ations, and the variables and institutions that determined these fluctuations and trends. (Same as ECON 530) LEC

HIST 629 United States Diplomatic History (I, II). H The origins of American diplomacy from the 18th century and the Revolution to 1901. The for-

gotten relations of the American government and the reactions of the American peo-
ple to international problems. LEC

HIST 630 United States Diplomatic History II (3). H An examination of the history of United States foreign relations over the course of the twentieth century. Treats Amer-

ica's emergence as a world power before World War I, imperialism and intervention-
ism, involvement in World War I and World War II, internationalism, the Cold War and America's anti-communist crusade, third world nationalism, responses to a

campaign of terrorism, the post-Cold War world, and the war on terrorism. LEC

HIST 631 The Contemporary Afro-American Experience (3). H A history of Afro-Amer-

ican experience from the Civil War to the present. Examining in depth the role of African Americans in the Civil War to the present. A study of such issues as African-American slavery, Reconstruction, the struggle for civil rights, the expansion of black political participation in American life, and the impact of the civil rights movement on American society. LEC

HIST 632 History of Sexuality (3). H This course examines the origins of modern European science. Various topics in the history of science will be treated, including the works of Galileo, Harvey, Newton, Descartes, Boyle, Malpighi, et al. Scientific societies and techno-

cological developments will also be examined as will the relationship of science, soci-
ety, religion, and other intellectual currents. Recommended: A survey in the history of science (HIST 248) or equivalent. LEC

HIST 633 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This course examines the development of Western feminism from its origins to the present. It includes a study of such figures as Mary Wollstonecraft, William Godwin, Friedrich Schiller, Josephine Butler, Susan B. Anthony, and the political and cultural implications of feminism. LEC

HIST 634 The Scientific Revolution in the 16th and 17th Centuries (3). H This course focuses on the period of scientific revolution from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment. The course will explore key scientific developments during this period, including the work of Galileo, Newton, and Bacon. LEC

HIST 635 Modern Revolution in Biology and Medicine, Harvey to the Present (3). H The development of modern biology, from about 1600 to the present, topics discussed include nature history, anatomy and physiology, cell theory, evolutionary biology, genetics, taxonomy, medicine, and public health. LEC

HIST 636 Agriculture in World History (3). H A survey of the development of agri-

culture from prehistory through the present. The major themes of the course will be how various methods of farming and agricultural technologies have spread around the world, how new techniques have transformed agriculture, and how peasants and farmers have in-

teracted with cities and governments. LEC

HIST 639 History of the Middle East (3). H These interdisciplinary, team-taught courses are organized around a particular geographical or thematic focus, and use a variety of instructional methods, including lectures, readings, discussions, and guest speakers (including American Indians) will be used in the course. LEC

HIST 640 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3). NW H An intensive examination of the history and current status of entrepreneurship in China, Japan, and other nations in East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in Asian economic develop-

ment from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between 

entrepreneurship and Asian cultural traditions. The opportunities and challenges of entrepreneurship in East Asia today are also considered. (Same as EAEC 520) LEC

HIST 646 Witchcraft in Europe and History (3). H This course examines witchcraft, witchcraft, and magic in Europe in the late medieval and early modern period. Topics include the development of witchcraft in Europe, the relationship between witchcraft and religion, and the impact of witchcraft on European society. LEC

HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This course examines the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to the present. Read-

ing will include Pico, Wollstonecraft, Mme. de Staël, and Sartre. LEC

HIST 650 History of American Business (3). H A survey of the history of United States business, with emphasis upon the post-Civil War period, that explores the changes to American business brought about by modernizing processes. Topics will include structural and institutional changes, technological and marketing innovations, and re-
lations with workers, with government at its various levels, and with the public. LEC

HIST 653 American Constitutional History since 1887 (3). H A historical study of the relationship between the U.S. Constitution and the legal and political development of the United States over the period since Reconstruction. LEC

HIST 654 American Constitutional History from 1787 (3). H A historical study of the role of constitutional law in the development of the United States over the period since the American Revolution. LEC

HIST 655 History of American Business (3). H A survey of the history of United States business, with emphasis upon the post-Civil War period, that explores the changes to American business brought about by modernizing processes. Topics will include structural and institutional changes, technological and marketing innovations, and relations with workers, with government at its various levels, and with the public. LEC

HIST 660 Biography of a City: (3). H These interdisciplinary, team-taught courses study the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of the great cities of the world. London, Paris, and Rome have been offered in recent semes-
ters, and other cities will be studied in the future. LEC

HIST 661 Palestine and Antiquity (3). H A survey of the history of Palestine from biblical origins to the Muslim conquest with emphasis on such topics as social, economic, and religious institutions, cultural and communal diversity, and differences between foreign powers and local authorities. LEC

HIST 666 Contemporary America, 1945-Present, Honors (3). H A survey of the history of the United States that focuses on the war's impact on World War II to the present. Students with credit in HIST 614 or HIST 616 should not enroll in HIST 666. LEC
History of Art

Chair: Linda Stone-Ferrier, arthist@ku.edu

Spencer Museum of Art, 1301 Mississippi St., Room 209
Lawrence, KS 66045-7500

www2.ku.edu/~kuartlib, (785) 864-4713, fax: (785) 864-5091

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.F.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study the history of art? The study of the visual arts in their historical contexts enriches our understanding of human creativity and the human condition.

The curriculum introduces the student to the visual arts of the past and the present. Courses cover the arts of ancient and medieval Europe, modern Europe, the United States, Latin America, Africa, and East Asia, including China, Japan, Korea, and the art of Buddhism. Courses are offered in the history of photography, prints, and drawings.

Several introductory courses, that is, courses with no prerequisites, are offered every semester. These include one- and two-semester surveys in Western art (HA 100, HA 300, HA 150, and HA 151). HA 261 Introduction to Modern Art, HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art, HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia, HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan, HA 268 Art and Culture of China, HA 269 Art and Culture of Korea, and HA 330 Italian Renaissance Art.

Courses for Nonmajors

All courses are open to nonmajors if they have the necessary prerequisite, which in most cases is one of the introductory courses. An undergraduate adviser counsels nonmajors who need help selecting a course.

Majors

Bachelor’s degrees with majors in the history of art are offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (B.A. and B.G.S.) and in the School of Fine Arts (B.F.A.). See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog for B.F.A. requirements.

First- and Second-year Preparation. First- and second-year students should enroll in the two-semester survey course, HA 150—HA 151. As soon as the student decides that art history is a possible major, he or she should talk to an undergraduate adviser. A double major combining art history with another subject, such as a foreign language or history, is possible. Students who intend to enter the School of Business should note that a concentration in art history is possible.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Students must complete 30 hours of art history and 27 hours in studio art or aesthetics. At least one course (3 hours) at or above the 200 level must be completed in each of these five categories: (1) ancient or medieval art; (2) Renaissance or Baroque art; (3) modern art, which includes 19th- and 20th-century art, American art, and history of photography; (4) East Asian; (5) non-Western (East Asian or African). In other words, students must take 15 hours in these five categories with the remaining 12 to 15 hours of art history as electives.

Note: HA 130 and HA 151 do not fulfill these distribution requirements but do count toward the total 30 required hours in art history.

Requirements for the Minor. Students may earn a minor by completing 18 hours of art history, 12 of which are junior/senior-level courses, with a grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor.

Honors. The department invites art history majors to apply for graduation with departmental honors. They must meet the following criteria:

1. An overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and an art history grade-point average of 3.5.

2. Declared intention of seeking honors at the time of enrollment for the first semester of the senior year.

3. Enrollment in HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History. A professor must agree to supervise the student’s honors essay before enrollment is accepted.

4. Successful completion of assigned scholarly effort culminating in a paper. Scholarly projects may take several forms and are not limited to course or seminar enrollment. Projects associated with the Spencer Museum of Art or the Art and Architecture library are appropriate. The written paper must be finished at least 45 days before graduation.

5. Final approval of the written paper by a faculty committee that submits the paper to the entire faculty for endorsement. (Note: A student may receive an A, or other grade, on the paper without receiving honors.)

History of Art Courses

HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3). HT H An introduction to art and architecture in Western culture. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural backgrounds are discussed and illustrated by slides and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 303. LEC.

HA 103 Introduction to Art History, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to art and architecture in Western culture. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural backgrounds are discussed and illustrated by slides and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 300. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC.
History of Art

HA 105 Special Study: _____ (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history at the introductory level, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HA 150 Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art (3). HT HA A survey of the art of earlier periods in the West, from prehistoric times through the middle ages in Europe, with special emphasis on the relationship between artistic developments and cultural changes. Not open to students with credit in HA 100, HA 103, HA 161, or HA 300. This course does not fulfill the ancient-medieval requirement for majors. LEC

HA 151 Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art (3). H A survey of the art of later periods in the West, from the Renaissance to the contemporary period in Europe and America, with special emphasis on the achievements of individual artists in relation to the cultural movements of their times. Not open to students with credit in HA 100, HA 103, HA 161, or HA 300. This course does not fulfill the Renaissance-modern requirement for majors. Prerequisite: HA 150 or HA 160. LEC

HA 160 Art History I, Honors (3). HT H Honors section of HA 150. Students taking HA 150 for Honors credit must enroll in HA 160. They will attend HA 150 lectures and Honors discussion group led by the professor in charge of the course. LEC

HA 161 Art History II, Honors (3). H Honors section of HA 151. Students taking HA 151 for Honors credit must enroll in HA 161. They will attend HA 151 lectures and Honors discussion group led by the professor in charge of the course. Prerequisite: HA 150 or HA 160. LEC

HA 261 Introduction to Modern Art (3). HT HA A general survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and graphic art of the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis is placed on major movements and their artists, including Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, Abstract Art, Pop Art, and the developments of the contemporary period. LEC

HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art (3). HT/NW H/W An introduction to Asian art and architecture through a study of the principal monuments, their aesthetic principles, and their relation to philosophies and religions. LEC

HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia (3). NW H An introduction to the visual arts of China, Korea, and Japan, with equal time given to each country. Emphasis will be placed on cultural context, including religion, social class and gender, and on the cultural interaction between the three countries. LEC

HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan (5). NW/W H/W An introduction to the arts of Japan in their social and historical context. Visual arts will be stressed. No prerequisite. LEC

HA 268 Art and Culture of China (3). NW/W H/W An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. No prerequisite. LEC

HA 269 NW/W H/W An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. LEC

HA 300 Introduction to Art History (3). H An introduction to art and architecture in Western Europe and America from prehistoric times to the 400 level. Prerequisite: One of the following four courses: HA 150, HA 265, or HA 267, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 305 Special Study: _____ (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HA 370 Honors Study: _____ (1-6). NW H/W A supervised study and research into special fields of art of particular interest to the student. Weekly consultation and reports. LEC

HA 315 The Prehistory of Art (3). S A study of art forms, paintings, engravings, and sculptures attributed to prehistoric people around the world, consideration of the environmental and cultural contexts from which these art forms were created, a review of current interpretations. (Same as ANTH 315 H/W LEC

HA 330 Italian Renaissance Art (3). H A survey of the art and architecture of Italy from c. 1300 to 1550. Special emphasis is placed on regional styles and the private, political, and devotional contexts in which works of art and architecture functioned. Some of the artists whose works are considered are Cimabue, Duccio, Donatello, Botticelli, Leonardo, and Michelangelo. LEC

HA 369 Introduction to Korean Painting (3). NW H A history of Korean painting from the 4th through the 19th centuries. Examination of tomb murals, Buddhist painting, landscape, genre painting, portraiture, documentary painting, and decorative symbolic imagery. Lectures and discussion focus on artistic style and cultural context. Completion of HA 266, HA 269, or ECIV 104 is recommended. LEC

HA 370 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. Prerequisite: HA 150, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 376 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the pre-historic cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculpture and masquerade performance and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. (Same as AAAS 376 H/W LEC

HA 380 History of Photography (3). H An introduction to the history of photography as an art and as an historic and cultural context. Special attention is placed on the relation between developments in photography and the artistic and cultural context of the time. LEC

HA 467 Art and Culture of Japan, Honors (3). NW/H/W Honors version of HA 267, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Japan in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 267. LEC

HA 468 Art and Culture of China, Honors (3). NW/H/W Honors version of HA 268, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 268. LEC

HA 469 Art and Culture of Korea, Honors (3). NW/H/W Honors version of HA 269, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 269. LEC

HA 482 Japanese Painting (3). H A survey covering the development of Japanese painting from the Kofun period down to the early twentieth century. Topics will include Buddhist and other religious paintings, narrative handscrolls, suibokuga, decorative screens, genre paintings and ukiyo-e prints, and western-style paintings of the Meiji and Taisho periods. Work requirements will be greater for students enrolled at the 700 level than at the 400 level. Prerequisite: HA 265, or HA 267, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 488 Chinese Painting, Honors (3). H/W H/W A survey of the development of painting in China, beginning with the earliest forms of figurative and landscape depiction. Emphasis will be placed on the major painting traditions of the Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing Dynasties. Prerequisite: One of the following four courses: HA 150, HA 265, HA 266, or ECIV 104, and membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. LEC

HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History (3). H Required for departmental honors. A course of directed research and the preparation of a paper on an art history topic, supervised by a professor. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in art history and 3.25 in all courses, and consent of a major adviser and supervising professor. IND

HA 500 Prints and Printmakers (3). H The major historical achievements in the field of printmaking, the artists who produced prints, and the impact of their work on the visual arts. Lectures supplemented by work with original material. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level and three further hours of history of art or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 501 Modern Prints and Drawings (3). H A study of prints and drawings by major artists of the 19th and 20th centuries with special emphasis on works in the collection of the Spencer Museum of Art. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 502 Medieval Art (3). H The religious and secular art of the Middle Ages from the Early Christian era to the end of the Late Gothic period in the 15th century. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 503 Japanese Prints (3). H A study of the major artists and schools of the Japanese print, especially in their technical and stylistic developments and in their relation to the culture of Japan in the Edo period. Prerequisite: A survey of Asian or Japanese art, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 504 Spanish Art (3). H The evolution of Spanish art in its social and historical context. Emphasis on major artists (el Greco, Velázquez, Goya, and Picasso) and monumental (Santiago de Compostela, the Escorial, and Gaudí’s Park Güell). A consideration of the impact of Hispanic art on the art of the Western. LEC

HA 505 Special Study: _____ (1-3). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history on a trial or one-time basis, open to both undergraduate and graduate students. LEC

HA 511 The Celts (3). H A multidisciplinary study of over 2000 years of early European History (1200 B.C. to A.D.) combining the approach of archaeology and anthropology, art history, and linguistics. Emphasis will be on the most important aspects of the growth and development of the arts, cultures, and languages of these Pan-European Peoples from their west-central European origins to their maximum expansion and their confrontation with Rome, the Anglo-Saxons, and the Franks. The survival of Celtic culture...
HA 553 Impressionism (3). H/W A study of the development of the Impressionist style in the 19th century. The theories and techniques of Degas, Monet, Manet, Monet, Morisot, Pissarro, and Renoir are emphasized, although lesser-known Impressionist artists are not neglected. The impact of Impressionism on the currents of modern art is examined. Prerequisite: An introductory course in art history plus either HA 261 or HA 445, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 557 Roman Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the late empire (9th c. B.C.E.-4th c.E.). Emphasis on major sites, monuments, and changing forms of social and artistic expression, as well as on Etruscan and Greek influence on Rome and Rome's influences on its provinces. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students with backgrounds in the humanities, and for graduate students (especially those in History of Art and Classics). (Same as CLSX 527.) LEC

HA 565 Chinese Sculpture (3). H A survey of Chinese sculpture from the Shang Dynasty through the Song dynasty (1600 B.C.E.-1229 C.E.), focused on sculptural programs in native funerary art and Buddhist temples and caves-shrines. LEC

HA 568 Buddhist Scriptures in Chinese Painting (3). H/W A study of the depiction of major Buddhist scriptures (sutras) popular in China from the 8th century through the early modern period. Readings include selections from the sutras (in translation). Emphasis is placed on the cultural and religious reasons why certain scriptural themes were selected for representation and on the distinctively Chinese interpretation of those themes in pictorial art. Prerequisite: One of the following: HA 263, HA 266, HA 565, ECVY 104, REL 106. LEC

HA 570 The Arts of the British Isles (3). HT H A study of the art of the British Isles from the Anglo-Saxon period to 1850, with emphasis on Anglo-Saxon, Norman, and Gothic monuments, 12th- and 13th-century architecture, and 19th- and 20th-century painting. Prerequisite: Nine hours of history of art, or a major in history or English. LEC

HA 575 Latin American Art, 1492-1992 (3). H A consideration of major moments in the history and art of Latin America from the late 19th century to recent times. Attention will focus on the work of major Latin American artists, including Mexican mural artists, and the currents of modern art is examined. Prerequisite: Six hours of Western art history. LEC

HA 577 Southern Baroque Art (3). H Seventeenth-century art in the southern Netherlands with emphasis on painting of Rubens and Rembrandt. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 579 Renaissance in Italy: The 15th Century (3). H/W The focus of this course is the history of Italian painting, sculpture, and architecture from 1400 to 1500. Special emphasis is placed on the diverse artistic styles and functions of works of art, as well as on the artists and patrons that produced them. Domestic art and the architecture of the 15th-century Italian courts are also discussed. Prerequisite: HA 100, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 580 History of Photography (3). An advanced introduction to the history of photography as a means of artistic expression and visual communication. Special emphasis will be placed on critical readings and research projects. Prerequisite: Six hours of Western art history. LEC

HA 581 American Art, Colonial to Civil War (3). H A survey of major art movements in paintings, sculpture, and allied arts, from the period of the American Revolution to the Civil War.
History of Art • Honors

settlement to the mid-19th century. Consideration will be given to developments in portraiture, landscape painting, sculpture, and art in the early urban realists to the emergent avant-garde at mid-century. Consideration will be given to the cosmopolitan tendencies of the 19th and to the regionalism of the 1930s, and the assimilation of modernism. Attention will be paid to both formal developments in the situation. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 583 American Art, 1900-1945 (3) A survey of major artists and movements in painting, sculpture, and allied arts in the early 20th century. Consideration will be given to developments in landscape painting and images of the American West, the impact of impressionism and other European movements, and the development of American art. Attention will be paid to both formal developments and to cultural context. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 587 Japanese Sculpture (3) A survey of Japanese sculpture from the Early period (500-700 C.E.) to the present day. Emphasis is placed on works of Buddhist sculpture from the 7th through the 13th centuries. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Asian art history or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 589 Japanese Art Encounters with Europe and the United States (3) C Consideration of Japanese artistic encounters with visual culture from Europe and the United States. The course focuses upon Japanese art from the 16th century to the present. Prerequisite: A college-level introduction to Asian art history or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 590 Photography Since 1945 (4) C A critical and historical study of photography. The diversity of contemporary approaches to the art of photography will be emphasized by the in-depth study of recent photographs and photographic criticism. Special attention will be given to aesthetic trends in photography compared to developments in other media. Prerequisite: An introductory course in the history of photography or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 650 Biopolitics in City (3) An interdisciplinary study of a city, covering its history, literature, and arts during the periods when the city’s culture reached its height. LEC

HA 694 Special Studies in Modern Art... (3) C This course is intended to provide for special themes the department wishes to offer, usually on a trial basis, in cooperation with other departments, either on- or off-campus, as circumstances require. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Asian art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 704 Seminar on Christian Iconography (3) A seminar course designed for advanced-level students in the University Scholars Honors Program, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog. Open to qualified freshmen and sophomores in the University Honors Program. LEC

HA 705 Major Artist: (1-3)

HA 706 Seminar on Special Themes in Art History: (1-6)

HA 707 Directed Readings: (1-6)

HA 710 Museum Techniques and Functions (3)

HA 712 Directed Museum Study (1-6)

HA 715 Seminar in African Art (3)

HA 716 Art of the Early Middle Ages in the West (3)

HA 719 Art History Theory and Practice (3)

HA 723 Romanesque Art (3)

HA 725 The Gothic Cathedral (3)

HA 727 Medieval Spanish Art (3)

HA 745 Dutch and Flemish Painting of the 17th Century (3)

HA 766 Calligraphy of China and Japan (3)

HA 782 Japanese Painting (3)

HA 783 Edo Period Painting (3)

HA 785 Masters of Sung and Yuan Dynasty Painting (5)

HA 786 Masters of Ming and Ch’ing Dynasty Painting (3)

HA 787 Chinese Painting (3)

HA 788 Proseinmar in Japanese Art (3)

HA 789 Proseinmar in Chinese Art (3)

Honsors

Director: Stanley Lombardo, honors@ku.edu Nunemaker Center, 1506 Engel Rd. Lawrence, KS 66045-3845, www.honors.ku.edu, (785) 864-4225

The honors courses listed here are open to qualified students in any school of the university. For information about the University Honors Program, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Honors Courses

HNRS 190 Freshman Honors Tutorial (1) U Students meet in the class with their advisors to discuss topics of academic significance. The course provides an opportunity to gain effective exposure to intellectual values and methods under the guidance of regular faculty in a small and informal setting. The tutorial also facilitates a close working relationship between students and their honors advisor. Required of all freshmen honors students, open only to freshmen in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 200 Freshmen Honors Commons (2) U An opportunity to investigate a broad topic across various subjects and disciplines. In alliance with the University Commons at Spooner Hall, this course examines a problem or topic from the perspectives of several disciplines across the arts, sciences, social sciences and humanities. The course is complemented by a dedicated annual university lecture series germane to the course topic. Open to qualified freshmen and sophomores in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 310 University Scholars Seminar (1-6) U An interdisciplinary survey to acquaint students with some of the main ideas, methods, and outstanding problems in various areas of scholarship. The organization of human knowledge inside and outside the university, as well as the implications of this organization for scholarship and society, are emphasized. Ideas and methods in various disciplines are contrasted and compared. Required of and open only to newly admitted students in the University Scholars Program. LEC

HNRS 430 Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar (3) U An opportunity to synthesize topics across various subjects and disciplines. This course examines a problem or topic from the perspectives of several disciplines. Open to qualified sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 492 Topics and Problems on (1-6) U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for juniors and seniors. LEC

HNRS 495 Honors Directed Study (1-3) U Individual and supervised study of an interdisciplinary topic or topics. May be repeated for a total of up to 6 hours. Up to one 3-hour enrollment will count as one course toward completion of the University Honors Program. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program and consent of the instructor. IN

HNRS 520 University Scholars Junior/Senior Seminar (2-3) U An interdisciplinary seminar course designed for advanced-level students in the University Scholars Program. Faculty mentors are invited to attend. Will count toward completion of the University Honors Program. Prerequisite: HNRS 310 or concurrently. LEC

Human Biology

The B.A. degree in human biology is offered by the KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.
Human Sexuality Minor
See Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Humanities and Western Civilization
Director: James Woelfel, humwc@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
www.hwc.ku.edu, (785) 864-3011, fax: (785) 864-3023
Degree offered: B.A.

Why study the humanities and western civilization? Because integrated learning in the humanities fosters broad cultural understanding by exploring the connections among diverse areas of knowledge.

Courses for Nonmajors
All HWC courses are open to nonmajors. HWC 110, HWC 304, HWC 308, HWC 312, and HWC 430 are recommended to nonmajors for fulfilling the humanities principal course requirement.

Majors
Students have unusual freedom to select courses from a variety of departments. They can create integrated interdisciplinary programs and work closely with a faculty adviser. Majors may choose an emphasis in humanities, humanities with literature, or Western civilization. Depending on the emphasis, majors may focus on a particular era or culture in Eastern or Western civilization, such as the Italian Renaissance or China during the Ming dynasty, from an interdisciplinary perspective. Or they may examine a theme or issue that cuts across disciplinary lines, such as classicism versus romanticism or ideas of war and peace.

Students should plan their studies within the general requirements and consult the director or associate director early in the major. During the senior year, the student enrolls in HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization for 3 credit hours and writes a substantial paper on a topic related to the major area. The adviser for this paper must be a faculty member with expertise in the field of the paper, chosen by the student in consultation with the chair. A second reader is then appointed.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Consult the program office or an adviser early. No specific first- or second-year courses are required.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. The major requires courses in various departments. Majors also must take an HWC course that introduces them to interdisciplinary study from the standpoint of the major emphasis. Students in the humanities and humanities with literature emphases must select courses from at least three humanities departments. These include African and African-American studies, American studies, classics, East Asian languages and cultures, English, French and Italian, Germanic languages and literatures, history, history of art, musicology, philosophy, religious studies, Slavic languages and literatures, Spanish and Portuguese, and theatre and film. Courses with humanities content are taught in programs such as communication studies; women, gender, and sexuality studies; anthropology; and the area studies programs. Students in the Western civilization emphasis also may take such social sciences courses as geography and sociology as part of the major.

The humanities emphasis requires a total of 30 credit hours including

- HWC 110 Introduction to the Humanities
- HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts
- HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization
- 21 additional hours of junior/senior course work concentrated in three humanities departments, with a minimum of 6 hours and maximum of 15 hours from one department

The literature emphasis in humanities requires a total of 30 credit hours including

- HWC 110 Introduction to the Humanities
- HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts
- HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization
- 21 additional hours of junior/senior courses, including a course on a major author in the original language, a course in literary theory (HWC 390 or equivalent), and two courses from this sequence:
  - HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
  - HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II
  - HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III

The remaining hours should be completed in literature courses or closely related areas and are subject to the approval of an HWC adviser.

The Western civilization emphasis requires a total of 30 credit hours including

- HWC 110 Introduction to the Humanities
- HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context
- HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization
- Fulfillment of the B.A. foreign language requirement in Greek, Latin, or a major modern European language (French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish)
- 21 additional hours of junior/senior courses in the areas indicated below:
  - At least one course from each of the following historical periods, distributed among at least three disciplines (12 hours):
    - Ancient Near Eastern, Greek, and Roman Civilizations
    - Medieval Europe
    - Early Modern Europe
  - Modern Europe
  - One of the following courses (may be counted as one of the historical period courses):
    - HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
    - HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II
    - HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III

The remaining hours should be completed in courses focusing on a particular epoch (e.g., the Renaissance) or culture (e.g., France), at the 300 level or above, distributed among at least three disciplines (9 hours). Students who wish to specialize in a non-English-speaking culture must have the equivalent of at least the first two courses in the language.

Honors. A student must maintain a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and of 3.5 in the major. Students must be recommended for honors by the readers of the comprehensive essays written for HWC 424 Independent Study. Members of the HWC advisory committee then evaluate the essay to determine whether the student should be awarded honors.

Peace and Conflict Studies Minor
Requirements for the Minor. This multidisciplinary program enables students to examine conflict within and between societies as well as ways that humans address conflict through war, mediation, law, diplomacy, institutions, and peaceful resistance. It requires 18 hours of course work and research or experiential learning including 6 hours of core courses.

Foundation Course
HWC 120 Introduction to Peace Studies

Core Courses. Choose two courses from the following for a total of 6 hours

- HWC 350 Classics of Peace Literature
- REL 667 Religious Perspectives on War and Peace

Honors courses are open to qualified students in any school at KU.

A KU semester abroad program, Western Civilization in Italy and France, is offered. See KU Study Abroad Programs in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.
Humanities & Western Civilization

Elective Courses. Choose two courses from the following or from the core for a total of 6 hours:

- ANTH 445 Genocide and Ethnicicide
- ENGL 479 The Literature of...
- EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature
- EURS 565 The Literature of Human Rights
- HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
- HIST 369 Colonialism and Revolution in the Third World, Honors
- HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History
- HWC 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies
- HWC 560 Directed Study in Peace and Conflict Studies
- HWC 565 The Literature of Human Rights
- PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems
- POLS 650 Palestinians and Israelis
- POLS 671 International Cooperation
- POLS 673 International Organization
- PSYC 520 International Law: War, Territory, and Diplomacy
- PSYC 572 Psychology and International Conflict
- REL 669 Human Conflict and Peace
- SOC 531 Global Social Change

Senior Seminar

- HWC 601 Seminar in Peace and Conflict Studies

Western Civilization Courses

Western civilization courses are offered through the Humanities and Western Civilization Program. These general education courses form a two-semester interdisciplinary program that critically examines the ideas and values of Western culture from its early expressions in ancient Greece, Rome, and Israel through the modern period.

The presentation of material is both historical and thematic. It offers a guided study of the past to help us better understand the present and envision the future. Influential authors and writings in Western arts and sciences direct attention to the enduring questions of how to lead a satisfying and worthwhile life. Themes are selected issues organized to focus goals during the semester. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

Choose two courses from the following or from the core for a total of 6 hours:

- ANTH 445 Genocide and Ethnicicide
- ENGL 479 The Literature of...
- EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature
- EURS 565 The Literature of Human Rights
- HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
- HIST 369 Colonialism and Revolution in the Third World, Honors
- HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History
- HWC 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies
- HWC 560 Directed Study in Peace and Conflict Studies
- HWC 565 The Literature of Human Rights
- PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems
- POLS 650 Palestinians and Israelis
- POLS 671 International Cooperation
- POLS 673 International Organization
- PSYC 520 International Law: War, Territory, and Diplomacy
- PSYC 572 Psychology and International Conflict
- REL 669 Human Conflict and Peace
- SOC 531 Global Social Change

Western Civilization Requirement. B.A. or B.G.S. students in the College must satisfy the Western civilization requirement by taking two 3-hour courses, Western Civilization I and II. The regular course sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. The honors sequence is HWC 114 and HWC 115.

HWC 114–HWC 115 (honors). These courses are open only to students taking two 3-hour courses, Western Civilization I and II. The regular course sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. The honors sequence is HWC 114 and HWC 115. Western Civilization Seminar Abroad. Qualified students at least sophomore standing may fulfill both seminars of their Western civilization requirement (as well as 3 hours in history and 3 hours in history of art) by participating in a semester abroad program in Florence, Italy; and Paris, France. Contact the Office of Study Abroad.

Humanities and Western Civilization Courses

HWC 204 Humanities I—Ancient Greece (4). An introduction to Greek poetry, philosophy, and history through study of major primary texts in English translation. LEC

HWC 105 Humanities I—Ancient Greece (Honors) (4). An introduction to Greek poetry, philosophy, and history through study of major primary texts in English. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program. LEC

HWC 308 Humanities II—Ancient Rome (4). An introduction to Roman poetry, philosophy, and history through study of major primary texts in English. Prerequisite: HWC 104. LEC

HWC 111 Introduction to Humanities (5). H An introduction to the humanities as a division of learning and to interdisciplinary study in the humanities. Topics include the history and role of the humanities in a liberal education, perspectives and methods in the humanities, the humanities and human diversity, and interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and interpreting texts. LEC

HWC 111 Introduction to Humanities, Honors (5). H An introduction to the humanities as a division of learning and to interdisciplinary study in the humanities. Topics include the history and role of the humanities in a liberal education, perspectives and methods in the humanities, the humanities and human diversity, and interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and interpreting texts. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

HWC 114 Western Civilization I Honors (3). A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the most influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization I includes readings from the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods. Two large-section lecture periods and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 114 will attend a general lecture section and a special honors discussion section. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of department. LEC

HWC 115 Western Civilization II Honors (3). A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the most influential writings and ideas that

HWC 114, HWC 115, HWC 204, and HWC 205 are designated as writing-intensive courses by CLAS.
have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization courses include studies from the modern period. Two large-lecture sections and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 115 will attend a general lecture section and a special honors discussion section under the direction of the department and completion of HWC 114 or HWC 204. LEC

HWC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3) H A sequel to the two Western Civilization courses, offers the study of the humanities, such as literature, history, or philosophy in both Western and non-Western cultures, and the nature of human beings. Prerequisite: waiver by the department, and completion of HWC 114 or HWC 204. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3) H An introduction to the content and methods of primary studies. Peace studies is a multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary approach to the study of war and peace. Building on and integrating the works of various fields of study, the course examines the causes of structural and direct violence within and among societies and the diverse ways in which humans have sought peace from conquest and balance of power to international organizations and nonviolent strategies. LEC

HWC 300 Studies In: _____ (3). H An interdisciplinary course, focusing on different topics and drawing on diverse media, cultures, and historical periods. Humanities-based, this course, depending on its topic, may include the arts, the social sciences, and the natural sciences. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

HWC 301 European Culture and Society, 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernism (3) H A study of the intellectual, cultural, and political changes that occurred in Europe from 1945 to the present. Topics include the history of Western intellectual thought, social movements, literature, art, and contemporary civilization. LEC

HWC 305 Humanities III—The Middle Ages (3). H An interdisciplinary study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the enlightenment culture of one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time. LEC

HWC 307 The Renaissance (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the enlightenment culture of one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time. LEC

HWC 310 Contemporary Western Civilization (3). H An examination of how illness and handicapping conditions have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 315 Humanities VI—The Modern Era (3). H A study of the phenomenon of visions, their expression in various media, and theories of visionary experience from the humanist period to the present. LEC

HWC 320 Undergraduate Writing and Research Methods (3). H Preparation for senior thesis project required of HWC majors. Introduction to writing strategies, research, and the senior thesis project required of HWC majors. With the assistance of a HWC faculty adviser, the student will select a supervisor for the thesis and a second reader. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 324 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3) H A sequel to the two Western Civilization courses, offers the study of the humanities, such as literature, history, or philosophy in both Western and non-Western cultures, and the nature of human beings. Prerequisite: waiver by the department, and completion of HWC 114 or HWC 204. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 330 Humanities III—The Middle Ages (4) H/W An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the middle ages. May emphasize several national literatures, the medieval culture or one country, or the early or late middle ages. LEC

HWC 338 Humanities IV—The Modern Era (4). H An introduction to the poetry, philosophy, and history of the modern age, beginning with the Renaissance, through study of major primary texts. Prerequisite: HWC 330. LEC

HWC 340 The Renaissance (3) H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the sixteenth through fourteenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the Renaissance culture of one country, or one historical period. LEC

HWC 350 The Enlightenment (3) H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the enlightenment culture of one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time.

HWC 360 The Nineteenth Century (3) H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the nineteenth century. May emphasize several national literatures, the enlightenment culture of one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time.

HWC 370 The Twentieth Century (3) H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the twentieth century in one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time.

HWC 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern (3) H Classical Greek and Roman literature and its developments in the modern world, focusing on modern conditions and behaviors. Attention is paid to literature (dramatic, philosophical, medical, and legal texts) and archaeological evidence (vase painting, sculpture, and domestic architecture). The course may include the following topics: age divisions and rites of passage from childhood to maturity; marriage; conception, birth, and infanticide; the family; love; homosexuality; property - inheritance; and religion. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as CLSS 374.) LEC

HWC 380 Modern Themes, Ancient Models: _____ (3) H The study of the evolution of a cultural or literary tradition from its origins to the present. May involve several times. The theme of the course will normally vary from semester to semester, topics such as these may be examined: the analysis of a literary genre (e.g., drama, satire, lyric), the transformation of the ancient mythical heritage, the reception of ancient cytryonomy: Students should consult the Schedule of Classes for the theme of the course in a given semester. With departmental permission, may be repeated for credit as topic varies. (Same as CLSS 380.) LEC

HWC 390 Comparative Literary Theory (3) H A study of selected works in literary theory and of selected problems in literary criticism and comparative literary methodology, designed to examine and apply systematically basic critical principles and approaches. Study of approaches such as feminism, Marxism, deconstruction, psychoanalysis, and cultural studies are carried out through discussion and writing. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

HWC 410 Dante’s Comedy (3) H The complete Divine Comedy will be read in English translation, with equal stress on each of its three parts—the Inferno, the Purgatory, and the Paradise. The problem of interpretation of the main themes for the general reader by specialists having a variety of perspectives. (Same as HIST 420.) LEC

HWC 420 The Interventions of the Humanities and the Arts (3) H An interdisciplinary seminar on the relations of several of the humanities and the arts. Topics will vary, but the interrelation of the humanities and arts will be the central focus. Not open to freshmen or sophomores, recommended in the junior year. Required of students majoring in Humanities and Western Civilization. LEC

HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization (3) H Independent study to result in a senior thesis in the major, required of students majoring in Humanities and Western Civilization. Prerequisite: HWC 420 for students in Humanities emphasis. LEC

HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context: _____ (3). H An introduction to the literature of encounters between European and non-European civilizations, drawing on both Western and non-Western sources. The course examines European interactions with areas such as the Mediterranean Basin, Sub-Saharan Africa, South and East Asia, and the Americas. Western and historical periods chosen for study will vary from semester to semester. Students should consult the Schedule of Classes for the theme in a given semester. With departmental permission, may be repeated for credit as topic varies. (Same as ENGL 405.) LEC

HWC 440 The Comic Spirit (3) An integrated study of the nature of comedy in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development of the comic spirit in the comic, one discipline, the comic in one period or one country. LEC

HWC 444 The Tragic Spirit (3) An integrated study of the nature of tragedy in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development or philosophy of the tragic, one discipline, or one period. LEC

HWC 450 The Spirit of Romance (3) H An integrated study of the nature of the romance in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development or philosophy of the romance, one discipline, or one period. LEC

HWC 460 Animals in Art and Literature (3) H A study of the role of animals (especially domestic) in Western art and literature. May emphasize the development of human beings and human culture through the disciplines of religious studies, philosophy, history, art, and literature. LEC

HWC 466 Illness in Art and Literature (3) H An examination of how illness and health have been conceptualized, expressed, and explored in Western literature and art, as well as a consideration of issues and health from the perspectives of philosophy and religious studies. (Same as REL 466.) LEC

HWC 470 American Health Care: From the Middle Ages to Modern Times (3) H An interdisciplinary analysis of the historical origins and present currents within American medicine. This is an integrated study of basic historical, political, economic and professional influences that underlie the character and practice of health care in our own day. LEC

HWC 494 Directed Study— _____ (1-3) H Investigation of a subject in fields or on topics not covered in regularly scheduled courses. May be repeated for a total of 6
HUMANITIES & WESTERN CIVILIZATION  INDIGENOUS NATIONS STUDIES  INFORMATION PROCESSING STUDIES  INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

hours. Does not replace or satisfy specific course requirements for the HWC major. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. LEC

HWC 500 Studies in: (3.) H A study of significant themes, topics, or problems in the humanities. May also relate an issue in the humanities to the social sciences or natural sciences. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies. LEC

HWC 510 Science, Technology, and Society (3-23.) H The objective of this course is to provide members of the university community with information that enables them to judge the humanistic, moral, and ethical implications of scientific and technological developments. Formal presentations by guest lecturers, followed by question-and-answer periods, will alternate with panel discussions, symposia, etc., prepared by faculty members drawn from the various departments, schools, and organizational units of K.U. LEC

HWC 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3.) H This course asks how totalitarianism was employed and grappled with the totalitarianism experience imposed by Nazi and Soviet forms of government. The course focuses on the 20th and 21st century Czech, Polish, and Hungarian writers that deal with totalitarianism. (Same as SLAV 514.) LEC

HWC 520 Literature in Translation: (3.) H Studies in one or more national literatures. Discussion and frequent critical papers. Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level course in a language and literature department. LEC

HWC 524 Chinese Thought (3.) NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as EALC 642 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Elementary civilization course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

HWC 530 Study of a Culture: (3.) H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as, for example, the Sumerian, Egyptian, Greek, or Roman civilizations. LEC

HWC 540 Translation (3.) H Students will undertake substantial work in the translation of non-technical writing, e.g., poems, short stories, novels, essays, from any foreign language to English, and examine the practical and theoretical problems encountered in or raised by translation. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of at least third-year foreign language work. LEC

HWC 550 Classics of Peace Literature (3.) H A study of influential proposals for world peace from Erasmus' The Complaint of Peace (1515) to the 1995 Hague Appeal for World Peace. Selected writings by such authors as Erasmus, Hugo Grotius, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Henri Dunant, Berthe von Suttner, Woodrow Wilson, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King, Jr., are considered. (Same as EURS 550.) Prerequisite: HWC 204 or HWC 205. LEC

HWC 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies: (3.) H This course offers specialized or interdisciplinary perspectives on historical, political, social, and religious movements, institutions, and agencies, or topics involving conflict resolution. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

HWC 560 Directed Study in Peace and Conflict Studies (1-3.) Practicum or research project. The supervision of a faculty member and with the written permission of the Peace and Conflict Studies Minor. Individual conferences, reports, and papers, and. in the case of practicum, supervised experience with an approved organization or agency. Prerequisite: Completion of three core courses in the minor. IND

HWC 565 The Literature of Human Rights (3.) H Examines in literature, art, and film, the evolution of the human rights movement and the ongoing debate surrounding the idea that all human persons possess inalienable rights because all persons possess intrinsic value as persons, values independent of race, gender, caste or class, wealth, age, sexual preference, etc. Anti- and pro-rights proponents are paired and discussed with equal care. (Same as EURS 565.) LEC

HWC 566 The Devil in Russian Literature (3.) H This course traces the various manifestations of the Devil through Russian and European folklore, myth, theology, culture, and literature. Although the focus is on Russian literature, classic European works are discussed, as they had a powerful impact on the modern Russian conception of the Evil One. Readings in English. (Same as SLAV 566.) LEC

HWC 600 Biography of a City: (3.) H/W Examination in depth of the historical, social, and artistic growth and development of one major urban center. LEC

HWC 620 Study of a Culture: (3.) H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as, for example, the Sumerian, Egyptian, Greek, or Roman civilizations. LEC

HWC 650 Senior Seminar in Peace and Conflict Studies (3.) H This capstone seminar provides an integrative and in-depth study of a particular topic in Peace and Conflict Studies, to be chosen by the instructor. Each student is required to carry out a substantive research project to produce a term paper or comparable work. Required for completion of minor. Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least nine hours in the minor before enrolling. LEC

HWC 760 Investigation and Conference in Peace and Conflict Studies (3.)

HUNGARIAN

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

INDIGENOUS NATIONS STUDIES

Director: John Hoopes
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 104
Lawrence, KS 66045-7515
www.indigenous.ku.edu, (785) 864-2660, fax: (785) 864-0370

Indigenous nations studies offers a graduate program; however, the courses below are applicable toward degrees in departments. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

INDIGENOUS NATIONS STUDIES COURSES

INS 101 Introduction to Indigenous Nations Studies (3) A study introduction to Indigenous peoples. It surveys the concepts, methods, and content relevant to Applied Indigenous Studies, using case studies drawn from diverse cultures. The course illustrates that the social, political, religious, and economic aspects of American Indian life are interconnected and that tribal histories cannot be understood without an awareness of these fields. Students are introduced to controversies over how to research, write, and interpret American Indians, and will address the foundations of Indigenous Studies. It is Indigenous concepts of decolonization, empowerment and Nation-building. The course explores how the lives of Indigenous people have been affected by colonization, while exploring the varying definitions of “colonialism,” “colonizer” and “the colonized.”

INS 504 Topics in Indigenous Nations Studies: (3.) S This course concentrates on selected problems in the interdisciplinary field of Indigenous Nations studies. Courses in this field utilize methods developed in various disciplines in order to examine issues related to the survival, self-sufficiency, mutual support, empowerment, and decolonization of Indigenous Peoples throughout the world. May be repeated for credit when the topic differs. Recommended for juniors or seniors, of for students who have completed INS 101. LEC

INS 530 Indigenous Women and Activism (3) S Examines the role of activist Indigenous women in politics, social work, academia, business, environmental and health issues. Compares and contrasts Indigenous female activists, tribal leaders and writers, in addition to topics of serious concern to Indigenous women: violence, racism, loss of culture and language, education, health care and other manifestations of continued colonization. LEC

INFORMATION PROCESSING STUDIES

Robert Weaver, CLAS Associate Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3661

INFORMATION PROCESSING STUDIES COURSES

IPS 101 Elements of the Theory of Computation (3) NM N An introduction to the theoretical areas of computer science and their applications. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which computer scientists justify judgments and on what computers can and cannot accomplish. Among major topics covered are: how to read and to implement algorithms, what is memory and how much of it is required for various tasks, why computers cannot multiply; how finite machines compute; applications of finite-state machines to programming, recognizing languages, formal grammars. “Can machines think?” and other contemporary topics in the philosophy of computer science will be covered as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104 LEC

IPS 302 Journey Through Genius, Honors (3) N The course explores some of the most significant and enduring ideas in mathematics: the great theorems, discoveries of beauty and insight that stand today as monuments to the human intellect. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which mathematics makes judgments. Among the major topics covered are: Euclid and the infinitude of primes, Archimedes determination of circular area, Cardano and the solution of the cubic, the Bernoullis and the harmonic series, a sample of Euler’s number theory, Cantor and the transfinite realm. Along with the essential mathematics, the humanity of these great mathematicians is captured. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, high school algebra and geometry, and permission of the instructor. LEC

IPS 400 Topics in the Theory of Computing (1-3) This course is designed to allow students to do further readings in the theory of computing beyond the material presented in IPS 101. Topics, scope, and credit to be determined by the individual student. Prerequisite: IPS 101 and consent of instructor. LEC

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

Director: Fiona Yap
Department of Political Science
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 522
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177, wang2.ku.edu/~kups/undergraduate/InternationalStudiesComajor.shtml, (785) 864-5523
Degree offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only)

WHY STUDY INTERNATIONAL STUDIES? Because international studies adds a global perspective to enhance all areas of study. The degree in international studies is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree major in another academic discipline. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school such as business or journalism.
Co-major

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective co-majors should enroll in three of the following core courses (or their honors equivalents) in the first two years:
- ECON 104 Introductory Economics (see an adviser for other possible options)
- GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography
- POLS 102 Introduction to International Politics
- POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics
- See the adviser for other possible options.

Students must complete three of the four core courses and 24 to 28 additional hours (at least 18 hours at the junior/senior level) in three categories: basic skill development (language or economics), regional expertise (course work or study abroad), and a substantive specialization. A list of courses that may be used to fulfill the latter two categories can be obtained from the Department of Political Science, 504 Blake Hall. Students are strongly urged to apply to the co-major by the beginning of their junior year. Suggestions for completing the program in a timely manner are also on the co-major Web site.

Requirements for the Co-major. Students must complete three of the four core courses and 24 to 28 additional hours (at least 18 hours at the junior/senior level) in three categories: basic skill development (language or economics), regional expertise (course work or study abroad), and a substantive specialization. A list of courses that may be used to fulfill the latter two categories can be obtained from the Department of Political Science, 504 Blake Hall.

Basic Skill Development. Option 1: Students take at least 6 hours of language study beyond the CLAS general education requirements (or 6 hours beyond the requirements of a student’s professional school). This additional language study can be in the same language used to meet the general education requirement or a new language appropriate to the student’s area of regional expertise. Or:
- Option 2: Students take two of the following international economics courses: Microeconomics (ECON 520 or ECON 521), Macroeconomics (ECON 522 or ECON 523), International Trade (ECON 604), and International Finance (ECON 605).

Regional Expertise. Students must take 9 hours of course work focused on a particular region of the world. This can be fulfilled by participating in a KU or CLAS-affiliated study abroad program, by enrolling in three courses on campus (drawn from one of these regional groups: Africa and the Middle East, Asia, Europe, South and Central America and the Caribbean, Russia and Eastern Europe), or by combining these two activities. For instance, a student might study in Paris for the summer (6 hours) and enroll in POLS 652 Politics in Western Europe at KU. Language courses taken abroad may count in this section only if they are at a level beyond the basic skill development requirement.

Substantive Specialization. Students must take 9 hours of course work from one of these four specializations: Comparative Political and Social Systems, Conflict and Cooperation; Culture, Ethnicity, and Belief Systems; or Political Economy.

There is no limit to the number of courses that can count for both KU general education requirements and the co-major. No more than 12 junior/senior hours (300 level or above) from a student’s primary major may count toward the co-major. Students taking the co-major as a third major may double-count one additional course. No courses may be double-counted within the co-major. Courses taken abroad may not be used to meet both the regional expertise section and the skill development or specialization sections.

Italian
See French and Italian in this chapter of the catalog.

Japanese
See East Asian Languages and Cultures in this chapter of the catalog.

Jewish Studies Minor
See Religious Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

KiSwahili
See African and African-American Studies in this chapter.

Korean
See East Asian Languages and Cultures in this chapter of the catalog.

Latin
See Classics in this chapter of the catalog.

Latin American Area Studies

Director: Elizabeth A. Kuznesof, latamst@ku.edu
Associate Director: Peter Herlihy
Undergraduate Director: Anita Herzfeld

Why study Latin American studies? Knowledge of Latin American culture, environment, and society is crucial to U.S. hemispheric relations and world understanding.

The program offers a range of opportunities for students from most academic disciplines to study this region. KU has particular depth in Central America, Mexico, Haiti, the Andes, Paraguay, and Brazil and professors and courses concerned with much of the rest of Latin America. KU has an excellent library collection on Latin America and is one of the few U.S. universities teaching Haitian Creole, Kaqchikel Maya, and Andean Quichua.

The B.A. degree provides a broad academic background with a regional focus, usually in conjunction with a second major, and a mastery of Spanish and other languages. The program enables students to take courses in many departments and lays the foundation for graduate work. Students are encouraged to pursue graduation with honors in Latin American studies.

Prospective majors should begin language study in Spanish or Portuguese as early as possible. The intensive language program is recommended for those without high school preparation. Prospective majors are encouraged to choose courses with Latin American content (e.g., LAA 100, LAA 332, HIST 121) to meet principal course requirements. All students must be advised by the program’s adviser as early as possible; call the Center of Latin American Studies at (785) 864-4213 to make an appointment.

Majors

Requirements for the Major. Students may earn a double major (one in a particular discipline and one in Latin American studies) or a single major in Latin American studies. In addition to meeting the College language requirement in Spanish or Portuguese, all majors earn a minimum of 30 hours in substantive courses on Latin America.

Language Requirements. The College language requirement must be met in either Spanish or Portuguese. Two semesters or
the equivalent are required in another Latin American language: Spanish or Portuguese (whichever was not taken before), Haitian Creole, Kaqchikel Maya, or Andean Quichua.

**Required Course Work**

**Disciplinary Distribution**
One 3-hour course in Spanish-American literature numbered above 400 or 
Brazilian literature or Theatre and Film in Latin America .......................... 3 
HIST 120 Colonial Latin America ......................................................... 3 
Three courses, each in a different discipline, selected from the list of courses approved 
for Latin American Area Studies: literature and history courses do not apply ................................ 9 

**Primary and Secondary Emphases.** Four courses (12 hours) from one of the five Topic Groups chosen by the student as the primary emphasis and three courses (9 hours) from one of the remaining Topic Groups chosen as the secondary emphasis. Courses listed under more than one Topic Group may only be counted toward one group.

**Fieldwork.** Students may present a plan for fieldwork in Latin America for a minimum of one month. Fieldwork can be taken as independent study in a discipline or as part of a developed field course; it normally includes 3 to 6 credit hours. The student must present a plan for fieldwork to the Latin American studies undergraduate director, and the department must approve it before any travel. Honors students may use fieldwork as the first of their two semesters of LAA 499.

Students who do not pursue fieldwork in Latin America or the Caribbean must complete 9 hours of courses taught completely in Spanish or Portuguese, or KULAC (KU Language Across the Curriculum). The course work in advanced language study must be outlined with the Latin American studies advisor. At least one of these three courses must be in a field other than language and literature. Grammar, composition, and conversation courses do not apply. Courses taken as one of these three courses must be in a field other than language and literature. Language study must be outlined with the Latin American studies adviser. At least one of these three courses must be in a field other than language and literature. Grammar, composition, and conversation courses do not apply. Courses taken as one of these three courses must be in a field other than language and literature.

**Additional Field of Concentration.** Students must select an additional concentration in a specific discipline (not an interdisciplinary department) and complete 15 hours of courses numbered 300 or above in that field. Language courses numbered below 500 do not apply. Courses used to fulfill the required course work above may count toward this requirement.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires a total of 18 hours:

Two of the following courses are required .......................................................... 6 
LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society (3) 
LAA 332/LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America (3) 
LAA 334 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3) 
LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America (3) 
LAA 302 Topics in Latin American Area Studies ........................................ 3 (this course may be repeated when topic changes. Second language courses do not apply.)

In addition, four courses (12 hours) at the junior/senior level are required; they may be chosen from the list of courses approved for Latin American studies. One course may be shared with the major .................................................. 12

**Honors.** Graduation with departmental honors is awarded for marks of excellence in the major, completion of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.

1. Candidates should declare their intention to work for honors at the undergraduate director no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year, at which time an intent form must be completed and submitted to 109 Strong Hall. 
2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and of at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions as well as at KU.
3. Each candidate must complete an independent research project, or its equivalent, related to Latin American studies. This project may also be submitted to a second department as an honors project as long as the candidate fulfills all the requirements for honors in Latin American studies. The committee chair or co-chair must be a Latin American studies faculty member.

The candidate must enroll in LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies for two semesters, 3 hours per semester, and earn a grade of B or higher in each course. The candidate must obtain a written statement from the undergraduate director that the project is relevant to Latin American studies. The committee chair must be a Latin American studies faculty member.

The results of the candidate’s project must be presented to the committee in writing or in another form appropriate to the project. The committee certifies successful completion of the honors project.

**Latin American Area Studies Courses by Topics**

**Note:** Students choosing their own topics for research papers must select a topic related to Latin America. All courses must have at least 25 percent Latin American content to count toward the major.

**I. Language, Literature, and Culture**

AAAS 301/HAIT 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti 
AAAS 333 Introduction to Caribbean Literature 
AAAS 520 African Studies in Caribbean History 
AM S56 Ethnicity in the United States ______ (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
AM S50 Research Seminar in: Introduction to Current Issues & Research in American Studies (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
ANTH 301 Anthropology Through Films (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
ANTH 501 Topics in Socio-cultural Anthropology 
ANTH 520 Archaeological Ceramics (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
ANTH 695/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
BIOL 420 Seminar: Native & Western Vistas of Nature 
DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance 
ENGL 479 The Literature of the Caribbean Short Story 
ENGL 479 The Literature of: Contemporary Chicano Writers 
ENGL 498 Honors Seminar: U.S. Latino Literature of Political Repression 
ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Borderlands & Border Crossings 
ENGL 573 U.S./Latino Literature 
GEOG 595 Native American Peoples & Lands 
HA 100 Introduction to Art History (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
HA 505 Special Study: Latin America 
HA 515 Latin American Art 1492-1992 
HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History: ______ 
HIST 501 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture 
HIST 502A Historical Analysis of Latin American Art 
HIST 510 Special Problems in Latin American Art 
HIST 550 Historical Methodology 
HIST 737 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America 
HIST 490 Honors Course in History: Slavery (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
BLUS 303 Business, Culture, & Society: Latin America 
INTL 704 Topics in Latin America Area Studies: Global Cultures & Societies 
LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society 
LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: ______ (may be repeated when topic changes) 
LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America 
LAA 533 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors 
LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America 
LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies 
LAA 501 Multilingualism & Multiculturalism in Latin America 
LAA 503 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America 
LAA 504 Politics of Culture in Modern Latin America 
LAA 505 U.S. Latino & Latin American Film & Literature 
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors 
LAA 704 Research Colloquium on Latin American Studies 
LING 491 Topics in Linguistics: ______ (must be a Latin American topic) 
LING 565 Native Mesoamerican Writing 
LIT 575 The Structure of: Latin American Language 
MUSIC 139 Introduction to Music in World Cultures (taught by a Latin Americanist professor) 
MUSIC 305 Music of Latin America 
PORT 300 Brazilian Culture 
PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese & Brazilian Literatures 
PORT 347 Brazilian Literary Studies 
PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture & Civilization: ______ 
PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: ______ 
PORT 509 Phonetics 
PORT 740 Survey of Brazilian Literature 
PORT 742 The Brazilian Novel 
PORT 746 The Brazilian Short Story 
PORT 750 Brazilian Poetry 
PORT 760 Contemporary Brazilian Literature 
PORT 780 Special Readings in Portuguese & Brazilian Literature 
PORT 785 Special Topics in Brazilian Cultural & Literary Studies: ______ 
SOC 130 Comparative Societies 
SOC 160 Transnational Migration 
SPAN 322 Spanish Grammar: Form & Meaning in Context 
SPAN 340 Textual Analysis & Critical Reading 
SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics 
SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies 
SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures & Film 
SPAN 448 Spanish Language & Culture for Business
AMS 500 Research Seminar in: Introduction to Current Issues & Research in Latin American Studies (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ANTH 161 / ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Human Rights (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Violence (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ECON 582 Economic Growth & Development

ECON 584 Economic Development of Latin America

ECON 614 International Trade

ECON 615 International Finance

ECON 740 Theory of Economic Growth & Development

EGL 573 Language & International Finance

ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar: US Latino Literature of Political Repression

ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Borderlands & Border Crossings

EVRN 148 / GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies

EVRN 149 / GEOG 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors

FIN 400 Special Topics in Finance: International Finance

FIN 506 Special Topics in Finance: International Finance

FLS 30 Special Topics in Spanish American Studies

HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives

HIST 630 United States Diplomatic History II

HIST 696 Seminar in: Business, Culture, Society & Politics

HIST 698 Seminar in: Business, Culture, Society & Politics

HIST 701 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: Lower Central America

HIST 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

HIS 100 Introduction to Art History

HIS 103 / EVR 103 Environment & History (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

HIST 120 Colonial Latin America

HIST 121 Modern Latin America

HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors

HIST 303 Sin Cities (must be a Latin American topic)

HIST 309 History, Women, & Diversity in the US

HIST 326 Native American Civilizations & Their European Conquerors

HIST 331 Atlantic Societies 1450-1800: A Comparative History of European Colonization

HIST 370 Violence & Conflict in Latin American History

HIST 372 Violence & Conflict in Latin American History, Honors

HIST 490 Honors Course in History: Trapping (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

HIST 509 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money & Power

HIST 510 Topics in: Latin America

HIST 521 Spain & Its Empires, 1450-1780

HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America

HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past

HIST 573 Latin America in the 19th Century

HIST 575 History of Mexico

HIST 576 History of Central America

HIST 577 History of the Caribbean

HIST 578 Social History of South America

HIST 579 The History of Brazil

HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America

HIST 581 Topics in Third-World History: Nationalism & Revolution in the Third World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives

HIST 630 United States Diplomatic History II

HIST 696 Seminar in: Business, Culture, Society & Politics

IBUS 303 Business, Culture, Society & Politics

IBUS 610 Introduction to International Business

IBUS 415 Business in Latin America

JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications

LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society

LAA 506 Latin American Area Studies: _____ (may be repeated when topic changes)

LAA 526 Language & Society in Latin America

LAA 533 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors

LAA 535 The Politics of Language in Latin America

LAA 540 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies

LAA 570 Multilingual Seminar in Latin American Culture & Problems

POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

POLS 515 Introduction to Comparative Politics, Honors (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

POLS 350 Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics (if term paper deals with Latin America)

POLS 564 Elections & Political Parties Around the World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

POLS 651 / WS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America

POLS 658 Theories of Politics in Latin America

POLS 660 The Politics of Developing Countries (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

POLS 663 Protot & Revolution

POLS 670 United States Foreign Policy

POLS 673 International Organization

POLS 682 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

POLS 726 Public Policy in Comparative Perspective

SOC 130 Comparative Societies

SOC 331 Global Social Change

SOC 335 Gender in the Global Context

SOC 627 School & Society

SOC 630 Latin American Society

SOC 650 Transnational Migration

SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Gender in the Global Context

SPAN 486 Spanish Language & Culture for Business

WS 680 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory

WS 685 Women, Health, & Healing in Latin America

IV. Anthropology; Religious Studies; and Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States _____ (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ANTH 118 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

ANTH 110 / ANTH 310 Introduction to Archaeology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 501</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>Spanish and Portuguese will be related in language situations to Amerindian languages, such as Quechua, Aymara, the Mayan languages, Nahuatl, and Guarani. Some African-substratum Creole languages will be used to illustrate the multifaceted relations between language and ethnic group, sex, nation, geography, social class, context, and social interaction. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 302</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 333</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 402</td>
<td>Latin American Area Studies (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 499</td>
<td>Honors Course in Latin American Studies (3). H Intensive study and research under faculty direction. Open to students wishing to graduate with honors in Latin American Studies and having a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Latin American Studies and at least 3.25 overall. Requires an interdisciplinary project concerning a specific topic involving at least two disciplines. Must be directed by a faculty member in Latin American Studies, approved by the Center Associate Director, and defended before a committee of at least three faculty members. To earn departmental honors, a student must take the course for two semesters (with a minimum grade of B for the first semester, and an A the second). LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 500</td>
<td>Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies (1-3). U Independent Study and directed reading on specific topics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 591</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 592</td>
<td>Middle American Geography</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 593</td>
<td>Central American Peoples &amp; Lands</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 597</td>
<td>Geography of Brazil</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 670</td>
<td>Cultural Ecology</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 771</td>
<td>Topics in Cultural Geography</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 103</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 205</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 414</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 500</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 302</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 333</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 402</td>
<td>Latin American Area Studies (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 499</td>
<td>Honors Course in Latin American Studies (3). H Intensive study and research under faculty direction. Open to students wishing to graduate with honors in Latin American Studies and having a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Latin American Studies and at least 3.25 overall. Requires an interdisciplinary project concerning a specific topic involving at least two disciplines. Must be directed by a faculty member in Latin American Studies, approved by the Center Associate Director, and defended before a committee of at least three faculty members. To earn departmental honors, a student must take the course for two semesters (with a minimum grade of B for the first semester, and an A the second). LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 500</td>
<td>Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies (1-3). U Independent Study and directed reading on specific topics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 591</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 592</td>
<td>Middle American Geography</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 593</td>
<td>Central American Peoples &amp; Lands</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 597</td>
<td>Geography of Brazil</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 670</td>
<td>Cultural Ecology</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 771</td>
<td>Topics in Cultural Geography</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 103</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 205</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 314</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 414</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 500</td>
<td>History of the United States (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)</td>
<td>A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 302</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 333</td>
<td>Language &amp; Society in Latin America</td>
<td>An introduction to the international political economy of Latin America and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 402</td>
<td>Latin American Area Studies (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 499</td>
<td>Honors Course in Latin American Studies (3). H Intensive study and research under faculty direction. Open to students wishing to graduate with honors in Latin American Studies and having a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Latin American Studies and at least 3.25 overall. Requires an interdisciplinary project concerning a specific topic involving at least two disciplines. Must be directed by a faculty member in Latin American Studies, approved by the Center Associate Director, and defended before a committee of at least three faculty members. To earn departmental honors, a student must take the course for two semesters (with a minimum grade of B for the first semester, and an A the second). LEC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAA 500</td>
<td>Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies (1-3). U Independent Study and directed reading on specific topics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Liberal Arts and Sciences Courses

LA&S 101 Learning Communities Seminar in: _____ (1-2). U This course is designed to expand student’s knowledge of the University, and to help by exploring an academic theme and the connections between courses. Through the study of different topics, students explore the inherent relationships among fields of study. Designed especially for freshmen and sophomores. Enrollment is limited to students participating in designated learning communities. Concurrent enrollment in the specified learning community courses is required. May be repeated for credit up to 4 hours if topic varies. SEM

LA&S 110 Cherokee Language I (3). U Emphasizes the vocabulary of and fundamentals of reading and writing the Cherokee language. Students will have an opportunity to learn the language, beliefs, and religious practices of the Cherokee. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 120 Cherokee Language II (3). U Continuation of Cherokee Language I. Includes an intermediate level of vocabulary skill with increased emphasis on reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 110. LEC

LA&S 160 Dean’s Scholars Program Seminar (1). U An enhancement of communication, time management, and leadership skills. The students will explore resources and determine goals pertinent to their objectives and graduate school. Restricted to students in the Dean’s Scholars Program. LEC

LA&S 200 Topics at HINU: _____ (1-6). U Special topics at the undergraduate level. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Special permission from the Provost’s Office required. LEC

LA&S 202 History of North American Indian Tribes (3). NW An introductory survey of the origin, evolution, and distribution of Indians throughout North America, location of tribes in historic times, their relationships to one another, and their responses to white penetration of the continent. Emphasis on American Indian leadership and major contributions of American Indian people to American society. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 204 Contemporary Issues of the American Indian (3). S An overview of current and historical issues which have resulted in policies and regulations affecting American Indians and Alaska Natives. The issues include: education, treaties, sovereignty, self-determination, religions, natural resources, legislation, jurisdiction, reservation and/or urban status, federal trust relationship, tribal economies and enterprises, American Indian political recognition, and current issues both regional and local. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 206 Indian Law and Legislation (3). S An introduction and general overview of tribal Indian law and processes of tribal governance. Focus will be on sovereignty and its relationship to the internal and domestic laws of the United States government, tribal governments, and the international community. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 208 Tribal/Federal Government Relations (3). S An introductory study of the special relationship that exists between the federal government and tribal governments. In-class will be a general overview of specific programs, laws, and court decisions that address the unique relationship that exists between two sovereign nations, the United States Government and tribal governments. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 210 Tribal Resources and Economic Development (3). S Inventory and identify the resources currently available to tribal governments to include natural and human resources and those financial resources available to tribal governments from federal, state, and private resources. Included will be an economic analysis on how to best optimize available resources while recognizing the economic concept of constrained maximization. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 212 Chemical Dependency and the Native American (3). S Examines the continuum of chemical abuse and dependency and the emotional, physical, intellectual, and spiritual effects of addictions on individuals, families, and communities. In addition, treatment approaches and relapse prevention efforts are discussed. Special emphasis is placed on integrating Native American understandings and responses to chemical addictions. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 214 Ethnobiology (3). S Integrates Native American traditional knowledge of ecology and biology with modern, western science. One purpose of the course is to preserve the unique knowledge and valued cultural traditions relating to the life sciences that are possessed by indigenous people. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 230 Cherokee Language III (3). U Continuation of Cherokee language II. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 120. LEC

LA&S 240 Cherokee Language IV (3). U This course is a continuation of LA&S 230. Cherokee Language III, and includes the study of grammar, with particular attention to speaking fluency and continued practice in reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 230. LEC

LA&S 250 Western Civilization I (3). H The beliefs and values of Western civilization from the eighth century B.C. to the close of the eighteenth century are compared with the ideas central to American Indian cultural traditions. Fulfills the Western Civilization I requirement for CLAS. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

Liberal Arts and Sciences

Latin American Area Studies • Liberal Arts & Sciences

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Many of the LA&S courses offered at Haskell Indian Nations University are taught infrequently.

To take a course at HINU, KU students must have permission from the KU Office of the Provost. Only a few KU students receive approval.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

College Student Academic Services

Law (Prelaw Study)

See Prelaw in this chapter. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter of the catalog.
Linguistics courses examine the universal features of language that underlie the human capacity to express concepts and communicate ideas.

Linguistics is a superb preparation for careers that require expertise in the use of language as a means of communication, e.g., business, communications, health care, language teaching, personnel administration, and social service.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. A student who plans to major in linguistics should fulfill the College foreign language requirement by the end of the sophomore year, LING 106 or LING 107, which is required for the major, provides an introductory survey of the field, and also fulfills a general education social sciences: individual behavior (SI) principal course requirement.

In addition, LING 110, an elective for the major, fulfills a general education social sciences: individual behavior (SI) principal course requirement. These courses prepare students for upper-division courses in the major. Students considering a major in linguistics should discuss their plans with the undergraduate coordinator.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. The major requires a minimum of 30 hours. Four courses are required of all majors: LING 106 Introductory Linguistics or LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors LING 305 Phonetics I LING 312 Phonology I LING 325 Syntax I

Students also must take three additional courses from the categories below.

One of the following:
LING 327 Morphology
LING 331 Semantics

One of the following:
LING 415 Second Language Acquisition
LING 425 First Language Acquisition
LING 435 Psycholinguistics
LING 438 Neurolinguistics

One of the following:
LING 470 Introduction to the Languages of Africa
LING 441 Field Methods in Linguistic Description
LING 447 North American Indian Languages
LING 497 The Structure of Japanese
LING 572 The Structure of Chinese
LING 575 The Structure of...

The remaining 9 hours required for the major are earned by linguistics course work chosen by the student in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 credit hours of linguistics courses. Four courses are required of all minors: LING 106 Introductory Linguistics or LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors LING 305 Phonetics I LING 312 Phonology I LING 325 Syntax I

The remaining 6 hours required for the minor are earned by linguistics course work chosen by the student in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator.

Honors. The honors program allows exceptional students to work closely with faculty members on a research project. To graduate with honors in linguistics, a student must complete all requirements for the linguistics major and LING 496 Honors in Linguistics. Three credit hours of LING 496 (usually taken in the fall semester of the senior year) count toward elective hours.

The student must have a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in linguistics and 3.25 in all courses. Consult the undergraduate coordinator or any member of the department for information. Prospective honors candidates are encouraged to select a thesis topic and thesis director at the end of the junior year.
Linguistics Courses

LING 106 Introductory Linguistics (3) SC S This is an introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course will include a survey of language and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and will introduce students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. (Same as ANTH 106.) LEC

LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3) SC S This is an introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as ANTH 107.) LEC

LING 110 Language and Mind (3) SC S A study of the relation between language and the human mind, focusing on the question of how it "knows" a language, the rootedness of language, knowledge, and the relation between language knowledge and other cognitive systems. Additional topics include what is innate and what is learned during language acquisition, and how language is organized as a system of separate units or modules. LEC

LING 120 The Physics of Speech (4) N An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech. The focus will be on the description and production of the sounds of human speech. The course will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: simple harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, aerodynamic aspects of vocal fold vibration, resonance, digital speech processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. (Same as SPLH 120.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent. LEC

LING 180 Study Abroad Topics in Linguistics: _________(3) U This course is designed for the study of special topics in Linguistics. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 305 Phonetics I (3) S This course provides a basic introduction to the study of human speech sounds. Topics to be covered include anatomy and physiology of the speech production apparatus, transcription and production of the world's speech sounds, basic acoustics, computerized methods for speech analysis, acoustic characterization of sounds, and phonetics of non-native sounds. A hands on laboratory project is part of the course. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Linguistics. LEC

LING 307 Phonetics II (3) S This course is a continuation of Phonetics I (LING 305/705) and provides a more detailed survey of acoustic and auditory phonetics. Topics to be covered include vocal tract acoustics, quantum theory, speaker normalization, theories of speech perception, vowels, consonants, accents, dialects, and language acquisition, and the production and perception of cues to gender, talker, region, and socio-economic status. In addition, a number of laboratory projects are required. Prerequisite: LING 305/307. LEC

LING 308 Phonological Analysis (4) H Practice in applying the techniques of phonological, grammatical, and syntactic analysis learned in introductory linguistics to data taken from a variety of languages of different structural types. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 312 Phonology I (3) S This course is an introduction to phonological theory. It covers crucial phonological concepts such as underlying and surface representations, phoneme and allophone, contrast, alternation, neutralization, distinctive features, and syllable. It provides the basic skill set for phonological analysis, including UK selection, rule notation, rule ordering, and common phonological universals. It also touches on theory-building in phonology, with discussions on the external motivations for phonological analysis and the types of evidence that can serve as empirical tests of phonological theories. Prerequisite: LING 305. LEC

LING 314 Phonology II (3) S This course is a continuation of a survey of phonological theory. The course starts with the discussion of the consistency and contamination problems in rule-based phonology and works its way to Optimality Theory. Topics in Optimality Theory (OT) include its conceptual and empirical advantages over rule-based phonology, its potential problems and possible remedies, issues of learnability and acquisition, the relevance of phonetics in OT constraints, and the relationship between phonology and syntax. Prerequisite: LING 312. LEC

LING 320 Language in Culture and Society (3) SC S Language is an integral part of culture and an essential means by which people carry out their social interactions with the members of their society. The course explores the role of language in everyday life of peoples in various parts of the world and the nature of the relationship between language and culture. Topics include world-views as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnocentrism of speaking. (Same as ANTH 320.) LEC

LING 321 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3) SC S This honors section of LING 320 provides students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have had ANTH 320 or LING 320. (Same as ANTH 321.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 322 Linguistic Typology (3) H D Different languages use different linguistic mechanisms to encode meanings. This course surveys grammatical concepts and categories found in the world's languages including tense, aspect, mood, voice, person and number, as well as case relations, such as nominative, accusative, ergative, and absolutive. Basic word order typology and discourse functions such as topic, focus, and cohesion are treated. Exits SPLH 109 or Preliminary: MATH 101 or 104 or equivalent. Language relate have the same concept may be encoded differently, i.e., morphologically, syntactically, or lexically, in different languages. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 324 Syntax I (3) H An introduction to syntax and formal grammatical theory and method. The course covers such topics as phrase structure, the lexicon, transformational grammar, and the interface between syntax and semantics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 326 Syntax II (3) S An advanced course covering one or more current theories of syntax. The course provides in-depth reading and discussion on the major areas of syntactic theory including universal grammar, phrase structure theory, lexicon and argument structure, binding, control, locality conditions, constraints on representation and derivation, and the relation between syntax and the semantic module. Prerequisite: LING 325. LEC

LING 327 Morphology (3) H An exploration of several topics in word structure and formation. Covers three broad areas: traditional morphology, morpho-phonology, and morpho-syntax. Traditional morphology includes a survey of several kinds of word formation processes, the internal structure of words, morpheme types, inflection, paradigm, derivation, and compounding. Morpho-phonology deals with phonological constraints on morphological processes and prosodic morphology. Morpho-syntax concentrates on the syntactic properties of morphological phenomena and interaction of syntactic processes and morphology. The course has a strong emphasis on cross-linguistic, comparative morphology. Prerequisite: LING 312, LING 325, or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 331 Semantics (3) S A study of meaning in natural language usage. Emphasis is on referential semantics. Set theory, propositional and first-order logic, and intensional and modal logic as they relate to natural language sentences in a formalized language. Prerequisite: A course in syntax. LEC

LING 340 Sociolinguistics (3) S The formal features of language reflect a broad range of social factors, including age, class, culture, occupation, sex and social class. This course will introduce students to the ways social variables affect the forms of spoken and written language. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 345 Language and Gender (3) S This course explores the relationship between language use and gender. This course provides an advanced view of how language affects the ways we use spoken language as well as how we interpret the speech of others. Topics to be discussed will include the function of language in social relationships and language variation in different social contexts. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 350 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3) S Human language may be characterized as possessing flexibility, which causes languages to be different from one another in different degrees. This course explores the way languages undergo change in time (historical linguistics), and the ways two or more languages are similar or different (comparative linguistics). The overall purpose is to establish whether languages are genetically related or belong to totally different language families. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3) NH This course surveys the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution. It focuses on the features and structure of the more widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g. Fula, Hausa, Maninka, Swahili, Toruba). (Same as ANAS 370.) LEC

LING 415 Second Language Acquisition (3) H Introduction to the study of second language acquisition. The application of theoretical linguistics to the description of the language that a learner acquires, and to the process of acquisition. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 416 Second Language Acquisition II (3) S This advanced course provides in-depth reading and discussion of several current topics including second language acquisition within a generative framework, processing approaches to second language acquisition, and the role of input and learnability principles in second language acquisition. Both theoretical and methodological issues are discussed. Prerequisite: LING 415 and LING 325; or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3) S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an interdisciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education, and neural networks. Prerequisite: An introduction to cognitive science. LEC

LING 420 Research Methods in Linguistics (3) S This course provides a foundation for conducting, evaluating, and critically analyzing research in the language sciences. Topics include formulating a research hypothesis, participant selection, ethical considerations, the scientific method, validity, reliability, data collection, dependent and independent variables, and analysis. Prerequisite: LING 325. LEC

LING 425 First Language Acquisition (3) S This course investigates the way languages are acquired, and to the process of acquisition. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 429 First Language Acquisition (3) S This course provides a basic introduction to the study of language and its basic modules, focusing on representation and derivation; and the relation between syntax and the semantic module. Prerequisite: LING 325. LEC

LING 437 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3) S An in-depth examination of selected topics in psycholinguistics. Topics may include spoken language processing, mental language processing, neurolinguistics, prosody, and syntactic processing. Prerequisite: LING 438 or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 440 Linguistics in Anthropology (3) S An introduction to the communication processes in non-tribal societies, with special attention to the sociolinguistic context of speech acts. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics or permission of instructor. LEC
LING 438 Neurolinguistics (3). An introduction to the nature and distribution of Native American Indian languages. Not open to students with credit in LING 747. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 441 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of a language and the use of the language in social/cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as EALC 570.) LEC

LING 442 Linguistic Data Processing (3). If this course introduces the tools and techniques necessary to analyze fieldwork data, including research design, recording and elicitation techniques, computational data processing and analysis, and field ethics. The course also covers field recording and data analysis technology, along with methods of phonetic transcription, grammatical annotation and analysis of language context. Practice of techniques is provided via short studies of at least one language. Prerequisite: LING 305 or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 447 North American Indian Languages (3). An introduction to the nature and distribution of North American Indian languages. Not open to students with credit in LING 747. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 453 The Indo-European Language Family (3). A survey of the Indo-European language family: its members, divisions, and history; with an introduction to comparative grammar and a history of scholarship in the field. Prerequisite: LING 312 or LING 325 or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 470 Language and Society in Africa (3). A survey of the non-European writing systems of Africa. Includes a discussion of the relationships between language, culture, and writing. Prerequisite: AAAS 103, and either MATH 290 or MATH 291. LEC

LING 483 Computational Linguistics (3). A survey of computer-based approaches to the study of morphology and syntax. In addition to its relevance for basic linguistic research, computer-based syntactic analysis forms the core of many modern applications of computational linguistics. This course introduces the main principles and methodologies used in computer-based language research. Prerequisite: LING 747, 753, 762, or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 490 Independent Study (1-3). A special research project or directed readings in an area of linguistics not covered in other courses. No more than 3 hours of LING 490 may be applied toward the requirements for the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

LING 491 Topics in Linguistics: _____ (1-3). H The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

LING 492 Topics in Linguistics: _____ (1-3). H The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

LING 496 Honors Essay in Linguistics (1-3). H Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a linguistic topic. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in languages and 3.25 in all courses, and consent of the major adviser. IND

LING 539 The Acquisition of Morphosyntax (3). An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in China and Central Asia. Prerequisite: LING 325 or LING 425 or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 543 Language and Culture in Arabic-speaking Communities (3). H An introduction to the language and culture of Arabic-speaking communities. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 556 Native Mesoamerican Writing (3). An introduction to the indigenous oral and written traditions of the Mesoamerican civilizations of the Americas. Topics include the origins of writing, the evolution of writing systems, and the relationship of writing to oral traditions. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 572 The Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the structure of the principal Chinese dialects. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 707 The Structure of _____ (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of a language. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 708 Problems in Linguistic Analysis (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 710 First Language Acquisition (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 711 Second Language Acquisition (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 712 Phonology I (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 714 Phonology II (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 715 Linguistics and Second Language Acquisition (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 720 Research Methods in Linguistics (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 722 Linguistic Typology (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 725 Syntax I (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 727 Morphology (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 730 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 731 Semantics (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 738 Psycholinguistics (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 739 The Acquisition of Morphosyntax (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 747 North American Indian Languages (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 748 Language Contact (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia: _____ (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 750 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 753 The Indo-European Language Family (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 782 Research Methods in Child Language (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 783 Computational Linguistics (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 789 Topics in Linguistics: _____ (1-3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 794 Proseminar (3). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2). H An introduction to the nature and distribution of language in _____ Asia. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

Literature, Language, and Writing

The B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in literature, language, and writing offered on the KU Edwards Campus are described under English in this chapter of the catalog.

Mathematics

Chair: Jack Porter
Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 405
Lawrence, KS 66045-7523, www.math.ku.edu, (785) 864-3651
Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study mathematics? Because mathematics is a framework upon which humanity builds an understanding of the world.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students interested in mathematics as part of a background in the liberal arts should enroll in MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 365, and other courses according to their interests. Students preparing to use mathematics as a tool in another field should consult recommendations and requirements of their schools or departments. Prospective secondary school mathematics teachers should complete the calculus sequence (MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 243 and MATH 291) and see the School of Education chapter of this catalog for requirements.

MATH 002 is considered a developmental course by all KU schools and is not counted in the minimum number of hours required for graduation. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Business, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, and Social Welfare count the course as credit earned but increase the minimum number of hours for graduation by 3 hours if a student completes it. The Schools of

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
of Architecture and Urban Planning and Pharmacy do not add the credit for this course into the total hours earned toward graduation.

**Placement**

Students who have not completed a course in mathematics since graduation from high school should consult the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog. Students may also take the Mathematics Placement Test, given several times each year by the department, to determine their proper initial placement in mathematics courses. Students who have taken a course in mathematics since graduation from high school should enroll according to the credit shown on their transcripts and the stated prerequisites for the courses listed in this catalog.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective majors should complete MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 243 and MATH 291 and one more advanced course by the end of the second year.

**Requirements for the B.A. Major.** Requirements include MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 243 and MATH 291 and in addition, 15 hours in junior/senior mathematics courses (excluding MATH 365, MATH 409, and MATH 410). The 15 additional hours should include MATH 500 or MATH 765 and MATH 590 or MATH 790 and one of the following two-semester sequences:

- MATH 500 and MATH 646
- MATH 526 and MATH 605
- MATH 526 and MATH 611
- MATH 530 and MATH 531
- MATH 540 and MATH 541
- MATH 590 and MATH 791
- MATH 590 and MATH 790

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree.** The B.S. in mathematics offers more extensive training in mathematics and its applications than is possible in the B.A. curriculum. The requirements for the B.S. in mathematics allow a great deal of flexibility in choice of courses and concentrations. Students should plan their programs carefully to meet individual interests and goals and carefully check the prerequisites for all courses in their programs. Students should declare the B.S. major with the department to be assigned an adviser. Consult an adviser early, preferably several times each year by the department, to determine their proper placement in mathematics courses. Students who plan to attend graduate school in the mathematical sciences are encouraged to take two sequences from list A.

**II. Concentration in Applied Mathematics and Related Fields.** Three courses, totaling at least 8 hours, may be chosen to satisfy the mathematics concentration requirement. At least two courses must be in the same area.

**Note:** Many of these courses have prerequisites.

**Statistics:** ECON 817, ECON 819, MATH 605, MATH 611, MATH 624, or any statistics or topics-in-statistics course taught by the mathematics department that is numbered 500 or above has a calculus-based statistics course as a prerequisite. Provided the course is not used to satisfy the requirements in Part I. (Students who choose courses from this area must select MATH 627-MATH 628 as one of the sequences used to satisfy the mathematics concentration requirement.)

**Management Science and Operations Management:** DSCI 310, DSCI 410

**Finance:** FIN 310, FIN 410, FIN 415, FIN 420, FIN 425

**Economics:** ECON 590, ECON 790, ECON 791, ECON 715, ECON 716

**Biology:** BOL 350, BOL 412, BOL 743, BOL 747

**Physics and Astronomy:** PHYS 313, PHYS 521, PHYS 531, PHYS 621, PHYS 631, PHYS 655, PHYS 671, PHYS 741, ASTR 591, ASTR 592, ASTR 691

**Chemistry:** CHEM 516, CHEM 646, CHEM 648

**Engineering:** Aerospace Engineering: AE 345, AE 445, AE 507, AE 545, AE 550, AE 551, AE 790

**Chemical and Petroleum Engineering:** C&PE 211, C&PE 311, C&PE 521, C&PE 523

**Civil Engineering:** CE 201, CE 300, CE 301, CE 461, CE 704

**Electrical Engineering and Computer Science:** EECS 211, EECS 220, EECS 360, EECS 420, EECS 444, EECS 510, EECS 560, EECS 562, EECS 628, EECS 648, EECS 669, EECS 680, EECS 692

**Mechanical Engineering:** ME 201, ME 311, ME 312, ME 321, ME 508, ME 520, ME 612, ME 740

**III. General Requirements (minimum of 46 hours)**

**English**

- Argument and reason 9
- Western civilization 4-6
- Computer science: EEC 138 or EEC 168 3
- Natural science: One course with laboratory (4-5 hours) and one additional course (3.5 hours) in biology, earth science, or physical science 7-10

**Humanities and foreign languages:** Humanities courses are those with a course designation of H. Social sciences courses are designated S. Acceptable foreign language courses are designated NB, NE, or NP.

**Humanities and foreign languages:** Humanities courses are those with a course designation of H. Social sciences courses are designated S. Acceptable foreign language courses are designated NB, NE, or NP. At least two courses must be outside the natural science courses are designated NB, NE, or NP.

**No foreign language courses are required. However, students are strongly encouraged to take at least two courses in a foreign language. Students who plan to attend graduate school are urged to take courses in French, German, or Russian.

**Summary of Hours Required for B.S. (approximate)***

- Total hours required in mathematics 42
- Total hours of required courses 94-97
- Free electives 27-30
- Total hours required for degree 124

The following courses do not count toward the 50-hour maximum in the major:

- MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 109, MATH 110, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 116, MATH 118, MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 141, MATH 142, MATH 365, MATH 409, and MATH 410.

**Suggested Tracks in Mathematics.** Many students have strong interests in particular areas. The department has created three informal tracks within the B.S. program: a statistics track, an applied mathematics track, and a track in pure mathematics. Details are available from the department office. These tracks are advisory only. Students without strong interests in one of these areas are encouraged to pursue a broad program within the B.S. degree.
Mathematics

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours of mathematics courses, including the following:

MATH 122 Calculus II or MATH 142 Calculus II Honors

or

MATH 116 Calculus II

or

MATH 143 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus, Honors

The minor requires 18 hours of mathematics courses numbered 300 and above, excluding MATH 365. A 2.0 grade-point average in all mathematics courses is required.

Preparation for Graduate Study. Prospective graduate students should complete MATH 765, MATH 766, MATH 790, and MATH 791 and three or four additional junior/senior-level courses in mathematics. In satisfying the College foreign language requirement, students should consider that candidates for the Ph.D. normally must pass an examination in two of these three languages: French, German, Russian.

Honor. The student must satisfy College requirements for honors, attain a grade-point average of 3.5 in all mathematics courses taken (numbered 500 or above), and complete MATH 765, MATH 766, MATH 790, and MATH 791 with a grade no lower than B in any of these courses. The student must make a satisfactory oral presentation to the department, preferably on a topic related to his or her mathematics coursework. It is suggested that the oral presentation be made in the second semester of the senior year. Preparation should include enrollment in MATH 699 Directed Reading (for possibly 1 credit hour). Make arrangements with a mathematics advisor in the beginning of the semester in which the presentation is to be made.

Mathematics Courses

MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (3). U Mathematics (primarily algebra) preparatory. Two years of high school college preparatory mathematics, algebra, and geometry, and a score of 16 or more on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. Prerequisite: MATH 001. LEC

MATH 101 Algebra (3). U Coordinate systems, functions and their graphs; linear, quadratic, general polynomial, exponential, and logarithmic functions; equations and inequalities. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104. Prerequisite: MATH 109. LEC

MATH 109, including geometry (including transformations) and elementary probability and statistics. Class meets each week for three one-hour instruction sessions and one two-hour laboratory session. This course does not serve as a prerequisite for any mathematics course. It may not be used to satisfy the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 109. LEC

MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics (3). NM N Introduction to matrix algebra, probability, and statistics. Topics will include matrix operations, the use of matrices to solve systems of linear equations, elementary data analysis, elementary statistical procedures, sample spaces and probability measures, random variables, probability models, links between probability and statistics, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 114, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on the ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 115 Calculus I (3). NM N Elementary differential and integral calculus, with applications in management and the biological sciences. Not open to students who have credit in MATH 121. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 116 Calculus II (3). NM N Elementary differential and integral calculus, with applications in management and the biological sciences. Not open to students who have credit in MATH 121. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 120 Calculus I (5). NM N Differentiation and integration of algebraic and trigonometric functions. Applications to physical sciences and engineering. Open only for two hours credit to students with credit in MATH 115. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 121 Calculus II (5). NM N Differentiation and integration of algebraic and trigonometric functions. Applications to physical sciences and engineering. Open only for three hours credit to students with credit in both MATH 120 and MATH 116. Prerequisite: MATH 120 or MATH 116. LEC

MATH 141, Calculus I, Honors (5). NM N DifferentiaL and integral calculus and applications. Prerequisite: Three years of college preparatory mathematics including trigonometry, plus either (1) a score of 34 or more on ACT mathematics and a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.5, or (2) a score of 22 or more on ACT mathematics and a cumulative high school grade-point average of at least 3.7. LEC

MATH 142 Calculus II, Honors (5). N Transcendental functions, methods of integration, parametric equations, vector algebra and its applications to analytic geometry. Introduction to partial derivatives and multiple integration. Prerequisite: MATH 141, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 143 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus, Honors (5). N Linear spaces, linear transformations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, differential calculus of vector-valued functions, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals. Infinite series. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 197 Mathematical Workshops: ______ (1-3). N Offered to provide opportunities for deeper understanding of freshman-sophomore mathematics through interactive learning. Topics will vary. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LAB

MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3). N Linear ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, and applications. Not open to those who have taken MATH 220. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC

Since 1992, 16 KU mathematics majors have won Goldwater scholarships, and six have won Javits, MELLON, or National Science Foundation fellowships.

KU enrolls students from every state in the nation and from more than 100 foreign countries.
MATH 221. Applied Differential Equations, Honors (3). N Linear Ordinary Differential Equations, Laplace Transforms. System of linear equations, singular matrix equations. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and enrollment in mathematics major. LEC
MATH 222. Vector Calculus (3). N Multivariable calculus, multiple integrals, and vector calculus. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC
MATH 243. Vector Calculus, Honors (3). N Multivariable Calculus, Multiple Integration, Vector Calculus, Enrichment Applications. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and invitation from the Department of Mathematics. LEC
MATH 280. Scientific Computing with Mathematica (3). N Introduces the integrated work environment provided by Mathematica and explores some of the most fundamental and significant ideas in scientific computing. Among the major topics are: numerical methods, number theory, and interval arithmetic. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC
MATH 290. Elementary Linear Algebra (2). N Systems of linear equations, matrices, vectors, and their applications. Not open to those who have taken MATH 590. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC
MATH 291. Elementary Linear Algebra, Honors (2). N Systems of Linear Equations, Matrices, Vector Spaces, Linear Transformations, Enrichment Applications. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and invitation from the Department of Mathematics. Not open to students who have taken MATH 590. LEC
MATH 299. Directed Reading (1-5). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND
MATH 320. Elementary Differential Equations (3). N Linear ordinary differential equations, series solutions, Laplace transforms. Systems of equations. Not open to those who have taken MATH 220 or MATH 290 or MATH 296 or MATH 143. LEC
MATH 321. Differential Equations, Honors (3). N Linear differential equations with applications, Wronskian, power series solutions, systems of differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 222 and MATH 290 or MATH 143, or equivalent and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. LEC
MATH 365. Elementary Statistics (3). NM N Elementary descriptive statistics of a sample. Measures of central tendency, probability, the binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions, populations and sampling from populations, simple problems of statistical inference. May not be counted for junior-senior credit toward a major in mathematics. Not open to students with credit in BUS 368, BIL 570, MATH 465, MATH 526, or MATH 628. Prerequisite: MATH 101, MATH 104, or MATH 111. LEC
MATH 409. Topics in Geometry for Secondary and Middle School Teachers (2). N Study of selected topics from Euclidean, non-Euclidean, and transformation geometry chosen to give breadth to the mathematical background of secondary and middle school teachers. May be repeated for junior-senior credit towards a major in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 122. Students enrolled in MATH 409 must concurrently enroll in MATH 410. LEC
MATH 410. Topics in History of Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers (1). N Study of selected topics from mathematical history chosen to provide students with knowledge of major historical developments in mathematics. May be repeated for credit towards a major in mathematics. Prerequisites: MATH 122 and a calculus-based statistics course. LEC
MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3). N A careful formulation of convergence and continuity of sequences and functions; infinite series and properties of continuous functions; uniform convergence; the Riemann integral; mean-value theorems and the fundamental theorem of calculus. Not open to students with credit in MATH 765. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC
MATH 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing (3). N Finite state automata and regular expressions. Context-free grammars and push-down automata. Turing machines. Models of computable functions and uncomputable problems. The course emphasis is on the theory of computability, especially on showing limits of computation. Prerequisite: MATH 330 or CSCI 210 or equivalent. LEC
MATH 520. Intermediate Logic (3). N Formal systems, propositional and predicate logic, completeness theorem, effective procedures, definability in number theory, Gödel's incompleteness theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 440 or MATH 508, or MATH 504. LEC
MATH 526. Applied Mathematical Statistics I (3). A first course in statistics for students with the completion of calculus at their disposal. The following topics are studied with illustrations and problems drawn from various fields of applications: basic notions of probability and probability distributions, classical estimation and testing procedures, analysis of variance and two-way analysis of variance. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 225 or MATH 290 with credit in MATH 628 or DSCI 301. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 116. LEC
MATH 530. Mathematical Models I (3). N An introduction to mathematical models useful in a large variety of scientific and technical endeavors. Topics include: model construction, Markov chain models, models for linear optimization, graphs as models, and game theory. Prerequisite: MATH 225 or MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC
MATH 531. Mathematical Models II (3). N A continuation of MATH 530. Topics include: deterministic and stochastic models of growth processes, growth models for epidemics, rumors and queues; parameter estimation; and methods of comparing models. Prerequisite: MATH 530 and some probability. LEC
MATH 540. Elementary Number Theory (3). N Divisibility, primes and their distribution, the Euclidean algorithm, perfect numbers, Fermat's theorem, Diophantine equations, applications to cryptography. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or consent of instructor. LEC
MATH 542. Vector Analysis (2). N Vector algebra; vector and scalar fields; line and surface integrals; theorems of Gauss, Green, and Stokes. Curvilinear coordinates. Applications. Introduction to tensor analysis. Not open to those with credit in MATH 145. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290. LEC
MATH 558. Introductory Modern Algebra (3). N Development of the number system. Polynomials. Introduction to abstract number systems such as fields and rings. Not open to students with credit in MATH 791. Prerequisite: MATH 290. LEC
MATH 559. Modern Geometries (3). N Selected topics in Euclidean geometry. Synthetic and analytic projective geometry, duality, Desargues' theorem, perspectives, conics, non-Euclidian and metric projective geometry. Prerequisite: MATH 562. Evolution of Mathematical Thought (3). N Development of selected topics from the mainstream of mathematics. Prerequisite: Senior standing and at least nine hours credit in mathematics courses numbered 450 or above. LEC
MATH 570. Undergraduate Honor Seminar (3). N A seminar for undergraduate students with a strong record in mathematics. Topics may vary. May not be taken twice for credit towards a major in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 143 or MATH 321 or permission of instructor. LEC
MATH 581. Numerical Methods (3). N An introduction to numerical methods and their application to engineering and science problems. Applied treatment of elementary algorithms selected from the subject areas: finding roots of a single non-linear equation, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. Emphasis on implementing numerical algorithms using the computer. Not open to students with credit in MATH 781 or MATH 782. Prerequisite: MATH 220 and MATH 290, or MATH 320. LEC
MATH 590. Linear Algebra (3). N Vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrix algebra. Canonal forms, Determinants, Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors, Basis, Dimension, and linear transformations. Not open to students with credit in MATH 792. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290 or equivalent. LEC
MATH 591. Applied Numerical Linear Algebra (3). N An introduction to numerical linear algebra. Possible topics include: applied canonical forms, matrix factorizations, perturbation theory, systems of linear equations, linear least squares, singular value decomposition, algebraic eigenvalue problems, matrix functions, and the use of computational software. Not open to students with credit in MATH 791 or MATH 792. Prerequisite: MATH 290. Recommended: ECECS 128 or equivalent experience. LEC
MATH 596. Special Topics: (1-3). N An arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC
MATH 601. Algebraic Coding Theory (3). N An introduction to error correcting codes. Included are: linear codes, cyclic codes, BCH codes, and convolutional codes. Prerequisite: MATH 290. LEC
MATH 605. Applied Regression Analysis (3). N The matrix approach to regression. Weighted least squares, transformations, examination of residuals, model selection, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: One calculus-based statistics course. LEC
MATH 611. Time Series Analysis (3). N An introduction to the theory and computation of time series analysis. Descriptive techniques and analysis; autocorrelations. Time series models: autoregressive, moving average, ARIMA models; model specification and fitting, estimation, testing, residual analysis. Forecasting; Stationary processes; Spectral domain; Fourier methods and the spectral density; periodograms, smoothing, spectral window. Prerequisite: MATH 122 and a calculus-based statistics course. LEC
MATH 624. Discrete Probability (3). N Theory and applications of discrete probability models. Elementary combinatorial analysis, random walks, urn models, occupancy problems, and the bimomial and Poisson distributions. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC
MATH 627. Probability (3). N Introduction to mathematical probability; combinatorial analysis, the binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; limit theorems; laws of large numbers. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290 or equivalent, or MATH 143. LEC
MATH 628. Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3). N An introduction to sampling theory and statistical inference, special distributions, and other topics. Prerequisite: MATH 627. LEC
MATH 631. Operations Research (3). N An introduction to commonly applied techniques. Topics include linear programming, duality and sensitivity analysis, the transportation problem, networks, decision and game theory, inventory models and queuing systems. Prerequisite: A calculus-based statistics course. LEC
MATH 646. Complex Variable and Applications (3). N Analytic functions of a complex variable, infinite series in the complex plane, theory of residues, conformal mapping and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 223. LEC
MATH 647. Applied Partial Differential Equations (3). N Boundary value problems; topics on partial differential equations, characteristic curves, partial differential equations of mathematical physics. Prerequisite: MATH 220, MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 320. LEC
MATH 648. Calculus of Variations and Integral Equations (3). N Topics in the calculus of variations, integral equations, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 220, MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 320. LEC

Undergraduate Catalog
**Mathematics • Philosophy**

**MATH 660 Geometry I** (3). N An introduction to modern geometry. Differential geometry of curves and surfaces, the topological classification of closed surfaces, dynamical systems, and knots and their polynomials. Other topics as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or equivalent, or MATH 143. LEC

**MATH 661 Geometry II** (3). N Continuation of Math 660. Prerequisite: MATH 660 or permission of instructor. LEC

**MATH 696 Special Topics: _____** (1-3). N Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC

**MATH 699 Directed Reading** (1-3). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND

**MATH 701 Topics in Mathematics for Teachers: _____** (1-6). N

**MATH 715 Sampling Techniques** (3).

**MATH 717 Nonparametric Statistics** (3).

**MATH 722 Mathematical Logic** (3).

**MATH 724 Combinatorial Mathematics** (3).

**MATH 725 Graph Theory** (3).

**MATH 727 Probability Theory** (3).

**MATH 728 Statistical Theory** (3).

**MATH 735 Introduction to Optimal Control Theory** (3).

**MATH 740 Number Theory** (3).

**MATH 750 Stochastic Adaptive Control** (3).

**MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I** (3).

**MATH 766 Introduction to the Theory of Functions II** (3).

**MATH 780 Numerical Analysis of Linear Systems** (3).

**MATH 781 Numerical Analysis I** (3).

**MATH 782 Numerical Analysis II** (3).

**MATH 783 Applied Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations** (3).

**MATH 784 Linear Algebra I** (3).

**MATH 785 Linear Algebra II** (3).

**MATH 791 Modern Algebra I** (3).

**MATH 792 Modern Algebra II** (3).

**MATH 796 Special Topics: _____** (1-3).

**MATH 799 Directed Readings** (1-3).

**Medical Professions**

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

**Meteorology**

See Atmospheric Science in this chapter of the catalog.

**Microbiology**

B.A. and B.S. degrees in microbiology are offered by KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

**Molecular Biosciences**

Chair: Kathy Suprenant, ksupre@ku.edu

Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave, Room 2034

Lawrence, KS 66045-7534, www.molecularbiosciences.ku.edu

M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered in biochemistry and biophysics; microbiology; and molecular, cellular, and developmental biology. The B.S. degree in molecular biosciences is offered on the KU Edwards Campus. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

**Music**

See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

**Neurobiology**

Students may concentrate in neurobiology by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

**Norwegian**

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

**Optometry (Preoptometry Study)**

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

**Organismal Biology**

Students may concentrate in organismal biology by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

**Paleontology**

Students may concentrate in paleontology by seeking a B.A. or B.S. degree in biology or a B.S. in geology. See Biology Undergraduate Program; see Geology in this chapter of the catalog.

**Peace and Conflict Studies Minor**

See Humanities and Western Civilization in this chapter of the catalog.

**Philosophy**

Chair: Tom Tuozzo

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3090

Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www.philosophy.ku.edu, (785) 864-3976

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., M.A./J.D., Ph.D.

**Why study philosophy?** Because the unexamined life is not worth living.

The department offers a wide range of courses in philosophy, both in the main systematic divisions of the subject and in its major historical periods. Philosophy courses are often suitable not only for majors but also for students whose main interests lie in other areas. Many philosophy courses satisfy requirements in other degree programs in the College and professional schools.

**Argument and Reason Requirement**

PHIL 148 and PHIL 310 each meet the College argument and reason requirement for the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.
Interdisciplinary Course Work
The department offers courses in applied ethics, ethics, feminism, logic, and the philosophy of science to fit the needs and interests of nonmajors. Many of these may be taken without prerequisites. The nonmajor may wish to supplement work in other fields or schools with a series of related courses in philosophy. Some suggested programs to be supplemented with this type of interdisciplinary course work are business, prelaw, premedicine, and engineering; classics, fine arts, art history, and literature; and natural sciences and mathematics. Lists of philosophy courses relating to these areas are available. Consult the director of undergraduate studies.

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. Although majors are not required to take courses in philosophy in their first two years, the department recommends that they do so. PHIL 310, PHIL 384, PHIL 386, and PHIL 388 are required, are prerequisites for upper-division work, and should be taken early. Prospective majors should consult the department early to plan their course work.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Philosophy majors must take at least 27 hours of course work in philosophy. At least 12 of these hours must be in courses numbered 500 or above. The following courses must be included:

1. History of Philosophy (6 hours)
   - PHIL 384 Ancient Philosophy
   - PHIL 386 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant
   - PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine

2. Symbolic Logic (3 hours)
   - PHIL 390 Logic
   - PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic
   - PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic

3. Value Theory (3 hours)
   - PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic
   - PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic
   - PHIL 312 Ethics
   - PHIL 313 Political Philosophy
   - PHIL 314 Applied Ethics

4. Metaphysics or Theory of Knowledge or Philosophy of Language or Philosophy of Mind (3 hours)
   - PHIL 360 Philosophy of Language
   - PHIL 361 Philosophy of Mind
   - PHIL 362 Aesthetics

5. Nineteenth-/Twentieth-century Philosophy (6 hours)
   - PHIL 386 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant
   - PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine
   - PHIL 389 Historical Philosophy

Requirements for the Minor. Students must complete 18 hours of philosophy courses, of which 12 must be in courses numbered 300 or above, with 9 of these 12 having been taken at KU. PHIL 384 and especially PHIL 386 are strongly recommended.

Honors. To graduate with departmental honors, students must satisfy the requirements above and must take 6 additional hours in philosophy, for a total of 33 hours, including (1) an additional course numbered 500 or above for a total of at least 15 hours at that level and (2) PHIL 499 Senior Essay. A committee of three faculty members reads the finished essay; gives the candidate an oral examination over the essay, and determines whether it warrants honors. This committee must consist of the instructor in PHIL 499, the departmental honors coordinator, and a third member of the philosophy faculty. Honors are not awarded to anyone who receives a grade lower than B in PHIL 499, whose final grade-point average in philosophy is lower than 3.5, or whose final KU or cumulative grade-point average is lower than 3.25. To be eligible for departmental honors, students must file a declaration of intent with the departmental honors coordinator no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

The honors essay should be intermediate between a master’s thesis and a term paper. It should normally be at least 20 pages (6,000 words) long. It should go beyond mere exposition, whether by criticism or by comparison of different works. Interpretations of rare or difficult texts may occasionally be accepted.

Philosophy Courses
PHIL 240 Introduction to Philosophy (3). HR H An introductory examination, based primarily on readings of major philosophers of philosophy, of such central philosophical problems as religious belief, the mind and its place in nature, freedom and determinism, morality, and the nature and kinds of human knowledge. LEC

PHIL 241 Introduction to Philosophy Honors (3). HR H An introductory examination, based primarily on readings of major philosophers of philosophy, of such central philosophical problems as religious belief, the mind and its place in nature, freedom and determinism, morality, and the nature and kinds of human knowledge. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 248 Reason and Argument (3). HR H An introduction to the theory and practice of logical analysis. Special emphasis is placed upon the logical appraisal of everyday arguments. LEC

PHIL 250 Introduction to Ethics Honors (3). HR H An introductory study of the nature of morality and of ethical principles for the assessment of actions, agents, and institutions. Special emphasis will be placed upon the views of such important philosophers as Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Some attention will be paid to applications of moral theory to practice. LEC

PHIL 251 Introduction to Ethics Honors (3). HR H An introductory study of the nature of morality and of ethical principles for the assessment of actions, agents, and institutions. Special emphasis will be placed upon the views of such important philosophers as Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Some attention will be paid to applications of moral theory to practice. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 258 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy (3). HR H An introduction to social and political philosophy, based primarily on classic philosophical texts, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of a just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. LEC

PHIL 259 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy Honors (3). HR H An introduction to social and political philosophy, based primarily on classic philosophical texts, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of a just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 260 Study Abroad Topics in Philosophy (1-6). HR H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Philosophy. Course work must be arranged through the Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3). An introduction to the theory and practice of elementary symbolic logic. Special emphasis will be placed upon the logical analysis of mathematical proof and upon a proof of the consistency of elementary logic. LEC

PHIL 320 Philosophical Issues in the Life Sciences (3). HR H A philosophical analysis of the methodological and ethical issues that arise in the practice of the life sciences. LEC

Philosophy offers courses in applied ethics, ethics, feminism, logic, and the philosophy of science to fit the needs and interests of nonmajors.

The undergraduate philosophy club sponsors meetings and social events for students.
explorations of the use of statistical and non-human-animal models. Examines ethical issues including problems that arise in human and other animal experimentation, obligations to the environment, proper use of patents, and conflicts in professional duties. LEC

PHIL 350 Philosophical Issues in Religion (3). H This course will consider, from a philosophical perspective, some of the problems in religion which arise in the development of “Natural Theology” broadly conceived. (Same as REL 380). LEC

PHIL 360 Moral Issues in Business (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to business will be discussed. These will include such topics as advertising, conflict of interest, personal and corporate responsibility, codes of conduct, private property, strikes, just wages, and the tension between moral ideals and business pressures. LEC

PHIL 365 Moral Issues in the Professions (3). H An analysis of the nature and justification of standards of professional conduct. Issues of professional behavior that concern more than one profession such as fidelity to a client’s interests, candor, confidentiality, obligations to human research subjects, obligations to uphold professional standards, professional strikes, and affirmative action will be discussed. LEC

PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to medicine will be discussed. The justification and limits of some rules of professional conduct that deal with such matters as confidentiality, truth-telling, and protection of medical research subjects will be considered. Issues relating to death and dying in medicine such as abortion, euthanasia, and the refusal of life-saving medical therapy will also be discussed. LEC

PHIL 375 Moral Issues in Computer Technology (3). H After surveying the nature of ethics and morality and learning some standard techniques of moral argumentation, we shall examine such topics as property and ownership rights in computer programs and software; privacy in computer entry and records; responsibility for computer use and failure; the “big brother” syndrome made possible by extensive national data banks, censorship of the world-wide-web, computer illiteracy and social displacement; and ethical limits to computer research. Prerequisite: EECs 133, EECs 168, EECs 258, or equivalent course. LEC

PHIL 380 Environmental Ethics (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to the environment will be discussed. These will include such topics (one of which may be dealt with in depth) as animal rights, rights of future generations, wilderness preservation, population control, endangered species, and economics and public policy. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3). H An examination of topics of philosophical interest that are important in the feminist movement such as the nature of sex, gender, and sexual equality, the ethics of sexual behavior, the nature of beauty, feminism analyses of the value of marriage and family, the ethics of abortion, and justifications for preferential treatment of women. (Same as WS 381.) LEC

PHIL 384 Ancient Philosophy (3). H An analysis of the major works of Plato, Aristotle, and the thinkers who influenced the development of classical philosophy. Prerequisite: PHIL 340 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 398 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant (3). H BR A survey of the thought of the principal philosophers of the past five centuries: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. LEC

PHIL 399 Analytic Philosophy: Freges to Quine (3). H An introduction to the principal figures in the development of modern philosophy of logic and self-reference. The course may be repeated for credit with consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). H Examines the data and methodological issues of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, and instruction, neural network models of human, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LNG 418, PSYC 418, and SPH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 499 Senior Essay (3). H This course is required, in addition to regular major requirements, of those students wishing to work for departmental honors in Philosophy. Students wishing to enroll should first speak with the departmental adviser for majors. Prerequisite: Open to senior majors in Philosophy by consent of instructor. IND

PHIL 500 Studies in Philosophy: ______ (1-6). H Topic, instructor, and specific prerequisites to be announced in Schedule of Classes. A study of particular philosophical problems or thinkers not covered by other courses. The course may be offered concurrently by different instructors under different subtitles, and may, with the consent of the chair, be taken more than once if content varies. LEC

PHIL 504 Philosophy of Sex and Love (3). H A discussion of philosophical issues such as the relation between love, autonomy, and friendship; heterosexual and homosexual relationships; marriage and adultery; rape and sexual harassment; prostitution; and pornography. LEC

PHIL 506 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EASL 132. (Same as EASL 642 and HWC 524.) Prerequisite: Elementary Civilization course, or a course in Asian history, or a distribution course in Philosophy. LEC

PHIL 508 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H An examination of the doctrines of Greek philosophy before Plato. Emphasis on the Pre-Socratic philosophers, with some attention paid to Socrates and the Hippocratic corpus. (Same as GKS 501.) Prerequisite: PHIL 289 or GKS 301, or GKS 302 or GKS 303 and GKS 310 or GKS 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3). H An examination of important representative theories of the justness of an economic system, with particular attention paid to such institutions as private property, a market economy, means and relationships of production, and principles of distribution to individuals. The theorists under consideration include Locke, Adam Smith, Marx and Engels, contemporary utilitarians, Rawls, and Nozick. Prerequisite: A course in ethics or an introductory course in economics or in business. LEC

PHIL 560 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (3). H The development of philosophy in the 19th century. Special attention will be paid to such major figures as Hegel, Kierkegaard, Marx, Nietzsche, and Mill. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 562 Kierkegaard (3). H A study of the thought of Soren Kierkegaard through examination of some of his major writings. Some attention is given to his influence on the development of existentialist philosophies. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 or PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 570 Nietzsche (3). H A study of Nietzsche’s major writings and ideas, with some attention to his philosophical influence. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 or PHIL 386 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 580 Marxism (3). H/W A philosophical study of the classical texts of Marxism and of their contemporary development. Prerequisite: A course in philosophy or a course in political science. LEC

PHIL 582 Existentialism (3). H/W A study of the main themes and leading philosophers of the existentialist movement. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 590 Phenomenology (3). H A study of the main themes and leading philosophers of the phenomenological movement. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 592 Continental Philosophy of Religion (3). H A study of hermeneutics, poststructuralism, and critical theory. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 600 Readings in Philosophy: ______ (1-6). H Individual reading on topics not covered in course text. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHIL 605 The Philosophy of Plato (3). H A survey of the major works of Plato, with attention both to Plato’s distinctive arguments and positions in the major areas of philosophy and to the distinctive literary form in which Plato presents his thinking. Prerequisite: PHIL 384. LEC

PHIL 607 The Philosophy of Aristotle (3). H A survey of the major works of Aristotle, with the aim of understanding Aristotle’s distinctive formulations of central philosophical questions, the arguments he presents for his answers to those questions, and the systematic interconnections between his positions in the different areas of philosophy. Prerequisite: PHIL 384. LEC

PHIL 608 Hellenistic Philosophy (3). H A survey of Stoicism, Epicureanism, and Skepticism from their beginnings through the second century A.D. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 and another course in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 610 Symbolic Logic (3). H A propositional calculus, predicate calculus, consistency, decidability of formal systems, the paradoxes and number concept will be covered. (Counts either toward meeting the humanities distribution requirement or toward fulfillment of the mathematics-logic requirement for pre-fall 1987 and B.C.S. general education requirements.) LEC

PHIL 611 Topics in Symbolic Logic: ______ (1-3). H This course is a workshop in any of a variety of topics in symbolic logic of special importance to contemporary analytic philosophy; such as modal logic, tense logic, axiomatic set theory, Godel’s theorems, model theory, etc. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Prerequisite: PHIL 310. LEC

PHIL 620 Philosophy of Natural Science (3). H An examination of conceptual and foundational issues in the natural sciences. Topics may include the methodology of science (the nature and status of laws, the precise way in which experiment contributes to theory) and puzzles concerning the content of science (the status of space and time, the problematic nature of quantum mechanics). Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 622 Philosophy of Social Science (3). H A critical examination of the methods, concepts, and practices of the social sciences. Topics to be considered may include: theories of explanation, methodological individualism vs. holism, objectivity, the role of rationality, myth and the unconscious in the explanation of behavior, and the value neutrality of science. Prerequisite: One previous course in philosophy, or permission of instructor. LEC
PHIL 628 Philosophy of Logic (3). H A systematic treatment of logical theory. Different types of logic will be studied along with their philosophical assumptions, motivations, implications, and uses. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610. LEC

PHIL 630 Philosophy of Mathematics (3). H An examination of varying concepts and status of mathematical arguments. Topics may include realism/anti-realism, the consequences of Goedel's Incompleteness Theorems, the role of mathematics in the sciences, and an examination of such historical thinkers as Plato, Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Goedel, and Hilbert. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 639 Philosophy of Language (3). H An examination of the nature of language using the methods of analytic philosophy. Topics may include meaning, truth, reference, language and thought, and the nature of linguistic rules. Prerequisite: PHIL 388 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 648 Theory of Knowledge (3). H An examination of the nature of knowledge. Topics may include the concept of knowledge, knowledge of the external world, induction, theories of justification, and scientific knowledge. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 and PHIL 386, PHIL 388 (which may be taken concurrently), or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 650 Metaphysics (3). H An examination of some of the central issues in metaphysics. Topics may include causation, the mind-body problem, free will and determinism, modality, natural kinds, the nature of properties, and personal identity. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 and PHIL 386, PHIL 388 (which may be taken concurrently), or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 654 Philosophy of Mind (3). H An examination of the nature of mind using the methods of analytic philosophy. Topics may include consciousness, perception, propositional attitudes, thought, language, action and intention, mind and body, the prospects for scientific psychology, and personal identity. Prerequisite: PHIL 388 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 662 Aesthetics (3). H A study of some of the central themes and problems in aesthetics, such as the beautiful and the sublime in nature and the arts. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy or graduate standing. LEC

PHIL 666 Rational Choice Theory (3). H This course is an introduction to the philosophical issues surrounding individual decision theory, game theory, and social choice theory. This includes issues of scientific theory selection, the nature of preference, the uses of games to model social interaction, and the ethical and political implications of Arrow's impossibility theorem. Formal techniques of modeling and proof, akin to those used in logic and mathematics, will be used in much of the course. Prerequisite: Two courses in economics, philosophy 300 or above, or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 668 Political Philosophy (3). H A systematic analysis of the concepts of politics, with reference to representative political theories. Prerequisite: A course in philosophy or a course in political science. LEC

PHIL 670 Contemporary Ethical Theory (3). H An examination of some major moral philosophers and some important issues in ethical theory since the beginning of the twentieth century. Topics covered typically include utilitarianism, emotivism, utilitarianism, virtue ethics, and the relationship between morality and rationality. Prerequisite: PHIL 160 or two courses in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 671 Feminist Theories in Ethics (3). H This course addresses the role (if any) that gender plays in constructing ethical theories. Topics include the impact of culture on the body on our understanding of gender differences and the importance of these differences for ethics. Prerequisite: PHIL 160 or PHIL 161, or two previous philosophy courses. LEC

PHIL 672 History of Ethics (3). H An examination of the central ethical texts of Aristotle, Hume, and Kant, supplemented by consideration of other Mill’s Utilitarianism and Sidgwick's Methods of Ethics. Emphasis will be on development of exegesis as well as argumentative and analytic skills. Prerequisite: PHIL 160 or PHIL 161, or two previous philosophy courses. 48CC

PHIL 674 Philosophy of Law (3). H An examination of the concept of law and of legal reasoning. In addition, the course may consider such topics as natural law, legal excuses, the relation between law and morality, civil disobedience, civil liberties, the concept of property. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy or one course in philosophy and one course in law or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 676 Medical Ethics: Life and Death Issues (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis especially as they pertain to the moral impermissibility of murder, particular moral and conceptual issues relating to death and dying in medical contexts will be addressed. Topics such as abortion, infanticide, suicide, euthanasia, the definition of death, and the right to refuse life-saving medical therapy will be included. Prerequisite: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 677 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to the obligations of health care professionals and the rights of patients will be discussed. These will include such matters as confidentiality, truth-telling, informed consent, the ethics of research on human subjects, psychosurgery, the rights of the mentally ill, and the rights of the mentally retarded. Prerequisite: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 684 Main Currents of Russian Thought II (3). H/W A continuation of SLAV 684 from the age of Pushkin to the present. (Same as SLAV 684.) LEC

PHIL 686 Main Currents of Russian Thought I (3). H/W A study of philosophical, theoretical, and political currents designed to acquaint the student with the main cultural forces that have shaped Russian thought and manners. From the origins to Napoleonic times. (Same as SLAV 686.) LEC

PHYSICS
(Offered within the Department of Physics and Astronomy)
Chair: Stephen J. Sanders
Associate Chair: Philip S. Baringer
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582, www.physics.ku.edu, (785) 864-4626
Degrees offered: B.A. and B.S. in Physics, B.S. in Engineering Physics, M.S. and Ph.D. in Physics

Why study physics? Because understanding the physical universe starts here.

The physics curriculum includes course work for those who want a sound background in physics as part of their general education, for those who study physics as part of their training in other fields, and for those whose post-graduate plans include research or employment in physics or related fields.

Courses for Nonmajors
PHSX 111 provides a general introduction to important physics topics and is taught at a level using basic algebra. The department offers two introductory physics sequences that include laboratory work. PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 cover the major fields of physics without calculus. PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 provide a calculus-based foundation in physics for students in physical science, engineering, and mathematics. PHSX 313 and the laboratory course, PHSX 316, provide an introduction to modern physics for majors in physics and some engineering and physical science programs. Students in biological sciences, health sciences, physical sciences, mathematics, engineering, and prospective elementary and secondary teachers should see appropriate chapters of this catalog and major advisers for guidance about required physics course work. Chemistry majors should note that PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 are prerequisites to advanced work in chemistry.

Majors
Students considering a major in physics (especially those considering a B.S.) should confer early with a departmental representative about selection of courses. The B.A. degree is appropriate for students who want a general education in physics as part of a broadly structured liberal education. A B.A. with a concentration in computational physics is available. The B.S. is more specialized and is designed as preparation for a professional career or graduate work in physics or related fields. 124 credit hours are required for graduation. The B.S. in engineering physics is an interdisciplinary degree combining physics and one or more engineering disciplines. See the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog for further information.

First- and Second-year Preparation. All major programs in physics, astronomy, and engineering physics share requirements in basic physics and mathematics including PHSX 150, a seminar course for majors. Completion of MATH 121 and MATH 122 in the first year allows students to start calculus-based physics foundation courses (PHSX 211 or PHSX 213, followed by PHSX 212 or PHSX 214) by the second semester. Majors are encouraged to take PHSX 213 and PHSX 214, the honors versions of PHSX 211 and PHSX 212. Additional course work in mathematics (MATH 223, MATH 290, and MATH 320), as well as PHSX 313 and PHSX 316, normally is completed in the second year for B.S. and B.A. majors.

Requirements for the B.A. Major
Foundation Physics and Mathematics (18.5 hours)
PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics ....... 0.5 PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) and PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics I and II ... 8 MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ........ 10 CHEM 184 is recommended. Some courses require MATH 223 and MATH 290 and CHEM 220 or MATH 320 as prerequisites. Other requirements follow the general education requirements for B.A. degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
Advanced Physics Courses (20 hours)
- PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory (1) .......... 4
- PHSX 311 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ................................................................. 3
- PHSX 321 Mechanics I ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 351 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................................................ 3
- PHSX 356 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design .................................................. 3
- Advanced Physics electives .......................................................................................... 3

Requirements for the B.A. Major with a Concentration in Computational Physics. Requirements include 31.5 hours in physics:
- PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics ............................. 0.5
- PHSX 211 or PHSX 213 General Physics I ...................................................................... 4
- PHSX 212 or (PHSX 214) General Physics II ................................................................. 4
- PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory (1) .......... 4
- PHSX 321 Mechanics I ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 351 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................................................ 3
- PHSX 356 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design .................................................. 4
- PHSX 350 or (PHSX 351) Special Problems .................................................................. 6
- PHSX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics .................................. 3

All required and recommended courses for the major are also included in the recommended courses for the minor. The following courses are strongly recommended:
- PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory .............................................................................. 3
- PHSX 621 Mechanics II ............................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ................................................................. 3
- PHSX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 551 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................................................ 3
- PHSX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design .................................................. 4
- Advanced physics electives .......................................................................................... 3

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Physics. Two different options are available for the physics B.S. curriculum. The preprofessional emphasis offers a rigorous curriculum suitable for students planning on graduate study in physics or a related field; the interdisciplinary option provides more flexibility for students interested in developing some expertise in an allied science discipline.

General Requirements
- EEC 128 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN or C++ (3) or EEC 168 Programming I (4) .......... 3-4
- English: Satisfaction of B.A. requirements. If requirements can be satisfied in fewer than 9 hours, the remaining hours become free electives. (ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing is accepted as the third English course) 9
- Humanities: two courses including at least one principal course ................................. 6
- Social sciences: two courses including at least one principal course ............................... 6
- Approximately 20 credit hours of free electives in courses outside the major are needed to complete the required 124 credit hours. Approximately 5 free elective hours must be taken at the junior/senior level to fulfill the requirement of 45 junior/senior hours.

Foundational Physics and Mathematics (23.5 hours)
- PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics ............................. 0.5
- PHSX 211 or PHSX 213 and PHSX 212 or (PHSX 214) General Physics I and II .................. 8
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .................................................................. 8
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I .......................................................................... 5

Advanced Mathematics (11 hours)
- MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) ................. 5
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations ................................................................... 3
- MATH elective .................................................................................................................. 3
- This may be chosen from PHSX 518, PHSX 718, MATH 526, MATH 530, MATH 546, MATH 590, MATH 596, MATH 646, MATH 647, MATH 648, MATH 660, MATH 661, or any 700-level MATH lecture course except MATH 701 and MATH 715.

Advanced Physics Core for Both B.S. Emphases (21 hours)
- PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory (1) .......... 4
- PHSX 311 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ................................................................. 3
- PHSX 356 Physical Measurements (4) or PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (4) .......... 4
- PHSX 321 Mechanics I ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 351 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................................................ 3
- PHSX 671 Thermal Physics ............................................................................................ 3
- PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research (1) or PHSX 501 Honors Research (1) ..................... 1

Preprofessional Emphasis: students also take 16 credit hours in physics as follows:
- PHSX 621 Mechanics II ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory ................................................................................. 3
- PHSX 711 Quantum Physics ............................................................................................ 3
- PHSX 516 or PHSX 536 (these students take both advanced laboratory courses) ............... 4
- PHSX elective ................................................................................................................. 3

Interscience Option: students also take 15 to 18 credit hours in physics and allied sciences as follows:
- PHSX 621 Mechanics II ................................................................................................... 3
- PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory ................................................................................. 3

The University of Kansas 2008-2010
Physics as part of their preparation in other major programs, and for those who wish to meet the laboratory science requirement of the College. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be obtained from the department.

Not open to students with credit in PHYS 211 or PHYS 212. Prerequisite: Math 115 and 116, and either PHSX 114 or PHYS 211. LEC

PHSX 212 General Physics II (1-4). N Study of electricity and magnetism, waves and sound. In special circumstances, permission to enroll for fewer than four hours credit may be obtained from the department. Students with credit in PHYS 114 can obtain only one hour of credit. Prerequisite: MATH 116 or PHYS 111; courses in high school physics and/or chemistry are recommended. LEC

PHSX 213 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1). N Students in experiments in optics and modern physics. Development of experimental skills, data reduction, error analysis, and technical writing. One lab meeting per week and one lecture per week on topics including error analysis and experimental design. Precorequisite: PHYS 213. LAB

PHSX 232 Intermediate Mechanics (3). N Newton’s laws of motion and their application to solid objects and rigid bodies. Vibration, and rotational motion. Not open to students having credit in PHYS 321. Prerequisite: PHYS 114 or PHYS 212. CE 201, and MATH 230 or MATH 240. LEC

PHSX 501 Honors Research I (1-4). N This course is for students seeking departmental Honors in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required 4 hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as EPHX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

PHSX 502 Seminar in Physics and Astronomy Instruction (1-3). N One meeting per week to plan and report progress on projects which may include tutoring of students in personalized modes of study; developing, administering, and scoring test items; designing laboratory experiments. A laboratory credit depends on projects contracted for and completed. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only) Prerequisite: Evidence of prior academic experience relevant to the student’s proposed activities in the seminar and permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking to fulfill the requirements of the undergraduate research requirement in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their advisor. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and EPHX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

PHSX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). N An introduction to quantum mechanics, emphasizing a physical overview. Topics should include the formalisms of non-relativistic quantum mechanics, the 3-dimensional Schroedinger equation with applications to the hydrogen atom, spin and angular momentum in multi-particle systems of Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein particles, time-independent perturbation theory. (Same as EPHX 511.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and MATH 290. LEC

PHSX 516 Physical Measurements (4). N A laboratory course emphasizing experimental techniques and data analysis, as well as scientific writing and presentation skills. Experiments will explore a range of classical and modern physics topics. (Same as EPHX 516.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313, PHYS 316 and PHYS 521. (PHYS 321 may be taken concurrently.) LAB

PHSX 518 Mathematical Physics (3). N Applications of modern mathematical methods to problems in mechanics and modern physics. Techniques include application of partial differential equations and complex variables to classical field problems in continuous mechanics, unstable and chaotic systems, electrodynamics, hydrodynamics, and heat flow. Applications of elementary transformation theories and group theory, probability and statistics, and non-linear analysis to selected problems in modern physics as well as to graphical representation of experimental data. Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and MATH 320 or permission of instructor. (Same as EPHX 518.) LEC

PHSX 521 Mechanics I (3). N Newton’s laws of motion. Motions of a particle in one, two, and three dimensions. Motion of a system of particles. Moving coordinate systems. (Same as EPHX 521.) Prerequisite: PHYS 211 or PHYS 213, MATH 223, MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 528 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3). N Study of physical processes in the solid Earth and of geophysical approaches to studying Earth systems at regional and global scales. Topics include global potential fields, thermal regime, and Earth deformation, earthquake and seismic structure, plate motions and global tectonics. (Same as GEOL 575.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology. MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHYS 115 or PHYS 212 or PHYS 214. LEC

PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3). N The properties of electric and magnetic fields, including electrostatics, Gauss’ Law, boundary value methods, electric fields in matter, electromagnetic induction, magnetic fields in matter, the properties of electric and magnetic dipoles, and of dielectric and magnetic materials. (Same as EPHX 531.) Prerequisite: PHYS 212 or PHYS 214, PHYS 521 or special permission. MATH 223, MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design (4). N A laboratory course that explores the theory and experimental techniques of analog and digital electronic circuit design and measurements. Topics include transient response, transmission lines, transistors, operational amplifiers, and digital logic. (Same as EPHX 536.) Prerequisite: PHYS 211 or PHYS 212, MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 320. Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and permission of instructor. LAB

PHSX 557 Topics in Mechanics, Properties of Materials, Thermodynamics (1-3). This course covers the principles and applications of classical mechanics, fluids, heat, thermodynamics and sound. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepted to the B.S. Education major in Physics. This course does not count towards Physics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. (Same as EPHX 557, MATH 115 and 116, and either PHYS 114 or PHYS 211. LEC

PHSX 558 Topics in Electricity and Magnetism and Optics (1-3). This course covers the principles and applications of electricity and magnetism, as well as optical topics. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepted to the B.S. Education major in Physics. This course does not count towardsPhysics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Prerequisite: PHYS 115 and 116, and either PHYS 114 or PHYS 211. LEC

PHSX 559 Topics in Modern Physics (1-3). This course covers the principles and applications of quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepted to the B.S. Education major in Physics. This course does not count towards Physics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Prerequisite: MATH 115 and 116, and either PHYS 114 or PHYS 211. LEC

PHSX 594 Cosmology and Culture (3). N A survey of modern physical cosmology, its recent historical roots, and creation myths from many world cultures. An examination of the effects of these stories on their parent cultures. LEC

PHSX 600 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics (1-3). N Different topics will be covered as needed. This course will address topics in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as EPHX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
### Physics · Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PHSX 601    | Design of Physical and Electronic Systems | 3 | A laboratory course emphasizing the application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Topics include the use of microcomputers as controllers, interfacing microcomputers with measurement devices, and use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize design parameters, linear control systems, and noise. (Same as EPHX 661.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including one laboratory course. LAB |}
| PHSX 615    | Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics | 3 | An introduction to the use of numerical methods in the solution of problems in physics for which simplifications allowing closed-form solutions are not applicable. Examples are drawn from mechanics, electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, and optics. (Same as EPHX 615) Prerequisite: PHYS 313, MATH 320 or equivalent, and ECS 135 or equivalent. LEC |}
| PHSX 622    | Mechanics II | 3 | Continuation of PHYS 521. Lagrange’s equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media. Tensor algebra and rotation of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as EPHX 622.) Prerequisite: PHYS 521. LEC |}
| PHSX 623    | Physics of Fluids | 3 | An introduction to basic fluid mechanics in which fundamental concepts and equations are covered. Topics include hydrostatics, hydromechanics, wave propagation in fluids, and applications in the areas such as astrophysics, atmospheric physics, and geophysics. (Same as EPHX 623.) Prerequisite: PHYS 212 or PHYS 214, MATH 223, and MATH 290. LEC |}
| PHSX 631    | Electromagnetic Theory | 3 | Maxwell’s equations, wave propagation, optics and waveguides, radiation, relativistic transformations of fields and sources, use of covariance and invariance in relativity. Normally a continuation of PHYS 531. (Same as EPHX 631.) Prerequisite: PHYS 531. LEC |}
| PHSX 641    | Introduction to Nuclear Physics | 3 | N | Experimental methods and elementary concepts in nuclear physics, including nuclear forces, alpha and beta decay, gamma radiation, nuclear structure, and reaction systematics. (Same as EPHX 641.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and PHYS 611. LEC |}
| PHSX 655    | Optics | 3 | N | Geometric optics. Wave properties of light: interference, diffraction, coherence. Propagation of light through matter. Selected topics in modern optics, e.g., lasers, fibers. (Same as EPHX 655.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and PHYS 316. LEC |}
| PHSX 661    | Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics | 3 | N | Properties and interactions of quarks, leptons, and other elementary particles; symmetry principles and conservation laws; broken symmetry; gauge bosons; the fundamental interactions, grand unified theories of strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions; the cosmological implications of elementary particle physics. (Same as EPHX 661.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and MATH 320. LEC |}
| PHSX 671    | Thermal Physics | 3 | N | Development of thermodynamics from statistical considerations. Thermodynamics of gases, macroscopic properties of solids, liquids, and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons and holes in energy bands of metals, semi-conductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as EPHX 671.) Prerequisite: PHYS 611. LEC |}
| PHSX 681    | Concepts in Solids | 3 | N | Properties of common types of crystals and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons and holes in energy bands of metals, semi-conductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as EPHX 681.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and PHYS 611. LEC |}
| PHSX 691    | Astrophysics I | 3 | N | The formation of galactic systems, such as astrophysics, atmospheric physics, and geophysics. (Same as EPHX 691.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 or consent of instructor. LEC |}
| PHSX 693    | Gravitation and Cosmology | 3 | N | Cosmic black body radiation, dark matter, and the formation of large-scale structures. (Same as EPHX 693.) Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and MATH 320. LEC |}
| PHSX 700    | Colloquium | 1 | |}
| PHSX 701    | Major Experiments and Observations in Classical and Contemporary Physics | 3 | |}
| PHSX 711    | Quantum Mechanics I | 3 | |}
| PHSX 717    | Graduate Seminar | 1 | |}
| PHSX 718    | Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences | 3 | |}
| PHSX 721    | Chaotic Dynamics | 3 | |}
| PHSX 722    | Geophysical Data Analysis | 3 | |}
| PHSX 723    | Seismology | 3 | |}
| PHSX 724    | Potential Fields in Geophysics | 3 | |}
| PHSX 727    | Advanced Geophysics | 1-3 | |}
| PHSX 731    | Molecular Biophysics | 3 | |}
| PHSX 741    | Nuclear Physics I | 3 | |}
| PHSX 742    | Nuclear Physics II | 3 | |}
| PHSX 743    | Nuclear Physics III | 3 | |}
| PHSX 744    | Nuclear Physics IV | 3 | |}
| PHSX 745    | Nuclear Physics V | 3 | |}
| PHSX 751    | Seminar in Astrophysics | 1-3 | |}
| PHSX 752    | Physical Cosmology | 3 | |}
| PHSX 759    | Space Plasma Physics | 3 | |}
| PHSX 761    | Elementary Particles I | 3 | |}
| PHSX 781    | Solid State Physics I | 3 | |}
| PHSX 791    | Seminar in Astrophysics | 1-3 | |}
| PHSX 793    | Physical Cosmology | 3 | |}
| PHSX 795    | Space Plasma Physics | 3 | |}

### Physiology

Students may concentrate in physiology by seeking one of the degrees offered by KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

### Polish

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

### Political Science

Chair: Elaine Sharp
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 521
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177, www2.ku.edu/~kups, (785) 864-3523

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

**Why study political science?** Because political science advances our understanding of politics, power, governance, and public policy.

Course work is designed for students studying contemporary political processes as part of their general education, for students majoring in allied social sciences, for students planning to enter professions such as law and teaching, and for majors in political science.

**Courses for Nonmajors**

Any of the three introductory courses apply to College social sciences principal course requirements. Several political science courses qualify as non-Western culture courses.

### Majors

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective majors should enroll in all three introductory courses, or their honors equivalents, in their first two years.

**POLIS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics**

**POLIS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics**

**POLIS 170 Introduction to International Politics**

**Admission to the Major.** A grade-point average of 2.3 in the three introductory courses is required for admission to the major. After this requirement is met, students should apply to the major by filling out a Major Declaration form, available at the main departmental office. Upon verification of the required grade-point average, a departmental representative signs the form. Students must meet with departmental advisers to declare the major. Faculty advisers are listed by their fields of expertise on the political science undergraduate Web site, www2.ku.edu/~kups/undergraduate. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major by the beginning of the junior year. Suggestions for completing the political science major in a timely manner are found on the Web site.

Students who do not achieve a 2.3 grade-point average in the three introductory courses may retake one of these courses one

---

Since the award was established in 1976, 16 KU students have received Truman Scholarships for outstanding potential for leadership in government.

The Robert J. Dole Institute of Politics offers programs that enhance the understanding of complex policy issues and encourage responsive and effective public service.
time to attempt to improve the grade-point average. Only the second grade is counted to determine acceptance into the major.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** Undergraduate majors must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in the department, including the three introductory courses above and the following two courses or their honors equivalents:

**POLS 301 Introduction to Political Theory**
**POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry**

Of the remaining 18 required credit hours, 15 hours must be at the 400 level or above. These may be drawn from across the political science curriculum, with three limitations:

1. Students must take courses at the 400 level and above from at least two of five subfields: political philosophy and empirical theory, U.S. political institutions and processes, public policy and public administration, foreign governments and political institutions, and new political science.
2. A student may count no more than 6 hours toward the major from the following courses combined:
   - POLS 493 Directed Readings (1-3)
   - POLS 494 Washington Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
   - POLS 495 Topeka Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
   - POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-6)
3. A student may not count the following courses toward the major:
   - POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3)
   - POLS 495 Topeka Semester Intern Seminar (3)

**Public Affairs Internship Program.** The department supervises integrated internships for majors who are second-semester juniors or seniors. They are offered during the spring semester in Topeka and Washington, D.C. Programs consist of up to 12 hours in political science—an internship, participation in an intern seminar, and directed readings. Students serve as interns in Topeka or Washington at least four days each week and attend weekly seminars. Students also may enroll in a directed readings course with a faculty member on campus. Readings provide a theoretical and analytical study program related to the internship and the seminar. Contact the department early in the fall semester.

**Honors.** Majors may qualify for departmental honors by completing 3 hours of POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research and 3 hours of POLS 498 Honors Thesis (or 6 hours of POLS 498), presenting an acceptable honors thesis at the end of these enrollments, and passing an oral examination based primarily on the honors thesis. The student must have a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in political science course work. These averages must be achieved at the end of the final semester. The program meets CLAS requirements for departmental honors. Consult the department before the beginning of the senior year.

**Political Science Courses**

- **POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3).** SF S An introduction to basic American governmental institutions, public policies, and policy. LEC

- **POLS 111 Introduction to U.S. Politics Honors (3).** SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

- **POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3).** SF S An introduction to the comparative study of political systems emphasizing governmental structures, parties, electoral techniques, and recent trends in the field. The course also considers major differences between (1) representative and autocratic systems, and (2) developed and underdeveloped nations. LEC

- **POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics Honors (3).** SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

- **POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3).** SF S A study of the nation-state system including the role of nationalism, sovereignty, and power. Patterns of state action including neutrality, collective security, war, and cooperation through international organizations. Specific examples of contemporary international problems are also analyzed and discussed. LEC

- **POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics Honors (3).** SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

- **POLS 249 Study Abroad Topics in Political Science:** _____ (1-6). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Political Science at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

- **POLS 302 Introduction to Political Theory, Honors (3).** SF S Prerequisite: Either POLS 110, POLS 150, or POLS 170, or their honors equivalents. LEC

- **POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry (3).** SF S An examination of the social science methods of investigation and analysis that are used in political science as a discipline and, in many cases, in public and private sector analytical work as well. The nature of political science’s data sources and methods of data collection, the logic of social scientific inquiry, and key methods of data analysis are emphasized. Prerequisite: POLS 110 and POLS 150 and POLS 170 (or their Honors equivalents), or consent of instructor. LEC

- **POLS 310 Contemporary Issues in U.S. Politics (3).** SF S An examination of issues and problems concerning government and politics in American society. This course is intended primarily for non-majors, and does not meet the junior/senior major field distribution requirement. LEC

- **POLS 320 Introduction to Public Policy (3).** SF S Offers an introduction to the policy-making process covering policy formulation, adoption, and implementation. Overview of major theories of the policy-making process, the actors involved in the process, and the constraints and enhancements offered by the broader political environment. The theoretical frameworks are applied to several substantive policy areas. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

- **POLS 350 Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics (3).** SF S An examination of issues and problems concerning government and politics in selected developed and underdeveloped nations. LEC

- **POLS 412 Government of Kansas (3).** SF S An intensive and descriptive course covering the organization, functions, constitutional, and governmental problems of the state of Kansas and the local governments. LEC

- **POLS 492 Field Work in Politics and Policy-making (3-6).** SF S This offering provides course credit for field work in politics and policy-making that takes place outside the department’s Spring Semester internship programs in Washington, D.C. and Topeka. Consent of Instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

- **POLS 493 Directed Readings (1-3).** SF U Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of political science. Course is repeatable for different areas, however, only 3 hours of directed readings can be applied to the major. Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, 2.5 overall grade-point average, and prior consent of department. IND

- **POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3).** SF S Intern seminar at Washington, D.C. Students meet weekly during Washington Semester program, in speaker/seminar format. Participation is expected, and a term paper is a requirement. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. FLD

- **POLS 495 Topeka Semester Intern Seminar (3).** SF S Intern seminar at Topeka. Students meet weekly during this program, in speaker/seminar format. Participation is expected, and a term paper is a requirement. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. FLD

- **POLS 496 Washington Semester Field Work (3-6).** SF S Supervised internships in public and private agency offices in the Washington, D.C. area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s organized, supervised, semester-long Washington internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, must have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

- **POLS 497 Topeka Semester Field Work (3-6).** SF S Supervised internships in public and private agency offices in the Topeka area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s organized, supervised, semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, must have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

- **POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-4).** SF S Political science majors who in their senior year who wish to become candidates for graduation with honors in political science must enroll in and successfully complete six hours of honors thesis work. Consent of the department is required and candidate must have maintained a minimum grade point average of 3.25 in all courses, in both residence and combined work. IND

- **POLS 501 Contemporary Political Thought (3).** SF S An examination of the major theoretical questions concerning citizenship and government in modern society. Major ideologies and important contemporary philosophers are examined to determine how they address such issues as the meaning of the public interest, the just distribution of power and privilege, the proper role of government in society, and legitimate methods for making collective decisions. Prerequisite: POLS 101, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

- **POLS 502 History of Political Thought (3).** SF S A survey of major concepts and theories in political philosophy from Plato to Marx. The emphasis is on understanding major

**UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**
Political Science

classes in western political thought. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 503 Politics in Literature (3). S An examination and analysis of the portrayal of politics and political problems in literature. Classical and modern texts will be considered, including dramas, poems, and novels. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 504 Millenarian Movements (3). S A historical survey of millenarian movements (the belief in imminent, total, ultimate, this-worldly, collective salvation), with particular attention to their psychological, sociological, and political dimensions. (Same as REL 504.) Prerequisite: POLS 301 or honors equivalent or for non-majors completion of Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 505 Citizens, States, and Civility (3). S When human beings began to live in communities, who became citizens? Who can be a citizen? What are the rights, duties, obligations of a citizen toward the city or state and toward other citizens? This course is a historical survey of citizenship and its problems from antiquity to the present. Special emphasis will be given to issues of civility and citizenship in the modern era. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or POLS 150 or POLS 170 or completion of the Western Civilization requirement. LEC

POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research (3). S Students will be exposed to a variety of topics related to the conduct of political science research. Emphasis will be on how one discerns what is known and what remains to be discovered about a research topic, the development of theories and the hypotheses about the unknown, and the collection of information for testing theories. Students will be expected to begin independent research on a topic that might eventually culminate in an honors thesis. This seminar is intended for political science majors who are in honors or dean's project programs, who hold departmental fellowships, and/or who intend to write honors theses. Prerequisite: POLS 306. IND

POLS 511. The Judicial Process (3). S Covers judicial functions, organizations, personnel, and processes. Examines the goals of the law and the operations of the legal system in meeting these objectives. Focuses on norm enforcement, conflict resolution, and judicial policy-making. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 512 Latino Politics (3). S An overview of the political position of Latinas/os in the United States. The focus is on the three largest Latino groups in the U.S.: Mexicans, Cubans, Americans, and Puerto Ricans, as well as an examination of other South American and Central American populations in the U.S. The material covers the construction, administration, and interpretation of public opinion polls. The course will also examine the role of the democratic process in the formation of public opinion. LEC

POLS 520 Political Communication (3). H This course will focus on contemporary political communication theory and illustrate how such theories are exemplified in modern political contexts: political arguments and developing consensus, constitutional issues and hearings, the rhetorical presidency, the dissemination of political information, and political uses of definition. (Same as COMS 607.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

POLS 521 Rhetoric, Politics, and the Mass Media (3). H This course investigates the ways in which rhetorical strategies (persuasive and linguistic usage) permeate the public discourse in political and personal contexts and the mass media. We analyze media coverage of political debates, the presidential use of radio, television, and press conferences, and the network evening news coverage of political events to see how political decisions are influenced by and influence the media. (Same as COMS 335.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

POLS 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). S This course is an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines the distribution of environmental externalities and disparities among socioeconomic and racial groups. We will discuss several different public policy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice movement: hazardous waste siting, urban redevelopment and Brownfields, transportation, and Native American sovereignty. We will also touch upon international environmental policy in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will explore the inequality generated by environmental injustices and the ways in which they are resisted (EVRN 528.). Prerequisite: POLS 306 or a statistics class or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 553 Comparative Environmental Politics (3). S This course compares environmental politics of different countries, including those in Asia, North America, Western Europe, East Asia, and Latin America. (Same as EVRN 553.) LEC

POLS 561 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW This course examines struggles for freedom in southern Africa and the consequences of political, economic, and social changes in the region. The end of colonial rule, the demise of white-settler domination, and the consequences of this transition are discussed. As a major political event of the twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa had both local and global consequences. The course analyzes transnational issues of liberation and resistance to regimes and international intervention. Special emphasis will be on the particular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is strongly recommended, but not required. Prerequisite: POLS 301 or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 562 Women and Politics (3). S This course exposes students to contemporary research on women and politics by surveying the subfields of political science. Topics include women's representation in the U.S., women's role in political party, gender and legal theory, international women's movements, women and revolution, and women as political elites. Special attention will be given to ways in which feminism and women's activism have challenged the narrow focus of the discipline as well as redefined women's place in society. (Same as WS 562.) Prerequisite: POLS 301 or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 563 Comparative Political Economy (3). S This course studies fiscal, mone- tary, and trade policies to assess the usefulness and problems posed by these policy instruments across countries. This is an introduction to how changes in interest rates, budget deficit, trade deficit, and debt, to understand their composition and interdependence. (Same as WS 563.) LEC

POLS 564 Elections and Political Parties Around the World (3). S An examination of the diverse forms of election rules and their impact on modern politics, and international trade, the problems they pose, and how these may be overcome. We then examine when, how, and why government enact these instruments across countries and regions. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or POLS 151. LEC

POLS 565 Political Change in Asia (3). S This course focuses on three periods of major political changes in Asia since 1945: independence from colonization, adoption of governance, and post-colonial power consolidation. The focus is to help students see that a) many countries initiate political reforms; b) the ability to implement changes is correlated to ability to win support; c) the constitutional process may favor some groups over others; d) the ability to maintain democratic stability depends on (a), (b), and (c). Prerequisite: POLS 150 or equivalent. LEC

POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3). S A detailed introduction to feminist thought post-1960. Examines feminism in relation to the categories of political thought: liberal feminism, socialist feminism, radical feminism, and postmodern feminism. Within these categories and subcategories, we will consider feminism as it is influenced by women traditionally excluded from mainstream feminist thought, women of color and women with disabilities. Prerequisite: POLS 301 or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 601 Political Ideologies (3). S A systematic survey of the major political ideologies of the 19th and 20th centuries such as liberalism, capitalism, socialism, communism, and participatory democracy. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 602 American Political Ideas (3). S A study of political movements and thinkers from the Puritan period to the present that have influenced the development of contemporary political ideas. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 603 Democratic Theory (3). S Detailed study of the typical and prevalent dilemmas that arise in theories of democratic governance with an emphasis on contemporary analytical investigations of democratic systems. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 604 Religion and Political Theory (3). S An examination of the relationship between religious faith and politics in Western political thought and theory. The approach will be both historical and philosophical, beginning with Moses on the mountain, the Greeks on the other hand, and the Greeks on the other side. The texts will include works by Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and Augustine, among others. Central topics will include the problems of truth and knowledge, justice, power, human rule, and the relationship of the individual to the community. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 605 A Study of Political Thought in Antiquity (3). S Possible authors for examination may include Homer, Herodotus, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and Augustine, among others. Central topics will include the problems of truth and knowledge, justice, power, human rule, and the relationship of the individual to the community. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3). S An analysis of works by various authors, with the intention of exploring the political ideas that emerge in conjunction with the appearance of modern science, the Enlightenment, the Industrial Revolution, and Romanticism. Topics will include the modern conceptions of the nature of being, truth, justice, and the relationship of the individual to the community. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 609 Topics in Political Theory (3). S A study of selected theories in relation to a topic in political theory. Sample topics include: revolution, authority and sovereignty, elements of political power, political conflict, etc. Theorists will vary from ancient to contemporary. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 610 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (3). S The Supreme Court viewed as a political branch of our government. Special emphasis on the Court's role in determining powers of government and their relationships. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC
(3). S An examination of the formulation and implementation of government policies in the economy and the business sector; the impact of public policy with emphasis on the concepts and techniques of policy thinking.

POLS 622 Government and the Economy (3) S An examination of the formulation and execution of government policies in the economy and the business sector, the impact of the economy and business on government policies and the impact of government policies on the economy and business. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 623 The Politics of Social Policy (3) S An examination of the formulation and execution of social policies. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 624 Environmental Politics and Policy (3) S Analysis of environmental politics and the formulation and implementation of environmental policy. Examines the history and development of environmental politics as well as current trends. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 625 Extremist Groups and Government Response (3) S Examine left- and right-wing extremist groups in America and how the government has developed policies and respond to these groups. Special attention will be given to the process of policy adoption and implementation and how the government might respond to extremist groups in the future. Issues and themes will include groups such as the left-wing terrorists of the 1960s and 1970s, right-wing antimilitarian groups of the 1950s and 1960s, international terrorists acting in the U.S., hate crime, ecoterrorism, citizen militia groups, and pro- and anti-extremist groups. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 626 Introduction to Survey Research (3) S This course introduces the theory and methods used in survey research. The topics include types of surveys, type of sampling methods, questionnaire and codebook construction and analysis. Prerequisite: POLS 306. LEC

POLS 627 Advanced Issues in Survey Research (3) S This course focuses on the problems encountered while implementing surveys in specific populations (in the United States and Europe) and in developing countries. The course identifies problem areas such as in sampling and questionnaire design, and addresses how researchers overcome these problems. Prerequisite: POLS 306 and POLS 626. LEC

POLS 628 Topics in Public Policy (3) S A systematic comparative analysis of structures, functions, and policies of state political systems. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 629 Topics in Public Policy: __________ (1-3) S Examination of the U.S. political system and policy formulation and administration through intensive analysis of selected current public policy problems. Sample topics include the environment, information, and global politics. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 630 Politics of Reproductive Policy (3) S Reproductive policy has historically been a highly politicized policy arena, which has elicited attention from the political community as well as the public. This course moves beyond the popular rhetoric associated with reproductive issues, by critically investigating the history, development, implementation and the relative success of various reproductive policies in the United States. These policies are compared to, and assessed against, policies governing similar topics in various countries. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 645 Corruption, Crisis, and Scandal (3) S This course investigates political events and policies that are considered illegal or illegitimate. Cases from the U.S. and around the world are considered. Issues discussed include the misuse of governmental power and funds, electoral fraud, and bribery. Conditions under which problems arise and reforms that address them are examined. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 646 Israeli History and Politics (3) S This course introduces the behavior of candidates, campaigns, and voters in the electoral process. Topics include the role of media, the impact of money, the operations of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. LEC

POLS 677 The Congress (3) S Descriptive and comparative analysis of legislative institutions and processes in the United States, covering Congress and state legislatures. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 680 The Presidency (3) S The office of the President of the United States, its place in the constitutional and political system. Emphasis is given to modern experience and current problems. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 699 Topics in American Politics: __________ (1-3) S A study of selected contemporary problems of policy or politics in the United States. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110 LEC

POLS 700 Survey Research (3) S Analysis and evaluation of the structures and processes involved in the formulation of public policy at all levels of government. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 701 Campaigns and Elections (3) S This course examines the behavior of candidates, campaigns, and voters in the electoral process. Topics will include the role of media, the impact of money, the operations of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. LEC

POLS 702 Political Science and the Environment (3) S An introduction to the study and analysis of environmental policy with emphasis on the concepts and techniques of policy thinking. The methods of policy description, explanation, evaluation, and choice will be applied to a variety of policy topics, e.g. health care, defense, environmental protection, education, etc. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 704 Israel and the Middle East (3) S An examination of the U.S. political system and policy formulation and administration through intensive analysis of selected current public policy problems. Sample topics include the environment, information, and global politics. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 705 Women in Politics (3) S This course investigates political events and policies that are considered illegal or illegitimate. Cases from the U.S. and around the world are considered. Issues discussed include the misuse of governmental power and funds, electoral fraud, and bribery. Conditions under which problems arise and reforms that address them are examined. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC
which have been devised by political scientists whose primary focus of study is not Latin American and international relations. Latin America. Among the themes we will be examining are the relationships between economic growth, political culture, and democracy; the role of the military in politics, the political impact of new social movements (such as the women's movement and religious movements), theories of revolution, and understanding the prevalence of political corruption in the region. Along the way, we will analyze how political scientists attempt to develop hypotheses, gather data, and test theories. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a social science course in Latin American topics. LEC

POLS 660 The Politics and Problems of Developing Countries (3). NW S/W A focus on topics pertinent to all of the underdeveloped areas such as the role of the multinational corporation and political leadership, land tenure systems, the role of the middle sectors, the nature of bureaucracy, the activity of the students, and foreign policy attitudes. Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 652, POLS 653, POLS 654, POLS 655, POLS 656, POLS 657, POLS 658, POLS 659. LEC

POLS 661 Politics of the Middle East (3). NW S/W Survey of domestic and international political developments in the Middle East. Topics include: emergence of the modern nation-state, the role of Islam, leadership patterns, competing political ideologies, prospects for democratization, foreign policy relations, and regional conflicts. Prerequisite: Nine hours in political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170 or their honors equivalents, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 663 Protest and Revolution (3). S An exploration of what happens when protesters challenge a state. The course focuses on the interactions and outcomes of discontent and state conflict. Topics include the relation between coercion and protest, strategy, violence, terrorism as adaptation, civil war and regime transition. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 664 Middle East Politics, Honors (3). S Honors Version of POLS 661. Survey of domestic and international political developments in the Arab countries, Iran, Turkey, and Israel. Topics include state-society relations (e.g., forms of political organization), electoral politics, opposition movements, human rights, political Islam, gender, regional and international foreign relations, and the Arab-ISRAEL conflict. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Political Science, including POLS 150/151 and POLS 170/171, and membership in the University Honors Program; or by permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 665 Politics in Africa (3). NW S/W A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the countries of sub-Saharan or Black Africa. The course includes a historical discussion of precolonial Africa, colonization and the creation of contemporary states, and the politics of independence, before examining contemporary political systems and the forces influencing patterns of politics on the continent. (Same as AAAS 601.) Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 666 Political Economy of East Asia (3). S This course provides basic understanding of fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies, how governments in East Asia use them to pursue growth, the extent to which these governments follow or contradict economies in pursuit of growth, and how the performances of economies in East Asia relate to the US and other economies. (Same as EALC 666.) Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 667 Islam and Politics (3). NW S This course gives students a basic understanding of Islam and Islamic movements, explores the economic, social, political, and cultural contributions of Islamic states, and examines the impact of Islam on politics in select countries. Issues such as compatibility of political Islam and democratic politics, political economy in Muslim societies, fundamentalism in Islam, gender relations, identity politics and questions on class of civilizations are explored. (Same as SOC 640.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology: POLS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 668 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W This course will examine the structural changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping's rise to power in 1978 to the present. It will include a focus on the historical background of the reform period before examining the political and economic changes that sparked the 1989 "pro-democracy" movement at Tiananmen. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events of the 1990s focusing on U.S.-China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585 and HST 585.) LEC

POLS 669 Topics in Comparative Politics... (2-3). S A study of selected contemporary problems of policy or politics affecting several countries. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 670 United States Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of the formulation of United States foreign policy in the post-World War II period. Economic, military, and ideological dimensions of policy, internal and external influences on policy, theories of foreign policy decision-making. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 671 International Cooperation (3). S An examination of the gains possible from international cooperation and the barriers to achieving cooperation. Theoretical perspectives on international cooperation will be explored along with cases such as trade, the environment, arms control, and the European community. Prerequisite: POLS 170 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 672 United States Foreign Policy (3). S/W A study of the functions of the international political economy as a global framework for policy-making. The nature of hegemony, the management problem of multinational corporations, the role of international regimes and organizations, and how they work. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 673 International Organization (3). S/W International organizations are examined with special emphasis devoted to the United Nations. A central theme of the course rests upon the question of whether strengthened international organization offers the only alternative to further world wars. Prerequisite: POLS 170 and three additional hours of political science. LEC

POLS 674 International Ethics (3). H This course reviews how philosophical perspectives elucidate the role ethics plays in foreign policy. It covers human rights doctrines, issues of economic and political justice, just war theory (jus ad bellum) and just conduct of war (jus in bello) and humanitarian intervention. Prerequisite: POLS 170 or POLS 171. LEC

POLS 675 Russian Foreign Policy (3). S/W Examination of the history of Soviet and Russian foreign policy and current issues of foreign policy in the Post-Soviet era. Analysis of foreign policy making in Russia and the other Post-Soviet states. Emphasis on the changing nature of international security problems after the cold war and on the role of foreign policy in economic development. Prerequisite: Eight hours in the social sciences or history, including either POLS 170 or a course in Russian history. LEC

POLS 676 International Relations of Asia (3). S/W An intensive study of the problems of ideological conflict, diplomatic relations, strategic arrangements, economic cooperation, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia with special emphasis upon the roles of major world powers. (Same as EALC 676.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 677 U.S. National Security Policy (3). S An investigation into (1) how security policy is made; (2) the evolution of changing assumptions, strategies and goals since 1945; and (3) the present policy and its alternatives. Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 678 Chinese Foreign Policy (3). S/W In-depth examination of China's changing policies toward other countries with special emphasis on policy-making process, negotiating behavior, military strategy, economic relations, and cultural diplomacy. (Same as EALC 678.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 679 International Conflict (3). S/W A study of the causes of international conflict and the various means and techniques for conflict resolution. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170, POLS 306 is recommended. LEC

POLS 680 International Relations in Political Philosophy (3). S A consideration of classical and modern theories of the international system, such as the writings of Thucydides, Machiavelli, twentieth-century realists, and other. Topics include theories of the state, the role of ethics and normative judgments in the world order, the nature and use of power, the relationship between domestic and international politics. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 681 Comparative Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of theories that seek to explain the foreign policy behavior and decision-making processes of states in international relations and a survey of past and present foreign policies of several states in Latin America, Western and Eastern Europe, Africa, and the Middle East. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170. LEC

POLS 682 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World (3). S Focuses on 20th and 21st century U.S. political, military, and economic relations with post-colonial states in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Examines the impact of the international environment, ideology, the foreign policy bureaucracy, Congress, domestic factors, and individual leaders on U.S. policy choices. Considers an evaluation of policy implementation and outcomes. (Same as AAAS 620.) Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/171 and POLS 178/151, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 683 International Mediation, Honors (3). S This seminar examines the theories and research on, and the practice of international mediation and other forms of non-militarized third party intervention used to address interstate, intrastate, and nonstate disputes. Specific topics include how mediation differs from other forms of non-militarized peace-building and conflict resolution; the conditions for mediation success (and how ‘success’ is defined; third party intervention after protracted civil conflict; the role of third parties in the implementation of peace agreements; the relationship between mediation, peace-building, and international law; proactive conflict management. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/171 and membership in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

Prelaw students should consult the prelaw adviser, 126 Strong Hall, about undergraduate courses. Students interested in allied health professional programs should refer to the chart of Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Professional Programs, pages 218-219.

A premedical sequence is available in chemical engineering. See School of Engineering.
To prepare for law school, students should take challenging courses and those of interest, but no specific courses are required or recommended. The American Bar Association recommends the development of numerous skills in preparation for a legal education, including analytical and problem solving, critical reading, writing, oral communication and listening, general research, and task organization and management skills. Fulfilling or exceeding general education and major requirements satisfies many of these objectives. Consult the prelaw adviser about undergraduate courses beyond general education and major requirements.

It is strongly recommended that prelaw students attend a Prelaw Basics session (offered regularly each semester) early in their undergraduate careers for more complete prelaw information. Information is available online at www.prelawadvising.ku.edu.

Students should submit law school applications the fall semester before entering law school. For most students, this is fall of the senior year. Admission is highly competitive, and law schools examine a number of factors. Heavy reliance is placed on the undergraduate grade-point average and score on the LSAT. All grades on the transcript, including transfer work, are reported to Law Services and used in calculating the applicant’s cumulative grade point average. The LSAT tests skills in reading comprehension, logical reasoning, and analytical reasoning. It is offered four times a year: June, September/October, December, and February. Most applicants take the June or September/October test to submit applications early. The September/October test date often coincides with midterm examinations; many students prefer to take the LSAT in June after the junior year. Students can register for the LSAT online at the Law School Admission Council Web site, www.lsac.org. Law schools also consider personal statements, letters of recommendation, extracurricular activities, and the rigor of the academic curriculum in determining admission.

Many academic policy options, such as the Credit/No Credit option and the course-repeat policy, have different consequences for law school applicants. Consult the prelaw adviser before electing such options.

**Prelaw Professions**

Prelaw Adviser: Preston Nicholson, prelaw@ku.edu

Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, www.prelawadvising.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

**Predentistry**

Predentistry is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet dental school admission requirements and shadowing or working in dental practices. They take the Dental Admission Test (DAT) and apply for admission to dental schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate degree and major before entering dental school.

Dental schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. There is no dental school in Kansas, but there is an agreement for some seats for Kansas residents at the University of Missouri—Kansas City School of Dentistry.

Most dental schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627), biology (BIOL 150 and BIOL 152) and physics (PHYS 114 and PHYS 115). Some require additional mathematics, psychology, and/or biology courses.

The UMKC School of Dentistry requires additional anatomy with lab (BIOL 240 and BIOL 241, or BIOL 510), physiology with lab (BIOL 246 and BIOL 247, or BIOL 646 and BIOL 647), and cell biology (BIOL 416).

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/dentistry.

**Premedicine**

Premedicine is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet medical school admission requirements and volunteering or working in health care settings. They take the Medical College Admission
Premedical Professions • Psychology

Test (MCAT) and apply for admission to medical schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate degree and major before entering medical school.

Veterinary schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training, followed by a three-to-five-year residency program. The only medical school in Kansas is the KU School of Medicine.

Most medical schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627), biology (BIOL 150 and BIOL 152) and physics (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115). Some require one or two semesters of calculus, and/or additional biology courses.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/medicine.

Preoptometry

Preoptometry is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet optometry school admission requirements and shadowing or working in optometry practices. They take the Optometry Admission Test (OAT) and apply for admission to optometry schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate degree and major before entering optometry school.

Optometry schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. There is no optometry school in Kansas, but there are agreements for some seats for Kansas residents at the University of Missouri—St. Louis School of Optometry, Northeastern State University of Oklahoma College of Optometry, and Southern College of Optometry in Tennessee.

Most optometry schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), biology (BIOL 150 and BIOL 152) and physics (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115), and one semester each of calculus (MATH 115 or MATH 121), microbiology with lab (BIOL 400 and BIOL 402), psychology (PSY 104), statistics (PSY 300, MATH 365, or BIOL 570), and organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 622 and CHEM 625). Most also require or recommend one semester of anatomy with lab (BIOL 240 and BIOL 241 or BIOL 510), biochemistry with lab (BIOL 600 and BIOL 637), and physiology with lab (BIOL 246 and BIOL 247 or BIOL 646 and BIOL 647). Some require additional mathematics, psychology, and/or other courses.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/optometry.

Preveterinary Medicine

Preveterinary medicine is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet veterinary school admission requirements and shadowing or working in veterinary practices. They take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) and apply for admission to veterinary schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate degree and major before entering veterinary school.

Veterinary schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. The only veterinary school in Kansas is the Kansas State College of Veterinary Medicine.

The Kansas State College of Veterinary Medicine requires expository writing I and II (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), public speaking (COMS 130), chemistry I and II (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 622 and CHEM 625), general biochemistry with lab (BIOL 600 and BIOL 637), physics I and II (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115), biology (BIOL 150), microbiology with lab (BIOL 400 and BIOL 402), genetics (BIOL 350), 12 credit hours of social sciences and/or humanities, and enough electives to reach a total of 64 credit hours.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/vm.

Prenursing

See the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

Preoptometry

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Preveterinary Science

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Psychology

Chair: Gregory Simpson, gsimpson@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 426
Lawrence, KS 66045-7556, www.psych.ku.edu, (785) 864-4131
Advising Specialist: Tricia Zerger, 441 Fraser Hall, (785) 864-9834, triciazed@kumail

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study psychology? Because the understanding of mind, behavior, and the human experience is best achieved through the rigorous application of the scientific method.

Undergraduate courses are designed as part of a general education, for students preparing for careers in professional fields, and for students majoring in psychology, including those anticipating graduate work. See the department Web site for the most current information on requirements and policies.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major. The first- and second-year survey courses are PSYC 104 or PSYC 105 and PSYC 120 or PSYC 121. Both fulfill the College principal course requirement in the social sciences area of individual behavior. Prospective majors should complete PSYC 104 or PSYC 105, because it is a prerequisite for most other courses in psychology. They may complete PSYC 120 or PSYC 121 as an elective. Prospective majors are encouraged to take PSYC 102, PSYC 300, and PSYC 310 early in their preparation to major in psychology. Students may substitute PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625 for PSYC 510. For more information on majoring in psychology, contact the department’s advising specialist. Four-year sample plans for a major in psychology and other information about the major are available at www.psych.ku.edu/psych_programs/sample_plan.shtml.

Admission to the B.A. and B.G.S. Major. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major as soon as they meet the requirements. Applications may be submitted during the first two weeks of September, February, or June each year. Students may apply to the major online at www.psych.ku.edu/psych_resources/admissions_application.shtml. Students are permitted to major in psychology if, at the time they apply, they meet these criteria:

1. Have completed at least 30 credit hours of college course work.
2. Have completed one semester (at least 9 hours) of courses at KU.
3. Have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0 (C average).
4. Have satisfactorily completed PSYC 102.
5. Have completed PSYC 104, PSYC 300, or PSYC 310 (or PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625), and at least one but not more than three of the psychology core courses (PSYC 318, PSYC 333, PSYC 350, PSYC 360, PSYC 370, PSYC 380, or their equivalents). Transfer students with more than 9 hours in psychology should consult the undergraduate coordinator to determine eligibility for PSYC 102.
6. Have a grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on grades in PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and/or PSYC 310 (or PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625).
and all psychology core courses completed at the time of application. PSYC 102 is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory and not computed in the grade-point average.

The undergraduate advisory committee evaluates applications. Students providing documentation of meeting the criteria are admitted when they apply. Notification is made no later than October 15, March 15, or July 15 for fall, spring, or summer terms respectively. Unsuccessful applicants may reapply during the next application period. Faculty members are aware of the dangers associated with relying solely on grade-point average in selecting students. The department is committed to promoting cultural diversity in its programs, and the undergraduate advisory committee is guided by principles of affirmative action.

Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 37 hours is required. At least 27 of these hours must be in courses numbered 300 and higher. No more than 3 hours of PSYC 480 Independent Study may be counted toward the 37-hour requirement.

Required Courses (25 hours or 28 hours if PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625 is taken)

PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology ................................................. 1
PSYC 104 or PSYC 105 General Psychology .................................................... 3
PSYC 300 or PSYC 301 Statistics in Psychological Research ............................. 3
PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology (3) or PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625 Experimental Psychology; honors ........................................... 6
Cognitive Psychology: PSYC 311 or PSYC 319 Cognitive Psychology, honors ........ 3
Child Psychology: PSYC 331 or PSYC 334 Child Psychology, honors ............... 3
Abnormal Psychology: PSYC 350 or PSYC 351 Abnormal Psychology, honors .... 3
Social Psychology: PSYC 360 or PSYC 361 Social Psychology, honors ............ 3
Biological Psychology: PSYC 370 or PSYC 371 Brain and Behavior, honors (3) or PSYC 380 or PSYC 381 Brain and Pathology, honors (3) ................................. 3

A student may not take more than 3 of the core courses before being admitted to the major. If a student enrolls in a fourth core course before being admitted to the major, the student is notified and administratively dropped from the course.

Elective Courses (12 hours minimum). At least 6 of these hours must be completed with courses numbered 300 and higher.

Emphasis. For interested students, the department offers five areas of emphasis: cognitive psychology, child and family psychology, personality, health and abnormal psychology, social psychology, and neuropsychology. For more information, visit travis.psych.ksu.edu/psych_programs/undergrad_emphasis.shtml.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Cognitive Psychology. This degree offers training in human sensation, perception, memory, and language processes and associated quantitative methods. The curriculum includes core courses in cognitive psychology and statistics and two laboratory courses in experimental psychology. Consult a cognitive psychology faculty member to arrange for an adviser.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Degree in Developmental Psychology (Edwards Campus). This degree, developed primarily with the KU Edwards Campus, offers training in the science of human development across the life span. The curriculum includes core courses in statistics, research methods, and cognitive and social development. Information about specific courses and credit-hour requirements is available on the KU Edwards campus Web site, from the Department of Psychology, or from Dan Mueller, KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu.

Standards for admission to the developmental psychology program are consistent with those for admission to the psychology major on the Lawrence campus. Students may apply to the major after completing 30 semester hours of college course work with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0. Students must have completed PSYC 104 General Psychology (or equivalent) and PSYC 333 Child Psychology (or equivalent), and must take either PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research or PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology with a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in these courses.

Required Courses. A total of 30 hours is required:


Level III (9 hours, any three of the following courses). PSYC 480 Independent Study*, PSYC 490 Theories and Concepts of Child Development, PSYC 310 Infant Behavior and Development, PSYC 520 Memory and Eyewitness Testimony in Children, PSYC 531 Language Development, PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopathology, PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence, PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families, PSYC 691 The Psychology of Aging.*No more than 3 credit hours of PSYC 480 may be applied toward the first 30 hours of the major.

Elective Courses (6 hours). Any 6 hours of psychology courses numbered higher than 300 meet the elective course requirement.

Preparation for Graduate Study. Students who plan to apply for graduate work in psychology should supplement their beginning course in statistics (PSYC 300 or PSYC 301) and methodology course (PSYC 310) with a laboratory course (e.g., PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, or PSYC 624). Statistics (PSYC 300) and methods (PSYC 310) should be taken as early as possible in the undergraduate education. The laboratory course should be completed during the junior or senior year.

Honor. Students may inquire about admission to the honors program as soon as they are admitted to the major. Participation usually begins in the junior year. Normally a 3.25 grade-point average overall and a 3.5 grade-point average in psychology courses are required. Students follow individualized courses of study arranged through the director. Students who complete PSYC 460, individual research, and a paper under the direction of an instructor graduate with honors.

Social and Behavioral Sciences Methodology Minor

The minor in social and behavioral sciences methodology gives undergraduate students a broadened and coordinated platform for advanced training in research methodology and practical research experience. Students minoring in SBBM have an opportunity to receive advanced training in quantitative and qualitative methods as applied in the behavioral and social sciences. This minor allows students to develop graduate-level expertise in applied statistical methods. Students who graduate with this minor acquire skills that significantly enhance their career opportunities in areas related to their primary major (e.g., sociology, political science, psychology, foreign language).

Prerequisites for the Minor. Because of the structure of the requirements, students should begin the minor at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. A minimum grade-point average of 3.0 is recommended for admission, but this is not required.

Students must have completed a course in elementary statistics before beginning the SBBM minor (e.g., CMJS 356, MATH 365, MATH 526, POLS 306, PSYC 300, PSYD 332, SOC 350). Any equivalent course may be approved with the consent of the program director, Todd D. Little, ytjhl@ku.edu.

Requirements for the Minor. Students must complete a minimum of 18 hours of course work and research experience (minimum 3 hours of directed reading/independent study and/or research practicum). The sum of these credit hours is realized when the following requirements are fulfilled:

1. A year-long required sequence in the fundamentals of statistical analysis: PSYC 650 and PSYC 651.
2. A minimum of 3 hours of guided research units within the context of a faculty mentor’s research program.
Psychology

3. At least one additional 600-level course on a more specialized methodological topic (3 credit hours) is required (the specific course(s) to be taken are determined based on the student’s research needs (point 2 above) and overall career objectives.

Only one course taken to fulfill the requirements of the minor may be used to fulfill requirements of the student’s major.

- **Psychology Courses**
  - **PSYC 101 Orientation Seminar in Psychology** (1). S. Provides an overview of the discipline of psychology. Emphasizes developing an understanding of opportunities in psychology at the University of Kansas, exploring service-learning options related to the major, and helping students plan goals for their education through an understanding of their personal values and options within and outside the discipline. Open to KU-degree seeking students only. Contact the Psychology Department to enroll in the course.
  - **PSYC 102 Study Abroad Topics in:** (1). S. Course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
  - **PSYC 299 Conceptual Issues in Psychology** (3). S. This course examines classic issues in psychology—free will and determinism, nature and nurture, the mind-body problem, approaches to human action, cultural influences on psychological theories, the evolution of intellectual paradigms, and inductive and deductive approaches to social scientific research—from multiple perspectives within psychology and related social sciences. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC
  - **PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research** (3). S. An introduction to statistical concepts and methods as they relate to analysis and interpretation of psychological data. All majors in psychology are required to complete this course (or PSYC 301) and must do so before applying for admission to the major. Students should complete this course as early as possible in their undergraduate training. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC
  - **PSYC 301 Statistics in Psychological Research, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - **PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology** (3). S. An examination of the scientific “ways of knowing” employed by psychologists to discover the laws governing human behavior across a wide domain. The focus of the course is upon these methods and the statistical techniques that support them. This course is strongly recommended for students planning to continue their study of psychology in graduate school. All majors in psychology are required to complete this course. Students should complete this course as early as possible in their undergraduate training. LEC
  - **PSYC 311 Cognitive Psychology (1). S.** An introduction to contemporary research and theory in human learning and memory, relevant perceptual processes, and higher functions such as language. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 312 Cognitive Psychology (1). S.** An introduction to contemporary research and theory in human learning and memory, relevant perceptual processes, and higher functions such as language. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 319 Cognitive Psychology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 320 Abnormal Psychology (3). S.** An examination of psychopathology including anxiety disorders, psycho-physiological disorders, affective disorders, and schizophrenic disorders. Disorders are considered from psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, and biological perspectives. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 321 Abnormal Psychology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 326 Social Psychology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 333 Child Psychology** (3). S. Psychological development of the child from conception to adolescence. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 334 Child Psychology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology** (3). S. An examination of psychopathology including anxiety disorders, psycho-physiological disorders, affective disorders, and schizophrenic disorders. Disorders are considered from psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, and biological perspectives. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 351 Abnormal Psychology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3). S.** A survey of basic topics relating to the biological bases of behavior, including the physiology of nervous and synaptic transmission, neurochemistry, and neuropharmacology. This survey will be followed by lectures on selected topics within the area of brain and behavior such as motivation, appetite, reward, language, and left-right hemispheric differences. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC
  - **PSYC 371 Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC
  - **PSYC 380 Brain and Pathology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC
  - **PSYC 381 Brain and Pathology, Honors** (3). S. Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC
  - **PSYC 400 Study Abroad Topics in:** (1). S. This course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
  - **PSYC 405 Children and Media** (3). S. The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on childhood in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as ABC 405 and TH&F 405.) LEC
  - **PSYC 406 Individual Differences** (3). S. A survey of the nature and sources of differences in human behavior and a consideration of the consequences of these differences for society. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 410 Intimate Relationships** (3). S. A social psychological perspective on adult intimate relationships, examining friendship, dating, committed relationships, and the dissolution of committed relationships. Topics include romance, jealousy, self-disclosure, power, loneliness, and social support. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent. LEC
  - **PSYC 413 Family and Intergroup Relationships** (3). S. This course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
  - **PSYC 414 Introduction to Motivation and Emotion** (3). S. An examination of contemporary concepts, theories, and research on motivation. Prerequisite: PSYC 360, 361, 370, or 371, or consent of instructor. LEC
  - **PSYC 415 Social and Cultural Sources of Self (3). S.** An interdisciplinary exploration of the social and cultural sources of the self. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent placement. LEC
  - **PSYC 420 Fundamentals of Personality** (3). S. Clinical application of personality theory, personality development and assessment research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 421 Introduction to Psychological Measurement** (3). S. Introduction to the basic methods used in measuring psychological variables, constructs, traits, and attitudes via item inventories. Concepts to be covered include reliability, validity, and item analysis. As part of the course requirements, students will have the opportunity to create and critique an original psychological inventory. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent, and PSYC 300 or equivalent. LEC
  - **PSYC 423 Cognitive Psychology (1). S.** An examination of the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an interdisciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PHIL 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC
  - **PSYC 425 Social Psychology (3). S.** Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
  - **PSYC 427 Introduction to Psychological Measurement** (3). S. An introduction to the basic methods used in measuring psychological variables, constructs, traits, and attitudes via item inventories. Concepts to be covered include reliability, validity, and item analysis. As part of the course requirements, students will have the opportunity to create and critique an original psychological inventory. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent, and PSYC 300 or equivalent. LEC
  - **PSYC 430 Cognitive Development** (3). S. A basic survey course in the development of thinking and understanding in normal children. The course will cover Piaget's theory and information processing theories at the advanced undergraduate level. Topics include perception, attention, learning, memory, language, problem solving, and individual differences from birth to the mid-tens. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or ABSS/HESS 160. LEC

B.A. and B.G.S. degree programs in Developmental Psychology are offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 987-8659 (outside of Lawrence) for information.

PSYC 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). A survey of human behavioral genetics. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors and mental retardation, language and verbal discriminations, intelligence, mental retardation, and sexual disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, SPLH 452.) Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/ genetics or biological anthropology and psychology are recommended.LEC

PSYC 435 Social and Personal Development (3). An introduction to social and personal development with consideration of both classic and contemporary theoretical viewpoints. The role of social contexts is considered (e.g., family, peers, communities), as well as biological influences (e.g., behavioral genetics). Topics include infant-attachment, peer relationships, aggression, etc. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 440 The Afro-American Family: A Psychological Approach (3). The examination of the structure, values, and behavior patterns of the contemporary Afro-American family as influenced by African cultures and kinship systems and the institution of slavery in association with other factors. Social and psychological forces that have enhanced or blocked family survival, stability, and advancement will be explored. The orientation to black family life will emphasize its strengths, weaknesses, adaptation processes, and the hours required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Psychology major. FLD

PSYC 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, BIOL 449, and SPLH 452.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and psychology major. FLD

PSYC 453 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior (3). Study of human musical behavior, including basic psychoacoustic phenomena, musical taste, functional music, musical ability, cultural organization of musical sounds, and the affective response. Prerequisite: General Psychology, MGMT 370, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 460 Honors in Psychology (1-2). A seminar for juniors and seniors in the Honors Program. Students who have been admitted to the Honors Program in Psychology may enroll for one credit for one or both semesters of their junior year and are required to enroll for two credits for both semesters in their senior year. IND

PSYC 470 Research in Human and Prehuman Cultures (3). This course will cover a variety of theoretical views concerning the origins of stereotypic, the factors that maintain such attitudes, and the revision of such beliefs that take place. Analysis of various stereotypes (including gender and race) and the experience of prejudice across a variety of cultural contexts will be examined. Many difficult social issues will be discussed in depth. Prerequisite: PSYC 360 or 361, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3). A survey of the psychological theories about women, similarities and differences in behavior of women and men, the effects of the behavior of women and men, and issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as WS 469.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC

PSYC 470 Introduction to Contemporary Psychotherapies (3). A review of current psychotherapies with special references to their underlying philosophies, theories of personality, techniques, and effectiveness. Issues concerning the use of drugs in the treatment of mental disorders are also reviewed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 472 Psychology of Sleep and Dreaming (3). This course reviews recent evidence on the role of sleep. Psychological, developmental, biological, and social aspects of sleep are covered. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience (3). The neurobiology of higher mental processes: perception, attention, learning, memory, thinking, and language, as studied by techniques such as recording from individual neurons, electrophysiological and brain scans and measurements of regional cerebral blood flow in conscious people. Emphasis will be placed on in-depth consideration of the relevant research articles. Prerequisite: One of the following courses—PSYC 319, 319, 370, 371, 380, or 381; or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 480 Independent Study (1-5). U Investigation of a special research problem of interest in an area not covered in regular courses. No more than 4 hours of PSYC 480 may be counted toward the 30 hours required for the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PSYC 481 Research Practicum (1-5). Guided participation in ongoing research programs to augment quantitative skills through direct practical experience. No more than 3 hours of PSYC 481 may be counted toward the 30 hours required for the major. Prerequisite: PSYC 300 or PSYC 310 or consent of instructor. RSH

PSYC 482 Sensation and Perception (3). An introduction to human sensory and perceptual capabilities. Topics include: sensory systems, perceptual development, and perceiving color, objects, space, movement, sound, speech, touch, smell, and taste as well as various perceptual illusions. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 483 Undergraduate Internship in Psychology (1-3). U Students conduct psychology focused fieldwork in an organization related to their professional/career goals. Credit hours are determined on the basis of 3 hours per week in internship real activities for each credit hour earned, or the equivalent total number of hours (48 hours). An internship plan (contract) is developed by the student in consultation with the student’s academic advisor and signed off by the academic advisor and an authorized agent of the internship site. At the conclusion of the internship experience, the authorized agent of the internship site writes the academic advisor indicating that the student has met the goals of the internship plan and the hours required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Psychology major. FLD

PSYC 490 Theories and Concepts of Child Development (3). An advanced course in the major basic concepts of child development. Coverage includes analyses of the general logic, assumptions, and principles of the five major approaches: normative-mature, psychoanalytic, social learning theory, cognitive-developmental, and behavior analysis; (b) historical background of developmental psychology; (c) social-cultural influences on development; (d) biology and the social-cultural perspectives. Not open to students previously enrolled in HDFL 290. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or PSYC 160, PSYC 161, HDFL 432, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 492 Psychology and Social Issues (3). A study of psychological aspects of selected social issues in contemporary American society: Race relations and the civil rights movement, Political extremism, Public opinion and social change, Social psychological approaches to a variety of social problems. Prerequisite: PSYC 360 or 361, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 500 Intermediate Statistics in Psychological Research (3). U A second course in statistics with emphasis on applications. Analysis of variance, regression, analysis, analysis of contingency tables, possibly selected further topics. Prerequisite: Grade of B or better in PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3). An introduction to the field of human sexuality focusing on such topics as the biological aspects of sexuality, psychobiological, preparation, premarital pregnancy, birth and lactation, contraception, human sexual response, sexuality across the life cycle, love, marriage, alternatives to marriage, sexual orientation, sex differences in behavior, parenthood, sexually transmitted diseases, sex and the law, and sex education. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 506 Psychology and the Actor (3). An introduction to methodologies and empirical data to the actor’s craft. Topics include historical and psychological aspects of motivation, social psychology of the actor, application of psychodynamics to character analysis, psychology of the act of acting, and personality development of the actor. (Same as TH&F 506.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and TH&F 106, or permission of instructor. LEC

PSYC 510 Infant Behavior and Development (3). A general lecture course to survey the growing literature on factors that affect behavior and development of the human infant. Course will review current theoretical orientations to explain infant development. It will include the following: behavior of the newborn, normal behavioral repertoire that develops over the first two years, assessment of infant behavior by traditional testing as well as in laboratory settings; current knowledge and issues with regard to visual, auditory, learning to read, and speaking disabilities in infants. There will be discussions of the effects of intervention programs and of ethical issues. Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or PSYC 449 or PSYC 602. LEC

PSYC 511 Laboratory Research in Infant Behavior (3). Optional course for students currently enrolled in PSYC 510 or may be taken after completion of PSYC 510. Will offer students practical experience in an infant research laboratory. Students must spend a minimum of nine hours a week on three different days in laboratory. They will learn to observe and record infant behavior, data to be collected from experiments and participate in the planning and documentation of laboratory research. Acquaintance with and involvement in the issues of obtaining informed consent and ethical aspects of infant research will be included. Prerequisite: Current enrollment or previous enrollment in PSYC 510 and consent of instructor. LAB

PSYC 518 Human Memory (3). A second course in human memory phenomena, including phenomena concerning acquisition, storage and retrieval, unconscious forms of memory, memory monitoring and control, and practical aspects of memory enhancing techniques. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 520 Memory and Eyewitness Testimony in Children (3). A review of the literature on the development of memory in young children, and the implications of this research for understanding children's eyewitness testimony. The course will present current research on children's long-term memory abilities, the impact of stress on recall performance, the effectiveness of various techniques, and the suggestibility of children's recollections. Policy issues and potential guidelines for the elicitation of children's reports in both clinical and legal arenas will be discussed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or ABSC/HDFL 160, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 531 Language Development and Acquisition (3). An introduction to the study of language development, emphasis on the psychological processes underlying syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic aspects of language development in children. Prerequisite: One of the following courses—PSYC 319, 319, 333, or 334, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). A survey of the literature on developmental and psychological disorders of children and youth. Course will present current models of psychopathology, classification systems, assessment methods, and treatment approaches designed for the individual, the family, and the community. Specific attention will be given to age, gender, and cultural differences and similarities. Topics include: anxiety disorders, oppositional behavior disorders, physical/sexual abuse, learning disabilities, and autism. (Same as ABSC 353). Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160, PSYC 333, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 536 The Psychology of Language (3). A survey of recent research on psycholinguistics covering the perception, production, and comprehension of language. Topics include: the biological basis for language, the nature of comprehension processes, and memory for the syntactic, semantic, and pronominal elements of language. Prerequisite: One of the following courses—PSYC 319, 333, 334, or 335; or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 545 Culture and Psychology (3). A course that considers the relationship between culture and psyche. One theme throughout the course involves revealing the cultural grounding of psychological functioning. The second and complementary theme involves identifying the psychological phenomena of culture. These include visual perception and information processing, the structure of knowledge within the human memory system, and linguistic competence. Prerequisite: PSYC 318 or 319, or consent of instructor. LEC
Psychology

PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology (3) A review of evolutionary theory and its applications to human personality, cognition, interpersonal relationships, family dynamics, and development. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and at least 3 additional hours in Psychology, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 560 Applied Developmental Psychology (3) An advanced study of the application of theories and concepts of developmental and behavioral psychology to a range of specific issues and problems of childhood and adolescence. This course will rely heavily upon the empirical research literature. Topics include contemporary social issues and child development, research in applied settings, assessment, intervention, and the role of knowledge as well as personalization. (Same as ABSC 560.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or PSYC 333, and ABSC/HDFL 535. LEC

PSYC 566 Psychology and the Law (3) An application of psychological processes and concepts to the American legal system. Among the topics covered are the socialization of legal attitudes, opinions about the purposes of the criminal justice system, attitudes toward persons of different status and roles, the concept of "dangerousness," the nature of jury decision making, and the rights of prisoners, patients, and children. LEC

PSYC 570 Group Dynamics (3) A study of the processes underlying the dynamics of the group, including the observation of group phenomena and the construction of their relation to research findings. Prerequisite: PSYC 360 or 361, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 572 Psychology and International Conflict (3) A study of psychological approaches to analysis and intervention in the field of international conflict and peace-making. Focus on major contributions and important paradigms for explanation and action. Prerequisite: PSYC 360 or consent of instructor. Backdrop: international study in recent international relations or recent world history desirable. LEC

PSYC 575 Psychology of HIV/AIDS (3) This course examines psychological issues surrounding HIV/AIDS and AIDS-related special emphasis on the psychological potential roles of psychology in the HIV epidemic. Course material is drawn from subdisciplines of psychology and related fields. Prerequisites: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 578 Social Attitudes (3) An introduction to the study of attitudes focusing on preconceptions and on empirical findings and theories of attitudinal acquisition and change. Prerequisite: PSYC 360, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 581 Psychology of Religion (3) A consideration of the psychological aspects of the religious experience, the nature of religious experience, and the behavioral consequences of religion. Focus will be on psychological theory and research relevant to religious thought, feeling, belief, and behavior. (Same as REL 581.) LEC

PSYC 590 Nonverbal Communication (3) A examination of non-verbal behavior in human communication, including proxemics (spacings), kinesics (movement and gestures), and paralanguage (voice quality). Includes phylogenetic and developmental perspectives, of methods of analysis, of applications to interpersonal problems. (Same as COMS 590.) Prerequisites: COMS 356 or PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 592 Psychological Significance of Physical Illness and Disability (3) A lecture course to help students become more aware of and responsive to the psychological needs and problems of persons with physical illnesses or disabilities. Emphasis is upon the meanings of such conditions in individuals' lives and the effects of treatment and rehabilitation settings on psychological adaptation. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 598 Positive Psychology (3) An introduction to the core assumptions and research findings associated with human strengths and positive emotions. Also an exploration of interventions and applications informed by positive psychology in counseling and psychotherapy, and its application to school, work, family and other close relationships. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 600 Social and Natural Environment (3) Our lives are shaped by what surrounds us, and that is a consequence of our perceptions and personality attributes is surveyed, and analyzed by current psychological theory. The course includes topics on the structure of intellect and personality, cognitive theory, brain research and behavior genetics as relevant to the understanding of individuality. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology. LEC

PSYC 601 Psychological Tests (3) A survey of psychological tests and testing methods. Critical evaluation in the light of history and theory of psychology. Pre- requisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 605 Health Psychology (3) A review of research and theory concerning the role of psychological factors in the development of physical illness and the contribution of psychologists to the treatment and prevention of physical illness. Prereq- uisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 608 Sex Role Development (3) An examination of the theory and literature on sex role development in childhood, adolescence, and adulthood. Particular attention is given to approaches stressing androgeny and variations on traditional roles. Processes of socialization into both traditional and non-traditional roles are stressed. Literature on females is emphasized, but male sex role development is also covered. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or HDFL 161. LEC

PSYC 610 Advanced Personality (3) A survey of selected topics in the area of personality, including biological, cognitive, social, and environmental (interpersonal) relations. Pre- requisite: PSYC 120 or PSYC 420 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 613 History and Systems in Psychology (3) A survey of the historical development of modern psychological science. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, plus twelve hours in psychology. LEC

PSYC 614 Basic Processes of Visual Perception (3) An examination of current theories and experimentation in perception, with some historical perspective. Pre- requisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 616 Social Foundations of Learning (3) A consideration of experimental findings and theories concerning social and instrumental conditioning. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 618 Experimental Psychology: Human Learning (6) L. Lectures and laboratory research on human information processing as related to theories of word recognition, reading, and language comprehension. Major emphasis on experimental design, data analysis, human subject procedures, and statistical methods. Prerequisites: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 620 Experimental Psychology: Sensation, Perception, and Cognition (6) An examination of some of the techniques used to study vision, hearing, and touch, and the cognitive processes associated with them. Prerequisites: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 622 Experimental Psychology: Social Behavior (6) Lectures, laboratory and field work on various issues in research in social psychology (e.g., conformity, attitude change, social processes). Two two-hour periods a week for the research component and appointment for research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, PSYC 360, and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 624 Experimental Psychology: Clinical Psychology (6) Lectures and laboratory research on contemporary issues in clinical psychology. Emphasis on exper- imental design, data analysis, interpretation of data, and scientific writing. Prereq- uisites: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 625 Experimental Psychology: Cognitive Neuropsychology (6) U. Lectures and laboratory work on human cognition and cognitive neuropsychology research methods. Overview of current central and peripheral nervous system psychophysiological tools. Experience in designing and implementing cognitive neu-ropsychology research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3) A survey of psychological thought and research on problems of measurement and on empirical findings and theories of attitude acquisition and change. Prerequisite: PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 630 Clinical Psychology (3) The historical and empirical foundations of clinical psychology. Significant trends in theory, research, and social organization which have shaped clinical practice. A review of clinical practice. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development (3) An advanced course in child development that includes a survey of the field's principles and theoret- ical approaches, and current issues in research and practice. Topics include: prenatal development, cognition and language, social-emotional development, so- cialization influences in childhood, developmental and socialization policies. (Same as ABSC 632.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 161, PSYC 333, or insti- tution permission, and senior or graduate status. LEC

PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families (3) Study of the family as a psychosocial sys- tem. Emphasis is placed on factors affecting contemporary families including family structures, development, communication, and transitions. Theoretical approaches: Theory, empirical evidence, and practical principles that may lead to maxi- mizing individual growth in the family unit are discussed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 646 Mental Health and Aging (3) An examination of research and application in the field of mental health and aging. Theoretical perspectives appropriate for understanding mental health issues with increased age are discussed. The epide- miology, assessment, diagnosis, and treatment methods associated with a vari- ety of mental health conditions are surveyed. The community mental health res- ources available for older adults are discussed as well as practically-related is- sues such as evaluations of functional independence and competency among older adults. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 650 Statistical Methods in Behavioral and Social Science Research I (4) A. Elementary distribution theory; t-test; simple regression and correlation; multiple regression and correlation; curve estimation; logistic regressions; general linear model. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computer applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 790 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 651 Statistical Methods in Behavioral and Social Science Research II (4) A. Continuation of PSYC 650. One-way analysis of variance, linear trends, contrasts, post hoc tests; multi-way analysis of variance for crossed, blocked, nested, and in- complete design; analysis of covariance; repeated measures analysis; multiple regression; general linear model. Applications across the social, educational, and behavior sci- ences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one- hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 791 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 652 Behavior Therapy (3) A review of the practical techniques of behav- ior therapy, exclusive of operant-based therapies. Emphasis upon systematic de- signation, impulse control, and modeling techniques. Special attention is given to outcome research relevant to the effectiveness of these techniques. Recommended: A course in abnormal psychology. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 656 Values and Caring (3) Exploration of the processes of caring for or valuing oneself, experiences, other people, ideas, and causes. Top- ics include the nature, sources, and consequences of values, as well as their rela- tion to goals, emotions, motives, and behavior. LEC

PSYC 662 Industrial and Organizational Psychology (3) An examination of the psychological aspects of work and organizational behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, plus twelve hours in psychology. LEC

PSYC 664 Fundamentals of Psychoanalytic Analysis (3) A general survey of the principles of psychoanalysis as a psychological system. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
PSYC 670 Theories of Personality (3). S Traces the development of modern approaches to the understanding of personality and examines in detail the major theoretical systems proposed to explain personality structure and dynamics. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 678 Drugs and Behavior (3). S A survey of the methods used to study the effects of drugs on behavior, and of the effect of selected drugs on behavior, particularly the narcotics, hallucinogens, and drugs used in the treatment of mental illness. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 685 Human Factors Psychology (3). S Research techniques and methods useful in quantifying parameters of human performance that affect system functioning. Special emphasis is placed on modeling visual, auditory, and orienting systems and on human information processing. Prerequisite: PSYC 300 or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3). S An examination of the social construction of sexuality and research methods and issues relevant to sexuality. These concepts are applied to various topics, such as defining and conceptualizing sex and gender, sexual dysfunction, sexual orientation, the social control of sexuality, sexual coercion and abuse, and abstinence-only sex education. The course does not cover anatomical or physiological aspects of sexuality. (Same as WS 669). Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC
PSYC 690 Seminar: ___ (1-5). U Discussion of current problems in psychological theory and research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and sophomore status. LEC
PSYC 692 The Psychology of Aging (3). S Social, psychological, and economic adjustments required by aging, changes in cognition, role and personality necessitated by advancing age. Prerequisite: PSYC 300 or 301 and one of the following—PSYC 318, 319, 350, 351, 361, 370, 380, or 381, or graduate standing, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 692 Test Theory (4). S An introductory course that takes a unified approach (from classical and modern test theory) to the topic of measurement in the behavioral and social sciences. Content covered includes the construction and administration of psychological tests (e.g., intelligence, achievement, and personality; practice in test construction, administration, and validation, and how to assess the reliability and generalizability of an instrument. Applications across the social and behavior sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 692 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 and PSYC 651 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 693 Multivariate Analysis (4). S Introduction to the central methods used in the analysis of multivariate data. Includes linear transformations, multivariate analysis of variance, multivariate multiple regression, discriminant analysis, canonical correlation, factor analysis, and an introduction to methods for clustering and classification. Applications across the behavior and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 693 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 and PSYC 651 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 694 Multilevel Modeling I (4). S An introduction to statistical methods for modeling multilevel (hierarchically structured) data. Topics include a review of ordinary least squares regression analysis, random effects ANOVA, hierarchical modeling, mixture modeling, maximum likelihood estimation, model assumptions, model evaluation, and the analysis of longitudinal data. Emphasis will be on the theory underlying multilevel modeling techniques and hands-on application using software. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 694 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 and PSYC 651 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 695 Multivariate Data Analysis (4). S An introduction to multivariate analyses of count data, including error models, statistical inference, loglinear models, logit models, log-logistic regression, homogeneity, and symmetry, and selected other topics. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 695 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 650 and PSYC 651 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 699 Structural Equation Modeling I (4). S An introduction to structural methods for modeling latent variables. Topics include a review of latent variables, covariance structure analysis, mean structures analysis, confirmatory factor analysis (CFA), structural equation modeling (SEM), multiple group CFA, longitudinal CFA, longitudinal SEM, and hierarchical CFA. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 699 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A grade of B or better in PSYC 694 and PSYC 650 or equivalent is recommended, or consent of instructor. LEC
PSYC 704 Research Practicum in Clinical Child Psychology (3).
PSYC 706 Special Topics in Clinical Child Psychology; ___ (3).
PSYC 710 Feminist Issues in Psychology (3).
PSYC 723 Advanced Cognitive Psychology (3).
PSYC 725 Cognitive Neuroscience (3).
PSYC 735 Psycholinguistics (3).
PSYC 737 Psycholinguistics II (3).
PSYC 750 Advanced Seminar in Gender Identity and Sexual Orientation (3).
PSYC 757 Theories of Perception (3).
PSYC 766 Forensic Psychology (3).
PSYC 774 Advanced Social Psychology I (3).
PSYC 775 Advanced Social Psychology II (3).
PSYC 777 Social Psychology: Theory, Research, and Clinical Applications (3).
PSYC 779 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease (3).
PSYC 782 Research Methods in Child Language (3).
PSYC 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1).
PSYC 787 Gerontology Proseminar (3).
PSYC 790 Statistical Methods in Psychology I (4).
PSYC 791 Statistical Methods in Psychology II (4).
PSYC 792 Computer Analysis of Psychological Data (3).
PSYC 795 Computing and Psychology (3).
PSYC 796 Computer Models of Brain and Behavior (3).
PSYC 797 Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Psychology (3).
PSYC 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).

Public Administration
Chair: Marilu Goodyear
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 325
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177, towa2.ku.edu/~kupa, (785) 864-3527
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.P.A., Ph.D.
Why study public administration? Because we educate students in the application of the arts and science of administration to good government.

Majors
The undergraduate program in public administration is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. The public administration major gives students the knowledge necessary to understand how government programs are initiated and carried out. It enables graduates to look at government from the eyes of citizens familiar with both the political and administrative workings of public institutions. It emphasizes leadership, exploration of diverse problems in a diverse world, how public policy is made and implemented, and how programs are created and services are delivered. The program helps liberal arts majors to place the administrative workings of government in a larger picture of political values and community-building. As students learn to think critically and analytically about public policy and program implementation, they better understand the dynamics in their own communities and how to be more effective citizens and public officials.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The public administration major is designed for students who have earned an associate’s degree or equivalent hours and wish to complete the final two years necessary for a bachelor’s degree. The major accommodates both traditional and nontraditional students. Students fulfill their first- and sophomore hours through general education requirements. Students are encouraged, but not required to take POLS 110.
Public Administration

as part of their general education hours. Students considering the major should contact Dan Mueller, academic program manager at the KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu, for advising on general education requirements leading up to the major.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.S. Major. Students must complete 9 credit hours of required course work and 18 credit hours of elective course work (27 total credit hours).

Required Courses (9 hours)
- PUAD 330/PUAD 331 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
- PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration (3)
- PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration (3)

Elective Courses (18 hours minimum). Choose from the following:
- PUAD 430 Experts, Elected Officials, and Citizens (3)
- PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector (3)
- PUAD 432 Conducting the People’s Business Ethically (3)
- PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems: The American City in Local and Global Context (3)
- PUAD 435 Generating, Allocating, and Managing Public Resources (3)
- PUAD 436 Managing People in Public Organizations (3)
- PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment (3)
- PUAD 602 Diversity in Public Administration (3)
- PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance (3)
- PUAD 604 Public Service Leadership Practicum (3)
- PUAD 641 Public Service Leadership (3)
- PUAD 669 Directed Readings (3)

The undergraduate program in public administration is designed for students who have earned an associate’s degree or equivalent hours and wish to complete the final two years necessary for a bachelor’s degree.

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers undergraduate advising for degree-completion programs on the KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8400, http://edwardscampus.ku.edu.
Religious Studies

Chair: Daniel B. Stevenson
Smith Hall, 1300 Oread Ave., Room 103
Lawrence, KS 66045-7615, www2.ku.edu/~rstudies, (785) 864-4663

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.

Why study religious studies? Because studying the place of religion in human life remains central to understanding both what divides us and what unites us.

Majors

The curriculum is organized into the basic areas of Western, Eastern, and North American religions, and method and theory in the study of religion. A core of courses provides broad exposure to the range of issues, perspectives, and methods in the study of religion. The program encourages interdepartmental and interdisciplinary cooperation as part of a comprehensive program. This cooperation is reflected at the undergraduate level in cross-listed and cross-referenced courses and in the design of the major.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major

The major consists of at least 27 hours in religious studies. Fifteen hours must be in courses numbered 300 and above, and 8 of these junior/senior hours must be completed in residence at KU. The 27 hours may include no more than 12 transfer hours, no more than 12 hours from study abroad, and no more than 15 hours in combination of the two.

Forms are available in the department office to help students select courses. The program should be planned with the advice of a religious studies faculty member. All majors, particularly those taking advantage of the four-year tuition compact, are strongly advised to consult the department’s undergraduate studies director no later than two semesters before their anticipated graduation to make sure their course of study is on track.

Every major must meet the following requirements:

1. Every major must take these courses:
   - REL 104 Introduction to Religion (or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors)
   - REL 212 Understanding the Bible (or REL 213 Understanding the Bible, Honors)
   - REL 324 Understanding the Bible

2. Students must take one of the following courses that provide an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Islam:
   - REL 107 Living Religions of the West
   - REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   - REL 304 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 350 Islam
   - REL 507 Studies in Judaism

3. Students must take one of these courses that provide an overview of religious traditions other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam:
   - REL 106 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 108 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 304 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 307 Religion in India
   - REL 308 Religion in China
   - REL 309 Religion in Japan

4. Students must take one of the following courses that focus on religion in North America:
   - REL 171 Religion in American Society
   - REL 172 Religion in American Society, Honors
   - REL 339 History of Religion in America
   - REL 373 The Supreme Court & Religious Issues in the United States

5. Students planning to concentrate in religious studies should take one course each in areas 2, 3, and 4 above.

Requirements for the Minor

The minor requires 18 hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level), as follows:

- REL 104 Introduction to Religion or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors or REL 304 Introduction to Religion

One course from area 2 above that provides an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Muslim traditions

One course from area 3 above that provides an overview of a religious tradition other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam

One course from area 4 above, on religion in North America

Six additional religious studies hours at the 300 level or above

Honors.

To be eligible for honors in religious studies, a student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the department. Successful completion of honors includes an independent research project. Honors sections are offered in selected courses. Interested students should confer with the departmental honors adviser. A description of the program is available at the department office.

Career Opportunities.

The major or minor provides both an enriching focus in liberal education and a basis for graduate or professional study. A major in religious studies may be combined with majors in education, journalism, or other fields to prepare for career specialization.

Jewish Studies Minor

Requirements for the Minor

The minor requires 18 credit hours with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above. To satisfy the minor requirements, students must complete the equivalent of the second year of Hebrew in addition to meeting the course requirements below. An additional 15 credit hours from at least three different departments are required. Courses to meet this requirement are to be selected from the list of courses below or other appropriate courses at KU or abroad approved by the Jewish studies adviser.

- AMS 494 Topics in American Jewish Culture
- AMS 522/SOC 522 American Racial & Ethnic Relations
- ENGL 203 Topics in Reading & Writing, Holocaust Literature
- ENGL 336 Jewish American Literature & Culture
- ENGL 536 Readings in the Holocaust
- HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature
- HIST 320 Introduction to Classical Hebrew Literature
- HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
- HIST 310 Topics in Medieval Jewish History
- HIST 533 Muslims, Christians, & Jews in Medieval Iberia
- HIST 660 Biography of a City: Jerusalem

- REL 107/REL 109/REL 307 Living Religions of the West
- REL 124/REL 125/REL 324 Understanding the Bible
- REL 171/REL 172/AMS 280/REL 372 Religion in American Society
- REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
- REL 346 American Judaism: Life & Thought
- REL 377 Religion & Moral Decisions
- REL 500 Readings in Non-English Religious Texts
- REL 512 Prophecy, Poetry, & Story in the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament)
- REL 523 The Dead Sea Scrolls
- REL 525 Jews & Christians in Cieno-Roman Antiquity
- REL 526 Jewish History & Literature in the Greek & Roman Periods
- REL 570 Studies in Judaism

- REL 775 Seminar in Religion & Society in the West: Zionism & Israel in Modern Jewish Religion

At least 3 credit hours of independent research must be undertaken as a departmental course or as a Jewish studies course in which a student does an independent research project at KU or abroad under the supervision of the Jewish studies adviser. All independent study credits toward the minor need the approval of the Jewish studies adviser.

Hebrew Courses

- HEBR 110 Elementary Israeli Hebrew I (5).
  - U A beginning course in modern Israeli Hebrew. Essentials of grammar, syntax and conversational practice; elementary reading and writing. Note: Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. LEC

- HEBR 120 Elementary Israeli Hebrew II (5).
  - U A continuation of HEBR 110. Note Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. Prerequisite: HEBR 110. LEC

- HEBR 210 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew I (3).
  - U Further development of language skills: listening comprehension, oral efficiency, intermediate grammar and syntax, reading and writing. Note: Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. Prerequisite: HEBR 120. LEC
Religious Studies

HEBR 220 Intermediate Hebrew II (3). U. A continuation of HEBR 210. Writing and listening proficiency. Prerequisite: HEBR 210. LEC

HEBR 230 Biblical Hebrew (3). U. This course introduces students to the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew. It includes basic biblical passages for students to translate into English and analyze. LEC

HEBR 240 Biblical Hebrew II (3). U. This is a continuation of HEBR 230. It continues the study of the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew, and includes biblical texts for students to translate and analyze. Prerequisite: HEBR 230 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature (3). U. An introduction to Hebrew literature from the nineteenth through the twentieth centuries. The emphasis is on the development of basic interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of basic literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 230 or equivalent. LEC

HEBR 320 Introduction to Classical Hebrew Literature (3). U. An introduction to Hebrew literature from the early post-biblical period through the Middle Ages. The emphasis is on the development of basic interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of basic literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 or equivalent. LEC

HEBR 330 Thiel-level Modern Hebrew (3). U. A course designed to improve audio and writing proficiencies in Modern Hebrew through reading and discussion of poems, Israeli newspaper articles and other selected materials. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 with a grade of "B" or better recommended, or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEBR 400 Aspects of Modern Hebrew (3). U. A continued study in Modern Hebrew via poems, short stories, Israeli newspaper articles and electronic media. The course is designed to strengthen linguistic skills, enrich vocabulary and further the study of modern Hebrew culture and contemporary life. Prerequisite: HEBR 330, with a grade of "B" or better recommended or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEBR 453 Investigation and Conference. (1-3). U. Independent study and directed research. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 200 or equivalent. IND

■ Jewish Studies Courses

JWSH 490 Directed Study in Jewish Studies (3). U. Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advisor, approval, and supervision of the Faculty adviser in Jewish Studies. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research projects with reports to the adviser. The advisory is required. A final research report will be required. Course may be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed 6 hours. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND

JWSH 491 Directed Study in Jewish Studies, Honors (3). H Required for Honors in the minor. The honors version of JWSH 490. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND

■ Religious Studies Courses

REL 101 Religion in General (3). H. A basic introduction to the study of religion as a whole, focusing on theory and method. Prerequisite: HEBR 101 or equivalent. LEC

REL 102 Introduction to Religion, Honors (3). H. H An introduction to the study of religion as a whole, focusing on theory and method. Prerequisite: HEBR 101 or equivalent. LEC

REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors (3). H. H A basic introduction to the study of religion as a whole, focusing on theory and method. Prerequisite: HEBR 101 or equivalent. LEC

REL 107 Living Religions of the East (3). H. Survey of religious traditions of India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern world. Not open to students who have taken REL 105 or REL 309. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. IND

REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). H/NW. An advanced introduction to the study of religious traditions of India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 107 or REL 307. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of these courses (REL 108/REL 308) may not take the other. LEC

REL 208 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). H/NW. An advanced introduction to the study of religious traditions of India, China, and Japan, with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 108 or REL 308. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 208/REL 309) may not take the other. IND

REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors (3). H. An advanced introduction to the major religious traditions in the Near East, Europe, and the Americas, with an emphasis on their development through the modern period and their expressions in contemporary life. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 107/REL 307. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 109/REL 309) may not take the other. IND

REL 124 Understanding the Bible (3). H. An introduction to the literature of the Bible, exploring the relationships among the various types of literature present and the function of each type in the history and religious life of the people who produced and used them. Not open to students who have taken REL 125 or REL 324. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 124/REL 324) may not take the other. IND

REL 125 Understanding the Bible, Honors (3). H. H An introduction to the literature of the Bible, exploring the relationships among the various types of literature present and the function of each type in history and religious life of the people who produced and used them. Not open to students who have taken REL 125 or REL 324. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 124/REL 324) may not take the other. IND

REL 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3). NW A survey of the common religious and cultural ideas held ideas about the beginning of the world, daily life, and the celebrations and rituals proper to each season of the year. The course is designed to present the world view of the early peoples of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems and philosophy which are better known to the Western world. (Same as ANTH 293, EALC 130, and HWC 130.) LEC

REL 171 Religion in American Society (3). H. H A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religious traditions. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Not open to students who have taken REL 172 or REL 372. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 200 Study Abroad Introduction to. (1-4). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Religious Studies. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. IND

REL 304 Introduction to Religion (3). H. H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 104. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 104/REL 304) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 105 or REL 105. LEC

REL 306 Living Religions of the East (3). H/NW. H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 107. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have had one of the courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. LEC

REL 307 Living Religions of the West (3). H. H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 108. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 108 or REL 109. LEC

REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English) (3). H/NW. A study of the development of the Hebrew Bible from its pre-exilic stages of oral tradition to its canonization with an emphasis on the relationship of the historical, intellectual, and cultural contexts shaping that development. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity (3). H/NW. A survey of the literature produced by early Christians. In addition to New Testament texts, the course includes a broad range of diverse texts produced by early Christians, Jews, and others. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 324 Understanding the Bible (3). H. H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 124. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who take one of the courses (REL 124/REL 324) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 124 or REL 325. LEC

REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (3). H. H A broad introduction to Judaism, its monotheistic traditions, and folklore and examines the implications of their historical and contemporary meaning. LEC

REL 330 Native American Religions (3). NW A survey of religious traditions among selected Native American peoples. Topics include religious freedom, ritual activity, cultural narrative ("myths") kashish, healing, practices, ecology, government relations, impact of colonization, impact of missionizations, conflict between cultures, and secularization. LEC

REL 339 History of Religion in America (3). H. A survey of the development of religious institutions and ideas in America from colonial times to the present. Emphasis is given to the mainstream religious traditions (Protestantism, Catholicism, Jewihism) but the course also pays to other phenomena, including nonwestern and native American religions. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
REL 341 Mysticism (3). H The nature of mystical experience and reflection as expressed in special literatures of the world’s religions. LEC

REL 342 Religion and Literature (3). H An examination of contemporary writings to explore the authors’ presuppositions concerning the nature of God, the nature of humankind, the meaning of good and evil, the significance of human existence, and the means of attaining fulfillment or salvation. LEC

REL 345 Christology (3). H An introductory examination of the history, doctrines, and practices of Christianity. Selected readings from the creeds, papal decrees, and major Christian theologians. LEC

REL 350 Islam (3). NW H/W Origins of Islam; the Prophet Muhammad, the Holy Koran, religious symbols and moral mandates; historical developments. (Same as AAS 345) LEC

REL 360 The Buddhist Tradition in Asia (3). NW H A historical and geographical survey of the Buddhist tradition from its origins in India to modern day developments in the three major regional Buddhist cultures of Southeast Asia, Tibet, and East Asia (China, Korea, and Japan). Prerequisite: Prior course work in Asian studies or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 371 Religion and Society in Tension (3). H Specific issues of conflict between the values of certain religious groups and those of the larger society. Includes problems of church and state, birth control and abortion, civil disobedience and dissent, education, war and peace, and “civil religion.” LEC

REL 372 Religion in American Society (3). FR H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 171. A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. Not open to students who have taken AMS 290/REL 171 or REL 172. LEC

REL 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as HIST 373.) LEC

REL 374 Religious Perspectives on Selfhood and Sexuality (3). H The nature of the self in its individual and social dimensions. Self experienced and expressed in sexuality. Survey of viewpoints in religious literature. LEC

REL 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors (3). H An examination of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. (Same as HIST 373.) LEC

REL 376 American Judaism: Life and Thought (3). H A study of the conflicts between secularists and religiousists, between Zionists and synagogue representatives, and the patterns of compromise in American Jewish life. Questions of Americanism and Jewish survival, support for the State of Israel, and the bureaucratic structure of rabbinical training and philanthropy in America will be raised. LEC

REL 377 Religion and Moral Decisions (3). H Introduction to religious viewpoints on individual and social ethics. Influence of religious thought on the making of moral decisions and on value development. Examined in relation to specific moral issues. LEC

REL 378 Religion and Moral Decisions, Honors (3). H Honors version of REL 377. Introduction to religious viewpoints on individual and social ethics. Influence of religious thought on the making of moral decisions, and on value development. Examined in relation to specific moral issues. Open only to students who have been admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 380 Philosophical Issues in Religion (3). H If this course will consider, from a philosophical perspective, some of the problems in religion which arise in the development of "Natural Theology" broadly conceived. (Same as PHIL 380.) LEC

REL 400 Study Abroad Special Topics: ______ (1-4). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Religious Studies equivalent to courses at the 300 to 400 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

REL 404 Undergraduate Seminar in Religion: ______ (1-3). H Topic, instructor, prerequisite and hours of credit to be announced in Schedule of Classes. Subject matter may vary. Open only to students interested in a special topic, with approval from the instructor. LEC

REL 405 Directed Study in Religion (1-4). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advisor, supervision of an instructor, and directed reading or special research. Individual reports and conferences. May be repeated, with maximum cumulative credit of four hours. Course taken for one hour of credit may not be used to fulfill requirements in Religious Studies. LEC

REL 406 Reading Asian Religious Classics (3). H A close reading of classic texts of Asian religion in English translation, with emphasis on their construction and reception as sacred "scripture" in both their indigenous Asian contexts and in the post-colonial West. Written knowledge of Asian is required, although some background is desirable. LEC

REL 425 Religion and Film (3). H An examination of the treatment of religious themes through the medium of film and an examination of the attitudes of religious organizations toward films and film production. Selected films will be viewed and analyzed from the perspectives taken within religious studies. LEC

REL 440 Muslim Women in Religion and Society (3). NW H This course consists of a spring break study in a Muslim country, meeting with women’s NGOs and other women’s groups and visiting sites of significance to women. Preparatory class sessions focusing on assigned readings precede the study abroad trip and a concluding class session follows it. A research paper is required. LEC

REL 441 Myth, Symbol, and Ritual in Religion (3). H An examination of the role of mythology in world religions with particular attention to the symbols and rituals associated with each cycle of myths. LEC

REL 450 Popular Culture in the Muslim World (3). NW H A study of pop songs, television, comics, and other idioms of popular culture from different parts of the Muslim world, with attention to Muslims’ sense of humor, tragedy, aesthetics, and pertinent issues of the day. (Same as AAS 450.) LEC

REL 464 Visions in Art and Literature (3). H A study of the phenomena of visions, their expression in various media, and theories of visionary experience from the humanities and social sciences, with a particular emphasis on critically evaluating the relationship between the visionary experience and its expression. (Same as HWC 464.) LEC

REL 468 Illness in Art and Literature (3). H An examination of how illness and health have been conceptualized, expressed, and explored in Western literature and art, as well as a consideration of issues of illness and health from the perspectives of philosophy and religious studies. (Same as HWC 468.) LEC

REL 475 Loving Relationships (3). H An historical and cultural exploration of the free exercise of religion, gender, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as REL 475.) LEC

REL 490 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-4). H A course for religious studies majors to survey methods and theories in religious studies. Prerequisite: Religious studies majors to survey methods and theories in religious studies. Prerequisite: Religious Studies major or permission of the instructor. LEC

REL 499 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-3). H Required for Departmental Honors. May be taken more than once. Total credit not to exceed 6 hours. Prerequisite: Open only to candidates for degree with departmental honors and with consent of the student’s research supervisor. IND

REL 500 Readings in Non-English Religious Texts (1-4). This course provides directed readings for students in either primary or secondary texts related to religious studies utilizing material in languages other than English. IND

REL 504 Millenarian Movements (3). A historical survey of millenarian movements (the belief in imminent, total, ultimate, this-worldly, collective salvation), with particular attention to the historical, sociological, and political dimensions. (Same as POLS 504) Prerequisite: POLS 303 or Honors equivalent or for non-majors completion of Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 510 Religion in Korea (3). S History of religious thought and practice in Korea from the Three Kingdoms period to the present. (Same as EALC 510.) LEC

REL 512 Prophecy, Poetry, and Story in the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament) (3). H/W Examination of major styles of writing in the Hebrew Bible, their context, historical context, and major theories current in the academic study of the Bible. Prerequisite: REL 124, or REL 331 or REL 315, or permission of instructor. LEC

A minor in Jewish studies is available through religious studies.

Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml.
REL 515 Studies in Early Christian Literature and History (3). H Contemporary research in the history and literature of earliest Christianity including most of the following: (1) the use of critical method, (2) philosophical and theological contexts, (3) sociological analyses, (4) interpretation of archaeological data (5) Papyrology and the medieval manuscript tradition, (6) relations between Christianity and the Roman governments, (7) relations between Christians and Jews, (8) development of diverse literary genres, and (9) the origins and growth of Christian gnosticism. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 523 The Dead Sea Scrolls (3). H A study of the archaeological evidence and texts from the Dead Sea area that provide primary evidence for Jewish religious belief and practice in the Greek and Roman periods (ca. 250 B.C.E.-135 C.E.). Prerequisite: REL 124 or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 524 Studies in Ancient Egyptian Culture and Religion (3). H A study of the basic features of Egyptian history, culture, and religion from the beginning of the Pharaonic era (ca. 3100 B.C.E.) to the rise of Greek rule in Egypt (ca. 350 B.C.E.). Prerequisite: A principal course in Religious Studies or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 525 Jews and Christians in Greco-Roman Antiquity (3). H/W This course will commence with a description of the religious and philosophical developments of the Hellenistic world and then describe the history of the Jews and religious developments within Judaism down to the fall of Jerusalem in 70 C.E. Next there will be a description of the origin of Christianity and its development to the end of the first century and also the development of Judaism to the completion of the Mishnah. Subsequently there will be consideration of the interplay between Judaism, Christianity, and Hellenism down to 400 C.E. The course will be concluded with discussions of such topics as Jewish and Christian ideas of redemption, messianism and eschatology. LEC

REL 526 Jewish History and Literature in the Greek and Roman Periods (3). H/W The history and literature of the Jewish people from the hellenistic period (late fourth century B.C.E. to the codification of the Mishnah 200 C.E.). Select texts from the Hebrew Bible, the so-called apocrypha and pseudepigrapha, the Qumran scrolls, Philo, Josephus, related early Christian texts, and Rabbinic texts will be studied. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 530 Christian Origins: From the Beginnings to Augustine (3). H/W This course covers the major political, literary, and theological developments in Christianity from the first century through Augustine in the early fifth century, including: (1) the development and significance of the New Testament canon, (2) relations between Christians and Jews, (3) the nature of orthodoxy and heresy, and (4) the rise of the major gnostic systems. Prerequisite: REL 124 or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 531 Studies in Christianity (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions from the time of Jesus to the present. Examination of primary evidence. Prerequisite: REL 124 or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 532 Studies in Islam (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Islam with an emphasis on the examination of primary documents. (Same as AAAS 532.) LEC

REL 534 Studies in Ritual: ______ (3). H A study of ritual theory and a comparative study of ritual activity among selected religious traditions. May be taken more than once if content differs sufficiently. LEC

REL 535 The History of Islam in Africa (3). H/W A study of the history and institutions of Islam in Africa. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of Islam on African civilizations in general; the historiography of Islam in Africa. (Same as AAAS 542.) LEC

REL 539 Greek and Roman Religion (3). H/W A study of the evidence for religious cults and mythology in the Greco-Roman world from the Homeric age to the end of ancient paganism. No knowledge of Greek or Latin required. Prerequisite: CLSX 148. LEC

REL 552 Classical Islamic Literature (3). H/W An examination of major developments in classical Islamic literature in the Middle East and beyond, with attention to the poetic and prose works (in translation) that emerged from them. (Same as AAAS 552.) LEC

REL 554 Classical Islamic Literature (3). H/W An examination of major developments in classical Islamic literature in the Middle East and beyond, with attention to the poetic and prose works (in translation) that emerged from them. (Same as AAAS 552.) LEC

REL 558 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey (3). H This course deals analytically and synoptically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the themes of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of religious history from a perspective of the history of ideas. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. (Same as HIST 558.) LEC

REL 560 Classical and Contemporary Jewish Thought (3). H An introduction to individual Jewish thinkers and collective projects from Philo to the present, including: The Talmud and Midrash, Maimonides, and Max Margolis. Prerequisite: REL 350 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 570 Studies in Judaism (3). H A study of the major intellectual sources of the Jewish tradition from the Mishna, Talmud, Midrash, prayerbook, philosophers, the Zohar, and the Shikharan Arach. Prerequisite: A course in Religious Studies numbered 300 or above. LEC

REL 580 Religious Perspectives on Illness, Health, and Healing (3). H An examination of the perspectives of selected religions on the meaning of illness and health, methods of diagnosis and treatment, and the place of these themes and experiences within each tradition. LEC

REL 581 Psychology of Religion (3). S Consideration of the psychological antecedents of religious experience, the nature of religious experience, and the behavioral consequences of religion. Focus will be on psychological theory and research relevant to religious thought, feeling, belief, and behavior. (Same as PSYC 581.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

REL 585 New Religious Movements (Western) (3). H/W A survey of the beliefs, practices, and social impact of religious minorities in the United States, both contemporary and historical, rooted primarily in Christianity and Judaism. LEC

REL 586 New Religious Movements (Nonwestern) (3). H/W A survey of the beliefs, practices, and social impact of religious minorities in the United States, both contemporary and historical, which have developed primarily from sources other than Christianity and Judaism. LEC

REL 601 Approaches to the Study of Religion (3). H An introduction to the various methods by which social scientists, historians, philosophers, and theologians study the meaning, influence, and significance of religion as an integral part of society and its cultural heritage. Prerequisite: REL 104 required for undergraduate students. No prerequisite for graduate students. LEC

REL 602 Special Topics in Religion: ______ (1-4). H Topic and instructor to be announced in Schedule of Classes. Enables qualified students to participate in current research interests of faculty and/or pursue specific current topics. May be offered by different instructors under different subtitles, and may be taken more than once if subject matter varies sufficiently. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. LEC

REL 604 Religion and Political Theory (3). S An examination of the relationship between religious faith and politics in Western political thought and theory. The approach will be both historical and philosophical, beginning with Moses on the one hand, and the Greeks on the other. Texts will include biblical, Greek philosophical, Jewish and Christian philosophical and theological writings. (Same as POLS 604.) Prerequisite: POLS 201, or for non-POLS majors completion of Western Civilization requirements, or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 650 Sufism (3). H/W A survey of developments in Sufi (Islamic Mystical) thought, poetry, and ritual through the history of Islam and the Muslim world. (Same as AAAS 650.) Prerequisite: AAAS 349/REL 350 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 657 Gender in Islam and Society (3). H/W An investigation of the relationship between Islam, and gender roles and status in religious texts (Quran and Hadith) and in societies across the Muslim world. (Same as AAAS 650.) Prerequisite: AAAS 349/REL 350 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 665 Religious Ethics (3). H Main themes and traditions in ethical thought. Religious ethics is defined and taught as basis of systems of ethics. Examination of diverse ethical theories and moral principles. Prerequisite: Basic course in religious studies. LEC

REL 667 Religious Perspectives on War and Peace (3). H/W This course will be devoted to various traditions in the world about the nature of war and peace, the justifications of war and peace, and the implications of war and peace for religious thought and practice. Texts will include biblical, Greek philosophical, Jewish and Christian philosophical and theological writings. (Same as POLS 667.) Prerequisite: POLS 201, or for non-POLS majors completion of Western Civilization requirements, or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 669 Human Conflict and Peace (3). H An examination of religious, cultural, and social traditions toward understanding the nature and purposes of human conflict. Analysis of various meanings of peace, with emphasis on study of nonviolent approaches to management of conflict. Class discussion, readings, and individual research projects. (Same as COMS 669.) Prerequisite: Junior standing or above. LEC

REL 671 American Communities (3). H An examination of utopian communities in North America in the seventeenth century to the present. The course will survey the history, literature, and social dynamics of representative communal societies and movements including the Shakers, the Hutterites, the Oneida Community, Catholic religious communities, utopian communities, and other religious and secular communities. LEC

REL 672 Mother as Religious Motif (3). H A study of the symbols, myths, and rituals of selected religious traditions using gender and class as primary categories of analysis. Readings include both religious texts and classical theories of symbolism. LEC

REL 677 Women in Christianity (3). H An examination of the roles, images, and status of women in Christianity from its origins to the contemporary period and in

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges gives KU four stars for academics, social life, and overall quality of university life. Only a handful of state universities received higher marks for academics.

See the Directory of Courses, pages 5-6, for help in finding course descriptions.
its missionary expansion from the ancient Near East through Europe, North and South America, Africa, and Asia. LEC

REL 732 Seminar in Western Religious Texts: ____ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: ____ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought: ____ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought: ____ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change: ____ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism: ____ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity: ____ (3).

REL 775 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West: ____ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in Asia: ____ (3).

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Gender: ____ (3).

REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience: ____ (3).

REL 781 Seminar in Theories of Religion: ____ (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care: ____ (3).

Russian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies

Director: William J. Comer, cree@ku.edu

Undergraduate Adviser: Ray Finch

Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 320

Lawrence, KS 66045-7574, www.crees.ku.edu, (785) 864-4236

Degrees offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only), M.A.

Why study Russian, East European, and Eurasian studies?

Because interdisciplinary study of Russia, Eastern Europe, and Eurasia creates culturally informed citizens who can act on national and international issues.

The interdisciplinary bachelor’s degree is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a major in one of the traditional academic disciplines. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in such schools as business or journalism.

Co-major

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students should fulfill the language requirement (16 hours or equivalent) in a Slavic or Eastern European language before the beginning of the junior year. In the first three semesters, students should complete REES 110. Because some of the courses in Groups A to E have prerequisites, students should choose the courses that fulfill their general education requirements carefully to meet prerequisites for upper-level course work. Students may benefit from spending a summer or semester studying abroad or doing intensive language training in the summer. Confer early with a Russian, East European, and Eurasian studies adviser as well as with a major adviser to plan your course work sequence. For advising information, see www.crees.ku.edu/academics/bs.shtml.

Requirements for the co-major. Thirty hours are required, as follows:

3 hours of the Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures numbered 500 or above that involve the use of a Slavic language.

REES 110/REES 111 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe

REES 492 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies: ____ (3).

There is no limit on the number of courses that can count for both a general education requirement and the co-major. No more than 12 junior/senior hours (300 or above) from a student’s primary major may count toward the co-major. Students taking the co-major as a third major may double-count one additional course.

No courses may be double-counted within the co-major. Courses taken abroad may be used to fulfill any of the five categories listed above, if the student receives prior approval from the undergrduate adviser.

■ Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies Courses

REES 110 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe (3). SC A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are reflected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. LEC

REES 111 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe, Honors (3). SC A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are affected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. Prerequisite: only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REES 220 Societies and Cultures of Eurasia (3). NW A broad, survey-type course that examines all the former Soviet republics-Ukraine, Belarus, Moldova, Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia, Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan-with additional coverage of neighboring regions. The course addresses the history of the region, literature, culture, geography, religion, and the building of post-Soviet states and societies. LEC

REES 221 Societies and Cultures of Eurasia, Honors (3). NW S Examines the unique cultures and societies of the Eurasian region (Georgia, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, and a lesser degree, Russia, Mongolia, and Afghanistan). For the better part of the 20th century, this distinct region of the world was hidden beneath the communist veneer of the Soviet Union. With the collapse of the U.S.S.R., the countries of this region are returning to their historic roots, and this course introduces students to the history, politics, economics, literature, and general culture of these countries. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REES 480 Special Problems in Area Studies (3). H Interdisciplinary examination of topics involving two or more of the cooperating disciplines in Russian and East European studies. LEC

REES 492 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies: ____ (3). H An interdisciplinary seminar. Each student will be expected to write an interdisciplinary seminar paper, involving the use of materials in an East European language and concentrated in the discipline of the student’s special interest. A grade will be assigned only on satisfactory completion of REES 496. LEC

REES 496 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies: ____ (3). H Continuation of REES 492. LEC

REES 510 Understanding Central Asia (3). NW S/W An intensive, multidisciplinary survey of Central Asia, focusing on the former Soviet republics-Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan—with additional coverage of neighboring regions (the Caucasus and the Caspian basin, Afghanistan, and western China). The course addresses the history of the region (from the Silk Road to Soviet rule), geography, religion, and the building of post-Soviet states and societies. LEC

REES 704 Church History of Russia I (3).

REES 709 Church History of Russia II (3).

REES 715 Seminar in the History of Russian Thought (3).

REES 799 Directed Readings in Russian and East European Studies (1-5).

Scandinavian

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Serbian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.
Slavic Languages & Literatures

Chair: Marc L. Greenberg
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2134
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www2.ku.edu/~slavic, (785) 864-3313

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study Slavic languages and literatures? Because Russia and the Slavs link the West and the East.

The undergraduate major in Slavic languages and literatures prepares students to pursue a range of careers connected with Russia and Central Europe, including those related to international work in business, government, nonprofit organizations, etc. The undergraduate major serves equally as solid preparation for graduate study in Slavic languages and literatures and related fields and for entrance to professional schools such as law or journalism. Students learn these languages to pursue careers with international dimensions; enhance job opportunities; connect with heritage, family, and communities; explore other literatures and cultures; and pursue personal interests.

The undergraduate program gives students solid functional language skills in speaking, reading, listening, and writing. Students develop the strategies and linguistic awareness to continue language study throughout their lives. The program acquaints undergraduates with the most significant works of the literature and culture of the Slavic region and gives them the tools and frameworks necessary to understand, analyze, and critique those works and place them in their cultural context. Students work with sources in English and in the original languages.

The department strongly encourages students to plan a substantial study abroad experience (at least a summer but preferably a semester or an academic year) as part of the major. Study abroad experience contributes to mastery of the language and facilitates students’ encounters with the people, practices, and attitudes of the culture in ways that can never be replicated on an American university campus.

Courses for Nonmajors

Some courses in Slavic literatures and cultures are taught in English and fulfill general B.A. requirements in the humanities and non-Western culture.

Students may fulfill the College language requirement for the B.A. degree by taking two years in one of the following Slavic languages: Russian, Polish, or Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian.

Courses are available in Russian for special purposes (Russian for Reading, Russian for the Professions). RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (10 credit hours) frequently is offered in the summer.

Placement

Students may establish eligibility for enrollment in the second course in Polish, Russian, or Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian by having earned college credit in the first course in that language or by having studied the language in high school. Students with previous study should contact the department to arrange a consultation about enrollment at the appropriate level.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university Russian course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Russian course (RUSS 204 or RUSS 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Russian course (RUSS 208 or RUSS 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a Russian course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Majors

The student completes a minimum of 27 hours of study in one of three emphases: Polish, Russian, or South Slavic (Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian). Beyond this minimum, students are strongly encouraged to take additional courses in the Slavic department and appropriate background courses in the history, philosophy, and political science of the Slavic regions.

Russian Emphasis: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students who have not had at least two years of high school Russian should enroll in RUSS 104 and RUSS 108 (offered in the fall and spring respectively) during the first or second year. An alternative is RUSS 110, an intensive basic Russian course for 10 hours offered in the summer. RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian I and SLAV 140/SLAV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture (HT principal course) are also premajor courses. Prospective majors should consult a departmental adviser during the first or second year.

Prospective Russian majors should take RUSS 204 and RUSS 208. RUSS 212 and RUSS 216 are courses intended for nonmajors and for students fulfilling the College foreign language requirement.

Russian Emphasis: Requirements for the B.A. Major. The following courses are required (27 hours):

RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II ................................................................. 6
RUSS 504 Advanced Russian I (3) or RUSS 512 Russian for the Professions I (3) 3
RUSS 508 Advanced Russian II (3) or RUSS 516 Russian for the Professions II (3) 3
One 3-credit-hour course in Russian linguistics at the 200 level or higher ........................................... 3
One 3-credit-hour course in Russian literature above the 400 level ..................................................... 3
Plus 9 credit hours of courses in Russian literature, culture, linguistics, or advanced language chosen in consultation with the major adviser .......................................................... 9

Polish Studies Emphasis: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students with no previous knowledge of Polish should enroll in the first or second year in PLSH 104 Elementary Polish I and PLSH 108 Elementary Polish II, taught in the fall and spring respectively. PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I is also a premajor course.

Polish Studies Emphasis: Requirements for the B.A. Major. The following courses are required (27 hours):

PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II .................................................................. 3
PLSH 504 Advanced Polish I ........................................................................ 3
PLSH 508 Advanced Polish II ....................................................................... 3
PLSH 675 Readings in Polish Language and Literature ..................................... 3
PLAV 506 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) ............. 3
Plus any four electives from the list below (maximum of two Polish history courses): .................................................. 12
SLAV 144 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (3) ............................. 3
SLAV 340 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe (3) 6
SLAV 504 Introduction to East-Central European Culture and Society: ..................... 3
SLAV 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3) ...................... 3
SLAV 635 Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3) 3
ECON 560 Economic Systems (3) ............................................................... 3
HIST 377 Everyday Communism in Eastern Europe (3) ............................ 3
HIST 557 Nationalism and Communism in East Central Europe from 1772 to the Present (3) 9
PHIL 580 Marxism (3) (or other relevant course in philosophy) .................. 3
PLSH 312 Polish Language and Civilization in Poland: Summer Program (8) 3

South Slavic Studies Emphasis: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students with no previous knowledge of Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian should enroll in the first or second year in BCRS 104 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I and BCRS 108 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II, taught in the fall and spring respectively. BCRS 204 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I is also a premajor course.

South Slavic Studies Emphasis: Requirements for the B.A. Major. The following courses are required (27 hours):

BCRS 208 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II ........................................ 3
BCRS 504 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I ............................................. 3
BCRS 508 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II .......................................... 3
SLAV 508 South Slavic Literature and Civilization ........................................... 3
Plus fifteen hours of electives from the following list ...................................... 15
BCRS 380 Intensive Croatian (summer in Croatia) (6) ................................. 6
BCRS 675 Readings in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian (3) ....................................... 3
ECON 560 Economic Systems (3) ............................................................... 3
HIST 377 Everyday Communism in Eastern Europe (3) ............................ 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
South Slavic Studies Minor.
The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

- SLAV 506 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3)
- Nine hours in language, history, culture, or literature at the 300 level or above, chosen from courses in the Polish studies emphasis (maximum one course from History) (9)

Russian Minor.
The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

- RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II (3)
- Three hours in Russian linguistics at the 300 level or above (3)
- Six hours in language, linguistics, or literature at the 300 level or above (6)

Slavic Cultures in Translation Minor.
Students should consult an undergraduate adviser to make sure that their selection of junior/senior hours assures broad enough representation of different aspects of Slavic literatures and cultures. The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

- SLAV 506 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3) or SLAV 508 South Slavic Literature and Civilization (3) (9)
- Two courses chosen from the following (6)
  - SLAV 140/SLAV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture (3)
  - SLAV 144/SLAV 145 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (3)
  - SLAV 146/SLAV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore (3)
  - SLAV 340/SLAV 341 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe (3)
- Nine credit hours in Slavic literature and culture courses at the 300 level or higher (9)

South Slavic Studies Minor.
The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

- BCRS 204 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3)
- BCRS 209 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II, Honors (3)
- Nine hours in South Slavic languages, history, cultures, or literatures at the 300 level or above, chosen from courses in the South Slavic studies emphasis. (9)

Honors.
Students with overall grade-point averages of 3.25 and of 3.5 in Slavic courses are eligible for the honors program. Before enrolling, students must consult an undergraduate adviser to formulate an appropriate topic. Students complete SLAV 499 Honors Thesis (3 hours above the major requirements) during one semester of the senior year. The honors thesis is evaluated by a committee of three faculty members. The candidate makes an oral defense before this committee.

Study Abroad
The department, in conjunction with the Center for Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies, conducts summer institutes at universities in:
- St. Petersburg, Russia;
- Warsaw, Poland;
- L'viv, Ukraine; and
- Zadar, Croatia.

Together with the Department of Theatre and Film, it offers a winter institute in theatre and the arts in Prague, Czech Republic.

Students are encouraged to study for one semester or a full academic year at these or other universities. Some scholarship support is available. Consult the Slavic department office or the Office of Study Abroad. Credit for non-KU programs is not automatic and is evaluated in consultation with the Slavic department undergraduate director.

- **Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian Courses**
  - BCRS 104 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3). U First Semester. Five hours of recitation and drill in the spoken language per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing and speaking Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian. LEC
  - BCRS 105 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I, Honors (3). U Similar to BCRS 104 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student's progress to proficiency and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - BCRS 108 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (5). U Second Semester. A continuation of BCRS 104. Prerequisite: BCRS 104. LEC
  - BCRS 109 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II, Honors (5). U Continues BCRS 108 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student's progress to proficiency and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: BCRS 104 or 105. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - BCRS 204 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: BCRS 108. LEC
  - BCRS 205 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I, Honors (3). U Similar to BCRS 204 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student's progress to proficiency and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: Open only to students who have received an A in BCRS 108 or an A or B in BCRS 109, and who are admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - BCRS 206 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (5). U A continuation of BCRS 204. Prerequisite: BCRS 204. LEC
  - BCRS 209 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II, Honors (3). U Similar to BCRS 205 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student's progress to proficiency and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: BCRS 205 or 206. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - BCRS 380 Intensive Croatian (6). U This program consists of a six-week intensive language course in intermediate and advanced Croatian phonetics, conversation, and grammar, and is offered each summer in Croatia. In addition to the practical language work, there is a program of lectures on modern Croatian history, literature, and other cultural topics. Various excursions and team building activities are also included. Prerequisite: BCRS 204 or 205. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
  - BCRS 504 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3). H/W A practical Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian course involving the advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation and composition. Taught in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian language. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian. Prerequisite: BCRS 209, or equivalent. LEC
  - BCRS 508 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (3). H/W A practical Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian course involving the advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation and composition. Taught in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian. Prerequisite: BCRS 504, or equivalent. LEC
  - BCRS 675 Readings in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian (1-6). U/W Individually tailored readings and independent work in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian language and culture. Prerequisite: Two years of Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian, and consent of instructor. IND

- **Czech Courses**
  - CZCH 104 Elementary Czech I (5). U First semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing Czech. Simple readings from selected texts. LEC
  - CZCH 108 Elementary Czech II (5). U Second semester. A continuation of CZCH 104. Prerequisite: CZCH 104. LEC
  - CZCH 204 Intermediate Czech I (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: CZCH 108. LEC
  - CZCH 208 Intermediate Czech II (3). U A continuation of CZCH 204. Prerequisite: CZCH 204. LEC
  - CZCH 675 Readings in Czech (1-6). U/W Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Czech language, and consent of instructor. IND

- **Polish Courses**
  - PLSH 104 Elementary Polish I (3). U First Semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing, and speaking Polish. LEC
Russian Courses

RUSS 100 Russian Reading Course I (3). U A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees, faculty members, and graduate or undergraduate students from other schools or departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge for purposes of research. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: No previous study of Russian. LEC

RUSS 101 Russian Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of RUSS 100. Completion and review of the fundamentals of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of learned, scientific, or technical writing and other material of an advanced nature. Each student will also have special assignments in his or her particular field. This course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 100. LEC

RUSS 104 Elementary Russian I (5). U Second semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 100. LEC

RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian I (5). U First semester. Seven hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 104. LEC

RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II (5). U Second semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 204. LEC

RUSS 508 Advanced Russian I (5). U A practical Russian language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Polish. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Polish. Prerequisite: PLSH 504 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 575 Readings in Polish Language and Literature (1-6). U Directed individual research on various topics of special interest to the student. Contact hours per week will depend upon the type of study to be undertaken. Prerequisite: Two years or four semesters of Polish, and consent of instructor. IND
### Slavic Languages and Literatures Courses

**SLAV 104 Elementary Slavic Language I:** 3 (U) First semester. Essentials of grammar and writing a Slavic language. Sample reading from selected texts. Course may be used to teach the fundamentals of any Slavic language. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.LEC

**SLAV 108 Elementary Slavic Language II:** 3 (U) Second semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing a Slavic language. A continuation of SLAV 104 in those languages whose fundamentals were being taught in SLAV 104. Prerequisite: SLAV 104 or equivalent (in same language). LEC

**SLAV 140 Introduction to Russian Culture:** 3 (HT) H/W An introduction to the principal features of Russian culture with particular emphasis on literature, folklore, spirituality, and the visual arts. LEC

**SLAV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture, Honors:** 3 (HT) H/W An introduction to the principal achievements of Russian cultural history, with particular emphasis on literature, folklore, spirituality, and the visual arts. LEC

**SLAV 145 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation, Honors:** 3 (HL) H/W A survey of the principal works of Russian literature including such authors as Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. LEC

**SLAV 148 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation:** 3 (HL) H/W A survey of the principal works of Russian literature including such authors as Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. LEC

**SLAV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore:** 3 (HL) H/W An introduction to the various forms of folklore among the Slavic peoples, with particular emphasis on the folk literature, customs, and artifacts of Russia, Poland, and the South Slavic countries. LEC

**SLAV 204 Intermediate Slavic Language I:** 3 (U) Second-year level course in a Slavic language, for example, Slovenian, Macedonian, Slovak, with emphasis on reading, conversation, and composition. Prerequisite: SLAV 104 or equivalent (in same language). LEC

**SLAV 208 Intermediate Slavic Language II:** 3 (U) Second-year level course in a Slavic language, for example, Slovenian, Macedonian, Slovak, with emphasis on reading, conversation, and composition. Prerequisite: SLAV 204 or equivalent (in same language). LEC

**SLAV 340 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe:** 3 (HT) H/W An overview of the languages and peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, including the Slavic and Baltic languages, Romanian, and Albanian. Topics addressed include language pedagogy, writing systems, and the relationship between language and national identity. Emphasis on language issues as a background to current events in order to impart an appreciation of the area, its uniqueness and complexity. LEC

**SLAV 434 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, Honors:** 3 (HT) H/W An overview of the languages and peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, including the Slavic and Baltic languages, Romanian, and Albanian. Topics addressed include language pedagogy, writing systems, and the relationship between language and national identity. Emphasis on language issues as a background to current events in order to impart an appreciation of the area, its uniqueness and complexity. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

**SLAV 390 Slavic Folk Culture:** 3 (H) H/W A broad exposure, both theoretical and practical, to various aspects of the traditional native culture of a particular Slavic country or ethnic group, including folk dance, song, and music, and as forms of the material culture such as folk architecture, costumes and art in everyday life. Taught in the particular Slavic country in conjunction with the appropriate language course. LEC

**SLAV 499 Honors Thesis:** 3 (HF) H/W Independent study and preparation of honors theses for all students working for a degree with honors in Slavic languages and literatures. IND

**SLAV 500 Russia Today:** 3 (HT) H/W Study and discussion of contemporary problems in Russia. Literature and history, current affairs, and historical background. Emphasis will be placed upon preparing students for independent study and appreciation, reading, composition, and research. Prerequisite: Europe 106 or equivalent. LEC

**SLAV 502 Introduction to Russian Culture and Society:** 3 (HT) H/W An introduction to Russian culture and society. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

**SLAV 504 Introduction to East-Central European Culture and Society:** 3 (HF) H/W An introduction to the principal features of East-Central European cultural and societal development in the modern era. Countries that may be considered are: Poland, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria, the South Slavic countries, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, and the Baltic states of Lithuania, Estonia, and Latvia. LEC

**SLAV 509 Introduction to Czech Culture:** 3 (HF) H/W An introduction to Czech culture, literature, music, and art. LEC

**SLAV 510 The Russian Literary Genius:** 3 (HT) H/W Topics and problems in Russian cultural history as treated in the masterworks of Russian literature. Prerequisites: readings selected from the works of Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoievsky, Pasternak, Bulgakov, Solzhenitsyn, and others. LEC

**SLAV 512 Siberia Yesteryear and Today:** 3 (HT) H/W An inter-disciplinary course which examines Siberia from its beginnings to the present day. Topics to be covered are selected from the following list: topography and natural resources, indigenous and colonial populations, conquest and exploitation by Russian and other European settlers, role as a place of exile, religions and the plastic arts, theatre, and music and folk-songs; science and technology; economic significance; environmental problems; role in Russian-Chinese and Russian-Japanese relations. Siberia is treated as a distinctive cultural entity formed by the mixture of Russian and indigenous elements. LEC

**SLAV 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe:** 3 (HT) H/W An analysis of the political and cultural backgrounds of the former East European countries, including the Slavic and Baltic countries, including the Slavic and Baltic languages, Romanian, and Albanian. Topics addressed include language pedagogy, writing systems, and the relationship between language and national identity. Emphasis on language issues as a background to current events in order to impart an appreciation of the area, its uniqueness and complexity. LEC

**SLAV 515 Slavic Civilization:** 3 (HT) H/W An introduction to the history of the Slavic peoples from the 7th to the 21st century. Emphasis will be placed upon preparing students for independent study and appreciation, reading, composition, and research. Prerequisite: Europe 106 or equivalent. LEC

**SLAV 516 First Adaptations of Polonised and Czech Literature:** 3 (HT) H/W An introductory survey of literature and culture of the South Slavic peoples, the Slavons, Croats, Bosnians, Serbs, Montenegro-Macedonians and Bulgarians. No language required. LEC

**SLAV 520 Russian Phonetics, Phonology, and Intonational Morphology:** 3 (HT) H/W An analysis of the phonological and morphological systems of contemporary standard Russian, including normative and dialectal pronunciation of speech sounds, phonemics, morphophonemic alterations, and nominal and verbal inflections. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

**SLAV 521 Russian Derivational Morphology, Syntax, and Lexicology:** 3 (HT) H/W An analysis of the phonological and morphological systems of contemporary standard Russian, including normative and dialectal pronunciation of speech sounds, phonemics, morphophonemic alterations, and nominal and verbal inflections. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

**SLAV 524 Russian Since the Revolution:** 3 (HT) H/W An examination of changes in the Russian language during the course of the century. Topics covered include changes in pronunciation, morphological and syntactic variation, and the impact of foreign borrowings, particularly from English. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

**SLAV 528 Comparative Study of Slavic Literatures:** 3 (HT) H/W The course is intended as an introduction to the most significant literatures in Slavic languages. Emphasis will be placed on some of the themes and ideological concepts that have shaped the literatures of the Slavic world. Representative works of major Slavic writers will be studied. This will include works by such figures as Rilke, Hamcher, Kundera, Gogol, Pasternak, Dostoievsky, and others. LEC

**SLAV 530 Introduction to Russian Poetry:** 3 (HT or H/W) An introduction to the principal features of Russian poetry of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries. Students will learn to read, translate, and analyze poetry in terms of rhyme, meter, euphony, metaphor, and other poetic features. Emphasis will be placed upon preparing students for independent study and appreciation of Russian poetry in the original. Prerequisite: Language proficiency. LEC

**SLAV 532 Dostoievsky:** 3 (H/W) H/W A study of the life and works of Fyodor Dostoievsky. Prerequisite: LEC

**SLAV 534 Tolstoy:** 3 (H/W) H/W A study of the life and works of Leo Tolstoy. Prerequisite: LEC

**SLAV 535 Turgenev:** 3 (H/W) H/W A study of the life and works of Ivan Turgenev. Prerequisite: LEC

**SLAV 540 Language and Identity in East-Central Europe and the Former Soviet Union:** 3 (HT) H/W The course treats the formation of modern national states as defined by language, where the history of the linguistic community played a central, if mythic role. Focus is on sociolinguistic case studies of the connection between language and identity in the former U.S.R. and Yugoslavia, as well as transnational groups defined by common language and culture. The impact of global English, EU membership, and migration on language and identity issues are also discussed. LEC

**SLAV 558 Readings in Slavonic Literature (I-IV):** 3 (H/W or H) An individually tailored course in Slavonic literature, depending on the instructor’s interests and the interests of the students. LEC

---

**Undergraduate Catalog**

- **Liberal Arts & Sciences**
- **Slavic Languages & Literatures**
Slavic Languages & Literatures • Sociology

SLAV 560 Introduction to Slavic Language: _______ (3). H/W Basic introduction to the language, with emphasis on grammar and reading skills. Prerequisite: Two years of different Slavic language at the college level. LEC

SLAV 561 Readings in Slavic Language: _______ (1-6). H/W A course of readings and discussion of material in one Slavic language as a continuation of SLAV 560. (1-6) May be repeated for credit if content varies. IND

SLAV 562 Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislavskiy and Chekhov to the Present (3). H/W An introduction to the development of Russian Theatre and dramatic literature from 1898 to the present. Lectures and readings in English. (Same as TH&F 725.) LEC

SLAV 564 The “Woman Question” in Nineteenth-century Russian Literature (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Vladimir Nabokov. H/W A study of the life and works of Vladimir Nabokov. LEC

SLAV 667 Post-Soviet Literature (3). H/W A survey of post-Soviet literary art, from approximately 1985 to the present, dealing with a range of subjects including the emergence of literature from the strictures of socialist realism and its relationship to concepts of postmodernism and postcolonialism. LEC

SLAV 668 Main Currents of Russian Thought II (3). H/W A continuation of SLAV 664. From the age of Peter the Great to revolutions of 1917. (Same as PHIL 668.) LEC

SLAV 710 Introduction to Slavic Languages and Linguistics (3). SLAV 710 Introduction to Slavic Languages and Linguistics (3).


SLAV 712 Russian Poetry: Twentieth Century (3). SLAV 712 Russian Poetry: Twentieth Century (3).

SLAV 714 Russian Drama and Theatre to 1900 (3). SLAV 714 Russian Drama and Theatre to 1900 (3).

SLAV 715 Russian Drama and Theatre, 1953 to the Present (3). SLAV 715 Russian Drama and Theatre, 1953 to the Present (3).

SLAV 716 History of Russian Literary Criticism: Late Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century (3). SLAV 716 History of Russian Literary Criticism: Late Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century (3).

SLAV 719 Philosophical and Aesthetic Thought of the Russian Silver Age (3). SLAV 719 Philosophical and Aesthetic Thought of the Russian Silver Age (3).

SLAV 721 Pushkin (3). SLAV 721 Pushkin (3).

SLAV 726 Chekhov (3). SLAV 726 Chekhov (3).

SLAV 727 Bely and Blok (3). SLAV 727 Bely and Blok (3).

SLAV 728 19th-century Russian Prose (3). SLAV 728 19th-century Russian Prose (3).

SLAV 730 Russian Emigré Literature (3). SLAV 730 Russian Emigré Literature (3).

SLAV 740 Bibliography and Methods (3). SLAV 740 Bibliography and Methods (3).

SLAV 748 Old Church Slavie (3). SLAV 748 Old Church Slavie (3).

SLAV 750 Introduction to Russian Historical Grammar (3). SLAV 750 Introduction to Russian Historical Grammar (3).

SLAV 752 Old Russian Grammar and Texts (3). SLAV 752 Old Russian Grammar and Texts (3).

SLAV 756 Structure of Russian: _______ (3). SLAV 756 Structure of Russian: _______ (3).

Social and Behavioral Sciences

Methodology Minor

See Psychology in this chapter of the catalog.

Sociology

Chair: William G. Staples, socdept@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 716
Lawrence, KS 66045-7556
www.sociology.ku.edu, (785) 864-4111, fax: (785) 864-5280

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study sociology? Sociology investigates the social institutions and processes that shape human behavior, histories, and opportunities.

The department educates sociologists for careers in teaching, research, and some applied fields. Undergraduate course work

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010

198
in sociology can contribute to professional training in architecture, business, education, journalism, law, medicine, public health, and social work.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective majors are encouraged to see a sociology adviser before the beginning of the junior year and to complete SOC 104 or SOC 105 and at least one of the first- and second-year courses that have no other sociology course as a prerequisite, for example, SOC 150, SOC 151, SOC 160, SOC 161, and SOC 220.

**Admission to the Major.** Completion of two sociology courses, including SOC 104, with a grade-point average of 2.0 or higher in all sociology courses is required for admission to the major. After this requirement is met, students should begin application to the major by meeting with the department’s advising specialist. A member of the department’s undergraduate studies committee then meets with the student to discuss his or her academic plans and sign the Major Declaration form. The student is responsible for submitting the signed form to 109 Strong Hall. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major no later than the beginning of the junior year.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** Sociology majors must complete College general education requirements for either the B.A. or the B.G.S. degree and a total of 33 credit hours of course work in sociology. The course work in sociology must include:

1. Specifically required courses (must be taken in the order in which they are listed).
   - One survey course: SOC 104, SOC 105, or SOC 304
   - Two research skills courses: SOC 310 and SOC 510
   - One theory course: SOC 500
2. Fifteen of the remaining 21 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above. No more than 3 hours of SOC 295, SOC 498, SOC 499, SOC 598, SOC 698 can be used to satisfy this requirement.
3. All sociology course work at the 300-level and above must be completed with a grade-point average of at least 2.0.
4. At least 12 credit hours of courses at the 300 level or above, including SOC 310, SOC 510, and SOC 500, must be taken at KU.
5. Students may apply toward the major or minor no more than 6 credit hours of sociology courses taken through correspondence or continuing education programs.

**Double Majors.** Sociology majors may want to consider a second major in philosophy; history; women’s studies; area studies; or one of the natural or social sciences; or a second degree in journalism or other professional disciplines.

**Requirements for the Minor.** Students in various disciplines are encouraged to minor in sociology. The minor requires 18 credit hours of course work, including SOC 104 and at least 12 hours of sociology courses at the junior/senior level. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is required.

**Honors.** Working under the supervision of a faculty mentor, the student must complete 6 hours of work in SOC 499 culminating in a superior thesis. The thesis must be certified by three members of the College faculty, at least two of whom must be from sociology, nominated by the candidate and approved by the departmental honors coordinator. The student also must achieve a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in sociology and 3.25 overall.

---

**Sociology Courses**

SOC 104 **Elements of Sociology** (3). Sc S: The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations and social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 304. LEC.

SOC 105 **Elements of Sociology, Honors** (3). Sc S: The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations and social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. Open only to students on dean’s honor roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. May not be taken by those who also have credit for SOC 304. LEC.

SOC 110 **American Identities** (3). Sc S: An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Not open to students who have taken AMS 112 or SOC 112. (Same as AMS 110.) LEC.

SOC 112 **American Identities, Honors** (3). Sc S: An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Not open to students who have taken AMS 110 or SOC 110. (Same as AMS 112.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC.

SOC 130 **Comparative Societies** (3). NW S/W: Description and analysis of the culture, structure, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western civilization. LEC.

SOC 131 **Comparative Societies, Honors** (3). NW S/W: Description and analysis of the culture, structure, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western civilization. Open only to students enrolled in the University Honors program or by consent of instructor. May not be taken by students who have credit in SOC 130. LEC.

SOC 132 **American Society, Honors** (3). Sc S: The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to long-term and recent social changes. Not open to students who have credit for AMS 330 or SOC 330. Open to College honors students, students on the dean’s honor roll, and by permission of the department. LEC.

SOC 150 **Self and Society** (3). Sc S: Discusses the way our identities, values, and behaviors have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention is paid to the influence of factors like language, culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 305. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC.
SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3). SF S This course is designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of, and cues for, the enduring problems of American society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. May not be taken by anyone who has already completed SOC 306 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 161 Social Problems and American Values, Norton (3). SF S Explores competing explanations for the causes of, and cues for, the enduring problems of American society. Critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 160 or SOC 306. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3). SC S Analysis of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family relationships, sexuality in relation to family life, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissolution and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity: social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken SOC 308 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 220B America’s Latin@ Nation (3). SC S An introduction to the Latino/a population (Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban-Americans, Dominican-Americans, and Central and South Americans) in the U.S. Students discuss how U.S. and Latin American societies have shaped Latino incorporation into the United States. We also discuss contemporary political, cultural and social issues that pertain to Latinos/as in the U.S. (Same as AMS 240 LEC)

SOC 273 Women in Society (3). S A sociological exploration of the image and status of women in society, including family, work, and politics. Socialization, education, and the women’s movement are also analyzed. Includes an introduction to feminist theories in sociology. LEC

SOC 295 Study Abroad Topics in: ... (1–6) S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Sociology at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. No more than 6 hours of SOC 295 or SOC 495 may count towards the Sociology major or minor. LEC

SOC 304 Principles of Sociology (3). SC S An introduction to sociological concepts, methods, and techniques that provide the foundation for sociological study. May take this course in lieu of SOC 104 to satisfy requirements for the major and the minor. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 104. LEC

SOC 305 Principles of Self and Society (3). SI S Discusses the way our identities, values, and behavior have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention is paid to the influence of factors like language, culture, social class, social roles, and context in our social and personal lives. LEC

SOC 306 Principles of Social Problems (3). SF S This course is designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of, and cues for, the enduring problems of American society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. This course provides a more intensive coverage of the subject matter than that provided in SOC 150. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken SOC 150 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 308 Principles of Family Sociology (3). SC S Analysis of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family relationships, sexuality in relation to family life, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissolution and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity: social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. This course provides a more intensive coverage of the subject matter than that provided in SOC 150. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken SOC 150 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research (3). S An introduction to the nature and methods of social research. Topics include: hypothesis formulation and testing, how to design a research project, collect and analyze data, elementary statistical procedures, and ethical issues. Prerequisite: Six hours of Sociology credit, including Sociology 104. A minimum GPA of 2.3 in all SOC courses is strongly recommended for students planning to enroll in this course. LEC

SOC 312 Population and Society (3). S An examination of the causes and consequences of population change in the United States and around the world with special focus on the impact of changes in populations on social institutions. We use social demographic perspectives to explore patterns of birth, illness, death, population growth, population migration and immigration, and changes in these over time. Prerequisite: One of the following: Sociology 104, Sociology 110, Sociology 150, Sociology 160, or Sociology 220. LEC

SOC 320 Organizations in Society (3). S An analysis of complex organizations in modern societies. Attention is given to the role of bureaucracy in business and government; the way organizations influence and respond to their social cultural environments, and the various roles that individuals play in organizations. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 326 Health, Gender, and Society (3). S Comparative examination of the health status of men and women in relation to key elements of contemporary societies, including not only medicine and health care services, but also systems of social inequality and stratification, cultural constructions of gender, and social policies. Emphasis will be placed on the U.S., however, the course also will provide international comparisons and an overall global context. LEC

SOC 330 American Society (3). S The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to contemporary America as exemplified by the Mosaic. Not open to students with credit for SOC 332. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 336 Sociology of Social Problems (3). S Examination of the process of urbanization in modern societies, including the size, growth, functions, and ecology of cities and systems of cities, such urban social institutions as the economy, politics, and the family, and major contemporary urban policies and problems. Each topic will be analyzed from several sociological perspectives. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 341 Urban Sociology (3). S Examination of the process of urbanization in modern societies, including the size, growth, functions, and ecology of cities and systems of cities, such urban social institutions as the economy, politics, and the family, and major contemporary urban policies and problems. Each topic will be analyzed from several sociological perspectives. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 346 Sociology of Sex Roles (3). S An examination of sex roles, sex stereotypes, social types, and major issues involved in sex-role research. Emphasizes explanations of inequality between American males and females in the family and at work. The course is designed around lectures, panels, workshops, and films. LEC

SOC 350 Sociology of Sex Roles (3). S An examination of sex roles, sex stereotypes, social types, and major issues involved in sex-role research. Emphasizes explanations of inequality between American males and females in the family and at work. The course is designed around lectures, panels, workshops, and films. LEC

SOC 351 Africa Today (3). S An examination of Africa’s social dynamics. Topics considered include: the origins of modern African societies, nations, and states; family structures and values; ethnicity, gender relations and patriarchy; social, political, economic and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa’s place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: Sociology 104. LEC

SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3). S An examination of sex roles, sex stereotypes, social types, and major issues involved in sex-role research. Emphasizes explanations of inequality between American males and females in the family and at work. The course is designed around lectures, panels, workshops, and films. LEC

SOC 358 Sociology of Race and Ethnicity (3). S An introduction to the study of social inequality and stratification as the fundamental dimensions of race, racism, and African exceptionalism. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 365 Society, Popular Culture, and the Media, Honors (3). S An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, and changing identities in the media. Topics considered include: the origins of modern American society, social structures and values, ethnicity, gender relations and patriarchy; social, political, economic and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa’s place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: Sociology 104. LEC

SOC 365 Society, Popular Culture, and the Media (3). S An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, and changing identities in the media. Topics considered include: the origins of modern American society, social structures and values, ethnicity, gender relations and patriarchy; social, political, economic and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa’s place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: Sociology 104. LEC

SOC 366 Sociology of the Family (3). S An examination of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family relationships, sexuality in relation to family life, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissolution and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity: social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. This course provides a more intensive coverage of the subject matter than that provided in Sociology 104. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken Sociology 104 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 384 Sociology of Popular Culture and the Media (3). S An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, and changing identities in the media. Topics considered include: the origins of modern American society, social structures and values, ethnicity, gender relations and patriarchy; social, political, economic and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa’s place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: Sociology 104. LEC

SOC 386 Sociology of Popular Culture and the Media, Honors (3). S An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, and changing identities in the media. Topics considered include: the origins of modern American society, social structures and values, ethnicity, gender relations and patriarchy; social, political, economic and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa’s place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: Sociology 104. LEC

SOC 392 Sociology of Social Movements (3). S An examination of the role that social movements play in society. Emphasizes social movements in the United States and around the world with special focus on the impact of changes in populations on social institutions. We use social demographic perspectives to explore patterns of birth, illness, death, population growth, population migration and immigration, and changes in these over time. Prerequisite: One of the following: Sociology 104, Sociology 110, Sociology 150, Sociology 160, or Sociology 220. LEC

The University Advising Center offers advising services in Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, advising@ku.edu, www.advising.ku.edu.

KU is one of only two universities/schools to win a BCS football bowl game and the NCAA national basketball championship in the same year.
Sociology

SOC 371 Marginal Groups and Subcultures (3) The sociological study of groups that differ from the mainstream practices of their societies and of conditions affecting their treatment. The primary objectives are to introduce and analytically apply sociological conceptualizations of groups, group careers, group mainstream interactions, and participant orientations. The principal cases examined are the Hutterites, the Shakers, and the Onaiva Community, supplemented by brief analyses of a variety of other groups. Questions concerning the formation, organization, processes, participants, and transformations of groups are emphasized. LEC

SOC 385 Environmental Sociology (3) This course invites students to study society and its impact on the environment. Environmental problems are social problems. This course will address some of the issues. Prerequisite: EUG_CLASmajors 5/12/08 12:17 PM  Page 201

SOC 410 Sociology of Death and Dying (3) This course covers theoretical, practical, cross-cultural and historical aspects of death and dying. Social, psychological, biomedical, economic and legal issues surrounding death and dying are explored. Students examine their own ideas, feelings, and attitudes towards death and dying, and reflect on the origins and significance of those beliefs. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing. LEC

SOC 420 Armed Forces and Society (3) U Examines the military as a social institution. Students analyze the history and characteristics of the armed forces and the relationships between the military and other social institutions. It considers the historical forces that have shaped the present. Thus, past events and policies as well as current ones are covered in the course. The primary focus of this course is on the American military and its relationship to American society, but considers the armed forces of other societies. Prerequisite: SOC 304 or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 450 Gender and Society (3) S An overview of sociological theory and research on the social practices constructing men and women as “opposites” and creating systemic inequality between them in class, race, and nation-specific ways. We consider arguments and evidence that gender is something we are, something we do, a part of every social institution, and a major aspect of how we are organized as a society. LEC

SOC 490 Internship in Sociology (3) S The purpose of this course is to encourage students to think sociologically about social issues by working as volunteer interns for non-profit community or campus organizations. Enrolment must be approved by the departmental Undergraduate Studies Committee. See the department’s Undergraduate studies guidelines. Prerequisite: 21 credits in sociology with a 3.0 GPA and permission of the instructor. FLD

SOC 495 Study Abroad Advanced Topics in: ______ (1-4) S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Sociology at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. No more than 6 hours of SOC 295 or SOC 495 may count towards the Sociology major or minor. LEC

SOC 499 Honors Course (3-6) S Intensive study and research under faculty direction culminating in the completion of a thesis. Enrollment may be split between two semesters, but no grade will be given until completion of the thesis. Admission to honors candidacy is open only to majors who have shown a marked capability for independent study and have completed either SOC 301 or SOC 501. IND

SOC 500 Sociological Theory (3) S An introduction to the principal texts in sociological theory and the ideas that made them important. Primary materials are emphasized, ranging from medieval to the current age. The goal of the course is to show continuity and change in the theoretical tradition of sociology, and to demonstrate the close relationship between theory and data. Prerequisites: SOC 201 or permission of instructor. IND

SOC 510 Elementary Statistics and Data Analysis (3) S An introduction to social scientific data analysis, with an emphasis on descriptive and inferential statistics. Specific topics include sampling, measures of association and correlation, significance testing, the logic of causal inference, the use of computer programs for data analysis, and the critical evaluation of social science research findings. Prerequisites: SOC 310 and MATH 101, or instructor permission. LEC

SOC 520 Groups and Associations (3) S A comparative study of groups, associations, and institutions as types of social systems, structural characteristics and organizational processes, the nature of membership and leadership, including recruitment, selection and training, the social position, relationship, and function of these groups in communities and societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 521 Wealth, Power, and Inequality (3) S This class focuses on economic inequality and the political and social forces that create and sustain it in the United States and internationally. The variables of race, ethnicity, status, and gender are addressed in relation to the differential distribution of wealth and power and attention is paid to how these multiple variables shape opportunities. LEC

SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3) S Analysis of the basic sociological concepts, theories and principles relating to race and ethnic identity, and the historical processes of change in race relations. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 523 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3) S An advanced survey of theory and research in social gerontology, giving primary attention to aging and the aged as a social phenomenon. The variables of wealth, gender, health and attention is paid to how these multiple variables shape opportunities. LEC

SOC 524 Sociology of the Economy (3) S An analysis of the social organization of production, exchange and consumption, with particular attention being given to such topics as: world economic crises and their social bases, capitalist and socialist economies, primitive and advanced economics, multinational corporations, the nature of housework, and the transformation of economic systems. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 525 Sociology of Work (3) S A consideration of problems in the conceptual and empirical definition of occupations and professions. It will involve the examination of the process of professionalization, the differentiation and integration of labor, organization of work, the work situation, the study of leisure, and the social consequences of changes in occupations and professions. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 529 Globalization (3) S Addresses sociological aspects of the growth of transnational economic, cultural, institutional, and political interconnections, the flow and faster movement of goods, ideas, images, people, and institutional forms across national borders, and the consequences and problems of these processes. The focus is on recent (last 20th century to the present) global restructuring in the context of historical shifts in capitalist development. Prerequisite: SOC 105. LEC

SOC 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3) S Focuses on the social forces that generated industrial capitalism. Emphasis will be on comparative social structures and their meaning for the nature and quality of life. The transformation from medieval to mercantilist to industrial capitalism will be analyzed in detail. Possibilities of post-industrial society will be discussed. This course will consider exclusively Western development. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 531 Global Social Change (3) S Comparative study of social, economic, political, and ideological factors influencing global social change, and the development of different theoretical orientations related to social change in various societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 532 Sociology of the Middle East (3) NW S The sociological analysis of social, historical, and contemporary issues pertaining to the Middle East and to relations between the Middle East and other regions of the world. We use theoretical perspectives to address such topics as nationalism and identity, religion, race and ethnicity, gender, socioeconomic development, and sociopolitical and economic relations with the United States. Prerequisite: One of the following: SOC 104, SOC 110, SOC 150, SOC 160, or SOC 220. LEC

SOC 533 Industrialization in Developing Nations (3) S Comparative study of problems associated with industrialization in developing nations, including population problems, unemployment, social and welfare problems, and various political issues. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3) NW S An examination of constructions of race and ethnicity around the world. Emphasis is on the social, political, historical, cultural and economic influences of race and ethnic and racial identities, ethnic conflict and accommodation, ethnic movements, and ethnic and political organization. Race and ethnic relations in the U.S. are compared with other countries. Major focus is placed on ethnicity in Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Caribbean and/or the Middle East. (Same as AAAS 510 and AMS 534.) LEC

SOC 535 Gender in the Global Context (3) S This course examines gender roles and identity in the global context and focuses specifically on historical comparative analysis of women's participation in and effect on social, economic, ethnic, and cultural aspects of their communities and nations. Major emphasis will be placed on women in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 536 Ethnicity in the United States: ______ (3) S An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, or Anthropology. or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 560 Law and Criminal Justice (3) S An analysis of the law and procedures used in the practical aspects of law enforcement, prosecution, and judicial action, principally in the United States. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 561 Sociology of Deviance (3) S General analysis of the ways in which individuals and actions come to be defined as deviant in a society, including the political, economic, social, and cultural processes that lead to such labeling, regulation, and control. Why are some acts and groups considered deviant at some points in time and in some places, but not in others? Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 562 Sociology of Law (3) S A survey of the effects of social structure, societal values, and social change upon the creation and alteration of law. Various perspectives from the social sciences will be employed in the introductory examination of the general place of law in societies. The emphasis of the course will be on the sociological analysis of law in Western history as well as the present. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 570 Social Conflict (3) S The nature of social conflict, with special emphasis on the more persistent conflict areas of modern social life such as industrial, racial, gender, political, and national conflicts. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 571 Collective Behavior (3) S An analysis of such collective phenomena as crowd behavior, social epidemics, fads, fashions, popular crazes, and mass movement, the nature of the public, functional analysis of public opinion, the problems of democracy as viewed from the standpoint of organizing collective action. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 572 Dispute Settlement (3) S Processes of negotiation and mediation in settling disputes in communities and organizations over controversial issues, policies, and decisions. Knowledge of skills are developed through studying theories and research findings, and by case analysis, role playing, and simulation. LEC

SOC 573 Sociology of Violence (3) S This course will examine violence in social and political life. The causes and consequences of various types of violence will be examined in a variety of social settings. Examples include violence in the family, schools, the workplace, violence in cities, and violence as a part of the political
Sociology

process: assassination, revolution, coup, terrorism, and government repression. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 598 Practicum in Crime and Delinquency Studies (3, 5). S One or two-semester course in which students are provided the opportunity, as interns, to gain practical experience working in the criminal justice system agency. A report in the format of a research paper is required at the conclusion of the practicum. Open only to Crime and Delinquency Studies majors. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. FLD

SOC 600 Sociological Perspectives: (3). S Analysis of various sociological perspectives and/or the application of various perspectives to a given social phenomenon. May be repeated as topics vary. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3). S Feminist theories accord a central role to gender and the oppression of women in developing an analysis of social life. This course provides an overview of feminist theories, critical social processes, and consciousness developed from a feminist perspective. A broad range of theoretical models will be presented, drawing on liberal, historical, materialist, psychoanalytical, cultural, and Black feminist theories. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology and at least junior standing. LEC

SOC 610 Survey Research (3). S Methods and techniques of collecting and analyzing social data obtained by interviewing a sample of the population. Practice through field work and laboratory analysis. LEC

SOC 615 Techniques of Demographic Analysis (4). U Examines concepts of demographic measurement and analysis for the study of changes in size, composition and distribution of populations. Students learn to measure and analyze basic population components such as fertility, mortality, migration and health using rates, standardization, decomposition of differences and life tables. Provides an opportunity to develop quantitative skills in the context of human life processes that might be extended to include the study of employment, incarceration, education and other social processes. Prerequisite: MATH 107. LEC

SOC 617 Women and Health Care (3). S Critical analysis of the current health status and health needs of women, examining how race, gender, and research assumptions have influenced both the clinical/scientific literature and the organization of health services. The course includes a focus on historical patterns in women’s health issues and social change actions. (Same as HP&M 620.) LEC

SOC 619 Political Sociology (3). S The study of politics and society in the United States. Emphasis on authority-who has it, how it is acquired, when are they challenged; state formation, the expansion of central government, and patterns of political domination, political and nationalist movements, the politics of gender, class, race, and ethnicity; political culture and ideology; ethnic and national conflict; revolution and political change. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 620 Social Organization (3). S Comparative analysis of social organization in simple and complex societies. Consideration of the process of differentiation, specialization, institutionalization, and change, with special attention given to the emergence of intergroup and interorganizational forms of social organization typical of complex societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 621 Cross-cultural Sociology (3). NW S A systematic introduction to cross-cultural issues from the standpoint of sociology, designed to acquaint students with the full range of substantive and methodological issues that arise in comparative sociological inquiry, with a primary focus on non-western societies. Specific topics to be addressed may include political systems, stratification and inequality, race and ethnicity, and political authority and power, all viewed in the light of cross-cultural research and theory. Prerequisite: A previous Sociology course or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 622 Sociology of Science (3). S The social roles of science in relation to other institutions, to technology, and to social change; and, within the scientific community, the contributions, creativity, information-making, administration, and leadership. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 623 Women and Work (3). S Sociological investigation of women’s changing relationship to paid and unpaid labor in the economy and the family. Several theories are compared in these contexts: Characteristics of employed women, including occupational distribution and pay; women’s experiences in “traditional” and “nontraditional” occupations, including professions and management; socialization and education for employment; integration of marriage, household, and child care; anti-discriminatory laws and policies. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology, plus junior-senior or graduate standing. LEC

SOC 624 Sociology of Health and Medicine (3). S An introduction to medical sociology: Examinations of social influences on health and illness, the working of medical help, playing the sick role, and epidemiology; sociological theory and research on medical and health-care occupations, hospitals, medical technologies, and drug treatment, and health contemporary issues. LEC

SOC 625 Work Roles in Health and Medicine (3). S A sociological examination of medical and health-care occupations and professions. The selection of careers, socialization processes, and the development of professional identities. Interactions among practitioners, health-care teams, consumers, and professional and community power structures. The impact of increasing specialization and changes in the demographic makeup of client and professional populations. Coping with medical illness and provider-patient interactions in medical and health-care settings. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 626 Religion and Society (3). S A comparative study of the nature of religion in human societies both primitive and civilized; the functioning of religion for the continued existence of the individual; the analysis of belief, myths, rituals, sacred places, sacred objects, sacred texts, cults, religious movements, and church organization. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308. LEC

SOC 627 School and Society (3). S Principal focus on elementary, secondary, and collegiate school systems with some attention given to educational subsystems within other institutions. Among the topics to be considered are the following: the school as a social system, socialization and socializing organizations, education and social stratification, and schools in the urban-environment. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology.

SOC 628 Sociology of the Family (3). S A sociological study of the family as a basic institution, cultural background of the modern family and changes affecting its stability; problems of family disorganization and constructive measures for dealing with them. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 629 Sociology of Sport (3). S Examination of organized sport as a social institution and its relation to other social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), with special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport in social change. (Same as AMS 629.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 630 Latin American Society (3). S W Aspects of the social organization of main Latin American nations, including, e.g., race/ethnicity, social class, gender, urbanization, socioeconomic development, revolution, and relations with the U.S. Emphasis on sociological theories of Latin American development. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308; plus junior-senior or graduate standing. LEC

SOC 634 The Sociology of Culture (3). S An introduction to a branch of sociology, mainly European in origin, that considers the relation between social structure and “high” and “mass” culture. Specific theories of these relations will be applied to works of literature, the fine arts, or music. Some preliminary acquaintance with these subjects is desirable but not mandatory for admission to the course. LEC

SOC 640 Political Islam (3). NV S This course gives students a basic understanding of the Islamic and Islamic movements, explores the economic, social, political, and cultural context in which these movements take place, and examines the impact of Islam on politics in select countries. Issues such as compatibility of political Islam and democratic politics, political economy in Muslim societies, fundamentalism in Islam, gender relations, identity politics and questions on clash of civilizations are explored. (Same as POLS 667). Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology, POLS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 650 Transnational Migration (3). S A historically-conscious, sociological exploration of political, cultural and social issues involved in transnational migration, this course invites the student to situate current transnational migration within specific historical social processes within both Post-colonial Africa and the Post-colonial West. The course examines paradoxes from the experiences of migration in other parts of the world, specifically Asia and Latin America. The aim is an understanding and appreciation of both the interconnectedness of the world’s peoples and, crucially, of the world’s histories. Prerequisite: SOC 104. LEC

SOC 660 Sociology of Mental Illness (3). S The sociology of mental illness concerns itself with the study of mental disorders as social phenomena. The course will be concerned with (1) the social factors and social processes that contribute to mental disorders, (2) the social definitions of mental disorders as forms of social deviance, (3) the social factors in the treatment and care of disordered persons (the prevention of the occurrence of mental disorders). Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 661 Causation of Crime and Delinquency (3). S The individual and social processes that produce violation of legal norms, dealing with society’s responses to these violations only insofar as the responses influence the violators. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 662 Corrections (3). S Legal systems for handling offenders and the development of the laws creating these systems. Emphasis on the various parts (police, courts, probation, penitentials institutions, and parole) of the system will vary. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 671 Social Movements (3). S Social movements as collective action to establish new social and political agendas, with a particular emphasis on gender. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 672 Sociology of War and Peace (3). S Descriptive and analytic account of cold and hot wars. The concept of enemy. Types of war. Emphasis on personal and collective action in warlike situations. War and international politics. The ideologies of war from the classics to the present. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 698 Individual Undergraduate Research (1-12). S Library or field research either as part of an ongoing project or as an independent study project. One to twelve hours. May be taken from one or more faculty during one or more semesters, the total hours not to exceed 12. No more than 3 credits may be applied to satisfy requirements for the sociology major. Prerequisite: Two courses in sociology and consent of instructor. IND

SOC 707 Seminar in Historical Sociology (1-4). S

SOC 722 Sociology of Gender (3). S

SOC 760 Social Inequality (3). S

SOC 762 Seminar in Social Deviation and Control (1-3). S

SOC 767 Gerontology Proseminar (3). S

SOC 770 Social Systems and Social Change in the United States (3). S

SOC 771 Intergroup Relations and Conflict in American Society (3). S

SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: (3). S

SOC 790 M.A. Proseminar (3). S

The University of Kansas 2008-2010

202

The University of Kansas
Spanish and Portuguese

Chair: Vicky Unruh, spanport@ku.edu
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2650
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, www2.ku.edu/~spanport, (785) 864-3851

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study Spanish and Portuguese? Because fluency in more than one language and culture and analytical understandings of literary and cultural texts create educated citizens.

The department offers course work for students seeking proficiency in a foreign language and for majors in Spanish or a related field.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students may fulfill the College foreign language requirement by (1) passing the proficiency examination or (2) completing SPAN 216 or PORT 216 or (3) completing a course in Spanish or Portuguese that has SPAN 216 or PORT 216 as a prerequisite. Candidates for the B.S. in education who are majoring or minoring in Spanish or minor in Portuguese should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Placement

Students who have not studied Spanish in high school should seek permission to enroll in SPAN 104. For permission to enroll in this course, a student must show his or her high school transcript to the pre-advising specialist in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. Students who have had limited study of Spanish (one to three years in high school or one semester of Spanish at another institution of higher learning, equivalent to SPAN 104/SPAN 105) and are not placed in the intermediate level should enroll in SPAN 111. Only students who complete SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 at KU are eligible to enroll in SPAN 108. Students with two to four years of high school Spanish can be placed in the intermediate level (SPAN 212, SPAN 216, or SPAN 220) by taking the placement examination and consulting the pre-advising specialist.

Students registered with Disability Resources should contact them for placement advising.

On the basis of examination scores and consultation with the student, the department may grant 0, 3, or 6 credit hours for the CEEB Advanced Placement program. Students should have their examination and scores forwarded to the department chair.

Retroactive Credit

Students with no prior college or university Spanish course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Spanish course (SPAN 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.
Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Spanish course (SPAN 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Portuguese course (PORT 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Students interested in retroactive credit should consult the department before enrolling.

Students entering KU with previous study of Portuguese should take the Portuguese placement examination administered by the department.

 Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective majors in Spanish find their programs easier to arrange if by the end of the sophomore year they have completed SPAN 324 and SPAN 328 or their equivalents. SPAN 340 also should be completed during this time.

Admission to the Major. To declare a major in Spanish, a student (1) must have completed 30 hours of college-level course work, (2) must have an overall KU grade-point average of 2.0 at the time of declaration, (3) must have completed SPAN 324 and SPAN 340, and (4) must consult an adviser in the department before being admitted.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. A total of 29 credit hours is required.

- SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading ......................................................... 3
- Two 400-level literature courses (one Peninsular course and one Spanish-American course) ......................................................... 6
- SPAN 424 Advanced Spanish Composition and Grammar ............................................. 3
- One 400- to 500-level language course ............................................................................. 3
- SPAN 428 Advanced Spanish Conversation ................................................................ 2
- One 500-level literature course ....................................................................................... 3
- One 500-level language course ....................................................................................... 3

Students may use PORT 212 or higher (except PORT 300 and PORT 611) to satisfy this requirement.

Two elective courses at the 400- or 500-level ........................................................................ 6

Must be courses not used to satisfy other requirements. Students may use SPAN 346, as well as PORT 212 or higher (except PORT 300 and PORT 611) to satisfy this requirement.

For more detailed recommendations regarding the order and pace at which major-level courses should be taken to complete the major in four years, see www2.ku.edu/~spanport/undergraduate/advising_cc_undgr.shtml.

Honors. Students contemplating honors work should consult their advisers. A declaration of intent form must be submitted to the department. The department notifies students of acceptance to candidacy. At graduation, the student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in Spanish. Six hours in SPAN 496 Honors in Spanish generally are required. The student attends two graduate-level courses and writes two honors papers under the supervision of one or more faculty members. A committee of three faculty members evaluates these papers, and the student makes an oral summary of their content.

Study Abroad

The department offers summer programs in Barcelona, Spain; Puebla, Mexico; and Salvador (Bahia), Brazil. KU offers semester/academic year programs in San José, Costa Rica; and in Ronda and Santiago de Compostela, Spain. Contact the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Brazilian Studies Minor

This program consists of six 3-credit-hour courses (for a total of 18 credit hours) in which students pursue Brazilian studies beyond the three first semesters of basic language classes. In consultation with departmental advisers, students combine their course work in several academic areas, such as language, business, economics, geography, history, theatre and film, and political science.

Prerequisites. Successful completion of PORT 212 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese I or equivalent placement.

KU’s long-standing ties with Costa Rica, Brazil, Mexico, Haiti, and Paraguay bring a depth of experience and cultural exchange that enriches the university and its students.

The Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center, 4070 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-4759, offers access to extensive collections of audio, video, and multimedia materials, including foreign-language movies, cultural programs, and documentaries.
Spanish & Portuguese

Requirements for the Minor
Three courses from the following: ...

PORT 216 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese II (3) or PORT 220 Intensive Brazilian Portuguese (3) (the latter open only to students abroad)
PORT 300 Brazilian Culture (3)
PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literatures (3) or PORT 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3)
PORT 490 Intensive Advanced Portuguese (3) (open only to students abroad)

Three electives from among the following courses...

GEOG 597 Geography of Brazil (3)
HIST 379 The History of Brazil (3)
PORT 347 Brazilian Studies: _____ (3)
PORT 348 Portuguese Language and Brazilian Culture for Business (3)
PORT 365 Studies in Brazilian Film _____ (3)
PORT 394 Special Readings in Brazilian Studies (3)
PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: _____ (3)
PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: _____ (3)
PORT 565 Studies in Brazilian Film: _____ (3)

Depending on their content, the following courses may substitute for the above by petition:
ECON 582 Economic Development (3)
HIST 303 Business, Culture and Society: Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)
HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)
HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)
HIST 380 Economic History of Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)
POLS 459 Political Dynamics of Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)

SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: Phonetics and Phonology of Spanish and Portuguese in Contrast (3) (taught in Spanish)
SPAN 585 Latin American Film (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazil)

Portuguese Courses

PORT 104 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese I (5). U Five hours of class per week, plus supplementary work in language laboratory. A continuation of PORT 94. Prerequisite: PORT 104. LEC
PORT 108 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese II (5). U Five hours of class per week plus supplementary work in language laboratory. A continuation of PORT 104. Prerequisite: PORT 108. LEC
PORT 110 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese, Accelerated I (3). U A continuation of PORT 104. Prerequisite: PORT 110. LEC
PORT 212 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese I (3). U A review of Brazilian Portuguese grammar, with practice in reading, composition, and conversation through the study and discussion of Brazilian prose selections. Prerequisite: PORT 212 or PORT 108. LEC
PORT 216 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese II (3). U A continuation of PORT 212. Prerequisite: PORT 216. LEC
PORT 222 Intensive Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese (3-6). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. The course is designed for students who began the study of Portuguese in PORT 104 and PORT 110, and for students who have taken PORT 212 and PORT 216. The material covered is the same as in PORT 212 and PORT 216. Prerequisite: PORT 110, PORT 108 with a grade of C or better. Consent of instructor. Open only to members of the Summer Language Institute in Vitória-Vila Velha, Brazil. LEC
PORT 300 Brazilian Culture (3). FT H Prehistoric and colonial Portuguese origins of Brazil are tied to its independent development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Key aspects of economic, political, and social factors; special attention to intellectual history. Readings in English. LEC
PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literatures (3). H/W A more advanced reading course serving as an introduction to the study of Luso-Brazilian literary and cultural history. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3). H/L An introduction to Brazilian cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
PORT 347 Brazilian Studies: _____ (3). H A more advanced reading course dedicated to the study of special historical moments, topics, authors, or themes in literary and cultural history. The course may cover multiple genres and periods. Course conducted in Portuguese and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: PORT 347. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 348 Portuguese Language and Brazilian Culture for Business (3). H Cultural studies approach to contemporary Brazilian society for students interested in business. Explores how Brazilians negotiate their place in Brazil in cultural context and how they perceive business (negociação). Readings include selections from literature, history, journalism, social analysis, and popular culture. Exercises help English speakers develop analytical skills as well as vocabulary and communication skills related to business and professional life in Brazil. Conducted in Portuguese. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 356 Studies in Brazilian Film: _____ (3). H A theoretical and historical approach to Brazilian film with particular attention to thematic concerns, such as cultural and national identity. Open only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
PORT 375 Studies in Brazilian Literature: _____ (3). H A study of Brazilian culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Open only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
PORT 388 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese Conversation (1). U Two recitations weekly. Prerequisite: PORT 114 or PORT 116. LEC
PORT 394 Special Readings in Brazilian Studies (1-3). H Direct readings in (a) fields not covered by student’s course work, and/or (b) field of student’s special interest approved by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: PORT 216 and three hours upper-division credit in Portuguese, or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: _____ (1-3). H A study of Brazilian culture and civilization. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 509 Phonetics (2). H/W A study of the phonology of the carioca (Rio de Janeiro) dialect of Brazilian Portuguese, and an introduction to other major Brazilian and Portuguese dialects. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Portuguese, or consent of instructor. LEC

KU offers an unusual series of programs to enrich undergraduate education; each offers a notation on the academic transcript certifying the student’s completion of the program. The Research Experience Program, www.rgs.ku.edu/depts/training/rep/rep.shtml, recognizes undergraduate research. The Global Awareness Program, www.international.ku.edu/~oip/gap, recognizes study abroad and other international experiences. Certification in Service Learning, www.servicelearning.ku.edu, allows students to participate in an organized service activity that is tied to classroom learning.
PORT 742 The Brazilian Novel (3).
PORT 746 The Brazilian Short Story (3).
PORT 750 Brazilian Poetry (3).
PORT 760 Contemporary Brazilian Literature (3).
PORT 780 Special Readings in Portuguese and Brazilian Literature (1-3).
PORT 785 Special Topics in Brazilian Cultural and Literary Studies: (1).

Spanish Courses

SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3). U A special course for candidates for advanced degrees designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of Spanish. Intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Open to graduate students and to seniors who are applying for entrance to a graduate school. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. This course is primarily for graduate students who are fulfilling their language requirements for advanced degrees. LEC

SPAN 103 Elementary Spanish Conversation I (1). U One credit-hour, two recitation-weeks. Intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Open to native speakers of Spanish. LEC

SPAN 104 Elementary Spanish I (3). U For beginning students of Spanish. Not open to students who have had any previous study of Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. LEC

SPAN 105 Elementary Spanish I Accelerated (3). U Three hours of class per week: one hour lecture plus two hours of language practice. Designed to enable students who have had up to 2 years of recent high school Spanish or who speak another Romance language to reach the same level of proficiency as those completing SPAN 104. See SPAN 104 for course description. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish or previous study of another Romance language. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 106 Elementary Spanish Conversation II (1). U Continuation of Elementary Spanish Conversation I. One credit-hour, two recitations weekly. The course consists of exercises to increase fluency in elementary conversation. Does not fulfill any portion of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 104 or SPAN 105. LEC

SPAN 108 Elementary Spanish II (3). U Only for students who have completed SPAN 104 at the University of Kansas. This course prepares students for Intermediate level study of Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 104. LEC

SPAN 109 Honors Elementary Spanish II (3). U Three hours of class per week. Continuation of Span 104/105. Class conducted in Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with grade of A. LEC

SPAN 111 Intensive Elementary Spanish (5). U For students who have had some previous study of Spanish, but who do not plan to continue the Intermediate level. This course prepares students for Intermediate level study of Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: At least one previous high school or college course in Spanish. LEC

SPAN 170 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization I: (3-1). U For students in their first year of language study or equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major or the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 171 Intermediate Spanish I (3). U A review and continuation of grammar study, with particular attention to speaking, reading, and writing practice. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 or SPAN 111. LEC

SPAN 172 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U A continuation of SPAN 171. Students in their first year of language study or equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major or the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 211 Intermediate Spanish I (3). U A review and continuation of grammar study, with particular attention to speaking, reading, and writing practice. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or 109 or SPAN 111 or SPAN 110 or placement. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 212 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U A continuation of SPAN 211. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or placement. LEC

SPAN 215 Honors Intermediate Spanish I (3). U A continuation of SPAN 212. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or placement. LEC

SPAN 216 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U A continuation of SPAN 212. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or placement. LEC

SPAN 217 Honors Intermediate Spanish II (3). U Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or SPAN 213 with a grade of A or B, or permission of department. LEC

SPAN 220 Intermediate Spanish I (3). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. This course is designed for students who would like to acquire proficiency in Spanish more rapidly. The material covered is the same as in SPAN 212 and SPAN 216. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 215 or SPAN 216. LEC

SPAN 222 Intensive Elementary and Intermediate Spanish (11). U Equivalent to SPAN 108, SPAN 212, and SPAN 216 in one semester. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with a grade of A or B, or equivalent. LEC

SPAN 270 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization II: (1-3). U For students in their second year of language study or equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 271 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization II: (1-3). U A continuation of SPAN 270. For students in their second year of language study or equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 300 The Origins and Development of Spanish American Culture (3). HL H The development of social and cultural patterns in Spanish America, and their relationship to economic issues and personal values. A topical study of the historical development of Spanish American institutions will be followed by an examination of twentieth-century cultural patterns. Special emphasis on Mexico. Most of the readings will be in English. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: SPAN 108, or SPAN 109, or SPAN 111, or two years of high school Spanish. LEC

SPAN 322 Spanish Grammar: Form and Meaning in Context (3). U An analysis of the most important morphological and syntactic phenomena with an emphasis on their form and function through a review of salient grammatical points in preparation for advanced work in Spanish. Open to native speakers of Spanish and to students who have taken Spanish 324 may take this course with the permission of instructor. LEC

SPAN 323 Spanish-Axis (3). U Systematic review of writing in Spanish, intensive study of vocabulary and stylistics for formal written communication, and development of essential writing and analytical skills for advanced courses in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition (3). U Systematic review and development of essential writing skills for advanced courses in Spanish. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 328 required. Recommended for students with a grade of B or better in SPAN 216, SPAN 217, or SPAN 220. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, or SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 328 Intermediate Spanish Conversation I (2). U Conversational reinforcement of topics presented in SPAN 324 with an emphasis on oral communication skills in a cultural context. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 324 required. Two class meetings per week. Not available to study abroad participants. Prerequisite: Grade of B or better in SPAN 216/217 or SPAN 220. LEC

SPAN 330 Intermediate Spanish Conversation II (2). U Two class meetings per week. Continuation of SPAN 328. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 328 or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 330 Service Learning Internship Spanish I (3). U An opportunity for students to utilize and improve their Spanish language skills in an internship or volunteer work in business, schools, government, hospitals, churches, and various types of service organizations. Students must have approval of instructor to register and must provide written confirmation of acceptance for volunteer work in an agency that provides service to a Spanish-speaking public before the course begins. Periodic supervisor evaluations and a reflection journal in Spanish are required, in addition to other materials requested by the instructor. Class format may be an independent internship taken for variable credit under instructor's supervision. Will not count toward Spanish major. Prerequisite: Students must have completed a minimum of 12 hours of Spanish in courses at the 200-level or above, and completion of Spanish 324 with a grade of B or better. LEC

SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3). HL H/W Critical readings and interpretation of Hispanic literatures, with an emphasis on understanding the role of language and vocabulary necessary for discussing literary issues. Open only to students who have completed SPAN 323 or SPAN 324, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 346 Transatlantic Hispanic Cultures (3). U This course offers an introductory overview of Hispanic cultures, focusing on the political, economic, social, linguistic, and artistic development that shaped the historical and cultural bonds between Latin America and Spain. Enhances the cultural competence acquired in previous Spanish classes and prepares students for upper-level work in the major. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 324. A grade of 'C' or better in SPAN 324 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. Not open to students who have already taken SPAN 370, SPAN 371, SPAN 346, SPAN 447, SPAN 470, or SPAN 471. LEC

SPAN 370 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization I: (3-1). U An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 371 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization II: (1-3). U A continuation of SPAN 370. An in-depth orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 390 Interpretation of Hispanic Literature (3). U A study of selected works in literary theory that are pertinent to the field of Hispanicism and of selected problems in literary interpretation and comparative literature. Must be an independent study course and design an individualized course of study, with a focus on approaches to the field of Hispanic Literature. Discussion of these approaches is related to a Spanish-speaking author's work of literature and deepened through individual papers written by participants and pre-
SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and cultural history from the perspective of a selected nation or nations. The course explores the role of literature and cultural expression in constructing the modern nation and local traditions. Readings may cover selections from multiple genres, cultural periods, and may be conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 430 or consent of instructor. A grade of “C” or better in SPAN 430 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 464 Reading and Analysis of U.S. Latino/a Literatures: _____ (3). H The course covers multiple genres, authors, and periods and is conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 430 with a grade of B or better.

SPAN 470 Studies in Spanish Culture and Civilization: _____ (1-3). H A study of Spanish culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, religion, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 471 Studies in Spanish-American Culture and Civilization: _____ (1-3). H A study of Spanish American national or regional culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 474 Studies in Spanish Literature and Culture: _____ (1-3). H A study of the literature and cultural production of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, region, or theme. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 475 Studies in Latin-American Literature and Culture: _____ (1-3). H A study of the literature and cultural production of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, country, region, or theme. Discussion in English and frequent critical papers may be required. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Completion of one junior-senior level literature course in any language. LEC

SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish (3). H/W A study of the structure of the Spanish language as it is spoken today, from perspectives of contemporary linguistics. Reading and analysis of recent publications in the field. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and SPAN 428, or consent of the instructor. LEC

SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: _____ (3). H/W Extensive language analysis and practice on one topic such as stylistics, translation, conversation/sketch, spoken discourse, or creative writing. Conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and SPAN 428, or consent of the instructor. LEC

SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: _____ (3). H An advanced course dedicated to the critical study of special historical moments, topics, authors or themes in literary and cultural history. This course is designed to provide context for historical and critical depth in literary and cultural study through exploration of secondary sources as well as theoretical material. Reading may include selections from both Spain and the countries of Spanish America and may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, or regions. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish literature courses. LEC

SPAN 550 Colloquium on Spanish Film: (3). H A theoretical and historical exploration of Spanish cinema with particular attention devoted to the films of Berlanga, Bunuel, Gutierrez Aragon, Saura, Erice, and Almodovar. Students will be expected to attend film screenings in addition to regular class meetings. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 560 Colloquium on Latin American Film: (3). H An overview of Latin American cinema from its origins to the present with particular attention to thematic concerns, such as cultural and national identity, and of literary discourse. Students will be expected to attend film screenings in addition to regular class meetings. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 566 Latin American Folklore: (3). H An American folk traditions, the ways they are used to give meaning to life and to define local and national identity. Folk literature, songs, music, dance, foods, foods, and material culture are looked at in the light of current folklore theory. Lectures and discussion are in English, some readings may be in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 568 Spanish Ballads (3). H/W A study of the various types of ballads; traditional, artistic, and popular. Prerequisite: A survey of Spanish literature through the Golden Age. LEC

SPAN 570 Studies in Hispanic Literatures: (3). H/W A theoretical and applied analysis of one or more of the following components of the Spanish language: phonology/phonetics, morphology/syntax, semantics, discourse analysis, and composition. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 LEC

SPAN 581 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). H A summer course designed principally for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based models in foreign language instruction, national standards in the rat-
Spanish & Portuguese · Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Both the B.A. and the B.G.S. aspirant should fulfill the College general education requirements. Students also should complete SPLH 120, SPLH 261, SPLH 466, and elective courses in human physiology, psychology, and linguistics during their first two years. Faculty members can help students select appropriate course work.

Requirements for the B.A. or the B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 34 hours in SPLH courses is required. Consult the department for current information. Required courses are

- SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech
- SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders
- SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication
- SPLH 465 Fundamentals of Clinical Phonetics
- SPLH 466 Language Science
- SPLH 563 Language Sample Analysis Laboratory
- SPLH 566 Language Development
- SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing
- SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science
- SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science
- SPLH 668 Introduction to Audiological Assessment and Rehabilitation
- SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology

An introductory statistics course (PSYC 300, MATH 365) is recommended.

After completing the requirements, students with grade-point averages of 3.0 or higher may enroll in SPLH 670, SPLH 672, or AUD 550.

Requirements for the Minor. Students must take SPLH 261 plus 15 hours of SPLH courses. Twelve of the 15 hours should be at the junior/senior level and exclude clinical courses (e.g., SPLH 668, SPLH 670, SPLH 671, and SPLH 672). Courses with clinical content can be taken as directed study with the permission and support of a faculty mentor. Electives for the minor include the following:

- SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech
- SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication
- SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (3)
- SPLH 465 Fundamentals of Clinical Phonetics (1)
- SPLH 466 Language Science (3)
- SPLH 499 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (1-3)
- SPLH 563 Language Sample Analysis Laboratory (1)
- SPLH 566 Language Development (3)
- SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing (3)
- SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science (3)
- SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science (3)

Honors. The honors program offers exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with individual faculty members on scholarly projects over an extended period of time. Confer with the honors coordinator. The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the major.
2. Completion of 6 to 8 credit hours in SPLH 486 Honors Seminar. Students work under the direction of a faculty member. Students may change areas of interest or faculty supervisors at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator. Students also must attend a monthly honors seminar meeting. Academic credit but no honors designation is given to students who meet the requirements for any semester but do not complete the requirements for departmental honors.

Career Preparation

Most states have laws mandating that speech-language pathologists and audiologists be licensed to practice their profession. The minimum requirement for licensure in most states is a master’s degree for speech-language pathology and the Au.D. for audiology.

Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders

Chair: Hugh W. Catts, catts@ku.edu
Dole Human Development Center, 100 Sunnyside Ave., Room 3001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7555, www2.ku.edu/~splh, (785) 864-0630


Why study speech, language, and hearing? Because communication is central to human behavior, and the treatment of communication disorders requires specialized knowledge and skills.

Basic study in speech, language, and hearing is provided through B.A. and B.G.S. programs. Programs are designed for the student who seeks a career in speech, language, or hearing or is interested in normal communication development and communication disorders. Graduate study at KU is offered through the Intercampus Program in Communicative Disorders with classes, research, and clinical work in Lawrence and at KU Medical Center in Kansas City.

Students interested in speech-language pathology and audiology should consult faculty members in the department during their first two years.

The CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program offers scholarships to academically talented juniors and seniors interested in graduate study who would contribute to the diversity of graduate education programs and of future faculty.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders • Systems Analysis & Design

Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders Courses

SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech (4) N An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: single harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, aerodynamic aspects of vocal fold vibration, resonance, digital speech processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory period week. (Same as LING 120.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent. LEC

SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders (3) SES Provides a general understanding of normal and deviant speech, language, and hearing in adults and children. This course considers the normal development of communication behavior, the nature of communication disorders, and the interaction of speech pathology and audiology with allied fields (e.g., education, medicine, psychology, special education). LEC

SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication (2) U The neural bases of human communication are introduced. Basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology are discussed, with particular emphasis on how they relate to the study of speech, language, and hearing. Methodologies used to investigate the functional neuroanatomy of human communication are also introduced. LEC

SPLH 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3) S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PHLH 418, and PSYC 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3) S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, PSYC 432.) Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/geology or biological anthropology and psychology are recommended. LEC

SPLH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3) N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, BIOL 449, and PSYC 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Human Biology major. FLD

SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in: (1-3) S Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources dictate. Prerequisite or Corequisite: SPLH 120 LEC

SPLH 466 Language Science (3) S Introduction to structure/function of human languages as it relates to language development and disorders; processes involved in the expression and reception of language and the methodologies employed to study these processes. LEC

SPLH 498 Honors Seminar (2-8) S (Eight hours maximum credit, which may be distributed through four semesters. No student may enroll for less than two hours credit.) Study may be directed toward either reading for integration of knowledge and insight in Speech-Language-Hearing Sciences and Disorders, or original research, i.e., a specific problem in the field. Student must complete a written report at the end of each semester detailing the work on their project during the semester. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. IND

SPLH 500 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (1-3) S (A maximum of six hours credit may be counted, with not more than four in a single area of study.) Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Individual reports and conferences. (Distribution credit given for three or more hours only.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

SPLH 565 Language Sample Analysis Laboratory (1) S The study of the analysis of language produced by children with respect to its phonological, lexical, morphological, syntactic, and pragmatic characteristics. Prerequisite or Corequisite: SPLH 366, LAB

SPLH 566 Language Development (3) S I Study of language acquisition in children, including phonologic, morphologic, syntactic, and semantic components. Methodologies for the detection of comprehension, and pragmatic aspects of language use are included. LEC

SPLH 600 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing (3) An introduction to basic concepts of scientific methodology and of statistical and psychophysical measurement. Study of the application of these concepts to research in speech, language, and hearing. The complimentary nature of the research process and the clinical process will be emphasized. Graduate students who take this course must complete additional requirements. LEC

SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science (3) S Survey of the physiology of speech production, and the physics of sound. Emphasis upon methodologies in the laboratory study of normal speech. Prerequisite: SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 668 Introduction to Audiological Assessment and Rehabilitation (4) U Introduction to methods for assessing and treating hearing disorders in adults and children, as well as conditions that result in hearing loss. Course includes clinical observation and extensive hands-on experience with clinical techniques. Prerequisite: SPLH 663. LEC

SPLH 670 Beginning Clinical Practice in Audiology (1-3) N Testing of hearing using pure tone air and bone conduction tests with both normal and hearing-impaired individuals. (Same as AUDI 550.) Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 669. FLD

SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology (4) U This course provides training in clinical management of communicative disorders in children and adults. Principles of evaluation, application of diagnostic information, intervention planning, intervention process, data collection and application, report writing, and interactions with parents and other professionals are examined. Participation in observation and laboratory activities is required. LEC

SPLH 672 Clinical Practice in Speech-Language Pathology (3) S Clinical practice with children and adults. Group and individual conferences with staff required. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: SPLH 671 and consent of instructor. FLD

SPLH 699 Speech-Language Pathology (3) S Concepts and principles relevant to the perception of speech with emphasis on the auditory system; acoustics, psychophysical methods, and basic subjective correlates of speech perception. Prerequisite: SPLH 662 and SPLH 663, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 761 Aural Rehabilitation (3) SPLH 764 Seminar in: (1-3) S Aural Rehabilitation (3) SPLH 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1) SPLH 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).

Swahili

See African and African-American Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Swedish

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Systems Analysis and Design

Robert Weaver, CLAS Associate Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3661

Courses are offered only on the KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. They lead to a 15-hour certificate in systems analysis and design. The certificate offers working adults the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills to prepare for roles as system analysts. A systems analyst analyzes, designs, and implements improvements in business processes through computer information systems so those systems are useful to planners and decision-makers who develop business strategy. For information, call the CLAS undergraduate adviser on the Edwards Campus at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8699 (outside of Lawrence).

The minimum requirement for licensure in speech-language pathology in most states is a master’s degree; for audiology, it is the Au.D.

Three theatres in Murphy Hall provide unique performance spaces: the Crafton Preyer Theatre, a prosenium house seating 1,100; the more intimate William Inge Theatre, which seats 100; and an adaptable space called Stage Tool, which seats 300.
Systems Analysis and Design Courses

SA&D 401 Introduction to Systems Analysis and Design (3). U An introduction to the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) and alternatives to SDLC used in information studies projects and applications. Case studies will be used to illustrate methods of successful analysis of entire projects, including problem definition and analysis, design processes, testing, and implementation. Prerequisite: One year of programming experience or classes. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

SA&D 402 Introduction to Project Management (3). U An introduction to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK) including the need for project management, phases of the project life cycle, tools and techniques for planning (PERT, CPM), and the role of team work and communication. Restricted to students admitted to Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

SA&D 404 Software Development Methods (3). U This course will focus on specifications through implementation phase of the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) at an advanced level including technical design, coding and testing, problem management, systems testing, implementation and post-implementation. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

SA&D 405 Object Oriented Analysis and Design (3). U Introduces the student to the basic Object Oriented (OO) terminology and how OO differs from a procedural approach. It details the deliverables that are created in the analysis and design phase using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Students will also learn to use a CASE tool to document the analysis and design deliverables. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

SA&D 406 Systems Architecture (3). U Survey of elements of systems architecture including types of architecture, quality attributes, design patterns and frameworks, deployment issues, and developing architecture plans. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

Teatre and Film

Chair: John Staniunas
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 356
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, www.theatrendfilm.ku.edu, (785) 864-3511

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

(B.F.A. degrees in theatre design and in theatre and voice and the M.F.A. degree with a cinematography emphasis are offered cooperatively with the School of Fine Arts.)

Why study theatre and film? Because the world has stories to tell, and through analysis and production, we work toward a greater awareness of who we are, where we’ve been, and where we are going.

Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers many courses open to nonmajors who wish to learn more about theatre, video, or film, including but not limited to TH&F 106, TH&F 101, TH&F 105, TH&F 106, TH&F 283, TH&F 380, TH&F 381, and TH&F 382. TH&F 100, TH&F 283, and TH&F 380 fulfill a College principal course requirement.

Majors

Undergraduates may choose from three emphases: Theatre, Theatre and Film Studies, or Film Studies. B.A. and B.G.S. requirements are quite different, so it is important to check with a department advisor.

Theatre production experience is provided through course work in conjunction with the University Theatre, and film/video production experience is provided through course work in conjunction with media facilities at Oldfather Studios.

The B.A. emphasis in theatre acquaints students with the overall field of theatre and prepares them for graduate study in theatre.

The B.G.S. emphasis in theatre prepares students for professional work in theatre and for M.F.A. study in acting or directing.

The B.G.S. emphasis in theatre and film studies prepares students broadly in both theatre and film/video production.

The B.A. emphasis in film studies introduces students to the overall field of film studies and prepares them for graduate study.

The B.G.S. emphasis in film studies prepares students broadly in film/video production.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students considering a theatre major should enroll in TH&F 106 Acting I and TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I and complete all 100- and 200-level courses in the first two years of study. It is imperative that theatre students sign up for practicum credit early in their careers at KU. Students majoring in film should enroll in TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre and TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium and complete all 200- and 300-level courses in the first two years of study.

Requirements for the B.A. with an Emphasis in Theatre.

The following 40 hours are required:

TH&F 106 Acting I .......................................................... 3
TH&F 201 Theatre Practicum II .......................................... 3
TH&F 209 Play Reading for Performance ......................... 3
TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film .......... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 308 Script Analysis ................................................ 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film ................................. 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film ................. 3
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

Choose two of the following courses: ................................. 4
TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument ............... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film (3)
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film (3)
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Theatre.

The following 53 hours are required:

TH&F 106 Acting I .......................................................... 3
TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument ............... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film (3)
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film (3)
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Theatre and Film Studies.

The following 49 hours are required:

TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre ............................ 3
TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I .......................................... 3
TH&F 105 Tech & Film Production I ................................. 3
TH&F 201 Theatre Practicum II .......................................... 3
TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film .......... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum III ........................................ 3
TH&F 308 Script Analysis ................................................ 3
TH&F 375 Basic Video Production ..................................... 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film ................................. 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film ................. 3
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument ............... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum III ........................................ 3
TH&F 308 Script Analysis ................................................ 3
TH&F 375 Basic Video Production ..................................... 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film ................................. 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film ................. 3
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Theatre and Film Studies.

The following 49 hours are required:

TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre ............................ 3
TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I .......................................... 3
TH&F 105 Tech & Film Production I ................................. 3
TH&F 201 Theatre Practicum II .......................................... 3
TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film .......... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum III ........................................ 3
TH&F 308 Script Analysis ................................................ 3
TH&F 375 Basic Video Production ..................................... 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film ................................. 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film ................. 3
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument ............... 3
TH&F 220 Costume Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production ........................................ 2
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium ...................... 3
TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum III ........................................ 3
TH&F 308 Script Analysis ................................................ 3
TH&F 375 Basic Video Production ..................................... 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film ................................. 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film ................. 3
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)
Requirements for the B.A. with an Emphasis in Film Studies.
The following 40 hours are required:

TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium 3
TH&F 380 American Popular Culture of: 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film 3
TH&F 583 Film Theory 3
TH&F 584 Film Theory and Criticism, 1960-Present 3
TH&F 593 Experimental Film and Video 3
TH&F 684 Documentary Film and Video 3
Plus one of the following courses:
TH&F 101 Introduction to the Theatre (3)
TH&F 525 Theatre in Western Civilization to 1642 (3)
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3)
TH&F 528 History of American Theatre and Drama (3)

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Film Studies.
The following 58 hours are required:

TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre 3
TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium 3
TH&F 380 American Popular Culture of: 3
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film 3
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film 3
TH&F 583 Film Theory 3
TH&F 584 Film Theory and Criticism, 1960-Present 3
TH&F 593 Experimental Film and Video 3
TH&F 684 Documentary Film and Video 3
Plus one of the following courses:
TH&F 275 Basic Video Production (3)
TH&F 376 Basic Film Production (3)
TH&F 576 Animation (3)
TH&F 387 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)
Plus 7 additional hours elected from courses in the department

Requirements for the Theatre Minor. A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; 12 hours must be numbered 300 and above.

Core (12 hours)

TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I 1
TH&F 105 Improvisation 1
TH&F 106 Acting I (Nonmajors) 1
One course from the following:
TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument 2
TH&F 220 Costume Production (2)
TH&F 224 Lighting Production (2)
TH&F 326 African Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 327 Asian Theatre and Film (3)
TH&F 328 History of American Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 415 Children and Media (3)
TH&F 523 African-American Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 524 History of African-American Images in Film (3)
TH&F 525 Theatre in Western Civilization to 1642 (3)
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3)

Electives (6 hours)

Two courses from the following:
TH&F 204 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6)
TH&F 216 Scenario Production (2)
TH&F 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (3)
TH&F 305 Acting II 3
TH&F 326 African-American Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 327 Asian Theatre and Film (3)
TH&F 404 Children and Drama (3)
TH&F 505 Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 506 Theatre for Young Audiences (3)
TH&F 507 Theatre of the Body (3)
TH&F 508 Theatre of the Mind (3)
TH&F 522 Musical Theatre (3)
TH&F 523 African-American Theatre and Drama (3)
TH&F 524 History of African-American Images in Film (3)
TH&F 525 Theatre in Western Civilization to 1642 (3)
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3)

Requirements for the Film Studies Minor. A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; 15 hours must be numbered 300 or above. Production courses in film do not count toward the film minor.

TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium 3
TH&F 380 American Popular Culture of: 3
One course from the following:
TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film (3)
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film (3)

One course from the following:
TH&F 383 History of the American Sound Film (3)
TH&F 384 History of African-American Images in Film (3)
TH&F 385 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)
TH&F 386 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)

One course from the following:
TH&F 583 Film Theory (3)
TH&F 584 Film Theory and Criticism, 1960-Present (3)
TH&F 593 Experimental Film and Video (3)
TH&F 684 Documentary Film and Video (3)
TH&F 686 American Film Criticism (3)

Honors. A student interested in honors in theatre and film must present a written declaration of intention to the department’s honors coordinator as early as possible in the junior or senior year.

The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in theatre and film courses.
2. A maximum of 6 hours in TH&F 498 Honors Seminar. Enrollment in this course must be approved by the honors coordinator. Students in the honors seminar work under the direction of one instructor for each semester. The instructor conducts an examination at the end of each semester’s work and assigns a grade. Credit only is given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.
3. Satisfactory performance in a final oral examination given approximately one month before graduation.

Theatre & Film Courses

TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre (3) H, H Designed to help students by means of experience with theatre as well as study about it to achieve an understanding of its cultural role in contemporary society, to develop a sensitive and informed appreciation of its art, and to make it an integral part of their cultural lives. Lectures, discussion groups, special interest groups, theatre attendance. LEC
TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I (1) U Participation in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. ACT
TH&F 105 Improvisation (3) U Designed to free the beginning actor physically, vocally, and emotionally. Beginning with basic physical action and voice exercises performed by individuals, the work will progress to pair and small-group improvisation in preparation for scene work. Open to freshmen and sophomores only. LEC
TH&F 106 Acting I (3) U Fundamental techniques in acting. Practice in character creation, body language, and effective stage speech. LEC
TH&F 111 Make-up (1) U The techniques in application of make-up for specific characterizations, both straight and character. Study of the structure of the face and hands for stage make-up. Should be taken concurrently with TH&F 106, if possible. LEC
TH&F 116 Scenographic Techniques (3) U Emphasis on drafting, model building, and presentation techniques for the theatrical designer or art director. Some work in computer drafting for the designer-technician. Lecture and laboratory periods. LEC
TH&F 201 Theatre Practicum II (1) U Participation in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Pre-requisite: TH&F 111. ACT
TH&F 204 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6) U This course is designed for the study of special topics in Theatre and Film at the freshman/sophomore level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
TH&F 206 Acting II (3) U The study of roles and scenes from plays. Practice in character analysis, creation of roles, rehearsal of scenes, and ensemble work. Pre-requisite: TH&F 106. LEC
TH&F 209 Play Reading for Performance (3) H This course is designed to prepare students for upper-level courses in theatre by developing and enhancing their ability to read plays. Close reading of plays introduces students to a variety of different dramatic genres and theatrical styles. Emphasis is placed on comprehension and analysis of dramatic literature for theatrical performance. LEC
TH&F 212 Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors (3) H A foundation course, introduction to phonetics, training in standard American Stage Speech, articulation skills, resonance and voice placement. LEC
TH&F 213 Movement 1: The Acting Instrument (3) U A foundational course in discovering ease and efficient use of the body in a performance context, development of non-verbal communication and partnering, and exploration of the connection of movement to voice production. Trains actors in proper warm-up technique, alignment and balance, physical safety, and basic tumbling skills. LEC
TH&F 214 Movement: Masks and Martial Arts (3) U The expressiveness of the body is explored and developed through the use of masks. This approach urges the body to move according to the expression on the mask. In addition, concentration and focus of energy, rhythm, direction, and effectiveness of movement are studied through the application of Japanese martial arts such as aikido and karate. Same as DANC 214. LEC
TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film (3) U Conceptualization and visualization of the elements involved in creative design for theatre, dance, television, and film. Intended for all film majors. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010

210
TH&F 216 Scenic Production (2). U. Introduction to the planning, construction, and mounting of scenery for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical organization of scenic production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 220 Costume Production (2). U. Introduction to techniques of costume construction, including study of fabrics, color, fundamentals of pattern making, and draping of costumes for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical organization of costume production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 224 Lighting Production (2). U. Introduction to the planning and execution of lighting for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical equipment and operations related to lighting production. LEC

TH&F 226 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (2). NU. U. Introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical work in traditional choreography and interpretation. Presented by lectures on the "text" of performance. There will be an end of semester "studio performance". (Same as AAAS 334 and DANC 230) LEC

TH&F 282 Introduction to the Film Medium (3). HL. H. Study of film as a visual art. Focus on communicating technique between film viewer and filmmaker. Learning to read by analyzing symbols, and structures of cinematic language. Direct analysis of selected films. LEC

TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum II (1). U. Involvement in theatre production and/or production design. May be taken twice for credit. LEC

TH&F 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (3). U. Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. LEC

TH&F 303 Summer Theatre (1-6). U. Provides experience in a wide range of theatre activity related to the summer theatre production or productions. Work may include activity in the following areas: acting, directing, design, technical theatre, voice and movement. Specialized skills are developed in each production. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&F 215. LEC

TH&F 304 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6). U. This course is designed for the study in a special topic in Theatre and Film in another country. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

TH&F 306 Acting III (3). U. Advanced projects in acting. Character and scene analysis, scoring the role, rehearsal, and performance. Prerequisite: TH&F 206. LEC

TH&F 310 Acting for the Camera (3). U. A study of the techniques appropriate to the requirements of the camera. Emphasis is placed on developing audition skills necessary to compete for roles in dramatic features, corporate videos, and commercials. Actors acquire skills essential to the transition from stage to camera. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 312 Acting with an Accent (3). U. H. A performance class for actors using monologs and scenes involving the use of accents and dialects. The course will also provide an opportunity for students to work on the vocalization of the many American regional, British regional dialects, and foreign language accents. Prerequisite: TH&F 212, or by permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 315 Beginning Scene Design for Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U. Study of scenic design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&F 215 orPermission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 320 Beginning Costume Design for Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U. Study of the costume design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&F 215 LEC

TH&F 324 Beginning Lighting Design for Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U. Study of the lighting design process with beginning problems in technical analysis, style, historical research, with preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&F 215. LEC

TH&F 326 African Theatre and Drama (3). NU. H/W. A study of the origin and development of continental African theatre and its affinity of the Levant. Traditional and contemporary dramatic theories and experiments will be examined in play selections. (Same as AAAS 355) LEC

TH&F 327 African-American Theatre and Drama (3). H. A historical study of Black Theatre in the U.S.A. from its African genesis to its contemporary Americanization. Epochs in African-American dramaturgy will be critically examined. (Same as AAAS 356) LEC

TH&F 373 Basic Screenwriting (3). U. An introduction to the craft and principles of screenwriting, from inspiration to writing a complete first act. Emphasis on factors relevant to the creation of a treatment and a screenplay. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 375 Basic Video Production (3). U. Theory and practice of video production with an emphasis on production techniques for electronic media. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&F 283 and consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 376 Basic Film Production (3). U. An introduction to filmmaking and the craft of film production, requiring construction of a feature film on the class room project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and permission of instructor. No more than six hours may be applied to the B.A. or B.G.S. degrees. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 377 Basic Audio Production (3). U. Introduction to the basics and production techniques involved in the construction of the audio image and its relationship with the visual image. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&F 283 and consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 380 American Popular Culture of: _____ (3). HL. H. An interdisciplinary examination of popular cultural forms and their relationships with the social, political, and economic dynamics of America in a specific decade, with emphasis on film, broadcasting, music, literature (including magazines and newspapers), theatre, and the graphic arts. Decade to be studied may change as needs and resources develop. May be repeated for credit if content varies for different decades. LEC

TH&F 381 History of the Silent Film (3). H. A survey of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the narrative cinema with emphasis on the American film. Major representative works from the studio system, major directors, genres, and the impact of television. Analysis of selected films. LEC

TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film (3). H. A study of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the American sound film with emphasis on the studio system, major directors, genres, and the impact of television. Analysis of selected films. LEC


TH&F 385 Contemporary Japanese Film (3). NU. H. Seminar on the major developments in the contemporary (1980-present) Japanese film industry examining how filmmaking practices and film criticism have been influenced by such issues as transnationalism, postcolonialism, critical race theory, postmodernism, and new media. We survey recent industrial and stylistic trends as well as key critical debates. Class discussions, reports, and individual research papers. Prerequisite: Junior status. May be taken as TH&F 785, but with additional requirements. LEC


TH&F 388 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3). H. A survey of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the international sound film from 1950 to the present. Emphasis on European National Cinemas. LEC

TH&F 404 Child Management and Assistant Direction (1). U. Majors are assigned to stage manage or assist direct a University Theatre production, or to take related workshops in stage management or assistant directing. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. ACT

TH&F 404 Children and Drama (3). H. Exploration of forms, methods, and material appropriate for development of elementary-age children in dramatic arts. LEC

TH&F 405 Children and Media (3). H. An applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on childhood in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as ABSC 405 and PSYC 405) LEC

TH&F 406 Audition Techniques (3). U. This course prepares students for all types of audition experiences. It includes auditions of a broad variety of roles, individually produced, and in the form of written exercises, cold readings, interviews, and the musical audition for actors. Emphasis is placed on...
upon developing resumes and photo portfolios as well as concentrated study in professional contracts, unions, and agent acquisition. Prerequisite: TH&F 206. LEC
TH&F 410 Musical Performance for the Actor (3). This course develops the actor’s musicianship, audition techniques, sense of style, and deportment in the musical theatre genre. It includes a survey of the American Musical Theatre, its origins, development, and influences. LEC
TH&F 413 Stage Combat Skills (3). U Study of the illusion of violence in a dramatic context and the special skills necessary for creating believable and safe stage fights. Actor training in armed and unarmed combat, including one or more of the following: rapier and dagger, broadsword, and quarter staff. Prerequisite: TH&F 363 and permission of instructor. LEC
TH&F 416 Design Forum/Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U Depending on student qualifications and specialization, focus is on scenic, costume, and/or lighting design. Special attention placed on developing collaborative awareness and the conceptual and presentation skills that underlie and inform the design process. Prerequisite: TH&F 316 or TH&F 320 or TH&F 324. LEC
TH&F 429 Post-Colonial Theatre and Drama (3). NW H The course develops an understanding of the Post-Colonial concept and its different manifestations in theatre and drama across nations and cultures. It approaches postcolonialism as a way of reading theatre, and as a genre within theatre by exploring how the 'colonial project' has reconfigured the concept, content, and context of theatre in both colonized and colonizing cultures. In addition to the study of Post-colonial playwrights and their works, the course is also an introduction to Post-colonial theory and its critics. (Same as AAAS 429.) LEC
TH&F 445 Teaching Theatre in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). H Study of philosophy and methods appropriate to teaching improvisation, acting, stagecraft, directing, playwriting, dramatic literature, and theatre history in middle/secondary schools. Includes curriculum development, instructional and evaluative strategies, and management of co-curricular theatre programs. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC
TH&F 450 Race, Class, and Gender in Visual Culture (3). H Examines the way in which race, class, and gender are represented through visual culture, historically and in the present. The study of visual culture analyzes the way in which visual images communicate systems of beliefs, contribute to identity formation, and have an influence on our thinking about race, class, and gender. Course looks at visual objects, i.e., film, television, photography, art, advertisements, and theatre as well as visual practices, i.e., in public and private spaces. LEC
TH&F 473 Intermediate Screenwriting (3). U Emphasis on writing a full-length screenplay. Explores genre, character, dialogue, and the development of a personal writing style. Prerequisite: TH&F 373 and consent of instructor (students will be selected based on writing samples). LEC
TH&F 475 Intermediate Video Production (3). U Theory and practice of longerform video production with emphasis on scripting, talent coordination and editing in preproduction, production and postproduction. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&F 375 and consent of instructor. LEC
TH&F 476 Intermediate Film Production (3). U The theory and practice of filmmaking film production with an emphasis on sound recording and editing. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&F 376 and consent of instructor. LEC
TH&F 498 Honors Seminar (2-6). H Study may be directed toward either (a) reading for integration of knowledge and insight in theatre, film, or video, or (b) original research (i.e., investigation of a specific problem in theatre, film, and/or video). Six hours maximum credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. LEC
TH&F 499 Directed Study in Theatre and Film (1-6). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision by an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research, leading to an honors thesis and/or conference. A maximum of six hours credit may be counted toward a degree. Prerequisite: At least seven hours credit in the department and consent of instructor. IND
TH&F 501 Colloquium on American Theatre/Film (1). U A series of fourteen weekly lecture/discussions led by invited guests both from the university and outside on various topics central to the study of film in America and a preparation for the ten lecture/discussions to follow. LEC
TH&F 506 Psychology and the Actor (3). H The relationship of psychological theory and empirical data to the actor’s craft. Topics include theoretical and psychological motivation, social psychology of the actor, application of psychodynamics to character analysis, psychology of the act of acting, and personality of the actors. (Same as PSYC 366.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and TH&F 106 or permission of instructor. LEC
TH&F 508 Fundamentals of Directing (3). H Offered as a first course in play directing. Designed primarily for theatre majors and secondary (6–12) speech and theatre education majors in language arts with a theatre and drama concentration. The content is principally descriptive in nature, with occasional practical experience. Lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: TH&F 308. LEC
TH&F 512 A Vocal Approach to the Classics (3). H This is an advanced voice and speech course for actors aiming to further increase their command over tone, rhythm, pacing, and diction. Their range and power will be extended. Through discovery of the demands of a variety of classical texts, the actor will be challenged both in verse and in prose to develop the skills necessary to fully interpret that material. Prerequisite: TH&F 212. LEC
TH&F 516 Scenic Painting Techniques (3). U Study of painting equipment, tools, pigments, binders, and vehicles, and their relationship to the surface to be painted. Instruction in basic painting techniques. Prerequisite: TH&F 215 and TH&F 215. LEC
TH&F 517 Computer-aided Design for Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U Study of new media in theatre and film/video production, primarily computer technologies and methods for the theatrical designer or art director. Emphasis on computer 3-D modeling and color rendering. Prerequisite: TH&F 106, TH&F 215, or permission of instructor. LEC
TH&F 518 Scenography I (3). H Study of the techniques of design research and technical productions. Exploration of solutions of simple sceneries. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses. LEC
TH&F 519 Scenography II (3). U Continuation of TH&F 518. Prerequisite: TH&F 518. LEC
TH&F 520 History of Period Style I (3). NW H A survey of Western style from ancient Egypt to the Restoration. Focus is placed on developing a comprehensive understanding of the stylistic relationships between art, architecture, clothing, decor, manners, and social and political history. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC
TH&F 521 History of Period Style II (3). H Continuation of TH&F 520, from the Restoration to the present day. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC
TH&F 522 History of American Theatre and Drama (3). nw H A series of fourteen lectures and conferences. A maximum of six hours credit may be counted toward a degree. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research, leading to an honors thesis and/or conference. A maximum of six hours credit may be counted toward a degree. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. LEC
TH&F 523 History of Period Style III (3). U Continuation of TH&F 522. Prerequisite: TH&F 522. LEC
TH&F 524 History of Period Style IV (3). U Continuation of TH&F 523. Prerequisite: TH&F 523. LEC
TH&F 525 History of Period Style V (3). U Continuation of TH&F 524. Prerequisite: TH&F 524. LEC
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3). H Study of the developments in theatre and drama in the Western world from the ancient Greeks to 1642. LEC
TH&F 527 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3). H Follows the major innovations and modifications in theatre and drama in the Western world from 1642 to the present day. Stresses the interlocking of the theatre, the play, and the audience. Prerequisite: TH&F 525 or permission of instructor. LEC
TH&F 528 History of the American Theatre (3). NW H A survey of traditional and modern theatre and film in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, history, conventions of play production, acting styles and films. (Same as EALC 527.) LEC
TH&F 529 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to political ideologies, dramatic movements and the impact of those factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AAAS 585 and AMS 529.) LEC
TH&F 530 African Film and Video (3). NW H A critical study of Africa and its peoples as depicted in African films and videos. The aesthetic, cultural, economic, political, historical, and ideological aspects of African films and videos will be examined. (Same as AAAS 585.) LEC
TH&F 576 Animation (3). H A survey that combines animation history, theory, and production by examining works from various historical periods and exploring various styles and techniques with 16mm animation equipment. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&F 376 and consent of instructor. LEC

KU student-produced films and videos win awards at top international, national, and regional festivals.

An overview of KU computing services is available at www.technology.ku.edu. The Budig Hall Computer Lab and the Herb Harris Computer Lab in the Kansas Union are open to all students. For hours, see www.computerlabs.ku.edu.
TH&F 776 Problems in Basic Video Production (3).
TH&F 776 Problems in Basic Film Production (3).
TH&F 785 Contemporary Japanese Film (3).

Ukrainian
See Slavic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Uyghur
See East Asian Languages and Cultures in this chapter of the catalog.

Veterinary Medicine
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Western Civilization
See Humanities and Western Civilization in this chapter of the catalog.

Wolof
See African and African-American Studies in this chapter of the catalog.

Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

First- and Second-year Preparation. It is recommended that stu-
dents complete WS 201, the introductory course, and consult
the Director for course placement and other program infor-
mation.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major
Six Core Courses (18 hours). The designation (INT) indicates core courses with
international content.
WS 201 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction .................. 3
WS 601 Seminar in Women’s Studies (to be taken in the spring of the senior year) ..... 1
One core humanities course ........................................................................... 3
WS 201 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction .................. 3
WS 601 Seminar in Women’s Studies (to be taken in the spring of the senior year) ..... 1
One core humanities course ........................................................................... 3
WS 389/ANTH 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, & Beyond (3) (INT)
WS 468/PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3) S
WS 562/POLS 562 Women & Politics (3) S (INT)
WS 653/POLS 653 Gender, War, & Peace (3) (INT)
WS 660/ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, & Politics (3) S (INT)
One core humanities course ........................................................................... 3
WS 317/AAAS 317/AMS 317/HST 317 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present (3)
WS 320/HST 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3) (INT)
WS 321/HST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe
1600 to the Present (3) (INT)
WS 330/AAAS 330 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3) (INT)
WS 510/AMS 510/HST 510 History of American Women: Colonial Times to
1870 (3)
WS 511/AMS 511/HST 511 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3)
One theory course selected from the following .................................................. 3
WS 549/HST 549 History of Feminist Theory (3)
WS 560/AAAS 560 Gender, Racial, & Post-Colonial Discourses (3) (INT)
WS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism & Anthropology (3)
WS 601/POLS 601 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3)
SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3)
WS 281/PHIL 281 Feminism & Philosophy (3)
One core course with international content (any course designated INT above not
already used) .................................................................................................. 3

UNIVERSITY CATALOG
### Women, Gender, & Sexuality Studies

**One Social Science Elective (3 hours)**
- Any core humanities course not already used or any of the following:  
  - WS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3)
  - WS 351 Women and Leadership: The Legislative Process (3)
  - WS 565/ANTH 565/EALC 563 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3)
  - WS 520 Women & Violence (3)
  - WS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism & Anthropology (3)
  - WS 583 Love, Sex, and Globalization (3)
  - WS 660/PSYC 660 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3) (if not already used for theory requirement)

WS 651/POLS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America (3)
WS 662/AAAS 662 Gender and Politics in Africa (3)
WS 665/ANTH 665/LAA 665 Women, Health, & Healing in Latin America (3)
WS 689/PSYC 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3)
WS 789/ANTH 789 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3)

AAAS 388 The Black Woman (3)
AAAS 415 Women & Islam (3)
COMS 440 Communication & Gender (3)
COMS 552 The Rhetoric of Women’s Rights (3)
HP&H 620/SOC 617 Women & Health Care (3)
PSYC 465 Stereotyping & Prejudice Across Cultures (3)
SOC 273 Women in Society (3)
SOC 332 Sociology of Sex Roles (3)
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Women & Work (3)

**One Humanities Elective (3 hours)**
- Any core humanities course not already used or any of the following:  
  - WS 512/AMS 512/HIST 532 History of Women & Work in Comparative Perspective (3)
  - WS 553 Modern American Women in Film & Literature (3)
  - WS 549/HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3)
  - WS 565/AMS 565 Race, Gender & Post-Colonial Discourses (3)
  - WS 565/AAAS 565/AMS 565 Gender, Culture, & Migration (3)
  - WS 665/HIST 646 Witches in European History & Historiography (3)
  - AAAS 434 African American Women Writers (3)
  - AMS 515 American Women & World War II (3)
  - CLSX 315 Women in Ancient History & Politics (3)
  - CLSX 325 Women & the Holocaust (3)
  - ENGL 570 Women & Literature (3)
  - ENGL 572 Women & Literature in America (3)
  - ENGL 575 Love, Sexuality, & Gender in Japanese Literature (3)
  - ENV 572 Women & Literature (3)
  - HIST 533 The History of Women & the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present (3)
  - PSYC 381 Feminism & Philosophy (3)
  - REL 477 Women & Religion (3)
  - REL 672 Mother as Religious Metaphor (3)
  - WS 498 Independent Study (1-3)

**Other Electives (6 hours)**
- The remaining 6 credit hours may be taken in any women’s studies (WS numbered or cross-referenced) course.

No more than 3 hours may be taken in any course, including the following:  
- WS 396 Studies in... (3)
- WS 499 Honors in Women’s Studies (3)
- WS 600 Service Learning in Women’s Studies (3)
- WS 686 Studies in... (3)
- WS 797 Directed Readings (1-3)
- WS 797 Seminar in... (3)

*Courses designated with an asterisk may be used as social sciences or humanities electives, by petition.

Any of the following if relevant or by petition:  
- ENGL 203 Topics in Literature of Love & Marriage (3)
- ENGL 205 Topics in Women’s Writing & Autobiography (3)
- ENGL 205 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)
- ENGL 370 Topics in American Literature (3)
- HIST 310 Special Study: Women & Modern Art (3)
- HIST 319 History, Women, & Diversity in the U.S. (3)
- HIST 618 Childhood & Youth in America (3)
- HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives (3)
- PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3)
- REL 374 Religious Perspectives on Sexuality & Gender (3)
- PSYC 670 Women’s Studies in the Family (3)
- SOC 628 Sociology of the Family (3)
- SOC 688 Feminist Theories (3)

Eighteen of the 30 hours required for the major must be in courses numbered 300 or above. Before preregistration each semester, the program distributes a list of cross-listed courses—a list of courses offered by other departments and programs that fulfill requirements for the major. The minor, and the human sexuality minor. Courses offered each semester are published in the Schedule of Classes, srnregistrar.ku.edu.

**Double Majors.** A major in women’s studies can be combined with a complementary second major in the humanities, social sciences, or natural sciences. Students in the professional schools also may integrate women’s studies with their programs.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours. At least 12 hours must be at the junior/senior (300 or higher) level.
- WS 201 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (3)
- One theory course selected from the list under Requirements for the Major above (3)
- One core course selected from the social science or humanities lists under Requirements for the Major above (3)

**Honors.** Candidates must declare an intention to work for departmental honors to the honors coordinator (Charlene Muehlenhard) no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year. Return the intent form to College Student Academic Services.

At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and of at least 3.5 in the major (i.e., the 30 hours of course work applied toward the major). Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions as well as at KU. Each candidate must complete an independent research project, or its equivalent, related to women’s studies.

1. The candidate must enroll in WS 499 Honors in Women’s Studies or in Independent Study in women’s studies or another department for two semesters, 3 hours per semester, and earn a grade of B or higher in the first semester and a grade of A in the second semester.
2. The candidate should inform the honors coordinator of her or his intention to earn departmental honors.
3. The results of the candidate’s project must be presented in written form, or in another form appropriate to the project, to a panel of at least three members of the College faculty; at least one of whom must be a member of the women, gender, and sexuality studies advisory board. This panel must certify the successful completion of the honors project.
4. If the candidate is earning a double major and is attempting to earn departmental honors in two different departments, one research project may be used to satisfy the requirements of both departments if the candidate obtains approval from both. Both departments must be represented on the student’s committee.

The program may award a distinction in research with departmental honors to deserving students who, for good reason, do not meet every requirement. Petitions should be sent to the College committee on undergraduate studies and advising. When the candidate finishes all the requirements for departmental honors, the honors coordinator notifies College Student Academic Services in writing.

**Human Sexuality Minor**

**Requirements for the Human Sexuality Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours. At least 12 hours must be at the junior/senior (300 or higher) level.

**Requirement 1.** One general survey course on human sexuality

**Requirement 2.** This category includes three core courses with a primary focus on sexuality. Students should take at least one humanscience course and at least one social or biological science course

**Core Courses from a Humanities Perspective**
- AAAS 598/ANTH 598 Sexuality & Gender in African History (3)
- CLSX 315 Women in Ancient History & Politics (3)
- CLSX 374/HIST 374 Gender & Sexuality, Ancient & Modern (3)
- EALC 575 Love, Sexuality, & Gender in Japanese Literature (3)
- HIST 608 History of Sexuality in America (3)
- PSYC 504 Philosophy of Sex & Love (3)
- REL 374 Religious Perspectives on Sexuality & Gender (3)

**Core Courses from a Science or Biological Science Perspective**
- ANTH 359 Anthropology of Sex (3)
- ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, & Politics (3)
- PSYC 410 Intimate Relationships (3)
- PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology (3)
- PSYC 689/WS 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3)
- WS 520 Women and Violence (3)

**Requirement 3.** One or more additional, com., secondary, or research/service courses...

**Secondary Courses (Courses with some sexuality-related content)**
- AAAS 554 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa (same as ANTH 549) (3)
- ARSC 268 Introduction to Marriage & Family Relations (3)
- ARSC 626/PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3)
- ANTH 389/WS 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, & Beyond (3)
- COMS 344 Relational Communication (3)
- COMS 440 Communication & Gender (3)
- COMS 455/BEL 475 Loving Relationships (3)
- COMS 552 Rhetoric of Women’s Rights (3)
- HIST 324/WS 324 History of Women & the Body (3)
- HPIC 674 Philosophy of Law (3)
- POLS 600/WS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3)
- PSYC 465 Stereotyping & Prejudice Across Cultures (3)
Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies Courses

WS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3) S An interdisciplinary analysis of standards of physical attractiveness in different regions of women's bodies. Includes analysis of how these standards change across time and cultural groups, and of the impact of these standards on women as individuals and on societal and political outcomes. LEC

WS 335 Women and Leadership: The Legislative Process (3) S Examines current and historical roles and impacts of women involved in legislatures. Explores what differences make when they are public officials. Students meet with local women legislators, lobbyists and political officials. Students learn how to analyze issues, access power, lobby, and organize at the grassroots. The course is designed to prepare students for an optional legislative internship during the subsequent semester. LEC

WS 336 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3) S This course explores rapidly changing gender relationships and the sense of belonging in East Asia by examining marriage and family systems, work, education, consumer culture, and geopolitics. The course seeks to develop an understanding of the role that women and men play in this process. LEC

WS 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3) S An examination of topics of philosophical interest that are important in the feminist movement such as the nature of sex, the concept of sexual equality, the ethics of sexual behavior, the nature of race, feminist analyses of the value of marriage and family, the ethics of abortion and justifications for preferential treatment of women. (Same as PHIL 381.) LEC

WS 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3) NW S This survey course will introduce students to cultural constructions and performances of masculinity, femininity, and alternative genders across time and space. Topics and cases will be drawn from primarily non-Western cultures, ranging from Japanese markets to Pacific Rim gardens, and from Haitian voudou to Maya royal politics. This course uses research by archaeologists, linguists, biological anthropologists, and sociocultural anthropologists. (Same as ANTH 389.) LEC

WS 396 Studies in: (1-4) H The interdisciplinary study of selected and different aspects of women's studies in different semesters. LEC

WS 468 Psychology of Women (3) S A survey of the psychological theories about women, similarities and differences in the behavior of women and men, the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of women and men, and issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as PSYC 468.) Prerequisite: PSY 104 or WS 201. LEC

WS 498 Independent Study (1-3) S Intensive reading or research under faculty supervision culminating in the writing of a paper or research report. IND

WS 499 Honors in Women's Studies (3) S An individual research project under the direction of a specialist in the area of the student's interest. May be counted towards the total hours required for the major. Prerequisite: Majors only, with approval of the project adviser and the Women's Studies honors coordinator. LEC

WS 510 History of American Women: Colonial Times to 1870 (3) H A survey of women's history in the United States, which will consider women's roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, commercial and early industrial America. (Same as AMS 510 and HIST 530.) LEC

WS 511 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3) H A survey of women's history in the United States, which will examine the role of women in American culture as social history, it examines the connections between those images and the life experiences of women in the United States, which will consider women's roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, commercial and early industrial America. (Same as AMS 510 and HIST 530.) LEC

WS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3) H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analysis of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as AMS 512 and HIST 532.) LEC

WS 513 Modern American Women in Film and Literature (3) H Exploration of the images both real and ideal found in twentieth century popular culture. By using popular culture as social history, examines the connections between those images and the life experiences of women in the family, at work, in war, and in economic depression. LEC

WS 520 Women and Violence (3) S This course will examine the relationship between women and violence, including rape, domestic violence, child sexual abuse, and sexual harassment. The nature, prevalence, causes, and consequences of violence against women will be discussed. LEC

WS 549 History of Feminist Theory (3) H This discussion course will cover the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to the 1970s. Reading will include Pico, Wells, Scott, Mill, Freud, Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as HST 649.) LEC

Admission guidelines are subject to change. Direct questions to the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017, adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu.

Forty-five KU students have won Goldwater scholarships for excellence in science, engineering, and mathematics since the award was established in 1989.
Women, Gender, & Sexuality Studies

WS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3) H An examination of the ways in which multicultural, postcolonial, and feminist theoretical literatures from the Caribbean, North America, and the continent itself. The course will focus on these discourses grounding them in critical frameworks within which women of color have been regularly examined in relation to war. How do we uncover women's experiences of war. We also look to women's contributions to the peace movement in terms of both theory and practice, asking, is peace a feminist issue? Should feminists support women's access to combat positions or oppose the military? What if women ruled the world—would that end war? Does militarized masculinity harm men more than benefit them? How do states mobilize citizens to war and how is the process gendered? (Same as POLS 653.) Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 151, POLS 153, POLS 170, POLS 171, WS 201, WS 202. LEC

WS 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3) S This seminar analyzes and critiques the socially constructed nature of reproductive practices and their articulation with relations of power. Topics range from conception to menopause, infertility to population. Cases are drawn from a wide variety of cultural contexts. This course is the second part of a two-semester sequence (beginning with ANTH 650) that examines in detail biological and cultural determinants of human reproduction. (Same as ANTH 660.) Prerequisite: ANTH 650, or 6 hours in Women's Studies, or permission of instructor. LEC

WS 662 Gender and Politics in Africa (3) S This course is designed to explore the field of gender and African politics. We begin by paying particular attention to African women's political roles during the pre-colonial and colonial society. Next, we examine the impetus, methods, and path of liberation struggles and how gender roles were shaped, shifted, and changed during these struggles. The majority of the class focuses on current issues in African politics, including gender and development, HIV/AIDS and women's health, gender and militarism. We also explore women's roles in political institutions, civil society organizations; trade and labor unions, and transnational movements. We also examine contemporary constructions of masculinity and femininity in African states and explore how these constructions affect social policy and national political agendas. (Same as AAAS 662.) LEC

WS 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3) S This seminar uses a gender cycle approach to examine women's roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of development programs on health, access to health care, and changing roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts. (Same as ANTH 665 and LAA 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology or Biological Anthropology or Latin American Studies. LEC

WS 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3) S An examination of the social construction of sexuality and research methods and issues relevant to sexuality. These concepts are applied to various topics, such as defining and conceptualizing sex and gender, sexual dysfunction, sexual orientation, the social control of sexuality, sexual identity, sexual coercion and abuse, and sexual victimization. (Same as ANTH 689.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology or Biological Anthropology or Latin American Studies. LEC

WS 696 Studies in: XXX (3) S Interdisciplinary study of different aspects of women's studies in different semesters. LEC

WS 701 Seminar in: XXX (3) S

WS 789 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3) S

WS 797 Directed Readings (1-3).

Yiddish

See Germanic Languages and Literatures in this chapter of the catalog.

Zoology

Students may concentrate in this area by seeking either a B.A. degree or a B.S. degree (organismal biology option) offered by the KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program in this chapter of the catalog.

A major in women's studies can be combined with a complementary second major in the humanities or the social or natural sciences.

“KU varsity teams—the only ones in the nation that carry the name Jayhawks—compete in the tough Big 12 Conference. The basketball team is legendary.” —2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges
School of Allied Health

Admission ................................................................. 218
Visit Our Web Site .................................................. 218
Tuition & Fees ............................................................ 218
Advising ................................................................. 218
University Honors Program ....................................... 218
Regulations ............................................................. 218
Requirements for Admission to Allied Health

Programs (chart) .......................................................... 218
Clinical Laboratory Sciences ....................................... 218
Cytotechnology .......................................................... 218
Health Information Management .................................. 219
Occupational Therapy ................................................ 219
Respiratory Care ....................................................... 219

Clinical Laboratory Sciences ....................................... 219
Admission ................................................................. 219
Admission Requirements ............................................ 219
Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science Degree
Requirements ........................................................... 220
Prerequisites ............................................................. 220
First Year .................................................................. 220
Second Year .............................................................. 220
Professional Program in Clinical Laboratory Science ........ 220
Fees ........................................................................ 220
Career Opportunities .................................................. 220
Professional Program in Molecular Biotechnology ........... 220
Fees ........................................................................ 221
Career Opportunities .................................................. 221
Clinical Laboratory Science Courses ......................... 221

Cytotechnology .......................................................... 222
Admission ................................................................. 222
Admission Requirements ............................................ 222
Bachelor of Science in Cytotechnology Degree
Requirements ........................................................... 223
First-, Second-, & Third-year Preparation ....................... 223
Course Sequence ...................................................... 223
Clinical Program in Cytotechnology ............................. 223
Fees ........................................................................ 223
Career Opportunities .................................................. 223
Cytotechnology Courses ............................................ 223

Dietetics & Nutrition .................................................... 224
Dietetics & Nutrition Courses ....................................... 224
Health Information Management ................................ 224
Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management
Degree Requirements ............................................... 225
Prerequisites ............................................................. 225
Professional Course Requirements ................................ 225
Fees ........................................................................ 225
Career Opportunities .................................................. 225
Health Information Management Courses .................... 225

Respiratory Care .......................................................... 228
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Degree
Requirements ........................................................... 229
First-, Second-, & Third-year Preparation ....................... 229
First Year .................................................................. 229
Second Year .............................................................. 229
Admission to the Respiratory Care Program .................... 229
Admission Requirements ............................................ 229
Junior/Senior Years .................................................... 230
Fees ........................................................................ 230
Professional Credentialing .......................................... 230
Respiratory Care Courses ........................................... 230

Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science .................... 228
Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy and Rehabilitation Science
Requirements ........................................................... 229
First-, Second-, & Third-year Preparation ....................... 229
First Year .................................................................. 229
Second Year .............................................................. 229
Admission to the Physical Therapy and Rehabilitation Science Program ........................................ 229
Admission Requirements ............................................ 229
Junior/Senior Years .................................................... 230
Fees ........................................................................ 230

Special Education ....................................................... 268, 281
Certificate Programs .................................................. 231
Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography .................................... 231
Admission Procedure ................................................ 231
Admission Requirements ............................................ 231
Program .................................................................... 231
Tuition & Fees ........................................................... 231
Career Opportunities .................................................. 231
Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (General & Vascular) .... 232
Admission Procedure ................................................ 232
Admission Requirements ............................................ 232
Program .................................................................... 232
Tuition & Fees ........................................................... 232
Career Opportunities .................................................. 232
Ultrasonography Technology Course ............................. 232
Nuclear Medicine Technology ...................................... 232
Admission Procedure ................................................ 232
Admission Requirements ............................................ 232
Program .................................................................... 232
Tuition & Fees ........................................................... 232
Career Opportunities .................................................. 232

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Allied Health a standout.

Students on the Lawrence campus preparing to enter allied health degree programs may consult the University Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 217
Karen L. Miller, Dean
Office of Student Affairs, KU Medical Center
Mail Stop 2007, 3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
alliedhealth@kumc.edu or www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu
Phone: (913) 588-5235, Fax: (913) 588-5254,
TDD: (913) 588-7963
Degrees offered: B.S., M.A., M.O.T., M.S., Au.D., D.P.T., O.T.D., Ph.D.
The School of Allied Health is one of the three schools at the
University of Kansas Medical Center in Kansas City, Kansas.
The school offers graduate and undergraduate degrees and cer-
tificate programs that prepare students for careers in health pro-
fessions. Undergraduate programs include clinical laboratory
science, cytotechnology, health information management, and
respiratory care.

Admission
For admission to School of Allied Health programs, follow
procedures described in the program listings. For admission
to KU preprofessional curricula on the Lawrence campus, see
Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General
Information chapter of this catalog or visit
www.admissions.ku.edu.

First- and second-year students interested in careers in the
health professions can prepare for admission to upper-division
programs by taking the prerequisite courses listed in the pro-
gram requirements.

This information is subject to change. Visit the school’s Web
site for current information.

Visit Our Web Site
The School of Allied Health Web site, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu,
has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for
information about Allied Health programs, faculty, resources,
policies, and procedures.

Tuition and Fees
Allied Health students pay regular KU undergraduate tuition
and fees. See Tuition and Fees in the General Information
chapter or visit www.registrar.ku.edu or www.kumc.edu/
studentcenter/registrar.

Advising
Students on the Lawrence campus should consult an allied
health adviser in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong
Hall, (785) 864-2834. At KUMC, contact your department office.

University Honors Program
The school encourages all qualified students to participate
in the University Honors Program. See University Honors
Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General
Requirements chapter.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the
General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Programs
Students must complete these requirements to be considered for admission to the programs listed. Completing the required courses does not guar-
antee admission to the professional programs. Admission procedures are described in each program’s section of this catalog. Students interested in
allied health programs also may consult the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu. Transfer students are
especially urged to consult individual program descriptions and the Transfer of Credit section in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

The total number of hours needed for admission may vary for different programs. Additional course work may be necessary. Consult an adviser for
the program in which you are interested for help in sequencing the required courses, in selecting elective hours, and in planning to meet required totals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</th>
<th>Cytotechnology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization</td>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td>6 hrs. or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>COMS 130</td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104, MATH 365 or BIOL 570</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104 or exemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM 624 or 622, CHEM 625</td>
<td>CHEM 184, CHEM 188 (10 hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 150, BIOL 400 &amp; BIOL 402, BIOL 246, BIOL 350</td>
<td>BIOL 150 &amp; either BIOL 240 or BIOL 246, plus electives to total 20 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>29 hours general electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Admission Test</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Some schools of allied health require a pre-admission test. Check with the specific college or university.
Clinical Laboratory Sciences
(Formerly Medical Technology)
Chair: Venus Ward, clsed@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, G014 Eaton Hall, Mail Stop 4048
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.cls.kumc.edu, (913) 588-5220, TDD: (913) 588-7963
Degree offered: B.S.

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Clinical Laboratory Science with a concentration in clinical laboratory science or molecular biotechnology as preparation for entry-level positions as clinical laboratory scientists or molecular biotechnologists. The program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences, 8410 West Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 670, Chicago, IL 60631, (733) 714-8880.

The clinical laboratory scientist (medical technologist) performs laboratory analyses on blood, tissue, and fluids in the human body using precision instruments such as microscopes and automatic analyzers. Test results play an important role in the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease. Clinical laboratory scientists establish and monitor quality control programs and design or modify procedures to assure accurate results. They recognize interdependency of tests and understand physiological conditions affecting test results in order to provide data used by a physician in determining the presence, extent, and as far as possible, the cause of disease.

Molecular biotechnologists perform analyses of nucleic acids, proteins, and cell cultures in clinical and research settings. In clinical settings, they may be involved in establishing diagnosis, aiding disease classification, predicting prognosis, monitoring therapy, and assessing drug sensitivity or resistance. Applications of molecular biotechnology methodologies in a clinical setting include the analysis of infectious diseases, inherited diseases, cancer, immunological states, and forensics. In a research setting, molecular biotechnologists participate in basic and applied studies of biological systems and macromolecular structure and function, and may use genomic and proteomic approaches in this analysis.

Admission
This program requires two years of preparatory college course work (59 hours minimum) and two years of professional course work. Students interested in clinical laboratory science should contact the department at KU Medical Center for advising early in their college work. Academic advising is available on the Lawrence and Kansas City campuses. The program is also open to students who have B.A., B.S., or B.G.S. degrees, if they have completed the prerequisites.

Applications for the professional program may be obtained from the department at www.cls.kumc.edu. The program begins each fall semester. Applications should be submitted by January 15 of the year for which admission is requested. Also required: a complete college transcript and three letters of recommendation, two of which should be from college science instructors.

Admission Requirements. The student must have earned a 2.3 grade-point average in chemistry, biology, physics, and microbiology courses with a minimum grade of C in BIOL 150, BIOL 256, BIOL 350, BIOL 400/BIOL 402, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, and CHEM 625. The student must also maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative grade-point average.

International students, or those for whom English is a secondary language, may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency and citizenship status. Students should contact the KUMC Office of International Students for guidance during the application process.

Good physical and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents to admission. Physical examinations are required before registration in professional course work. The admissions committee requires a personal interview with the applicant. Admission is competitive. This information is subject to change. Contact the department for the latest update.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Information Management</th>
<th>Occupational Therapy</th>
<th>Respiratory Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, ENGL 362</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, &amp; advanced composition or technical writing</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150</td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150</td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>MATH 101 or higher, Introductory statistics course</td>
<td>MATH 101 or higher, MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>CHEM 125 or CHEM 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>PHSX 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 &amp; BIOL 102 or BIOL 103, BIOL 246 &amp; BIOL 247, BIOL 240, BIOL 241 or BIOL 242</td>
<td>BIOL 100 or BIOL 150, BIOL 240, BIOL 241 or 242, BIOL 246; BIOL 247 recommended; BIOL 102 recommended for students taking BIOL 100</td>
<td>BIOL 150, BIOL 200, BIOL 203, BIOL 240, BIOL 241, BIOL 246, BIOL 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours (Contact dept.)</td>
<td>PHIL 160 or 677; Diversity elective. (Contact dept.)</td>
<td>PHIL 160 or 677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104, SOC 104</td>
<td>PSYC 104, PSYC 350, PSYC 333 (or 490 or ABSC 160), ABSC 342 (or PSYC 691), SOC 104</td>
<td>1 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 200</td>
<td>9 hrs. restricted electives from ABSC, PSYC, SOC, &amp;/or SPED; general electives to bring total to 90 hrs. (Contact dept.)</td>
<td>3 hrs. ethics; HSES 248; 3 hrs. humanities; 3 hrs. fine arts; 3.5 hrs. math/science; 6 hrs. general electives; ENGL 203 or ENGL 362 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Clinical Laboratory Sciences

### Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science

#### Degree Requirements

**Prerequisites.** Students must complete the following or equivalent courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (6 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication Studies (3 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics (6 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) (or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biology (10 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry (15 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbiology (5 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Liberal Arts and Sciences Courses (12 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanities electives (two courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences electives (two courses)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clinical Laboratory Science (1 hour recommended)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment in the first two years:

#### First Year

**Fall Semester (13 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Semester (14 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences/world culture elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Session (5 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Year

**Fall Semester (12 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 626 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Semester (14 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Program in Clinical Laboratory Science.** The professional program includes the following required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 503 Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 520 Phlebotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 531 Clinical Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I | 3 |
| CLS 533 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory | 3 |
| CLS 536 Hematology I | 3 |
| CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory | 2 |
| CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II | 2 |
| CLS 541 Senior Seminar in CLS | 2 |
| CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology II | 2 |
| CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology II Laboratory | 2 |
| CLS 544 Immunohematology I | 2 |
| CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory | 2 |
| CLS 546 Hematology II | 3 |
| CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory | 2 |
| CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory | 2 |
| CLS 605 Introductory to Molecular Biotechnology I | 1 |
| CLS 640 Clinical Chemistry III | 2 |
| CLS 641 Clinical Chemistry Practicum | 3 |
| CLS 642 Clinical Microbiology III | 2 |
| CLS 643 Clinical Microbiology Practicum | 3 |
| CLS 644 Immunohematology II | 1 |
| CLS 645 Immunohematology Practicum | 1 |
| CLS 646 Hematology III | 1 |
| CLS 647 Hematology Practicum | 1 |
| CLS 648 Clinical Immunology I | 1 |
| CLS 649 Clinical Immunology Practicum | 1 |
| CLS 650 Clinical Laboratory Science Review | 1 |
| CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care | 3 |
| CLS 690 Special Topics | 1 |

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply.

**Career Opportunities.** Graduates are eligible for sit national certification examinations for clinical laboratory scientists (medical technologists). Successful completion provides a nationally recognized credential as a Medical Technologist or Clinical Laboratory Scientist. Employment opportunities are found in hospitals, reference laboratories, governmental agencies, physicians’ offices, research laboratories, and industry.

**Professional Program in Molecular Biotechnology.** The professional program includes the following required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 603 Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 520 Phlebotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 531 Clinical Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 533 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 536 Hematology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 538 Clinical Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 541 Senior Seminar in CLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology II Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 544 Immunohematology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 546 Hematology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 605 Introductory to Molecular Biotechnology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 610 Advanced Biotechniques Lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 611 Advanced Biotechniques Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 612 Radiation Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 621 Biotechnology Methodologies Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 622 Problems in Molecular Genetics, Molecular Diagnostics, Proteomics, and Molecular Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 625 Molecular Genetics Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 625 Molecular Genetics Review Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 641 Management Principles in Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective practicum to be selected from the following courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 625 Cytoflogistics Practicum (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 625 Protein Structure and Function Practicum (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLS 699 Clinical Laboratory Science Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a current list of courses required for the majors, contact department offices or the University Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu, on the Lawrence campus.
FEES. KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply. An additional biotechnology laboratory fee is assessed.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to sit for national certification examinations in molecular biology. Successful completion provides a nationally recognized credential as a Certified Laboratory Scientist in Molecular Biology, CLS(MB). Employment opportunities are found in hospitals, research laboratories, and research laboratories in academic, governmental, and industrial settings.

Clinical Laboratory Science Courses

CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences (1). An introductory overview of the professions of Clinical Laboratory Sciences and Cytotechnology including types of analyses performed, specialties, interrelationships in the health care system and a visit to a clinical laboratory. This course will enable those considering a major in the Clinical Laboratory Sciences to have a clear definition of the professions. (Same as BIOL 210) LEC

CLS 520 Phlebotomy (1). Principles and practice of collecting blood specimens for clinical laboratory analyses. Includes specimen identification, equipment, anticoagulants, safety precautions, specimen transport, and proper blood immunization required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation providing hands-on practice of basic laboratory skills. Laboratory exercises will provide practice with: reagent preparation; pipetting of reagents and specimen; microscope care and use; a variety of assays utilizing spectrophotometric quantitation; separation of serum proteins by electrophoresis, theory underlying accuracy and precision in laboratory testing will be included. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I (3). Introductory principles of testing, methods of analysis, data interpretation, and clinical significance of routine clinical chemistry procedures and instrumentation. Prerequisite: CLS 523 or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 531 Clinical Chemistry I Laboratory (1). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation in introductory clinical chemistry laboratory procedures addressing methods of analysis of normal and abnormal body fluids; theory and applications of the foregoing. The relationships between fundamental and applied microbiology are stressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LEC

CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I (3). Pathogenesis and disease processes of pathogenic, opportunist, and saprophytic bacteria; composition and preparation of media, sterilization and disinfection, antimicrobial agents; topics related to theory and applications of the foregoing. The relationships between fundamental and applied microbiology are stressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 536 Hematology I (3). Fundamentals of hematopoiesis; the physiology, function, and cytochemistry of normal and abnormal blood cells; the theory and performance of clinical laboratory methods related to these parameters. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LEC

CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation providing hands-on practice of fundamental hematology laboratory procedures with emphasis on basic hematologic techniques and the identification of normal blood cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, or CLS 536 concurrently, or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II (3). Intermediate principles of testing, methods of analysis, data interpretation, and clinical chemistry procedures and instrumentation with an emphasis on instrumentation theory, preventative maintenance, and trouble shooting. Prerequisite: CLS 530 and CLS 530 or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 541 Senior Seminar in CLS (2). A project course including the following topics: testing methods and instrument evaluation, cost-benefit analysis and procurement to outfit a clinical laboratory area; utilizing a medical chart to prepare and present a case study for presentation; methods in preparing an oral or poster presentation; preparing and presenting a poster at a state professional meeting. Prerequisite: CLS 530 or CLS 549 or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology II (2). Lectures on clinically significant fungi, yeasts and parasites; topics related to theory and applications of the foregoing. The relationships between fundamental and applied microbiology are stressed. Prerequisite: CLS 532 and CLS 533 or consent of the instructor. LEC

CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology II Laboratory (2). Laboratory classroom experience and recitation that addresses the culture of clinically significant fungi, yeasts and related diagnostic procedures; morphology of clinical significant parasites and related diagnostic procedures. Prerequisite: CLS 532, CLS 533, cls 542, or CLS 542 concurrently or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 544 Immunohematology I (3). Basic principles of immunohematology as applied to inpatient service, donor services, component preparation and storage, legal and regulatory issues and component utilization with emphasis on provision of blood safe for transfusion. Prerequisite: Admission to the CLS program and BIOL 503 or (equivalent) or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation that addresses basic techniques of blood banking including blood typing compatibility testing and antibody identification. Emphasis will be on problem solving for transfusion related situations as well as evaluation of special problems related to hemolytic disease of the newborn, autoimmune hemolytic disorders and transfusion reactions. Prerequisite: CLS 544, or CLS 544 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 546 Hematology II (3). Intermediate lectures on hemostasis, the physiology, function, and cytochemistry of normal and abnormal blood cells, normal and abnormal hemostasis, and the theory and performance of laboratory methods related to these parameters. Prerequisite: CLS 536 and CLS 537 or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation involving performance of intermediate hematology laboratory procedures with emphasis on basic hemostatic and coagulation techniques and the identification of normal and abnormal cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537 and CLS 546 or CLS 546 concurrently, or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I (2). A laboratory classroom experience with recitation involving performance of basic immunosassays including emphasis on theory (application of immunologic principles related to laboratory testing), technique, quality control and safety procedures. Prerequisite: CLS 536, BIOL 503 or CLS 523 and BIOL 503 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 554 Immunohematology I Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation providing hands-on practice of basic laboratory skills. Laboratory exercises will provide practice with: reagent preparation; pipetting of reagents and specimen; microscope care and use; a variety of assays utilizing spectrophotometric quantitation; separation of serum proteins by electrophoresis, theory underlying accuracy and precision in laboratory testing will be included. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 556 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory (2). Lectures on clinically significant fungi, yeasts and parasites; topics related to theory and applications of the foregoing. The relationships between fundamental and applied microbiology are stressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 557 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation providing hands-on practice of basic laboratory skills. Laboratory exercises will provide practice with: reagent preparation; pipetting of reagents and specimen; microscope care and use; a variety of assays utilizing spectrophotometric quantitation; separation of serum proteins by electrophoresis, theory underlying accuracy and precision in laboratory testing will be included. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

CLS 560 Radiation Safety (1). A lecture course covering the structure of the atom, isotopes, and radioactivity. Emphasis will be on radiation protection and safe handling of isotopes. In addition, the student will be introduced to methods for detection and quantitation of radioactive materials. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 602 Radiation Safety (1). A lecture course covering the structure of the atom, isotopes, and radioactivity. Emphasis will be on radiation protection and safe handling of isotopes. In addition, the student will be introduced to methods for detection and quantitation of radioactive materials. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 615 Journal Club (1). Introduction to analysis of journal articles. Initial sessions will place an emphasis upon reading the article with an eye to replicating a described method or specific technique; analyzing data presented for validity, acceptability or rejection of the researchers' conclusions. Follow-up sessions will involve analyzing and presenting selected articles. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC
Clinical Laboratory Sciences · Cytotechnology

or both). Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, protein production on a large scale; protein isolation and purification; amino acid se- quencing; elucidation of three-dimensional structure; determination of the func- tion(s) of the protein studied. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 629 Cytokine/Chemokine Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a mo- lecular biology or molecular immunology research laboratory that focuses on cell- to-cell signaling. Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, cytokine/chemokine production and isolation; biochemical characterization of an immune mediator; elucidating the function(s) of an immune mediator; cell-to-cell communication in regulation of immune function; cellular interactions; HLA phenotypes and risk rate for immune function disease; antigen characterization and vaccine development. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 631 Molecular Immunology Practicum (4). Placement of the student in an im- munochemistry or cell mediated immunology research laboratory. Laboratories uti- lized could be involved in, but not restricted to, cytokine/chemokine production and isolation; biochemical characterization of an immune mediator; elucidating the function(s) of an immune mediator; cell-to-cell communication in regulation of immune function; cellular interactions; HLA phenotypes and risk rate for immune function disease; antigen characterization and vaccine development. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 640 Clinical Chemistry III (2). Advanced clinical chemistry lectures on corre- lation of laboratory analysis with pathophysiology addressing organ system dis- ease, metabolic disease, nutrition, and special topics in clinical chemistry. Prereq- uisites: CLS 530, CLS 531, CLS 540, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 641 Clinical Chemistry Practicum (3). A tutorial instruction and clinical lab- oratory experience in chemistry of body fluid substances based on the application of knowledge and skills in methodology, instrumentation, quality control, and cor- relation of chemical analysis to pathophysiology. Prerequisite: CLS 640 or CLS 640 concurrent, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 642 Microbiology III (2). Lectures on viruses, rickettsia, chlamydia, mycoplasma, and other unusual organisms, signs and detection of infection, an- tibiotics including classes, structure, function, and assay. Prerequisite: CLS 532, CLS 533, CLS 542 and CLS 543, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 643 Clinical Microbiology Practicum (3). A tutorial instruction and clinical labora- tory experience in diagnostic microbiology. Prerequisite: CLS 642 or CLS 642 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 644 Immunohematology I (1). Advanced blood banking and theory focused on the problems encountered in the hospital transfusion service and a donor- drawing center. Prerequisite: CLS 544 and CLS 545, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 645 Immunohematology Practicum (1). Individual participation in a hospital immunohematology laboratory. Students gain practical experience in the use of procedures and equipment by working with the staff. Performance of standard laboratory procedures will be done under supervision. Prerequisite: CLS 544, CLS 545, and CLS 644, or CLS 644 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 646 Hematology III (1). Advanced lectures on hematologic and hemorrhagic disorders with emphasis on pathological mechanisms, interpretation, and correlation of test results. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537, CLS 546, and CLS 547, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 647 Hematology Practicum (3). A tutorial laboratory experience conducted in the clinical setting and designed to provide expertise in current methodology, in- strumentation, and automation of basic and advanced hematology and coagula- tion procedures. Prerequisite: CLS 546, CLS 547, and CLS 646, or CLS 646 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 648 Clinical Immunology I (1). Lectures on immune system involvement in disease processes and correlation of immunologic laboratory test data to disease conditions. Prerequisite: CLS 549, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 649 Clinical Immunology Practicum (1). Practice of basic immunoassay pro- cedures and introduction to immunonephelometry as well as direct and indirect fluorescent antibody technique. Prerequisite: CLS 648 or CLS 648 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 650 Clinical Laboratory Science Review (1). This review will enable students to identify areas of weakness in their understanding of clinical laboratory science. Students will participate in question-answer sessions and panel discussions in order to evaluate their performance in meeting required competencies. Prerequi- site: CLS 549 inclusive. CLS 650, CLS 661, and CLS 640-CLS 649 inclusive, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 655 Molecular Biotechnology Review Course (1). Situation and problem solving oriented web based course that reviews material taught. This course will enable students to identify areas of weakness in their understanding of molecular biotechnologies and their applications. Interactive question-answer format and a comprehensive, certification-type exam will aid students in evaluating their per- formance in meeting required competencies. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clini- cal Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). Introduction to basic princi- ples of management, education, and research and their application in the current health care environment. Course content includes: management theory, scope of management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and applica- tion of management concepts; educational methodologies; introductory research methods and evaluation of journal articles. Cross listed with HEIM 661 and RESP 663. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or con- sent of the instructor. LEC

CLS 670 Principles of Education in Clinical Laboratory Science (1). Educational concepts including principles of learning, curriculum design, evaluation, teaching methodologies, audiovisual and library resources, accreditation, student services, and legal considerations. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sci- ence program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 690 Special Topics (1-3). A course of study offering the student the opportu- nity for acquisition of additional knowledge and skills in one of the clinical labo- ratory routine areas or a specialty area, e.g., cytopathetics, metabolic analysis, or supervision; or at another clinical site. Course requirements designed in coopera- tion with student. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science pro- gram or consent of instructor. LEC

Cytotechnology

Program Director: Marilee Means, cytotech@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, G053 Olathe Pavilion, Mail Stop 4048
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu
(913) 588-1177, TDD: (913) 588-7963
Degree offered: B.S.

Cytotechnology, an allied health profession, plays a key role in the delivery of high-quality medical care. Cytotechnologists perform the initial work in detecting and diagnosing cancer by identifying malignant cells in patient specimens. Other benign and premalignant conditions also can be detected. When abnormalities are found, a pathologist reviews the slides and makes the final interpre- tation. Also, the cytotechnologist prepares and stains the microscopically seen cells using a variety of laboratory stains and equip- ment. Fine-needle aspiration is becoming an increasingly impor- tant diagnostic tool, and the cytotechnologist must be trained to assist in this technique as well as to interpret the material derived from various body sites. The program is accredited by the Com- mission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

Admission

This program requires three years of preparatory college course work and one year of professional course work. The program is also open to students who have B.A., B.S., or B.G.S. degrees, if they have completed the prerequisites. Applications for the one- year professional program may be obtained from and submitted to the cytotechnology program. Applications for the fall semes- ter should be submitted by February 1 of the year for which ad- mission is requested. The application must be accompanied by a complete college transcript and two letters of recommendation.

Admission Requirements. Minimum entry requirements are three years of college work (90 semester credit hours), an over- all grade-point average of 2.3, and a grade-point average of 2.5 in biology, chemistry, and mathematics before starting the fourth year.
International students, or those for whom English is a second language, may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency and citizenship status. Students should contact the KUMC Office of International Students for guidance during the application process.

Good physical and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents. Physical examinations and a color-blindness test are required before registration in the professional course work. A personal interview with the applicant and two letters of recommendation are required.

**Bachelor of Science in Cytotechnology Degree Requirements**

To graduate from KU and be eligible to sit for the CT (ASCP) registry examination, students must have completed a minimum of 129 credit hours, including 39 hours in the cytotechnology program. Three years of study must be completed on the Lawrence campus and the fourth year at KU Medical Center. Students may transfer credits from other colleges and universities if courses are equivalent to those required at KU. Students must receive grades of B or above to continue.

**First, Second, and Third-year Preparation.** Students must complete a minimum of 90 credit hours, with no more than 64 hours of lower-division classes. The following courses should be included:

- **English (6 hours)**
  - ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
  - ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .......................... 3

- **Mathematics (3-5 hours)**
  - MATH 101 Algebra (or exemption) (3) or
  - MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ......................... 3-5

- **Biology (20 hours)**
  - BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .... 4
  - BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) or
  - BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) .................. 3
  - Plus additional biology courses to total 20 credit hours (see below for biology course suggestions)

- **Chemistry (10 hours)**
  - CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10

**Recommended courses:** Biology electives and other electives may be chosen from the following:

- **Biology Electives**
  - BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3)
  - BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
  - BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
  - BIOL 450 Cancer Biology (3)
  - BIOL 471 Introduction to Biostatistics (3)
  - BIOL 595 Human Genetics (2)

- **Mathematics Elective**
  - MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)

- **Computer Science Elective**
  - EEC 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3)

**History of Art Elective**
- HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)

**Course Sequence.** This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment during the first three years.

**First Semester (15 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- MATH 101 Algebra ............................................................ 3
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ......................... 5

**Second Semester (17 hours)**
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .......................... 3
- CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ......................... 5
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) or
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) .............. 3
- Humanities elective ....................................................... 3
- Social sciences elective .................................................. 3

Third Semester (13 hours)
- Western civilization (or equivalent) ............................... 3
- Social sciences elective ................................................... 3
- Art history .......................................................................... 3
- CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences .......... 1
- Other elective .................................................................. 3

**Fourth Semester (15 hours)**
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
  - COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ......................... 3
- Social sciences elective ................................................... 3
- Humanities elective ....................................................... 3
- Biology elective .............................................................. 3
- Other electives ............................................................... 3

**Fifth Semester (15 hours)**
- EEC 128 Foundations of Information Technology .............. 3
- Biology electives ............................................................. 3
- Other electives ............................................................... 6

**Sixth Semester (15 hours)**
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ...................................... 3
- Biology electives ............................................................. 3
- Other electives ............................................................... 6

**Clinical Program in Cytotechnology.** The professional program requires enrollment during the fall, spring, and summer semesters of the senior year. The following courses are required:

- CYT 300 Introduction to Cytology ........................................ 5
- CYT 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I ..................... 5
- CYT 322 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract II .................... 6
- CYT 355 Cytology Lab Management, Respiratory Cytology, and Oral Cytology ........................................... 4
- CYT 370 Effusions, C.S.F. and Miscellaneous Cytology ............ 3
- CYT 380 Gastrointestinal, Breast, C.U., and F.N.A. Cytology .... 6
- CYT 415 Scientific Method and Literature in Cytology .......... 1
- CYT 420 Advanced Practicum in Cytology ............................ 3
- CYT 450 Advanced Topics in Cytology ............................... 3
- CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care .................. 3

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply.

**Career Opportunities**

Graduates are eligible to sit for national certification examinations for cytotechnologists. Successful completion of the examination provides a nationally recognized credential as a cytotechnologist. Employment opportunities are available in hospitals, reference laboratories, governmental agencies, and educational institutions.

**Cytotechnology Courses**

- **CYT 300 Introduction to Cytology.** (5 hours) Orientation to the profession of cytotechnology including basic cell biology, ethics, the microscope, history of the profession, and basic concepts of pathology are introduced including normal, benign proliferative, inflammatory, and reparative processes. The cellular alterations caused by these processes are introduced using the female genital system. The histology, anatomy, and endocrine systems of the female genital tract are also covered. Microscopy of this section includes proper use and care of the microscope, normal, benign, and malignant changes associated with both premalignant and malignant changes of squamous cell lesions in the cervix. The recognition of specific infectious agents and/or their cellular manifestations is also included.

- **CYT 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I.** (5 hours) The pathologic concepts of neoplasia, the morphogenesis of carcinoma, and the cellular changes associated with both premalignant and malignant changes of squamous cell lesions in the cervix are studied. Microscopy in this section includes pre-screening of clinical load identifying normal and abnormal cellular criteria. Prerequisite: CYT 300 or instructor’s permission. LEC.

- **CYT 322 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract II.** (5 hours) A continuation of CYT 321 with the emphasis on lesions of the uterine corpus, metastatic lesions, and lesions of the vulva and vagina. Also treatment effect and pregnancy change are included in this section. Practical microscopy is also continued with the pre-screening of clinical cases. Prerequisite: CYT 321 or instructor’s permission. LEC.

- **CYT 355 Cytology Lab Management, Respiratory Cytology, and Oral Cytology.** (4 hours) Cytology lab regulations and QC requirements. Management requirements regarding safety, quality improvement, and personnel. Also, the normal, benign, and malignant changes of the upper and lower respiratory tract and the oral cavity. The histology, anatomy, and cytology of each of the body sites is studied as well as infectious agents common to these sites. Microscopy includes prescreening gynecologic material while further increasing speed and accuracy. Respiratory and oral specimens are also included in the practical microscopy. Students rotate through the processing laboratory. Prerequisite: CYT 322 or permission of the instructor. LEC.

- **CYT 370 Effusions, C.S.F., and Miscellaneous Cytology.** (3 hours) This course includes the cytology of the reticuloendothelial system, effusions, CSF, and other miscellaneous fluids. Normal, benign, and malignant cellular criteria are covered as well as the anatomy and histology of each body site. Microscopy includes further practice in gyn material and all non-gyn specimens studied to this point. Students con-
Dietetics and Nutrition

dietetics@kumc.edu or www.dietetics.kumc.edu

Dietetics and nutrition offers a graduate program; however, the courses below are applicable toward degrees in related departments. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

■ Dietetics and Nutrition Courses

DN 601 Current Concepts in Clinical Nutrition (2). An overview of the nutritional therapies used for various disease disorders. The course emphasizes the nutritional care and treatment related to state of the art practice. LEC

DIET 660 Management of Human Resources in Dietetics (6). Focus on human resource development and utilization as the student works with food service personnel. Learning encompasses recruiting, training, supervision, and evaluation of employees in a food service system. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems and management in dietetics. LEC

DIET 661 Management of Food Processing and Service (6). Application of theories and concepts pertaining to management functions and interdepartmental relationships in a variety of clinical food service settings. Consideration is given to the newer technological developments in the administration of food services. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems and management in dietetics. LEC

DIET 670 Applied Normal Nutrition (3). Theory, observation, and supervised application of principles of nutrition and communication in the nutritional care of children and adults in a variety of life situations. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Principles of nutrition. LEC

DIET 671 Nutrition in Medical Science (6). A team-taught multiple disciplinary approach to the science and practice of nutrition and diet therapy. Therapeutic nutritional principles related to the anomalies in diet with supervised experience. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Nutrition throughout the life cycle. LEC

DIET 672 Nutrition Care of Patients (6). Directed observation and supervised experience in nutritional care of patients. Nutrition principles studied in DIET 670, Applied Normal Nutrition, and DIET 671, Nutrition in Medical Science, are applied in clinical situations. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Principles of nutrition; and nutrition throughout the life cycle. LEC

DIET 675 Seminar in Dietetics and Nutrition (1). Involves study and discussion of text and general materials pertaining to philosophy and methodology in the field of dietetics and nutrition. Guest lecturers will participate. May be repeated for credit providing no course duplication takes place. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Introduction to dietetics. LEC

DN 796 Social and Cultural Aspects of Dietetics and Nutrition (2-4).
Changes in health care require frequent curriculum content changes and course revisions. All prospective students should obtain a recent copy of the health information office manual from KU Medical Center. The office establishes a file and informs students of changes. Additional advising is available at the University Advising Center in Lawrence.

**Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management Degree Requirements**

This program requires two years of preparatory college course work (63 hours minimum) and two years of professional course work at the Medical Center. Program requirements and course offerings are subject to change. Prospective students should call the program office for the latest information.

**Prerequisites.** To complete the B.S. degree in four academic years, students must complete prerequisites before entering the program. Prerequisites include an introduction to biology, anatomy, and physiology courses. Additional prerequisites include composition, critical reading and writing, technical writing, speech (or an oral communication course), financial accounting, introduction to psychology, sociology, and 6 credit hours of humanities. For specific requirements, contact the admissions coordinator.

Degree candidates are not accepted until all these requirements have been fulfilled. Students are not considered for admission to the professional program until they have met prerequisites with an overall grade-point average of 2.5. Students who do not meet the overall grade-point average requirement but have outstanding averages in prerequisite courses are considered for committee review. No grade lower than 2.0 is accepted in any prerequisite course.

**Professional Course Requirements.** The professional curriculum is offered during the junior and senior years. A four-week management internship is required at the end of the senior spring semester. Students must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in the professional courses to graduate, with no grade lower than a C in any course. The sequenced courses in this professional component are as follows:

**Junior Year, Fall Semester (17 hours)**

HEIM 380 Principles of Health Care Management ................................................. 4
HEIM 360 Record Documentation Systems ......................................................... 3
HEIM 330 Medical Terminology ............................................................................. 3
HEIM 245 Biomedical Informatics ........................................................................ 3
HEIM 325 Pharmacology ....................................................................................... 2
HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems .............................................................. 2

**Junior Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)**

HEIM 420 Statistics .................................................................................................. 3
HEIM 460 Data Classification Systems .................................................................. 3
HEIM 480 Human Resource Management ............................................................ 3
HEIM 435 Fundamentals of Medicine .................................................................... 3
HEIM 540 Information System Concepts ............................................................... 3
HEIM 320 Legal Aspects of Health Care ............................................................... 3

**Senior Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)**

HEIM 455 Knowledge Management ................................................................. 3
HEIM 510 Professional Practice Experience I ....................................................... 1
HEIM 580 Reimbursement .................................................................................... 3
HEIM 567 Health Care Quality Controls ............................................................... 3
HEIM 560 Coding Systems ................................................................................... 3
HEIM 525 Database Management for EHR ........................................................... 3

**Senior Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)**

HEIM 470 Health Information Systems .................................................................. 3
HEIM 660 Outpatient Coding Systems .................................................................. 3
HEIM 675 Management Seminar .......................................................................... 2
HEIM 663 Professional Practice Experience II ..................................................... 2
HEIM 665 Topics in Health Information Management ......................................... 2
HEIM 680 Management Internship ........................................................................ 3

**HEIM 655 Information Systems**

HEIM 655 Information Systems provides an introduction to pharmacology, which is integrated into the current delivery of health care in the United States. LEC

---

**Health Information Management Courses**

HEIM 210 Introduction to Health Care (1). An introductory overview of the health care system in the United States. Content includes hospital-based statistics, an introduction to basic epidemiological concepts, univariate and bivariate descriptive statistics, sampling distributions, statistical estimation, and hypothesis testing for one or two sample designs. LEC

HEIM 325 Pharmacology (2). This introduction to pharmacology course is intended to provide the student with the background information necessary to practice within the field of Allied Health and Health Information Management. The course covers the fundamentals of pharmacology. The student will become familiar with the use of drug reference materials, and the mechanisms of therapeutic and adverse responses to drugs will be covered in the course. This course will also introduce the processes used for drug approval in the United States. Prerequisite: Instructors permission. LEC

HEIM 360 Medical Terminology (3). A study of the language of medicine including word construction, definitions, medical abbreviations, and use of terms related to various areas of medical science, hospital service, and the allied health specialties. LEC

HEIM 340 Introduction to Information Systems (3). Introduction to business applications including project management software applications such as VISIO and word processing applications (MS WORD); presentation applications (POWERPOINT), spreadsheets (EXCEL), and database applications (ACCESS) to an intermediate level. The student will also be instructed in searching online electronic databases, 2nd website design, and using the Internet as an information resource. LEC

HEIM 360 Record Documentation Systems (3). A course of study relating to the composition of the health record and the department responsible for its security, confidentiality, and availability. The student will become familiar with the composition and formats of the Health Record across the continuum of health care systems; understand the record management issues unique to the health care record, study retrieval systems, record access, record retention guidelines, and record storage options currently available, and trends to the future. LEC

HEIM 380 Principles of Health Care Management (4). This course will examine the unique characteristics of the health care industry in order to help the student identify (1) particular management skills needed as a business leader in the health care industry and (2) participate in the theory, skills, and applications for health care management through case studies and team projects. Prerequisite: An introductory course in accounting. LEC

HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems (2). An introduction to the wide spectrum of health care delivery systems in which health information management professionals use their organizational and management skills. Special emphasis is placed on acute care, ambulatory care, home health, hospice care, long-term care, and managed care. The student will focus on how each delivery system is structured, what data sets are collected, the reimbursement schemes used, and how each system is integrated into the current delivery of health care in the United States. LEC

HEIM 420 Statistics (3). Emphasis is on the statistical analysis of health care data. Content includes hospital-based statistics, an introduction to basic epidemiological concepts, univariate and bivariate descriptive statistics, sampling distributions, statistical estimation, and hypothesis testing for one or two sample designs. Research design and methodology will be discussed. LEC

HEIM 435 Fundamentals of Medicine (3). An in-depth study of the fundamentals of medical science, medical essentials, and the language of medicine, signs, symptoms, and test findings of disease processes and the current therapy employed in the treatment of diseases presented through health care professionals' lectures in the clinical specialties. Prerequisite: Courses in Anatomy and Lab, Physiology and Lab, HEIM 325 Pharmacology, and HEIM 330 Medical Terminology or consent of department chair. LEC

HEIM 460 Data Classification Systems (3). The study of medical vocabularies, classification systems, and nomenclatures used in health care. Students will develop an understanding and ability to recognize specific clinical classification systems and nomenclatures as to their uses and sources and apply that knowledge to health care information systems to promote clear and efficient communication for research and reimbursement. Students will explore Case Mix, Health Care Data Sets, government regulations impacting reimbursement, and specific classifications used by the various health care organizations. LEC

HEIM 480 Human Resource Management (3). The course provides students the opportunity to obtain the knowledge of human resources management skills. The course will study the people within various business organizations and their training, development, retention, motivation, and legal rights within the rapidly changing environment. Graduates are eligible to take the registry examination of the American Health Information Management Association. Passing this examination qualifies the individual as a professional health information manager and permits the use of the credentials RHIA (Registered Health Information Administrator) after the name.
HEIM 485 Independent Study in Health Information Management (1-10). The content will vary depending on material appropriate to students. May be repeated for additional credit utilizing a variety of projects and special assignments. Prerequisite: Permission of program director. LFD

HEIM 510 Professional Practice Experience I (1). Through supervised learning situations, students are given opportunities to visit different types of health care facilities in the area. These opportunities vary from year-to-year based upon availability. Opportunities may include (but are not limited to): developing competence while practicing a specific HIM task in an actual HIM department, exploring non-traditional HIM career roles, attending guest lectures, or learning ancillary facilities. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 360. LEC

HEIM 525 Database Management for EHR (3). This course is designed to help students understand and appreciate database management systems. Students will learn to model and understand database design, in conjunction with learning methods to structure data as records, tables, or objects. Students will also learn how to query a database for searching, sorting, reporting, and other "decision support" activities to best utilize the available data. Along with acquiring knowledge fundamental to management of the electronic health record (EHR), students will develop general technical knowledge to become capable health information professionals. LEC

HEIM 540 Information Governance Concepts (3). This course is concerned with the organizational foundations of information systems and their emerging strategic role in health care. It provides an extensive introduction to real-world systems, focusing on how they are related to organizational strategies and to management. The focus is on the larger environment in which systems operate and how systems relate to organizational design, strategy, and operations. In addition, the course should reinforce and expand the students' understanding of information systems, hardware, software, storage, and telecommunications. LEC

HEIM 560 Coding Systems (3). Concepts, specifics, and guidelines for coding diseases, operations, and procedures in ICD-9-CM are taught, along with practice and application through the use of coding cases and examples. Emphasis is placed on the importance of utilizing these coding guidelines and conventions with one's newly learned coding skills to achieve accurate and precise coding. The course will reinforce proper documentation and accuracy. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 567 Health Care Quality Controls (3). A study of the requirements of the JCAHO with a focus on health information standards, quality improvement methodologies, utilization review, and medical staff credentialing and privilege issues in health care. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of evaluating the quality of information systems and assessing the potential impact of information systems on health care facilities. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 580 Reimbursement (3). This course will examine the complex financial systems within the health care industry. The student will gain a thorough knowledge of the systems utilized throughout the government and the private insurance entities with application through (1) case studies and (2) information systems integrated within the course work. Prerequisite: HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 590 Knowledge Management (3). This course will look at the study of Knowledge Management as a way for an entity to generate, communicate, and leverage their intellectual assets. Topics will focus not only information technology applications but also the human side of knowledge creation, diffusion of innovation, and the application of knowledge. Classroom discussion will be supplemented with labs that encourage the student to derive various perspectives from the same information. Prerequisite: HEIM 340, HEIM 420, HEIM 490 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 604 Professional Practice Experience II (2). Continuing to build on the experiences the student received in HEIM 510, supervised opportunities are given to the student to practice both inpatient and outpatient coding skills, to gain insight into performance improvement, to have exposure to risk management, and to be given an introduction to career registries. Student should be able to demonstrate understanding of the specific concepts while at these different sites. Prerequisite: HEIM 560, HEIM 567, and concurrently in HEIM 660. FLD

HEIM 640 Health Information Systems (3). The focus of this course is to provide a hands-on progression from the theories developed by HEIM 540 Information System Concepts. This course will require the student to apply this knowledge to real world problems with emphasis on Health Information Systems as well as Clinical Information Systems. Prerequisite: HEIM 425 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 660 Outpatient Coding Systems (3). Introduction to Physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) for outpatient coding of medical and surgical procedures will be emphasized. Guidelines, conventions, and the unique characteristics of CPT will be explained along with extensive student practice and utilization of the various coding software. Prerequisite: HEIM 430 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 662 Management Principles in Health Care (3). Introduction to basic principles of management and education and their application in the current health care environment. Course content includes: management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts, educational methodologies. Cross listed with CIS 661 and RESP 661. Prerequisite: Admission to the Health Information Management Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HEIM 665 Topics in Health Information Management (2). The course utilizes case studies and guest lecturers to address the latest developments in the management of health care information. Knowledge and skills learned will be applied to real-world problems. Students will research selected topics culminating in written and oral presentations. Prerequisite: HEIM 460 and HEIM 490. LEC

HEIM 670 Independent Study in Health Information Management (1-10). The content will vary depending on material appropriate to students. May be repeated for additional credit utilizing a variety of projects and special assignments. Prerequisite: Permission of the program director. LEC

HEIM 675 Management Seminar (2). This course will provide application of the health care and business management skills obtained from previous management courses within the Health Information Management track. Student teams will be introduced to key management issues within the business sector through a series of seminar topics and presentations. The student teams will also participate in field projects within the local business sector. Prerequisite: Senior status and permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 680 Management Internship (3). A four week internship that provides the student with a management capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities of the health information administrator. Students are responsible for all costs to include: room, board, and transportation. Management sites are selected based on the experience and credentials of the student. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all HIM professional course work. LEC

Music Therapy

For University of Kansas degree offerings in music therapy, see Music Education and Music Therapy in the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Nurse Anesthesia

nannesthe@kumc.edu or www.na.kumc.edu

Nurse anesthesia offers a graduate program. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

Occupational Therapy

Chair: Winifred W. Dunn, OTProgram@kumc.edu

KU Medical Center, 3033 Robinson Hall, Mail Stop 2003
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.ot.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7195, TDD: (913) 588-7963
Announcement information, (913) 588-7174

Degrees offered: B.S. (Occupational Studies), M.O.T. (Master of Occupational Therapy), O.T.D. (Post-professional Doctor of Occupational Therapy), Ph.D. (Therapeutic Science)

Occupational Therapy is an entry-level master’s degree program. However, a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Studies is earned after completion of the first year of the three-year entry-level master’s program. Both undergraduate and graduate courses for the entry-level M.O.T. degree are outlined below.

The Master of Occupational Therapy is an entry-level professional degree. Occupational therapists use occupation (i.e., purposeful activity that is meaningful to the person and is aimed at achieving a goal) to support people to develop or regain skills they need to learn, play, earn a living, and take care of themselves and others. The occupational therapist provides services to persons of all ages who want and need to participate as active members of society, but for whom physical, developmental, cognitive, or emotional issues interfere. Occupational therapists also provide services to well populations, communities, and in-
individuals to facilitate maximum health and quality of life and to prevent injury and disability. Occupational therapy maximizes the quality of life for the individual, the family, and caregivers and keeps health care costs down. Occupational therapists are employed in schools, mental health facilities, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, home health agencies, government and community agencies, private practices, and industry. They may provide direct intervention services; act as consultants, administrators, researchers; teach at a college or university; or provide any combination of these.

The program is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education, 4720 Montgomery Lane, P.O. Box 3120, Bethesda, MD 20824-1220, (301) 652-AOTA. Graduates may sit for the national certification examination for occupational therapists administered by the National Board for Certification in Occupational Therapy. After completion of this examination, the individual is an Occupational Therapist, Registered. Most states require licensure to practice. Initial state licensure is based on the successful completion of the NBCOT certification examination.

**Admission**

Students are eligible for admission after completing a minimum of 90 credit hours of preparatory course work, which may be taken on the Lawrence campus or at another university; up to 64 hours can be taken at a community college. Students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale in prerequisites. Contact the OT education program office at KU Medical Center for information on other eligibility requirements and for current information.

Eligible students should begin the application process by submitting the School of Allied Health application and fee on or before December 15. Complete the application process by submitting other departmental application forms and two official college transcripts between July 1 and December 31.

The occupational therapy admissions committee reviews applications. Selection is based on the applicant’s strength in meeting all eligibility criteria. If selected for admission, the student begins the three-year program in the following summer at KU Medical Center. Contact the department or visit www.ot.kumc.edu for application materials and further information about the application process.

International students, or those for whom English is a second language, may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency and citizenship status. Students should contact the KUMC Office of International Students for guidance during the application process.

All prospective students are encouraged to obtain advising from the department at KU Medical Center or to schedule an appointment through the University Advising Center on the Lawrence campus.

**Master of Occupational Therapy Degree Requirements**

The M.O.T. is a three-year, full-time program starting each summer session. If an interruption in the program occurs for any reason, all requirements must be completed within four and a half years of the start date. During the first year, students enroll in undergraduate courses focusing on occupational studies. Students who successfully complete this course work earn a B.S. in Occupational Studies. During the second and third years, students take graduate-level courses that lead to the M.O.T. Completion of both levels allows the individual to sit for the national certification examination. Courses include basic science, occupational therapy theory and application, clinical reasoning, and practice. The student must complete a research project carried out with a group of students in collaboration with a faculty mentor. Students must complete

- 90 credit hours of prerequisite course work.
- 39 hours of undergraduate academic courses and part-time practice in the occupational therapy department.
- 44.51 graduate hours in occupational therapy courses and fieldwork. The academic portion of the program is punctuated with full-time Level II fieldwork experiences, giving students ample opportunity to integrate practical experience with classroom learning.
- 12 hours of Fieldwork Level II.

**Fieldwork Level II**, FWII is a vital part of an occupational therapy education and a degree requirement. Courses are full-time practicum experiences carried out in service delivery settings. Students take FWII during the Spring 2a and Fall 3b semesters. An optional FWII experience may be scheduled during the Fall 3a semester. FWII may be scheduled and arranged only through the academic fieldwork coordinator or the fieldwork assistant. Students are responsible for transportation to and from fieldwork centers, living arrangements and expenses, tuition and fees for 12 to 18 credit hours, and any other expenses.

### Typical Course Sequence

#### Summer 1 (9 credit hours)

- OCTH 388 Human Anatomy ........................................ 6
- OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession ........................................ 3

#### Fall 1 (16 credit hours)

- OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy ........................................ 2
- OCTH 415 Communication and Professional Relations ........................................ 1
- OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations I ........................................ 4
- OCTH 430 Practicum I ........................................ 2
- OCTH 435 Life Span Development from an Occupational Perspective ........................................ 4
- OCTH 455 Neuroscience Analysis of Occupational Performance ........................................ 3

#### Spring 1 (14 credit hours)

- OCTH 445 Contexts of Occupation ........................................ 2
- OCTH 462 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance ........................................ 3
- OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab ........................................ 1
- OCTH 470 Practicum II ........................................ 1
- OCTH 472 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance ........................................ 3
- OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II ........................................ 2
- OCTH 480 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance ........................................ 2

#### Fall 2 (14 credit hours)

- OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy ........................................ 2
- OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems ........................................ 1
- OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models ........................................ 7
- OCTH 730 Practicum III ........................................ 2
- OCTH 783 Evidence-based Practice ........................................ 2

#### Spring 2a (minimum of 6 credit hours—January through March)

- OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part 1 ........................................ 6
- OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) ........................................ 3-6

#### Spring 2b (6 credit hours—April and May)

- OCTH 725 The Research Process ........................................ 1
- OCTH 750 Case-based Clinical Reasoning ........................................ 2
- Restricted elective course ........................................ 3

#### Summer (minimum of 3 credit hours)

- OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) ........................................ 3-6

KU’s occupational therapy program tied for fourth in the nation in the 2006 U.S. News “America's Best Graduate Schools.”

The Master of Occupational Therapy is an entry-level professional degree. During the first year, students earn a B.S. in Occupational Studies. During the second and third years, students take graduate courses that lead to the M.O.T. Students may be admitted as seniors or as transfer students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 227
Occupational Therapy • Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science • Respiratory Care

Fall 3 (minimum of 8 credit hours)
OCTH 779 Population-Based Health Care .......................................................................... 2
OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part 2 .................................................................................. 2
OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) .............................. 3-6
Spring 2 (9 credit hours)
OCTH 775 Issues and Trends Seminar ................................................................................ 1
OCTH 790 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management.................. 3
OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems ........................................................ 2
OCTH 790 Research Practicum ......................................................................................... 3

■ Occupational Therapy Courses

OCTH 501 Introduction to Occupational Therapy (1). Survey of the profession of occupational therapy. Includes information on academic and professional requirements, career opportunities, general description, and history of the profession. Open to all students. LEC

OCTH 388 Human Anatomy (6). Lectures and demonstrations of models and dissected material covering the most important features of gross anatomy including detailed study of bones, muscles, blood vessels, and peripheral nerves. Emphasis on functional anatomy of the extremities, head, neck, and back. Assigned dissection of the human cadaver is accomplished by each student. LEC

OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession (3). Overview of the KUMC curriculum and philosophy of the occupational therapy profession; structure and function of the local, state, and local professional associations and regulating bodies. Introductory concepts of the Ecology of Human Performance Frameworks and the occupational therapy process. LEC

OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy (2). Foundation concepts of the profession, including the role of occupation in the development of occupational competence. Structure of learning, identity, modification of health and well-being, and adaptation to life-altering circumstances. Introduction to clinical reasoning and application of clinical reasoning, and classical and contemporary occupational therapy conceptual frameworks in the occupational therapy process. Interrelationship of theory, research, and practice. LEC

OCTH 415 Communication and Professional Relations (1). This course provides laboratory instruction and directed exploratory experiences to develop effective professional communication skills and to facilitate professional growth through self-awareness and introspection. Areas of communication and leadership activities and group tasks. The importance of communication to artful practice is stressed and opportunities to practice effective communication occur in a group setting. LAB

OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations I (4). This course focuses on the analysis of occupations and personal factors that affect performance in daily life. LEC

OCTH 430 Practicum I (2). Students will use clinical reasoning skills to analyze a person’s performance as they participate in work, leisure, and self-care activities in natural environments. Professional behavior is emphasized. LEC

OCTH 435 Life Span Development from an Occupational Perspective (4). Analysis of occupational roles and performance as it relates to human development from conception through old age and death. Students will develop an understanding of how cognitive, psychosocial and physical aspects of the person affect function across the life span. Supports for occupational performance as well as disruptions to performance and adaptations to disabilities will be discussed within the context of age and culture. LEC

OCTH 445 Contexts of Occupation (2). This course will encourage students to view individuals as existing within a complex contextual environment, with occupational performance resulting from a dynamic interaction of personal and contextual factors. Course content is conveyed through didactic lectures, guest speakers, group discussions, and case presentations to identify appropriate application of these basic concepts in real life situations. Formative development of clinical reasoning abilities will incorporate context variables in intervention planning. LEC

OCTH 452 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). This course examines the impact of selected physical conditions on person variables and occupational performance. An understanding of injury and disease processes resulting in occupational therapy assessment and intervention methods appropriate to the problem. LEC

OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab I (1). This lab course introduces the skills of preparatory methods used by occupational therapists to facilitate performance in daily life activities. LAB

OCTH 470 Practicum II (1). Selected field experiences in a variety of contexts and service provision models where occupational therapy is provided to persons with disabilities. Students will participate in service provision to individuals/families with occupational therapy mentors and other service providers. Use of critical thinking and problem-solving are required in reflecting on experiences. LEC

OCTH 472 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). An overview of psychiatric disorders and their impact on person variables and occupational performance is provided along with general occupational therapy approaches to these disorders. Includes DSM classifications, psychotropic drugs, behavioral interventions, and an appreciation for the experience of the person with a mental illness. LEC

OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II (2). This course focuses on adapting and modifying occupations and activities to meet variations in performance skill and person abilities (body functions/structures). An understanding of occupation as a therapeutic medium and the appropriate selection of intervention strategies will be emphasized. LEC

OCTH 490 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance (2). This course provides an overview of the occupational therapy evaluation process. Selection, interpretation, and documentation of assessments will be examined. Assessment of occupational performance across the life span will be addressed and it will include standardized, non-standardized assessments within a person centered and contextually relevant approach. LEC

OCTH 680 Independent Study (1-6). An elective course to allow students to pursue areas of special interest under direction of faculty of his or her choice. Investigation of special issues relevant to an aspect of occupational therapy practice will include study of pertinent practice factors. Student will complete special projects relevant to the practice areas, such as oral presentation, written paper or case analyses. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of department and instructor (offered Spring, Summer, and Fall). IND

OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy (2).

OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems (1).

OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models (7).

OCTH 725 The Research Process (1).

OCTH 730 Practicum III (2).

OCTH 735 Case-based Clinical Reasoning (2).

OCTH 755 Issues and Trends Seminar (1).

OCTH 760 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management (3).

OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems (2).

OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part 3 (6).

OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part 2 (6).

OCTH 776 Population-based Health Care (2).

OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (3-6).

OCTH 783 Evidence-based Practice (2).

OCTH 790 Research Practicum (3).

Physical Therapy and Rehabilitation Science
ptadmissions@kumc.edu or www.ptrs.kumc.edu

The department offers an entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy (D.P.T.) degree. The department also offers a Ph.D. in Rehabilitation Science and a joint D.P.T./Ph.D. degree. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

Respiratory Care
Chair: Barbara Ludwig, respiratory@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, 4006 Delp Hall, Mail Stop 1013
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.respiratorycare.kumc.edu, (913) 588-4630, TDD: (913) 588-7963

Degree offered: B.S.

The respiratory care practitioner treats patients with disorders affecting the cardiopulmonary system. These include asthma, emphysema, pneumonia, heart disease, shock, and trauma. Patients range in age from newborns to the elderly. In addition to treatment responsibilities, the respiratory care practitioner is actively involved in the diagnostic testing of infants, children, and adults with varying medical problems. The practitioner may work in rehabilitation, preventive care, subacute long-term care, research, management, and education. Using sophisticated medical and monitoring equipment, the therapist is a vital partner in the modern health care team.

Applicants are expected to have completed at least 64 to 68 prerequisite credit hours at an accredited college or university before admission. This program provides an organized learning experience through which each student may acquire an in-depth understanding of and proficiency in advanced concepts of clinical respiratory care and the fundamentals of allied health education.
and management. During the senior year, the student specializes in one area of concentration: pulmonary rehabilitation, neonatology, adult critical care, management, education, cardiopulmonary diagnostics, sleep medicine, or hyperbaric medicine.

**Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Degree Requirements**

This program requires two years of prerequisite course work on the Lawrence campus or at a community college and two years of professional courses at the KU Medical Center. To obtain a bachelor's degree from KU, a student must earn the last 30 hours of credit for the degree by resident study. Transfer students should be aware that all transfer courses for which they have requested credit must be equivalent to courses required at KU, or additional course work will be required. All other degree requirements must be fulfilled.

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Students should contact the respiratory care admissions coordinator at KU Medical Center during their first or second years for advising and admission information. The first two years must include the following courses:

**English (6 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .......................... 3

**Oral Communication (3 hours)**
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) .................. 3

**Mathematics (6-8 hours)**
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) ........................................ 3
- MATH 265 Elementary Statistics .................................. 3

**Microbiology (3 hours)**
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ............ 2
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ............ 2

**Chemistry (5 hours)**
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry ....................................... 5

**Biology (14-15 hours)**
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ........ 4
- Either BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6) or
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3) .......... 5-6
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology .................. 3
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory ....... 2

**Physics (3 hours)**
- PHYX 111 Introductory Physics ....................................... 3

**Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (2 hours)**
- HSES 248 First Aid (or other courses as approved by respiratory care adviser) .......... 2

**Suggested Science and Mathematics Electives (3-5 hours)**
Any of the following:
- ABSC 105 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
- ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
- ANTH 304 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4)
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organizational Biology (4)
- BIOL 352 Heredity and Society (3)
- MATH 115 Calculus I (3)
- MATH 265 Elementary Statistics .................................. 3

**General Electives (18 hours).** Electives must include the following distribution:
- Humanities elective ...................................................... 3
- Ethics elective (PHIL 160, PHIL 365, PHIL 370) ............... 3
- Social or behavioral science elective ......................... 3
- Additional electives (ENGL 203, ENGL 359, ENGL 360, ENGL 362) .......... 6

Students must complete 64 to 68 prerequisite hours. This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment in the first two years:

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester (16 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition ................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ........ 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra ...................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social or behavioral science elective ........................................ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine arts elective ....................... 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Semester (16 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ........ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ............. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 College Chemistry .................. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ........ 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester (17 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology .................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory ...... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 111 Introductory Physics ............................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ......................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective ............................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective ......................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Semester (16-19 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Either BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3) .......... 5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSES 248 First Aid ..................... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective ................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective .................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and mathematics elective .......... 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics elective ................................. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is recommended that a third English composition course (ENGL 203, ENGL 359, ENGL 360, or ENGL 362) be included as an elective.

**Admission to the Respiratory Care Program.** Students should submit applications by February 1 for consideration for entry in the next fall session. The program limits the number of students accepted each year; meeting the February 1 deadline is strongly encouraged. Students who submit applications after February 1 are evaluated on a first-come, first-serve basis until all open positions are filled.

**Admission Requirements.** The candidate should have a 2.5 grade-point average with no grades lower than C and have completed all prerequisite courses. Candidates for whom English is a second language must score 570 or higher on the Test of English as a Foreign Language examination, with scores of 57 or higher on each part. Good physical health and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents. The faculty reserves the option of restricting admission of candidates with handicaps that may affect ability to deliver safe and effective patient care. Consistent with KU policies and regulations, physical examinations are required before registration. The admissions committee may request a personal interview with the applicant.

---

For information about graduate programs in the School of Allied Health, see the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

See the chart Requirements for Admission to Health Professional Programs, pages 218-219.
Respiratory Care

Graduates of associate degree respiratory care programs are eligible to apply for advanced standing as seniors upon completion of all prerequisites.

Junior/Senior Years. The junior and senior years require two full years of study. After the junior year, students receive a certificate that enables them to apply to take national credentialing examinations.

The last two years must include the following courses, taken in a required sequence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>LEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESP 303</td>
<td>Introduction to Respiratory Care Procedures</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 318</td>
<td>Pulmonary Pathology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIM 325</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIM 330</td>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 310</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology II</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 311</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology III</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 325</td>
<td>Clinical Process</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 330</td>
<td>Cardiopulmonary Physiology</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 340</td>
<td>Mechanical Ventilators</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 350</td>
<td>Clinical Application I</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 355</td>
<td>Clinical Application II</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 375</td>
<td>Clinical Application III</td>
<td>3.0-5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 385</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Care I</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 395</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Care II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 399</td>
<td>Generalist Practice (3)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 390</td>
<td>Pulmonary Function</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 391</td>
<td>Anesthesia in Critical Care</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 401</td>
<td>Neonatal Respiratory Care</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 402</td>
<td>Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 405</td>
<td>Ethics, Law, and Health Care</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 425</td>
<td>Advanced Critical Care Procedures</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 535</td>
<td>Critical Care Conceptual Frameworks (elective, not necessary for a degree)</td>
<td>1.5-9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 661</td>
<td>Management Principles in Health Care</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 662</td>
<td>Education Principles in Health Care</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 663</td>
<td>Scientific Investigation Part I</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 664</td>
<td>Scientific Investigation Part II</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 665</td>
<td>Scientific Investigation Part III</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 667</td>
<td>Registry Review</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 670</td>
<td>Clinical Specialty Practicum: Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy, Pulmonary Function Laboratory, Sleep Studies Laboratory</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESP 671</td>
<td>Critical Care, Pulmonary Rehabilitation, or Neonatal (10) or Online students take RESP 671 Clinical Specialty Projects I (5) and RESP 672 Clinical Specialty Projects II (5)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must pass an advanced cardiac life support provider course before graduation.

Fees. KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply to prerequisite semesters. KU Medical Center undergraduate tuition and fees apply to professional semesters.

Professional Credentialing

Students must pass the National Board for Respiratory Care certification examination before graduation. Graduates must have the CRT credential to obtain state licenses and practice as respiratory therapists. Graduation from an accredited program and possessing the CRT credential makes the graduate eligible to sit for the advanced practitioner registration examination. Passing the two-part registration examination (written and clinical simulation) confers on the graduate the registered respiratory therapist (RRT) credential. Graduates are eligible to take other credentialing specialty examinations such as neonatal/pediatric specialty (NPS) and registered pulmonary function technician.

Respiratory Care Courses

RESP 311 Clinical Pharmacology III (1) Content of this course includes neurovascular blocking agents, cardiac agents, diuretics, anti-hypertensives, and central nervous system drugs. LEC

RESP 318 Pulmonary Pathology (3) A course consisting of lecture and group discussion designed to introduce the student to pulmonary pathology. Special emphasis is placed on the etiology, pathophysiology, and treatment of pulmonary diseases. This course includes such topics as signs and symptoms of lung disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, pleural and mycotic diseases. Prerequisite/Corequisite: RESP 303, RESP 325, RESP 330, or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 325 Clinical Process (2) This course serves to introduce the beginning respiratory therapy student to the clinical environment. The student spends eight hours per week participating in either a clinically-oriented workshop or observing the application of respiratory therapy theory in the clinical setting. Prerequisite/Corequisite: RESP 303 and RESP 319. FLD

RESP 330 Cardiopulmonary Physiology (4) Designed to introduce the student to the basics of physiology of the cardiovascular and pulmonary systems. This course contains such topics as regulation of respiration and pH homeostasis, ventilation and perfusion relationships, and hemodynamics of the cardiovascular system. LEC

RESP 340 Mechanical Ventilators (5) This course contains such topics as arterial puncture, classification of mechanical ventilators and adjunct devices, and their application to the patient. Four hours of lecture/discussion and a 3 hour weekly laboratory acquainting the student with the rationale for continuous mechanical ventilation and the basic operation of adult, pediatric and neonatal ventilators. Emphasis is placed on the selection of appropriate equipment and assessment of its effect on the patient. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325 and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 345 Introduction to Critical Care I (1) Designed to introduce the student to the fundamentals of critical care concept such as cardiac arrhythmias, fluid and electrolyte abnormalities, and hemodynamic monitoring. These concepts are the basis of understanding problems associated with the critically ill. Prerequisite: RESP 319 and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 350 Clinical Application I (2) This course provides the intermediate respiratory therapy student with opportunities to practice basic respiratory therapy procedures. Emphasis placed on performance of respiratory therapy procedures and application of equipment. This course emphasizes such topics as oxygen therapy, aerosol therapy, incentive spirometry, patient assessment, and IPPB therapy. The student will assume limited patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. FLD

RESP 355 Clinical Application II (2) This course provides the respiratory therapy student with an introduction to the critical care setting. The student will begin to apply the procedures and equipment most often utilized in the intensive care areas. Emphasis is placed on continuous mechanical ventilation, artificial airways, airway care, and bedside pulmonary function testing. The student will assume limited patient care responsibility in the critical care areas. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. FLD

RESP 365 Introduction to Critical Care II (1) Concepts of critical care in the area of shock and trauma including causes, pathophysiologic changes and treatment will be discussed. Emphasis is placed on understanding the effects of acute trauma on the cardiopulmonary system. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319 and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 375 Clinical Application III (3-5) This course provides the advanced respiratory therapy student with opportunities to refine procedural and evaluative skills in the critical care areas. The student will spend a minimum of twenty-four hours per week in the clinical setting. Emphasis is placed upon the student's ability to evaluate the patients' clinical situation and recommend appropriate therapeutic modalities to the clinical supervisor. During this course the student will assume wide-ranging patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 319, FLD

RESP 385 Introduction to Critical Care III (0.5) A study of selected medical problems and how they affect the pulmonary system with an emphasis of neuromuscular diseases. The student will understand the etiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and treatment of such diseases as myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barre' syndrome, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. The student will also study disorders associated with sleep. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 390 Pulmonary Function (2) Lecture and laboratory introducing the student to basic pulmonary function testing. This course allows the student to practice pulmonary function tests and interpret the results. Lecture and laboratory topics include such topics as the measurement of lung volumes and capacities, body plethysmography, blood gas analysis, and flow volume loops. Prerequisite: RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 395 Introduction to Critical Care IV (1.5) Study of common neonatal and pediatric disorders/diseases as well as chronic respiratory distress syndrome, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, bronchiolitis, eclampsia and oedema, and other commonly seen problems. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 399 Generalist Practice (3) This course is designed to allow students the opportunity to improve and perfect skills acquired in the junior year clinical courses. Emphasis will be given to refining the students' abilities to assess patient status and administer appropriate therapy modalities. This course may also be used to assist respiratory therapy knowledge and skills of students transferring from other programs. Prerequisite: RESP 319, FLD

RESP 400 Advanced Critical Care (5) This course focuses on the advanced medical and respiratory care of the critically ill adult patient. Emphasis is placed on cardiopulmonary assessment and treatment of trauma post-surgical, cardiac and renal patients. Students enrolled in this course will concurrently receive instruc-
RESP 402 Neonatal Respiratory Care (4). This course is designed to provide the student with an introductory knowledge of fetal and newborn cardiorespiratory anatomy, physiology, development, pathophysiology, and care. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 402 Pulmonary Rehabilitation (3). This course focuses on the interdisciplin- ary approach to the rehabilitation of the adult pulmonary patient. Emphasis will be placed upon the multidisciplinary assessments, treatments, and therapeutic techniques that the pulmonary rehabilitation team provides. The course, in conjunction with a specialty practicum, is designed to prepare the respiratory thera- pist for practice in a rehabilitation specialty. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 405 Ethics, Law, and Health Care (2). This course will provide a forum for discussion of current ethical, legal and professional issues. We will refer to histori- cal and emerging controversies in health care and society that influence the pa- tient-patient care giver relationship. The method of instruction will primarily be student presentation and a classroom discussion of current issues. Prerequisite: Senior year standing. LEC

RESP 425 Advanced Critical Care Procedures (2). This course affords the senior year student the opportunity to practice advanced evaluative and procedural skills in the intensive care setting. Emphasis is placed on quantitative assessment techniques, refinement of monitoring procedures, and interpretation of data. Prerequisite: RESP 375 or equivalent. LEC

RESP 490 Special Studies or Projects (1-9). This course involves individual study, research or projects in the field of respiratory care under instructor guid- ance. Written reports and periodic conferences are required. Content and unit credit will be determined by student/instructor conferences and/or departmental conferences. This course may be repeated for a maximum of nine credits. Prereq- uisite: Admission to the respiratory care program and consent of instructor. LEC

RESP 500 Introduction to Pharmacology (1). The Introduction to Pharmacology course is intended to provide the student with the background information necessary to practice within the field of Allied Health. The course covers the fundamen- tals of pharmacology including pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. The classification of drugs, the use of drug reference materials, and the mechanisms of therapeutic and adverse responses to drugs will be covered in the course. LEC

RESP 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). An introduction to basic principles of management and their application in the current health care environ- ment. Introduction to decision making in the management of respiratory care, the scope of management, the management of practice issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts. Cross listed with HEIM 661 and CLS 661. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of the instructor. LEC

RESP 662 Education Principles in Health Care (2). An introduction to basic prin- ciples of education and their application in the current health care environment. Information on course content includes: Course design, in-service education and patient education. The focus is on educational needs, instructional media and course quality improvement. LEC

RESP 663 Scientific Investigation Part I (1). This course is designed to provide the participant with an introduction to research skills. It will provide respiratory care practitioners with basic skills in understanding the criteria for developing re- search questions about their daily practice that can only be answered by conduct- ing research. This course also discusses the types of research data and the struc- ture of a research paper. Prerequisite: SLEC

RESP 664 Scientific Investigation Part II (1). This course is designed to teach the student how to read, interpret and analyze research reports. Prerequisite: Senior year standing and a course in statistics. LEC

RESP 665 Scientific Investigation Part III (1). The student will develop an inde- pendent research project with the aid of faculty advisor and prepare and submit the final project prior to graduation. Prerequisite: Senior year standing and a course in statistics. LEC

RESP 667 Registry Review (2). This course involves individual student under in- structor guidance. A series of practice exams are taken and discussed including a secured practice registry exam and clinical simulation exam. Prerequisite: Admission to the respiratory care program and consent of instructor. LEC

RESP 668 Introduction to Sleep Studies (1). This course introduces the basics in sleep medicine and polysomnography to prepare the student to assist in sleep studies. Prerequisite: Senior year standing and consent of instructor. LEC

RESP 670 Clinical Specialty Practicum (10). Provides the student with a capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities related to clinical processes in one of the specific advanced practice specialties: critical care, neonatal, pediatrics, pul- monary rehabilitation, pulmonary function, sleep, hyperbaric oxygen, manage- ment or education. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. SEM

RESP 671 Clinical Specialty Projects I (5). Designed to give the student the op- portunity to develop clinically-related projects in the areas of quality improve- ment, health care organizational structures and current processes in patient man- agement. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. SEM

RESP 672 Clinical Specialty Projects II (5). Designed to have the student demon- strate competency related to clinical processes in one of the specific advanced practice specialties: critical care, neonatal, pediatrics, pulmonary rehabilitation, pulmonary function, sleep, hyperbaric oxygen, management or education. Prereq- uisite: Permission of the instructor. SEM

Special Education
See the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Certificate Programs
Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography
Program Director: Mary Chivington, alliedhealth@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, G600 KU Hospital, Mail Stop 4023
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.cardiosonography.kumc.edu,
(913) 588-9690, fax: (913) 588-9772, TDD: (913) 588-7963
The diagnostic cardiac sonographer uses complex ultrasound equipment to perform echocardiographic procedures. Echocar- diography is a highly valuable diagnostic modality for the evalu- ation of cardiac anatomy, function, and hemodynamics. It is the most commonly used imaging procedure for the diagnosis of heart disease. Diagnostic cardiac sonographers work under the direction of a cardiologist.

Admission Procedure. For an allied health application and in- formation packet, contact the program through its Web site.

Admission Requirements
1. Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with an emphasis in science or current registry/licensure in one of the fol- lowing: radiography, nuclear medicine, nursing, or other two-year allied health certificate programs, and
2. Completion of the following college course work with a grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale: algebra, En- glish or speech, physics, medical terminology, anatomy, and physiology.
3. Applicants must have these prerequisites or the permis- sion of the program director to be admitted.

Program. This is a 21-month certificate program. The curriculum includes ultrasound physics and instrumentation and car- diac anatomy and physiology. It incorporates detailed, struc- tured, and comprehensive course work and teaches the student to use independent judgment in the acquisition of diagnostic in- formation. The student receives extensive interactive experience with registered cardiac sonographers or cardiologists in a labo- ratory accredited by the Intersocietal Commission for Accredi- tation of Echocardiography Laboratories. The student spends 24 to 52 hours a week in the program, dividing time between did- actic course work and hands-on clinical applications.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition, applicable fees, book costs, parking fees, and uniform costs.
Certificate Programs (Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography, Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology, Nuclear Medicine Technology)

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers examinations in adult echocardiography. Employment for cardiac sonographers is expected to grow by about 26 percent through 2016 — faster than the average for all occupations, according to the U.S. Department of Labor’s Bureau of Labor Statistics. Procedures such as cardiac ultrasound are being performed more often as a replacement for more expensive and more invasive procedures. Due to advances in medicine and greater public awareness, signs of vascular disease can be detected earlier, creating demand for cardiovascular technologists and technicians to perform various procedures.

■ Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Course
CSON 048 Diagnostic Cardiac Sonographer (0). The diagnostic cardiac sonographer uses complex ultrasound equipment to perform echocardiographic procedures. Echocardiography is highly valuable diagnostic modality for the evaluation of cardiovascular anatomy, function, and hemodynamics. It is the most commonly used imaging procedure for the diagnosis of heart disease. Diagnostic cardiac sonographers work under the direction of a cardiologist. Prerequisite: B.S. or B.A. with emphasis in science preferred OR registered or licensed in one of the following: radiography, nuclear medicine, nursing, ultrasound or other two-year allied health certificate programs AND completion of the following college-course work with a GPA of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale: algebra, chemistry, and anatomy and physiology. College-level course work in physics, medical terminology and English, speech or composition is strongly recommended. Applicants must have the prerequisites listed above or the permission of the program directors to be admitted to the program. LEC.

Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (General and Vascular)
Program Directors: Candace Spalding, and Vicky Martin, alliedhealth@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, 2105 KU Hospital, Mail Stop 4032
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu, (913) 588-6802 or (913) 588-6861, fax: (913) 588-8593, TDD: (913) 588-7963

The sonographer, after advanced training, uses high-frequency sound waves for diagnostic purposes, under the direction of a radiologist.

Admission Procedure. For information and an application, contact the program director or visit the Web site: www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Admission Requirements. The applicant must be a Registered Radiologic Technologist with the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (A.R.R.T.) or registry-eligible. A post-secondary cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale is required, with additional credits in college algebra and communication skills.

Program. This is an 18-month accredited certificate program that prepares the student sonographer to use complex ultrasound equipment in a clinical setting. The student spends 40 hours a week in the Department of Diagnostic Radiology, dividing the time between class and clinical application. Didactic studies include courses in medical law and ethics, introduction to sonography, ultrasound physics and instrumentation, abdomen, OB/GYN, small parts, neurosonology, vascular technology, and vascular physics and instrumentation.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition and student center, student activity, and health service fees. Students also pay for books and uniforms and for health insurance, if applicable.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are candidates for the certification examinations of the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers. Success in passing these examinations certifies the individual as a Registered Diagnostic Medical Sonographer and Registered Vascular Technologist and permits use of the designation RDMS and RVT after the name.

■ Ultrasound Technology Course
UTEC 052 Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (0). An 18-month program open to certified radiologic technologists. The student completing the program is awarded a Certificate in Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology. LEC.

Nuclear Medicine Technology
Program Director: Tina Crain, alliedhealth@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, 2175 KU Hospital, Mail Stop 4032
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu,
(913) 588-6858, fax: (913) 588-7899, TDD: (913) 588-7963

The nuclear medicine technologist, after advanced training, uses radionuclides and high-technical cameras and computers for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes, under the direction of a nuclear medicine physician or radiologist.

Admission Procedure. For information and an application, contact the program director or visit the Web site: www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Admission Requirements. Admission is open to registered or registry-eligible radiologic technologists, registered nurses, certified medical technologists, and persons with bachelor’s degrees in allied health or medical sciences fields that include courses in human anatomy, human physiology, medical terminology, chemistry, physics, English, algebra, oral communication, and introduction to computers.

Program. This is a 12-month certificate program that prepares technologists to inject radiopharmaceuticals and use high technical cameras and computers in a clinical setting. The student spends 40 hours a week in the Division of Nuclear Medicine dividing time between didactic course work and clinical applications.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition and student center, student activity, health service, and uniform fees. Students pay for their books and health insurance.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists and the Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board examinations.

■ Nuclear Medicine Technology Course
NMED 046 Nuclear Medicine Technology (0). A one-year program open to Registry or Registry eligible Radiologic Technologists, Registered Nurses, Certified Medical Technologists or persons with a Bachelor’s of a Health Related Field. The student is awarded with a Certificate in Nuclear Medicine Technology. LEC.

For online information about programs in the School of Allied Health, see www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Information in this catalog is subject to change. Visit the school’s Web site for the latest updates.
High school seniors and transfer students may apply to be admitted directly into KU's five-year accredited Master of Architecture degree program. Direct admission into the M.Arch began with all students admitted for fall 2006.

*Design Intelligence's 2007 ranking of architecture programs in the United States placed KU architecture first in the Midwest and sixth among all undergraduate programs nationwide.*
Admission

John C. Gaunt, Dean
Michael Swann, Associate Dean
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614
archku@ku.edu or www.saup.ku.edu
Phone: (785) 864-4281, Fax: (785) 864-5393

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies, Master of Architecture, Master of Arts in Architecture, Master of Urban Planning, Ph.D. in Architecture

Other programs: Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering (with School of Engineering)

The School of Architecture and Urban Planning offers undergraduate and graduate programs for students interested in the study and improvement of the built environment. Programs leading to a professional Master of Architecture or a professional Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering are offered for entering first-year students. The B.A. in Architectural Studies, a pre-professional liberal arts degree, is also available to entering first-year students.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Arts in architecture, Master of Urban Planning, or Ph.D. in architecture are available for students already holding a baccalaureate degree.

All professional programs in the School of Architecture and Urban Planning are fully accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), or the American Institute of Planners (AIP).

“...Until at least 1983, state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes three types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture, the Master of Architecture, and the Doctor of Architecture. A program may be granted a 6-year, 3-year, or 2-year term of accreditation, depending on the extent of its conformance with established educational standards...” — National Architectural Accrediting Board

Prospective students who apply for admission to the accredited five-year degree program and are accepted through the undergraduate admissions process are admitted directly into the Master of Architecture program. This is an accredited program designed to be completed in five years. These students pay undergraduate tuition through their first four years and are considered graduate students for the final year. Students holding a baccalaureate degree apply through graduate admissions and enter a three-plus year program (those holding a pre-professional degree in architecture receive advanced standing and usually complete the degree in two years plus one summer).

The practice of architecture is responsible for the impact that the physical environment has on the biological, social, and behavioral well-being of society. As the complexity of society and the stresses on individuals increase, the architect must seek new and innovative responses. The programs of KU’s School of Architecture and Urban Planning have been broadened and diversified to meet these needs.

Admission

First-year and transfer students may be admitted. The school admits up to 108 first-year students to the Master of Architecture degree program and the Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering degree program each fall semester. This number is based primarily on space constraints and secondarily on staff resources. The school also admits first-year and transfer students to the B.A. in Architectural Studies. Contact Michael Swann, Associate Dean, School of Architecture and Urban Planning, the University of Kansas, Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206, Lawrence, KS 66045-7614, or send e-mail to archku@ku.edu.

For undergraduate applications, write to the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, adm@ku.edu.

Applications

Applications for admission for the fall semester should be submitted during the student’s senior year in high school. The application deadline is February 1, but students should apply to KU in the fall to ensure that their applications are complete and ready for review by February 1. Completed applications are reviewed, and applicants are notified of their admission status. A complete application includes sixth-semester transcript, rank in class, and ACT scores. Applications received after February 1 are considered but are less likely to be accepted due to space limitations.

Transfer students should apply by October 1 for the spring semester and by February 1 for summer and fall terms. Space limitations apply to transfer students. Transfer applications received after February 1 are likely to be denied for reasons not connected with the applicant’s academic qualifications. The School of Architecture and Urban Planning encourages applications from women and members of minority groups.

Kansas High School Students. Kansas high school students are encouraged to apply for admission if they rank in the upper 25 percent of their high school class and if they have met the following preparation thresholds: At the end of the sixth semester in high school, students should have completed three years of English, three years of mathematics including trigonometry, three years of a natural or physical science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history.

Kansas high school students who cannot fulfill these minimum thresholds at the end of the sixth semester are encouraged to delay application to determine if they can fulfill the thresholds in the seventh or eighth semester. At the end of the seventh semester, students should have completed three and a half years of English, three and a half years of mathematics, two years of physical or natural science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history.

Although students who do not meet these minimum thresholds may apply for admission to the School of Architecture and Urban Planning, they are encouraged to apply to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or the School of Engineering (as undecided majors) for a preliminary year of study.

During the first semester of this preliminary year, students should complete MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115 for the M.Arch. (or MATH 121 Calculus I for the B.S. in architectural

Complete listings of current course requirements for architecture majors are available in 205 Marvin Hall.

Students considering the B.A. degree in other areas as a double major should consult advisers in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Other B.A. degrees may have different elective requirements for graduation.
example, the grade of A is almost never given while in other countries, for example, the grade of A is almost never given while in other countries, the A grade is more frequently seen. The number of students admitted depends on the space available on February 1.

Visit Our Web Site

Advising
In addition to general advising and academic assistance from appropriate KU offices, the school assigns individual advisers to each student. Advisers are available throughout the course of study by appointment, and students are expected to see their advisers at enrollment times. Students who plan to transfer into these programs should contact the associate dean at (785) 864-3167.

University Honors Program
The school encourages qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. Students should be aware that the course load for the M.Arch. professional degree may make it difficult to participate in the Honors Program. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Financial Aid, Awards, and Scholarships
The school administers a limited number of scholarships for entering first-year students. Additional awards and scholarships are available to students at all year levels.

- All students who wish to be considered for KU financial aid or for the scholarships available to architecture and architectural engineering students must complete applications with the Office of Admissions and Scholarships and the Office of Student Financial Aid.

Ewart Memorial Traveling Fellowships
Study abroad is a priority of the school. Students receive financial assistance when they participate in selected study abroad programs. These include academic-year exchanges with Edinburgh College of Art in Edinburgh, Scotland, and the University of Potsdam and the University of Stuttgart, both in Germany. Semester programs are available in Australia (University of New South Wales) and through Denmark’s International Study Program in Copenhagen. KU architecture faculty also offer summer programs in Siena, Italy; and Paris, France; and a Culture and Technology tour through Germany, Switzerland, and Italy. The Ewart awards, established in memory of Donald P. Ewart, a former student, are based on scholarship, character, and achievement. Contact the School of Architecture and Urban Planning or the Office of Study Abroad in Lippincott Hall for information.

Libraries and Research Facilities
Resource materials in Marvin Hall include the Donald E. and Mary Bole Hatch Reading Room and a collection of 100,000 slides. Almost all of these images are available to students and faculty online through the school’s digital image library. The Murphy Art and Architecture Library in Spencer Museum of Art contains more than 600 current journals and 150,000 volumes.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Architecture Program
Chair: Keith Diaz Moore
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 205
Lawrence, KS 66054-7614
www.saup.ku.edu/arch/arch.htm, (785) 864-4365

Architecture is inherently an interdisciplinary field of study, integrating knowledge from art, science, and the humanities. As a method of practice, it is a complex, collaborative, professional activity aimed at improving the quality of life for both people and the planet. The discipline requires creative, critical, agile, and integrative thinking. Architecture deals with highly complex problems but aims to solve them not only competently, but in a way that ennobles society. The curriculum responds to these considerations by offering a series of overlapping sequences in professional and academic course work.

Master of Architecture
This professional program leads to the five-year M.Arch. degree. This degree is fully accredited by NAAB and meets the professional education requirements of the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. Graduates of this program who complete the internship required by the state in which they practice (typically three years) and successfully complete the individual state registration examinations may practice as licensed architects. Credit hours are distributed as follows:

- Design/Synthesis: 61 credit hours
- Architecture Support Courses: 61 credit hours
- Architecture Electives: 12 credit hours
- General Education Courses: 46 credit hours

Students must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average to remain in good standing and to graduate.

The core of the curriculum is a sequence of design studios composing one-third of the total degree requirements. Students complete sequences in graphics, structures, building construction, environmental technology, and architectural history. Course work in site planning, urban design, and professional practice completes the professional content.

In addition to professional courses, students are expected to complete course work in a variety of academic disciplines, reflecting the interdisciplinary nature of architecture. These general education requirements include course work in mathematics, physics, English, communication, humanities and Western civilization, fine arts, and the natural and social sciences.

In the final year of the program, students participate in a chosen professional option. Options are defined by faculty.
Architecture Program (Master of Architecture)

strengths and the emerging needs of the profession. They offer students the opportunity to focus in a particular area of interest that is one of the professional choices or specializations available after graduation. These currently include Design-Build, Health and Wellness, Sustainability, Urban Design, and Architectural Investigations. Students in the Design-Build option participate in our national award-winning Studio 804, where they collaboratively design and build a house for moderate-income families. Students in the Health and Wellness option are expected to complete a professional work experience in an architectural firm engaged in design for health. The Sustainability option focuses on design strategies aimed at preserving the earth’s resources, inhabitants, and environments for the benefit of present and future generations. Those in the Urban Design option participate in the fifth year in the Kansas City Urban Design Studio in downtown Kansas City, Missouri. The Architectural Investigations option allows for self-directed advanced inquiry in an area of professional need.

Master of Architecture Degree Requirements

Prescribed Curriculum. A total of 180 credit hours is required. Substitutions in the prescribed curriculum may be made only by petition to the appropriate committee.

First Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)
- ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture ......................................................... 3
- ARCH 108 Architectural Foundations ............................................................... 3
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................................................. 3
- MATH 115 Calculus I, MATH 105, or MATH 106 ........................................... 3
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

First Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)
- ARCH 104 Introduction to Architecture .......................................................... 3
- ARCH 109 Architectural Foundations ............................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ......................................................... 3
- PHEX 114 College Physics I ........................................................................... 4

Second Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
- ARCH 105 Introduction to Architecture III .................................................... 3
- ARCH 208 Architectural Foundations III ........................................................ 3
- ARCH 540 Site Planning for Architects ............................................................ 3
- HWC 204 Western Civilization I ..................................................................... 3
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

Second Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)
- ARCH 209 Core Studio I .................................................................................. 6
- ARCH 665 History of Urban Design ................................................................. 3
- HWC 205 Western Civilization II .................................................................... 3
- ARCH 340 History of Architecture I ............................................................... 3
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

All first- and second-year courses must be completed with a grade-point average of 2.0 before the student is allowed to proceed to the third-year studio.

Third Year, Fall Semester (19 hours)
- ARCH 408 or ARCH 409 Core Studio II or III ............................................... 6
- ARCH 626 Building Technology I .................................................................. 3
- ARCH 541 History of Architecture II ............................................................... 3
- ARCH 524 Structures I ................................................................................... 4
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

Third Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)
- ARCH 408 or ARCH 409 Core Studio II or III ............................................... 6
- ARCH 627 Building Technology II .................................................................. 3
- ARCH 642 History of Architecture III ............................................................. 3
- ARCH 624 Structures II ................................................................................... 3
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

Fourth Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
- ARCH 608 Core Studio IV ............................................................................... 6
- ARCH 630 Programming and Pre-design Issues ............................................. 3
- ARCH 529 Environmental Systems I ............................................................... 3
- General education courses .............................................................................. 6

Fourth Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)
- ARCH 609 Comprehensive Studio ............................................................... 9
- ARCH 552 Ethics and Leadership in Professional Practice ........................... 3
- ARCH 701 Introduction to Graduate Studies ................................................ 3
- General education course ................................................................................ 3

Summer (9 hours, expected between fourth and fifth year)
- ARCH 690 Architecture Study Abroad ............................................................ 6
- ARCH 691 Architecture Practicum ................................................................. 3

Fifth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
- ARCH 800-level course: Professional Options I ............................................ 6
- ARCH 630 Theory and Context of Architecture ........................................... 3

General education course ................................................................................ 3

Architecture elective .......................................................................................... 3

Fifth Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
- ARCH 800-level course: Professional Options I ............................................ 6
- General education courses .............................................................................. 6
- Architecture elective ........................................................................................ 3

Architectural Electives
- 9 credit hours outside of architecture

Distribution Courses. Of the 180 credit hours required for the M.Arch. degree, 46 hours are general education courses. This includes 33 credit hours in addition to the 13 credit hours required in English, mathematics, and physics in the first year. These 33 hours must be drawn from the following areas:

- Oral Communication (3 hours): COMS 130, COMS 250, PHIL 146, or PHIL 310
- Western Civilization (6 hours): HWC 204 and HWC 205
- Environmental and Social Sciences (6 hours): EVSN 148 and GEOG 102
- Natural Sciences (3 hours): BIOL 120, BIOL 126, GEOL 101, GEOL 104, or GEOL 121
- Fine Arts (6 hours): HA 261, HA 265, HA 266, HA 267, or HA 268 (3), and MUSC 336 or 3 hours of performance or DANC 310 or DANC 340 (3)

Electives: 9 credit hours outside of architecture

Study Abroad Requirement. Students must fulfill a 9-credit-hour study abroad requirement. This requirement gives students the opportunity to complete differentially from their previous educational careers and provides some compensation for the increasingly globalized architectural profession. There are several ways in which students may meet this requirement:

1. Participation in any of the school’s academic-year or semester study abroad programs in Germany, Scotland, Denmark, and Australia automatically fulfills the 9-credit-hour study abroad requirement, however, to fulfill the total degree requirements students must complete an additional 9 hours of electives.
2. Participation in any of the school-directed study abroad programs, usually in the summer (but including any during the regular semesters, such as the Neukloster Academy in Germany), meets the requirement. These programs vary from 3 to 6 credit hours and may be combined together or with school-directed programs (including ARCH 692 Documentation) to total 9 hours.
3. Participation in any university-sponsored study abroad programs or programs at other college-level institutions approved by KU for transfer credit meets the requirement. These programs, including summer programs, vary from 3 to 6 credit hours and may be combined together or with school-directed programs (including ARCH 692 Documentation) to total 9 hours.
4. Enrollment in ARCH 691 Architecture Practicum (3-6 hours) meets the requirement. The practicum component of the study abroad requirement is one option for earning a portion of the 9 credit hours. Students who desire this option are required, through special scholarship programs, to take advantage of short-duration, intensive study abroad experiences (e.g., Neukloster, Western Civilization London Spring Break, two-week Fine Arts and College summer classes, etc.) to earn a minimum of 3 hours in a study abroad experience to complete the 9-hour requirement.
5. International students, for whom enrollment in the school is already a study abroad experience, automatically meet the requirement; however, to fulfill the total degree requirements, they may need to complete an additional 9 hours of electives.

All students are encouraged to meet with their faculty advisors by the end of the second year to begin planning to fulfill the study abroad requirement.

This is an ambitious program of study, averaging 17 credit hours per semester, plus a summer of study abroad. Given the number of general education credit hours in the fourth and fifth years, it is highly recommended that students either (a) attempt to enter with advanced-placement credit for general education courses such as calculus, physics, environmental studies, or geography and/or (b) plan to take 6 credit hours of general education requirements during a summer (this may be completed at a community college).

In addition to the five-year course of study outlined above, there is a 12-semester curriculum sequence that averages 15 credit hours per semester. It serves students interested in semester or academic-year study abroad opportunities or students who want to take more time to complete the program.

Portfolio Requirement. All students must maintain a record of work as they proceed through the program. This may be in the form of an 8 1/2” x 11” portfolio (exceptions to the required format may be approved by the faculty) and must include examples of at least one major project from each semester of the design sequence, starting with the foundations studios in the first year. It is recommended that all major projects be included in the portfolio as well as selected examples of work from support programs.
The Murphy Art and Architecture Library in Spencer Museum of Art contains more than 600 current journals and 150,000 volumes.

Resource materials in Marvin Hall include the Architectural Resource Center and a collection of 100,000 slides.
Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies · Architecture Courses

Other career trajectories for students in the B.A. in Architectural Studies program include seeking graduate degrees in urban planning, art history, law, and geography, as well as many other possibilities.

Requirements for the B.A. in Architectural Studies

A minimum of 124 hours is required, including 45 hours of courses numbered 300 or above.

- Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements: 70
- Electives in the School of Architecture and Urban Planning: 30
- Electives in the student's interest (outside of architecture): 15

Core Requirements (9 hours)
- ARCH 101 Introduction to Architecture: 3
- History/Theory courses in architecture: 6

Suggested Undergraduate Curriculum

First Year, Fall Semester (17 hours)
- ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture: 3
- ENGL 101 Composition: 3
- MATH 115 Calculus I, MATH 105, or MATH 106: 3
- Foreign language: 3
- General education course: 3

First Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
- ARCH 102 Critical Reading and Writing: 3
- PHSX 114 College Physics I (or a laboratory science): 4
- Humanities elective: 3
- Foreign language: 3

Second Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
- Architecture history/theory course: 3
- ENGL (third-level English course): 3
- HDVC 204 Western Civilization I: 3
- Oral communication or logic course: 3
- Humanities elective: 3
- Foreign language: 3

Second Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
- HDVC 205 Western Civilization II: 3
- Architecture history/theory course: 3
- Foreign language: 3
- Interest elective: 3

Third Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
- Architecture electives: 6
- Interest electives: 6

Third Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
- Architecture electives: 9
- Natural science or computer science: 3
- Humanities elective: 3

Fourth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
- Architecture electives: 6
- Social sciences electives: 6
- Natural science elective: 3

Fourth Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
- Non-Western culture course: 3
- Architectural electives: 3
- Social sciences elective: 3
- Interest electives: 6

Architecture Courses

ARCH 100 Architectural Foundations I: An introductory design studio directed toward the development of spatial thinking and the skills necessary for the analysis and design of architectural space and form. This course is based on a series of exercises that include direct observation, drawing, analysis and representation of the surrounding world, and full-scale studies in the making of objects and the representation of object and space. Students are introduced to different descriptive and analytical media and techniques of representation to aid in the development of critical thought. These include freehand drawing, orthographic projection, paraline drawing, basic computer skills, and basic materials investigation. Prerequisite: Approval from the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LAB

ARCH 101 Architectural Foundations II: A continuation of ARCH 100 with major emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural space, and the environment. The course is based on a series of exercises leading to the understanding of architectural enclosure as mediating between people and the outside world, issues of scale, light, proportion, rhythm, sequence, threshold, and enclosure are introduced in relation to the human body, as well as in relation to architectural form, environment, and social and psychological factors. Students will engage in drawing, perspective projection, model building, and basic computer graphics. Prerequisite: ARCH 100 or ARCH 108. LAB

ARCH 104 Introduction to Architecture II: This course will elaborate on the material first presented in ARCH 103. An emphasis will be given to the formal principles used in the designed environment (landscapes, cities, and buildings) and their place in cultural history. Past, present, and emerging ideas of how the architect responds to physical and social contexts will be discussed. Formal languages from various eras and places will be studied with twentieth century architecture serving as the focus of this study. Prerequisite: ARCH 103 or ARCH 104. LEC

ARCH 105 Introduction to Architecture III: The course advances empirical understanding of natural forces as they both shape and affect buildings, including gravity, wind, light, heat, sound, and fluids. Two class hours and one laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the development of conceptual thinking and problem solving skills through sensory-based demonstrations, lectures, and laboratory experimentation. The course will emphasize concepts of PHSX 114 as they relate to the built environment. Prerequisite: ARCH 104 and PHSX 114. LEC

ARCH 108 Architectural Foundations II: An introductory design studio directed toward the development of spatial thinking and the skills necessary for the analysis and design of architectural space and form. This course is based on a series of exercises that include direct observation, drawing, analysis and representation of the surrounding world, and full-scale studies in the making of objects and the representation of object and space. Students are introduced to different descriptive and analytical media and techniques of representation to aid in the development of critical thought. These include freehand drawing, orthographic projection, paraline drawing, basic computer skills, and basic materials investigation. Prerequisite: Approval from the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LAB

ARCH 109 Architectural Foundations II: A continuation of ARCH 108 with major emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural space, and the environment. The course is based on a series of exercises leading to the understanding of architectural enclosure as mediating between people and the outside world, issues of scale, light, proportion, rhythm, sequence, threshold, and enclosure are introduced in relation to the human body, as well as in relation to architectural form, environment, and social and psychological factors. Students will engage in drawing, perspective projection, model building, and basic computer graphics. Prerequisite: ARCH 108 or ARCH 109. LAB

ARCH 200 Architectural Foundations III: A continuation of ARCH 101 with a series of studio exercises following a succession based on analysis, form, and syntax, with an emphasis on the communication of architectural ideas. Students explore plan, section, and spatial organization, spatial sequence, structure and materiality in relation to human dwelling and the building site. The course aims for student integration of these issues into building designs that require the organization of multiple spaces. Students will consider natural forces as they both shape and affect buildings, including gravity, wind, light, heat, sound, and fluids. Precedent studies, direct observation, building analysis, and site analysis are significant aspects of the semester. Prerequisite: ARCH 101. LAB

ARCH 208 Architectural Foundations III: A continuation of ARCH 109 with a series of studio exercises following a succession based on analysis, form, and syntax, with an emphasis on the communication of architectural ideas. Students explore plan, section, and spatial organization, spatial sequence, structure and materiality in relation to human dwelling and the building site. The course aims for student integration of these issues into building designs that require the organization of multiple spaces. Students will consider natural forces as they both shape and affect buildings, including gravity, wind, light, heat, sound, and fluids. Precedent studies, direct observation, building analysis, and site analysis are significant aspects of the semester. Prerequisite: ARCH 101 or ARCH 109. LAB

ARCH 209 Core Studio I: This course builds upon the Foundation Studio sequence with an increased emphasis on the development of buildings in response to urban and natural environments, site conditions, sustainability and accessibility. Two
Architecture Courses

ARCH 300 Core Studio III (6). A continuation of ARCH 209 with an increased emphasis on building construction and systems as form determinants. Work will focus on medium-scale, multi-storey non-residential buildings developed to an appropriate level of technical resolution as evidenced in clear schematic wall sections and structural proposals. Prerequisite: ARCH 209. LAB

ARCH 409 Core Studio III (6). A workshop based course with an emphasis on materiality and construction of buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the role of materials and construction technology in the design process. Prerequisite: ARCH 408. LAB

ARCH 500 Architectural Design VII (6). A continuation of ARCH 209 with an increased emphasis on building construction and systems as form determinants. Work will focus on medium-scale, multi-storey non-residential buildings developed to an appropriate level of technical resolution as evidenced in clear schematic wall sections and structural proposals. Prerequisite: ARCH 209. LAB

ARCH 501 Architectural Design VIII (6). A culmination of all previous design studio work with emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 500. LAB

ARCH 502 Accelerated Design I (6). The first of three accelerated design studios, this course emphasizes the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 503 Accelerated Design II (6). The second of three accelerated design studios, this course emphasizes the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 504 Accelerated Design III (6). The third of three accelerated design studios, this course focuses on the integration of material learned in previous studies with urban-based design problems of increasing scale and complexity within the frameworks of sustainability and universal design. Students will demonstrate an ability to use research and critical thinking skills, including the use of case precedents, and the ability to integrate various building systems in building design. Prerequisite: ARCH 503 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 402. LAB

ARCH 505 Study Abroad Studio (6). Graduate studio emphasizing urban context and design theories. Students will undertake specialized research projects. Prerequisite: ARCH 504 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 402. LAB

ARCH 510 Problems in Computer Applications (3). The study of a particular problem in architecture involving the application of computer-aided design and analysis techniques. Individual or group tutorials. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor based on the student’s advance submission of a written proposal outlining the plan of study. Completion of one course in computer programming and/or specific experience in writing original computer programs. LAB

ARCH 515 Building Information Modeling (3). This course will expose students to building information modeling: a digital representation of the building process that facilitates exchange and interoperability of information in digital format. The focus will be on the software’s potential for reducing the information loss that occurs during each handoff of the project during the traditional delivery method. Possibilities for integrated practice including lifecycle costing and knowledge management through discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 627 Building Design (3). This course will expose students to building information modeling: a digital representation of the building process that facilitates exchange and interoperability of information in digital format. The focus will be on the software’s potential for reducing the information loss that occurs during each handoff of the project during the traditional delivery method. Possibilities for integrated practice including lifecycle costing and knowledge management through discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 628 Architectural Design Workshop II (4). This course will extend the concerns of ARCH 380. Students will analyze more complex architectural programs, city spaces, and larger buildings. They will make design proposals for small scale structures. Prerequisite: ARCH 380. LAB

ARCH 390 Architectural Study Abroad: Europe (1-3). Organized field visits and study of selected architectural and urban sites abroad. Pre- and post-travel readings on individually selected themes. Students will be expected to maintain a diary and a sketch book and submit a final paper. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

ARCH 400 Architectural Design V (6). A continuation of ARCH 301 with an emphasis on the design of individual buildings with context and precedent as major form determinants. Prerequisite: ARCH 301 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 402 Architectural Design VI (6). A continuation of ARCH 400 with an emphasis on the design development and the integration of environmental systems. Prerequisite: ARCH 400 (see studio grading policy). Corequisite: ARCH 407 and ARCH 408. LAB

ARCH 408 Core Studio II (6). A continuation of ARCH 209 with an increased emphasis on building construction and systems as form determinants. Work will focus on medium scale, multi-storey non-residential buildings developed to an appropriate level of technical resolution as evidenced in clear schematic wall sections and structural proposals. Prerequisite: ARCH 209. LAB

ARCH 409 Core Studio III (6). A workshop based course with an emphasis on materiality and construction of buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the role of materials and construction technology in the design process. Prerequisite: ARCH 408. LAB

ARCH 500 Architectural Design VII (6). A continuation of previous design study with emphasis given to specific student and faculty interests varying from large to small scale projects with focus ranging from theoretical to pragmatic issues. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 501 Architectural Design VIII (6). A culmination of all previous design studio work with emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 500. LAB

ARCH 502 Accelerated Design I (6). The first of three accelerated design studios, this course emphasizes the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 503 Accelerated Design II (6). The second of three accelerated design studios, this course emphasizes the design relationships among people, architectural environments, and cultural and environmental forces as they both shape and affect buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 500. LAB

ARCH 504 Accelerated Design III (6). The third of three accelerated design studios, this course focuses on the integration of material learned in previous studies with urban-based design problems of increasing scale and complexity within the frameworks of sustainability and universal design. Students will demonstrate an ability to use research and critical thinking skills, including the use of case precedents, and the ability to integrate various building systems in building design. Prerequisite: ARCH 503 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 402. LAB

ARCH 505 Study Abroad Studio (6). Graduate studio emphasizing urban context and design theories. Students will undertake specialized research projects. Prerequisite: ARCH 504 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 402. LAB

ARCH 510 Problems in Computer Applications (3). The study of a particular problem in architecture involving the application of computer-aided design and analysis techniques. Individual or group tutorials. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor based on the student’s advance submission of a written proposal outlining the plan of study. Completion of one course in computer programming and/or specific experience in writing original computer programs. LAB

ARCH 515 Building Information Modeling (3). This course will expose students to building information modeling: a digital representation of the building process that facilitates exchange and interoperability of information in digital format. The focus will be on the software’s potential for reducing the information loss that occurs during each handoff of the project during the traditional delivery method. Possibilities for integrated practice including lifecycle costing and knowledge management through discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 627 Building Design (3). This course will expose students to building information modeling: a digital representation of the building process that facilitates exchange and interoperability of information in digital format. The focus will be on the software’s potential for reducing the information loss that occurs during each handoff of the project during the traditional delivery method. Possibilities for integrated practice including lifecycle costing and knowledge management through discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: ARCH 401 (see studio grading policy). LAB

Students in architecture work closely with faculty members in design studios and are encouraged to seek as many different design critics as possible during their studies. The Kyoo portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit https://students.lsu.edu.

Students in architecture work closely with faculty members in design studios and are encouraged to seek as many different design critics as possible during their studies. The Kyoo portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit https://students.lsu.edu.
Architectural Acoustics (3). An introduction to the physics of sound. Objective and subjective evaluation and control of sound as applied to architectural structures. Room shaping, mechanical and electrical system noise and vibration control, and electro-acoustic sound reinforcement. Prerequisite: PHYS 114 and ARCH 105. Projected LEC.

ARCH 521 Electro-Acoustical Systems (3). A study of electro-acoustic sound reinforcement and reproduction systems for buildings. Prerequisite: PHYS 212, or consent of instructor. Projected LEC.

ARCH 524 Structures I (4). The fundamental principles of structural behavior including stress and deformation in structural components and systems. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHYS 114. LEC.

ARCH 526 Building Power Systems for Architects (1). A study of the principles of electrical power distribution systems for buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHYS 114. LEC.

ARCH 527 Building Interior Lighting for Architects (1). A study of technology and analysis tools used for interior lighting in buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHYS 114. LEC.

ARCH 528 Building Acoustical Systems for Architects (1). A study of acoustic principles, materials, and systems relating to buildings. Open to Architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHYS 114 and ARCH 105. LEC.

ARCH 529 Environmental Systems I (3). This course addresses human needs and comfort in relation to the natural and man-made environments. Specific topics include: daylighting, electrical lighting systems, building acoustics, electrical power distribution systems, alternative energy sources, communication systems, and transportation systems. Prerequisite: PHYS 114 and ARCH 105. LEC.

ARCH 530 Environmental Systems II (3). This introductory course addresses human needs and comfort in relation to the natural and man-made environments. Specific topics include: climate and weather, environmental health, indoor air quality: thermal comfort, passive and active systems and design strategies for heating and cooling, air and water quality, noise control, building management systems; and life safety systems. Prerequisite: PHYS 114. LEC.

ARCH 540 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture (3). A survey of architecture from the beginning of human habitation of the earth through the Middle Ages, primarily concentrating on developments in Europe, Africa and the Near East, with additional lectures on the Far East and the Americas. Emphasis given to the formal and technological aspects of the buildings on the social and political functions of architecture. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Supplementary readings and/or assignments may be assigned. LEC.

ARCH 541 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Enlightenment (3). A continuation of ARCH 540, History of Architecture I, studying the period from 1400-1800. Particular attention given to new theoretical developments and to stylistic expressions that emerged with the revived interest in classical antiquity, the effects of new scientific thinking on architecture, and the role of architecture as an expression of political power. Emphasis is on architecture in Europe and the Americas with exploration of contemporary developments in Asia and Africa. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Supplementary readings and/or assignments may be assigned. Prerequisite: ARCH 540 or ARCH 440 or consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 542 History of Architecture III: Modern (3). A continuation of ARCH 541, History of Architecture II, covers the period from around 1800 to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the major cultural shifts that have impacted architectural representation and have contributed to its differentiation as Modern, not only in Europe, North and South America but also with examples in India and Pakistan. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Supplementary readings and/or assignments may be assigned. Prerequisite: ARCH 540 or consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 552 Ethics and Leadership in Professional Practice (3). This course takes the perspective that architectural design is inherently an ethical act. Through this lens, students will learn the essentials of office practices, the many definitions of client and their roles in the design process, the legal responsibilities of the profession, the importance of continuous professional development and the obligation the profession has to provide civic leadership in regard to the built and natural environment. LEC.

ARCH 560 Site Planning for Architects (3). This course addresses context and design variables along with performance criteria of site and environment. Natural, social and built systems are presented using a range of perspectives, including holistic ones. Specific site analytic and design techniques are explained using tools that include GIS (geographic information systems) and other appropriate computer models. Application exercises and ongoing analysis assignments are required. Enrollment is limited to those students pursuing the Masters of Architecture degree. Corequisite or Prerequisite: ARCH 105 or ARCH 304. LEC.

ARCH 570 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1). A series of seminars on contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

Physical education activity courses do not count toward graduation from the School of Architecture and Urban Planning.

ARCH 571 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lectures each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture as ARCH 572. Topics will be selected to reflect major issues currently discussed in class, work, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

ARCH 572 Contemporary Issues Seminar III (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lecturers each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture as ARCH 571. Topics will be selected to reflect major issues covered in the course work, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

ARCH 573 Financial and Economic Issues in Architecture Management (3). This course will focus on the fundamentals of economics and the construction industry, and concepts related to the development and implementation of a strategic business plan. LEC.

ARCH 574 Organizational Issues in Architecture Management (3). Topics that will be covered in this course include the organization of a professional practice, personnel management, and the development of effective communication skills. LEC.

ARCH 575 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3). This course covers the various procedures involved in managing a CAD system within a design organization. It also explores the different applications and uses of current CAD technology. Topics to be addressed include: selecting a system, billing CAD services, support services and personnel, marketing CAD, customization, file management, menus and script files, AutoLISP, Programming, and integrations with other programs. Prerequisite: An introductory CAD class or permission of the instructor. LEC.

ARCH 576 Project Delivery in Architecture Management (3). Conventional methods of project delivery will be reviewed along with design/build, fast-track, and other techniques. The relationship of the architect and development will also be explored, as will the relationship of project development to urban design concepts. LEC.

ARCH 577 Marketing Architectural Services (3). The emphasis of this course will be on the development and implementation of a marketing plan, techniques related to the marketing of specific projects, and the relationship of marketing to other components of a firm. LEC.

ARCH 578 Legal Issues in Architectural Management (3). A course designed to familiarize the student with legal issues integral to a professional practice. Case studies and selected readings will serve as the basis for discussion of registration, contracts, business formation, taxes, employment practices, copyright, and patent law. In addition, the course will draw upon the knowledge and experience of members of the professional community. LEC.

ARCH 600 Special Topics in Architecture (1-3). This course will focus on a particular body of knowledge or skills, emphasizing research and/or applications in an area not addressed by other courses. This course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Variable. IND.

ARCH 601 Introduction to Research Methods (3). This course will examine issues in architectural research. It will provide an overview of graduate level studies with regard to definitions, methods, skills, and techniques. The course will consist of lectures, seminars, readings and guest presentations related to a professional practice. Students will be expected to make informed judgments about matters of quality and quantity on architectural issues. Students will be expected to formulate sensible systems of classification for their chosen material. Students will be expected to produce papers and essays, make sample research proposals, and other research based assignments. LEC.

ARCH 608 Core Studio IV (6). A continuation of previous studio course work with an emphasis on the programming and design of individual urban buildings with culture, context and precedent as major form determinants. Clear development and integration of structural, mechanical and life safety systems will be a focus of the course. The concepts of integrated practice and building information modeling will be introduced. Prerequisite: ARCH 408 or ARCH 489. LEC.

ARCH 609 Comprehensive Studio (9). A culmination of all previous design study with emphasis given to the individual student's demonstration of synthesis of all previously learned design skills. These include program analysis, site design, structure, formal composition, materials and methods of construction, technical development of building fabric, environmental systems, code and zoning compliance, and principles of sustainability. Students should also demonstrate an appropriate awareness of history, theory, and culture. The level of project development should be demonstrated by technically precise drawings and well researched written documentation in addition to other means of representation. Prerequisite: ARCH 608 and successful completion of all other required professional courses through the semester with ARCH 696. LAB.

ARCH 610 Computers and Project Development (3). This course introduces one to the use of computers in project development (final and execution drawings, specifications). Initiates advanced computer aided design systems. Emphasis is to be on CAD potential in generating complex representation; lectures and laboratory work on extent and limits of CAD-systems in design; familiarizes with software and hardware (basic training, plotting, etc.), encourages innovation and exploration (three-dimensional representation); introduces editing and report
preparation. Lectures on computers and profession. No computer language is
languished from course. Prerequisite: ARCH 515.
ARCH 613 Visual Thinking Studio (3). An intensive course covering the graphics
topics described in ARCH 113 and ARCH 114. Graduate level course that supple-
ments with physics, chemistry, and art. The course is mandatory for students who
complete the graduate program in urban studies. Prerequisite: Undergraduate degree in
area other than architecture with three credits in calculus, four credits in
physics, three semesters of English, and/or permission of the Dean of the School of
Architecture and Urban Planning.
LAB ARCH 614 Intensive Graphics II (3). Open to students with intermediate level
graphic skills. Course will be designed to deal with all aspects of graphic communi-
cation for designers in the different stages of the architectural process. This would in-
clude such subjects as the organization of graphic elements, the use of color, the
use of space, the use of perspective, the use of line, and the use of text.
LAB ARCH 615 Advanced Architectural Presentation Techniques (3). An advanced
studio course tailored for students who have a working knowledge of basic presen-
tation techniques wishing to refine their existing skills and experiment with
new techniques. The course will review basic techniques and explore new ones
through a series of lectures and these techniques will be put to use in the concur-
rent development of complete presentations of architecturally significant build-
ings. The lectures and studio work will be supplementing a series of field trips,
demonstrations, guest lecturers, and field trips. Not intended as a remedial course or substitute for ARCH 615. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC
ARCH 616 Architectural Photography (3). A basic course in black and white photogra-
phy intended to enable the student to use photography routinely as a medium for
visual communication, documentation and presentation of ideas. The course is offered
in relation to the controls of the roll film camera so that assignments reinforce the
underlying possibilities. Experiences include shooting photographs, developing black and white film, printing black and white images, mounting and presenting prints, photocopying, photographing buildings and archi-
tectural models, photographic set-ups, high contrast and color materials. Enough technical information is included for the student to pursue his or her interest to a higher degree of proficiency. LAB
ARCH 619 Advanced Architectural Photography (3). An advanced course in photo-
graphy specifically dealing with the skills and techniques of the professional archi-
tectural photographer. Studio work will involve and experiment with large format
photography, manipulation of the exposure and development process, special develop-
ers and processes; negative retouching, specialized film and their application, sim-
ilarly oriented toward the controls of the roll film camera. LEC
ARCH 622 Material Investigations (3). This course will provide opportunities for stu-
dents to learn about research methods in the realm of architectural materials. The course will cover the following topics: (1) the physical properties of materials; (2) the use of materials in architectural design; (3) the role of materials in the overall context of the built environment; (4) the role of materials in the development of design strategies; (5) the role of materials in the evaluation of the performance of building systems; and (6) the role of materials in the determination of construction costs. LAB
ARCH 623 Building Practicum (3). The building technology practicum is offered as
a course that will afford students a “real world” experience outside of the aca-
demic setting. Students can bring their own project proposals to the practicum committee or faculty members on the committee can suggest local preservation ef-
forts, including planning and administration, or actual physical implementation of
such projects. It could also be in the interest of some students to develop skills in
a specific area, i.e. model building, architectural photography, historic recon-
struction, or technical documentation. Those interested in specific areas will need
to work closely with the practicum committee to develop a working list of goals and
objectives. Students can elect to work individually or in teams, can work out-
side of the semester schedule with grades assigned at the completion of the proj-
ey or be bound by a contract negotiated with the practicum committee. LEC
ARCH 624 Structures I (3). A continuation of ARCH 524, with focus on applying
learned principles to basic contemporary structural systems such as concrete, steel and
architectural framing systems. Open to architecture students only: Prerequisite: ARCH 524 or ARCH 520 and ARCH 621. LEC
ARCH 625 Analysis and Design of Structures for Architects (3). Analysis of stati-
cally determinate beams and frames. Fundamentals of structural design in con-
crete and steel. Open to architecture students only: Prerequisite: ARCH 624. LEC
ARCH 626 History of Architecture I. The Classical Tradition (3). A study of the
history of architecture from the ancient world to the Renaissance. The course covers
an introduction to the materials, processes and craft of construction. Along with
presenting the information required for understanding the basic principles and
appropriate application and performance of construction systems and assemblies,
the course also provides a conceptual framework to bridge between the physical
construction and its aesthetic and conceptual processes of design. Teaching method includes modeling and hands-on building experiences. Prerequisite: ARCH 200 or ARCH 209 or Corequisite: ARCH 408 or ARCH 409 or ARCH 503. LEC
ARCH 627 Building Technology II: Culture of Building Technology (3). A continua-
tion of ARCH 626. Introduction to industrialized production. A critical analysis of
the detailed sub-systems and cultural practices that comprise the built environ-
ment, and the factors responsible for their development. Discussion of building codes, mechanisms of failure, and materials selection. Lectures and demonstrations by the instructors and visitors, films, slide projections, quizzes and written examinations. LEC
ARCH 628 Structure in Nature and Architecture (3). The course deals with the histori-
cal development of structure, first in nature and then in architecture. In nature, the course discusses the evolution of structural systems, materials, systems, and char-
nacteristics and anchorage (foundations) in geological structure, botanical structure, endoskeleton structure, exoskeleton structure and insect architecture. The course then analyzes the growth of structure from anthropological structure through ancient and medieval structure to modern architecture. In these broad architectural periods in world history, the course examines the cultural, structural behavior and construction of some of the important buildings that helped to define and delineate the architecture of their time. This course helps students to understand structural systems and their be-
ha vior, in a non-mathematical way, by relating them to our common experience of the world around us. The course will have every student do a research project on an assigned topic in geological structure, botanical structure, exoskeleton structure, insect architecture or anthropological structure. LEC
ARCH 629 Listening to Architecture (3). This course has the objectives of introduc-
ing the art and science of “listening” to architectural spaces, exploring, from both historical and current viewpoints, how proper acoustical conditions have and can be realized within the aesthetic and functional parameters of architectural space, understanding the importance of building acoustics in architectural design, obtaining the ability to discuss building acoustics with the proper use of acoustical terms and de-
scriptions; and understanding the basics of how sound behaves in an enclosed, archi-
tectural space. The course will include several visits to existing architectural spaces that have specific acoustical requirements. LEC
ARCH 630 Theory and Context of Architecture (3). An examination of architectural theories that understand the designed environment as a cultural medium and product of a sociocultural process that expresses shared understandings of these theories will be enhanced through the analysis of paradigmatic: buildings, urban form and ideas that have influenced architectural culture. LEC
ARCH 631 Issues in Contemporary Architecture (3). This course introduces the stu-
dent to contemporary trends in French architecture. Social, technological, eco-
omic, and theoretical perspectives will be investigated, and the work of the major French architects of the latter half of the twentieth century will be examined. The student is required to have a basic understanding of French and Italian languages. LEC
ARCH 632 Contemporary French Architecture (3). This course introduces the stu-
dent to contemporary trends in French architecture. Social, technological, eco-
omic, and theoretical perspectives will be investigated, and the work of the major French architects of the latter half of the twentieth century will be examined. The student is required to have a basic understanding of French and Italian languages. LEC
ARCH 633 Art of Architectural Machinists (3). This course explores the evolution of architectural equipment and machinery used in the construction of buildings, from the art and science of “listening” to architectural spaces; exploring, from both historical and current viewpoints, how proper acoustical conditions have and can be realized within the aesthetic and functional parameters of architectural space, understanding the importance of building acoustics in architectural design, obtaining the ability to discuss building acoustics with the proper use of acoustical terms and de-
scriptions; and understanding the basics of how sound behaves in an enclosed, archi-
tectural space. The course will include several visits to existing architectural spaces that have specific acoustical requirements. LEC
ARCH 634 History of Architecture II, Modern (3). Emphasis is placed on the major changes in the history of architecture, particularly in the late 19th and 20th centuries. The course will examine the evolution of architectural representation and have contributed to its differentiation as Modern, not particular emphasis is placed on the major cultural shifts that have impacted architec-
ture, exoskeleton structure and insect architecture. The course then analyzes the
growth of structure from anthropological structure through ancient and medieval structure to modern architecture. In these broad architectural periods in world history, the course examines the cultural, structural behavior and construction of some of the important buildings that helped to define and delineate the architecture of their time. This course helps students to understand structural systems and their be-
ha vior, in a non-mathematical way, by relating them to our common experience of the world around us. The course will have every student do a research project on an assigned topic in geological structure, botanical structure, exoskeleton structure, insect architecture or anthropological structure. LEC
ARCH 635 Current/Historical Directions in Architecture (2-3). A study of contem-
porary and historical trends in architecture which relate to the development of individ-
ual or broad philosophies of architecture. LEC
ARCH 636 History of Architecture III, Modern (3). The course discusses the evolution of structural systems, materials, and techniques in the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on the major developments in architecture that have had a significant impact on the way buildings are constructed and on the way architects practice. LEC
ARCH 637 Architecture and Cosmology (3). Ideas of symmetry, harmony, proportion, and ideal form have long been used by architectural theorists and practitioners as a way of translating a traditional knowledge of the world into architectural form. Such traditional knowledge is embedded in the mathematics of Pythagoras, the philoso-
phy of Plato, and the four part study of the cosmos (known in Western thought as “the quadrivium”—arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy). This course will
entail the study of selected readings in this intellectual tradition as well as the analy-
sis of buildings as they relate to the concepts learned through this study. Prerequisite: ARCH 641, History of Architecture II, Renaissance, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCH 638 Architecture, Art, and Science (3). This course explores the relation-
ship between architecture and the liberal arts and sciences through the principle
of isomorphic correspondence—a term from Gestalt psychology to describe simi-
lar structures occurring in different media. Emphasis is placed on the historical rel-
ationships to music and on aesthetic principles on the natural sciences. Prerequisite: Six hours of architectural history or consent of instructor for nonmajors. LEC
ARCH 639 Current/Historical Directions in Architecture (2-3). A study of contem-
porary or historical trends in architecture which relate to the development of individ-
ual or broad philosophies of architecture. LEC
ARCH 642 History of Architecture III, Modern (3). The course discusses the evolution of structural systems, materials, and techniques in the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on the major developments in architecture that have had a significant impact on the way buildings are constructed and on the way architects practice. LEC
ARCH 643 History of Architecture II, covers the period from around 1750 to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the major cultural shifts that have impacted architectural representation and have contributed to its differentiation as Modern, not
only in Europe, North and South America but also with examples in India and Pakistan. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Prerequisite: ARCH 641 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCH 648 Iconic Preservation (3). The focus of this course is on the development of concepts and practices of retrieving, recycling, and curating the built

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 241

Architecture Courses
Architecture Courses

rchment from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. After a series of intro-
ductions and discussions, students are encouraged to investigate particu-
lar environmental, technological, social, or ideological questions of their choice,
focusing on structures that demonstrate persistence over great distances and,
common with this perspective, ability to accommodate changes over time. LEC
ARCH 650 Architect-led Design-build (1) This is a 5-week course covering an in-
troduction to the design-build method of project delivery, highlighting the role of
architect as leader of the design-build team. The course covers team structure; eth-
ical issues; forming a design-build firm; project management; licensing, corporate and
insurance issues; public and private funding; and bridging, as well as history, architect-as-prime contractor, architect-as-subcon-
tractor, business issues and marketing, bonding, design-build contracts, cost esti-
mating and OSHA, risks and legal liabilities. LEC
ARCH 652 Architect-client Relations (1) The intent of this five-week course is to
provide a forum for the examination of varied aspects of the architect-client rela-
tionship. Components of this relationship will be explored both from the point of
view of the practicing architect and of the project owner or client. LEC
ARCH 653 Nonprofit Organizations in Architecture (1) The intent of this five-week
course is to provide a forum for the examination of the wide range of career op-
tions that are open to architects. The positive impact, to both the built environ-
ment and society as a whole that architects in alternative roles are ideally suited
to provide, will be explored. LEC
ARCH 654 Ethics in Architectural Practice (1) This course is designed to develop
an understanding of the underpinnings of ethical reasoning including the structure
and vocabulary of moral argumentation; apply this knowledge to common ethical
issues confronting architects today and transform them into spatial structure and
physical form. LEC
ARCH 656 Programming and Pre-design Issues (3) This course will introduce the
concepts, methods, techniques, and information used by the architect to establish the
parameters and requirements of a project, and the exploration of the principles upon
which the design process of project definition will be based. Site analyses will in-
clude topographical, site, and climatic analyses. Exercises may include
programming and analysis of projects and sites assigned in the Architectural De-
sign Studio sequence. Prerequisite: ARCH 301 or ARCH 409 or ARCH 504. LEC
ARCH 663 Eighteenth- to Twentieth-century American Landscape Design (3) This
course will explore the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth-century American land-
scape design including: landscapes, estates, rural cemeteries, campuses, suburbs, urban
parks, and national parks; as well as the beginnings of landscape architecture as a
profession. Topics of inquiry will include European contributions in landscape the-
ory; landscape and the arts; landscapes and art; landscapes and nature; landscapes and
social and political differences. An important focus will be whether one can look at a
design in terms of an attitude toward nature. LEC
ARCH 662 Twentieth-century American Landscape (3) The purpose of this course is
to investigate the relationships between the American culture and the resulting built
and social landscapes. Issues of Building typologies, public places, and land use
institutions will be studied from a socio-historical perspective. (Same as UBPL 662.) LEC
ARCH 663 Darwin, Humboldt, and Changing Ideas in Landscape Architecture (3)
The course will focus on the influence of Charles Darwin and Charles Darwin
and Charles Darwin on American writings in landscape architecture in the late
19th and early 20th centuries. The original texts of Humboldt (including As-
pects of Nature and Cosmos) and Darwin (including On the Origin of Species and
Insectivorous Plants), will be studied in conjunction with significant authors in
landscape architecture including A. J. Downing, George Perkins Marsh, Frederick
Law Olmsted, Horace William Shaler Cleveland, Mariana Griswold van Rensselaer,
Jens Jensen, Garrett Eckbo, Daniel Kiley, and James C. Rose. The emerging ideas of
conservation and ecology found in these works will also be examined. LEC
ARCH 665 History of Urban Design (3) An exploration of the evolution of cities
through the cultural and spatial development of human settlement patterns. The role
of cities in the transformations of human culture from tribal communities to post in-
dustrial society is defined in terms of the historical origins of urban functions and
institutions, and the transformation of structure and space in the urban life.
LEC
ARCH 670 Spreadsheet Applications (1) This course will focus on the application of
electronic spreadsheets in the management of project fees, company staffing, and
project scheduling. Topics covered include spreadsheet fundamentals, an introduction
to creation of lookup tables, data consolidation, writing macros and charting results.
LEC
ARCH 671 Database Management (1) This course focuses on the development of
database applications to track the information generated during the normal
course of business operations. Topics include database design, table creation, queries
and reporting, reports, and indexes. LEC
ARCH 672 Project Management Software (1) This course uses software packages
to manage a simulated design project. The topics in this section include creating
tasks, assigning resources, managing and monitoring projects, creating project
and tracking reports. LEC
ARCH 673 Presentation Tools (1) This course covers the use of various software
packages in the development of on-screen and hard-copy presentations. Topics in-
clude presentation design, importing graphics, output strategies, and communica-
tions techniques. LEC
ARCH 674 Electronic Communication (1) This course focuses on the use of electronic
data communications in operating a design organization. Topics include use of the
Internet, electronic research, telecommunication technologies and multimedia.
LEC
ARCH 675 Graphics Packages (1) This course focuses on the development of
graphic images. Students are taught to generate vector-based graphics and bit-
mapped images that can be incorporated into various software packages. LEC
ARCH 676 Facility Management: Tools and Techniques (3) The application of In-
formation Technology to Facility Management has changed a formerly basement
operation into a center of corporate support. In this course, we explore the use of
Computer Aided Facility Management (CAF M) software and its application to
real world facility management. LEC
ARCH 677 Construction Cost Estimating for Architects (1) The main objective of
this course is to introduce and inform the student of the processes involved in construc-
tion estimating. This course will focus on commercial construction and the fundamen-
tals of estimating a commercial project. This course will acquaint the student with
processes of estimating, costing methods, and the close process in construction. LEC
ARCH 678 Construction Project Management for Architects (1) The main object-
ive of this course is to introduce and inform the student of the processes involved in
construction project management. This course will focus on commercial con-
struction and the fundamentals of managing a commercial project. The course will
introduce the student to project structuring, scheduling, pricing, estimating, change
ordering, the procurement process, the role of the client, the project manager, the
project team and the person in charge of managing a project. LEC
ARCH 680 Building with Intelligence (3) This course is intended to be a broad course in-
troducing basis concepts of sustainable design. It will introduce broad outlines of many
of the crucial issues facing us in the next decades, and will begin to explore issues of
how we may re-imagine the relationship between human beings and their living systems. The course
will begin at a broad overview of our environmental dilemma, then focus upon community
issues and ends with a close look at green buildings and their systems. This course
will include a series of lectures, required reading with written responses, visits to
local examples of sustainable buildings and the development of research projects. LEC
ARCH 681 Defining Community (3) This course explores how a neighborhood is
sustainable, or is not. Imbedded in our built landscape are constructs, which once
formed, offer us insight into a community's values and underlying intentions. We
will engage neighborhoods in Lawrence, Kansas, and other community neighbor-
hoods. This seminar course will provide a format for discussion and testing obser-
vations of patterns in neighborhoods. Our intent is to develop a set of design
patterns for neighborhoods, houses, and gardens, thereby increasing an under-
standing of how people inform and are informed by their neighborhoods. This
course will include a series of lectures, required reading with written responses,
visits to a variety of neighborhoods and the development of research projects. LEC
ARCH 690 Architecture Study Abroad (3-6) May be repeated up to a maximum of
9 credits. Students participate in a study abroad program approved by the Archi-
tecure Chair. Students will be evaluated upon a submittal; estimating, software,
or equivalent assignments assigned by the instructor. IND
ARCH 693 Architecture Practicum (6) Based on the student’s approved pro-
posal, each student will explore the processes of working in a setting that is intended to provide a new perspective for that stu-
dent. The range of venues may include non-profit organizations, research settings,
hands-on building experiences, and other faculty supervised settings chosen by
the instructor. Students evaluation will include an assessment by the supervisor in
the practicum settings as well as on a final paper that incorporates appropriate graphics to il-
lustrate key points. Graded on a satisfactory/fail basis. IND
ARCH 692 Documentation (3) Students will document their experience in ARCH 690
or another approved study abroad program. This is intended as a critical re-
flection upon the student’s experience and is additional documentation produced
beyond the work done for the study abroad credit. The final product will include
a written paper, using appropriate graphics to illustrate key points. IND
ARCH 693 Workplaces (3) This course is about the design of places where people
work. The workplace is important for many reasons. Not only do we spend a consider-
able amount of our waking life there, but our work often becomes one of the cen-
tral features of our life. In some sense it can be considered to be a homelike activity,
people often identify with their work and personalize their workplaces and make
themselves responsive to their daily life needs. Workplaces are also social places
where people meet and interact. And, of course they are also places of work, where they
must respond to work needs and be conducive to efficient and productive work ac-
tivities. This course will raise questions about how to design good workplaces. LEC
ARCH 694 Homelands (3) Architects design buildings and spaces which they hope
will contribute to making significant, enriching, and rewarding places. The quality of
places, however, is not identical to the quality of buildings which comprise them.
This course will explore ways in which physical environments, in this case, houses can
become and be experienced as rich and embraced homelaces. It will look at the various
processes through which rooms, dwellers, designers, real-estate agents, builders, and
others are involved with home environments. Implications for design and production
processes will be investigated with reference to architectural theory. LEC
ARCH 697 The Making of Place in an Aging Society (3) This course explores both the
-
focus on arriving at a critical understanding of how built fabric choreographs the aging experience. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCH 700 Directed Readings in Architecture: _____ (1-3).
ARCH 701 Introduction to Graduate Studies (3).
ARCH 705 Graduate Design Studio V (6).
ARCH 706 Thesis or Project Definition (1).
ARCH 707 Furniture Design and Production (3).
ARCH 720 Architectural Acoustics (3).
ARCH 722 Electro-acoustical Systems (3).
ARCH 731 Architecture of Health (3).
ARCH 732 Environmental Pattern Languages (3).
ARCH 733 Analogous Thinking in Design (3).
ARCH 754 Design Ethics (3).
ARCH 762 Urban Design Studies (3).
ARCH 765 Theory of Urban Design (3).
ARCH 770 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1).
ARCH 771 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1).
ARCH 772 Contemporary Issues Seminar III (1).
ARCH 773 Financial and Economic Issues in Architecture Management (3).
ARCH 774 Organizational Issues in Architecture Management (3).
ARCH 775 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3).
ARCH 776 Project Delivery in Architecture Management (3).
ARCH 777 Marketing Architectural Services (3).
ARCH 778 Legal Issues in Architecture Management (3).
ARCH 790 Architectural Study Abroad: _____ (1-3).
ARCH 791 Independent Study (1-3).

Architectural Engineering

Architectural engineering at KU is administered by the School of Engineering. For program requirements and course descriptions, see Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering in the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

Urban Planning

Chair: James M. Mayo
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 317
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614
www.sapp.ku.edu/UBPL, (785) 864-4184
No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but urban planning courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Urban Planning Courses

UBPL 300 Planning the American City (3). A broad introduction to the field of urban planning as a technical profession, a process of decision-making, and a governmental function. The multi-disciplinary nature of planning as an area for professional practice in the geographical, socio-economic and political contexts of the U.S. is stressed. The course is intended for both the student who is considering planning as a major field of study and the student with primary interest in a related field who would like a working knowledge of past and current planning in the U.S. LEC
UBPL 502 Special Topics in Urban Planning: _____ (1-6). Intended for undergraduate individual or group projects/research in an urban planning topic. LEC
UBPL 522 History of the American City I (3). This course examines the evolution of American cities from their European antecedents through the late 20th Century, from the urban planning perspective. It focuses on the changing spatial forms and functions of American cities and how these changes relate to socioeconomic and political aspects of urbanization as well as changes in technology. Emphasis is placed on analyzing the relationships between historical development patterns and the current range of problems facing most U.S. cities. (Same as UBPL 722 but gives undergraduate credit.) LEC
UBPL 538 Environmental Planning Techniques (3). The course covers a variety of topics within environmental planning. Each topic is examined with respect to the scope of the issues, the methods of analyzing and/or measuring those issues, and the ways planners can address those issues in order to avoid or mitigate environmental problems. LEC
UBPL 565 Principles of Environmental Planning (3). This course introduces students to the issues that planners and decision makers face as they strive to protect environmental resources, especially within the context of land use planning. Emphasis will be placed on the theoretical and policy considerations that guide the work of environmental planners. LEC
UBPL 662 Twentieth-century American Landscape (3). The purpose of this course is to investigate the relationships between the American culture and the resulting built and natural landscape. Issues of building types, public places, and land use arrangements will be studied from a socio-historical perspective. (Same as ARCH 662.) LEC
UBPL 701 Directed Readings (1-6).
UBPL 705 Economic Analysis for Planners (3).
UBPL 710 Introduction to Housing Policy (3).
UBPL 714 Local Economic Development Planning (3).
UBPL 715 “Community” in Neighborhood Planning and Design (3).
UBPL 716 Community and Neighborhood Revitalization (3).
UBPL 718 Downtown Planning (3).
UBPL 722 History of the American City II (3).
UBPL 730 Introduction to Land Use Planning (3).
UBPL 735 Site Planning (3).
UBPL 736 Planning Institutions (3).
UBPL 738 Environmental Planning Techniques (3).
UBPL 739 Issues in Growth Management (3).
UBPL 741 Quantitative Methods I (3).
UBPL 742 Quantitative Methods II (3).
UBPL 746 GIS Applications for Design and Planning (3).
UBPL 750 Introduction to Transportation Planning (3).
UBPL 756 Advanced Seminar in Urban Transportation Planning (3).
UBPL 758 Urban Mass Transportation (3).
UBPL 760 Historic Preservation Planning (3).
UBPL 763 Professional Practice (3).
UBPL 764 Real Estate Development I (3).
UBPL 765 Principles of Environmental Planning (3).
UBPL 766 Urban Design Implementation (3).
UBPL 768 Real Estate Development II (3).
UBPL 773 Environmental Planning Implementation (3).
School of Business

Admission ................................................................. 245
- Minimum Requirements ........................................ 245
- Transfer Students ............................................... 245
- Readmission ......................................................... 245
- Five-year Rule .................................................... 245
- Dismissal ......................................................... 245

Visit Our Web Site .............................................. 245

Student Services .................................................. 245
- Advising .......................................................... 245
- Mandatory Advising .......................................... 245
- Career Services .................................................. 246
- Resources & Opportunities ................................. 246
- Study Abroad ................................................... 246
- Scholarships ..................................................... 246
- Job Shadowing .................................................. 246
- Internship Program .......................................... 246

Faculty ................................................................. 246

Regulations ............................................................ 246
- School of Business Honor Code ......................... 246
- Probation & Dismissal ...................................... 246

Prebusiness Preparation .................................... 246

Bachelor of Science in Business ............................... 247
- Undergraduate Enrollment Diagram ................. 247
- General Education Requirements .................... 247
- English ............................................................ 247
- Communication Studies .................................... 247
- Mathematics .................................................... 247
- Humanities .......................................................... 247
- Social Sciences .................................................. 247
- School of Business Undergraduate Program (chart) ............................................... 247
- General Education Requirements (cont.) .......... 248
- Natural Sciences & Mathematics .................... 248
- World Area Study ............................................. 248

Requirements for All Majors ................................. 248
- Majors ............................................................ 248
- Accounting Major ........................................... 248
- Business Administration Major ....................... 248
- Finance Major ................................................. 248
- Information Systems Major ............................... 249
- Management & Leadership Major .................... 249
- Marketing Major .............................................. 249
- Supply Chain Management Major ................... 249
- Business Concentrations ................................. 249
- C.P.A. Certification ........................................... 249
- Minor in Business ............................................. 249
- Graduation Requirements ................................. 250
- Hours Required for Graduation ....................... 250
- Grade-point Average Required for Graduation ... 250
- Transfer Credit ............................................... 250
- Independent Study Through KU Continuing Education ........................................ 250
- Honors Programs .............................................. 250
- University Honors Program .............................. 250
- Dean’s Certificate in International Business ........ 250

Business Courses .................................................. 250
- Accounting Courses ........................................... 250
- Business Courses ............................................. 251
- Business Economics Courses ......................... 251
- Business Law Courses .................................... 251
- Decision Sciences Courses ............................... 252
- Entrepreneurship Courses ............................... 252
- Finance Courses .............................................. 253
- Information Systems Courses ......................... 254
- International Business Courses ....................... 255
- Management & Leadership Courses ................. 256
- Marketing Courses ......................................... 257
- Supply Chain Management Courses ............... 258

Students may be admitted to the School of Business as juniors.

The Student and Academic Services office, 206 Summerfield Hall, (785) 864-7500, www.business.ku.edu, has current lists of courses required for business majors.

Visit the School of Business online at www.business.ku.edu.
In the School of Business, undergraduates acquire a rigorous education that prepares them for positions in a dynamic and competitive global environment. The curriculum develops a foundation for lifelong education and growth. The strength of the program is based not only on the quality of the professional course offerings, but also on the offerings of other KU divisions, particularly in the social sciences, natural sciences, and humanities. Students acquire a foundation education in business and management with emphasis on analytical skills and obtain a liberal arts and sciences education from their work outside the school.

The school offers advanced electives in various areas of business (e.g., marketing, finance, international business, accounting, human resources, and information systems). Seven undergraduate majors—accounting, business administration, finance, information systems, management and leadership, marketing, and supply chain management—are available. Business concentrations may be earned in human resources, information systems, entrepreneurship, and international business. The baccalaureate programs in the School of Business, and independently the accounting program, are accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

Admission

Admission is competitive. Students should apply during the semester in which they will complete the preadmission requirements. Applicants satisfying the minimum requirements are ranked based on their ACT or SAT composite scores and overall professional grade-point averages. Applicants are then admitted based on their positions in this ranking, their professional résumés, and available space.

Apply online through the school’s Web site. The deadline is September 15 for spring admission or February 15 for summer admission. Applicants who are not currently KU students must take the ACT or SAT examination and have official scores on file with KU. Current KU students may arrange to take the ACT or SAT examination and send their official scores to KU. 

Transfer Students

Transfer students may find it to their advantage to enter KU before the junior year, because some courses may be available only at KU. Students attending Kansas community colleges should consult their advisers about course equivalents and articulation agreements to ensure progress toward the degree. A guide to how classes at your current or former school transfer to KU is online at www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credittrans/find.shtml. You must submit official transcripts of course work completed to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships before a final determination can be made.

Readmission

Students must submit an application for readmission to KU if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. See Undergraduate Admissions and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Students may be readmitted to the School of Business if they left the school in good standing and it has been less than five years since they last attended.

Five-year Rule. If a student does not complete the business degree within five years of last attendance, the student must reapply through the competitive admission process. Students also must complete degree requirements in effect at the time of readmission to the business school regardless of the initial program.

Dismissal. Students who have been dismissed from the school must reapply through the competitive admission process.

Visit Our Web Site

The School of Business Web site, www.business.ku.edu, has current information about business programs, services, and facilities. Visit the Web site for information about the resources available in the Richard S. Howey Room, the Wagnon Room, and the Koch Commons, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Student Services

Advising

The Student and Academic Services office, 206 Summerfield Hall, offers services that help students meet their academic goals. Students should take primary responsibility for their academic careers by consulting SAS, becoming familiar with the undergraduate curriculum and graduation requirements, and cooperating with all guidelines. Advisers help students choose classes, make career choices, and get firmly on the road to academic and career success. For more information, see the school’s Web site.

Mandatory Advising. Once a student is admitted to the School of Business, he or she must meet with a business adviser at least once per semester. A hold is placed on an admitted student’s enrollment each semester and released when the student meets with the adviser.

Guaranteed admission to the School of Business is possible when the following requirements have been met at the time of application:

1. Completion of 60 college credit hours.
2. ACCT 200, ACCT 201, and DSCI 301 were completed at KU.
3. Achieve a grade-point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work and (b) all KU course work.
4. Achieve a grade-point average of 3.0 in all professional course work (business and economics).
5. ACT or SAT score on file with KU.

Degrees offered: B.S.B., M.Acc., M.B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Student Services • Faculty • Regulations • Prebusiness Preparation

Career Services
The Business Career Services Center provides a variety of resources including recruiting functions for full-time and internship positions; on-campus interviews; KU Career Connections/Symplicity, an online job and internship database; individual career counseling; and a variety of workshops and events—to name a few.

Other BCSC services include:
- Individual career counseling with trained counselors
- Career fair (in conjunction with the Undergraduate Business Council)
- Résumé review
- Mock interviews
- Workshops on various career-related topics
- Resource libraries both in print and online
- Salary information.

Contact the BCSC for more information at (785) 864-5591, fax: (785) 864-5078, www.business.ku.edu/bcsc.

Resources and Opportunities
Study Abroad. The school encourages students to incorporate study abroad into their programs. Student and Academic Services can help students plan study to meet KU requirements while they are abroad.

The school works with students and the KU Office of Study Abroad to select programs and courses appropriate to their interests and majors. Contact the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, 864-3742, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

Center for International Business Education and Research. The KU CIBER, www.ciber.business.ku.edu, is one of 30 CIBERS designated by the U.S. Department of Education as national resources in international business. KU’s CIBER develops international programs, strengthens faculty expertise in international business, and provides information and education to the region’s business community. It provides education and promotes research on international aspects of trade and commerce such as foreign languages, cross-cultural management, political risk analysis, and foreign economic trends.

Italy Program. The Consortium of Universities for International Studies, comprising more than 300 accredited U.S. public universities, offers semester and summer programs for upper-division undergraduates in business, communication studies, economics, and journalism. Liberal arts electives enrich program course work. Programs provide meaningful international experience and allow students to stay on schedule for graduation. Each program delivers rigorous, high-quality, professional courses taught in English. Professors, drawn from the consortium’s member universities, are recognized for their experience and excellence in teaching, research, and executive education. Courses are scheduled to encourage travel. For more information, see the school’s Web site.

Scholarships. The school awards scholarships to current business students annually. The online application is available at www.business.ku.edu during spring semester. Scholarships generally are awarded in midsummer. To be considered for need-based scholarships, file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at www.fafsa.ed.gov by March 1. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, 50 Strong Hall, for information about federal- and state-funded financial aid programs. A limited number of scholarships are available for incoming first-year students. High school students interested in majoring in business should contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

Job Shadowing. One on One, Jayhawks on the Job, allows business students to shadow a business professional during the course of a weekday. The program offers students a daylong experience that enhances their understanding of a particular field and the business world, allows an opportunity for students to learn more about themselves and refine their career goals, and provides an opportunity for students to network with business professionals.

Internship Program. Internships offer students the opportunity to build on, apply, and assess the concepts that are developed through the school’s curriculum and to further professional growth through meaningful real-world job experiences. The internship experience provides many benefits, from enhancing your knowledge of an industry or business field to increasing your confidence in yourself and your abilities. Internships offer an opportunity to improve your professional skills, familiarize yourself with the business environment, network with business professionals, and refine your personal and career goals and aspirations. The internship course is for students entering the Advanced Business Elective portion of the curriculum. The department representative must approve the internship work experience. Not all positions qualify for internship credit.

Faculty
The school’s faculty consists of 59 professors drawn from first-rank universities throughout the nation. The faculty enjoys a national reputation for research productivity and teaching success.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

School of Business Honor Code. Students taking any business course must sign a pledge of academic honesty at the end of all examinations. Upon application to the school, each student must electronically sign an honor code form. The pledge and honor code are on the school’s Web site.

Probation and Dismissal. For the complete School of Business probation and dismissal policy, see Probation in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Prebusiness Preparation
Students planning to enter the School of Business as juniors should work toward completing the general education requirements during the first two years. Every student contemplating a major in the school should enroll in a mathematics course during the first semester at KU. It is highly recommended that students complete a culture and society course (designated SC) and PSYC 104. Students also are encouraged to begin fulfilling the world area study requirement during the first two years. Students must take ACCT 200, ACCT 201, IST 301, DSCI 301, ECON 142, and ECON 144 before admission to the school. For details, see Admission Process in this chapter of the catalog.

Every student contemplating a major in business should enroll in a mathematics course during the first semester at KU.

See page 52 for the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics.

See http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml for a list of principal courses.
Bachelor of Science in Business

The School of Business offers a Bachelor of Science in Business (B.S.B.) with majors in accounting, business administration, finance, information systems, management and leadership, marketing, and supply chain management. Each major consists of the following components: general education courses, core business classes, world area study, major courses, and advanced business electives.

Degree requirements are subject to change. It is the student’s responsibility to stay informed of requirements. To receive the B.S. in Business degree, a student must complete the degree requirements in effect at the time the student is admitted to the school.

Undergraduate Enrollment Diagram. The chart below depicts the preferred order for students to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Business.

### General Education Requirements

**English.** Two courses, ENGL 101/ENGL 105 Composition and ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing, are required. Students may be exempted (but will not be required) if they have completed ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalents. See the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

**Communication Studies.** One course, COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (or an English course numbered 200 or higher) is required. Students may be exempted (but will not earn credit) if they meet one of the following conditions:

1. Students with two high school courses (totaling one full credit) in speech or debate with a grade of B or higher in both are exempt. Take official high school transcripts to the Department of Communication Studies, 102 Bailey Hall. The exemption is noted on each student’s record.
2. Students who do not meet exemption criteria and who do not wish to take any of the courses listed above may choose to take the oral communication examination, which consists of a written test over public speaking concepts and a public speaking performance evaluation. It is given in September in the fall semester and in February in the spring semester. No exemption examinations are scheduled during the summer session. A student wishing to take the oral communication examination must register his or her name, address, and telephone number with the staff in the communication studies office, 102 Bailey Hall. This should be done early in the semester the examination is to be taken. A $20 nonrefundable deposit is required to register for the examination. Students may pick up a complete description of the examination procedures and judging criteria in 102 Bailey Hall. Students who pass the examination receive a letter verifying the exemption.

**Mathematics.** Two courses, MATH 115/MATH 121 Calculus I and MATH 116/MATH 122 Calculus II are required. Prerequisites apply. See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a placement table for initial enrollment in mathematics.

**Social Sciences.** Two courses are required:

1. PSYC 104 General Psychology
2. One principal course designated SC (culture and society)

Note: These should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. See [http://collegesbs.us.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml](http://collegesbs.us.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml) for a list of principal courses.

### School of Business Undergraduate Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Sophomore</th>
<th>Junior</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English:</strong> ENGL 101/ENGL 105, &amp; ENGL 102</td>
<td><strong>Managerial Economics:</strong> BE 301</td>
<td><strong>Legal Aspects of Business:</strong> BLAW 301</td>
<td><strong>Organizational Behavior:</strong> MGMT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies:</strong> COMS 130 or ENGL 200+ course</td>
<td><strong>Marketing:</strong> MKTG 310</td>
<td><strong>Management Science &amp; Operations:</strong> DSCI 310</td>
<td><strong>Business Policy &amp; Strategy:</strong> MGMT 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities:</strong> 3 courses (see options in text)</td>
<td><strong>Management Science &amp; Operations:</strong> DSCI 310</td>
<td><strong>Finance:</strong> FIN 310</td>
<td><strong>Management &amp; Leadership Major:</strong> MKTG 411, MKTG 415, MKTG 435, &amp; 12 hours numbered MGMT 400 &amp; above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences:</strong> PSYC 104, &amp; one principal course designated SC (culture and society)</td>
<td><strong>Legal Aspects of Business:</strong> BLAW 301</td>
<td><strong>Organizational Behavior:</strong> MGMT 310</td>
<td><strong>Management &amp; Leadership Major:</strong> MKTG 411, MKTG 415, MKTG 435, &amp; 12 hours numbered MGMT 400 &amp; above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural Science:</strong> 2 courses incl. 1 lab science (see text)</td>
<td><strong>Marketing:</strong> MKTG 310</td>
<td><strong>Management Science &amp; Operations:</strong> DSCI 310</td>
<td><strong>Supply Chain Management Major:</strong> SCM 401, SCM 402, SCM 403, SCM 404, SCM 410, &amp; 6 hours of SCM-related electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics:</strong> Through calculus II</td>
<td><strong>Organizational Behavior:</strong> MGMT 310</td>
<td><strong>Finance:</strong> FIN 310</td>
<td><strong>Residence Requirement:</strong> 30 hours of professional course work (BUS &amp; ECON) must be completed after admission to the School of Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PREADMISSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 301</td>
<td>IST 301</td>
<td>ACCT 200</td>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>ECON 142</td>
<td>ECON 142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**World Area Study:** (see options in text)

This chart depicts the approximate order in which students complete the requirements for a B.S. in Business degree.
Bachelor of Science in Business

Natural Sciences and Mathematics. Two courses from two different categories are required, including a 4- to 5-credit-hour laboratory science (a lecture course with an associated lab that constitutes 4 to 5 credit hours is accepted):

1. NB (biological sciences)
2. NE (earth sciences)
3. NM (physical sciences)

NM (mathematical sciences) does not satisfy the natural sciences requirement. See http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml for a list of principal courses.

World Area Study. This requirement may be satisfied by completion of any of the following options:

Option 1: Foreign Language. A student must complete courses through the fourth level (intermediate II) or beyond in a language or demonstrate proficiency in a language (as determined by the appropriate language department). Accounting students must complete courses through the second level. AEC Credit: International students who have successfully completed the English proficiency requirement of the Applied English Center may use this as completion of option 1. Note: Only 9 hours of AEC credit may be applied toward CLAS hours and graduation.

Option 2: Area Study. A student must complete four approved courses in any one of the following: Africa, East Asia, Latin America, Russia/Eastern Europe, or Western Europe. Accounting students must complete two courses in any one area. Lists of approved courses are online at www.business.ku.edu.

Option 3: Language/Area Study. A student must complete courses through the second level of a foreign language and then complete two courses of an area study in a related area. (See Foreign Language and Area Study).

Option 4: Ann Study/IBUS/Study Abroad. Students may substitute up to two international business courses or a study abroad experience for one of two language/area study courses. The business international course(s) may be from any world area. Course(s) used to satisfy this requirement may not double-count toward the Accounting Advanced Business Elective requirement. For more information about the combinations that may be used, see the Prebusiness guide or the School of Business handbook.

Option 5: Co-major. Students may choose an interdisciplinary program in these areas as a co-major: (1) European Studies; (2) International Studies, or (3) Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies. Students interested in European Studies should contact the Center for European Studies, wrenz2.ku.edu/~ces. The Interna-
tional Studies co-major is administered through the Department of Political Sci-
cence, wrenz2.ku.edu/~kups/undergraduate/InternationalStudiesComajor.shtml. Students interested in RIES should contact the Center for Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies, wrenz2.ku.edu/~cies.

(Option 6: Second Bachelor’s Degree/Nonbusiness Concentration. A student may complete a bachelor’s degree in another school or an approved nonbusiness concentration. Requirements may be found at www.business.ku.edu.)

Note: Accounting-only majors must complete two courses under option 1 or 2 above. Accounting majors who choose option 5 must complete the entire concentration.

Requirements for All Majors

After admission to the School of Business, all majors must complete the following courses:

Core Courses (19 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 301 Legal Aspects of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 310 Management Science and Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 301 Managerial Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 310 Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 310 Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone Course (3 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 499 Business Policy and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Majors

Within the Bachelor of Science in Business degree, students may earn major(s) in accounting, finance, information systems, management and leadership, marketing, or supply chain management. In addition to the core courses and capstone course, students must complete the core courses for the major.

Accounting Major. The KU accounting program develops students with superior management and accounting skills and a well-rounded education in the liberal arts. This program produces qualified graduates who are responsive to the needs of the profession in academia, government, industry, and public accounting. The primary objectives are to produce entrepreneurs with a fundamental understanding of accounting, provide an adequate foundation for graduate study in accounting, and provide adequate foundation for securing positions in private accounting and industry. Those seeking positions in public accounting must complete 150 hours of college education (state requirements vary) and should consider the Master of Accounting program.

All accounting majors must complete 6 hours of advanced business electives. ABE courses are numbered 320 and higher and have prerequisites.

All accounting majors must complete two courses for world area study options 1 and 2.

The accounting major must complete the following core courses with the grade-point average of at least 2.5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting (19 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 303 Introduction to the Accounting Profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 320 Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 380 Introduction to Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 434 Introduction to Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 311 Information Systems for Accountants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Administration Major. This major offers a broad interdisciplinary approach. Discovering solutions to complex problems in a globalized marketplace requires a multidisciplinary and integrated approach. The major prepares students for a variety of job markets and career paths. The program is flexible, allowing students to develop in-depth skills in such areas as finance, accounting and information systems, marketing, management, supply chain management, and business law.

The business administration changes the way students learn by shifting the emphasis from the traditional, discipline-based approach to a more comprehensive, integrative approach to business problems and opportunities. Students acquire the skills, attitudes, and flexibility needed to be competitive in a global marketplace. Students can expect to live in a dynamic world where a series of career changes over a lifetime is probable and where change and the unknown are inevitable. In such a world, proficiency in a number of related disciplines becomes a survival tool. Creativity is enhanced by knowledge of related disciplines, and new insights are gained by applying the methods of one discipline to another. This program provides students with the academic tools and interdisciplinary perspective that allow them to prosper in a business environment. Concentrations such as entrepreneurship and international business are available.

The major requires 21 hours of advanced business credit from courses numbered 320 or above. The 21 hours must be distributed across at least three of the following prefixes, with a minimum of 3 hours in each of the three prefixes selected: ACCT, BLAW, DSCI, ENTR, FIN, IBUS, IST, MGMT, MKTG, SCM.

The student must satisfy all School of Business graduation requirements for the Bachelor of Science and have a grade-point average of at least 2.2 in the 21 advanced business credit hours selected for the major.

Finance Major. Students with finance majors often pursue careers in commercial or investment banking or become internal financial managers for corporations or government entities. The...
The finance major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Finance (21 hours)**
- ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance (3) or ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3)
- FIN 410 Investment Theory and Applications
- FIN 415 Corporate Finance
- FIN 400 or higher electives

**Information Systems Major.** The information systems major exposes students to a range of studies focused on the effective use of information technologies in settings typical of business, governmental, and not-for-profit organizations. Students gain a comprehensive understanding of specific technologies as well as an appreciation of challenges involved with the application of such technologies in dynamic environments. The major equips graduates with both technical and managerial skill sets needed to begin careers in major business and governmental entities or with major U.S. information systems consulting firms. The information systems major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Information Systems (21 hours)**
- IST 320 Fundamentals of Software Development
- IST 325 Systems Analysis and Design
- IST 326 Database Management Systems
- IST 410 IT Project Management
- IST 350 Fundamentals of Computer Networking
- IST 400 or higher electives

**Management and Leadership Major.** The management and leadership major gives students the knowledge and skills to be successful leaders and managers of people and organizations. Students learn to design and modify organizational structure, strategy, and processes to enhance organization performance in a socially and ethically responsible manner; they learn how to influence and direct change through a better understanding of organization politics, vision, and values. Students learn to influence and lead others effectively; they develop self-awareness and an appreciation for individual differences, leading to more successful work relationships. They learn to lead and follow in team settings and to use team-based problem-solving skills. Students learn to create competent and committed teams and organizations through the use of effective systems for employee hiring, development, compensation, and performance management. They also learn about the challenges of competing globally, including how to successfully adapt organizational structures, processes, and functions such as production, marketing, finance, and human resources so that they function more effectively cross-culturally. Student learning is enhanced through supporting activities such as clubs, consulting projects, case competitions, and study abroad opportunities.

The management and leadership major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Management and Leadership (21 hours)**
- MGMT 410 Human Resources Management
- MGMT 427 Organizational Skills for Managing People
- MGMT 455 General Management Processes and Change
- MGMT 480 International Management

Nine hours of courses at the 400 level or above with MGMT or IBUS as a prefix, or BLAW 505

**Marketing Major.** The marketing major gives students the concepts and tools needed to succeed as marketing managers.

**Supply Chain Management Major.** Supply chain management professionals work to integrate the flow of materials, finances, and information from suppliers, manufacturers, wholesalers, distributors, and retailers to the final consumer and back again. The major gives students the basic skills to do this work. The demand for professionals in the field is rapidly growing as firms realize improved efficiency from good SCM practices. The field continues to evolve to become a proactive, strategic enterprise, often with global partners. Students typically have opportunities for internships and other experiential activities with businesses while they are in the program. The major offers a set of required core courses and electives.

The supply chain management major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Supply Chain Management (21 hours)**
- SCM 301 Introduction to Supply Chain Management
- SCM 302 Procurement and Supply Management
- SCM 403 Logistics, Transportation, and Warehouse Management
- SCM 404 Management of Integrated Information System/ERP
- Six hours of SCM-related electives

**Marketing (21 hours)**
- MKTG 411 Introduction to Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 415 Marketing Research for Managers
- MKTG 435 Marketing Strategy
- MKTG 480 or higher electives

**Business Concentrations.** Students may choose to complete a business concentration. Concentrations are a minimum of 12 hours and are available in human resources, information systems, entrepreneurship, and international business. For specific concentration requirements, see the school’s Web site.

**C.P.A. Certification.** The Master of Accounting degree meets requirements for taking the C.P.A. examination in Kansas. Admitted M.Acc. students may take graduate courses during their last undergraduate semester. To be admitted to the M.Acc. program, students must apply and complete the Graduate Management Admissions Test. Students considering the graduate program are encouraged to complete examination and application materials before the first semester of the senior year. For more information on requirements to sit for the C.P.A. examination and to qualify for the certificate and permit to practice with reduced experience, see Master of Accounting and Information Systems in the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

**Minor in Business**

The business minor program complements majors in other departments by providing a general overview of marketing, finance, accounting, management, and decision sciences. The minor requires completion of 18 hours (six courses) with a grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.

**Academic Admissions Test.** Students considering the graduate program are encouraged to complete examination and application materials before the first semester of the senior year. For more information on requirements to sit for the C.P.A. examination and to qualify for the certificate and permit to practice with reduced experience, see Master of Accounting and Information Systems in the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

**Bachelor of Science in Business**

---

**Academic Admissions Test.** Students considering the graduate program are encouraged to complete examination and application materials before the first semester of the senior year. For more information on requirements to sit for the C.P.A. examination and to qualify for the certificate and permit to practice with reduced experience, see Master of Accounting and Information Systems in the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.

**Minor in Business**

The business minor program complements majors in other departments by providing a general overview of marketing, finance, accounting, management, and decision sciences. The minor requires completion of 18 hours (six courses) with a grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.
Graduation Requirements

Hours Required for Graduation. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required for graduation. Of the 124 hours, a student must earn at least 45 junior/senior hours and 30 residency hours (business and economics completed at KU after admission to the school). At least 50 percent of all professional course work must be completed at KU for the student to be eligible for graduation. The 124-hour minimum to graduate is increased by the following:

• Completion of MATH 002 or any developmental course numbered below 100.
• More than 4 hours in physical education courses (HSES 112 and below).
• More than 4 hours of music organization courses.
• Any repeated courses for which a student has already received credit.
• All subsequent credits earned at a community college or other two-year institution after a student has completed a total of 64 community college credit hours.

See Transfer Credit below. See also Maximum Community College Credit Allowed and Transfer of Credit in the General Regulations chapter.

Grade-point Average Required for Graduation. To be eligible to graduate from the School of Business with any major, a student must earn a grade-point average of 2.2 (1) in total hours attempted from all schools (including Independent Study through KU Continuing Education), (2) in all professional (business and economics) courses attempted from all schools, (3) in total hours attempted at KU, and (4) in all professional hours attempted at KU. Accounting, finance, information systems, management and leadership, and marketing majors also must earn minimum grade-point averages of 2.5 in their respective core courses.

Transfer Credit. At least 30 hours of junior/senior professional course work must be completed at KU for the student to be eligible for graduation. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.

Sixty-four-hour Rule. Students may transfer up to 64 hours of community college course work. All subsequent credits earned at a community college or other two-year institution add hours to the 124-hour minimum needed to graduate.

Tentative Evaluation of Credit. Before enrolling in a non-KU course, students must submit KU’s standard form, Request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit, to Student and Academic Services for approval.

Independent Study through KU Continuing Education. After admission to the school, students may complete up to 30 hours of Independent Study through KU Continuing Education. Prior approval from the school is recommended.

Honors Programs

University Honors Program. Prebusiness majors who meet admission requirements for the University Honors Program are strongly encouraged to participate in it. Its small, challenging classes provide an excellent opportunity for business majors to develop a strong base in liberal arts and sciences. Because its requirements fit well with the school’s distribution requirements, the program fits easily into the normal four-year program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog or contact the program director.

Dean’s Certificate in International Business. This certificate is awarded to students who achieve a superior level of expertise in international business. It does not appear on the diploma or transcript. Dean’s certificate forms may be obtained from Student and Academic Services. The requirements are

• Advanced foreign language study through Intermediate II (as defined by the relevant department) and the business language course where available (prerequisites may apply).
• Standardized foreign language proficiency test with a score of Intermediate High or above.
• Two area studies courses (an approved list of courses is available on the school’s Web site) focusing on a single geographic area related to language competency completed with a B or higher in each course (cannot be double-counted with general education requirements).
• At least three advanced international business electives completed with a B or higher in each course.
• A study abroad experience or an internationally oriented internship specifically approved for this certificate in the geographic area corresponding to the language and area study courses.

Business Courses

Accounting Courses

ACCT 200 Financial Accounting I (4). Accounting 200 is an introduction to the concepts of business and the measurement systems used to control and evaluate business activities. This course is designed to provide business students regardless of discipline. Prerequisite: MATH 101 and ENGL 101. LEC

ACCT 201 Managerial Accounting I (3). A study of materials, labor, and overhead control, budget administration, cost accounting systems including standard costing, full costing and direct costing; income determination; differential costing; break-even analysis; accounting statement analysis; and use of return on investment as a basis for management decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 200. LEC

ACCT 205 Survey of Accounting (3). This course is an introduction to financial and managerial accounting. It will introduce the concepts of business and the measurement systems used to control and evaluate business activities. It will also explore product costing systems and the use of accounting data as a basis for management planning and decision making. (Not open to students with credit in ACCT 200). Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and MATH 101. LEC

ACCT 300 Special Topics in Accounting (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

ACCT 303 Introduction to the Accounting Profession (1). This course will focus on Accounting as a profession. Prospective and current accounting students will be exposed to a variety of topics. These include, but are not limited to, career options in Accounting, the CPA exam, ethics in the profession, current issues in Accounting, professional standards, the Accounting major, and the five-year Accounting program. Prerequisite: Acct 200 or enrollment in Acct 200. LEC

ACCT 311 Information Systems for Accountants (3). This course provides an overview of how to understand, analyze, and control computerized information systems, and is designed to provide the computer tools and knowledge so that today’s business or accounting student will be tomorrow’s successful and complete manager, consultant, accountant, and/or auditor. The topics covered in this course will include computer technology, internal control in a computer environment, computer auditing, systems analysis and design, database systems, networking, electronic commerce, and specific systems applications. Hands-on experience will be obtained through projects and various software packages. This course will count as an advanced business elective. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 and IST 195. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 320 Financial Accounting II (3). A study of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) underlying the preparation and interpretation of general-purpose financial statements with emphasis on the principles of revenue recognition, matching revenues and related costs, and the determination of proper balance sheet valuations of assets and liabilities. The asset side of the balance sheet is the primary emphasis though the entire financial statements are used in examples throughout the course. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ACCT 303. LEC

ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance (3). An intermediate accounting course with emphasis on interpretation of general-purpose financial statements and the related disclosure notes. Includes understanding interrelationships among the various financial statements and analyzing the effects of transactions on the financial statements. Common and significant accounts/transactions will be analyzed, especially those relating to the financing and equity sections of the financial statements. Not open to accounting majors with credit in ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. Prerequisite: FIN 310. LEC

ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting II (3). An analysis of cost systems and their application in the determination, analysis, and control of manufacturing and distribution costs. Emphasis is on managerial planning and control. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 330 Introduction to Taxation (3). A study of the major concepts related to taxation with emphasis on the federal income tax for individuals including the implications of being a sole proprietor, partner of a partnership, and a corporate shareholder. Major topics covered include: different types of taxes; formation of the tax law; gross income; deductions; the tax formula; tax credits; filing status; tax treatment for capital gains and losses; and selected nontaxable transactions. Prerequisite: ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC
Business Courses (ACCT, BUS, BE, BLAW)

ACCT 335 Introduction to Income Tax (3). An introduction to basic concepts of income and how the tax law is formed. While tax problems of an individual are considered, emphasis is placed on tax factors to consider when conducting a business either as a single proprietor, corporation, or partnership. Not open to students who have credit in ACCT 201. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 400 Special Topics in Accounting (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3). A continuation of the study of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) underlying the preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Prerequisite: Determined by the instructor. LEC

ACCT 500 Individual Research in Accounting (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in business not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: ACCT 311 and ACCT 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 543 Introduction to Auditing (3). The fundamental concepts of audit risk, evidence accumulation and materiality are applied to financial statement audits using student-generated and actual company statement. The focus of this course is on the liability and equity sections of the balance sheet, including such topics as loans, bonds, leases, pensions and insurance. Prerequisite: Determined by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 545 Advanced Taxation (3). Introduction to taxation for corporations, partnerships, S-corporations and limited liability companies. The course will also include coverage of property transactions, methods of accounting, tax-related investment decisions, and selected tax issues. Prerequisite: ACCT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 599 Internship in Accounting (1-3). Internships provide opportunities for students to combine their academic education with a meaningful experience in the business world. Internship experiences allow students to explore career pathways in accounting, further their professional growth, expand professional networks, and increase the relevancy of their academic coursework. The internship coursework combines job-related activities of the accounting internship position with a set of academic requirements. These requirements include academic assignments as well as a pre- and post-internship seminar held in the semester before and after the internship experience. Internships for credit must be approved by the Director of the Internship Program prior to the internship experience. Students may not receive more than three hours of internship credit from any of the following courses: BU 599, ACCT 599, FIN 599, BUS 599, IST 599, MKTG 599, or OR 599. BUS 599 may count as an Accounting elective for students majoring in Accounting. Prerequisite: Approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 602 Advanced Managerial Accounting—Quantitative and Economic Topics (3). An introduction to advanced managerial accounting with an emphasis on issues of the modern business world and the legal systems. Prerequisite: Determined by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 702 Managerial Accounting (2)

ACCT 704 Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis I (2)

ACCT 705 Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis II (2)

ACCT 706 Business Taxation (3)

ACCT 721 Advanced Accounting Problems (3)

ACCT 722 Current Issues in Financial Reporting (3)

ACCT 724 Applied Accounting Theory (3)

ACCT 725 Advanced Managerial Accounting—Quantitative and Economic Topics (3)

ACCT 726 Advanced Managerial Accounting—Quantitative and Economic Topics (3)

ACCT 727 Management Accounting for Advanced Technology (2)

ACCT 731 Tax Research (3)

ACCT 732 Taxation for Business Entities (4)

ACCT 733 Tax Planning (3)

ACCT 741 Fraud Examination and Forensic Accounting (3)

ACCT 742 Audited Financial Reporting (3)

ACCT 743 Evaluating Internal Controls in Computerized Accounting Systems (3)

Business Courses

BUS 101 Business Majors, Careers, and Professional Skills (5). This course acquaints students in the business majors and careers. With this knowledge, students can explore, engage and implement their academic and career interests within business. Students are introduced to the curricula requirements, expectations of business students, possible career paths, and the necessary professional skills in a business environment. Prerequisite: Open only to students with fewer than 60 hours. LEC

BUS 301 Cooperative Internship in Business (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of business topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

BUS 303 Career Planning and Job-search Strategies (1). This course will introduce students to the process of organizing a personal employment search strategy. Emphasis will be placed on the assessment of individual goals and tal-
BLAW 500 Individual Research in Business Law (1-5). Individual study of selected topics not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: BLAW 310, 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BLAW 505 Legal Aspects of the Management Process (3). A course designed to acquaint students with the basic principles of agency relationships, such as partnerships, limited liability companies, and corporations, with special emphasis on the problems encountered by managers and directors in operating a corporation. The course should acquaint a student with how to create and operate a corporation in light of current federal and state enactments. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BLAW 510 Legal Aspects of Real Property Transactions (3). This course will address legal matters of concern to property owners, real estate agents and brokers, developers, tenants, and others. Topics include legal description of property, easements, transfers, probate, and real estate transactions. Concentrating on the general subjects of (1) the nature of real property, (2) transfer and financing of real estate, (3) land use and regulations, and (4) landlord and tenant relations, the course will add specific topics of state and national real estate laws, a focused examination of the legal aspects of real estate transactions. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BLAW 515 Commercial Law (3). This is an advanced course in legal aspects of business with emphasis on the Uniform Commercial Code. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BLAW 701 Introduction to the Legal Environment of Business (2).

BLAW 702 Legal Aspects of Business Transactions: Contracts and Torts (2).

BLAW 703 Legal Aspects of Business Organizations (3).

BLAW 704 Commercial Law (3).

■ Decision Sciences Courses

DSCI 300 Special Topics in Decision Science: ________ (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of decision science topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

DSCI 301 Statistics (4). An introduction to statistical inference techniques with emphasis on the application of these techniques to decision making in a firm. Topics include probability theory, random variables, probability distribution functions, estimation, test of hypothesis, regression, correlation, and introduction to statistical software. Prerequisite: Calculus II and IST 303 (co-requisite). LEC

DSCI 305 Survey of Decision Making in Business (3). An introduction to decision making under the uncertainty encountered in business and in everyday life. Covers topics selected in probability, statistics, economics, and operations research, and their application to complex problems in financial management, marketing, operations management, supply chain management, and quality management; as well as risks affecting everyday life, such as personal decisions in regard to career, marriage, and wealth management. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and MATH 101. LEC

DSCI 400 Decision Support Systems Management (3). Introduces some of the most widely used models from management science in decision making. Topics include decision making under uncertainty, resource allocation models, and production and operations management. Prerequisite: IST 301 and DSCI 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

DSCI 404 Special Topics in Decision Science: ________ (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of decision science topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

DSCI 405 Advanced Production and Operations Management (4). A further study of problems encountered in production from a managerial perspective employing the methodology of management science. Topics included in the course are location of facilities, design of product lines, replacement of facilities, quality control, production planning, production and inventory control, and scheduling. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

DSCI 500 Individual Research in Decision Sciences (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in decision sciences not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

DSCI 701 Statistical Decision Making (2).

DSCI 702 Operations Management (2).

DSCI 705 Introduction to Supply Chain Management (2).

DSCI 710 Business Forecasting Methods and Applications (3-4).

DSCI 715 Managing for Quality Improvement (3).

DSCI 730 Managing Customer Focused Enterprises (2).

DSCI 740 Seminar in Decision Sciences: ________ (3).

DSCI 744 Statistical Process Control and Improvement (2-3).

DSCI 746 Contemporary Issues in Operations Management (3).

DSCI 795 Special Topics Decision Science: ________ (2-5).

■ Entrepreneurship Courses

ENTR 300 Special Topics in Entrepreneurship: ________ (1-5). LEC

ENTR 400 Special Topics in Entrepreneurship: ________ (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of entrepreneurship topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ENTR 410 Introduction to Entrepreneurship (3). In this course the student examines the disciplines which comprise the critical success factors in entrepreneurship and develops a fundamental understanding of the basic skill set required to manage one’s own business. Learning will be achieved by both study and discussion of key entrepreneurial business issues as well as the critical appraisal of new venture business plans as presented in the text. Readings in entrepreneurship and case studies, contained in the text as well as in video presentations, will be used to illustrate the essential entrepreneurial management issues. LEC

ENTR 450 New Venture Creation/Business Plan Development (3). This course builds upon the foundation created by the Introduction to Entrepreneurship course. It will provide the student with two learning opportunities: first, it details the critical success factors of starting a new venture, growing it and finally harvesting it profitably; secondly, this course will provide hands-on instruction regarding the development of a complete and compelling business plan. Students will work as teams on the development of a business plan for the purposes of commercializing an innovative business concept or KU lab-sourced technology. These student teams will also present and defend their business plans at various venues including intercollegiate competitions for the purposes of improving their team interaction skills and their presentation capabilities. Prerequisite: ENTR 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ENTR 470 Entrepreneurial Marketing (3). The course focuses on the development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. The development of each of these subjects will lead to a feasibility analysis which each student will prepare for his/her chosen new venture. This course will also examine the development of the optimal sales and distribution. Additionally, the course will pre-
viding an understanding of how to translate the product/service idea to the business plan and financing positioning. Lastly, students will acquire an understanding of the primary marketing tools available to the entrepreneur to drive customer awareness, initial and repeat purchase and the ability to fully integrate each of those tools effectively, integrated marketing communications program. Prerequisite: ENTR 410 and MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ENTR 480 Management of Small Business (3). This course looks at the unique aspects of owning and managing a small business, defined as a privately held, independently owned and operated business, with the owners having close control over operations and management decisions. Students will examine the startup options of buying, starting, or franchising, operations and human resources management, the unique factors of the family business, marketing, including setting prices, choosing a location, developing competitive advantage, positioning, and promotion with limited resources; financial statements, accounting systems, financing, cash flow, and profitability. The student will cycle; exit through selling, buybacking, or dissolving the business. Prerequisite: ENTR 410. Enrollment restricted LEC

ENTR 490 Entrepreneurship in Practice (3). The purpose of this course is to help the student apply the models and theories learned in previous courses in practical application to actual entrepreneurial challenges. These challenges will be presented to the student in a simulated environment that simulates real-time problem-solving and the solution delivery of an actual small business/entrepreneurial business challenge. The environment in which the students will operate will be determined by the inventory of projects with entrepreneurs which are available at the time of the course offering. In the simulated environment, teams of entrepreneurs, each with defined but rotating roles and responsibilities, will assess the continually changing business challenge, super-vise the collection of appropriate operating revenue and cost data, obtain input from "direct reports/suppliers" (their teammates) and make the decisions which must con-sider all disciplines of the business. Each of the team's decisions will be measured via its impact on the venture's income statement, balance sheet and cash flow position. The student will be graded on his/her team's ability to increase the venture's net worth. In the real world environment, student entrepreneurial teams will be challenged with a live project the solution to which will provide both a meaningful experi-mental learning opportunity for the students and a demonstrable beneficial impact on the venture. Students in project teams will be assigned to entrepreneurs, intrapreneurs or small businesses operating in the specific business environment that simulates a real-world business challenge which those dynamic organizations are confronting. Students will de-fine problems in management, marketing, finance, information management, ethical decision-making and operations strategies as they apply to small and entrepreneurial businesses. In addition to solving a typical entrepreneurial business problem, students will have the opportunity to interact with actual entrepreneurs and witness first hand the challenges which these businesses confront regularly, both during the project and in the execution of the student's role. Prerequisite: ENTR 410 (MGMT 475). Enrollment restricted LEC

ENTR 500 Individual Research in Entrepreneurship: ____-(3,5). Individual study of selected topics in entrepreneurship not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and re-search. Enrollment restricted. RSH

ENTR 701 Entrepreneurship (3).

I. Finance Courses

FIN 101 Personal Finance (3). This course introduces the student to financial af-fairs that occur throughout life. Topics will include an introduction to financial planning, the time value of money, and the uses of debt, credit, and savings. Bank- ing, insurance, and housing issues—both buying and renting—will be addressed. Each student will be required to assess spending habits and plan for retirement. FIN 500 Special Topics in Finance: ____-(3,5). This is a variable-topics course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being of-fered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of finance topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor LEC

FIN 305 Survey of Finance (3). The purpose of this course is to help the student develop a basic understanding of Finance. Topics covered include (1) financial statements, (2) financial markets in which securities are traded, (2) financial planning and analysis, (3) the cost and time-value of money, and (4) the fundamentals of in-vestor decision-making. (Not open to students with credit in FIN 310 or 316) Prerequi-site: ENGL 101, MATH 101 and ACCCT 200 or ACCCT 205. LEC

FIN 310 Finance (3). This course consists of the analysis of problems relating to establishing an individual and to evaluating the alternative means of providing and utilizing both temporary and permanent capital. The rela-tionship of current financial decisions with financial policy is analyzed from the viewpoint of owners and investors. The role of financial management in decision-making is emphasized. Topics include: financial statements, accounting systems, valuation models. Experience in practical applications is generally obtained through use of case studies. Prerequisites: FIN 310, Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 415 Corporate Finance (3). Building on the concepts of present value, the focus of this course is on the theory and methods for corporate asset selection. The course in-cludes coverage of important technical issues such as risk analysis, evaluation of in-vestments, and the firm's perspective on multiple projects, capital rationing, and leasing. Some attention usually will be de-voted to the topic of project financing. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 417 Business Valuation (3). This course applies financial valuation concepts to firms, divisions and product lines. Concepts explored in the course include free cash flow, economic value added and stock restructuring, and valuation. Prerequisite: FIN 415. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 420 International Finance (3). The economic determinants of exchange rates are discussed. This is followed by an analysis of the multinational corporation and the international portfolio manager, arising from the inter-national nature of their environment. Topics include spot, forward, futures, and op-tions in foreign currencies, international risk management, purchasing power parity, interest rate parity, covered interest arbitrage, and temporary investments in inter-national financial markets.

FIN 425 Futures and Options (3). This course examines the use of forwards, futures, SWAPS, and related financial derivatives for hedging arbitrage, and specu-lative purposes in the global environment. The course focuses on understanding how firms can manage interest rate risk, exchange rate risk, and commodity price risk using these derivatives. The emphasis is on understanding the motivation is-sues, and the techniques behind financial engineering with these derivatives, as practiced by firms and individuals to maximize value in global markets. This course is not available in the International area. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 430 Financial Markets and Intermediaries (3). Explores (a) the financial insti-tutions that channel funds from savers to borrowers, (b) the financial instruments that facilitate those flows, and (c) the financial markets in which those instruments are traded. Equal attention is paid to money markets, bond markets, stock markets, mortgage markets, foreign exchange markets, and derivatives markets. Commercial-banking receives special emphasis, but investment banks, thrift institutions, in-vestment companies, finance companies, and insurance companies are included. Non-bank financial intermediaries such as insurance companies, pension funds, and mortgage brokers are also studied, as well as fringe financial as payday lenders and pawn shops. The course closes with an introduction to risk manage-ment at financial intermediaries. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 435 Commercial Bank Management (3). An in-depth study of commercial banking. The primary focus is the value maximization of the bank, given the legal, techno-logical, macro-economic, and competitive constraints facing bank managers. The course emphasizes bank investment decisions (e.g., underwriting loans), financing decisions (e.g., generating deposits, capital adequacy) and risk-management deci-sions (hedging interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, and foreign exchange risk). Ongoing changes in financial markets, information technology, and government reg-ulations, and the importance of these changes on the commercial banking business are stressed throughout the course. Prerequisite: FIN 430. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 440 Insurance (3). The central focus of this course is on the role of insurance in business and society. The approach is, in general, from the standpoint of the person confronted with problems of risk management and loss prevention in coping with insurable (pure) risk situations. The course is designed to further the ability of the student to analyze and evaluate programs undertaken to control the loss of income which results from the destruction of property values. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 450 Applied Portfolio Management (4). This course provides the student with practical portfolio experience. Students actually and collectively manage funds in an endowed account of the benefit of the University. The course will enable students to experience instructors, speakers, and financial analysts from Wall Street give the class a hands-on real-life experience in analyzing and managing securities. The student will be familiarized with many financial concepts and tools such as cash flows and growth models in an event driven context, as well as mar-ket capitalization techniques. Individual securities and stock market are analyzed on a continuing basis. Prerequisite: FIN 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 460 Modeling and Risk Analysis (3). An introduction to the concepts, methodology, and applications of risk analysis and modeling. This course is designed primarily to develop practical modeling skills with spreadsheet software. To ac-complish this, material from across the finance discipline will be covered. Examples from corporate finance, investments, financial derivatives, real estate, and personal finance will be used to demonstrate modeling. Students majoring in Sup-ply Chain Management will follow the same in-class track of financial modeling, but have a separate homework track emphasizing supply chain modeling. (Same as SCM 418) Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 462 Mergers and Acquisitions (3). This is a course about corporate "deals" - corporate transactions that change who owns a business or who controls it. Naturally, the course covers classical mergers and acquisitions, as well as joint ventures and regulatory issues. However, it also covers corporate governance and control, IPO's (initial public offerings), financial distress, and venture capital and private eq-uity. Finally, deals require deal-makers - the investment bankers. We'll touch on as-pects of investment banking, an industry that majors in finance and MBA's often work in or have contact with. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 464 Security Analysis (3). A purpose of this course is to offer a well-rounded exposure to the theory and practice of security analysis. The course emphasizes the usefulness of sound investment theory as a backdrop for understanding asset pricing in dynamic financial markets. The course forms a bridge between a stu-dent's initial exposure to investments and the intermediate and advanced active portfolio management. Prerequisite: FIN 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 466 Entrepreneurial Finance (3). The entrepreneurial finance course will focus on understanding and financing young, high-growth potential private companies (start-
Business Courses (FIN, IST)

ups). The objective is for the students to learn how to make investment and fi-
nance decisions (and how to distinguish bad investments) in an environ-
mom characterized by very high degrees of uncertainty and information asym-
metry. We will address this topic from two distinct perspectives: the perspective of 
users (entrepreneurs) and suppliers (venture capitalists and other private equity 
investors) of capital. In the beginning of the semester we will first take the per-
spective of the individual entrepreneur (or manager). We will focus on identi-
ifying good ideas (evaluating projects using different valuation techniques), separating 
them from bad ideas, and placing a quantitative value on these opportunities.

This part will review different valuation methods used to value start-up com-
panies. We will also deal with issues such as forecasting cash flows of a start-up firm 
and ways to get the cash, using internal funds. Then we will turn our atten-
tion to the next step in the entrepreneurial process: raising capital to take advan-
tage of good opportunities. Specifically we will consider venture capital (inde-
pendent venture capitalists, angels, and corporate venture capitalists) as a source 
of financing for start-ups. This part will provide overview of the venture capital 
industry (players, organizational forms, contracting) and introduce students to the 
challenges of structuring venture capital deals. In addition, we will cover other 
ways of raising capital by the start-up. Students actively (as independent or prac-
tical assignments, type of information systems, development of information systems, and uses 
and benefits of information systems. Relevant technology issues such as security, 
privacy and ethics will also be included. In addition to content on information 
systems, the course will cover the basic principles of Microsoft Office. (Not open 
to students with credit in IST 310.) Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and MATH 101. LEC

IST 303 Introduction to Information Systems (3). This course introduces essential 
components of information systems from an organizational perspective. The 
course presents systems in organizations, the technical underpinnings of 
information systems, the design and management of information sys-
tems, and the effect of information systems on organizations. The course also ex-
amines the role of information technology in organizations. Topics include the 
strategic planning and implementation of enterprise resource planning (ERP) 
systems. We explore process integration of business-wide functions (controlling, 
production planning, demand management, sales and distribution) as required and supported by ERP 
applications. The objectives of the course include: (1) understanding processes and data needs of different business functions; (2) understanding alternative infor-
mation systems solutions and the challenges of independent information systems; 
and, (3) understanding ERP systems as solutions to business process integration. 
(Same as SCM 404.) Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 500 Individual Research in Information Systems Technology (1-5). Individual 
study of selected topics in information systems technology not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined 
by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty 
member who will supervise the research and research. Prerequisite: Approval of 
proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 501 Special Topics in Information Systems Technology (1-5). This is a 
variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of informa-
tion systems technology topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: 
Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 510 Management of Integrated Information System/ERP (3). This course pro-
vides an introduction to Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. We explore 
process integration of business-wide functions (controlling, production planning, 
demand management, sales and distribution) as required and supported by ERP 
implementations. The objectives of the course include: (1) understanding processes and data needs of different business functions; (2) understanding alternative infor-
mation systems solutions and the challenges of independent information systems; 
and, (3) understanding ERP systems as solutions to business process integration. 
(Same as SCM 404.) Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 540 IT Project Management (3). This course provides initial exposure to con-
cepts related to the project management discipline generally, while focusing on management of 
information technology projects in particular. The course is organized to emphasize the 
integration of business requirements, project management principles, and the 
role of information technology in organizations. Students completing the course 
will gain an appreciation for the complex nature of projects and be better prepared to be an effective member of project teams encoun-
tered in many types of organizations. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 559 Internship in Information Systems (1-3). Internships provide initial ex-
pertise for students to combine their academic education with meaningful experi-
ence in the business world. Internships provide opportunities for exper-
ience in many types of organizations. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC
The Kyoo portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit https://students.ku.edu.
**Business Courses (MGMT)**

### Management and Leadership Courses

**MGMT 305 Special Topics in Management:** (1-5). This is a variable-topic course which may only be taken with the approval of the instructor. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 309 Survey of Management:** (3). This course is designed to acquaint students with the basic concepts of management, current management ideas, recent developments in the field, and contemporary applications of tools of management used in business. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior:** (3). This course serves as an introduction to the study of individual and group behavior within the context of an organization. An objective may be to develop the student's potential for becoming an effective manager of people. Experiential learning methods are utilized to involve the student actively. A wide variety of topics and theoretical models will be covered, including: motivation, leadership, group dynamics, and decision making in organizations. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 320 Human Resources Management:** (3). The major focus is on the management of human resources and the development of effective organization members and managers. Topics covered include: recruitment, human resource planning, motivation, performance evaluation, training, employee development, and employee and management relations. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 340 Labor Relations:** (3). The focus of this course is how the legal environment affects the management of employees. The topics covered include laws on employment discrimination, employment-at-will, and negligent hiring, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Family and Medical Leave Act. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 343 International Human Resource Management:** (3). The primary objective of this course is to increase student’s understanding of core HRM activities as they are conducted in global context. These activities include staffing, performance management, training and development, compensation, and labor relations. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 347 Personal Skills for Managing People** (3). The purpose of this course is to increase the capacity of the student to manage others effectively. It begins by focusing on self-awareness and self-management. Students also learn systems for classification of people on the basis of behavior and attitudes. Topics covered include time management, problem solving, reading people, coaching and counseling, delegation and empowerment, conflict management, stress management, locus of control, professional ethics, and skill acquisition, and the learning approaches including readings, inventories, role-playing, and case analyses. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 349 General Management Processes and Change:** (3). The course focuses on the principles and methods that general managers use to implement strategies, both at the business unit and corporate levels. While the global nature of the general manager’s job, the organization’s mission, environment, technology, and strategy are discussed as the primary drivers of designing effective organization structures, processes, and marketing strategies, the lecture content is focused on the role of the general manager as the architect of change. Topics covered include: organization design, transaction costs, behavior and output control, strategic leadership, design of information and reward systems, organizational change and cultural change processes. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 405 Ethical Decision Making in Business:** (3). This course is designed to provide students with: (a) a grounding in the psychological and philosophical foundations of ethics, (b) the ability to recognize ethical problems, (c) an awareness of much of the ethical issues facing corporations and managers in business, (d) a recognition of the ethical implications of business decisions, (e) the ethical principles that guide the behavior of the individual, and (f) the ability to apply ethical principles to the specific situations that they might encounter. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 410 Human Resources Management:** (3). This course is designed to acquaint students with the basic concepts of management, current management ideas, recent developments in the field, and contemporary applications of tools of management used in business. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 419 Managing Performance and Compensation:** (3). This course focuses on the evaluation, development, and management of people. Various aspects of employee staffing and personnel selection in organizations, including the selection procedure development, recruitment, initial screening and resume review, employee interview, general and specific aptitude tests, personality tests, assessment centers, performance tests, integrity testing, and drug testing. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 420 Labor Relations:** (3). Coverage in the course focuses on the development, legal environment, and current problems in the industrial labor relations system today (e.g., layoffs, outsourcing, downsizing, re-engineering, and the law of labor relations). Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 428 Human Resources Management and Labor Markets:** (3). This course is an investigation of human resource development and utilization, focusing upon current employment and training problems and public and private solutions to those problems. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 431 Legal Environment for Managing Employees:** (3). The focus of this course is how the legal environment affects the management of employees. The topics covered include laws on employment discrimination, employment-at-will, and negligent hiring, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Family and Medical Leave Act. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 442 Labor Relations:** (3). The focus of this course is how the legal environment affects the management of employees. The topics covered include laws on employment discrimination, employment-at-will, and negligent hiring, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Family and Medical Leave Act. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC
MGTG 310 Marketing (3). A study of marketing from the point of view of the business firm. Topics include the structure of the marketing system, the nature of marketing management, consumer behavior, marketing research, product policy, channels of distribution policy, and analytical techniques used in marketing management. Prerequisite: Completion of ECON 142, ACCT 200, and PSYC 104. Prior completion or corequisites DSCI 301. LEC

MKTG 400 Special Topics in Marketing (3). A variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of marketing topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

MKTG 415 Introduction to Consumer Behavior (3). A study of the buyer’s information acquisition, evaluation, purchasing, and post-purchasing evaluation process. Emphasis is placed upon social psychological theories and their implications on the understanding and prediction of consumer behavior. The student will lead the class from the standpoint of the marketing manager, will apply behavioral science concepts to the problems of planning, pricing, and promotion decisions. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 420 Promotional Strategy (3). This course will deal with the use of advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, and public relations as tools in the marketing mix. Topics selected will be from a managerial perspective. This course will be taught in the context of the marketing management process: marketing research and planning, target market selection, and implementation of promotional mix strategy. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 425 Sales Force Management (3). This course, as an advanced marketing elective, is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process, to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating a competitive sales function, and to analyze the components of the sales function from a managerial perspective. Emphasis will be upon the efficient use of an organization’s resources to accomplish commodity, goal-oriented effective promotion management. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 430 New Product Management (3). This course deals with the strategies, techniques, and methods used to develop and market a new product. An important aspect of the course deals with anticipating and managing changes in a dynamic setting. This course examines the array of activities required to select, gain entry, and compete in a location other than the “home” country. Also examined is the influence that culture, environment, government regulation, and economic systems can have upon marketing decisions (product, price, promotion, distribution) related to localization, standardization, and local adaptation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 445 Services Marketing (3). This course provides students with an understanding of the services sector, which is the largest component of the American economy. Students will learn how to identify, assess, and develop marketing opportunities and response. Also emphasized is the need for a disciplined process of development. Subjects examined include innovative thinking, identification, and development of marketing opportunities, marketing mix strategies, and implementation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310 or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 450 Internet Marketing (3). This course investigates the fundamental concepts to the problems of planning, pricing, and promotion decisions. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 450 Internet Marketing (3). This course examines how the power of today’s digital technologies can be harnessed to enhance and deploy the marketing function. The course begins with an overview of the key forces shaping the digital environment. It then examines those digital technologies that define and shape marketing in this new environment. Illustrative topics include web business models, traffic driving strategies, one-to-one marketing, personalization, closed-loop marketing, online support, dynamic pricing, channel redesign, and e-commerce.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Business Courses (MKTG, SCM)

Throughout, emphasis is placed on linking key concepts to best practices in the field. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 455 Pricing (3). The primary objective of this course is to examine the concepts and tools required to effectively manage the pricing function. Both strategic and tactical aspects of pricing will be covered with a view to identify the best pricing practices across a range of professional contexts - as product managers, business unit managers, marketing consultants, and entrepreneurs. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 460 Practicum in Promotional Plan Development (3). The course is an experimental approach to promotional campaign development with an emphasis on strategic management as a single component of the total marketing strategy. Student teams work with actual businesses to address the business's individual marketing needs. Students conduct environmental and industry analysis and primary and secondary market research to identify target markets, develop a marketing strategy, promotional objectives, product positioning, brand development and ROI measures for a promotional strategy. Students then complete media planning, creative execution, and budgeting and present the project to the business. Prerequisite: MKTG 310 and at least two of the following three courses: MKTG 411, MKTG 415, or MKTG 435. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 465 Customer Relationship Management (3). This course offers a comprehensive introduction to the strategy and tactics of customer relationship management (CRM). Particular emphasis is given toward identifying the key strategic principles inherent in the customer-centric focus that underlies a successful CRM program. Topics include: fundamentals of CRM strategy, marketing metrics, customer profitability analysis, choice modeling, techniques for evaluating model performance and applications of CRM to marketing campaign management. Students will be instructed on how to implement the CRM techniques using various software tools and real-world data. (Same as SCM 425.) Prerequisite: MKTG 310, DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 500 Individual Research in Marketing (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in marketing not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the readings and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, MKTG 310, MKTG 311, or DSCI 311. Professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 599 Internship in Marketing (1-3). Internships provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills they have acquired in the classroom to on-the-job situations. Prerequisite: Determined by a faculty member who will supervise the readings and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, MKTG 310, MKTG 311, or DSCI 311. Professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 701 Marketing Management (2).

MKTG 702 New Product Management (3).

MKTG 703 Consumer Behavior (3).

MKTG 704 Marketing Research (3).

MKTG 705 Marketing Communications (3).

MKTG 706 Strategic Marketing Planning and Decision-making (3).

MKTG 707 Metrics and Statistics in Marketing Research (3).

MKTG 708 Global Marketing (3).

MKTG 709 Sales Force Management (3).

MKTG 710 Internet Marketing (3).

MKTG 711 Pricing Strategies and Tactics (3).

MKTG 712 Services Marketing (3).

MKTG 713 Customer Relationship Management (3).

Supply Chain Management Courses

SCM 400 Special Topics in Supply Chain Management: (1-3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of supply chain management topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined by each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 401 Introduction to Supply Chain Management (3). This course introduces the student to supply chain management with an emphasis on the key concepts of supply chain management, the application of these concepts and are provided with the managerial knowledge of supply chain management through class discussions and case studies. Students discover the impact of information technologies, strategic alliances and logistics on supply chain management and the performance implication of supply chain management. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 402 Procurement and Supplier Management (3). This course involves the study of supply management. Topics covered include the process, the role of the procurement function within the company, and the evaluation, selection and development of suppliers. The course is also designed to emphasize the importance of negotiation and managing contract. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 403 Logistics, Transportation, and Warehouse Management (3). This course addresses the area of physical distribution management of supply chains. Attention is given to managerial responsibilities such as network design, transportation methods, inventory management, warehousing, packaging, and materials handling. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 404 Management of Integrated Information System/ERP (3). This course provides an introduction to Enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems. We will evaluate the functions, processes and data requirements of business functions in an integrated framework. The objectives of the course include (1) understanding data needs of different business functions, (2) understanding alternative information systems solutions and the problems in independent information systems and, (3) understanding ERP systems as solutions to integration. (Same as IST 401.) Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restriction. LEC

SCM 410 Capstone in Supply Chain Management (3). Integrating and applying the theories, concepts, and methods taken in previous supply chain management courses through the use of readings, case studies, projects, and industry speakers. Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 415 Data Analysis and Forecasting (3). This course is concerned with the analysis and interpretation of data encountered in business and economics. One goal of the course is to develop skills in the use of statistical procedures. The emphasis is on the interpretation of the results obtained in problems students are likely to encounter on the job. The course attempts to develop an attitude toward data analysis that can be usefully applied in a wide variety of real life situations. A variety of statistical tools are covered. In particular, the multiple regression model is covered with an emphasis on how the model can be used in situations of data analysis. Techniques illustrated are examples and case studies using computers. This course is in the management sciences and operations management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 416 Supply Chain Modeling and Optimization (3). Design, develop, and use computer decision models for analysis of supply chain operations; computer intensive course work emphasizing spreadsheet applications. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 418 Financial Modeling and Risk Analysis (3). An introduction to the concepts, methodologies, and applications of risk analysis and modeling. This course is designed primarily to develop practical modeling skills with spreadsheet software. To accomplish this, material from across the finance discipline will be covered. Examples from corporate finance, investments, financial derivatives, real estate, and personal finance will be used to demonstrate modeling. Students majoring in Supply Chain Management will follow the same in-class track of finance material, but have a separate homework track emphasizing supply chain modeling. (Same as FIN 461.) Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 420 Customer Focused Operations and Supply Chain Management (3). The purpose of this course is to build the conceptual framework which drives an organization striving to operate in a customer-focused mode. This requires an integration of basic principles of marketing and operations in order to define the value-added in each of an organization’s products and/or services, to use this information to define the value-added in work, and to use this definition to improve the actual work. To do this effectively, requires leadership, empowerment, focused data, and a system view. The basic principles of each requirement will be discussed as well as their integration into a unified whole. Prerequisites: DSCI 310 and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 425 Customer Relationship Management (3). This course introduces the theory and practical implementation of customer relationship management (CRM) strategies using marketing databases. Topics include: fundamentals of CRM strategy, RFM analysis, LTV metrics, logit models, decision trees, hazard models, techniques for evaluating model performance (e.g., lift charts, ROC) and applications to customer management. In keeping with the hands-on nature of the course, students will be instructed on how to implement the CRM techniques using various software tools. (Same as MKTG 465.) Prerequisite: DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

Undergraduate majors in accounting, business administration, finance, information systems, management and leadership, marketing, and supply chain management are available.

Undergraduate advising is coordinated through Student and Academic Services, 206 Summerfield Hall.
School of Education

Mission ................................................................. 260
Programs ............................................................... 260
First- & Second-year Preparation ..................... 260
Admission ............................................................ 260
Visit Our Web Site ............................................... 260
Advising .............................................................. 260
Special Services .................................................. 261
University Honors Program ............................ 261
Financial Aid ....................................................... 261
Study Abroad ....................................................... 261
Data from the 2006-07 Title II Report ............... 261
Career Services .................................................. 261
Regulations .......................................................... 261
Degree & Licensure Requirements for Teacher...
Education Students ........................................... 261
The Professional Year ........................................ 262
Professional Development Schools .................. 262
Degree Requirements for Students in Nonlicensure
Areas ................................................................. 262
Course Substitutions .......................................... 262
Curriculum & Teaching ...................................... 262
Admission ............................................................ 262
Competitive Programs ....................................... 262
Open Programs .................................................... 262
Minimum Requirements .................................. 262
Pre-Professional Skills Test ............................... 263
Non-Western Culture Requirement ................ 263
Advising .............................................................. 263
Requirements for Program Completion .............. 263
Professional Year Requirements ....................... 263
Program Requirements ..................................... 263
Unified Early Childhood (Birth-Grade 3) Major .... 263
Elementary (K-6) Major .................................... 264
Middle (5-8) English Major ............................. 264
Secondary (6-12) English Major ...................... 264
Middle (5-8) Mathematics Major ..................... 265
Secondary (6-12) Mathematics Major ............... 265
Secondary (6-12) History & Government Major .. 265
Middle (5-8) Science Major ............................ 266
Secondary (6-12) Biology Major ....................... 266
Secondary (6-12) Chemistry Major ................... 266
Secondary (6-12) Earth & Space Science Major .. 267
Secondary (6-12) Physics Major ....................... 267
Foreign Language Majors (PK-12) ................... 267
Endorsements .................................................... 268
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences ................. 268
Laboratories & Clinics ........................................ 269
Non-Western Culture Requirement ................. 269
Advising .............................................................. 269
Health & Physical Education Teacher Licensure
Program (K-12) .................................................. 269
Admission ............................................................ 269
Pre-Professional Skills Test ............................... 269
Pre-Block Courses ............................................. 269
PE & Health Content Courses ......................... 270
Block 1: Fall Semester, Junior Year .................. 270
Block 2: Spring Semester, Junior Year ............. 270
Block 3: Fall Semester, Senior Year .................. 270
Block 4: Field Experience, Spring Semester, Senior Year 270
Athletic Training ............................................... 270
Selective/Limited Admission Policies ............... 270
Technical Standards for Admission ................... 270
Transfer Student Policy ..................................... 270
Prerequisites for Admission ............................. 270
Program ............................................................ 271
General Education Requirements .................... 271
Sport Foundation Core ..................................... 271
Specialized Core in Athletic Training ............... 271
Sport Science ...................................................... 272
Admission ............................................................ 272
Program ............................................................ 272
Program Requirements ................................... 272
Exercise Science ............................................... 272
Sport Management ............................................ 272
Community Health ............................................. 272
Admission ............................................................ 272
Program ............................................................ 272
Program Requirements ................................... 272
Music Education & Music Therapy ................. 328
Visual Art Education ......................................... 315
Education Courses ........................................... 273
Curriculum & Teaching Courses ..................... 273
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences Courses ...... 276
Psychology & Research in Education Courses .......... 280
Special Education Courses ......................... 281

The Undergraduate Catalog is a guideline for SOE policies and procedures. Academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school’s Web site and the department in which the academic program is offered for current information.

The information in this catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for the years 2008-10.
First- and Second-year Preparation

Prospective students should contact the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, or the Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences undergraduate office, 161 Robinson Center, (785) 864-5552.

During the first two years, all students are enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, where they meet a portion of the general education requirements. Teacher education students begin work in teaching fields. The education courses in the first two years (C&T 100 and ELPS 200) provide a basis for a career decision and a foundation for professional courses in the later years. Students who do not plan to become classroom teachers are not required to take these courses.

In the first year, students planning to enter the school as juniors should enroll in C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession. During the second semester of the first year or the first semester of the sophomore year, students should enroll in ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community.

Students who plan to teach should complete the reading, writing, and mathematics portions of the Pre-Professional Skills Test by the first semester of the sophomore year. This test is not required of nonlicensure students.

Admission

Students intending to transfer to the school as juniors must work closely with education advisers. Pre-education students must take specified courses in their first two years. Students are admitted to C&T and HSES teaching programs once a year; online applications are due February 1 for the next fall semester. Students are admitted to the HSES athletic training program once a year; applications are due May 1 for fall semester. Students are admitted to HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 15 for spring semester.

Visit Our Web Site

The School of Education Web site, www.soe.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for information about School of Education programs, facilities, services, resources, student organizations, research, laboratories, clinics, policies, and procedures.

Advising

Early in the first year, prospective students in all areas should make appointments with a pre-education adviser at the Advising Center in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall (Welcome Center) to ensure
fulfillment of admission requirements and to plan efficient programs of study. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions. Walk-in appointments are available through the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. Call (785) 864-9616 to make an appointment to meet with an adviser.

Special Services

The Learning Resource Center and Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory facilitate and support teaching, research, and service activities with educational applications of printed materials, media, and microcomputers. The Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory is in 104 J.R. Pearson Hall; the Learning Resource Center is in 110 J.R. Pearson Hall.

School of Education Student Organization. SESO is open to all students interested in careers in education. Information is available in the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall.

University Honors Program

All qualified students are encouraged to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

Financial Aid

In addition to scholarships and financial aid administered by the Office of Admissions and Scholarships and the Office of Student Financial Aid (see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid under General Information), the school administers a number of special scholarships. Online applications are available in mid-November each year. The deadline is the first week of February; contact the school at www.soe.ku.edu for the specific date each year.

Study Abroad

Licensure-year students in the Teacher Education Program may apply for teaching internships at any Department of Defense Dependents School, most of which are in Western Europe. Consult the School of Education, J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for further information.

Career Services

The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, (785) 864-3624, www.ucc.ku.edu, provides career counseling and services for all KU students, including students in the School of Education.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degree and Licensure Requirements for Teacher Education Students

Five years are required to complete the Teacher Education Program. After completing a minimum of 124 approved hours and other School of Education requirements, the student receives a bachelor’s degree. After acceptance to the School of Education Graduate Division, students take an additional year of prescribed courses and field experiences to complete licensure requirements.

Majors are available in the following teaching fields:

- Unified Early Childhood (Birth-Grade 3)
- Secondary Early Childhood (5-12)
- Elementary (K-6)
- Health and Physical Education (K-12)
- Unified Mathematics (K-12)
- Unified English (6-12)

Endorsements are available in the following areas:

- Journalism (available only to Secondary English majors)
- English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)
- Gifted Education
- Special Education (Note: Students must speak to the appropriate special education adviser while planning this added endorsement.)

Data from the 2006-07 Title II Report

This table provides information about the performance of KU School of Education teacher education program students on required state examinations. This data is part of the Title II report required by the federal government. See the School of Education Web site, www.soe.ku.edu, for updated information.

Table C1: Single-assessment Institution-level Pass-rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th>Assessment Code Number</th>
<th># taking Assessment</th>
<th># passing Assessment</th>
<th>Institution Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prin. Learning &amp; Teaching K-6</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>98 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prin. Learning &amp; Teaching 5-9</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>96 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prin. Learning &amp; Teaching 7-12</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>98 percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table C2: Aggregate and Summary Institution-level Pass-rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th># taking Assessment</th>
<th># passing Assessment</th>
<th>Institution Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Professional knowledge</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>97 percent</td>
<td>97 percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Denominator: Number of completers who took one or more tests used by the state (and within their specialization).

Summary pass rate — Numerator: Number who passed all the tests they took within their area of specialization.

Aggregate pass rate — Numerator: number who passed all the tests they took in a category (and within their specialization).
A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 is required for graduation. However, admission requirements for the professional year are based on these criteria of the university and the School of Education:

1. Completion of application to the professional year and intent to student teach.
2. Completion of the bachelor’s degree in education from KU.
3. At least a 2.5 grade-point average in the field in which a student intends to teach at the elementary, middle, and secondary level.
4. A cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 for regular admission to the School of Education Graduate Division (2.75 for probationary admission).

Students who complete the professional year and pass the state’s licensure examinations and PRAXIS II subject examinations meet Kansas requirements. Upon application through the Licensure Office, students are recommended to the Kansas State Board of Education for licensure. A handbook issued by the state board contains a summary of rules and regulations governing teachers’ licenses in Kansas. Each state has different requirements. Students planning to teach in other states should check with those states. Information about teaching requirements may be obtained from the Licensure Office. Information about the Kansas licensure examinations is available at Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768.

The Professional Year

Students in the professional year complete student teaching and internship experiences in their teaching fields and at the levels in which they are seeking licensure. These field experiences are combined with graduate course work. During the professional year, students earn 15 graduate credit hours toward a master’s degree in Curriculum and Instruction. It is essential that students interested in the advanced degree plan carefully with their advisers.

For teacher education students, the professional year begins in the fall semester only. It is not possible to begin in the spring semester or summer session. A student in the professional year of the Teacher Education Program completes that year in either the metropolitan Kansas City area (KU Edwards Campus) or in the Lawrence area (Lawrence campus).

Professional Development Schools. Before the professional year, teacher candidates may apply to complete their experiences in one of the Professional Development Schools. PDS schools are in four different districts, which may include elementary, middle, or secondary sites. The PDS experience is based on a collaborative team-teaching model, on-site application of content and teaching, and specific research designed around school improvement plans of the assigned sites. For more information visit the School of Education Web site, www.soe.ku.edu.

Degree Requirements for Students in Nonlicensure Areas

Students in the non-teacher-licensure areas of athletic training, sport science, and community health usually complete the bachelor’s degree program in four years. Students seeking admission to undergraduate sport science and community health programs must have minimum cumulative grade-point averages of 2.75. Achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. Admission also is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students each program can admit.

Course Substitutions

Course substitutions in any program may require approval of the adviser, department, and associate dean. In addition, some requests must be approved by the school curriculum committee. Approval requires submission of a written petition initiated by the student and approved by the adviser. The associate dean communicates the action taken to the adviser and the student. A copy is placed in the student’s file.

Curriculum and Teaching

Chair: Marc Mahlios
J.R. Pearson Hall, 1122 West Campus Rd., Room 421
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101, www.soe.ku.edu, (785) 864-4435

Degrees offered: B.S.E., M.A., M.S.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.

The Undergraduate Catalog is a guideline for policies and procedures in the School of Education. However, academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school’s Web site and the department for the most current information. This catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for 2008-10.

Admission

Students are admitted to the Teacher Education Program once a year for the following academic year. Complete an application and provide accompanying required information to the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, by February 1. Students are notified of decisions in writing on or before March 31. Kansas Board of Regents policy determines some admission requirements.

Competitive Programs. The number of admissions is limited in the following majors: unified early childhood, elementary, secondary history/government, middle-level English, and secondary English.

Open Programs. Admission is noncompetitive in middle-level mathematics, secondary mathematics, K-12 foreign language, middle-level science, and the secondary sciences.

For all programs, not all students who meet the minimum requirements are admitted. Transfer students are also subject to these enrollment policies.

Minimum Requirements. All students who apply for admission to the department must meet the following minimum requirements:

1. An applicant must have completed at least 45 hours by the time of application and at least 55 hours by the time of admission. The cumulative grade-point average must be at least 2.75.
2. Applicants must have cumulative grade-point averages of at least 2.75 in the core admission courses to qualify for the pool from which students are selected. No grade lower than a C is acceptable in English, communication studies, or mathematics.
3. A student must pass all three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test before submitting application materials. Passing scores are 173 in reading, 172 in mathematics, and 172 in writing.
4. Applicants must also submit personal essays and letters of support.

Courses in some teacher licensure areas and levels may change. Current information is available from advisers and Student Services.

Non-Western culture courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/nonwest_culture_courses.shtml.

Principal courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml.
Because enrollment in competitive programs is limited to prescribed numbers, students who meet minimum admission standards may not be accepted. Prospective teacher education students should consult an advisor early in the first year to ensure fulfillment of admission requirements and to plan efficient programs of study.

**Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST)**. Passing scores on all three portions of the PPST are required at the time of application. Students usually take the PPST in spring of the first year or fall of the second year. Students who do not receive passing scores may retake portions of the PPST. The paper/pencil version of the PPST normally is administered six times a year; applications to register for the test are due at least a month in advance. The computerized version is taken by appointment; contact Testing Services, (785) 864-2768. The test administrator discards PPST scores periodically. Request that test scores be reported to KU, and check to make sure scores are on file.

PPST applications and information are available from Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center. The Learning Resource Center, 110 J.R. Pearson Hall, has additional PPST information and sample questions.

### Non-Western Culture Requirement

The Kansas State Board of Education requires students seeking licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course classified as NW. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral science, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.

### Advising

After admission, advisers are assigned according to students’ intended licensure levels and teaching fields. The adviser’s name appears in each student’s letter of acceptance or is available from the SOE Advising Center.

### Requirements for Program Completion

Completion of the Teacher Education program requires:

1. Successful completion of the B.S. degree. To complete this degree, the student must
   - An approved program of at least 124 hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5.
   - Other general regulations of the school and university as specified in other sections of this catalog
   - Successful completion of the professional year: the student must
   - Complete the B.S. degree and be accepted to the School of Education Graduate Division. The minimum grade-point average for regular admission is 3.0. The minimum for probationary admission is 2.75.
   - Apply, be accepted for, and successfully complete a student teaching assignment. Admission to student teaching requires a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 in the teaching field, a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.75, no grade lower than a C in any course in professional education. Students must complete student teaching with a grade of C or higher to continue with their internships.
   - Successfully complete the academic requirements in courses taken in the second half of the first semester of the professional year.
   - Complete the internship with a grade of C or higher and successfully complete the course work and research requirements taken in concert with the internship. Students seeking elementary licensure complete field experiences at both primary (K-3) and intermediate (4-6) levels. Students seeking secondary licensure may not complete student teaching and internship in the same school except with advance permission.

3. To be licensed as a teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass the Principles of Learning and Teaching Examination and content examinations, and complete the academic requirements in items 1 and 2 of this section. Information about licensure is available in the Licensure Office in J.R. Pearson Hall.

**Note:** Each state has its own licensure requirements. Being eligible for a license in Kansas does not ensure that the applicant is eligible for licensure in other states.

Students who do not complete the professional year during the academic year immediately following completion of the B.S.E. may be required to complete additional coursework before beginning the professional year. These students must visit with their academic advisers.

### Program Requirements

#### Unified Early Childhood and Elementary Programs

**Fall Semester** (15 hours)

- C&T 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks) ......................................................... 3
- ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools ................................. 3
- PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom .................................... 3
- Using Standards-based Assessment Data for Curriculum Development and Teaching (Elementary level) ....................................................................................... 3

**Spring Semester: Unified Early Childhood (7 hours)**

- C&T 738 Unified Early Childhood Applied Research ........................................ 1
- C&T 739 Unified Early Childhood Student Teaching ........................................ 6

**Spring Semester: Elementary (9 hours)**

- C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom ..................................................... 3
- C&T 739 Internship in Teaching: Elementary School ...................................... 6

#### Middle, Secondary, and K-12 Programs

**Fall Semester** (15 hours)

- C&T 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks) .......................................................... 3
- ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools ................................. 3
- PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom .................................... 3
- Using Standards-based Assessment Data for Curriculum Development and Teaching (Middle/Secondary level) ................................................................. 3
- SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Disabilities in the Middle/Secondary General Classroom ............................................................. 3

**Spring Semester (9 hours)**

- C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom ..................................................... 3
- C&T 739 Internship in Teaching (12 weeks) ....................................................... 6

### Program Requirements

#### Unified Early Childhood (Birth–Grade 3) Major

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- *ENGL 101 Composition .................................................................................. 3
- *ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ....................................................... 3
- ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ............................................. 3
- *COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .............................................. 3
- ANTH 105 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) ................................................................. 3-4
- SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ............................................................... 3
- *GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) ............... 5
- PRE 728 Educational Measurement in the Classroom .................................... 3
- HIST 126 History of the United States Through the Civil War ....................... 3
- *HIST 140 History of the World: Ancient Civilizations .............................. 3
- ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development ....................... 3
- *HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas ..................................................... 3
- *MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ........... 3-5
- MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ............................................... 3
- *BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .................................. 4
- GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) .................................................. 5
- MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I ...................................... 3
- SPHL 464 Seminar in Language Development for Elementary Teachers .... 3
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
- *PSYC 101 General Psychology ..................................................................... 3
- *PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................................... 3
- *PSYC 106 General Psychology .................................................................... 3
- *HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
- *HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
- *SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology ............................................................... 3
- *SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ............................................................. 3
- *SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology ............................................................... 3
- *SPED 100 Introduction to Special Education ................................................. 3
- *SPED 101 Introduction to Special Education ................................................. 3
- *SPED 261 Families and Professional Partnerships ........................................ 3
- *SPED 650 Curriculum and Methods for the Learning in Early Education .... 3
- *SPED 665 Assessment Strategies in Early Education .................................... 3
- *SPED 731 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Concerns ................................................................. 3
- **SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers ............... 3
- **SPED 667 Field Experience in Preschool ..................................................... 1
- **SPED 664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers ... 3
- **SPED 668 Field Experience Infant/Toddler .................................................. 1
- **C&T 301 Instructional Technology in Elementary/Middle Education ......... 3
- **C&T 352 Curriculum and Methods in the Elementary Classroom .......... 3
- **C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom .............................. 3
- **C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) ......................... 3
- **C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades ..................................... 1
- **ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ......................................................... 1
- **PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child .......................... 3
- **VAF 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
- **MFT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
- **SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3
- **HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers 1

#### Teacher Education Courses

- **SPED 650 Curriculum and Methods for the Learning in Early Education .... 3
- **SPED 663 Assessment Strategies in Early Education .................................... 3
- **SPED 731 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Concerns ................................................................. 3
- **SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers ............... 3
- **SPED 667 Field Experience in Preschool ..................................................... 1
- **SPED 664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers ... 3
- **SPED 668 Field Experience Infant/Toddler .................................................. 1
- **C&T 301 Instructional Technology in Elementary/Middle Education ......... 3
- **C&T 352 Curriculum and Methods in the Elementary Classroom .......... 3
- **C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom .............................. 3
- **C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) ......................... 3
- **C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades ..................................... 1
- **ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ......................................................... 1
- **PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child .......................... 3
- **VAF 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
- **MFT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
- **SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3
- **HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers 1
Elementary (K–6) Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ENGL 101 Composition .......................................................... 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................. 3
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .................. 3
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition (3) or ENGL 351 Fiction Writing (3) 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ....................... 3
*ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................. 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War .......... 3
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics ...................................... 3
HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas ............................. 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ... 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or MATH 119 .............................. 3
*BIOL 100 and BIOL 101 Principles of Biology and Lab .............. 4
*GEOC 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and GEOC 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) ...... 5
MATH 109 and MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I and II 6
PHYS 111 Introductory Physics .................................................. 3
PHYS 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory ............................... 1
SPLH course in language development for elementary teachers ... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .............................. 3
*HES or MUSC course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) 3
History of ideas course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) 3
*CET 103 Introduction to the Education Profession ...................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community 3

Teacher Education Courses
CET 101 Instructional Technology in Elementary/Middle Education .... 3
CET 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School ........ 3
CET 322 Education in a Multicultural Society ............................. 3
CET 344 Children's Literature in the Elementary School .............. 3
CET 347 Social Studies in the Elementary Classroom ................. 3
CET 349 Science in the Elementary Classroom ......................... 3
CET 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom ................. 3
CET 353 Science in the Primary Grades (K–3) ............................ 3
CET 355 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades ..................... 1
CET 354 Literacy Instruction in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) ....... 3
CET 356 Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) ....... 3
CET 421 Economics for Elementary Teachers ............................ 3
ELPS 305 English Language Development in the Elementary School 3
PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child .............. 3
HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers ................................. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3

Choose two of the following:
VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
MEMT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers 2
THEd 404 Children and Drama .................................................... 3

Middle (5-8) English Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ENGL 101 Composition .......................................................... 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .......................... 3
*ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................. 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War .......... 3
HIST 128 History of the United States After the Civil War (3) or HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3) 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ... 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher .............................. 3
*BIOL 100 and BIOL 101 Principles of Biology and Lab .............. 4

A physical science course with laboratory ................................... 4-5
(CHED 104/GEOC 105, GEOL 101/GEOL 103, PHYS 111/PHYS 116, CHEM 125 or CHEM 144, ATM0 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196)
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .............................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................. 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options) 3
*CET 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ...................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community 3

Major Requirements
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210 or ENGL 211 ....................... 3
ENGL 322 American Literature I (3) or ENGL 322 American Literature II (3) or ENGL 322 American Literature I (3) or ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) and ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) and ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing .............................................. 3
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3) or ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3) or ENGL 571 American Indian Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 573 U.S. Latino/a Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 574 African-American Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3) or ENGL 353 Nonfiction Writing (3) or ENGL 360 Advanced Composition ................. (3) or ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing II (3) or ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3) or ENGL 344 Children's Literature in the Elementary School 3
CET 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .......................... 3
ENGL 576 Selective (500 level or higher) ...................................... 3

Teacher Education Courses
CET 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .... 3
CET 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School 3
CET 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ............................ 3
CET 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools ....... 3
CET 456 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................. 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ........................................... 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................. 3

Secondary (6-12) English Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ENGL 101 Composition .......................................................... 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .......................... 3
*ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) 3
*HES or MUSC course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................. 3
*GEOG 104 World Regional Geography ..................................... 3
*CET 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ...................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community 3

Major Requirements
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210 or ENGL 211 ....................... 3
ENGL 322 American Literature I (3) or ENGL 322 American Literature II (3) or ENGL 322 American Literature I (3) or ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) and ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) and ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing .............................................. 3
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3) or ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3) or ENGL 571 American Indian Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 573 U.S. Latino/a Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 574 African-American Literature ....... (3) or ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3) or ENGL 353 Nonfiction Writing (3) or ENGL 360 Advanced Composition ................. (3) or ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing II (3) or ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3) or ENGL 344 Children's Literature in the Elementary School 3
CET 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .......................... 3
ENGL 576 Selective (500 level or higher) ...................................... 3

Students must complete a methods course in every middle and secondary field in which they wish to be licensed.

A Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics appears on page 52.
**Curriculum & Teaching (Program Requirements: English, Mathematics, History & Government)**

**MIDDLE (5-8) Mathematics Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **ENGL 101 Composition**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **COMS 110 Introduction to the Education Profession**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **SOC 104 Elements of Sociology**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **HSES 260 Personal and Community Health**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **ENGL 110 World Regional Geography**
- **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War**
- **MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher**
- **BIO 101 and BIO 102 Principles of Biology and Lab**
- **ENGL 401 General Psychology**
- ***Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Major Requirements**

- **MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II**
- **MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I**
- **MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II**
- **MATH 409 Topics in Geometry for Secondary and Middle School Teachers**
- **MATH 558 Introductory Modern Algebra**
- **MATH 365 Elementary Statistics**
- **MATH 410 Topics in History of Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers**
- **MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics**
- **MATH 109 Special Topics in Mathematics for Education Majors**
- **MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra**
- **MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I**
- **C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Secondary (6-12) Mathematics Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **ENGL 101 Composition**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **SOC 104 Elements of Sociology**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **ENGL 101 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **ENGL 110 World Regional Geography**
- **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War**
- **MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher**
- **BIO 101 and BIO 102 Principles of Biology and Lab**
- **ENGL 401 General Psychology**
- ***Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Major Requirements**

- **MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II**
- **MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I**
- **MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II**
- **MATH 409 Topics in Geometry for Secondary and Middle School Teachers**
- **MATH 558 Introductory Modern Algebra**
- **MATH 365 Elementary Statistics**
- **MATH 410 Topics in History of Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers**
- **MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics**
- **MATH 109 Special Topics in Mathematics for Education Majors**
- **MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra**
- **MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I**
- **C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Teacher Education Courses**

- **C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School**
- **C&T 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools**
- **C&T 445 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum**
- **ELS 450 Foundations of Education**
- **SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education**
- **PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent**

**Secondary (6-12) History and Government Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **ENGL 101 Composition**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **SOC 104 Elements of Sociology**
- **ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience**
- **ENGL 101 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing**
- **ENGL 110 World Regional Geography**
- **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War**
- **MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher**
- **BIO 101 and BIO 102 Principles of Biology and Lab**
- **ENGL 401 General Psychology**
- ***Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Major Requirements**

- **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War**
- **HIST 139 History of the United States Before the Civil War**
- **HIST 140 World History: An Introduction**
- **HIST 141 World History: The Modern Era**
- **HIST 142 World History: Issues: Middle/Secondary**
- **HIST 143 World History: Issues: Middle/Secondary**
- **HIST 144 World History: Issues: Middle/Secondary**
- **HIST 145 World History: Issues: Middle/Secondary**
- **ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community**

**Teacher Education Courses**

- **C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School**
- **C&T 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools**
- **C&T 445 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum**
- **ELS 450 Foundations of Education**
- **SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education**
- **PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent**

**UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**

265
General Education Requirements.

Teacher Education Courses

Major Requirements

Teacher Education Courses

Major Requirements
### Secondary (6-12) Earth and Space Science Major

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **ENGL 101 Composition** ........................................... 3
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing** .................. 3
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication** .......... 3
- **ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3)** 3-4
- **SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3)** or **SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3)** 3-4
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing** .................. 3
- **ENGL 101 Composition** ........................................... 3
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication** .......... 3
- **ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3)** 3-4
- **HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3)** or **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)** 3
- **MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics** ....................... 3
- **MATH 115 Calculus I** ............................................. 3
- **BIOI 101/BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab (4)** or **BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4)** 4
- **One physical science course** .................................... 4-5
- **ELPS 260 Personal and Community Health** ............... 3
- **PSYC 104 General Psychology** ............................... 3
- **C&T 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum** 3
- **CTED 340 Teacher Education Courses** ..................... 3
- **ELPS 450 Foundations of Education** ....................... 3
- **CFE 160C Preparing Exceptional Children and Youth for General Education** 3
- **PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent** 3

**Teacher Education Courses**

- **C&T 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education** 3
- **C&T 325 Teacher Education in a Multicultural Society** 3
- **C&T 422 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools** 3
- **SPED 436 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education** 3
- **PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent** 3

**Secondary (6-12) Physics Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **ENGL 101 Composition** ........................................... 3
- **ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing** .................. 3
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication** .......... 3
- **ANTH 106 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)** or **ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3)** 3-4
- **SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3)** or **SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3)** 3-4
- **HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3)** or **HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)** 3
- **MATH 101 Algebra (3)** or **MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (3)** 3-5
- **MATH 115 Calculus I** ............................................. 3
- **BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab (4)** or **BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4)** 4
- **One physical science course** .................................... 4-5
- **HES 260 Personal and Community Health** ............... 3
- **PSYC 104 General Psychology** ............................... 3

**Departmental Courses**

- **CHIN 101 and CHIN 108 Elementary Chinese I and II** 3
- **CHIN 204 and CHIN 208 Intermediate Chinese I and II** 3
- **CHIN 206 Intermediate Chinese Conversation** 3
- **CHIN 504 and CHIN 508 Advanced Modern Chinese I and II** 3
- **LING 106 Introductory Linguistics** 3

Choose one of the following literature courses:

- **CHIN 398, EALC 310, EALC 314, or EALC 318** 3

**Advanced Chinese courses:**

- **CHIN 650, EALC 420, or EALC 530** 3

**French Major Requirements**

- **FREN 110 and FREN 210 Elementary French I and II** 3
- **FREN 231 and FREN 231 Intermediate French I** 3
- **FREN 240 and FREN 241 Intermediate French II** 3
- **FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar** 3
- **FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature** 3
- **FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I** 3
- **FREN 310 French Phonetics** 3
- **FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation** 3
- **FREN 376 Advanced French Conversation** 3

**Spanish Major Requirements**

- **SPAN 110 and SPAN 210 Elementary Spanish I and II** 3
- **SPAN 231 and SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish I** 3
- **SPAN 240 and SPAN 241 Intermediate Spanish II** 3
- **SPAN 300 Intensive Review of Spanish Grammar** 3
- **SPAN 326 Introduction to Spanish Literature** 3
- **SPAN 350 Applied Spanish Grammar and Composition I** 3
- **SPAN 310 Spanish Phonetics** 3
- **SPAN 375 Intermediate Spanish Conversation** 3
- **SPAN 376 Advanced Spanish Conversation** 3
Choose one of the following literature courses: FREN 405, FREN 406, FREN 407, or FREN 408 ...

Choose one of the following culture courses: SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ...

Choose one of the following literature courses: GERM 104 or GERM 105 Elementary German I ...

Choose one of the following courses: C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ...

Japanese Major Requirements

Choose one of the following courses: SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition ...

Choose one of the following literature courses: EALC 512 or EALC 516 ...

Latin Major Requirements

Choose one of the following courses: EALC 536 or EALC 536 ...

Russian Major Requirements

Choose any four of the following courses: LAT 301 Prosse Fiction and Epistemology ...

Intensive lower-level language courses may be substituted for the traditional course sequence. RUS 110 (10 hours) may replace RUS 104 and RUS 108 (10 hours).

Spanish Major Requirements

Choose one of the following literature courses: SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures ...

Teacher Education Courses

Endorsements

Teaching English as a Second Language Endorsement (TESL)

Special Education Endorsement

Education Program in health and physical education. They also may enroll in nonlicensure B.S.E. options in athletic training, sport science, and community health. Students in sport science select one of two emphases—exercise science or sport management—that prepare them for work in physical therapy, health, fitness, or sport settings outside the schools. Students in community health prepare to work with public health agencies. Students in all nonlicensure programs must complete an internship. The department provides physical activity courses for all students and serves the community through clinics and laboratories. All undergraduate programs include a strong general education component with a focus on the biological sciences.

Students may enter the School of Education by meeting the admission requirements. Students seeking admission to the athletic training and health and physical education teacher licen-
HSES (Labs & Clinics, Non-Western Culture, Advising, Health & Physical Education Teacher Licensure)

Sure programs must have a minimum cumulative grade-point averages of 2.5; all other programs require a 2.75 minimum cumulative grade-point average. However, achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. In addition to the minimum cumulative grade-point average, program admission is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students that each program can admit. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, or the HSES Undergraduate Office, 161 Robinson Center.

**Laboratories and Clinics**

HSES programs at all levels are supported by experiential education opportunities. All undergraduates are exposed to the laboratories and clinics, which serve KU and the community. For more information about the Athletic Training Laboratory, the Biomechanics Laboratory, the Applied Physiology Laboratory, and the Perceptual and Sensory-Motor Clinic, visit the School of Education’s Web site, www.soec.ku.edu.

**Non-Western Culture Requirement**

The Kansas State Department of Education requires students seeking teacher licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course classified as NW. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral science, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.

**Advising**

Information about assigned advisers is given in the letter of admission. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions.

**Health and Physical Education Teacher Licensure Program (PK–12)**

**Admission.** Students are selected once a year in the spring for fall semester admission. Submit an application at http://soec.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php. All materials are due on February 1. Students are notified of decisions in writing on or before April 1. Students who plan to teach health and physical education must meet the following requirements:

1. Applicants must have completed at least 50 hours by the time of application.
2. The following courses (50 credit hours), or KU equivalents for transfer students, must be completed before the application deadline:
   - ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (must be a total of 6 hours of composition) .......................................................... 6
   - COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ........................................... 3
   - Mathematics (two courses, usually 6 hours, depending on placement). The second course should have MATH 101 as a prerequisite and may be MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 .................................................. 6
   - BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 (Lab) or BIOL 103 (Lab, Honors) ....................... 4
   - BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ......................................... 3
   - PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3
   - One social sciences course and one humanities course from the principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml (Students are advised to take a non-Western culture course that will also count in Social Sciences or Humanities) ........................................... 6
   - HSES 201 Team Sports ........................................................................... 2
   - HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports ....................................................... 2
   - PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3
   - HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ................. 3
   - HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................... 3
   - HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3) or HSES 482 Drugs in Society (3) or HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases (3) .......................... 3
   - MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 .................................................. 6
   - PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3
   - HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ......................................... 3
   - HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................... 3
   - HSES 433 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ............................ 3
   - HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality ................................................... 3
   - ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (must be a total of 6 hours of composition) .......................................................... 6

**Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST)**

Passing scores on all three portions of the PPST are required at the time of application. Students usually take the PPST in spring of the first year or fall of the second year. Students who do not receive passing scores may retake portions of the PPST. The paper/pencil version of the PPST normally is administered six times a year; applications to register for the test are due at least a month in advance. The computerized version is taken by appointment; contact Testing Services, (785) 864-2768. The test administrator discards PPST scores periodically. Request that test scores be reported to KU, and check to make sure scores are on file.

**Pre-Block Courses (65-66 credit hours)**

**Language Arts and Communication (9 hours)**

- ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) ................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ....................................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ........................................... 3

**Behavioral Science (3 hours)**

- PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3

**Social Sciences and Humanities (9 hours)**

- Select two social sciences courses from the principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml ...................... 6
- Select one humanities course from the principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml ...................... 3

(Students are advised to take a required non-Western culture course as the social sciences or humanities course.)

**Science and Mathematics (17-18 hours)**

- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology .................................................................. 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................................... 1
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ........................................... 3
- One course from the natural sciences (earth or physical sciences) principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml ........................................... 4-5
- Mathematics (usually 6 hours, depending on placement) The second course should have MATH 101 as a prerequisite and may be MATH 103, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 .................................................. 6

**Physical Education and Health Content Courses (27 credit hours)**

- HSES 201 Team Sports ........................................................................... 2
- HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports ....................................................... 2
- HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children .... 3
- HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ................. 3
- HSES 245 First Aid ..................................................................................... 2
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................... 3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ......................................... 3
- HSES 433 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ............................ 3
- HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality ................................................... 3

Non-Western culture courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/nonwest_culture_courses.shtml.

Principal courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml.
**Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences (Health & Physical Education Teacher Licensure, Athletic Training)**

**Block 1: Fall Semester, Junior Year (15 credit hours)**
- HSES 302 Practicum in Adaptive Health and Physical Education for Elementary and Secondary Students .................................................. 2
- HSES 315 Health and Fitness Technology ............................................. 2
- HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning ............................. 3
- HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health .................. 3
- HSES 671 Applied Biomechanics ....................................................... 3
- SPEEDS 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .................. 3

**Block 2: Spring Semester, Junior Year (15 credit hours)**
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology .......................................... 3
- C&T 359 Basic Processes of Reading ................................................... 1
- HSES 210 Basic Skill Instruction in (Fitness elective) .......................... 1
- HSES 211 Instruction and Analysis in Swimming ................................... 1
- HSES 320 Methods of Teaching Physical Education ............................ 3
- HSES 358 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation ........................ 3
- HSES 560 Methods and Materials in Health Education ...................... 3

**Block 3: Fall Semester, Senior Year (15 credit hours)**
- C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................... 3
- ENPS 450 Foundations of Education ................................................. 3
- HSES 380 Sociology of Sport ............................................................... 3
- HSES 410 Program Design in Physical Education ............................... 3
- HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ............................................................. 3

**Block 3 Field Experience: PE Practicum (30 clock hours).** Serve as a teaching aide in an elementary, middle, or high school physical education classroom.

**Block 4: Field Experience, Spring Semester, Senior Year (16 credit hours)**
- HSES 300 Student Teaching ................................................................. 14
- HSES 501 Seminar on Teaching Health and Physical Education .......... 2

**Athletic Training**

**Selective/Limited Admission Policies.** Students apply to the School of Education and the Athletic Training Program concurrently. Students are selected for admission once a year. Submit an application by May 1 for fall semester admission. Students may be admitted on a provisional basis pending completion of any remaining prerequisite course work. The number of openings depends on the ratio of students to clinical instructors and may vary depending on current enrollment. If the number of applicants exceeds available openings, applicants are ranked by cumulative grade-point average (2.5 minimum), final grades in HSES 250 (exception for transfers), supervisor evaluations from HSES 251 (exception for transfers), recommendations from three former supervisors/mentors/teachers, and outcome of on-campus staff interview. Selection begins with the highest ranking until all positions are filled.

**Technical Standards for Admission.** Athletic training is a rigorous and intense program that prepares graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals. The program’s technical standards establish the qualities necessary for students to achieve knowledge, skills, and competencies of entry-level athletic trainers. Students who cannot meet these standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, are not admitted. Students must comply with these standards to complete the program. Compliance with the technical standards and completion of this degree do not guarantee eligibility for the Board of Certification examination. Candidates must demonstrate:

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts, solve problems, formulate assessments and therapeutic judgments, and distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient ability to perform appropriate accepted techniques of psychomotor skills and clinical proficiency in athletic training.
3. Sufficient ability to use equipment and materials accurately, safely, and efficiently during assessment and treatment of patients.
4. The ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues, including those from different cultural and social backgrounds.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the program.
7. Flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Effective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and good patient care.
9. The ability to record physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately.
10. Physical and mental health that permits meeting established technical standards (determined by physical examination).

Candidates must verify that they understand and meet these standards or that they can meet them with certain accommodations.

**Transfer Student Policy.** KU welcomes transfer students to the athletic training program if the following criteria are met:

- Follow the university’s policy on transfer of credit.
- Meet School of Education admission requirements and be accepted into the school.
- Meet athletic training program admission requirements.
- Be available for an on-campus interview in May.
- Have previous experience of at least one semester working under the direct supervision of a Certified Athletic Trainer, who serves as one of the three references for the application.
- Complete HSES 351 during the first spring semester on campus.
- Space must be available for additional students due to the program’s limited and selective admissions policy (if space is not available, the transfer student must apply during the next enrollment period).
- Complete 800 hours of clinical experience while at KU to meet state of Kansas athletic training registration requirements.

Due to the structure and sequence of the athletic training program, transfer students who meet these requirements are admitted and placed in the sophomore (Level I) class. The only core AT course that may be transferred is HSES 250 or its equivalent. Program authorities reserve the right to accept or deny transfer of credit for athletic training courses.

**Prerequisites for Admission.** In addition to School of Education admission requirements, prospective students also must complete the following prerequisites for admission:

1. Complete the following course work before admission, with no grade lower than a C in HSES, ENGL, MATH, and social science or arts/humanities-elective, and a grade no lower than B– (80 percent) in HSES 250 and HSES 251.
   - ENGL 101 Composition (3)
   - ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3)
   - Social sciences or arts/humanities elective (3)
   - MATH 101 Algebra (3)
   - BIOL 101 Principles of Biology (3)
   - BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1)
   - BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3)
   - HSES 250 Introduction to Athletic Training (3)
   - HSES 251 Introduction to Athletic Training Practicum (1) (transfer students complete this course in their first spring semester)
   - HSES 260 Personal and Community Health (3)
   - HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science (3)

Sport science students complete major requirements in one of two emphases: exercise science or sport management.

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Education a standout.
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences (Athletic Training)

Program. The athletic training program prepares students for careers as allied-health professionals and for the Board of Certification examination, which leads to certification and the credential of a certified athletic trainer. Students learn the concepts and skills to manage health care problems associated with physical activity. In cooperation with physicians and other health care personnel, the athletic trainer is an integral member of the health care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, professional sports, sports medicine clinics, and health care settings. The professional preparation develops competencies in injury prevention and risk management, pathology of injuries and illnesses, assessment and evaluation, acute care of injury and illness, pharmacology, therapeutic modalities, therapeutic exercise, general medical conditions, nutritional aspects of injury and illness, psychosocial intervention and referral, professional development and responsibilities, and health care administration.

All students complete 49 hours of general education requirements and a 9-hour sport foundation core. Students complete a 68-hour core curriculum including six 2-hour practicum courses in which they participate in clinical education. Clinical education is the formal acquisition, practice, application, and evaluation of the entry-level athletic training clinical competencies. This is accomplished through classroom, laboratory, clinical, and field experiences. The practicum core competencies provide a logical progression of learning. Students are assigned to a clinical instructor each semester for related clinical and field experience. The clinical and field experiences allow students to apply related skills in direct patient care at clinical affiliate sites, including area high schools, sports medicine/physical therapy clinics, and collegiate settings. Field experiences include exposure to upper- and lower-extremity injuries, general medical conditions, experiences with protective equipment, experiences with team and individual sports, and gender-specific opportunities. The clinical portion of the curriculum is a vital part of professional preparation. Students are expected to demonstrate mastery of clinical skills related to didactic course work. Students must complete requirements with a grade no lower than B in the practicum sequence. The passing mark for all competencies is 80 percent. A minimum of 126 credit hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 is required for graduation.

Students must demonstrate mastery of each competency skill to their approved clinical instructors and pass final evaluations with 80 percent proficiency. Students who do not meet these criteria do not progress to the next course in the program sequence.

2. Admission to the School of Education must be granted. Conditional admission to the AT program pending admission to School of Education is possible. Contact the AT facility to discuss specifics and options.
3. Complete an application form for the athletic training education program.
4. Submit copies of transcripts from all colleges and universities attended (or KU ARTS forms).
5. Submit a letter of intent describing career goals and why the prospective student wishes to become a Certified Athletic Trainer (answer questions provided in the application packet).
6. Submit completed recommendation forms from three professional references (past instructor, athletic trainer, physical therapist, doctor, etc.).
7. Complete an on-campus interview.
8. Provide proof of physical examination by a licensed physician (Use the form provided in the application packet; see Technical Standards for Admission and the Communicable Disease Policy in the Athletic Training Student Handbook). Physical exam must establish that the student meets the standards for admission.
9. Provide official verification of immunization history including Hepatitis B vaccination series (first vaccination required), measles, mumps, rubella, tetanus, and diphtheria. Immunizations are available at Watkins Memorial Health Center.
11. Provide proof of current American Red Cross CPR and First Aid certification.
12. Adhere to technical standards for admission and complete the agreement form. Information on technical standards can be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook.

Upon formal admission to the program, all students must provide proof of student membership in the National Athletic Trainers’ Association (NATA) and proof of student malpractice liability insurance. Proof of malpractice liability insurance is required before students begin the first clinical rotation.

Application packets for the athletic training program can be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook or obtained in 161 Robinson. Applications are due no later than May 1.

The athletic training education program is nondiscriminatory with respect to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, age, disability, creed, and veteran status.

### General Education Requirements (48-50 hours)

#### Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption)
- ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3) or ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Composition

#### Physical Science (9 hours)
- PHSX 114 College Physics
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology

#### Biological Science (12 hours)
- BIOR 100 Principles of Biology
- BIOR 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory
- BIOR 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
- BIOR 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
- BIOR 246 Principles of Human Physiology

#### Mathematics (3-5 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) (or exemption)

#### Behavioral Science (3 hours)
- PSYC 104 General Psychology

#### Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)
- Two courses from the social sciences and humanities principal course list online at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml). A student may not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area.
- PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3) or PHIL 677 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3)

#### Sport Foundation Core (9 hours)
- HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health
- HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science

#### Specialized Core in Athletic Training (three-year program, effective for students entering in 2007-08)
- HSES 248 First Aid
- HSES 250 Introduction to Athletic Training
- HSES 251 Introduction to Athletic Training Practicum
- HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training
- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health
- HSES 332 Therapeutic Modalities
- HSES 353 Athletic Training Practicum I
- HSES 354 Lower Extremity Evaluation
- HSES 355 Athletic Training Practicum II
- HSES 356 Kinesiology
- HSES 435 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases
- HSES 456 Upper Extremity Evaluation
- HSES 457 Athletic Training Practicum III
- HSES 458 General Medical/Pharmacology
- HSES 459 Rehabilitation
- HSES 460 Athletic Training Practicum IV
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society
- HSES 561 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training
- HSES 562 Athletic Training Practicum V
- HSES 563 Senior Capstone in Athletic Training
- HSES 564 Athletic Training Practicum VI
- HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology
- HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics
- HSES 672 Exercise Physiology
- HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation: Techniques
- HSES 680 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation

---

**UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**

271
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences (Sport Science, Community Health)

Sport Science

Admission. Students may apply for admission twice a year. Submit an application at http://ioe.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php by February 1 for fall semester admission or September 15 for spring semester admission.

Program. The sport science option prepares students for careers in therapeutic sport- and fitness-related settings. Graduates are prepared to work in fitness, wellness, or rehabilitation programs, as sport and fitness management professionals, or to enter graduate study in physical therapy and exercise physiology.

In addition to general education requirements, students complete major requirements in one of two emphases: exercise science or sport management. The exercise science emphasis includes all prerequisites for admission to the physical therapy program at KU Medical Center. It also provides a strong scientific core necessary for careers in cardiac rehabilitation and strength and conditioning. The sport management emphasis includes HSES courses and an 18-hour business minor. During the last semester, exercise science students must complete 12 hours of internship (30 hours per week for 16 weeks), and sport management students must complete 15 hours of internship (40 hours per week for 16 weeks). Internships must be completed at approved sites within a 50-mile radius of Lawrence. Students who have a 3.0 or higher cumulative grade-point average may petition to intern at an approved site beyond the 50-mile radius. All course work must be completed before the internship can be approved. A 2.75 cumulative grade-point average is required to apply for the internship and to graduate. General regulations of the school and university must be met.

Program Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

Exercise Science

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing 3
ENGL elective 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3)

Humantities/Social Sciences (12 hours)
*PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3) or PHIL 677 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3) 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology 3
*SOC 104 Elements of Sociology
One course from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at http://colleges.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml 3

Science and Mathematics (42-43 hours)
*BIOL 101 Principles of Biology 3
*BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory 1
BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory (2) or BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory (2) or BIOL 246 Laboratory in Cell Biology (3) or BIOL 420 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3) 2-3
*BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy 3
BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory 2
*BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology 3
BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory 2
CHEM 104 Foundation of Chemistry I 5
CHEM 108 Foundations of Chemistry II 5
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II 8
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) and MATH 103 Trigonometry (2) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) 3
(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)

Sport Science General Core (6 hours)
*HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education 3
*HSES 245 Introduction to Exercise Science 3

Major Requirements and Internship (49 hours)
HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training 3
HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health 3
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries 3
HSES 369 Kinesiology 3
HSES 488 Pre-internship Seminar 1
HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics 3

HSES 672 Exercise Physiology 3
HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques 3
HSES 674 Exercise Biochemistry 3
HSES 480 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation 3
HSES 580 Internship in Exercise Science 12
Two electives: HSES (numbered 300 or above) or advisor-approved substitutes 6

Sport Management

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3) or ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3) 3
ENGL elective (ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211) 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3)

Behavioral Science (3 hours) *One course required for admission.
PSYC 104 General Psychology (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3)

Social Sciences and Humanities (9-10 hours)
*ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4) or ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (4) or ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) 3-4
*PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3) 3
Elective (must be from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at http://colleges.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml) 3

Science and Mathematics (17-18 hours)
*BIOL 101 Principles of Biology 3
*BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory 1
*BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy 3
*BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology 3
One course from the natural sciences (earth or physical science) principal course list online at http://colleges.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml 4-5
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 103 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) 3
(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)

Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (9-10 hours)
*HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education 3
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health 3
HSES 289 Introduction to Sport Management 3

General Education Electives (9-10 hours) 9-10

Business Minor (18-19 hours)
ACCT 205 Survey of Accounting (3) or ACCT 200 Financial Accounting (4) 3-4
DSCI 205 Survey of Decision Making in Business 3
FIN 205 Survey of Finance (3) or FIN 210 Finance (3) 3
IST 215 Survey of Information Systems (3) or IST 310 Introduction to Information Systems (3) 3
Mgmt 220 Survey of Management 3
MKTG 205 Survey of Marketing (3) or MKTG 310 Marketing (3)

Major Requirements and Internship (46 hours)
HSES 380 Sociology of Sport 3
HSES 381 Sport Ethics 3
HSES 382 Sport Facilities and Event Management 3
HSES 384 Sport Law 3
HSES 482 Drugs in Society 3
HSES 483 Sport Finance and Economics 3
HSES 486 Sport Marketing 3
HSES 487 Personnel Management in Sport 3
HSES 488 Pre-internship Seminar 1
Two upper-division electives 6
HSES 589 Internship in Sport Management 15

Community Health

Admission. Students may apply for admission twice a year. Submit an application at http://ioe.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php by February 1 for fall semester admission or September 15 for spring semester admission.

Program. This option prepares students for health-related careers in public agencies. In addition to general education requirements, the program includes major requirements, electives from courses complementary to the program, and a 12-hour internship (30 hours per week for 16 weeks). A 2.75 cumulative grade-point average is required to apply for the internship and to graduate. Students must complete all KU requirements to graduate.

Program Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing 3

IUG_Educ 5/12/08 12:23 PM Page 272
**Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences (Community Health) • Education Courses (C&T)**

**ENGL elective.......................................................................................................................... 3**

*COMS 150 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or
COMS 250 Fundamentals of Debate (3) ................................................................................. 3

**Behavioral Science (6 hours).** *One course required for admission:*

- PSYC 104 General Psychology 3
- SOC 104 Elements of Sociology 3

**Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)**

*Any two required for admission: Three courses from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at http://soe.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area.................................................. 9

**Science and Mathematics (21 hours)**

- *BIOL 101 Principles of Biology........................................................................................................ 3
- *BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................................................................. 1
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ......................................................................................................... 3
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ................................................................................ 3
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ..................................................................................... 3
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry ....................................................................................................... 5
- HSES 248 First Aid (or current certification) .................................................................................... 2
- HSES 250 Personal and Community Health .................................................................................... 3
- HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ..................................................................................... 3

**Major Requirements (40 hours)**

- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences ......................... 3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................................................................... 3
- HSES 365 Peer Health Education..................................................................................................... 3
- HSES 434 Consumer and Environmental Health ........................................................................... 3
- HSES 433 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ................................................................... 3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ............................................................................................................... 3
- HSES 485 Pre-internship Seminar .................................................................................................... 1
- HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality ........................................................................................... 3
- HSES 560 Methods and Materials in Health Education .................................................................. 3
- HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health ............................................................ 3
- HSES 605 Administering Health-related Programs ....................................................................... 3
- HSES 618 Health Aspects of Aging .................................................................................................. 3
- PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3) or PSYC 430 Cognitive Development (3) or
PSYC 526 Psychology of Adolescence (3) ...................................................................................... 3
- JOUR 433 Strategic Communication .............................................................................................. 3

**Electives** (16-18 hours): Students who substitute First Aid certification for HSES 248 must take 18 hours of electives. All other students must take 16 hours of electives. Of the required elective hours, 6 hours must be selected from the following program areas and approved by your community health adviser before taking the course: Spanish (any class level); upper-division (300 or higher) psychology; sociology; anthropology; applied behavioral sciences; and women, gender, and sexuality studies. Elective classes cannot be used to satisfy both electives and social science/humanities pre-admission requirements.

**Internship (12 hours)**

- HSES 580 Internship in Community Health ..................................................................................... 12

**Music Education and Music Therapy**

For degree requirements and course descriptions of music education and music therapy programs at KU, see the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

**Visual Art Education**

For degree requirements and course descriptions of visual art education programs at KU, see the School of Fine Arts chapter.

---

**Education Courses**

**C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3).** This course is designed to acquaint students with the profession of education by helping to increase an awareness of the role and characteristics of an effective teacher. Large and small group activities and assignments are dispersed throughout the semester to facilitate these outcomes. Students will be involved in observation of and participation with teachers and pupils in public school classrooms, which complement course activities and assignments. Students will work with a mentor pre-service teacher from the KU School of Education to provide discussions about each of the course objectives. C&T 100 is a pre-professional course. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee eventual admission to the School of Education’s Teacher Education Program. LEC

**C&T 301 Instructional Technology in Elementary/Middle Education (3).** The focus of this course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to elementary and middle school teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the classroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

**C&T 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education (3).** The focus of this course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to middle school and high school teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the classroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

**C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School (3).** Building on the experiences in C&T 100 and C&T 290, this course will focus on the learner in the elementary setting. Learning occurs as a result of interaction among learners, teacher and subject matter in the classroom within a school in a community. The impact of the interactions of these students of learning of young children is studied in this course. Emphasis is given to the factors that influence curriculum decision-making and methods that are considered in elementary grades curriculum and how it is delivered. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

**C&T 325 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School (3).** Building on experiences in C&T 100 and C&T 290, this course will focus on the learner within the high school setting. Learning occurs in a classroom within a school in a community, and the nature and structure of these settings as well as their impact on learning is studied in this course. Emphasis is given to the curriculum, the factors that influence the curriculum, and the ways that goals for high school students are reflected in the high school curriculum. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

---

The Learning Resource Center in J.R. Pearson Hall contains a representative sample of instructional equipment found in modern schools.

Information about licensure is available in the Licensure Office in J.R. Pearson Hall and online at http://soe.ku.edu/students/licensure.
Education Courses (C&T)

C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society (3). The course is designed to provide the prospective teacher with an understanding of the concept of multicultural education. Topics related to the rationale for and processes of providing a multicultural perspective within the schools will be addressed. Field experiences will be structured to provide students with opportunities to observe the diversity within our society. LEC

C&T 344 Children's Literature in the Elementary School (3). A study of literature (poetry, picture books, fiction, and poetry) appropriate for elementary school children with a focus on contemporary children's books. Emphasis will be on selection of literature based on child development, literacy quality, curriculum, and pluralism and the engagement of children in literature exposure (from the interactive, reader response, and critical perspectives). Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 347 Social Studies in the Elementary Classroom (3). A study of curriculum, instructional strategies, and classroom organization for social studies education K-6. Emphasis is placed on the effective implementation of social studies programs in classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education in elementary, middle, or secondary, or the Unified Early Childhood programs. LEC

C&T 349 Science in the Elementary Classroom (3). In this course, you will develop an understanding of why science education is important. You will examine effective approaches to teaching, instructional materials, and student assessment and will learn how to plan and implement a science unit. The course will emphasize a guided inquiry approach to science instruction appropriate for the abilities and interests of children in grades K-6. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom (3). This course is a study of the curriculum, instructional strategies, and classroom organization for mathematics in grades K-6. Emphasis is placed on the effective implementation of mathematics programs in classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) (3). This course is intended to develop the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to effectively instruct primary grades (K-3) children through the development of literacy skills reading, writing, listening, speaking, and handwriting. The major goals of this course are for the prospective teacher to develop an understanding of literacy development of the primary grades child, current literacy theory, and the ability to work with a number of approaches to promote literacy learning and a positive attitude toward literacy in all primary grades students who may have different needs due to language, culture, learning, and different stages of development. This course is to be taken concurrently with C&T 353, Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades (1). This supervised practicum is intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in the primary grades literacy course (C&T 352) to classroom practice with children in the primary grades. To be taken concurrently with C&T 352. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 354 Literacy Instruction in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (3). This course is intended to develop the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to effectively instruct intermediate grades children (4-6) through the development of literacy skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and spelling. The major goals of this course are for the prospective teacher to develop an understanding of literacy development of the intermediate grades child, current literacy theory, and the ability to work with a number of approaches to promote literacy learning and a positive attitude toward literacy in all intermediate grades students who may have different needs due to language, culture, learning challenges, and/or differing stages of development. This course is to be taken concurrently with C&T 355, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 355 Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (1). This supervised practicum is intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in C&T 354, Literacy Instruction in the intermediate grades (4-6), by teaching children in the intermediate grades. To be taken concurrently with C&T 354. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 359 Basic Processes of Reading (1). An introduction to reading in relation to specific areas of art, music and physical education. Focus on specialized vocabulary and literature related to each area. Introduction of specific strategies to teach vocabulary and comprehension and to integrated units of study. Prerequisite: Admission to certification program in music education, art education, health education, or physical education. LEC

C&T 360 Knowing and Learning in Mathematics and Science (3). This course focuses on issues of what it means to learn science and mathematics. What are the standards for knowing for each? How is knowledge and learning structured and how does what we know change and develop? For the science and mathematics major, what are the tensions between general, cross-disciplinary characterizations of knowing (e.g. intelligence) and the specifics of coming to understand powerful ideas in mathematics and science? What are the links between knowing and developing in learning theory, and the content and evolution of scientific ideas. Also, current issues and tensions in education will be discussed, especially in relation to mathematics and science education. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 366 Classroom Interactions in Mathematics and Science (3). To make prospective teachers aware of multiple models of teaching (including direct instruction, inquiry teaching and teaching by small groups), the advantages and disadvantages of teaching strategies, and the management and control of the classroom. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 420 Teaching Kansas Government and Contemporary Public Policy Issues: The Kansas Social Studies Education Licensure Program (3). A study of the constitution, organization, functions, and processes of Kansas government, of contemporary public policy issues with local, state and national implications, and of strategies for teaching these in the middle and secondary classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education and POLS 110. LEC

C&T 421 Economics for Elementary Teachers (3). The focus of this course is to introduce and develop understanding of economic concepts and principles in those preparing to teach elementary education. This course presents students primarily with basic economic content and, secondarily, with information on developmentally appropriate economics for elementary age students. Emphasis will be placed on micro and macroeconomic concepts, including the economic problem, resources, scarcity, economic decision-making, opportunity cost, economic systems, price, exchange and money, markets, supply and demand, production, market failures and the role of government, and international trade. Open only to School of Education students enrolled in the elementary education program. LEC

C&T 422 Teaching Economics and Secondary Social Studies (3). The purpose of the course is to prepare secondary social studies education teachers to teach the major economic concepts, issues and systems in the United States and other nations recognized in the Social Studies Education (Secondary History and Government teacher education licensure program). LEC

C&T 423 Teaching English in the Secondary Grades 4-12 (3). A study of the teaching of English at the middle/secondary levels. Included will be a study of the methods of teaching literature, language and oral and written composition in English classes. A field experience may be a part of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 441 Teaching Social Studies in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of curriculum development and instructional strategies appropriate for teaching social studies in grades 5-12. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of the science content and process skills that should be taught in the middle/secondary schools. Emphasis also will be placed on instructional strategies such as concept mapping, Learning Cycle Model, and use of computers and networking in the science laboratory. A field experience is a required component of the course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 443 Teaching Foreign Language in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, curriculum, instructional strategies and evaluation teaching foreign languages at the middle/secondary levels. A field experi-
ence is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 325 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3). Content area teachers do far more than impart information to students. They play an important role in guiding middle/secondary students as they use reading and writing as tools for learning. This course includes an overview of the state and national reading and writing scores of adolescents. Students will then be introduced to the basic processes or ways in which individuals may learn to read and write. The course continues with a focus on the instructional strategies and materials that promote the development of reading and writing in the context of teaching new information. Additionally, the course emphasizes the informal methods educators can use, on an on-going basis, to diagnose their students ability to comprehend content material. Finally, appropriate fix-up strategies will be modeled. Prerequisite: Ad-
mission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 497 Independent Study in:  (1-10). Only one enrollment permitted each semester. A maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Pre-
requisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

C&T 499 Bachelor’s Project (4-6). A formal report of some aspect of the field experi-
ence that relates formal learning and in situ experience to program planning, imple-
mentation, and evaluation. Topic will be selected in consultation with the project ad-
viser. Prerequisite: C&T490 and C&T 491 (C&T 491 may be taken concurrently). IND

C&T 500 Student Teaching in:  (1-6). A supervised teaching experience in an experienced teacher’s classroom under the direction of an experienced teacher in close relationship with a university supervisor. Prerequisite: Admission to the Graduate Certification Program and approval of adviser. FLD

C&T 598 Special Course:  (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students, primarily for undergraduates. LEC

C&T 620 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education (3). The purpose of this course is to study the objectives and methods of ESL/Bilingual ed-
ucation. Students will examine methods and techniques of teaching: listening, speaking, reading, and writing in the ESL/Bilingual Education settings. The course will also emphasize the importance of culture in second language teaching, and self-evaluation of teaching and instructional materials. Undergraduate course this course will count as a second language as a Second Language/Bilingual Education. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 622 Diagnosis and Remediation in Second Language Education (3). This course provides an overview of diagnostic techniques and instruments used to identify and remediate specific learning difficulties associated with normal second language de-
velopment in the areas of learning, speaking, reading, and listening. The course in-
cludes a review of research concerning assessment as it relates to error analysis in the second language context. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 622 Second Language Acquisition (3). This course provides an intensive re-
view of the theory and research base of second language acquisition. Particular atten-
tion is given to the influence of research trends in linguistics and psychology on second language education theory and practice. Current trends in second lan-
guage education are examined in light of the historical theory base. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 630 Understanding the Nature of Talent in Children and Youth (3). This course addresses the social, cognitive, affective, and other developmental aspects of talent as manifested in children and youth with high potential. The course provides an op-
portunity to examine characteristics, strengths, and needs of children and their fam-
ilies. The course focuses on the foundational aspects of gifted/talented education: educational and political history of the field, etiology of extraordinary potential, and identification and assessment techniques, instruments, and systems. Included in the course are relevant research, policies and regulations, services, and information re-
sources. Prerequisite: SPED 325, SPED 425, SPED 431, SPED 725 or equivalent. LEC

C&T 649 An International Teaching Experience (3). This study abroad focuses on professional growth in teaching and understanding education based on an inter-
national experience. Students learn about curriculum and teaching from an inter-
national perspective, and engage in professional discussions with Italian teachers and administrators. Students engage in culturally responsive teaching in pre-
school-secondary settings, they participate in family and community activities/ events, and they visit renowned museums and cities. Prerequisite: Application through the Office of Study Abroad and interview with the director. LEC

C&T 706 Social Studies in the Middle School (3).

C&T 708 Understanding Research in Education (3).

C&T 709 Foundations of Curriculum and Instruction (3).

C&T 710 Writing, Language, and Learning (3).

C&T 711 Teaching Young Adult Literature (Grades 7-12) (3).

C&T 712 Educators as Leaders (1).

C&T 730 Understanding Talent (3).

C&T 731 Teaching for Talent Development (3).

C&T 732 Teaching for Talent in General Education Settings (3).

C&T 733 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education (1-10).

C&T 734 Integration of Instruction in the Elementary School (2).

C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom (3).

C&T 739 Internship in Teaching:  (1-15).

C&T 740 Foundations of Reading: Process, Theory, and Instruction (3).

C&T 741 Comprehension and Study Strategies Use with Multiple Texts (3).

C&T 742 Language and Literature in the Reading Program (3).

C&T 743 Writing and Spelling Development and Instruction (3).

C&T 744 Teaching Literature to Children (3).

C&T 745 Reading and the English Language Learner (3).

C&T 747 Reading Strategies for Expository Text (3).

C&T 749 An International Teaching Experience (3).

C&T 750 Connecting Research to Classroom Practice in Elementary Mathemat-
ics and Science (3).

C&T 752 Teaching Mathematics in the Urban Middle/Secondary School (3).

C&T 753 Teaching Science in the Urban Middle/Secondary School (3).

C&T 760 Modern Approaches to Elementary Social Studies (3).

C&T 762 Modern Approaches to Middle/Secondary Social Studies (3).

C&T 763 Economic Education (2-3).

C&T 764 Teaching Economics in:  (3).

C&T 765 Teaching with Community, Contemporary, and Primary Resources (3).

C&T 770 Introduction to Computing in Education (3).

C&T 797 Special Project in:  (1-2).

C&T 798 Special Course:  (1-5).

Educational Leadership and Policy Studies Courses

ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community (3). This course is designed to increase the students awareness of learning in the classroom and to familiarize them with the role of the school and the community. Institutions and resources that support children and families will be addressed through large and small group sessions and field experiences. Emphasis is given to the diverse na-
ture of schools, communities, and their populations. In addition, the course will accredit students with the School of Education programs, admissions proce-
dures, and curriculum offerings. Successful completion of this course does not guarantee eventual admission of the School of Education’s Teacher Education Pro-
gram. Prerequisite: Successful completion of C&T 100. LEC

ELPS 450 Foundations of Education (3). A historical approach to the major social and philosophical foundations of American education, with an emphasis on the relation of educational theory to classroom practice. LEC

ELPS 490 Senior Internship I (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educa-
tional setting with increasing emphasis on an integration of formal learning and in situ experience. Regular conferences with faculty will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. LEC

ELPS 491 Senior Internship II (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educa-
tional setting with increasing emphasis placed on an integration of formal learn-
ing and in situ experience. Regular conferences with faculty will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. FLD

ELPS 497 Independent Study in:  (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester. A maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Pre-
requisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

ELPS 550 Childhood and Youth in America (3). A study of the changing role and character of childhood and youth as stages of life in the context of American edu-
cational and cultural history. LEC

ELPS 598 Special Courses:  (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students, primarily for undergraduates. LEC

ELPS 692 Residential Staff Skill Enhancement and Administration (2-3). This special course of study in residential staff skill enhancement and administration is an exploration of concepts and skills necessary for becoming an effective paraprofes-
sional staff member in a residential living unit. Each class session will include pre-
sentations and experiential learning on topics to develop or improve interpersonal skills and skill in dealing with special concerns. The course is required or recom-
manded for all residence and scholarship hall staff and open to upperclass or graduate students interested in student personnel work. LEC

ELPS 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).

ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools (3).

ELPS 743 Foundations of Multicultural Education (3).

ELPS 745 Sociology of Education (3).

ELPS 750 Principalship (3).

ELPS 751 Educational Finance (3).

ELPS 752 Education Law (3).

ELPS 753 Introduction to Personnel Administration in Education (3).

ELPS 754 Analysis of Administrative Problems (3).

ELPS 755 Human Resource Management (5).

ELPS 756 History of Educational Thought (3).

ELPS 757 Education in American Society (3)
Students must complete general education requirements as well as major requirements. Some general education courses may be cross-listed with courses in the major. Students should consult their advisers as they plan their academic programs.

In 1909, KU’s education program was reorganized as the School of Education.
grams to promote good health and fitness. Lectures and laboratory sessions will be designed to provide practical knowledge and experiences designed to help individuals enhance their own health, as well as develop sound programs for others. The topics discussed include cardiovascular fitness, body composition, muscular strength, flexibility, evaluation of fitness components, training programs, disease prevention, weight management, and facts and fallacies of nutrition and fitness. LEC

HSES 289 Introduction to Sport Management (3). This course provides an overview of the field of sport management including the principles of leadership and management and the fundamentals of personnel management, financial management, marketing, strategic planning, sport ethics, sport law, time management, stress management, facility management, and event management applied to sport settings. LEC

HSES 290 Safety Education (3). A survey of safety problems as they exist in society today, with emphasis on preventive, corrective, and compensatory procedures. LEC

HSES 302 Practicum in Adaptive Health and Physical Education for Elementary and Secondary Students (2). Emphasis will be on instructional techniques that are used for the inclusion of all students in health and physical education learning experiences. Students will develop an understanding of universal physical education activities that may be part of an individual education program. A part of this course, a practicum experience of 30 hours in a public school adaptive physical education setting will be required. LEC

HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training (3). This course focuses on the techniques and procedures used by professionals in the field of physical fitness. Students will become proficient in the use of directional techniques of motivation as related to planning and instruction in K-12 physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the Health and Physical Education Program. LEC

HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (3). This course provides formal instruction in the areas of test administration, general statistics, and basic research design. Emphasis will be placed upon the interpretation of statistical data, evaluation of data, and basic methodologies utilized in health, sport, and exercise sciences research. Data collection, analysis, and evaluation will be an integral part of the class. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 315 Health and Fitness Technology (2). The course will prepare health and physical education majors to use technology effectively to enhance teaching and learning. Students will explore the use of technology appropriate for communication, organization, instruction, and assessment in health and physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the HPF Teacher Licensure Program. LEC

HSES 320 Methods of Teaching Physical Education (3). This course provides a systematic approach to the development of effective teaching skills in physical education. Students will practice practical and field experiences that enable them to observe and practice managerial, instructional, and interpersonal skills necessary to produce student learning in K-12 physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3). This course will provide an introduction to the basic principles of nutrition, with an emphasis on application of these principles to improve overall health. Topics include: guidelines for a balanced diet, energy requirements and balance, weight management and obesity, nutritional quickies, sports nutrition, nutrition for children and elderly, and eating disorders. LEC

HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning (2). This course will provide an in-depth study of motor skill acquisition among children, adolescents, and adults. Emphasis will be the discussion of motor learning concepts, development of motor skills (both physical and mental) and motor learning concepts as related to planning and instruction in K-12 physical education classrooms. Laboratory experiences will enable students to experience motor learning concepts in a practical setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Education Program. LEC

HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers (1). The application of child growth and development principles to physical education. The use of materials as related to a sequential physical education curriculum in the elementary school will also be included. Prerequisite: Prior or concurrent enrollment in C&RT 322 or equivalent. LEC

HSES 345 Foundations of Athletic Training (3). The introductory study of the prevention, immediate care, and treatment of athletic related injuries and illnesses. This course is designed to cover the basic fundamentals of injury/illness recognition as well as discuss the various strategies for the prevention and care of injuries to the physically active. Prerequisite: Courses in Human Anatomy and First Aid. LEC

HSES 351 Foundations of Athletic Training (1). This course is designed to introduce the practical skills and psychomotor clinical competencies of the beginning student athletic trainer. Emphasis will be placed on basic athletic training procedures including but not limited to preventative taping, bracing, and padding techniques as well as various other procedures and techniques related to the prevention, care, and management of athletic related injuries/illnesses. Prerequisite: Human Anatomy, First Aid, concurrent enrollment in HSES 350. Open to Athletic Training Education. LEC

HSES 352 Therapeutic Modalities (3). This course presents the theoretical and physiological foundations of pain and inflammation. Discussion of therapeutic agents to treat pain and inflammation are presented along with progressive planning and implementation of a comprehensive treatment for injuries/illnesses sustained by physically active individuals. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and HSES 250 or the transfer equivalent. LEC

HSES 353 Athletic Training Practicum I (2). This course provides a practical experience for the student athletic trainer that allows the student to observe the profession through observation of an on-campus or off-campus environment. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Program, HSES 352, and HSES 353. LEC

HSES 354 Lower Extremity Evaluation (3). This course provides a comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses of the lower extremity. Procedures for evaluating and treating injuries/illnesses will be discussed so that appropriate injury management and referral may take place. The etiological factors common to athletic injuries, as well as specific signs and symptoms of various athletic related pathological conditions will be discussed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Program, HSES 352, and HSES 353. LEC

HSES 355 Athletic Training Practicum II (3). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness evaluation during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 355 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: Admission to Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 354. FLD

HSES 365 Peer Health Education (3). The course is designed to train students in peer health education, as peer health educators in college settings, as coaches and, as training aides/athletes in community health settings for grades 6-12 peer health education. Subject content and teaching methods in Health Education, there are the content areas of health with special emphasis on alcohol, drugs, tobacco, stress reaction, emotional health and human sexuality. Prerequisite: HSES 260 or instructor consent. LEC

HSES 369 Kinesiology (3). This course is designed primarily for students in the field of exercise science who already have taken an introductory course in human anatomy and who need a more detailed exposure to concepts of functional movement anatomy. This course will provide an overview of the skeletal muscle systems to include identification of the origin, insertion, and action of the major muscle and joint movements for the human body. Students will become proficient in the use of directional terminology and movement terminology used to describe these movements. The plane/axis as well as the agonist and antagonist muscles involved in a movement. Prerequisite: A course in human anatomy, admission to School of Education. LEC

HSES 378 The Coaching of Volleyball (2). Theory of volleyball, including methods of teaching fundamentals, individual and team offense and defense. Various styles of play and methods of coaching. Efficient performance of the skills during game conditions will be emphasized. LEC

HSES 379 The Coaching of Softball (2). Theory and fundamentals of coaching softball. Methods of coaching, as well as team offense, defense, and conditioning will be stressed. Efficient performance of the skills during game conditions will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 380 Sociology of Sport (3). A survey of the current literature concerning the scope of sociology in sport, the interaction of people in sport, the social systems controlling sport, and the small group dynamics of sport. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 381 Sport Ethics (3). This course will help students develop their abilities to reason morally through an examination within competitive sports of ethical theories, moral values, intimidation, gamesmanship, and violence, eligibility, elimina- tion, winning, commercialization, racial equity, performance-enhancing drugs, and technology. Students will develop a personal philosophy of sport and learn how to apply a principled decision-making process to issues in sport. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 382 Sport Facilities and Event Management (3). This course will provide students with a solid grasp of the fundamental skills in sport facility and event management and the knowledge base to apply these skills in a real world environ- ment. Students will learn about planning, designing and financing the construction of new sport facilities, facility management of regular and special events, sporting event planning and game day operations. Prerequisite: Admission to the Sport Management Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 384 Sport Law (2). This course is intended to introduce undergraduate students to the major legal issues in amateur and professional sports including dispute resolution, tort law, contract law, constitutional law, statutory law, labor and antitrust law and intellectual law. Students will also learn about risk management, gender equity, the Americans with Disabilities Act and agency law and sports agents. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 390 The Coaching of Track and Field (2). Designed to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of track and field. Prerequisites: HSES 365 and HSES 378.

HSES 395 Concepts in Health and Wellness (3). This is designed as an introductory course to the profession of School and Community Health Education. Regardless of a person’s area of specialization in Health Education, there are commonalities shared by all of us who are charged with the responsibility of providing education about health. Course emphasis will focus on: defining health education, history of health education, roles and competencies of health educators, theoretical bases for the profession, planning, implementing, administering, and evalu- ating health programs, settings for health education, future trends. Prerequisite: HSES 260. LEC
Education Courses (HSES)

HSES 410 Program Design in Physical Education (3). The study of physical education curricula, models and curricula programs appropriate for students in grades PK-12. Students will receive practical and field experiences related to program design and implementation. They will learn techniques appropriate for program evaluation as well as the assessment of student sport skills and fitness. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEQ

HSES 434 Consumer and Environmental Health (3). The course is divided into two, eight week sections. The first section, Environmental Health, consists of an in-depth overview of the interrelationship between environmental systems and humans and the impact of the ecosystem (air, water, noise, chemical, nuclear and industrial pollutants) on the health of individual communities. The second section, Consumer Health, consists of comprehensive examination of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of health products and services including protection laws and services, fraudulent practices/products, consumerism, and traditional and alternative health care. Prerequisite: Admission to the Community Health program or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases (3). This course is designed to introduce the student to the study of the basic concepts/principles of disease process. Special emphasis will be placed on the etiology, origin, symptoms, treatment, body defenses, primary prevention, host, agent, (microbe) and environmental factors affecting disease occurrence, prevention and control measures. Topical application of the fundamental concepts of microbiology in school/community health will be critically discussed. The nature of disease and disease classification will be highlighted. Many disease topics (both communicable and chronic, degenerative diseases) will be discussed. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 456 Upper Extremity Evaluation (3). The comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries illnesses of the upper extremity, head, and spine. Procedures for evaluating and reporting injuries/illnesses will be discussed as well as etiological factors and common signs/symptoms of various related pathological conditions. The purpose of this course is to prepare students with the skills necessary to accurately recognize signs/symptoms of injuries and conditions in order to determine the nature and severity of the problems as well as establishing a proper case plan and medical referral when appropriate. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 354, and HSES 355. LEC

HSES 457 Athletic Training Practicum III (2). This course provides a practical experience where students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills obtained during previous course work as well as apply rehabilitation skills obtained in HSES 459. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 456, and HSES 457. LEC

HSES 459 Rehabilitation (3). This course discusses the planning involved and the implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation program for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 456, and HSES 457. LEC

HSES 460 Athletic Training Practicum IV (2). This course provides a practical experience for the athletic training student. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills obtained during previous course work as well as apply rehabilitation skills obtained in HSES 459. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 457, and concurrent enrollment in HSES 459. LEC

HSES 482 Drugs in Society (3). This course is designed to provide an in-depth exposure to basic drug classification, pharmacological effects, causes of drug abuse to society, common treatment modalities, and effective prevention/intervention strategies. In addition, consumer issues related to drug use, drug legislation, and drug education programs for school and community implementation will be discussed. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 483 Sport Finance and Economics (3). This course will help students gain an understanding of the critical importance of budgeting and financing sports-related industries based on sound financial principles and methods of financial control. Students will learn how economic principles shape the major national industry of sport. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 484 Sport Marketing (3). This course is intended to provide undergraduate students with basic knowledge and competencies in definitions of marketing and sport marketing, understanding the unique aspects of sport marketing, marketing planning process, consumer demographics and psychographics, the marketing mix, segmentation and target marketing, marketing proposal preparation, sponsorship fundraising, event marketing and management, marketing goals and objectives, sport consumer and consumer behavior, industry segmentation, special event management, the role of the media, telephone marketing, ratings and shares and venue and event marketing. The proposed content of this course will address each of these expectations. Prerequisite: Admission to the Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 487 Personnel Management in Sport (3). This course provides students with an overview of the requisite communication skills and concepts of leadership and management as they relate to sport managers. Students will learn how leadership and management practitioners, utilizing effective communication techniques, shape successful sport organizations. Additional emphasis will be placed on building and nurturing relationships with people as a key to effective management. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 488 Pre-internship Seminar (1). This course will prepare students for their actual semester long Internship experience. Students will be provided with background information on available internship sites to assist in their site-selection decision. Students will learn about different management styles they may encounter, the traits and characteristics of effective and productive employees, common roles of the workplace and internship experiences of previous HSES Interns. Prerequisite: All HSES students must be in final semester prior to Internship. LEC

HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality (3). The course is designed to encompass the various components of human sexuality as well as to demonstrate applicable teaching techniques for sex education. Included in the content of the course are: human sexual response, sexually transmitted diseases, family planning, sex roles, rape, sexual preferences, and topics such as sexuality and the handicapped, sexuality and the mass media, and sexuality and the church. Teaching techniques such as values clarification, non-verbal communications, role playing, tape recordings, and problem solving are demonstrated with appropriate topics. LEC

HSES 497 Independent Study (1-3). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of six hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. This course cannot be taken as a substitute for a required course. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor and department chair. IND

HSES 499 Internship in Sport Management (15). A full-time work experience in the sport industry (40 hours per week). This experience is actual work in a sport management setting in which management practices are applied. Students intern at and select the athletic training faculty member with appropriate supervision by an on-site professional. Student interns must maintain an accurate accounting of hours with a performance work diary. Grades/credit for the internship are determined by a faculty member with input from the site supervisor. Prerequisite: Completion of all Sport Management course work. Admission to the Sport Management Internship program. FLD

HSES 500 Student Teaching in______ (14). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, teaching physical education at the elementary level and health and physical education at the secondary level. The student must teach 8 weeks at the elementary level and 8 weeks at the secondary level. Prerequisite: A cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher and admission to the HSES teacher certification program. FLD

HSES 501 Seminar in Teaching Health and Physical Education (2). Student teachers will learn to analyze teaching styles and instructional methods that apply and/or relate to their student teaching experience. Discussions of various teaching practices will be facilitated by the university supervisor with input from the student teachers. Topics will include: curriculum, teaching methods, discipline, safety, equipment, and communicating with teachers, parents, and students. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 502 Camp Leadership and Counseling (2). Involves a complete study of the organization and administration of the various types of camps. It is designed to familiarize the student with camp leadership responsibilities, the development of the camp, the program involving camp crafts, outdoor cookery, hikes and outings, singing, and simple guidance of the individual camper. Prerequisite: General psychology plus three hours in sociology. LEC

HSES 515 Assessment of Motor Development and Motor Control of Exceptional Children (3). Standardized motor assessment tools for use with exceptional children with motor difficulty will be critiqued and practiced. A battery of tests to measure developmental lag or structural deviation will be selected and ad-
ministered to determine the motor control of exceptional children and the results will be interpreted. Prerequisite: Six hours of physical education course work. LEC

HSES 528 Techniques of Athletic Training—I Lower Extremity (3) This course provides a comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses of the lower extremity, abdomen, and thorax, as well as the study of common illnesses/diseases that affect the physically active. Procedures for reporting and evaluating injuries/illnesses will be discussed so that appropriate injury management and referral may take place. The etiological factors common to athletic injuries, as well as specific signs and symptoms of various athletic related pathological conditions, will be discussed. Prerequisite: Human Anatomy, Human Anatomy Lab, Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries, and admission to the Athletic Training Program. LEC

HSES 529 Techniques of Athletic Training—I Upper Extremity (3) The comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses will be discussed as well as etiological factors and common signs/symptoms of various related pathological conditions. The purpose of this course is to prepare students with the skills necessary to accurately recognize the signs/symptoms of injuries and conditions in order to establish a proper diagnosis and standard of care, as well as recommending proper treatment, as well as establishing a proper care plan and medical referral when appropriate. Prerequisite: HSES 528 Techniques of Athletic Training - I Lower Extremity. LEC

HSES 556 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation (3) Methods and techniques for teaching creative movement and dance composition to students in grades K-12 will be examined and practical application applied. An appreciation for dance will be developed through the study of the pioneers of dance and the critique of local dance performances. Students will experience the following types of dance: creative movement, basic rhythms, ballroom dance, and folk and square dance. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 561 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training (2) This course discusses the planning, coordinating, and supervising of all administrative components of an athletic training program. This includes public relations, athletic health counseling, and coach advisement about athletes’ health matters. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 459 and HSES 460; and concurrent enrollment in HSES 562. LEC

HSES 562 Athletic Training Practicum V (3) This course will provide a practical hands-on experience for the athletic training students enrolled in HSES 561. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Education Program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 561. LEC

HSES 563 Senior Capstone in Athletic Training (2) This course is designed to align with the athlete’s current experience. Prerequisite: A course in rehabilitation techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 564 Athletic Training Practicum VI (2) This course will provide a culminating practical experience for the athletic training students enrolled in HSES 563. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 536. LEC

HSES 565 Internship in: _____ (2-16) A supervised internship experience in an area of personal and community health. LEC

HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health (3) This course includes the recognition and evaluation during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 528 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training program. Concurrent enrollment in HSES 528. LEC

HSES 580 Athletic Training Practicum II: Management and Treatment (4) This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness recognition and evaluation, and the management and treatment of athletic injuries through a variety of therapeutic modalities during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 529 and HSES 564 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 581 and concurrent enrollment in HSES 529 and HSES 654. LEC

HSES 581 Athletic Training Practicum III: Rehabilitation (4) This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Specific skills addressed in HSES 529 and HSES 654 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 581 and concurrent enrollment in HSES 529 and HSES 654. LEC

HSES 582 Athletic Training Practicum IV: Senior Sport Experience (4) This course provides a culminating practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills obtained during previous course work as well as apply administrative and management skills obtained in HSES 658. This course is intended to allow the senior student more freedom and responsibility in decision making regarding the health care of an athletic team. Prerequisite: HSES 583, concurrent enrollment in HSES 658. LEC

HSES 588 Special Course: _____ (1-5) A special course of study to explore current trends and issues in health and physical education - primarily for undergraduates. LEC

HSES 605 Administering Health-related Programs (3) This course will consist of an analysis of administration as it relates to both school and community health programs. The focus will be on administrative roles and responsibilities as they are used to establish and maintain sound health programs in school and community settings. Prerequisite: Six hours of health education. LEC

HSES 609 Pool and Spa Management (3) This course will consist of administrative, supervisory, and maintenance techniques necessary to acquire a Certified Pool/Spa Operator’s certification. Students will be required to acquire practical experience in pool management by observing and taking part in the management of the Robinson Center pools. Prerequisite: HSES 222 or HSES 438 or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 618 Health Aspects of Aging (3) This course will consist of a Holistic Health approach to the various components of the aging process. Special emphasis will be placed on the demographic aspects of aging; normal aging changes and deviations in the aging process (pathophysiology); the relationship between menopause and physical health, and the implementation of intervention and prevention principles that can effectively improve the quality of life for older individuals. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology (3) This course will examine the psychological principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music and academic). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, psychological conditioning, psychological training methods, coaching philosophy, the social psychology of team members, and components of peak performances. LEC

HSES 654 Management and Treatment Techniques of Athletic Training (3) This course discusses initial emergency care along with the progressive planning and implementation of a comprehensive treatment for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in recognition and evaluation techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 656 Rehabilitation Techniques of Athletic Training (3) This course discusses the planning involved and the implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation program for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in management and treatment techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 658 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training (2) This course discusses the planning, coordinating, and supervising of all administrative components of an athletic training program. This includes public relations, athlete health counseling, and coach advisement about athletes’ health matters. Prerequisite: A course in rehabilitation techniques of athletic training. LEC

J.R. Pearson Hall, the home of the School of Education, has several fully mediated classrooms, seminar rooms, labs, and a 100-seat auditorium.
PRE 103 Minority Student Leadership Seminar (2). This course will introduce stu-
dents to leadership theory and develop personal skills in the areas of organizational,
career, and community leadership. Topics covered include public speaking,
group process, time management, and discussion of the special challenges for
leaders of color. Prerequisite: Fewer than 30 credit hours from the University
of Kansas. LEC
PRE 210 Career and Life Planning: Decision-making for College Students (3).
The purpose of this course is to assist college students in career and life planning
choices by first understanding the current theories of career decision-making
and then by applying those theories to their own choices. The course will meet
twice each week, the first being a lecture session, with the second session consisting
of smaller groups of six to eight students. Students will be exposed to information re-
lated to the career development process, factors that affect the career choice
process, knowledge of work environments, sex role socialization, career and deci-
sion making processes, and how to approach the job search. Experiential learnings
will include exercises related to values clarification, self understanding, knowledge
of interests, competencies and personality characteristics, decision making, use
of career information, and implementing a plan of action. Weekly course assignments
will include activities in class and homework units. Prerequisite: Enrollment in this
course is limited to students with fewer than 60 hours of college credit. LEC
PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child (3). An introduction to
the psychological study of young children and their behavior in the pre-school and el-
ementary school setting. Theories of learning, motivation and physical, cognitive,
emotional and social development and their relevance to educational processes
will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on observing and studying individuals
and groups and describing their characteristics and the process of development,
as well as considering implications for instructional strategies appropriate for this
age group. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent (3). An introduction to
the psychological study of adolescents and their behavior in the middle and high school
setting. Theories of learning, motivation, and physical, cognitive, emotional and so-
cial development and their relevance to educational processes in secondary schools
will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on observing and studying individuals
and groups and describing their characteristics and the process of development, as
well as considering implications for instructional strategies appropriate at the sec-
ondary level. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC
PRE 450 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3). An historical and contemporary
overview of the science and practice of counseling psychology, including trends in
the roles and functions of counseling psychology practitioners, the research and sci-
entific foundations of counseling practice, the psychological theories of counseling
and psychotherapy and the multitude of client problems and needs. Prerequisite:
PSY 104. LEC
PRE 455 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Pre-K-6th-grade Classroom (3).
This course is designed to help elementary preservice teachers organize an en-
riched learning environment and develop strategies for managing and motivating
students to help them become better and more responsible learners. LEC
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Class-
room (3). This course is designed to help middle and secondary preservice teachers
organize and develop strategies for managing and motivating students to help them
become better and more responsible learners. LEC
PRE 690 Introduction to School Psychology (3). This is a survey course on the
roles and functions in school psychology practice. The course is designed to initi-
ate and introduce new and prospective students into the field of school psychol-
ogy. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and graduate students with less than
30 hours. LEC
PRE 700 Advanced Educational Psychology: Development and Education of the
Adolescent (2-3). PRE 702 Advanced Educational Psychology: The Development and Education of
the Child (3). PRE 703 Constructive Classroom Discipline (3). PRE 704 Advanced Educational Psychology: Learning Processes in Education (3).
PRE 705 Human Development Through the Life Span (3).
PRE 710 Introduction to Statistical Analysis (1).
PRE 711 Laboratory for Introduction to Statistical Analysis (1).
PRE 715 Understanding Research in Education (3). PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom (3).
PRE 725 Educational Measurement (3).
PRE 740 Counseling and Interviewing Skills (3).
PRE 742 Counseling Theory and Techniques (3).
PRE 770 Developmental Psychopathology: Diagnosis, Intervention, and Preven-
tion (3). PRE 790 Research and Evaluation Proposal Development (3).
PRE 797 Independent Readings and Research in: (1-3).
PRE 798 Special Course: (1-3).
Special Education Courses

SPED 263 Families and Professional Partnerships (3). This course provides information on issues and practices related to working together in partnership with families of young children including those who have a young child with special needs. Emphasis will be placed on taking a family systems prospective and a family-centered approach to family support. Strategies for effective communication for the purpose of information sharing and collaborative planning with families are provided. Relevant current scientifically based evidence will be reviewed and discussed pertaining to these topics. LEC

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education (3). This course is designed for general education teacher trainees. It will provide them information about students with disabilities that they will have in their classrooms and the law governing special education and its implications for them as general educators. The course will address Individualized Educational Plans (IEPs) that are developed for students with disabilities and how general educators contribute to these plans. Students will learn about planning instruction that is differentiated to meet various learner needs, universal design principles and instructional tools, providing meaningful access to general education classrooms and curriculum for students with disabilities and designing and delivering appropriately modified instruction to student learning. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 362 Introduction to the Discipline of Early Education (3). The course serves as an introduction to the profession including historical, philosophical, social and psychological foundations, awareness of value, ethical and legal issues, staff relations and the importance of becoming an advocate for children and families. Students will analyze/interpret trends in early education, including diversity, early childhood special education, family centered practices, legislation, public policy, and developmentally appropriate practice. The two key professional organizations, National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC) and Division of Early Childhood for the Council for Exceptional Children (DEC), recommended practices serve as the foundation for understanding the role, knowledge and competencies of the early educator. LEC

SPED 425 Introduction to Exceptional Children and Youth (3). Designed for regular education teacher trainees, those in training for support roles in public schools and/or residential facilities (music educators/therapists, speech clinicians, etc.), and others interested in providing services for exceptional children and youth. Emphasis on the learning and adjustment problems of exceptional children and youth. Includes fieldwork experiences in residential and/or public school settings. LEC

SPED 433 Introduction to the Exceptional Child/Adolescent (1). The course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of and direct experiences within intramural settings that include one or more exceptional children and youth. Emphasis on the learning and adjustment problems of exceptional children and youth. Includes fieldwork experiences in residential and/or public school settings. LEC

SPED 450 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester, a maximum of four hours will apply toward a bachelor's degree. Prerequisite: Permission of advisor and consent of instructor. LEC

SPED 500 Introduction to Sign Language (3). This is an introductory course in Sign Language and includes ASL and English sign vocabulary; a description of all manual systems, medical aspects of hearing loss, communication and Deaf culture and community. LEC

SPED 501 American Sign Language I (ASL I) (3). This course will cover the development of American Sign Language and its application within the Deaf Community. It is based on the functional-notational approach to learning sign language. This approach organizes language around communicative purposes of everyday interaction. LEC

SPED 502 American Sign Language II (ASL II) (3). This is the second level course in American Sign Language and its application within the Deaf Community. It is based on the functional-notational approach to learning sign language. This approach organizes language around communicative purposes of everyday interaction. LEC

SPED 503 American Sign Language III (ASL III) (3). This is the third level course in American Sign Language. The primary objective of the American Sign Language III “Signing Naturally” Level 2 curriculum is for students to continue using the two basic language skills: visual listening and signing. Prerequisite: SPED 502. LEC

SPED 504 American Sign Language IV (ASL IV) (3). This is the fourth level course in American Sign Language. The primary objective of the American Sign Language IV

---

Course work at the graduate level is required during the licensure year.
Education Courses (SPED)

velopmentally appropriate, effective and inclusive early intervention for pre-
school and kindergarten age children who experience developmental delays, dis-

abling conditions or who are at-risk for developmental problems and disabilities. It is directed toward (a) “how” to teach, or the technical components of develop-

ing and delivering effective instruction that provide access to the general early

childhood curriculum within recognized approaches to early childhood education

for young children, and (b) the “what” to teach, or the selection of developmen-
tally and individually appropriate child objectives as well as specific materials

and specialized instructional approaches. The relationship of instructional plan-
ning to state and federal mandates will also be considered. The course is primarily

intended for persons who are currently working toward certification in the ECSE

program area. Prerequisite: SPED 425 or SPED 725, and SPED 755, which can be

taken concurrently. LEC

SPED 663 Assessment Strategies in Early Education (3). Examines the practice of

gathering information for the purpose of making individual referral and instruc-
tional decisions for infants, toddlers, and young children with and without special

needs. Discusses effective informal assessment techniques and emphasizes an eco-

logical approach to gathering information. Introduces standardized assessment

and screening instruments and provides an overview of the purposes and limita-
tions of such tests. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers (3). Em-

phasizes curriculum development and early intervention provision for infants and
toddlers through the planning of appropriate learning experiences, the design of

learning environments, developing Individual Family Service Plans (IFSP), pro-
moting collaboration among families and the use of various methods of enhancing

the child’s development across the five (social-emotional, adaptive, cognitive,

physical/movement, communication) development domains. The role of the edu-
cator/early interventionist in relation to the family and the child is examined.
Curriculum resources and interventions strategies for infants and toddlers with

special needs are reviewed with emphasis on interdisciplinary planning and im-
plementation. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers (3). Provides

the opportunity for students to develop and evaluate inclusive environments for

young children. This course emphasizes meeting the needs of all young children

through an integrated approach to planning, implementing and assessing instruc-
tion in all areas, linking assessment information to individualized instruction, de-
veloping Individual Educational Plans (IEPs) and promoting collaboration among

families, schools and communities. Service delivery systems and transitions be-
tween early childhood programs are reviewed in relation to curriculum. Curricu-
lum for the inclusion of language and communication, numeracy, science, social

studies, physical education and the arts) and domains (language, social/emotional,

physical, and cognitive) will be explored. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher

Education Program. LEC

SPED 667 Field Experience in Preschool (1). This supervised field experience is

intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in SPED

665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers, by working with in-

fants and toddlers in early intervention settings/programs. To be taken concur-

rently SPED 669. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. FLD

SPED 668 Field Experience Infant/Toddler (1). This supervised field experience is

intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained SPED

664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers, by working with

infants and toddlers in early intervention settings/programs. To be taken concur-

rently SPED 664. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. FLD

SPED 672 Field Experiences with Exceptional Children and Youth: _____ (3).
A course designed to provide experiences for students to participate with exceptional
children in public schools and/or residential facilities and with professional per-

sonnel associated with the lives of exceptional students including special education

teachers, child care workers, therapists, etc. Students will have opportunities to

participate as aides, tutors, and instructors with individual and small groups of ex-

ceptional youth in one or more placements. Through weekly meetings with the in-

structor students are guided to relate their experiences to the needs and services for

exceptional children and youth. Prerequisite: SPED 635. FLD

SPED 700 Introduction to Sign Language (3).

SPED 701 American Sign Language I (ASL I) (3).

SPED 702 American Sign Language II (ASL II) (3).

SPED 703 American Sign Language III (ASL III) (3).

SPED 704 American Sign Language IV (ASL IV) (3).


General Education Classroom (3).

SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Disabilities in the Middle/Secondary General Classroom (3).

SPED 708 Introduction to Hearing Impaired (2).

SPED 710 Methods of Teaching Language to the Deaf I (3).

SPED 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).

SPED 717 Exceptional Children in Regular Classrooms (3).

SPED 718 Instructional Planning for Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____

(1-3).

SPED 719 Learning and Technology (1).

SPED 724 Data-driven Instructional Decision Making (1).

SPED 725 Introduction to the Psychology and Education of Children and Youth

with Disabilities (3).

SPED 726 Exceptionality and Technology (1).

SPED 729 Introduction to Computing in Special Education (3).

SPED 730 Characteristics of Students in the Adaptive and Functional Curriculum

(3).

SPED 731 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Con-

cerns (3).

SPED 733 Characteristics of Learners with Hearing Loss --- Deaf Studies (3).

SPED 734 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers: _____

(3).

SPED 735 Characteristics of Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____ (3).

SPED 738 Unified Early Childhood Applied Research (1).

SPED 739 Unified Early Childhood Student Teaching (1-6).

SPED 740 Managing Classroom Behavior of Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 741 Methods and Assessment: Academic Instruction for Students with

Disabilities in General Education and Learning Center Settings (3).

SPED 742 Methods and Assessment: Life Skills and Community-based Instruc-
tion (3).

SPED 743 Methods: Functional Behavioral Assessment, Positive Behavior Sup-
port, and Classroom Management (3).

SPED 744 Assessment and Instructional Methods I: Learners with Hearing Loss
(3).

SPED 745 Audiology and Aural Rehabilitation (3).

SPED 751 Application of Assessment Information in Planning Instruction for Stu-
dents with High-incidence Disabilities (Adaptive) (3).

SPED 752 Introduction to the Discipline of Early Education: ____ (2).

SPED 753 Assessment in Early Education (3).

SPED 755 Inclusive Strategies and Interventions for Preschoolers: ____ (3).

SPED 761 Foundations of Positive Behavioral Support (PBS) (1).

SPED 762 Functional Assessment Methods for Positive Behavioral Support
(PBS) (1).

SPED 763 Development and Implementation of Positive Behavior Support Plans
(1).

SPED 764 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavior Support I (1).

SPED 765 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavior Support II (1).

SPED 766 Redesigning Environmental Systems (1).

SPED 767 Creating Positive Lifestyles through Positive Behavior Support (1).

SPED 772 Participation with Children and Youth with Disabilities: ____ (3).

SPED 774 Education of Secondary and Post-secondary Level Exceptional Stu-
dents: ____ (1-3).

SPED 775 Practicum with Children and Youth with Disabilities: ____ (1-10).

SPED 776 Application of Assessment Information for Exceptional Children and
Youth (3).

SPED 793 Psychology of Deafness (2).

SPED 798 Special Course: ____ (1-5).
School of Engineering

Mission ........................................................... 284
High School Preparation ........................................ 284
Admission .......................................................... 284
  Minimum Academic Standards for Admission ....... 284
  Transfer Admission Standards ............................. 284
Visit Our Web Site .............................................. 284
Advising ........................................................... 284
Honors Programs ............................................... 285
Financial Aid ...................................................... 285
Entry to the Profession ......................................... 285
  Licensing ......................................................... 285
  Job Search Assistance ....................................... 285
Regulations ........................................................ 285
Bachelor of Science in Engineering ......................... 286
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 285
  Minors .......................................................... 285
  Dual Enrollment .............................................. 285
  Preparation for Graduate Study ......................... 285
  Requirements for Graduation ............................. 286
  General Education Component .......................... 286
  Credit for ROTC Courses ................................. 286
  Credit for Foreign Language Courses ................... 286
  Petitions for Exceptions ................................... 286
Limitation on Enrollment in Engineering Courses ...... 286
Aerospace Engineering .......................................... 286
  Mission ........................................................ 286
  Educational Objectives ...................................... 286
  Departmental Honors Program .......................... 286
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 286
  Requirements for Enrollment in Junior-level Aerospace Courses ........................................ 286
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Aerospace Engineering ............................................. 287
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 287
  Aerospace Engineering Courses ........................ 287
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering .......................... 288
  Mission ........................................................ 288
  Departmental Honors Program .......................... 288
  Chemical Engineering Program .......................... 288
  Educational Objective ....................................... 289
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 289
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemical Engineering ............................................. 289
  General Program ............................................ 289
  Biomedical Concentration ................................ 289
  Petroleum Engineering Concentration ................ 289
  Premedical Concentration ................................ 289
  Environmental Concentration ............................ 289
  Co-op Program .............................................. 289
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 289
Petroleum Engineering Program ................................ 290
  Educational Objective ....................................... 290
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 290
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Petroleum Engineering ............................................. 290
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 290
  Chemical & Petroleum Engineering Courses ........... 291
Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering ... 293
  Mission ........................................................ 293
  Architectural Engineering Program ..................... 293
  Educational Objective ....................................... 293
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 293
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Architectural Engineering ............................................. 293
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 294
Civil Engineering Program ..................................... 294
  Educational Objective ....................................... 294
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 294
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Civil Engineering ................................................. 294
  Combined Civil Engineering & Business ........................................ 294
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 295
  Professional Registration & Licensing ................. 295
  Architectural Engineering Courses ..................... 295
  Civil Engineering Courses ............................... 295
  Construction Management Courses .................... 297
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science ............... 297
  Vision & Mission ........................................... 297
  Departmental Honors Program .......................... 297
  Electrical Engineering Program ......................... 297
  Educational Objectives ...................................... 297
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 297
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Electrical Engineering ............................................. 298
  Computer Engineering Program ........................ 298
  Educational Objectives ...................................... 298
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 298
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Computer Engineering ............................................. 298
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 299
  Computer Science Program ................................ 299
  Educational Objectives ...................................... 299
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 299
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Computer Science ................................................. 299
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 299
  Electrical Engineering & Computer Science Courses ........................................ 299
Engineering ...................................................... 302
  Engineering Courses ........................................ 302
Engineering Management ...................................... 303
  Engineering Management Course ......................... 303
Engineering Physics ........................................... 303
  Educational Objectives ...................................... 303
  Departmental Honors Program .......................... 303
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 303
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Engineering Physics ................................................. 303
  Common Core ................................................ 303
  Design Concentrations ...................................... 303
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 304
  Engineering Physics Courses .............................. 304
Mechanical Engineering ......................................... 305
  Mission & Objectives ....................................... 305
  First- & Second-year Preparation ....................... 305
  Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Mechanical Engineering ............................................. 305
  Combined Mechanical Engineering & Business ........................................ 305
  Professional Opportunities ............................... 305
  Mechanical Engineering Courses ....................... 305

Preparation for an engineering career begins in high school with basic mathematics and science courses.

First-year students may enter the School of Engineering. Admission is selective.

Career opportunities for engineers include a range of positions with business, industry, and government.
Mission

The mission of the school is to provide students a high-quality educational experience, to generate and apply knowledge through research, development, and scholarly activity, and to serve society, the state of Kansas, and the engineering profession. In accordance with this mission and with KU’s mission, all undergraduate engineering programs and the computer science program must meet these objectives. Additional objectives are specified in program descriptions.

High School Preparation

Preparation for an engineering career begins in high school with basic mathematics and science courses. Prospective engineering students should take mathematics through at least trigonometry and at least one year of both chemistry and physics. A well-rounded background in English, history, economics, and social studies, preferably with some computer operations and programming and advanced mathematics, affords flexibility in choosing a concentration. A strong college preparatory program provides a good background for the student who plans to major in engineering.

Admission

First-year students may be admitted, but all admissions, both in-state and out-of-state, are selective. KU admission requirements are listed in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Applications are judged on several factors, including but not limited to high school record, scores on national tests, academic record at college or university level, and trend of grades. High school transcripts and ACT scores are required. Equivalent SAT scores may be substituted.

Minimum Academic Standards for Admission. To be considered for admission to the School of Engineering, beginning first-year students must meet or exceed the following minimum standards:

- 3.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale on the Kansas Board of Regents Qualified Admissions college-prep curriculum.
- Top 50 percent of the graduating class of an accredited high school or the equivalent.
- Mathematics ACT score of 22 (or math SAT score of 540). Some engineering degree programs may require a higher math ACT score.

These minimum admission standards apply to all departments. Meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Students applying to architectural engineering also must meet admission requirements of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning.

Transfer Admission Standards. Applications from all transfer students, whether from other institutions or from other KU units, are evaluated on a case-by-case basis. In general, students with grade-point averages under 2.5 are not considered. Students must submit mathematics ACT or SAT scores or proof of competence in calculus (grade of C or higher). No upper-level engineering credits from non-ABET-accredited engineering programs are acceptable as transfer credit for engineering programs. Admission is selective, and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Visit Our Web Site

The School of Engineering Web site, www.engr.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for information about School of Engineering programs, facilities, services, resources, research, laboratories, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Advising

Engineering students are advised by engineering faculty members. Students are assigned an adviser by their engineering department. Each entering first-year student is encouraged to attend KU’s summer New Student Orientation. At the summer orientation program, students are advised on course selection for the fall semester and given the opportunity to enroll. Students who cannot attend the orientation program confer with their advisers a day or two before classes start.

Each semester before enrollment, students see their faculty advisers to plan schedules and discuss other academic and career interests. Advising holds are placed for all students each semester; once a student has met with an adviser, the hold is released. Students are encouraged to call on their advisers any time during the school year if they wish to change their schedules or discuss other matters. Consultation with an adviser is recommended before making schedule changes. Undecided engineering majors are advised in the Office of the Dean, 1 Eaton Hall, (785) 864-3881.
Honors Programs
The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. Students in engineering must meet with an engineering adviser every semester and may also meet with an honors program adviser. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Information.

Some engineering departments offer an option to graduate with departmental honors. Individual departments set these requirements.

Financial Aid
The school has a scholarship program for entering first-year and transfer students. Engineering scholarships are awarded competitively according to academic ability and leadership potential and without regard to financial need. Awards range from $1,000 to $6,000 per year, and scholarships are renewable for a total of four years of undergraduate study. All students who apply for admission are considered for scholarships.


Entry to the Profession
Licensing
Formal study in an accredited engineering program is the principal means of becoming licensed to practice engineering in Kansas and other states. During the junior or senior year, a student may take the national Fundamentals of Engineering examination. After four or more years (licensing regulations vary among states) of practice satisfactory to the board, the student may take the examination to become a registered professional engineer.

Job Search Assistance
The Engineering Career Center offers a comprehensive array of services to students seeking permanent employment and career-related summer or co-op employment. These include on-campus interviewing; two career fairs each year; individual advising and group workshops on résumés; interviewing, and job search strategies; online interviewing sign-up; online job postings from many employers not interviewing on campus; a library of employer and career literature; and a Web résumé book searchable by employers.

Students are encouraged to visit the Engineering Career Center early in their undergraduate studies. Many employers actively seek KU engineering and computer science students. Some prefer to hire students as early as the first-year level for internships. The Career Center is at 1001 Eaton Hall; additional information is available from (785) 864-3891.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. The rules and regulations of the School of Engineering are available at www. engr .ku.edu.

Bachelor of Science in Engineering
The B.S. degree is offered with majors in aerospace engineering, architectural engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, engineering physics, mechanical engineering, and petroleum engineering. The school also offers the B.S. degree in computer science.

First- and Second-year Preparation
Students usually enroll in engineering in their first year. The first few semesters of all the curricula contain a large proportion of common courses. Through proper planning with advisers, students may delay choosing specific fields for one or two semesters. Selecting the major by the beginning of the third semester is strongly encouraged so that the recommended schedule of classes can be followed.

Each engineering degree program includes courses in six general areas of study: basic sciences, communication, humanities and social sciences, basic engineering sciences, applied engineering sciences, and engineering design. The computer science degree program has a similar structure, but computer science courses replace some engineering courses. Courses taken during the first two years are largely from the first three areas, with a few courses in the basic engineering sciences or computer science. The basic sciences include mathematics, chemistry, and physics and further course work in the earth and life sciences in some of the curricula. Courses in English composition and literature are required in all programs. Appropriate laboratory experience that combines elements of theory and practice is included in each student’s program, together with extensive computer-based experience. In addition to the six general areas of study, architectural engineering requires four semesters of architectural design.

Minors
Engineering students may minor in many liberal arts areas or in the School of Business. To earn a minor, a student must take at least 18 credit hours, 12 of which must be 300-level courses or above. If the department or program has additional requirements for the minor, students must meet those requirements also. Interested students should see an adviser in the department offering the minor and complete a minor declaration form.

Dual Enrollment
KU permits dual enrollment in two academic divisions. The student must plan carefully with special advisers in each area. The minimum time required for two degrees is at least one year longer than the minimum for one degree. The academically well-qualified student who is seriously considering dual enrollment might consider studying for the second degree at the graduate level. If the program is properly planned, it may be possible to earn one B.S. and one M.S. degree in about the same time required for two undergraduate degrees.

Preparation for Graduate Study
Undergraduates in the School of Engineering receive excellent preparation for pursuing graduate degrees. The school offers M.S. degrees as well as professional degrees. Students may apply for admission to graduate school during the senior year and may be co-enrolled during the final undergraduate semester. Admission to graduate school requires a minimum 3.0 grade-point average and completion of an ABET-accredited undergraduate degree. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog.
Bachelor of Science in Engineering - Limitation on Enrollment in Engineering Courses - Aerospace Engineering

Requirements for Graduation
In addition to completing each of the required and elective courses listed in the curriculum,

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the courses applied toward the degree. A student must also have a KU cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 whether or not all courses are being applied to the degree.
2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in all courses taken in the school, including courses not applied toward a degree.
3. A student entering with advanced standing must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the resident courses applied toward the degree and at least a 2.0 in all courses taken in the school.
4. A student must take the last 30 hours of credit toward the degree at KU and be officially enrolled in the School of Engineering during this time.

General Education Component
Students in all engineering curricula must take courses that complement the technical content. These must include courses in humanities and social sciences and course work that

• Fosters an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
• Promotes the ability to communicate effectively.
• Develops an understanding of the impact of engineering solutions.
• Advances the student’s knowledge of contemporary issues.

Each engineering department specifies courses that fulfill this requirement.

Credit for ROTC Courses
A few credit hours from courses in aerospace studies, military science, or naval science may be applied toward graduation in lieu of certain required or elective courses. A student normally must complete the ROTC curriculum, whether or not it leads to a commission, to receive ROTC hours toward a bachelor’s degree in engineering. The student should submit a petition for substitution of courses to the department. The ROTC policy for each engineering degree program is listed with the information on each program.

Credit for Foreign Language Courses
Some foreign language courses may be applied toward graduation in engineering programs. A foreign language that is similar to the native language is not acceptable. Information on use of foreign language courses is available in each engineering program listing.

Petitions for Exceptions
A student seeking an exception to the rules and practices of the school should first consult an adviser and then petition the school to consider the exception.

Limitation on Enrollment in Engineering Courses
After the fifth day of classes, enrollment in a course offered by the school is permissible only with approval of the instructor and permission of the dean. The school reserves the right to deny admission to courses offered by the school to any student who is officially enrolled in another division of the university and does not meet the school’s standards for admission or readmission.

Aerospace Engineering
Chair: Mark S. Ewing
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2120
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609, www.engr.ku.edu/aer, (785) 864-4267
The aerospace engineer is concerned with the design, production, operation, and support of aircraft and spacecraft. Aerospace engineers conduct research to solve problems and improve processes for the aerospace industry. The curriculum includes traditional courses in aerodynamics, flight dynamics and control, propulsion, structures, manufacturing, instrumentation, and spacecraft systems. Capstone design courses are offered in aircraft, propulsion, and spacecraft design.

Mission
KU aerospace engineering is an international leader in aerospace education committed to developing a global community of choice for students, educators, and researchers by strategically aligning teaching, research, and service missions. A world-class graduate and undergraduate education focused on designing, simulating, building, testing, and flying aerospace vehicles is provided. The department invests in research infrastructure and chooses outstanding students, faculty, and staff to conduct basic and applied research of relevance to aerospace vehicles and systems. The department supports the aerospace profession by educating the public, by maintaining the KU aerospace short-course program, and by advising policy-makers in government, industry, and disciplinary professional organizations.

Educational Objectives. Aerospace engineering prepares graduates for professional practice in the aerospace industry and graduate study in aerospace engineering. Achievement is measured through assessment of the performance of graduates three to six years after graduation. Graduates must demonstrate the following measurable learning outcomes:

1. Competence in the analysis, test, and design of aerospace systems and components using contemporary techniques, equipment, and software.
2. An understanding of the professional responsibilities associated with the special public safety and economic aspects of the aerospace industry.
3. The ability to communicate analysis, test, and design results to engineers and nonengineers.
4. The ability to work effectively in interdisciplinary teams.
5. An understanding of the need for lifelong learning.

Departmental Honors Program
To complete the departmental honors program, an aerospace engineering student must

• Graduate with a KU grade-point average of 3.5.
• Take at least one departmental honors course. The departmental honors courses are AE 546 Honors Aerodynamics, AE 573 Honors Propulsion, AE 509 Honors Aerospace Structures, AE 552 Honors Flight Dynamics and Control, and AE 593 Honors Research.

Students who intend to use departmental honors courses to meet the requirements of the University Honors Program or the departmental honors program must meet with the departmental honors adviser for permission to enroll.

First- and Second-year Preparation
The following are recommended enrollments:

First semester (16.2 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 184, AE 245, AE 290.
Second semester (18.3 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHYS 211, AE 211 or C&PE 121 or EECS 138, AE 291, humanities or social sciences elective.
Third semester (16.2 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHYS 212, CE 301, AE 290, AE 345.
Fourth semester (16.3 hrs.): EECS 316/EECS 318, AE 360, AE 445, CE 310, ME 312, AE 291.

Requirements for Enrollment in Junior-level Aerospace Courses
Enrollment in junior-level aerospace courses is limited to students who have received grades of C or higher in all first- and second-year courses in mathematics, physics, ME 312, CE 301, CE 310, AE 245, AE 345, and AE 445.
Aerospace Engineering

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Aerospace Engineering

A minimum of 137 credit hours is required for the B.S. in aerospace engineering, distributed as follows:

Aerospace Engineering Courses (56 hours)
- AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering
- AE 290 and AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium
- AE 345 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance
- AE 507 Aerospace Structures I
- AE 508 Aerospace Structures II
- AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes
- AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I
- AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4) or AE 523 Systems Design I (4) or AE 524 Propulsion System Design I (4)
- AE 542 Fundamentals of Aerospace
- AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I
- AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II
- AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Propulsion Systems
- AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion
- AE 590 Aerospace Seminar

Engineering Science Courses (19 hours)
- AE 211 Basic MATLAB, Simulink, and Stateflow (3) or C & P 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing (3)
- CE 301 Statics and Dynamics
- CE 310 Strength of Materials
- ME 322 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics
- EECS 336 Circuits, Electronics, and Instrumentation
- EECS 338 Circuits and Electronics Lab

Science Courses (13 hours)
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I
- FSNS 211 and FSNS 212 General Physics I and II

Mathematics Courses (18 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra

English Courses (6 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing

General Education Component (14 hours)
- Economics elective
- Humanities and social sciences electives

Technical Electives (9 hours)
- Credit for ROTC Courses
- Credit for Foreign Language
- A minimum of 5 credit hours of ROTC may be used in lieu of technical electives.
- Up to 6 hours of foreign language may count as general education component course work.

Professional Opportunities

Aerospace engineers design, develop, and test aircraft, spacecraft, and missiles and supervise manufacture of these products. They explore advances in air flight and space exploration.

Aerospace engineers typically work for aircraft, guided missile, and space vehicle industries, national research laboratories, commercial airlines, and federal government agencies.

Aerospace Engineering Courses

- AE 211 Basic MATLAB, Simulink, and Stateflow
- AE 290 and AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium
- AE 345 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance
- AE 507 Aerospace Structures I
- AE 508 Aerospace Structures II
- AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes
- AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I
- AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4) or AE 523 Systems Design I (4) or AE 524 Propulsion System Design I (4)
- AE 542 Fundamentals of Aerospace
- AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I
- AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II
- AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Propulsion Systems
- AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion
- AE 590 Aerospace Seminar

AE 241 Private Flight Course (1). One hour of academic credit is given upon the awarding of the private pilot’s license by the Federal Aviation Administration. Required documentation includes a letter from the F.A.A. designated examiner giving the check ride and a copy of the private license. The Department of Aerospace Engineering provides no ground or flight instruction. Prerequisite: Aerospace Engineering students only, with consent of instructor. IND

AE 242 Private Flight Aeronautics (2-3). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors each fall semester. Topics of importance and new developments discussed by aerospace industry representatives and representatives of F.A.A., D.O.T., D.D.D., N.A.S.A., related sciences, and engineering disciplines. A forum for student activities at all levels. Technical films. Open enrollment. IND

AE 290 Aerospace Colloquium (0.2). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors each fall semester. Topics of importance and new developments discussed by aerospace industry representatives and representatives of F.A.A., D.O.T., D.D.D., N.A.S.A., related sciences, and engineering disciplines. A forum for student activities at all levels. Technical films. Open enrollment. IND

AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium (0.3). A spring term continuation of AE 290. Open enrollment. IND

AE 292 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelor’s degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Prerequisite: Completion of freshman year. FLDS

AE 345 Fluid Mechanics (3). Study of fundamental aspects of fluid motions and basic principles of gas dynamics with application to the design and analysis of aircraft. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: CE 301. IND

AE 360 Introduction to Astronautics (3). Introduction to astronautical engineering. The history of astronautics, including rocketry and space flight. Fundamentals of astronautics, including space environment, astrodynamics and the analysis and design of spacecraft systems. Discussion of propulsion and launch of a prototype earth-satellite using a high-altitude balloon. Prerequisite: MATH 220. IND

AE 390 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelor’s degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Prerequisite: Completion of Sophomore year. FLDS

AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics (4). Development of skills in depicting aerospace vehicles and their components and subsystems for the purpose of illustration, design, and analysis using traditional and modern (Computer Aided Design) drafting tools. IND

AE 431 Aerospace Instrumentation Laboratory (3). Review and hands-on laboratory experiments with basic electronic elements (resistors, capacitors, conductors, transistors, linear circuits, logic devices, and integrated circuits). Overview and hands-on laboratory experiments using various experimental techniques available to the aerospace engineers (pressure probes, thermocouples, strain gauges, hotwire anemometer, laser Doppler velocimeter, and flow visualization techniques). Prerequisite: AE 445 and EECS 318. LAB

AE 441 Advanced Flight Training (1-3). Academic credit is given for the successful completion of advanced flight training beyond the private pilot rating. One hour is given for each of the following: commercial, instrument rating, certified flight instructor. The Aerospace Engineering Department provides no ground or flight instruction. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 241. IND

AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance (3). Study of airflow and wing aerodynamics, component drag, static and special performance, and maneuvers of aircraft. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 345, CE 301. IND

AE 490 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelor’s degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Prerequisite: Completion of junior year. FLDS

AE 507 Aerospace Structures I (3). Analysis and design of aerospace structures from the standpoint of preliminary design. Deflection and stress analysis of structural components, including thin-walled beams and built-up (semimonocoque) structures. Material failure of highly stressed components, including connections. Buckling of thin-walled beams and semimonocoque structures. Durability and
Aerospace Engineering • Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

AE 508 Aerospace Structures II (3). Stress and deflection analysis of aerospace structures using the finite element method. Introduction to work-energy principles, including Castigliano’s theorem. Component analysis of statically indeterminate structures. Rod, beam, shaft, membrane, and plate finite elements. Prerequisite: AE 507. LEC

AE 509 Honors Aerospace Structures (3). Indeterminate structures, principle of virtual work, Castigliano’s theorem, displacement method of finite element analysis. Rod, beam, shaft, and membrane elements; analysis of aerospace structures with the finite element method. Prerequisite: AE 507. LEC

AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes (4). Properties and applications of aircraft materials, forming methods, and manufacturing processes. Prerequisite: AE 507 and CHEM 184. LEC


AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4). Preliminary design project of a complete aircraft system. Prerequisite: AE 521. LEC

AE 523 Space System Design (4). Preliminary design project of a complete space system. Prerequisite: AE 521, AE 560, and PHSX 313. LEC

AE 524 Propulsion System Design I (4). Preliminary design project of a complete propulsion system, including the airplane. Prerequisite: AE 521. LEC

AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 512, and MATH 220. LEC

AE 546 Honors Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers and viscous flow, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. A special project in aerodynamics for AE 546 students. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 312, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC

AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I (3). General equations of motion of rigid airplanes and reduction to steady state flight situations. Study of steady state forces and moments. Stability derivatives, static stability, control and trim. Trim envelope, relationships with handling quality requirements. Engine-out flight. Effects of the control system. Implications to airplane design. Prerequisite: AE 445, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC


AE 552 Honors Dynamics of Flight II (4). General equations of motion of rigid airplanes and reduction to perturbed state flight situations. Perturbed state forces and moments, stability derivatives, dynamic stability, phugoid, short period, Dutch roll, spiral, and other important modes. Transfer functions and their application. Relationships with handling quality requirements. Fundamentals of classical control theory and applications to automatic flight controls. Implications to airplane design. Prerequisite: AE 550 and a course in differential equations (MATH 250 or MATH 220). LEC

AE 560 Spacecraft Systems (3). Fundamentals of spacecraft systems and subsystems. Spacecraft systems engineering, space environment, basic astrodynamics, and the following spacecraft subsystems, attitude determination and control, electrical power, thermal, propulsion, structures and mechanisms, command, telemetry, and data handling, and communications. Prerequisite: AE 507, ECEC 318, MATH 124, and MATH 312. LEC

AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Reciprocating Propulsion Systems (3). Study of the basic principles of operation and systems of internal and external combustion engines with emphasis on airplane reciprocating engines. Cycle analysis, propeller theory, propeller selection and performance analysis. Prerequisite: AE 445 and ME 312. LEC

AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and fan systems. Study of study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance, environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 545 and AE 571. LEC

AE 573 Honors Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and fan systems. Study of study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance, environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 545 and AE 571. LEC

AE 590 Aerospace Seminar (1). Presentation and discussion of technical and professional paper reports. Methods for improving oral communication. Discussion of topics such as ethics, registration, interviewing, professional societies, personal planning. Prerequisite: Senior standing. LEC

AE 592 Special Projects in Aerospace Engineering (1-5). Directed design and research projects in aerospace engineering. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AE 593 Honors Research (1-5). Directed design and research projects in aerospace engineering. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AE 670 Aerospace Propulsion III (3). Advanced theory of turbojet, fanjet (multi-spool), variable cycle engines, ramjet and bypass air breathing propulsion systems. Theory and design of inlets, compressors, burners and turbines. Component matching, cooling, regenerative systems, test methods and corrections. Prerequisite: AE 572. LEC

AE 701 Structural Design (3).

AE 704 Dynamics and Vibrations (3).

AE 705 Structural Vibrations and Modal Testing (4).

AE 707 Aerospace Structural Loads (3).

AE 708 Aerospace Structures III (3).

AE 709 Structural Composites (3).

AE 710 Advanced Structural Composites (3).

AE 712 Techniques of Engineering Evaluation (3).

AE 721 Aircraft Design Laboratory I (4).

AE 722 Aircraft Design Laboratory II (4).

AE 724 Propulsion System Design and Integration (3).

AE 725 Numerical Optimization and Structural Design (3).

AE 730 Advanced Experimental Fluid Dynamics (3).

AE 731 Supersonic Aerodynamics Laboratory (1).

AE 732 Introduction to Flight Test Engineering (3).

AE 743 Compressible Aerodynamics (3).

AE 745 Applied Wing and Airfoil Theory (3).

AE 746 Computational Fluid Dynamics (3).

AE 748 Helicopter Aerodynamics (3).

AE 750 Applied Optimal Control (3).

AE 751 Advanced Airplane Dynamics (2).

AE 753 Digital Flight Controls (3).

AE 754 Missile Dynamics (3).

AE 755 Robust Control of Nonlinear System (3).

AE 760 Spacecraft Systems (3).

AE 765 Orbital Mechanics (3).

AE 766 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control (3).

AE 767 Spacecraft Environments (3).

AE 771 Rocket Propulsion (3).

AE 772 Fluid Mechanics of Turbomachinery (3).

AE 781 Introduction to Adaptive Aerodynamics (3).

AE 790 Special Problems in Aerospace Engineering (1-5).

Chemical and Petroleum Engineering

Chair: Laurence R. Weatherley
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 4132
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609, www.encer.ku.edu/cpe, (785) 864-4966

Mission

The overall mission of the B.S. degree program is to provide a modern chemical or petroleum engineering education with proper balance between theory and practice. Graduates are prepared for professional practice in industry or government and for post-undergraduate training in chemical or petroleum engineering, medicine, etc. In addition to scientific and engineering training, students receive training in communication skills and in the humanities and social sciences.

Departmental Honors Program

A student may receive departmental honors by completing the B.S. with an overall grade-point average of 3.5 in courses taken at KU and 3.5 in KU engineering courses and by completing C&PE 661 in the second semester of the junior year. Enrollment in C&PE 661 constitutes acceptance into the honors program. The departmental honors designation appears in the commencement program and on the transcript.

Chemical Engineering Program

Chemical engineering has grown out of a combination of chemistry and engineering associated with industrial processes.
Today, it possesses a body of knowledge used in the synthesis, design testing, scale-up, operation, control, and optimization of processes that change the physical state or composition of materials. Chemical engineers have played central roles in the industrial development of materials that have had major social influence, such as the production of fuels and lubricants, fertilizers, synthetic fibers, and plastics. They will be centrally involved in reducing the polluting effects of certain byproducts and cleaning up unwanted residues from previous processes.

The first part of the program offers courses on the fundamental principles underlying the conversion of raw materials into a desired product by chemical and physical processes. Devoted C&PE courses taken at KU during the junior year before being admitted to senior-level design courses that require comprehensive integration of technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in preparing graduates for entry-level positions.

**Educational Objective.** The objective of the program is to prepare graduates for professional practice in industry, government, or postgraduate training in chemical engineering, medicine, and other related disciplines.

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

- **First-year courses (30 hrs.)**: C&PE 111, MATH 121, CHEM 184, ENGL 101.
- **Second-year courses (30 hrs.)**: C&PE 121, MATH 122, CHEM 188, ENGL 102.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemical Engineering.** Following are descriptions of the General Program, the Biomedical concentration, the Petroleum concentration, the Premedical concentration, and the Environmental concentration, as well as the Co-op program.

**General Program.** A total of 132 hours is required:

- **Chemical Engineering Science (17 hours)**
  - C&PE 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession
  - C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering
  - C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances
  - C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics
  - C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer
  - C&PE 521 Heat Transfer

- **Chemical Engineering Sciences and Design (13 hours)**
  - C&PE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics
  - C&PE 523 Mass Transfer
  - C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design
  - C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control

- **Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Design and Integrating Courses (17 hours)**
  - C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects
  - C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I
  - C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I
  - C&PE 623 Chemical Engineering Design II
  - C&PE 624 Plant and Environmental Safety
  - C&PE 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II

**Engineering Science/Design Electives** (12 hours). Seven hours of engineering science are required from any field of engineering. The remaining 5 hours may be engineering science or design. At least 5 elective hours must be in engineering areas outside the department, and 3 hours must be in chemical and petroleum engineering. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken in chemical engineering. All electives must be selected from an approved list available in the department.

**Basic Sciences (18 hours)**

- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II
- PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II

**Advanced Chemistry** (16 hours)

- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
- CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry
- Chemistry or biochemistry electives, selected from courses numbered 500 and above or approved natural science courses

**Mathematics** (15-18 hours)

- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II
- One of the following options
  - Option A (9 hours): MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3)
  - Option B (5-8 hours): MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)

**General Education Component** (15 hours)

- Advanced English (ENGL 203 or any advanced English course designated H) (3)
- Humanities and social sciences courses (12)
- English (6 hours): ENGL 101 Composition (3) ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3)

**Biomedical Concentration.** The student in the biomedical concentration takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following substitutions:

**Mathematics** (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

- Advanced Chemistry (15 hours) including:
  - CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I
  - CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
  - CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II
  - CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I
  - C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (recommended, not required) (3)
  - BIOL 400 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

**Basic Sciences (Add 6 hours in restricted electives)**

- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3)
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)

**Engineering Science/Design Electives** (11 hours). Seven hours of engineering science are required from any engineering field. The remaining 4 hours may be engineering science or design. At least 5 elective hours must be taken from engineering areas outside the department, and 3 hours must be taken in chemical and petroleum engineering. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from chemical and petroleum engineering. Electives, in all cases, must be selected from an approved list available in the department.

**Petroleum Engineering Concentration.** The petroleum engineering concentration in chemical engineering is distinct from the B.S. in petroleum engineering degree (see below). A total of 132 credit hours is required for this concentration. The student takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following modifications:

**Mathematics** (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

- Advanced Chemistry (12 hours)
  - CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I
  - CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory
  - CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3)

**Students entering the first year in C&PE have consistently had high ACT scores.**

In recent years, four juniors in C&PE have received prestigious Goldwater scholarships. A senior recently received a Churchill scholarship for study at the University of Cambridge.
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

Chemistry or biochemistry elective, selected from courses numbered 500 and above ........................................... 4

Geology (5 hours)
GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) ....................... 5

Engineering Science/Design Electives (14 hours) including:
C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I ............................................. 4
C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II ........................................ 4
Petroleum engineering elective .................................................. 3

Pre-medical Concentration. A total of 134 credit hours is required for a B.S. in chemical engineering for students who plan to apply for admission to medical school. Additional hours are recommended (see Biological Science below). Premedical students take the same courses specified for the general program with the following substitutions:

Engineering Science/Design Electives (11 hours—see General Program)

Basic Sciences (18 hours—see General Program)

Mathematics (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

In addition, the following are required:

Advanced Chemistry (13 hours)
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ............................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .............................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ................................ 2
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I .................................................. 3

Biological Science (8 hours minimum)
BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology .............................. 4
BIOL 151 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ............. 4

The following courses are recommended but not required:
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics .............................................. 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ...................................... 3
BIOE 646 Mammalian Physiology (4) and BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory (2) or
BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)

Environmental Concentration. The student in the environmental concentration takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following restricted electives:

Mathematics (15-18 hours—see General Program)

Engineering Science/Design Electives (12 hours)

Six hours from the following principles courses: .................................................. 6
CE 570/CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2)
GEOL 753 Chemical Hydrogeology (3)
CE 571/CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1)
CE 772 Physical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3)
CE 573/CE 773 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3)
CE 774 Chemical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3)

Three hours from the following topics courses: .................................................. 3
CE 577/CE 777 Industrial Water and Wastes (3)
CE 779 Air Quality (3)
CE 779 Water Quality (3)

The Co-Op Program is essentially the same as the General Program with the timing modified to include Co-Op employment.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Only ROTC courses qualifying as engineering electives and humanities/social sciences may be used.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign Language courses listed as H or WH count toward the humanities requirement. Courses listed as S or WS count toward the social science requirement. A maximum of 6 hours listed as U count toward the humanities requirement if the student is not a native speaker of that language.

Professional Opportunities. Chemical engineers are concerned with the chemical processes that turn raw materials into valuable products. They serve industrial and other activities where processes occur in which materials undergo a chemical or physical change. Chemical engineers build a bridge between science and industry, applying the principles of chemistry, biology and engineering to solve problems involving the production or use of chemicals. Chemical engineers typically work for manufacturing companies, environmental companies, health care and pharmaceuticals, petroleum industry, biotechnology, or consulting firms.

Petroleum Engineering Program

Petroleum engineering is the branch of engineering concerned with the drilling, recovery, production, and distribution of petroleum and natural gas. It includes knowledge of the properties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments as well as methods of exploiting the economic production of oil and gas from petroleum reservoirs. A major subdivision at KU is reservoir engineering, or the development of processes to improve production from oil and gas reservoirs. Reservoir engineers use sophisticated mathematical techniques and computer technology to obtain optimum production. Through such techniques, petroleum engineers continue to extract oil and gas from reservoirs that only a few years ago would have been considered uneconomical. This branch of engineering is somewhat different from the other in that production is far removed from physical observation.

The curriculum develops fundamental concepts that describe the properties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments. These are integrated with courses covering fluid flow in reservoirs along with driling and production equipment to develop a broad understanding of how fundamental concepts are used to solve technical problems. The development of engineering design concepts begins with the application of fundamental principles and concepts to solve engineering problems in these courses and culminates in a series of senior-level design courses that require comprehensive integration of technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in the preparation of graduates for entry-level positions.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare graduates for professional practice in industry, government, or post-undergraduate training in petroleum engineering and other related disciplines.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

First semester (14 hrs.): C&PE 117, MATH 121, CHEM 184, ENGL 101.
Second semester (17 hrs.): C&PE 121, C&PE 127, MATH 122, CHEM 188, ENGL 102.
Third semester (18 hrs.): C&PE 217, ME 312, CHEM 622, PHSX 211, MATH 220, MATH 290.
Fourth semester (18 hrs.): C&PE 517, MATH 526, GEOL 101, GEOL 103, CE 201, PHSX 212.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Petroleum Engineering

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in required C&PE courses taken at KU through the junior year before being admitted to senior-level courses.
2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&PE courses taken at KU for graduation with a B.S. degree in chemical or petroleum engineering.

A total of 132 hours is required, as follows:

Petroleum Engineering Science (23 hours)
C&PE 117 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession .................................................. 2
C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession .................................................. 1
C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering .................................................. 3
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics .................................................. 3
C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer .................................................. 3
C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I .................................................. 4
C&PE 521 Heat Transfer .................................................. 3
C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II .................................................. 4

Design and Integrating Courses (22 hours)
C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects .................................................. 2
C&PE 528 Well Logging .................................................. 3
C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion .................................................. 3
C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery .................................................. 4
C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I .................................................. 2
C&PE 627 Petroleum Production .................................................. 3
C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design .................................................. 3
C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II .................................................. 2

Engineering Science Electives (9 hours)
CE 201 Statics .................................................. 2
EECS 315 Electric Circuits and Machines .................................................. 3
CE 310 Strength of Materials .................................................. 4

Basic Sciences (37 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................................................. 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry .................................................. 3
General Education Component

C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession
LEC capability. Two lectures and weekly laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or consent of instructor. LEC

Mathematics Courses (18 hours)
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations ......................................................... 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ................................................................ 2
- MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I ..................................................... 3

General Education Component (15 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .......................................................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................... 3

Credit for ROTC Courses. Only ROTC courses qualifying as engineering electives and humanities/social sciences may be used.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses listed as H or WH count toward the humanities requirement. Courses listed as S or WS count toward the social science requirement. A maximum of 6 hours listed as U count toward the humanities requirement if the student is not a native speaker of that language.

Professional Opportunities. Petroleum engineers search the world for reservoirs containing oil and natural gas. Once these resources are discovered, petroleum engineers work to understand the geologic formation and properties of the rock containing the reservoir, to determine the drilling methods to be used, and monitor drilling and production operations. They design processes and methods to achieve the maximum profitable recovery of oil and gas. Petroleum engineers typically work for major oil companies, independent oil exploration, and production and service companies.

Chemical & Petroleum Engineering Courses

CAPE 111 Introduction to Chemical Engineering Profession (2). An introduction to the University of Kansas and work done by professional engineers. Students are introduced to the curricula requirements and expectations of chemical engineering students. The career opportunities for chemical engineers are described. Students are introduced to engineering ethics, basic safety considerations, teamwork, and technical writing. The course includes fundamental calculations of material and energy balances and fluid flow. LEC

CAPE 117 Energy in the Modern World (3). A survey course on global energy supply and demand, production methods and energy economics. Course begins with the matrix of energy supply and demand and continues with fossil fuels and nuclear energy and includes transportation/ distribution patterns and issues and current production factors. We then analyze alternate energy realities and potentials such as solar energy, wind energy, biomass utilization, hydrogen, fuel cells, hydroelectric, wave, tidal, and others based on thermodynamic principles and economics. Course is also open to non-engineering students. LEC

CAPE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3). Formulation of engineering problems for machine computation with emphasis on good programming practices and the integration of appropriate computational and related tools. Solutions are computed using Excel, Visual Basic, and general purpose languages such as Matlab and/or MATLAB. Computer programming methods are introduced as tools for developing solutions using elementary numerical techniques including linear interpolation, linear regression, numerical integration, and root finding. Microsoft Office is used with the computational tools to provide integrated report generation capability. Two lectures and weekly laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MATH 121. LEC

CAPE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession (1). An introduction to petroleum engineering and an application of economic principles will be introduced along with the use of computer spreadsheets. A mini petroleum engineering design project will be assigned to illustrate the integration of petroleum engineering principles and the use of computers. C&E 127 is required of all Petroleum Engineering freshmen but is optional for others. Transfer students who don’t take the course must substitute C&E 127 with one hour of engineering science. LEC

CAPE 211 Material and Energy Balances (3). The application of the laws of chemistry, physics, and mathematics to the solution of material and energy balance problems occurring in the process industries. Prerequisite: C&E 121 or consent of instructor and CHEM 188. LEC

CAPE 217 Introduction to Petroleum Drilling Engineering (2). An introduction to modern rotary drilling. Topics covered include: rig systems/hardware, management practices, cost analysis, drilling fluid function formulations and testing, well control systems, cement formulation and placement, drilling bits. LEC

CAPE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3). An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first law and second law of thermodynamics, and evaluation of functions and thermodynamic, concepts of entropy, and the second law. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or consent of instructor. LEC

CAPE 511 Momentum Transfer (3). Solutions of continuity, momentum, and energy equations applied to fluids in confined flow or flowing past submerged objects. Laminar and turbulent flows of both incompressible and compressible fluids are considered. Engineering applications include pressure drop and network analysis of piping and transmission lines, flow measurement and fluid moving equipment. Prerequisite: C&E 221. LEC

CAPE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics (3). Further development of the laws of thermodynamics to chemical and petroleum processes. Analysis and application of Gibbs and Maxwell relations. Development and use of partial molar properties and fugacities. Development, analysis and application of excess free energy relations, including equations of state and solution models, to analyze and describe phase equilibria. Prerequisite: C&E 221. Prerequisite or Corequisite: C&E 121 and PHSX 211. LEC

CAPE 517 Reservoir Engineering I (4). Properties of porous rocks, reservoir fluids, and fluid saturated rocks. Introduction to multiphase flow in porous media including concepts of wettability, capillary pressure and relative permeability. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. Corequisite: C&E 221. LEC

CAPE 521 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of the various (convective, conductive, and radiative) heat transfer mechanisms in solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include: conduction in solids and fluids, free and forced convection in fluids, simple and solar radiation, boiling and condensing fluids, and design of heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: C&E 221 and a course in differential equations. LEC

CAPE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects (2). Consideration of the economic factors important in the development of the chemical or petroleum enterprise. Applications of economic evaluation methods to engineering project development. Consideration of risk and uncertainty in project development. Prerequisite: MATH 122, C&E 222, PHSX 211, and C&E 221 or consent of instructor. LEC

CAPE 523 Mass Transfer (4). Includes one credit hour of laboratory. Treatment of mass transfer phenomena with application to analysis and design of unit operations equipment such as distillation, extraction, absorption, and adsorption. Prerequisite: C&E 221, C&E 511, and C&E 512. Corequisite: C&E 521. LEC

CAPE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics I (3). Development and solution of the material and energy balance equations for continuous and batch reactors. These balance equations are applied in (a) the determination of intrinsic kinetics, (b) the design of reactors and (c) the analysis of reactor behavior. Both homogeneous and heterogeneous reaction systems are considered. Prerequisite: C&E 511, C&E 512, and a course in differential equations. Corequisite: C&E 521. LEC

CAPE 527 Reservoir Engineering II (4). Lectures on single phase flow and pressure distribution in reservoirs. Calculations in drawdown, buildup, multiple rate, fractured systems, gas and injection well testing. Material balance calculations for gas, gas-condensate, undersaturated, and saturated reservoirs. Prerequisite: C&E 511, consent of instructor, a course in differential equations. LEC

CAPE 528 Well Logging (3). Analysis of well logs to determine properties of reservoir rocks, fluid saturations and lithology, and production logging. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing in Petroleum Engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

CAPE 601 Undergraduate Topics in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering (1-4). Undergraduate study in various branches of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering on topics that may vary from year to year. Prerequisite: Varies. LEC

CAPE 612 Environmental Assessment of Chemical Processes (3). A discussion and project-based survey of environmental issues in chemical engineering, including environmentally conscious design, environmental fate and transport, green chemistry, and life cycle analysis. Focus will be on the design, implementation and management of comprehensive environmental assessments for existing and new
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

industrial facilities with an emphasis on the technical and economic impacts of catalytic systems on pollution control strategies. LEC

C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I (4) Synthesis, design and economic analysis of petrochemical, and chemical plants. Applications in computer aided engineering applied to these topics. Prerequisite: C&PE 521, C&PE 522, C&PE 523, and C&PE 524. Corequisite: C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 614 Reaction Engineering for Environmentally Benign Processes (3) Principles of reaction engineering and green chemistry applied to processes of the future. With a case-based introduction to the design and optimization of catalytic processes and reactor systems, focus will be on key reaction engineering concepts, including catalysis, mechanisms, reaction kinetics, heterogeneous reactions, reactor types and economic evaluation. Students will develop a multidisciplinary understanding of chemical, biological and molecular concepts and of the multi-scale character of developing and designing processes from the micro level to the macro level. Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering to the physical/biological sciences. LEC

C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control (3) The behavior of chemical processing equipment in the presence of disturbances in operating conditions is analyzed. Control systems are designed based on the criterion of system stability and optional system performance. Prerequisite: C&PE 523 and C&PE 524. LEC

C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I (3) Laboratory study of chemical engineering concepts of thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, and reaction kinetics. Includes emphasis on technical communication skills. Prerequisite: C&PE 523, C&PE 524, and ENGL 102. LAB

C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion (3) Design and analysis of rotary drilling and well completion systems; casing design, cementing, and perforating. Prerequisite: C&PE 527 and C&PE 511 or MENG 611. LEC

C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery (3) Study of waterflooding based upon linear displacement theory. Extension to two and three dimensions through correlations and stream tube models. Design of waterflooding including preparation of a reservoir description for waterflood evaluation. Prerequisite: C&PE 527. LEC

C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I (2) Laboratory study of methods to determine rock and fluid properties related to petroleum engineering including phase behavior, viscosity, permeability, porosity, capillary pressure, and drilling fluid properties. Analysis of experimental uncertainty. Oral and written presentations. Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and C&PE 527. LAB

C&PE 623 Chemical Engineering Design II (2) A continuation of C&PE 613 with emphasis on individual student process design development and analysis. Prerequisite: C&PE 613, C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 624 Plant and Environmental Safety (3) An introductory course designed to acquaint students to topics including chemical plant and environmental accident analysis; review of hazard evaluation procedures including fault tree, hazard and operability studies and human error analysis; safety equipment design, EPA and TSCA criteria and ethical considerations. Prerequisite: C&PE 613 and C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II (3) Laboratory study of chemical engineering concepts of thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, reaction kinetics, and process control. Includes emphasis on technical communication skills. Prerequisite: ENGL 102, C&PE 523, C&PE 524, C&PE 615. LAB

C&PE 627 Petroleum Production (3) Design and analysis of natural production and artificial lift systems, including beam pumping, gas lift, and submerged pumps. Vertical and horizontal two phase flow, composition, metering, acidizing, fracturing, and pipe line flow systems. Prerequisite: C&PE 617. LEC

C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design (3) Design problems related to petroleum reservoir development such as selection of optimum well spacing for a specified reservoir; evaluation of a producing property or installation of a waterflood. Design consider economic, uncertainty analysis, as well as conservation, environmental, and professional ethics factors. Prerequisite: C&PE 522, C&PE 527, and C&PE 619. LEC

C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II (2) Continuation of C&PE 619 emphasizing surface and subsurface operations such as laboratory experiments related to compressible and incompressible fluid flow through the pipe and measurement of the heat transfer coefficients, properties of drilling fluids and strength of cement. Additional topics include core displacement experiments, vapor-liquid equilibrium and dissolving power of HCl acid, application of statistics to reservoir data, oral and written presentation. Prerequisite: C&PE 619. LAB

C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (1-6) Investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. IND

C&PE 654 Biocatalysis (3) Introductory and advanced topics in biocatalysis with focus on enzymatic reactions. Enzymology will provide the fundamental basis for discussion of kinetics and bio-process development. Advanced topics include enzymatic reactions in non-aqueous solvents, immobilization techniques, whole-cell transformations, bioreactors. LEC

C&PE 655 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3) An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxial growth, metallization, and laser etching of thin films. (Same as EECS 670.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EI or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 656 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3) An interdisciplinary introduction to the field of biomedical engineering. This course covers a breadth of topics including, biotransport, biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, drug delivery, biomedical imaging, computational biology, and biotechnology. Students are exposed to these broad topics, and go further in depth in a topic of their choice with the semester project. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior-level standing in Engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 657 Polymer Science and Technology (3) Polymer Science and Technology is a 3-hour introductory course to polymer chemistry, science, technology, and processing. The course targets junior, senior, and graduate chemical engineers and chemistry majors and is intended to provide a background which would allow young professionals to understand polymer chemistry and processes to which they would be exposed in industry and literature. The course would also assist them in selecting polymers and polymer specifications. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate student standing in chemical or petroleum engineering, or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 661 Undergraduate Honors Research (3) This course involves the investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. C&PE 661 should be taken, rather than C&PE 651, for students seeking Departmental Honors in Chemical Petroleum Engineering. C&PE 661 may also be used by students in the Honors Program to help satisfy the course requirement of this program. The design or research topic is identified jointly by the student and faculty research supervisor. Prerequisite: Completion of C&PE 121, C&PE 211, C&PE 511, C&PE 512, C&PE 522; overall GPA >3.5, and engineering GPA >3.5, or permission of the department. IND

C&PE 678 Applied Optimization Methods (3) Study of methods for solving optimization problems encountered in engineering and the natural sciences, with specific applications illustrating analytical and numerical techniques. Topics covered include methods, penalty functions, linear programming, nonlinear and integer programming, stochastic optimization/approximation, and constrained optimization problems. A semester project is required. Prerequisite: Senior standing. LEC

C&PE 701 Methods of Chemical and Petroleum Calculations (3)

C&PE 710 Subsurface Methods in Formation Evaluation (3)

C&PE 712 Environmental Assessment of Chemical Processes (3)

C&PE 714 Reaction Engineering for Environmentally Benign Processes (3)

C&PE 715 Topics in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering: (1-4)

C&PE 722 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3)

C&PE 725 Molecular Cell Biology (3)

C&PE 731 Convective Heat and Momentum Transfer (3)

C&PE 732 Advanced Transport Phenomena II (3)

C&PE 751 Basic Rheology (3)

C&PE 752 Tissue Engineering (3)

C&PE 753 Introduction to Electrochemical Engineering (3)

C&PE 754 Biocatalysis (3)

C&PE 756 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3)

C&PE 756 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3)

C&PE 756 Corrosion Engineering (3)

C&PE 771 Advanced Reservoir Engineering (2-3)

C&PE 778 Applied Optimization Methods (3)

C&PE 790 Introduction to Flow in Porous Media (3)

C&PE 795 Enhanced Petroleum Recovery (3)

C&PE 798 Phase Equilibrium (3)
Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering

Chair: Thomas Mulinazi
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2150
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609, www.ceae.ku.edu, (785) 864-3766

Civil, environmental, and architectural engineering offers undergraduate degree programs in both civil engineering and architectural engineering. Civil engineering is the oldest engineering program at KU. The first graduating class in 1873 included a civil engineer. Civil engineers design roads, water systems, bridges, dams, and buildings, providing nearly all the infrastructure needed by modern society. Civil engineers were the first engineers to address environmental issues and are the lead engineering discipline in treating water supplies to protect public health. In recognition of the significant issues concerning the environment, the department name was changed in 1992 to include environmental engineering.

Architectural engineering combines study in architecture with engineering courses in electrical, mechanical, and structural engineering to prepare students to be involved in building projects of all kinds. Architectural engineering dates to 1913 at KU. Students in civil, environmental, and architectural engineering may pursue undergraduate degrees in civil engineering or architectural engineering. Each program is fully ABET-accredited. The B.S. in civil engineering is a four-year, 132-hour degree. The B.S. in architectural engineering is a five-year, 165-hour program. Students in civil engineering can identify civil or environmental engineering as a concentration. Students in architectural engineering can specialize in one of four concentrations: building mechanical systems and acoustics, or (4) construction management. To use this knowledge, the graduate must have a broad understanding of engineering science and an appreciation for architecture and building systems.

Mission
CEAE’s mission is to provide students with an outstanding engineering education and be a leader in research and service. This mission is supported by the following three goals:
1. Prepare students for productive engineering careers.
2. Maintain and grow strong research programs.
3. Serve the profession.

Architectural Engineering Program
The B.S. in Architectural Engineering is an ABET (Engineering) accredited program offered jointly by the Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning and of Engineering. Applications for admission to the undergraduate program are handled by the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Students must fulfill the graduation requirements of the School of Engineering.

Students learn to analyze and design the engineered systems of buildings. They may choose a concentration in (1) structural design and analysis, (2) illumination and power systems, (3) building mechanical systems and acoustics, or (4) construction management. To use this knowledge, the graduate must have a broad understanding of engineering science and an appreciation for architecture and building systems.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare students for professional engineering practice or graduate study in the analysis, design, construction, and operation of building systems.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:
First semester (17 hrs.): ARCE 103, ARCH 100, MATH 121, ENGL 103, humanities or social science elective.
Second semester (18 hrs.): ARCH 101, ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHYS 211.
Third semester (18 hrs.): ARCH 200, EICS 138, MATH 220, MATH 290, PHYS 212.
Fourth semester (16 hrs.): ARCE 217, CE 303, MATH 526, CHEM 184.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Architectural Engineering. A total of 165 hours is required for the degree. Substitutions may be made only by submitting a petition to the academic adviser for the school's consideration. The design experience is developed throughout all five years of the undergraduate curriculum, beginning with the introductory course and continuing with required architectural, structural, illumination, power, HVAC, and construction management courses. Each student also takes elective design courses in the selected concentration. In the fifth year, two capstone design courses are required. These integrate the overall design experience for the student. In the first course, the student designs the structural, mechanical, illumination, and power distribution systems for a building. In the second, the student focuses on design projects in the declared concentration.

Undergraduate Catalog
Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering

Professional Opportunities. Architectural engineering focuses on building systems, which include structural systems; i.e., design of the building exterior, design of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning, lighting and electrical systems design and construction methods applied to buildings. Architectural engineers center their attention on the safety, cost and construction methods of these structural systems. They typically work for engineering consulting firms, construction or environmental companies, design, or government agencies.

Civil Engineering Program

Civil engineering, the oldest and broadest of the divisions of engineering, implements a range of public and private projects for improving society’s physical infrastructure and the environment. The civil engineer integrates scientific principles with engineering experience to plan, design, and construct networks of highways and railroads, airports, bridges and dams, environmental pollution control systems, industrial structures, water purification and distribution systems, and urban transportation systems that maintain, protect, and enhance the quality of life. Civil engineers are trained to consider the social effects as well as the physical and environmental factors that constrain the planning, design, construction, and operation of their projects. Environmental engineering, a technical specialization with its origins in civil engineering, is a growing discipline dedicated to the protection of the environment.

The undergraduate program gives students the theoretical background, instruction in engineering application of scientific principles, and professional attitude to serve the public. It typically leads to entry-level positions or to graduate work in technical specialties (e.g., environmental, geotechnical, structural, and transportation), business administration, or other professions.

Courses that address the behavior and design of steel and reinforced concrete structures, environmental pollution, control systems, water resources systems, foundations, and surface transportation systems are integrated into the curriculum, culminating in a series of senior-level professional design courses. These simulate the design processes used in the major areas of civil engineering and prepare students for entry-level positions. Most faculty members are licensed professional engineers. KU graduates have successful records in professional practice, research in academic institutions, government and private laboratories, and in managing firms and corporations of all sizes.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare students for professional engineering practice or graduate studies in the analysis, design, construction, and operation of public and private infrastructure systems.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:

First semester (16 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 184, CE 191.
Second semester (17 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, CHEM 186, CE 192.
Third semester (18 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHSX 211, COMS 130, a course in the humanities or social sciences, EECN 138.
Fourth semester (18 hrs.): CE 301, ECON 104, ECON 142, or ECON 144, CE 240, PHSX 212, basic sciences elective.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering. Students take required courses and select electives that best fulfill their personal goals from the following general areas of study. A total of 132 credit hours is required for graduation.

Mathematics (18 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................................. 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations .................................................. 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ......................................................... 2
- CE 625 Applied Probability and Statistics .................................................. 3

Basic Sciences (21 hours)
- PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II .................................... 8
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................... 10
- An additional 3 hours in basic sciences courses such as biology or geology ....... 3

General Education Component (21-22 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .............................................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ......................................... 3
- ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4) or ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3) or ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) .................. 3-4
- Humanities ..................................................................................................... 3
- Social sciences .............................................................................................. 3
- An additional 3 hours in humanities or social sciences ............................... 3

Basic Engineering Sciences (28 hours)
- CE 201 Statics (2) and CE 300 Dynamics (3) or CE 301 Statics and Dynamics (5) .................................................. 5
- CE 310 Strength of Materials .................................................................... 4
- CE 330 Fluid Mechanics ........................................................................... 4
- CMGT 357 Engineering Economics .......................................................... 3
- CE 192 Civil Engineering Graphics ............................................................ 3
- EECN 138 Introduction to Computing (3) or CE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) ......................................................... 3

Two of the following courses: 6
- ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3) or CE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics (3)
- ME 306 Science of Materials (3) or EECN 330 Building Materials Science (3)
- EECN 333 Electric Circuits and Machines (3)

Civil and Environmental Engineering Sciences and Introduction to Design (20 hours)
- CE 240 Surveying ..................................................................................... 3
- CE 459 Hydrology .................................................................................... 3
- CE 461 Structural Analysis .......................................................................... 4
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ............... 3
- CE 487 Soil Mechanics ............................................................................. 4
- CE 412 Structural Engineering Materials (3) or CE 484/CE 684 Material for Transportation Facilities (3) ......................................................... 3

Engineering Analysis and Design

General Civil Engineering Concentration (19 hours)
- CMGT 500 Construction Engineering ....................................................... 3
- CE 552 Water Resources Engineering Design (4) or CE 570 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment (4) .............................. 4
- CE 562 Design of Steel Structures ............................................................ 3
- CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures ..................................... 3
- CE 580 Transportation Planning and Management (3) or CE 582 Highway Engineering (5) .............................................................. 3
- CE 588 Foundation Engineering .............................................................. 3

*Courses required in at least two of these areas

Environmental Engineering Concentration (20 hours)
- CE 552 Water Resources Engineering Design ......................................... 4
- CE 576 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment (4) .............. 4
- CE 562 Design of Steel Structures (3) or CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures (3) ............................................................. 3
- Civil engineering design elective (CMGT 500, CE 582, or CE 588) ............ 3
- Environmental engineering principles elective (CE 570 and CE 571 or CE 573) ................................................................. 3
- Environmental engineering design elective (CE 574, CE 755, CE 757, CE 791) .............................................................. 3

Electives in Selected Areas of Emphasis (0-9 hours). To bring the total number of hours to 132, students may take the following courses, additional courses in the areas above; up to 3 additional hours of ROTC courses related to physical sciences, engineering, social sciences, or humanities in excess of the 21 hours required (for those completing the ROTC program); or appropriate technical courses.

Professional Practice (1 hour)
- CE 499 Seminar ...................................................................................... 1

Undergraduate Concentrations. Students may identify broad concentrations in either civil engineering or environmental engineering. Within these, students may choose elective courses to permit additional exposure to selected areas of civil or environmental engineering such as transportation, structural, geotechnical, environmental, and water resources engineering. In environmental engineering, electives may be selected to focus on water quality and treatment, bioremediation, solid and hazardous wastes, air quality, and air pollution control.

Credit for ROTC Courses. A maximum of 6 credit hours of ROTC may be used:
- 3. Three hours of ROTC may be substituted for COMS 130.
- 2. If the ROTC course is related to the physical sciences or engineering, 3 credit hours may be used as electives in engineering technology and design.

Credit for Foreign Language

- In civil engineering, up to 15 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).
- In the environmental concentration, up to 11 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).

Combined Civil Engineering and Business. A student who wants to combine business with engineering may enroll in a program leading to a B.S. degree in both fields. Full-time enrollment enables the student to earn the two degrees in five years.
Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering

During the first two years, the student enrolls in the School of Engineering. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering. A list of required courses may be obtained from the CEAE department.

Professional Opportunities. Civil engineers plan, design, construct, and oversee public and private infrastructure systems as well as maintain essential structures such as bridges, buildings, tunnels, roads, and water supply and sewage systems. Civil engineers typically work for major industrial and commercial centers, construction industry, state departments of transportation, manufacturing companies, oil or electrical companies, aerospace industries, or consulting firms.

Professional Registration and Licensing

Engineers are involved in projects that directly affect the health and safety of the public. Graduates are strongly encouraged to become registered Professional Engineers. This involves completing a B.S. degree in civil or architectural engineering, completing the Fundamentals of Engineering and Professional Engineering examinations, and obtaining four years of satisfactory engineering experience. Students in both civil and architectural engineering must take the FE examination before graduation. Some architectural engineers also practice as architects after completing an accredited professional undergraduate or graduate architecture degree program and becoming Registered Architects.

Architectural Engineering Courses

ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering (3). An introduction to the study and practice of architectural engineering. Topics covered include the building process, design document preparation, library and Internet research, engineering practice issues such as licensing, ethics, and team work, and oral, written, and graphic presentation skills. This course is built around design projects assigned throughout the semester. Prerequisite: Admission to the Architectural Engineering program or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 217 Computer-assisted Building Design (3). Introduction to computers as design tools in architectural engineering. The course covers computer aided design, surface modeling, solid modeling, rendering techniques, Internet tools, and basic customization of CAD software. Prerequisite: ARCH 113, EECS 138, and MATH 122. LEC

ARCE 350 Building Materials Science (3). An introduction to the structural, thermal, electrical, and optical properties of building materials. Manufacturing, testing, integration, and specification of materials with emphasis on commercial, institutional, and industrial buildings. Prerequisite: PHYS 212 and CHEM 184, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 390 Special Problems (1-3). Special problems in architectural engineering. The study of a particular problem involving individual research and report. Prerequisite: Students must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of the instructor. IND

ARCE 561 Building Mechanical Systems for Architects (3). A study of the indoor thermal environment, water supply, sanitary sewage disposal, storm drainage, and codes for building mechanical systems. This course is not open to students in the School of Engineering. Prerequisite: ARCH 626 and PHYS 114. LEC

ARCE 642 Illumination Engineering (3). Students are introduced to lighting fundamentals and technology and to their application in analysis and design of architectural lighting systems. The course develops methodology for solving a variety of problems in both interior and exterior light. Prerequisite: PHYS 212, junior standing, and consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 645 Power System Engineering (3). This course introduces the design of commercial and industrial power systems. Emphasis is placed on the proper selection of materials and installation that comply with commercial and industrial power systems. This course covers the application of materials and equipment in accordance with industry standards, independent laboratory testing, and the National Electrical Code. Prerequisite: EECS 211 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 660 Building Thermal Science (3). The fundamentals of moist air processes, air and moisture exchange, and building heat transfer. Determination of heating and cooling loads under steady-state and transient conditions. Prerequisite: ARCE 642, ARCE 645, and ARCE 661 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 661 HVAC&R Systems Design (3). Analysis and design of heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration equipment and systems. Prerequisite: ARCE 660 or consent of the instructor. LEC

ARCE 663 Energy Management (3). Energy usage in commercial buildings and industry, energy auditing methodology, utility analysis, management measures, and economic evaluation are covered. Includes fieldwork. Prerequisite: CMGT 357, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, and ARCE 660 or consent of instructor for Engineering students or (ARCH 526, ARCH 527, and ARCE 561) or consent of instructor for Architectural students. LEC

ARCE 664 Fire Protection Engineering (3). An introduction to human response, fire science, combustion calculations, compartment fires, piping and sprinkler design, and smoke management. Analytical methods, experimental data, codes, case-studies, and videos is presented in this engineering design course. Prerequisite: ME 312 or C&PE 221 and ME 510, CE 300, or C&PE 511, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 665 Solar Energy Systems Design (3). A quantitative and qualitative study of active, passive, wind, and photovoltaic energy conversion systems for buildings. Solar radiation and system performance prediction. Prerequisite: ME 312, C&PE 221, or ARCE 561, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 675 Sound and Vibration Control (3). An introduction to the physics and measurement of sound, wave phenomena, acoustics, and methods of noise and excessive vibration control for various applications. Prerequisite: PHYS 113, PHYS 212, EEC 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 680 Architectural Engineering Design I (6). Capstone engineering design course that includes the analysis, design, and integration of structural, mechanical, electrical, and lighting systems for a commercial, industrial, or institutional building. Prerequisite: CMCT 400, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, ARCH 651, CE 562, and CE 563, or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB

ARCE 681 Architectural Engineering Design II (6). Comprehensive architectural engineering design project in a specific area of professional practice. Prerequisite: ARCE 680 or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB

ARCE 690 Special Problems (1-3). The study of a particular problem in architectural engineering involving individual research and presentation. Prerequisite: Student must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of instructor. IND

ARCE 691 Honors Research (3). Research a particular architectural engineering problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering data, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the objective of the research, the planned research method that will be used, and the method of reporting the results. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair are required. LEC

ARCE 700 Directed Readings in Architectural Engineering (1-3). LEC

ARCE 760 Automatic Controls for Building Mechanical Systems (3). LEC

ARCE 764 Advanced Thermal Analysis of Buildings (3). LEC

Civil Engineering Courses

CE 191 Introduction to Civil Engineering (2). A discussion of engineering logic through examination of current concepts in engineering education, practice, and professional development. Not open to juniors and seniors. LEC

CE 192 Civil Engineering Graphics (3). Principles of graphic communications and geographic analysis required for the practice of Civil and Environmental Engineering are presented. Topics include: computer-aided design and drafting (CADD), three dimensional solids modeling, and an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) applications in engineering. Prerequisite: MATH 104. LEC

CE 201 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHYS 211 and MATH 122. LEC

Some departments do not offer all courses in any one semester. Consult the Schedule of Classes for current course offerings, www.registrar.ku.edu.

A Directory of Courses appears on pages 5-6 as a guide to finding course descriptions.
Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering

CE 240 Surveying (3). A course for all students in the use of surveying instruments and techniques in solving problems involving land measurements, construction, layouts, stadia methods, areas, and U.S. Public Land Surveys. Two lectures periods and one field period per week. Prerequisite: MATH 121, CE 192 or ARCE 217 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 300 Dynamics (3). The principles of kinematics and kinetics, with particular attention to systems. CE 201 and MATH 220. LEC

CE 301 Statics and Dynamics (5). A combination of statics and dynamics covered in CE 201 and CE 300. This course must be taken as a five-hour unit. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 310 Strength of Materials (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Principles of stress and deformation in structures and machines. Prerequisite: CE 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 311 Strength of Materials (3). A course that includes a basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Prerequisite: CE 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 330 Fluid Mechanics (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. A study of the basic principles of the mechanics of fluids and their application. The lecture material will be supplemented by demonstrations, experiments, and individual projects. Prerequisite: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, CE 300 or CE 301. LEC

CE 412 Structural Engineering Materials (3). Study of the engineering properties of structural materials and their control with emphasis on timber, concrete, and steel. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 310 or CE 311 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 455 Hydrology (3). An introduction to the fundamentals of hydrologic analysis. Subjects covered include collection and initial reduction of hydrologic data, rainfall-runoff relationships, hydrograph development, hydrologic routing, well equations and their application and hydrologic frequency analysis. Prerequisite: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, CE 330 (or concurrent), and junior standing. LEC

CE 451 Structural Analysis (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate frames, frames, and trusses using classical methods and introducing computer-based methods. Prerequisite: CE 310. Corequisite: EECs 130 or CPE 212 or equivalent. LEC

CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3). Application of fundamental scientific principles to the protection of atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial environments through the use of pollution abatement processes, with consideration of economic, social, political, and legal aspects of pollution control. Prerequisite: ENGL 102, MATH 101 or MATH 104, and CHEM 125 or CHEM 188. LEC

CE 491 Transportation Engineering Fundamentals (2). An introductory study of basic planning and operating principles of various modes of transportation. Several transportation planning tools such as systems approach and economic analysis are also discussed. Prerequisite: CE 435 and ECON 104 or ECON 140. LEC

CE 484 Material for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Prerequisite: CE 310. LEC

CE 487 Soil Mechanics (4). Three lecture periods and one laboratory period. Fundamental theories of soil mechanics and their applications in engineering. Prerequisite: CE 310 and CE 330. LEC

CE 490 Special Problems (1-5). An advanced study related to a special problem in the field of civil engineering or allied fields, for upper-division undergraduate students. IND

CE 495 Special Topics: ______ (1-3). A course or colloquium to present topics of special interest. Prerequisite: Varies by topic. LEC

CE 498 Engineering Honors Seminar (3). Prerequisite: Participation in or eligibility for the University Honors Program. Sophomore or higher standing. LEC

CE 499 Seminar (1). Concepts of professional development. LEC

CE 552 Water Resources Engineering Design (4). Three one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Study of water resources structures and systems with design emphasis on the hydraulic features: dams, drainage, river engineering, pipelines, channels and hydraulic machinery. Prerequisite: CE 330 and CE 455. LEC

CE 562 Design of Steel Structures (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with reinforced concrete. Prerequisite: C E 461. LEC

CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with reinforced concrete. Prerequisite: CE 461, CE 412 or CE 454 (or concurrent). LEC

CE 570 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2). The fundamentals of aquatic chemistry, with emphasis on application to water purification and wastewater treatment. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477, and MATH 115 or MATH 212. LEC

CE 571 Chemical Environmental Analysis (1). A laboratory introducing the basic chemical tests used in the water and wastewater fields of environmental engineering. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and credit or co-enrollment in CE 570. LAB

CE 573 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3). A basic study of the basic principles of organisms important in environmental engineering. Emphasis is placed on the microbiology of dilute nutrient solutions. Microbial physiology, microbial ecology, and biochemistry will be discussed as they pertain to environmental engineering and science. Both biodegradation and public health aspects are included. (Two lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.) Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477 or equivalent, and MATH 115 or MATH 212. LEC

CE 574 Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3). This course emphasizes understanding of air pollution problems and their solution through environmental engineering design and science. Topics covered include: types of air pollutants, monitoring of air pollutants, transport of air pollutants in the atmosphere, and control of air pollution emissions from both stationary and mobile sources. Prerequisite: CE 330, CE 477, MATH 122, PHSX 212, or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 576 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment (4). The principles of public water supply design, including source selection, collection, purification, and distribution, for municipal wastewater, collection, treatment, and disposal. Prerequisite: CE 330, CE 455, and CE 477. LEC

CE 577 Industrial Water and Wastes (3). A review of the methods of industrial water treatment and the fundamentals of industrial water pollution control. Topics include: water budgets, cooling tower and boiler treatment, corrosion control, government regulations, wastewater characterization, waste minimization, pilot plants, pretreatment, final treatment, and site selection. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and CE 477 or equivalent. LEC

CE 580 Transportation Planning and Management (3). The course covers the major technical aspects of traditional planning methodologies, computer applications in transportation and the impact of technology on the management and planning processes. Topics discussed will include origin-destination surveys, demand analysis models, supply analysis, traffic impact studies, computer simulation and modeling, economics, management systems, intelligent transportation systems (ITS), and geographic information systems (GIS). Prerequisite: CE 390 and senior standing. LEC

CE 582 Highway Engineering (3). A comprehensive study of the planning, design, construction, operation, and maintenance of highway systems with emphasis on the design aspects of a highway. Prerequisite: CE 240, CE 455, and CE 487. LEC

CE 588 Foundation Engineering (3). A study of the interaction of the characteristics of soil or rocks and structures. The estimation of settlement and bearing capacity of foundation elements. Principles governing the choice and design of footings, rafts, piers, and piles. Prerequisite: CE 487. LEC

CE 625 Applied Probability and Statistics (3). Course topics include data description, measures of central tendency and dispersion, sampling and sampling designs, quality control, persistence, periodicity, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, ANOVA, correlation, linear regression, multiple correlation, and multiple regression. Applications and real world problems are stressed. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or MATH 115 and MATH 116. LEC

CE 684 Materials for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Readings. Prerequisite: CE 310 and CE 487. LEC

CE 704 Dynamics and Vibrations (3). LEC

CE 710 Structural Mechanics (3). LEC

CE 711 Experimental Stress Analysis (3). LEC

CE 725 Multivariate Statistical Methods (3). LEC

CE 730 Intermediate Fluid Mechanics (3). LEC

CE 746 Paving Construction (3). LEC

CE 748 Asphalt Technology (3). LEC

CE 751 Watershed Hydrology (3). LEC

CE 753 Chemical Hydrogeology (3). LEC

CE 754 Physical Hydrogeology (3). LEC

CE 755 Free Surface Flow (3). LEC

CE 756 Wetlands Hydrology and Introduction to Management (3). LEC

CE 757 Pipeline Systems (3). LEC

CE 758 Water Resource Policy and Planning (3). LEC

CE 759 Water Quality Modeling (3). LEC
CE 761 Matrix Analysis of Framed Structures (3).
CE 762 Behavior of Reinforced Concrete Members (3).
CE 763 Design of Prestressed Concrete Structures (3).
CE 764 Advanced Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures (3).
CE 765 Advanced Steel Design: Building Structures (3).
CE 766 Advanced Steel Design: Bridge Structures (3).
CE 767 Introduction to Fracture Mechanics (3).
CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2).
CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1).
CE 772 Physical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3).
CE 773 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3).
CE 774 Chemical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3).
CE 775 Marine Pollution (3).
CE 777 Industrial Water and Wastes (3).
CE 778 Air Quality (3).
CE 779 Water Quality (3).
CE 781 Traffic Engineering I: (Traffic Characteristics and Studies) (3).
CE 785 Terrain Analysis (3).
CE 786 Advanced Soil Mechanics (3).
CE 788 Geotechnical Engineering Testing (3).
CE 789 Pavement Management Systems (3).
CE 791 Waste Facility Siting and Design (3).
CE 792 Knowledge-based/Expert Systems in Engineering (3).
CE 793 Advanced Concepts in CAD (3).
CE 794 Environmental Graduate Student Orientation (1).
CE 795 Scanning Electron Microscopy and X-ray Microanalysis (3).

Construction Management Courses
CMGT 357 Engineering Economics (3). Analysis of design alternatives and investment opportunities based on the time value of money. Topics include financial statements and accounting concepts related to economic analysis, time value of money and cash flow equivalence, cost of capital and minimum attractive rate of return (MARR), defining mutually exclusive alternatives, developing alternative after-tax cash flows, performing investment and replacement studies, and methods for addressing uncertainty and risk. Prerequisite: Junior and senior standing in the School of Engineering, or the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LEC 3.
CMGT 500 Physical Principles of Engineering (3). An introduction to the construction industry, construction project management, and construction operations. Topics include project participant roles and responsibilities; project delivery systems; procurement of construction services; sustainable construction; contracts, bonds, and insurance; equipment selection and use; constructability and value engineering; estimating; planning and scheduling; operations management; safety; and project commissioning and closeout. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing in the School of Engineering or the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LEC 3.
CMGT 609 International Construction Management (3). An introduction to the management of international construction projects. This course focuses on areas where international construction project management differs from the management of domestic construction projects. Topics include project delivery systems including build-operate-transfer (BOT) and other systems unique to international construction contracts; the impact of the host country’s language, demographics, laws, political structure, geography, economics, culture, and customs on project delivery; currency transfer and risk; procurement and expediting; designing construction means and methods that optimize available labor, material, and equipment; participant roles and responsibilities; among other topics. Prerequisite: CMGT 400 or consent of instructor. LEC 3.
CMGT 700 Construction Project Management (3).
CMGT 701 Construction Planning and Scheduling (3).
CMGT 702 Construction Equipment and Methods (3).
CMGT 703 Construction Quality, Productivity, and Safety (3).
CMGT 704 Construction Estimating and Bidding (3).
CMGT 705 Construction Contracts, Bonds, and Insurance (3).
CMGT 790 Construction Seminar: ___ (3).

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Chair: Costas Tsatsoulis
Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 2001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7621
www.eecs.ku.edu, (785) 864-4620, fax: (785) 864-3226
The technological advances that have made our society what it is today are due largely to the efforts of electrical engineers, computer engineers, and computer scientists. Among these advances are radio, television, telephones, wireless and mobile communications, personal computers, workstations, mainframe computers, aircraft avionics, satellite electronics, automobile electronics, office machinery, medical electronic equipment, video games, electric power generation and distribution systems, telecommunications, computer networks (including the Internet), personal entertainment products, radar, defense electronics, artificial intelligence, and a wide variety of computer software.

The department offers three Bachelor of Science degrees: Electrical Engineering (B.S.E.E.), Computer Engineering (B.S.C.E.), and Computer Science (B.S.C.S.). Each features a firm grounding in mathematics, basic science, computer engineering, and advanced studies in the theory and design of various systems as well as hands-on experience. All degree programs are accredited.

Vision and Mission
The vision of the EECS department is to provide a stimulating and challenging intellectual environment.
- To have classes populated by outstanding students.
- To be world class in an increasing number of selected areas of research.
- To have faculty members with high visibility among their peers.

The mission of the EECS department is
- To educate the next generation of electrical engineers, computer engineers, and computer scientists.
- To discover, apply, and disseminate knowledge.
- To be an asset to the community and to society.

Departmental Honors Program
A student may graduate with departmental honors in electrical engineering, computer engineering, or computer science by graduating with a minimum grade-point average requirement while maintaining full-time status. In addition, students must enroll in EECS 498 Honors Research for their last two semesters and must complete an independent research project paper and oral presentation to a panel of three judges.

Electrical Engineering Program
Electrical engineers work with a broad range of electrical and electronic devices and systems. While computers are involved in many of these areas, either as components or as design/analysis tools, an electrical engineer’s work often extends beyond the computing aspects of a problem or system.

Educational Objectives. As electrical engineers, B.S.E.E. graduates of KU

1. Will have demonstrated success in the practice of electrical engineering based on the ability to use fundamental scientific and engineering principles, use modern laboratory and computing tools, and design electrical components and complex systems.
2. Will have demonstrated team skills to function in multidisciplinary environments, made technical contributions to and/or provided technical leadership in a diverse and changing global society, demonstrated proficiency in technical communications, and utilized ethical and professional principles in all career decisions.

First- and Second-year Preparation, The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EIECS 140, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHYS 211, EIECS 168.
Third semester (16 hrs.): EIECS 211, MATH 220, MATH 290, CHEM 184, humanities/social sciences elective.
Fourth semester (15 hrs.): EIECS 212, EIECS 220, EIECS 388, humanities/social sciences elective.
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering. A total of 128 credit hours is required for the B.S.E. degree, as follows:

### Electrical Engineering (63 hours)
- EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II ..................................................... 7
- EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ........................................ 4
- EECS 168 Programming I ........................................................................... 4
- EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I ...................................................................... 4
- EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .......................................................... 4
- EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language .............................. 4
- EECS 412 Electronic Circuits II ..................................................................... 4
- EECS 420 Electromagnetics II ...................................................................... 4
- EECS 442 Digital Systems Design ................................................................. 4
- EECS 444 Control Systems ......................................................................... 3
- EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials ......................... 3
- EECS 501 and EECS 502 Senior Design Laboratory I and II ....................... 6
- EECS 562 Introduction to Communication Systems .................................... 4

### Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

### Basic Science (17 hours)
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ...................................................... 3
- PHSX 211 General Physics I ......................................................................... 4
- EECS 220 Electromagnetics I ....................................................................... 4
- PHSX 313 General Physics III ....................................................................... 3
- PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I ................................................. 1

### Mathematics (18 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................................. 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations .................................................. 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ......................................................... 2
- MATH 461 Probability and Statistics ............................................................. 3

### Professional Electives (6 hours)
- Two courses from the following list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses:
  - EECS: Any course except EECS 126, EECS 138, EECS 315, EECS 316, EECS 317, EECS 318, EECS 498. Only one of EECS 643 or EECS 645 may be used.
  - Engineering: Any course from any engineering department numbered 200 or above, except ENG 300, ENGR 504, ME 208, ME 228, and CE 380.
  - Natural science: Any course designated NB, NE, or NP by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, except PHSX 111, PHSX 112, PHSX 114, PHSX 115, PHSX 212, CHEM 125 (if CHEM 184 or the equivalent was taken to meet Basic Science requirements). If a science course used for the science elective exceeds the required science elective hours, the excess hours will be considered professional elective hours.
  - Humanities/social sciences electives: Any MATH course numbered 500 or above, except MATH 701.
  - Business: Any course from the School of Business except statistics or computing.

### English (6 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ...................................................... 3

### Communication (3 hours)
- One of the following courses: COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3)
- ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3)

### General Education Component (15 hours)
- Economics elective .................................................................................... 3
- ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3) (preferred) or ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- Humanities/social sciences elective .......................................................... 12

### Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

### Professional Opportunities. Electrical engineers may work in circuit design, electronic devices, electrical and optical communications, control and automation, electromagnetics, instrumentation, energy and power, or signal processing. Electrical engineers typically work in telecommunications, consumer electronics, utilities firms, government, and defense or consulting firms.

### Computer Engineering Program
Computer engineers focus on all aspects of computational devices and systems, including both hardware and software. Wherever computers are found, computer engineers are needed.

### Educational Objectives. As computer engineers, B.S.C.E. graduates of KU:
1. Will have demonstrated success in the practice of computer engineering based on the ability to use fundamental scientific and engineering principles, use modern laboratory and computing tools, and design computer components and complex software systems.
2. Will have demonstrated team skills to function in multidisciplinary environments, made technical contributions to and/or provided technical leadership in a diverse and changing global society, demonstrated proficiency in technical communications, and utilized ethical and professional principles in all career decisions.

### First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:
First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EECS 140, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, EECS 168.
Third semester (16 hrs.): EECS 210, EECS 211, EECS 268, MATH 220, MATH 290.
Fourth semester (17 hrs.): EECS 212, EECS 220, EECS 368, CUMS 130 or ENGL 362, humanities or social sciences elective.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Computer Engineering. A total of 127 credit hours is required for the B.S.C.E. degree, as follows:

#### Computer Engineering (56 hours)
- EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II ..................................................... 7
- EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ........................................ 4
- EECS 168 and EECS 268 Programming I and II ....................................... 8
- EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I ..................................................................... 3
- EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .......................................................... 4
- EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms ............................................ 3
- EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language .............................. 4
- EECS 443 Digital Systems Design .............................................................. 4

The Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science offers courses and programs in electrical engineering, computer engineering, and computer science.

Principal courses are online at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml).
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science

EECS 448 Software Engineering I ................................................................. 4
EECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I ........................................... 3
EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II ....................................... 3
EECS 563 Introduction to Communication Networks .................................. 3
EECS 643 Advanced Computer Organization ............................................. 3
EECS 676 Introduction to Operating Systems ............................................ 4
Senior electives ......................................................................................... 9
(Any EECS course numbered 400 or above except EECS 645. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)

Requirements for EECS Honors (2 hours)
EECS 498 Honors Research ................................................................. 2
(Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (22 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................................. 10
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations ................................................. 3
MATH 270 Elementary Linear Algebra ..................................................... 2
EECS 210 Discrete Structures .................................................................. 4
EECS 461 Probability and Statistics ......................................................... 3

Basic Science (12 hours)
PHSX 211 General Physics I .................................................................. 4
EECS 221 Electromagnetics I ................................................................. 4
PHSX 313 General Physics III ................................................................ 3
EECS 316 Introduction to Computer Physics Laboratory I ......................... 1

Professional Elective (3 hours)
To be taken from the list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses (same as for electrical engineering) 3

English (6 hours—same as electrical engineering)

Communication (3 hours—same as electrical engineering)

General Education Component (15 hours—same as electrical engineering)

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student's native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

Professional Opportunities. Computer engineers may work in computer elements and architectures, very large-scale integrated circuits for data processing and storage, embedded and real-time computer systems, or computer networking. Computer engineers work in the computer industry, telecommunications, government and defense, software companies or consulting firms.

Computer Science Program

Computer scientists focus on the theory and practice of computing.

Educational Objectives. The program gives graduates the solid preparation necessary for a successful career or entry into a graduate degree program. It provides the student with

1. An understanding of the fundamental concepts in basic sciences and mathematics and how these concepts can be applied to the solution of science and engineering problems.
2. Meaningful studies in the humanities and social sciences, including an appreciation of ethical issues in the use of technology.
3. A solid foundation in oral and written communication.
4. Experience with the design, maintenance and implementation of software systems.
5. An understanding of computer hardware and software architectures and the ability to design software systems that run efficiently on conventional computer systems.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EECS 140, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, EECS 168.
Third semester (17 hrs.): EECS 210, EECS 268, PHSX 212, MATH 223, MATH 290.
Fourth semester (16 hrs.): EECS 368, EECS 388, ENGL 362, humanities/social sciences elective, natural science elective.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Computer Science. A total of 128 credit hours is required for the B.S. degree, as follows:

Computer Science (59 hours)
EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ...................................... 4
EECS 168 Programming I ...................................................................... 4
EECS 268 Programming II .................................................................... 4
EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms ........................................ 3
EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ....................... 4

EECS 563, EECS 638, EECS 647, EECS 648, EECS 649, EECS 672, EECS 690, and any EECS course numbered 700 or above. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.

Requirements for EECS Honors (2 hours)
EECS 498 Honors Research (Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (22 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................................. 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus ........................................................................ 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ..................................................... 2
EECS 210 Discrete Structures .................................................................. 4
MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I .......................................... 3

Basic Science (11 hours)
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ................................. 8
Science elective (one course, minimum of 3 hours) chosen from the following list:
ASTR 391, BIOL 150, BIOL 152, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, GEOG 104 or GEOG 105 (together count as one course), GEOG 304, GIOL 101

English (9 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................ 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................. 3
ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3) or
A 200-level English course (3) ...................................................................... 3
(ENGL 362 is strongly recommended as the third course when enrollment is possible.)

Communication (3 hours)
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ....................................... 3

Ethics (3 hours)
PHIL 375 Moral Issues in Computer Technology .................................. 3

Humanities/Social Science Electives (18 hours)
Three humanities courses selected from at least two different departments 9
Three social sciences courses selected from at least two different departments ... 9

Selection options are the same as for electrical engineering.

Professional Electives (3 hours)
To be taken from the list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses (same as for electrical engineering) 3

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

Professional Opportunities. Computer scientists may pursue the design, analysis, and implementation of computer algorithms; study the theory of programming methods and languages; or design and develop software systems. They also may work in artificial intelligence, database systems, parallel and distributed computation, human-computer interaction, computer graphics, operating systems, or computer systems analysis and administration. Computer scientists work for software companies, computer systems analysis, government and defense, telecommunications, or consulting firms.

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science Courses

EECS 128 Foundations of Information Technology ................................ 3
NM Algorithm development, basic computer organization, syntax and semantics of a high-level programming language, including testing and debugging. Concept of structure in data and programs, arrays, top-down design, subroutines and library programs. Abstract data types. System concepts such as compilation and files. Nature and scope of computer science. Not open to students who have taken EECS 805. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or meeting the requirements to enroll in MATH 115 or MATH 121.

EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: ... 3
NM Algorithm development, basic computer organization, syntax and semantics of a high-level programming language, including testing and debugging. Concept of structure in data and programs, arrays, top-down design, subroutines and library programs. Abstract data types. System concepts such as compilation and files. Nature and scope of computer science. Not open to students who have taken EECS 805. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or meeting the requirements to enroll in MATH 115 or MATH 121.

LHC
EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design (4). An introductory course in digital logic design. Mathematical, digital logic gates, Boolean Algebra, combinational logic design, sequential logic design, and programmable logic devices. Co-requisite: MATH 104. LEC.

EECS 141 Introduction to Digital Logic: Honors (4). An introductory course in digital logic circuits covering number representation, digital codes, Boolean algebra, combinational logic design, sequential logic design, and programmable logic devices. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Co-requisite: MATH 121, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC.

EECS 168 Programming I (4). Problem solving using a high level programming language and object oriented software design. Fundamental stages of software development are discussed: problem specification, program design, implementation, testing, and documentation. Introduction to programming using an object oriented language: classes, defining classes, and extending classes. Introduction to algorithms and data structures useful for problem solving: arrays, lists, files, searching, and sorting. Student will be responsible for designing, implementing, testing, and documenting independent programming projects. Professional ethics are defined and discussed in particular with respect to computer rights and responsibilities. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Co-requisite: MATH 121, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC.

EECS 169 Programming I: Honors (4). Problem solving using a high level programming language and object oriented software design. Fundamental stages of software development are discussed: problem specification, program design, implementation, testing, and documentation. Introduction to programming using an object oriented language: classes, defining classes, and extending classes. Introduction to algorithms and data structures useful for problem solving: arrays, lists, files, searching, and sorting. Students will be responsible for designing, implementing, testing, and documenting independent programming projects. Professional ethics are defined and discussed in particular with respect to computer rights and responsibilities. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Co-requisite: MATH 121, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC.

EECS 210 Discrete Structures (4). Mathematical, digital logic gates, Boolean Algebra, combinational logic design, sequential logic design, and programmable logic devices. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Co-requisite: MATH 121, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC.

EECS 211 Circuits I (3). Analysis of linear electrical circuits: Kirchhoff’s laws, source, resistor, capacitor and inductor models, nodal and mesh analysis, network theorems, transient analysis, Laplace transform analysis, steady-state sinusoidal analysis, computer-aided analysis. Prerequisite: Co-requisite: Math 220 and Math 281. LEC.

EECS 212 Circuits II (4). Continued study of electrical circuits: Steady-state power analysis, three-phase circuits, transformers, frequency response, and two-port network theorems. Prerequisite: EECS 211. LEC.

EECS 220 Electromagnetics I (4). Vector analysis. Electrostatic and magnetostatic fields in a vacuum and material media. Electromagnetic fields and Maxwell’s equations for time-varying sources. The relationship between field and circuit theory. Simple applications of Maxwell’s equations. Prerequisite: EECS 210, MATH 220, MATH 290, PHYS 215, and EECS 211. LEC.

EECS 268 Programming II (4). This course continues developing problem solving techniques by focusing on the imperative and object-oriented styles using Abstract Data Types. Basic data structures such as queues, stacks, trees, and graphs will be covered. Recursion. Basic notions of algorithmic efficiency and performance in the context of sorting algorithms. Basic Object-Oriented techniques. An associated laboratory will develop projects reinforcing the lecture material. Three class periods and one laboratory period per week. Prerequisite: EECS 168 or EECS 169. LEC.

EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I (3). Introduction to diodes, BJTs and MOSFETs, and their use in electronic circuits, especially digital circuits. Prerequisite: Upper-level eligibility. Corequisite: EECS 212. LEC.

EECS 315 Electric Circuits and Machines (3). Introduction to DC and AC electrical circuits and techniques, AC power calculations, transformers, three-phase systems, magnetic circuits, and DC and AC machines with a focus on applications. Not open to electrical or computer engineering majors. Prerequisite: A course in linear algebra and one semester of physics. LEC.

EECS 316 Circuits, Electronics, and Instrumentation (3). Introduction to DC and AC electrical circuit analysis, operational amplifiers, semiconductors, digital circuits and systems, and electronic instrumentation and measurements with a focus on applications. Not open to electrical or computer engineering majors. Students may not receive credit for both EECS 316 and EECS 317. Prerequisite: A course in differential equations and eight hours of physics. LEC.

EECS 317 Electronics and Instrumentation (2). Introduction to operational amplifiers, semiconductors, digital circuits and systems, and electronic instrumentation and measurements with a focus on applications. Not open to electrical or computer engineering majors. Students may not receive credit for both EECS 316 and EECS 317. Prerequisite: EECS 315. LEC.

EECS 318 Circuits and Electronics Lab (1). Laboratory exercises intended to complement EECS 315, EECS 316 and EECS 317. Experimental exercises include DC circuits, analog electronics, and digital electronics. Not open to electrical or computer engineering majors. Co-requisite: EECS 316 or EECS 317. LEC.

EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis (4). Fourier signal analysis (series and transform), linear system analysis (continuous and discrete), Z-transforms, analog and digital filter analysis. Analysis and design of continuous and discrete time systems using MATLAB. Prerequisite: EECS 212 and upper level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms (3). The course is a survey of programming languages: their attributes, uses, advantages, and disadvantages. Topics include scopes, parameter passing, storage management, control flow, exception handling, encapsulation and modularization mechanism, reusability through genericity and inheritance, and type systems. In particular, several different languages will be studied which exemplify different language philosophies (e.g., procedural, functional, object-oriented, logic, scripting). Prerequisite: EECS 268 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language (4). Internal organization of microprocessor and microcontroller systems; programming in assembly language; input and output system; controlling external devices. The course will focus on one or two specific microprocessors and computer systems. Prerequisites: EECS 140 or EECS 141, EECS 168 or EECS 169, and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 399 Projects (1-5). An electrical engineering, computer engineering, or computer science project pursued under the student’s initiative, culminating in a comprehensive report, with special emphasis on orderly preparation and effective composition. Prerequisite: Upper-level EECS eligibility and consent of instructor. LEC.

EECS 412 Electronic Circuits II (4). Discrete and integrated amplifier analysis and design. Introduction to feedback amplifier analysis and design. Introduction to feedback amplifiers. Prerequisite: EECS 312 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 420 Electromagnetics II (4). This course applies electromagnetic analysis to high frequency devices and systems where wave propagation effects cannot be neglected. Topics covered include transmission lines, space waves, waveguides, radiation, and antennas. Laboratory experiments include transmission line, waveguide, and antenna measurements and characterizations. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 443 Digital Systems Design (4). The design of computer systems from hardware point of view. The implementation of functional and control units. Introduction to VHDL, and its use in modeling and designing digital systems. Prerequisite: EECS 388. LEC.

EECS 444 Control Systems (3). An introduction to the modeling, analysis, and design of linear control systems. Topics include mathematical modeling, feedback concepts, state-space methods, time response, system stability in the time and frequency domains, design using PID controllers, and series compensation, and digital controller implementation. Prerequisite: EECS 212 and EECS 360. LEC.

EECS 448 Software Engineering I (4). This course is an introduction to software engineering, and it covers the systematic development of software products. It outlines the scope of software engineering, including life-cycle models, software process, teams, tools, testing, planning, and estimating. It concentrates on requirements, analysis, design, implementation, and maintenance of software products. The laboratory covers CASE tools, configuration control tools, UML diagrams, integrated development environments, and project-specific components. Prerequisites: EECS 268 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 461 Probability and Statistics (3). Introduction to probability and statistics with applications. Reliability of systems. Discrete and continuous random variables. Expectations, functions of random variables and linear regression. Sampling distributions, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing. Joint, marginal, and conditional distributions and densities. Prerequisites: MATH 290, MATH 220, and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.

EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials (3). An introduction to crystal structures, and metal, insulator, and semiconductor properties. Topics covered include the thermal, electric, dielectric, and optical properties of these materials and includes semiconductor devices. Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC.
practical design and layout schemes for reducing unwanted radiation and reception of radio-frequency radiation from analog and digital electronic systems. LEC

EECS 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing (3). Finite state automata and regular expressions. Context-free grammars and pushdown automata. Turing machines. Models of computable functions and uncomputable problems. The course emphasis is on the theory of computability, especially on showing limits of computation. May be taken for graduate credit. (Same as MATH 510.) Prerequisite: EECS 210 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 512 Electronic Circuits II (3). Feedback amplifier circuit analysis, power amplifiers, analog IC op-amp techniques and analysis, filter approximation and realization, oscillators, wave generators and shapes. Prerequisite: EECS 412. LEC

EECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I (3). A two semester lecture/laboratory course involving the specification, design, implementation, and testing of a significant piece of hardware and software computer system. Laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturability, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 445 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II (3). A two semester lecture/laboratory course involving the specification, design, implementation, and testing of a significant piece of hardware and software computer system. Laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturability, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 541. LEC

EECS 546 Integrated Circuit Design (3). The design, analysis, simulation, and layout of CMOS logic circuits. Prerequisite: Students will carry out a design from initial concept through mask layout. The use of computer aided design tools is emphasized. Prerequisite: EECS 512 and EECS 470. LEC

EECS 560 Data Structures (4). Data abstraction and abstract data types. Topics include the design and implementation of dictionary, priority queues, concatenated queue, disjoint set structures, graphs, and other advanced data structures based on balanced and unbalanced tree structures. Special emphasis will be placed on the implementations of these structures and their performance tradeoffs. Both asymptotic complexity analysis and experimental profiling techniques will be introduced. Labs will be used to provide students with hands-on experience in the implementations of various abstract data types and to perform experimental performance analysis. Prerequisites: MATH 210 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 562 Introduction to Communication Systems (4). A first course in communications theory and integrated laboratory experiments. After a review of spectral analysis and signal transmission, analog and digital communications systems are introduced. Topics include: sampling, pulse amplitude modulation, pulse code modulation, analog and digital amplitude, frequency, and phase modulation; frequency and time division multiplexing; and noise performance of analog and digital transmission systems. Prerequisite: EECS 412 and EECS 450. LEC

EECS 563 Introduction to Communication Networks (3). An introduction to the problem of communication networking projects in this course. Topics include a discussion of the uses of communications networks, network traffic, network impairments, standards, layered reference models for organizing network functions. Local Area Networks are discussed. Link, network, transport layer protocols, and security are introduced. TCP/IP networks are stressed. VoIP is used as an example throughout the course. Basic concepts of network performance evaluation are studied. Both analytical and simulation techniques are considered. Prerequisite: EECS 168 and either EECS 461 or MATH 326. LEC

EECS 565 Fundamental Electromagnetic Compatibility (3). A study of unwanted generation and reception of radio-frequency radiation from analog and digital electronic systems and how these emissions/receptions can be reduced. Topics covered include sources of radiation, grounding, shielding, crosstalk, electrostatic discharge, and practical design solutions for reducing unwanted radiation and reception. Also covered are the major governmental electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) regulations and standards that apply to commercial electronic devices and systems. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and EEE 312. LEC

EECS 622 Microwave and Radio Transmission Systems (3). Introduction to radio transmission systems. Topics include radio transmitter and receiver design, radio propagation phenomena, antenna design, and signal detection in the presence of noise. Students will design radio systems to meet performance requirements. Prerequisite: EECS 430 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 628 Fiber-optic Communication Systems (3). Description and analysis of the key components in optical communication systems. Topics covered include quantum sources, fiber cable propagation and dispersion characteristics, receiver characteristics, and system gain considerations. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and PHSX 313 or equivalent and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC


EECS 643 Advanced Computer Organization (3). Principles and techniques of instruction level parallelism, Tomasulo’s algorithm, branch prediction, reservation stations, recorder buffers, memory hierarchies. Parallel and scalable architectures, global directory protocol, cache coherence protocols, load/store architecture. Prerequisite: EECS 560. LEC

EECS 644 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing (3). Discrete time signal and systems theory, sampling theorem, z-transforms, digital filter design, discrete Fourier transform, and FFT. Prerequisite: EECS 360. LEC

EECS 645 Computer Architecture (3). The structure and design of computer systems. Examination and analysis of computing systems. Examination and analysis of instruction set architectures, pipelined computers and pathologies. Emphasis on microarchitectures and microarchitecture tradeoffs. Only one of EECS 645 and EECS 645A may be used to satisfy EECS degree requirements. Prerequisite: EECS 442. LEC

EECS 646 Advanced Computer Organization (3). Principles and techniques of instruction level parallelism, Tomasulo’s algorithm, branch prediction, reservation stations, recorder buffers, memory hierarchies. Parallel and scalable architectures, global directory protocol, cache coherence protocols, load/store architecture. Prerequisite: EECS 560. LEC

EECS 648 Software Engineering Tools (3). This course focuses on the software engineering tools and practices currently in use to support the complete software development lifecycle. The course provides hands-on experience with current software development tools. Topics include software engineering artifacts, team structure and roles, work contracts, requirements elicitation and analysis, specifications, supplementary specifications, use-case models, activity diagrams, use-case diagrams, scenarios, traceability, testing, documentation of software, development of software, coding standards, code quality, code reviews, and modern software engineering tools. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 649 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3). General concepts, search procedures, two-person games, predicate calculus and automated theorem proving, nonmonotonic logic, probabilistic reasoning, neural networks. Subject to credit for both EECS 645 and EECS 748. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 650 Fundamentals of Computer Algorithms (3). Basic concepts and techniques in the design and analysis of computer algorithms. Models of computation, simple lower bound theory and optimality of algorithms. Computationally hard problems and the theory of NP-completeness. Introduction to parallel algorithms. Prerequisites: EECS 560 and either EECS 461 or MATH 326. LEC

EECS 652 Programming Languages (3). Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix, and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, contexts, database hierarchies, methods, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines, and tasks. Run-time representation of program and data structures. Prerequisite: EECS 368 and EECS 560. LEC

EECS 655 Compiler Construction (4). Compilation of simple expressions and statements. Organization of a compiler including symbol table, lexical analysis, syntax analysis, intermediate and object code generation, error diagnostics, code optimization techniques and run-time structures in a block-structured language such as C, C++, or Ada. Programming assignments include using tools for lexer and parser generator, and intermediate, and object code generation techniques. Laboratory exercises will provide hands-on experience with the tools and concepts required for the programming assignments. Prerequisites: EECS 368, EECS 448, EECS 510. LEC

EECS 670 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3). An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxial growth, metalization, and plasma etching of thin films. Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EECS, or consent of instructor. LEC

EECS 672 Introduction to Computer Graphics (3). Foundations of 2D and 3D computer graphics. Structured graphics application programming, basic 2D and 3D graphics algorithms (modeling and viewing transformations, clipping, projections, visible line/face determination, basic empirical lighting, and shading models), and aliasing. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems (4). The objective of this course is to provide students with the concepts necessary to enable them to (1) identify the abstract services common to all operating systems, (b) define the basic system components that support the operating system’s machine independence, (3) identify the particular target architectures, (c) consider how the design and implementation of different systems components interact and constrain one another, not merely how
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science • Engineering

Engineering

No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but some ENGR courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 108 Introduction to Engineering (2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 200 Cooperative Engineering Education Experience I (1). Engineering work experience with a recognized engineering organization. The work must be professional in nature and not merely routine. A final summary report must be submitted to the student’s department at the conclusion of each continuous period of employment and may cover more than one sequential semester or summer session. Credit for this course cannot be used toward graduation requirements. Prerequisite: Permission of major department. FLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 301 Navigation and Operations I (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 304 Technology: Its Past and Its Future (3). An examination of the role of technology and its influence on society. The historical development of technology will be traced up to modern times with an emphasis on its relations to the humanities. Attention will be given to the future of different branches of technology and alternative programs for their implementation. (Same as HST 404.) LEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGR 305 Navigation and Operations II (3). Second semester juniors. Three hours classroom and two or one-half hours laboratory per week. A study of laws for the prevention of ship collisions; tactical formations and dispositions, relative motion, and maneuvering board. Major portion of the semester is devoted to operations research and analysis, with an introduction to discrete probability theory, game theory, measures of effectiveness, active and passive sonar equations, and review of systems analysis and cost effectiveness. (Same as NAVY 305.) Prerequisite: MATH 111 or higher. LEC |
| ENGR 360 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest to engineers, such as ethics, engineering economics, engineering practice, communications, teamwork, and professional and career development. Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor. FLD |
| ENGR 504 Technical Writing for Engineers (1-3). The process of planning, organizing, editing, and publishing the Kansas Engineer magazine. Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: ENGL 102. FLD |
| ENGR 515 Oral Communications in Engineering (1). Meets one hour per week. Planning, preparing, and presenting speeches on a variety of topics throughout the semester. Includes preparing, speaking, spontaneous speeches, and the evaluation of speeches by other students. Prerequisite: Two English courses and at least junior or senior standing in engineering or consent of instructor. FLD |


Engineering physics courses are offered in cooperation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
Engineering Management
No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but EMGT courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Engineering Management Course
EMGT 608 Principles of Engineering Management (3). A study of the principles used by the engineer in managing a technology-based enterprise. Topics include planning, organizing, staffing, directing, and controlling. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing in an engineering curriculum or consent of the instructor. LEC.

Engineering Physics
Chair: Steven J. Sanders
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582, www.physics.ku.edu, (785) 864-4626
The engineering physics program is designed for students with an interest in both science and engineering. The curriculum includes classical and modern physics, mathematics, and their applications to one or more areas of engineering. The student learns the physical science and engineering principles underlying modern technology. Four design concentrations are offered: aerospace systems, chemical systems, digital electronic systems, or electromechanical control systems. Each option incorporates a significant design component as well as providing a strong base in one or more engineering disciplines.

Educational Objectives
The objective of the program is to produce graduates who have sufficient education in physics and engineering to enter graduate study in either field or to enter positions in research and development. Graduates should have the analytical, problem solving, and communication skills needed to succeed in their chosen careers. They should have sufficient background knowledge to understand and make use of developments in basic science and technology throughout their professional lives.

Departmental Honors Program
Engineering physics students may graduate with departmental honors by achieving a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in major courses taken in residence and at other institutions, by completing at least 1 credit hour of undergraduate research with a grade of B or better in EPHX 501 or EPHX 503, and presenting a written report of the research.

First- and Second-year Preparation
Recommended enrollments for the first two years vary with the design concentration selected (see below). Consult a departmental adviser as early as possible. Courses common to all concentrations are:
First semester (13.5 hrs.): CHEM 184, ENGL 101, MATH 121, PHSX 150.
Second semester (12 hrs.): ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHSX 211 or PHSX 213.
Third semester (9 hrs.): MATH 223, MATH 290, PHSX 212 or PHSX 214.
Fourth semester (7 hrs.): MATH 220 or MATH 320, PHSX 333, PHSX 316.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Engineering Physics
A total of 127-128 hours is required for the degree. Each student takes a common core of courses and selects one of four design concentrations.

Common Core (70.5 credit hours)
Physics (26.5 hours)
PHSX 190 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213), PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214), PHSX 313, and PHSX 316
General Physics I, II, and III and Laboratory 12
EPHX 316 Physical Measurements 4
EPHX 521 Mechanics I 3
EPHX 531 Electricity and Magnetism 3
EPHX 610 Design of Physical and Electronic Systems 4
Chemistry (5 hours)
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I 5

Mathematics (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra 3
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) or
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) 3

English (6 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing 3

General Education Component (15 hours)
Economics elective 3
Ethics elective 3
Communication elective 3
Environmental concern elective 3
Contemporary issues elective 3

Design Concentrations (57-58 hours)
Aerospace Systems
AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering 3
AE 345 Fluid Mechanics 3
AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics 4
AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance 3
AE 507 Aerospace Structures I 3
AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I 4
AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (or AE 523 or AE 524) 4
AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics 5
AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I 3
AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II 4
AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion 3
C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering 3
C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics 3
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics 5
CE 310 Strength of Materials 4
EPHX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design 4

Chemical Systems
C&PE 321 Introduction to Computers in Engineering 3
C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances 3
C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics 3
C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer 3
C&PE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics 3
C&PE 521 Heat Transfer 3
C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects 2
C&PE 523 Mass Transfer 4
C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design 3
C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I 4
C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control 3
C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I 3
C&PE 623 Chemical Engineering Design II 2
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II 5
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I 3
EPHX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design 4
EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics 3

Digital Electronic Systems
ECE 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design 4
ECE 366 and ECE 368 Programming I and II 6
ECE 211 and ECE 212 Circuits I and II 7
ECE 312 Electronic Circuits I 3
ECE 360 Signal and System Analysis 4
ECE 398 Computer Systems and Assembly Language 4
ECE 443 Digital Systems Design 4
Professional Opportunities

Engineering physicists combine an extensive background in physics, the science that underlies modern technology, with an engineering degree. Their broad training and technical breadth provide them with a unique combination of skills that allow them to pursue a wide variety of careers. They are trained to apply scientific knowledge to practical problems in various fields, such as aerospace and avionic industries, electronics industries, research and development laboratories, telecommunications, and government agencies. Many engineering physicists graduate school before entering the work force.

Engineering Physics Courses

EPHX 501 Honors Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking Departmental Honors in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required four hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as PHSX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics. IND

EPHX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their advisor. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and PHSX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics. (Same as PHSX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics. IND

EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). An introduction to quantum mechanics, emphasizing a physical overview. Topics should include the formalisms of non-relativistic quantum mechanics, the 3-dimensional Schroedinger equation with applications to the hydrogen atom, spin and angular momentum, multi-particle systems of Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein particles, time-independent perturbation theory. (Same as PHSX 511.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 290. LEC

EPHX 516 Physical Measurements (4). A laboratory course emphasizing experimental methods and data analysis, as well as scientific writing and presentation skills. Experiments will explore a range of classical and modern physics topics. (Same as PHSX 516.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, EPHX 316, and EPHX 521. (EPHX 521 satisfies the introductory engineering laboratory requirement.) LAB

EPHX 518 Mathematical Physics (3). Applications of modern mathematical methods to problems in mechanics and modern physics. Techniques include application of partial differential equations and complex variables to classical field problems in continuous mechanics, unstable and chaotic systems, electrodynamics, and hydrodynamics, and heat flow. Applications of elementary transformation theory and group theory, probability and statistics, and nonlinear analysis to selected problems in modern physics as well as to graphical representation of experimental data. Prerequisites: PHSX 313 and MATH 320 or permission of instructor. (Same as PHSX 518.) LEC

EPHX 521 Mechanics I (3). Newton’s laws of motion. Motion of a particle in one, two, and three dimensions. Motion of a system of particles. Moving coordinate systems. (Same as PHSX 521.) Prerequisite: PHSX 211 or PHSX 213, MATH 223, MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320. LEC

EPHX 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3). The properties of electric and magnetic fields, including electrostatics, Gauss’ Law, boundary value methods, electric fields in matter, electromagnetic induction, magnetic fields in matter, the properties of electric and magnetic dipoles and of dielectric and magnetic materials. (Same as PHSX 531.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, PHSX 521 or special permission, MATH 223, MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320. LEC

EPHX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design (4). A laboratory course that explores the theory and experimental techniques of analog and digital electronic circuit design and measurements. Includes techniques of circuit testing, transmission lines, transistors, operational amplifiers, and digital logic. (Same as PHSX 536.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, MATH 223 and MATH 290. PHSX 313 and 316 recommended. LEC

EPHX 600 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics (1-3). Different topics will be covered as needed. This course will address topics in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as PHSX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

EPHX 601 Design of Physical and Electronic Systems (4). A laboratory course emphasizing the application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Topics include the use of microcomputers as controllers, interfacing microcomputers with measurement devices, and use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize design parameters, analog control systems, and noise. (Same as PHSX 601.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including one laboratory course. LEC

EPHX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics (3). An introduction to the use of numerical methods in the solution of problems in physics for which simplifications allowing closed-form solutions are not applicable. Examples are drawn from mechanics, electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, and optics. (Same as PHSX 615.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, MATH 320 or equivalent, and ECEC 120 or equivalent. LEC

EPHX 621 Mechanics II (4). Continuation of PHSX 521. Lagrange’s equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media. Tensor algebra and rotation of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as PHSX 621.) Prerequisite: EPHX 521 or PHSX 521. LEC

EPHX 623 Physics of Fluids (3). An introduction to basic fluid mechanics in which fundamental concepts and equations will be covered. Topics will include hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, wave propagation, and applications in the areas such as astrophysics, geophysics, and geotechnical engineering. (Same as PHSX 623.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, MATH 223, and MATH 290. LEC

EPHX 631 Electromagnetic Theory (3). Maxwell’s equations, wave propagation, optics and waveguides, radiation, relativistic transformations of fields and sources, use of covariance, and invariance of relativity. Normally a continuation of PHSX 531. (Same as PHSX 631.) Prerequisite: EPHX 531 or PHSX 531. LEC

EPHX 641 Introduction to Nuclear Physics (3). Experimental methods in nuclear physics, elementary concepts and simple considerations about nuclear forces, alpha and beta decay, gamma radiation, nuclear structure, and reaction systematics. (Same as PHSX 641.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 316. LEC

EPHX 655 Optics (3). Geometric optics. Wave properties of light: interference, diffraction, coherence. Propagation of light through matter. Selected topics in modern optics, e.g., lasers, fibers. (Same as PHSX 655.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 316. LEC

EPHX 661 Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics (3). Properties and interactions of quarks, leptons, and other elementary particles; symmetry principles and conservation laws; broken symmetry; gauge bosons, the fundamental interactions, grand unified theories of strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions. Elementary kinematical implications of elementary particle physics. (Same as PHSX 661.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

EPHX 671 Thermal Physics (3). Development of thermodynamics from statistical considerations. Elementary techniques of calculating thermodynamic properties of systems. Application to classical problems of thermodynamics. Elementary kinetic theory of transport processes. Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein systems. (Same as PHSX 671.) Prerequisite: EPHX 611. LEC

EPHX 681 Concepts In Solids (3). Properties of common types of crystals and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons in metals and holes in energy bands of metals, semiconductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as PHSX 681.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 611. LEC

EPHX 691 Astrophysics I (3). An introduction to radiation processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as ASTR 691 and PHSX 691.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 or consent of instructor LEC

EPHX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3). An overview of topics relevant to gravitation and modern cosmology: special relativity, tensor notation, the equivalence principle, the Schwarzschild solution, black holes, and Friedmann models. Cosmic black body radiation, dark matter, and the large-scale structure of the universe. The idea of quantum gravity and an introduction to the current literature in cosmology. (Same as PHSX 693.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC
Mechanical Engineering

Chair: Ronald L. Dougherty
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 3138
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609, www.engr.ku.edu/me, (785) 864-3181

Mission and Objectives
The department’s threefold mission is to give its students an education of high quality, to generate and apply knowledge, and to serve society and the engineering profession. In support of this mission, there are one primary and two secondary objectives:

1. Graduates will be technically skilled in the principles of mechanical engineering.
2. Graduates will be successful in their chosen career paths while maintaining the highest professional and ethical standards.
3. Graduates will continue learning throughout their careers while productively contributing to their organizations and communities. They will demonstrate the attitudes and abilities of leaders who effectively adapt to our changing global society.

First- and Second-year Preparation
First semester (17 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, ME 228, economics elective, ethics elective.
Second semester (15 hrs.): MATH 122, ME 208, ENGL 102, PHSX 211.
Third semester (17 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHSX 212, ME 201, ME 312, MATH 365.
Fourth semester (15 hrs.): ME 412, ME 510, EECs 316, EECs 318, CHEM 125.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Mechanical Engineering
The mechanical engineering curriculum builds on the basic foundation of mathematics and physical sciences with engineering applications in three primary areas:

1. Thermal-fluid sciences and design of energy systems.
2. Mechanical system design and analysis.
3. Biomechanics and biomaterials.

Engineering science and analysis are emphasized in the early semesters. Design is introduced in subsequent semesters. A capstone design course in one of four primary areas is required.

Each student must complete the requirements of the three general divisions of study listed below. A minimum of 128 credit hours is required for graduation.

Mathematics, Basic Sciences, and Computer Science (37 hours)
- Calculus and analytic geometry (MATH 121, MATH 122)
- Chemistry (CHEM 125)
- Physics (PHSX 211, PHSX 212)
- Differential equations and linear algebra (MATH 220, MATH 290)
- Computer science (ME 208)
- Numerical methods (ME 308)
- Statistics (MATH 365)

General Education Component (21 hours)
- English (ENG 101, ENGL 102)
- Economics elective (3 hours)
- Communication elective (3 hours)
- Contemporary issues elective (3 hours)
- Environmental concern elective (3 hours)
- Ethics elective (3 hours)

Engineering Sciences and Design (57 hours)
- Thermal system design (ME 312, ME 412, ME 510, ME 612)
- Mechanical design (ME 228, ME 501, ME 526, ME 628)
- Solid mechanics (ME 201, ME 311, ME 420, ME 520, ME 661)
- Materials and manufacturing (ME 346)
- Engineering laboratory (ME 455)
- Electricity, electronics, and control systems (ECE 316, EECs 318, ME 682)
- Capstone Design (ME 641 or ME 642 or ME 643 or ME 644)

Approved electives (13 hours)
Selected from an approved list in consultation with the adviser.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 7 credit hours of ROTC may be applied toward approved electives.

Credit for Foreign Language Courses. Up to 7 credit hours of foreign language may count as electives.

Combined Mechanical Engineering and Business. A student may combine business with engineering in a program leading to a B.S. degree in each field. Full-time enrollment enables the two degrees to be earned in five years. During the first two years, enrollment is in the School of Engineering. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering. A list of required courses may be obtained from the mechanical engineering department.

Professional Opportunities
Mechanical engineers use principles of mechanics and energy to do research and to develop, design, manufacture, and test tools and machines and other mechanical devices and systems. They work on power-producing and power-using machines. They also work in areas such as medical activities, law, consulting engineering, and engineering sales. Mechanical engineers work in aerospace and automotive industries, design and consulting firms, manufacturing, plant operations, power generation, bioengineering, petrochemical, and transportation industries.

Mechanical Engineering Courses

ME 201 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHSX 211, LEC
ME 208 Introduction to Digital Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering (3). Digital computing methods for solving mechanical engineering problems utilizing current programming languages and commercial software. Co-requisite: MATH 116 or MATH 121, LEC
ME 228 Computer Graphics (3). Introduction to graphics programs, introduction to computer aided design, familiarization with computer graphics hardware and software. LEC
ME 306 Science of Materials (3). An introductory course on materials. Emphasis is placed on structure and the radiation of strength, the strength and properties of engineering materials. This course may not be used to satisfy Mechanical Engineering requirements. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, or consent of instructor. LEC
ME 311 Mechanics of Materials (3-4). A basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Prerequisite: ME 201 and MATH 220. Corequisite: ME 346. LEC
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3). An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first and second laws of thermodynamics and equations of state. These concepts are applied to flow and nonflow systems including power and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. Corequisite: MATH 122. LEC
ME 321 Dynamics (3). Kinematics and kinetics of particles and of rigid bodies as applied to mechanical engineering problems. Introduction to mechanical vibration. Prerequisite: ME 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC
ME 346 Selection and Processing of Engineering Materials (4). Engineering materials properties and selection, manufacturing processes, and design for manufacturing. Prerequisite: CHEM 125, LEC
ME 360 Mechanical Engineering Projects (1-3). An analytical or experimental study of problems or subjects of immediate interest to a student and faculty member and which is intended to develop student capability for independent research or application of engineering science and technology. After completion of the project, a report is required. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 361. Prerequisite: Approval of an outline of the proposed project by the instructor and department chair. IND
ME 361 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-3). Investigation of a particular mechanical engineering problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering data, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the objective of the research, the planned research method that will be used, and the method of reporting the results. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 360. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair. IND
ME 390 Special Topics: ______ (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. LEC

KU students can access course information through Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu.
Mechanical Engineering

ME 412 Thermal Systems (3). Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the analysis and design of thermal systems. Prerequisite: ME 311.

ME 420 Mechanisms (3). Kinematic design and analysis of mechanisms composed of linkages, cams, and gears. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. LEC

ME 455 Mechanical Engineering Measurements and Experimentation (4). Lectures and laboratories on the basics of measurement, instrumentation, data acquisition, analysis, design and execution of experiments, and written and oral reports. Topics selected from heat transfer, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, mechanics, strength of materials, and dynamics. Prerequisite: ME 208, ME 311, and statistics. Co-requisite: ME 201 and ME 312 or equivalents. LEC

ME 501 Mechanical Engineering Design Process (3). The design process of a mechanical or thermal system. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, codes, economic factors, reliability, and cost. Prerequisite: ME 311, ME 312, and ME 228. LEC

ME 508 Numerical Analysis of Mechanical Engineering Problems (3). Introduction to numerical methods for solution of mechanical engineering problems by use of digital computers. Prerequisite: ME 208 or equivalent, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC

ME 510 Fluid Mechanics (3). An introduction to the mechanics of fluid flow. The principles of mass, momentum, and energy are developed in differential and integral form. LEC

ME 512 Introduction to Thermal Engineering (3). This course is an introduction to thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and heat transfer for non-majors. This course may not be used to satisfy Mechanical Engineering requirements. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 and MATH 220. LEC

ME 520 Dynamics of Machinery (3). Kinetic design and analysis of mechanisms. Mechanics of point masses. Conservation of mass. Prerequisite: ME 312. LEC

ME 528 Mechanical Design I (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Prerequisite: ME 311. LEC

ME 590 Special Topics: ____ (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. IND

ME 612 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of conductive, convective, and radiative heat transfer mechanisms in solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include: conduction, free and forced convection in fluids, thermal radiation and heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: MATH 220 and ME 312. Corequisite: ME 510. LEC

ME 627 Automotive Design (3). Basic concepts of automotive design and manufacture. Primary focus of course on vehicle design and performance. Design is subdivided into vehicle components of frame, suspension, front and rear axle, steering power train, front and rear wheel drive, and braking. Integration of these ideas into a vehicle design project with analysis of its performance culminates the course. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

ME 628 Mechanical Design II (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Corequisite: ME 520 ME 528. LEC

ME 633 Basic Biomechanics (3). Provides an overview of musculoskeletal anatomy. Linear and angular dynamics of human movement, energy expenditure, and power required to perform a given activity. Two-dimensional joint forces and torques from kinematic data for body segments and force plate data. Tissue properties, appropriate constitutive models and determination of stresses and strains in tissues and structures under normal loading conditions. Students will select and work on biomechanics design projects or independent study projects. Prerequisite: ME 311 and ME 520 or equivalent. LEC

ME 636 Internal Combustion Engines (3). Study and analysis of internal combustion engine physical phenomena dynamic function, components, and system design. Emphasis on spark ignition and compression ignition engine analysis. Performance, current technology, thermodynamics, fluid-mechanics, combustion products and pollution, fuels and lubrication, and mechanical design. Prerequisite: ME 520. LEC

ME 637 Steam Power Plants (3). A study of steam power plant equipment including thermodynamic analysis, design and performance of modern steam generators, prime movers, and auxiliaries. Prerequisite: ME 412 or permission of instructor. LEC

ME 640 Design Project I (1). Planning for a capstone design project. Development of a formal project proposal is required. Must be used with two credit hours of ME 641 or ME 642 in the subsequent semester to complete the capstone design requirements. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. LEC

ME 641 Design Project Option A (2-3). Design and development of a mechanical or thermal/fluid system. An individual or group report that includes design, analysis/testing, drawings, and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 455, ME 501, and ME 628. LEC

ME 642 Design Project Option B (3). Manufacturing and testing of a mechanical system designed and developed in ME 627 - Vehicle Design. A group report with individual assignments which details the manufacturing procedures and testing procedures and results is required. A completed working project with a design file documenting all aspects of the project development must be submitted. Prerequisite: ME 627, ME 501 and ME 628. Corequisite: ME 412 and ME 455. LEC

ME 643 Design Project Option C (3). Design and development of a mechanical system related to biomехanics that has been investigated in ME 633 - Basic Tissue Mechanics and Biodynamics. An individual or group report that includes designs, analysis/testing, drawings and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 412, ME 455, and ME 501. Corequisite: ME 628. LEC

ME 656 Thermal System Design (3). Design of thermal fluid systems and components by application of physical principles drawn from the fields of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. Optimal selection of parameters subject to physical, economic, and social considerations is treated. Prerequisite: ME 412 and ME 612. LEC

ME 663 The Finite Element Method for Stress Analysis (3). An introduction to the underlying theory of the finite element (FE) method and its application to solid mechanics. FE formulations are derived for bars, beams, plates, shells. Analysis techniques are developed for bar, beams, plates, axis-symmetric solids, and 3D solids. Prominent issues are treated such as assembly and generation of FE equations, computation, post-processing, and interpretation of FE solutions. A group assignment includes: solving problems using MATLAB, or equivalent, and the FE software package Pro-E. Prerequisite: ME 311 and ME 508. LEC

ME 682 Control Systems (3). An introduction to the modeling, analysis, and design of linear control systems. Topics include mathematical models, feedback concepts, state-space methods, time response, system stability in the time and transform domains, design using PID control and series compensation, and digital controller implementation. Prerequisite: ME 520. LEC

ME 696 Design for Manufacturability (3). Tools to incorporate manufacturing and lifecycle concerns into the design of products. Prerequisite: ME 501 or equivalent. LEC

ME 702 Mechanical Engineering Analysis (3).

ME 704 Microcomputer Applications in Mechanical Engineering (3).

ME 711 Bearings and Bearing Lubrication (3).

ME 712 Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics (3).

ME 720 Advanced Dynamics of Machinery (3).

ME 733 Gas Dynamics (3).

ME 740 Mechanical Vibrations (3).

ME 750 Biomechanics of Human Motion (3).

ME 751 Experimental Methods in Biomechanics (3).

ME 753 Bone Biomechanics (3).

ME 755 Computer Simulation in Biomechanics (3).

ME 765 Biomaterials (3).

ME 768 Introduction to Composite Materials (3).

ME 769 Biomaterials (3).

ME 770 Conductive Heat Transfer (3).

ME 774 Radiative Heat Transfer (3).

ME 780 Kinematic Synthesis of Mechanisms (3).

ME 790 Special Topics: ____ (1-5).

ME 796 System Design and Analysis (3).
School of Fine Arts

Admission ............................................................ 308
Visit Our Web Site ................................................. 308
Tuition, Fees, & Scholarships ............................... 308
Advising ............................................................... 308
University Honors Program ................................. 308
Facilities .............................................................. 309
Performing Organizations ................................. 310
Art Exhibitions ...................................................... 310
Courses for Nonmajors ........................................... 310
Regulations .......................................................... 310
Degrees .................................................................. 310
ART & DESIGN .................................................... 311
Advising ............................................................... 311
Advanced Placement in Art & Design ................ 311
First-year Preparation: Foundations ................. 311
B.A. in Fine Arts: Art & Design Degree Requirements ...... 311
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements .......... 311
Art ......................................................................... 311
Design .................................................................... 312
Ceramics .................................................................. 312
Industrial Design .................................................. 312
Interior Design ...................................................... 312
Metalsmithing/Jewelry ........................................... 313
Photo Media .......................................................... 313
Textile Design ....................................................... 313
Theatre Design .................................................... 313
Visual Communication ......................................... 314
History of Art ........................................................ 314
Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Art Education
Degree Requirements ............................................. 315
Art & Design Courses ............................................. 316
Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses .......... 316
Advanced Design Studies Courses .................. 316
Art Courses .......................................................... 316
Art Foundations Courses .................................... 317
Ceramics Courses ................................................ 317
Design Basic Studies Course ................................ 317
Design Foundations Courses ............................... 317
Drawing Courses ...................................................... 317
Expanded Media Courses ...................................... 317
Industrial Design Courses .................................... 318
Interior Design Courses ........................................ 319
Metalsmithing/Jewelry Courses ........................... 319
Painting Courses ..................................................... 319
Photo Media Courses ............................................. 320
Printmaking Courses ............................................. 320
Sculpture Courses .................................................. 321
Textile Design Courses ........................................... 321
Visual Art Education Courses ............................... 321
Visual Communication Courses ........................... 322
Music & Dance ..................................................... 323
B.F.A. in Dance Degree Requirements ................. 323
Dance Minor Requirements ................................... 324
B.A. in Fine Arts: Music Degree Requirements ........ 324
Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements .......... 325
Musicology .......................................................... 325
Music Theory & Composition .............................. 325
Music Performance .............................................. 326
Organ & Church Music ........................................... 326
Piano ...................................................................... 326
Strings & Harp ....................................................... 327
Voice (B.M. & B.F.A.) ............................................ 327
Wind & Percussion ................................................. 327
Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education
& Music Therapy Degree Requirements .......... 328
Music Minor ........................................................ 330
Music & Dance Courses ........................................ 330
Band Courses ..................................................... 330
Bassoon Courses .................................................. 330
Brass Courses ...................................................... 331
Carrillon Courses .................................................. 331
Chamber Music Courses ...................................... 331
Choral Music Courses .......................................... 331
Church Music Courses .......................................... 331
Clarinet Courses ................................................... 331
Conducting Courses .............................................. 332
Dance Courses ...................................................... 332
Double Bass Courses ............................................. 333
Euphonium Courses ............................................. 333
Flute Courses ........................................................ 333
French Horn Courses ............................................ 334
Guitar Courses ..................................................... 334
Harp Courses ....................................................... 334
Harpichord Courses ............................................. 334
Jazz Courses ........................................................ 334
Music Courses ..................................................... 335
Music Education & Music Therapy Courses ......... 335
Music Theory & Composition Courses .............. 337
Musicology Courses .............................................. 337
Oboe Courses ....................................................... 338
Orchestra Courses ................................................. 338
Organ Courses ..................................................... 339
Percussion Courses ............................................... 339
Percussion Ensemble Courses ............................ 339
Piano Courses (including Accompanying) ........... 339
Recitals Course ..................................................... 340
Recorder Courses ................................................ 340
Saxophone Courses .............................................. 340
Strings Courses .................................................... 340
Trombone Courses ................................................. 340
Trumpet Courses .................................................. 341
Tuba Courses ....................................................... 341
Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses .................... 341
Viola Courses ....................................................... 341
Violin Courses ...................................................... 341
Violoncello Courses .............................................. 341
Voice Courses ..................................................... 341
Wind & Percussion Courses ............................... 342
Wind Ensemble Courses ..................................... 342

The University Symphony Orchestra, Wind Ensemble, Symphonic Band, University Band, Marching Jayhawks, Chamber Choir, Concert Choir, University Singers, Women’s Chorale, Men’s Glee Club, and University Dance Company are open to all students through auditions.

KU’s art and design program is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.
All Music Majors.

Students who wish to major in music must apply as early as possible.

To pursue the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance (B.F.A.) does not require an audition for entry. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any music or dance degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Contact division directors to arrange an audition.

Advanced Standing in Music and Dance. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any music or dance degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Contact division directors to arrange an audition.

Advanced Standing in Art and Design. Transfer students with fewer than 12 hours in studio courses equivalent to Art and Design Foundations enroll in the Foundations program. Students who wish to transfer 12 or more credit hours in art and design studio courses may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. Apply as early as possible.

Transfer Students

Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward degrees offered by the School of Fine Arts.

Advanced Standing in Music and Dance. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any music or dance degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Contact division directors to arrange an audition.

Advanced Standing in Art and Design. Transfer students with fewer than 12 hours in studio courses equivalent to Art and Design Foundations enroll in the Foundations program. Students who wish to transfer 12 or more credit hours in art and design studio courses may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. Apply as early as possible.

Restrictions on Admission

By permission of the Kansas Board of Regents, application for admission or transfer to the Departments of Art and Design may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. Apply as early as possible.
Facilities

The 130,000-square-foot Art and Design Building houses all major art and design programs, including studios and offices. The building houses the 2,100-square-foot Art and Design Gallery, which features new exhibitions every two weeks and is an important component of the teaching mission. Each major program offers all students spacious work areas and a wide range of equipment, from traditional to the newest digital technology. Students have access to mulitplatform computer labs with the most commonly used current software for photography, animation, CAD, 3-D, video production, desktop publishing, scanning, illustration, large- and medium-format plotters, and color and black-and-white laser printers. Unique satellite computer areas throughout the building are dedicated to textile design, printing, interior design, and visual communication. Students have access to a traditional Photography Lab, which includes a dark room for black-and-white photography, a digital processing lab, dedicated spaces for project photography, and an equipment checkout facility. The 6,400-square-foot Common Shop includes a wide range of woodworking equipment, a plastic vacuum former, metal-working equipment, and classroom space. All labs and the shop have technical support staff.

There are three large, well-equipped painting studios. The print studio consists of 4,000 square feet of work space and a dedicated computer lab for serigraphy, lithography, and intaglio. The intaglio studio has five presses and a separate acid room. The lithography studio has three presses and various sizes of stones. The serigraphy studio has 12 printing stations, a separate acid-out room, and a large exposure unit available for a variety of photo-based processes. The sculpture studio is divided into five general work areas with appropriate equipment: woodworking, metal fabrication, foundry, an open courtyard, and individual studios. The foundry contains equipment necessary for casting; with a variety of kilns, three gas-fired furnaces, and an overhead crane. There is an induction furnace with a lift-swinging unit for bronze and a tilt box unit for iron and steel.

The Center for Design Research, housed in a converted native limestone farmhouse and barn on the west edge of campus, serves as a resource for testing design research for industry partners and has involved faculty and students from industrial design and interior design. Corporate-sponsored projects are supervised by design faculty and executed by graduate students and advanced undergraduates selected through portfolio review. This fully equipped facility has become a connection between the academic and professional worlds of design as well as a focus for collaboration among applied design areas and other KU units including special education, aerospace engineering, and business.

The 3,800-square-foot Metalsmithing/Jewelry studio has six rooms with separate areas for soldering, smithing, plating, electro-forming, a finishing room, casting, gas and TIG welding, enameling, and a student-operated supply store. Computer software is available for students to develop three-dimensional jewelry models. The Ceramics area includes 5,300 square feet of studio space in the Art and Design building as well as separate west-campus Channey barn facilities. Kilns include salt, soda, cross-draft wood, anagama wood fired, raku, an electric test kiln, and several kinds of gas and electric kilns. The Textile Design area has separate weaving, screenprinting, sewing, and dye areas. The weaving studios are equipped with four-, eight-, and 16-harness floor looms and two 16-harness AVL computer-dobby looms. The sewing area includes traditional machines, sergers, and a computer-aided embroidery machine. The textile computer lab offers weaving programs including Jacquard weaving CAD software and other general graphics programs.

The Helen Foresman Spencer Museum of Art houses the only comprehensive art collection in Kansas. Collections are particularly noteworthy in medieval art, 17th- and 18th-century German and Austrian painting, sculpture, American painting, prints, American photography, Japanese art of the Edo period, textiles (especially quilts), and decorative arts. Spencer Museum sponsors exhibitions, lectures, films, workshops, and activities that support curricular instruction in the arts. Publications include exhibition and collection catalogs, the Murphy Lectures in Art, the annual Register, and a monthly calendar. The museum includes special exhibition galleries and offices; an auditorium; the Kress Foundation Department of Art History; and the Murphy Art and Architecture Library, with 150,000 volumes and 600 current journals documenting art, design, and architecture from all cultures, from antiquity to the present.

The 2,100-square-foot Three-Dimensional Studio contains space for testing design research for industry partners and has involved faculty and student solo and chamber music presentations and occasional opera productions. Swarthout Recital Hall, a 340-seat facility with exceptional acoustics, is dedicated to faculty and student solo and chamber music presentations and occasional opera productions. The Baustian Theatre, a black-box facility for opera and musical theatre productions, seats 125 and has a dressing room and wardrobe area, set construction and storage area, and office and performance control areas. Murphy Hall also houses classrooms, practice rooms, rehearsal halls, and storage facilities for instruments and sheet music. The Electronic Music Studio contains space for recording and production of electronic music and video.

The Kansas Center for Music Technology in Murphy Hall promotes the development and application of current technologies in music instruction, research, and creative projects. Its Computer Center contains 32 fully networked multimedia workstations. KCMT has a library of commercially available software for evaluation, experimentation, and integration into existing courses. The lab also contains three high-end workstations for professional-quality digital audio, digital video, and DVD authoring. The library includes basic productivity and Internet software; music notation and sequencing, ear-training, CD-ROMs, and drill design software; and digital editing software for audio, video, multimedia, and Web authoring. Through workshops and music technology courses, KCMT helps faculty members and students develop innovative new software.

Robinson Center houses the studios and offices of the dance division. There are three large dance studios with basket-weave floors, including the 125-seat Elizabeth Sherbon Dance Theatre. The Thomas Horton Music and Dance Library in Murphy Hall houses more than 111,000 scores, books, sound recordings, videos, microforms, and serials, and has the leading music collection in the Great Plains. It features digital workstations; study carrels; comfortable seating; and public display of new acquisitions, current periodicals, and special exhibitions. Students can make full use of music and dance information resources. The Joe and Joyce Hale Media System allows remote viewing and viewing from 30 locations in the library, including 328 media carrels, the seminar room, and the group study room. Media carrels have remote controls, MIDI music keyboards, mini-disk recorders, computers, and video monitors.

The Music Education and Music Therapy Complex in Murphy Hall contains a model music education classroom, a general music instruction classroom, large and small therapy clinical spaces, three research spaces, faculty offices, and a Psychology Facilities
and Acoustics of Music Laboratory, and the Music Therapy Clinic, a clinical training and research facility.

The Lied Center of Kansas is a 2,020-seat performing arts hall. On KU’s west campus at Irving Hill Road and Constant Avenue, it is the venue for the Lied Center Series, including the Concert Series, Swarthout Chamber Music Series, New Directions Series, Broadway Series, World Series, and Family Series. It also presents Department of Music and Dance productions, Student Union Activities shows, and university and community events. The performing arts hall offers excellent acoustic quality and technical production capabilities. The stage features a 56-foot-wide proscenium opening, resilient wood floor, counterweighted rigging system, and ample wing space. There is a full complement of backstage support areas including seven dressing rooms, dance rehearsal studio, two warm-up rooms, a Greenroom, and a production office.

The Dane and Polly Bales Organ Recital Hall is acoustically designed for the teaching and performance of organ music. It has seating for 200 and is attached to the Lied Center main lobbies at two levels. It houses a 45-stop mechanical key-action (electric stop-action) organ built by Hellmuth Wolff et Associés, one of the finest builders of organs in the world. The hall is available to organ students for practice, lessons, and recitals. Its aesthetics are enhanced by three magnificent stained glass windows designed by Peter Thompson, former dean of Fine Arts.

Performing Organizations

The University Symphony Orchestra performs works from the standard symphonic repertoire on campus and occasionally on tours. It combines with choral ensembles to present oratorios or other large works and assists in musical theatre productions and opera. The Wind Ensemble presents four or more concerts annually and tours internationally. The Symphonic and University Bands are active each semester. The KU Jazz program includes three jazz ensembles, two jazz choirs, and several ensembles. The Marching Jayhawks are part of the pageantry at football games. The Basketball Band, Pep Band, and bands for other sports also perform.

Recent opera and musical theatre productions have included The Mikado, The Marriage of Figaro, Albert Herring, Candide, Falstaff, Strawberry Fields, The Magic Flute, Face on the Barroom Floor, The Tales of Hoffmann, and La Traviata.

The Chamber Choir, Concert Choir, and Men’s Glee Club are select groups of singers who perform concerts on campus, tour, and participate in combined choral and orchestral presentations. Students are eligible through audition for University Singers and Women’s Chorale. The Collegium Musicum specializes in early music, both vocal and instrumental, using KU’s collection of replicas of early instruments. The Kansas Brass Quintet and Kansas Woodwinds, are faculty groups that present numerous concerts.

The University Dance Company performs a varied repertoire of ballet, modern, and jazz dance. It presents two major programs on campus each year as well as numerous presentations on tour.

Art Exhibitions

A number of exhibitions are sponsored by the Departments of Art and of Design. These are shown in department galleries and the Kansas Union. Each year, the university commissions work by students in the school, representing the disciplines of art and design.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students in other KU schools may enroll in fine arts courses for credit, subject to the availability of instructional time, with the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences not majoring in art may present as many as 25 hours of credit in fine arts.

Dance courses are available to all interested and qualified students regardless of major. Minors in music and dance are offered for students in other disciplines. Students in the College not majoring in music may elect an appropriate introductory course (MUSC 136, MUSC 298, MUSC 301, MUSC 302, MUSC 336, MUSC 394, MUSC 140, or MUS 340). Most degree programs accept up to 6 hours of electives in music ensembles and performance.

Junior/senior credit in applied music involves a prerequisite of 4 hours of university credit in sequence in the field concerned.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Music is granted with majors in bassoon, clarinet, double bass, euphonium, flute, French horn, harp, musicology, oboe, organ, and church music, percussion, piano, saxophone, theory, composition, trombone, trumpet, tuba, viola, violin, violoncello, and voice.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts is granted with concentrations in applied music, jazz studies, musicology, music theory, music with an outside minor/concentration, dance, art, and design (crafts and photo media).

The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is granted with majors in ceramics, dance, design theory, expanded media, history of art, industrial design, interior design, metalsmithing/jewelry, painting, photo media, printmaking, sculpture, textile design, theatre design, theatre and voice, and visual communication.

The degree of Bachelor of Music Education is granted with majors in music education or music therapy.

The Bachelor of Art Education offers a major in art education.

Requirements for Graduation

Degrees from the School of Fine Arts are conferred on candidates who have satisfactorily completed 124 to 131 credit hours for the B.A., B.M., and B.F.A. degrees, including required subjects. Exceptions are the B.F.A. in industrial design, which requires 154 hours; the B.M.E. in music education, which requires a minimum of 149 hours (including student teaching and internship); the B.M.E. in music therapy, which requires 138 hours (including clinical practicum and internship); and the B.A.E. in visual art education, which requires a minimum of 145 hours. The B.A.E. degree requires additional hours in student teaching, internship, and graduate credit for Kansas licensure.

Fourty-five credit hours must be in junior/senior-level courses, numbered 300 and above. A 2.0 grade-point average, both cumulative and in KU courses, is required for graduation. Four hours of the total in each case except B.M.E. and B.A.E. degrees may be in physical education activity courses. Art appreciation courses are not accepted toward art history requirements for students majoring in any field of art or design. HA 100 and HA 300 are not accepted toward any requirement for students majoring in any field of art or design. Variations to program requirements may be petitioned to Music and Dance or Art and Design committees on undergraduate studies for possible approval.

English. Nine hours of English composition and literature, consisting of ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211, are required of all students except B.M.E. and B.A.E. students and those whose achievement in placement examinations warrants initial placement in more advanced English courses. Students must enroll continuously in ENGL 101 or ENGL 102, as appropriate, until completed. When the requirement is reduced, students must substitute these hours in liberal arts electives.

Remedial Courses. Remedial courses listed in the catalog and Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, are numbered below 100. Such courses include, but are not limited to, ENGL 090 and MATH 002. Such courses do not count toward graduation in the School of Fine Arts and may not be counted as distribution courses.
Art & Design: Advising, Placement, Foundations, Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Art & Design, Bachelor of Fine Arts (Art)

**Art AND Design**

Undergraduate degrees offered:
- B.A. in Fine Arts in Art and Design
- B.F.A. in Art, Design, History of Art, and Theatre Design
- B.A.E. in Visual Art Education

**Advising**

Students admitted to work toward B.A., B.A.E., or B.F.A. degrees are advised in the Foundations Program for two semesters. After a student has completed 12 hours of foundations courses, he or she is advised by faculty members in the major field. Check sheets describing each program in complete detail are available from the Art and Design office, 300 Art and Design Building, or online. Information on requirements for theatre design is available from the Department of Theatre and Film. For history of art, information is available from the Kress Foundation Department of Art History. Students are encouraged to seek advice from any faculty member in a specific area of interest.

**Advanced Placement in Art and Design**

Students who score 3, 4, or 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Examination may receive up to 3 credit hours in art studio electives. Advanced placement credit does not exempt students from foundations requirements.

**First-year Preparation: Foundations**

A minimum of 12 hours in foundations courses is required before a student may enter a major program for a B.A., B.A.E., or B.F.A. degree. Of the 12 hours, 6 must be taken in AFND 101-AFND 102 and 6 must be in DFND 103-DFND 104. Specified prerequisites must be completed before enrollment in advanced art or design studio courses. The foundations enrollment below should be followed for two semesters (15 hours each semester):

- Art foundations (AFND 101, AFND 102) ............................................................. 6
- Design foundations (DFND 103, DFND 104) .......................................................... 6
- English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102) ............................................................................. 6
- History of art (HA 130, HA 131) ............................................................................. 6
- Electives ..................................................................................................................... 6

Entering students planning to major in industrial or interior design should enroll in a required mathematics or drawing systems course.

**Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Art and Design Degree Requirements**

A Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts degree is offered with concentrations in art and in design (ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry, or textile design). A total of 124 hours is required for the degree.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts in Fine Arts Degree Requirements**

A Bachelor of Fine Arts in Fine Arts degree is offered with concentrations in art and in design (ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry, or textile design). A total of 124 hours is required for the degree.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Category</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair: Dawn Marie Guernsey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, KS 66045-7531, <a href="http://www.arts.ku.edu">www.arts.ku.edu</a>, (785) 864-4401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Department of Art offers the B.F.A. in art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, sculpture, or expanded media. In addition to 6 hours of art foundations and 6 hours of design foundations, a minimum of 46 hours in departmental courses is required, including 10 hours (two semesters) of directed study and a professional activities seminar. All students earning the B.F.A. in art may substitute up to 6 hours in photography to meet departmental course requirements. Students earning the B.F.A. in sculpture may substitute up to 6 hours in ceramics or metal design (metalsmithing/jewelry) with permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course work for the B.F.A. should be distributed as follows: A total of 64 hours in studio courses is required, including 12 hours in foundations, 46 hours of departmental courses, and 6 hours of studio electives. A minimum of 3 hours each in drawing, painting, printmaking, and sculpture must be included in the 46 hours. The department regularly offers theory and criticism, performance, installation, and special topics courses. In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 42 hours are required, including 15 hours of history of art (6 hours of HA 150 and HA 151, 6 hours of 20th-century art history, and 3 hours of non-Western art history), English composition and literature (9 hours: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211), humanities (3 hours), social sciences (3 hours), natural sciences or mathematics (3 hours), and 9 hours of College electives. The remaining 18 hours may be taken as free electives. The art department reserves the right to retain examples of student work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Design

**Chair:** Gregory Thomas  
**Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300**  
**Lawrence, KS 66045-7531, www.arts.ku.edu, (785) 864-4401**  
The Department of Design offers the B.F.A. in ceramics, industrial design, interior design, metalsmithing/jewelry, photo media, textile design, theater design, and visual communication, and the B.A.E. in visual art education. Seven of the programs require 124 to 128 credit hours and normally can be completed in eight semesters (four years). The industrial design program consists of 154 credit hours and normally requires 10 semesters (five years). The visual art education program requires 145 credit hours and can be completed in eight semesters with some summer course work.

A student may not take more than 6 hours from any one facility member in any one semester except with the consent of the chair. A student may not enroll simultaneously in two 6-hour sequential courses.

### Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements

All design majors, except majors in industrial design and interior design, must take the following 39 hours of courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

- **ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211:** (9 hours) Humanities courses (6 hours)
- **Social sciences courses:** (6 hours)
- **Natural science and/or mathematics courses:** (6 hours)
- **History of art:** HA 150, HA 151, plus 6 hours of history of art (12 hours)

### Ceramics

A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 66 hours in art and design, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD 311</td>
<td>Intro to Ceramics and Color</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER 301</td>
<td>Ceramics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER 302</td>
<td>Ceramics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER 401</td>
<td>Ceramics IV</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER 504</td>
<td>Kilns</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (12 hours)

- **CER 501 Color**
- **CER 503 Foundations of Information Technology:** (1)

### Foundations (12 hours)

- **AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II**
- **DFND 105 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II**

### Major Studies Courses: Clay (24 hours)

- **CER 301 Ceramics I**
- **CER 302 Ceramics II**
- **CER 400 Ceramics IV (two semesters)**
- **CER 504 Kilns**
- **CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation**

### Electives in Art and Design (18 hours)

Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDS course in metals or textiles, or SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting.

### Industrial Design

A total of 154 hours is required for the degree, including 80 hours in art and design, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 103</td>
<td>History of Interior Design and Furniture</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Interior Design I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 501</td>
<td>Resources and Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 502</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Interior Design II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 503</td>
<td>Interior Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 504</td>
<td>Interior Planning and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 505</td>
<td>Interior Specifications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 506</td>
<td>Advanced Interior Planning and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 507</td>
<td>Portfolio</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 607</td>
<td>Professional Observation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS 560</td>
<td>Topics in Design: Sustainable Design</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS 560</td>
<td>Topics in Design: Professional Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives in Art and Design (12 hours)

- **INDD 679 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design**
- **INDD 680 Thesis**
- **INDD 655 Portfolio**

### Architecture and Engineering (15 hours)

- **ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture**
- **ARCH 105 Introduction to Architecture III**
- **ARCH 526 Building Power Systems for Architects (1)**
- **ARCH 527 Building Interior Lighting for Architects (1)**
- **ARCH 528 Building Acoustical Systems for Architects (1)**
- **Technical Elective**

### Art & Design: Bachelor of Fine Arts (Design: Ceramics, Industrial Design, Interior Design)

The University of Kansas 2008-2010
Art & Design: Bachelor of Fine Arts (Design: Metalsmithing/Jewelry, Photo Media, Textile Design, Theatre Design)

Metalsmithing/Jewelry
A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design, as follows:

Foundations (12 hours)
AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .................................................. 6
DFND 105 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .................................................. 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (9 hours)
ABDS 211 Jewelry ............................................................................................................. 3
ABDS electives ...................................................................................................................... 6

Major Studies (56 hours)
METL 301 Metalsmithing ................................................................................................... 3
METL 302 Professional Practices (3) or INDD 313 Visual Presentation (3) ................. 3
METL 360 Holloware .......................................................................................................... 3
METL 362 Metalsmithing (6) and METL 364 Enameling (6) ........................................... 12
METL electives ................................................................................................................... 24
METL 515 Advanced Metals (6 hours, two semesters) .................................................... 12

Electives in Art and Design (12 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDS course in textiles or ceramics.

College and Professional Courses (55 hours). In addition to art and design, 55 hours in College and professional courses are required:

Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements ............................................................................. 27
History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .................................................................................. 6
History of art electives ........................................................................................................ 12
General electives .............................................................................................................. 10

Photo Media
A total of 127 hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design, as follows:

Foundations (12 hours)
AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .................................................. 6
DFND 105 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .................................................. 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies (15 hours)
PHMD 110 Introduction to Conventional Photography ....................................................... 3
DBS 111 Drawing Systems I .................................................................................................. 3
VISC 223 Motion Graphics .................................................................................................. 3
EXM 301 The Digital Image I .............................................................................................. 3
EXM 303 Intermedia I ......................................................................................................... 3

Major Studies (24 hours)
PHMD 212 Introduction to Digital Photography .................................................................. 3
PHMD 209 Video I ................................................................................................................ 3
PHMD 208 Photography Communication ............................................................................. 3
PHMD 301 Studio Photography ............................................................................................ 3
PHMD 303 Video II ................................................................................................................ 3
PHMD 401 Photo Media I .................................................................................................... 3
PHMD 403 Photo Media II .................................................................................................... 3
PHMD 500 Portfolio ............................................................................................................. 3

Related Electives (18 hours). Choose from art, design, and theatre and film.

College and Professional Courses (58 hours)
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211, or
ENGL 360, Humanities: TH&F 283 Introduction to the Film Medium .............................. 9
Humanities electives ........................................................................................................... 12
Natural science/mathematics .................................................................................................. 6
Social sciences ..................................................................................................................... 12
History of art (HA 150, HA 151, HA 580, and ADS 540) ................................................. 12
Electives (no art or design) .................................................................................................. 10
General electives .............................................................................................................. 9

Textile Design
A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design, as follows:

Foundations (12 hours)
AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .................................................. 6
DFND 105 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .................................................. 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies (15 hours)
ABDS 214 Introduction to Weaving ................................................................................... 3
ABDS 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes ......................................................... 3
ABDS 313 Fiber Forms ........................................................................................................ 3

ABDS 316 Screenprinting Textiles ...................................................................................... 3
Electives ............................................................................................................................... 3

Major Studies (18 hours)
Intermediate studies selected from the following: ......................................................... 6-12
TD 301 Weave Structures (3) ............................................................................................. 3
TD 302 Directed Study in Weaving (3) .............................................................................. 3
TD 403 Directed Study in Textile Printing (3) ................................................................. 3
TD 404 Problems in Printing and Dyeing (3) ................................................................. 3
Advanced studies selected from the following: ......................................................... 9-12
TD 515 Senior Studio I (3-6)
TD 520 Senior Studio II (3-6)

Electives in Art or Design (24 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDS course in ceramics, metals, or photography and VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (2).

College and Professional Courses (55 hours). In addition to art and design, 55 hours of College and professional courses are required.

Liberal Arts and Sciences core requirements .................................................................... 27
History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .................................................................................. 6
TD 904 History of Textiles, Lecture .................................................................................... 3
*History of art elective ....................................................................................................... 3
Electives ............................................................................................................................... 3
Non-elective courses (no art or design) ............................................................................ 7
General electives .............................................................................................................. 9

Theatre Design
The program leading to the B.F.A. degree in theatre design is offered cooperatively by the School of Fine Arts and the Department of Theatre and Film.

First-year Preparation. All entering first-year students enroll in the Foundations Program.

Requirements for the B.F.A. Major. A total of 124 hours is required, of which 75 must be in major program courses, 19 in general electives, and 30 hours in CLAS courses, distributed as follows:

Foundations—Art and Design (12 hours)

Core Theatre Courses (30 hours)
TH&F 103 Introduction to the Theatre (3) or TH&F 106 Acting I (3) ................................ 3
TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film ....................................................... 3
TH&F 216 Scenic Production ............................................................................................. 2
TH&F 220 Costume Production ......................................................................................... 2
TH&F 224 Lighting Production .......................................................................................... 2
TH&F 308 Script Analysis .................................................................................................... 3
TH&F 508 Fundamentals of Directing ............................................................................... 3
TH&F 520 History of Period Style I .................................................................................... 3
TH&F 521 History of Period Style II .................................................................................... 3
TH&F 525 Theatre in Western Civilization to 1642 .......................................................... 3
TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 ....................................................... 3

Theatre Design Concentration (33 hours)
TH&F 316 Sceneographic Techniques ............................................................................. 3
TH&F 320 Beginning Scene Design for Theatre, Film, and Video .................................... 3
TH&F 324 Beginning Lighting Design for Theatre, Film, & Video ................................ 3
Theatre design electives selected from an approved list ................................................. 9
History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .................................................................................. 6
History of art or architecture electives ............................................................................. 6

College Courses (30 hours)
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211, or
ENGL 360, Humanities courses ......................................................................................... 9
Social sciences courses ...................................................................................................... 6
Natural science or mathematics courses ........................................................................... 6
Electives (academic) ......................................................................................................... 3

General Electives (19 hours)

By the beginning of the junior year, the student must select one of the following concentrations within the major: scene design, costume design, or lighting design and production.

The interdisciplinatory theatre design program offers students experience in designing sets, costumes, and lighting.

Principal courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/principal_courses.shtml.

Non-Western culture courses are online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/nonwest_culture_courses.shtml.
Art & Design: Bachelor of Fine Arts (Design: Visual Communication; History of Art)

**Visual Communication**

The number of students admitted to visual communication in the fall is based on resources (space and number of faculty members).

**Transfer Students.** The department encourages all transfer students to follow the full three-year program. Transfer students are considered for admission at the sophomore or junior level. Possible receipt of advanced-standing credit is decided by review of portfolio work representing all courses for which advanced standing is to be considered. A catalog description and syllabus for each course must accompany the portfolio.

Consideration for advanced standing is based on the nature and quality of work in courses for which it is sought. Prospective transfer students must submit applications and portfolios before the spring semester before the fall for which they are seeking admission.

**Admission to Junior/Senior Visual Communication Courses.** To be considered for admission to upper-level courses, students must first be accepted into VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts and then pass a mandatory portfolio review at the end of the fall semester in which they complete VISC 202 and VISC 204. Acceptance into VISC 202 and VISC 204 is based on the cumulative grade-point average.

The department believes that a qualified admission policy contributes naturally to the excellence of the program and the quality of its graduates. For this reason and because of space and staffing constraints, faculty members admit up to 60 students in the fall semester (40 graphic design students and 20 illustration students). VISC 202 and VISC 204 are offered only in the fall. In addition to academic considerations (cumulative grade-point average thresholds must be met, and students must have grades of C in both VISC 202 and VISC 204 to continue in visual communication), admission is based on a portfolio review of all work produced in VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts.

**Graphic Design Track.** A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree, including 75 to 76 hours in art and design courses, as follows:

- **Foundations** (12 credit hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ........................................ 6
  - DFND 103 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II ............................................ 6

- **Advanced Basic Design** (6 hours)
  - PFMD 110 Introduction to Conventional Photography ................................................ 3
  - PFMD 202 Introduction to Digital Photography .............................................................. 3

- **Major Studies** (25-26 hours)
  - VISC 202 Typography I ................................................................. 3
  - VISC 314 Graphic Design I ................................................................. 3
  - VISC 414 Graphic Design II ................................................................. 3
  - VISC 424 Graphic Design III ................................................................. 3
  - VISC 524 Senior Problems Studio ................................................................. 6
  - VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration ............................................................. 1
  - VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series ................................................................. 2-3

- **Related Requirements** (6 hours). Select two of the following: ........................................ 6
  - VISC 204 Visual Concepts ..................................................................................... 3
  - VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration ............................................................. 3
  - VISC 314 Graphic Design I ................................................................................. 3

- **Electives** (12 hours)

**Illustration Track.** A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree, including 74 to 75 hours in art and design courses, as follows:

- **Foundations** (12 credit hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ................................. 6
  - DFND 103 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II ........................................ 6

- **Advanced Basic Design** (3 hours)
  - VISC 202 Typography I .................................................................................... 3
  - VISC 204 Visual Concepts ..................................................................................... 3

- **Major Studies** (38-39 hours)
  - VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration ............................................................. 3
  - VISC 315 Illustration I .......................................................................................... 3
  - VISC 405 Drawing Media for Illustration ............................................................. 3
  - VISC 415 Illustration II ......................................................................................... 3
  - VISC 515 Illustration III ....................................................................................... 6
  - VISC 525 Animation for Illustration .................................................................. 6
  - VISC 535 Illustration IV ....................................................................................... 6
  - VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series ................................................................. 2-3

- **Related Requirements** (9 hours)
  - DRWG 213 and DRWG 314 Life Drawing I and II .............................................. 6
  - PNTR 263 Painting I ......................................................................................... 3

- **Electives in Art and Design** (12 hours). Recommended:
  - ABDS 201 Color (3); PHMD 202 Introduction to Digital Photography (3); CER, METL, TD, or SCUL elective (3); any PRNT printmaking course (3)

- **History of Art**

A major in the history of art is available to candidates for the B.F.A. degree. This major combines a 30-hour concentration in art history with 30 hours of studio training. For B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences chapter of this catalog.

**First-year Preparation.** Entering first-year students enroll in the foundations program.

**Requirements for the B.F.A. Degree.** A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, distributed as follows:

- **Major Program Courses** (60 hours)
  - History of art (HA 150, HA 151, plus 24 hours in art history) .................................. 30
  - Foundations-art and design ................................................................................. 12
  - Electives in art and design ................................................................................. 18

- **Related Courses** (18 hours)
  - Recommended to include a minimum of one course (3 hours) in each of the following areas: painting, printmaking, and sculpture
  - All other majors, majors and minors, and non-majors must choose the following courses (3 hours) in each of these areas: painting, printmaking, and sculpture

- **History of art (HA 150, HA 151, plus 24 hours in art history) .................................. 30
  - Foundations-art and design ................................................................................. 12
  - Electives in art and design ................................................................................. 18

- **Foreign language (16 hours/four semesters in one language) ................................ 16
  - College electives including 6 hours in history ................................................... 21

**KU’s Department of Design is the oldest in the country. It offers B.F.A. programs in ceramics, industrial design, interior design, metalsmithing/jewelry, photo media, textile design, theatre design, and visual communication.**
Art & Design: Bachelor of Fine Arts (History of Art), Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Art Education

To graduate with a B.F.A. degree in history of art, the student must attain a minimum 3.0 grade-point average in 12 hours of history of art courses numbered above 300 and must have a minimum of 45 hours in all courses numbered above 300.

Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Art Education Degree Requirements

Division Director: Liz Kowalchuk
Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300
Lawrence, KS 66045-7531, (785) 864-4401

Degrees offered: B.A.E., M.A.

Admission. Students who wish to teach art should seek admission to the School of Fine Arts and consult the Department of Design for assignment of an adviser and requirement information. In the first two years, students enroll as art education majors (code AEF-BAE) in prerequisites. These prerequisites are necessary for admission to the VAE professional sequence in the junior year.

- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) ................................................................. 3
- PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................................. 3
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ................................. 3
- ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................... 3
- HA 150 Art History I: Ancient through Medieval Art ............................. 3
- HA 151 Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art ..................... 3
- AFDN 101 or AFDN 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ....................... 6
- AFDN 103 and AFDN 104 Introduction to Design I and II ....................... 6

Students must apply for admission to the professional sequence on completing the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours must apply the first semester at KU. Students may not enroll in the professional sequence before formal approval by VAE. Admission to the professional sequence is based on the following minimum criteria:

1. Cumulative grade-point average of 2.5.
2. Grade-point average of 2.75 in required course work.
3. Minimum score on the Pre-Professional Skills Test of 172 on the writing test, 173 on the reading test, and 172 on the math test.
4. Successful completion of the application form (typed).
5. Satisfactory faculty evaluations in the areas relevant to visual art education including design, art, and history of art. Each applicant's applied instructor must complete a special recommendation form.
6. No grade lower than a C in any course in the professional education sequence.

Note: Students must complete the student teaching experience with grades of C or higher to continue with their internships.

Note: To be licensed as an art teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass all three parts of the Pre-Professional Skills Test and the Professional Knowledge component of the National Teachers' Examination, and complete other specified academic degree requirements. Information is available in 211 J.R. Pearson Hall.

Students who do not meet all criteria may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis and may enroll in a maximum of 5 credit hours of professional sequence courses during the first term of the junior year. Students assigned provisional status must complete all requirements by the end of that term. Candidates are reviewed for admission twice a year. The deadline for all applications is March 1 for fall or October 1 for spring, by 5 p.m. Submit applications to visual art education, 300 Art and Design. Students who are denied admission may reapply for the next deadline but must resubmit a complete application. Students who transfer into the program with more than 45 credit hours may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis but must complete this application by the first deadline that occurs during their residence at KU. They also must register for classes that fulfill any deficiencies they might have on arrival at KU.

On admission to the professional sequence, students enroll as visual art education majors (code AEF-BAE) and identify the emphasis in studio art. The emphasis must be one in which KU offers the B.F.A. Students must select appropriate courses in the emphasis in consultation with the visual art education adviser. To enter the final year of the extended program, the student must be admitted to Graduate Studies. Regular admission requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 or higher in the baccalaureate degree curriculum. Students with cumulative undergraduate grade-point averages of 2.75 may be admitted on probation.

Advising. Beginning with the first year, all students intending to become visual art education majors should be advised by faculty in the Department of Design. Consult the department for assignment to an adviser.

B.A.E. Degree Requirements

These requirements are currently being modified. Consult an adviser for current requirements.

The Bachelor of Art Education degree requires a minimum of 145 credit hours distributed among general studies, the major, and professional education.

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................... 3
- English elective ........................................................................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ................................. 3

Behavioral Sciences (6 hours)
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3
- Sociology or anthropology elective ............................................................ 3

Social Sciences (6 hours). No course identified as natural science (N) may count in this area.
- History elective .......................................................................................... 3
- One course in geography (except physical geography) (3) or political science (3) or economics (3) ........................... 3

Natural Sciences and Mathematics (14-15 hours)
- BIOL 101 Principles of Biology ................................................................. 3
- Biology laboratory ....................................................................................... 1
- MATH 101 Algebra ..................................................................................... 3
- Mathematics elective numbered 105 or above ........................................... 3
- Physical science elective ........................................................................... 3
- Physical science laboratory ....................................................................... 1-2

Humanities (3 hours)
- Humanities elective ................................................................................... 3

Physical and Mental Health (3 hours)
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................... 3

Teacher Education (15 hours)
- PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ......................... 3
- C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .......................................... 3
- C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3) or C&T 354 Literacy Instruction in the Intermediate Grades (3) 3
- ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ......................................................... 3
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3

Bachelor of Art Education degree requirements are being modified. Consult an adviser for current requirements.

Visual art education students should consult with advisers in the visual art education program in the first year.
Art & Design: Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Art Education · Art & Design Courses (ABDS, ADS, ART)

Art Education Methods (17 hours)
- VAE 100 Introduction to the Profession of Art Education ........................................ 3
- VAE 320 Instruction and Curriculum I ................................................................. 3
- VAE 410 Instruction and Curriculum II .............................................................. 3
- VAE 420 Artistic Media and Processes in Art Education ................................. 3
- VAE 520 Instructional Technology in Art Education .......................................... 3
- VAE 695 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools ............................. 3

Department of Design (18 hours)
- DFND 105 and DFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II ............................... 6
- Ceramics (200-level course) ............................................................................... 3
- Weaving and textiles (200-level course) .............................................................. 3
- Photography ....................................................................................................... 3

Department of Art (18 hours)
- ADS 712 Beyond Curriculum: Assessment, Classroom Management, Counseling and Consultation .................................................................................................................. 3

Art and Design Courses

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses

ABDS 201 Color (3). An introduction to the basic color theories and their application. Presentation of the relationship between pigments and light, and of additive and subtractive color mixing. Prerequisite: ABDS 101 and DFND 103. LAB

ABDS 204 Materials Workshop (3). Exploration of basic materials as media; the interrelationship of materials and methods. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 208 Ceramics I (3). The development of form and surface through the use of handbuilding and wheel thrown techniques. Stoneware and Raku will be explored. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 211 Jewelry (3). Introduction to metalsmithing and jewelry design, materials and processes. Students will explore the joining, forming, and surface embellishment of metals such as copper, brass, bronze, and sterling. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 212 Drawing Systems II (3). A continuation of Drawing Systems I. Emphasis on theory and application of perspective in the visualization of three-dimensional space and form. Further development of visual communication skills stressed. Prerequisite: DBS 111. LAB

ABDS 214 Introduction to Weaving (3). Application of art and design principles to four-harness loom structures. Emphasis on the use of color and texture in loom controlled and weaver controlled techniques. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes (3). Fundamentals of resist and dye techniques on textiles: batik, tie-dye, discharge, and direct application. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 306 Basic Visual Communication (3). Presentation of fundamental concepts of visual and non-visual communication. Exploration of the structure of visual perception, and of the various theories of visual communication. A special laboratory section will include reproduction skills and procedures which are common to visual communication including the use of the computer. Prerequisite and/or Corequisite: DFND 104 and three hours of Art Basic Studies. LAB

ABDS 310 A Language of Form (3). The wide law of symmetry including both the isomorphic and homomorphic theories are considered. Application to design problems are developed from this theoretical base. Emphasis is on problem solving with case histories which relate theory to application. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or permission of instructor. LEC

ABDS 313 Fiber Forms (3). Study of the fiber forms as an art form. Techniques include felting, papermaking, basketry, and dyeing. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 316 Screenprinting Textiles (3). Design problems in textile printing with emphasis on screenprinting and photo techniques. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

ABDS 330 Introduction to Computers in Design (1). Students will use micro-computer system to develop concepts and ideas while learning basic programming language. Hands-on experience with color raster computer, digitizers, printers, plotters, and state of the art software applications. Previous computer experience is not necessary. Prerequisite: ABDS 102 and DFND 104. LAB

Advanced Design Studies Courses

ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design (3). Survey of design history from 1800 to present with emphasis on graphics, architecture, industrial and interior design movements, individuals and their influences. Prerequisite: Junior standing in the department. LEC

ADS 560 Topics in Design: (1-3). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of interest to a staff member and suitable qualified students. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LAB

ADS 570 Design Seminar (3). Comprehensive examination of a complex design problem from the point of view of the various specializations. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LEC

ADS 580 Special Problems in Design (1-6). A study of current problems in design or crafts with an emphasis on research. Special problems proposals must be discussed with and approved by the instructor and adviser prior to enrollment in the course. A student may not take more than six credit hours of special problems in any one semester. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. IND

ADS 710 Advanced Human Factors in Interaction Design (3). ADS 712 Design Strategies and Methods (3)

ADS 714 Design Business Services and Consumer Experiences (3)

ADS 720 Graduate Seminar in Design (1)

ADS 722 Crafts Area Graduate Critique/Seminar (1)

ADS 730 Directed Reading in Design (1-3)

ADS 740 Special Problems in Design (1-6)

ADS 745 Branding and Design (3)

ADS 750 Design Management (3)

ADS 751 Creating Design Scenarios and Simulations (3)

ADS 760 Design and Strategic Innovation (3)

ADS 765 Interaction Design (3)

ADS 770 Design Cognition (3)

Art Courses

ART 120 Fundamentals of Drawing and Painting (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in drawing and painting; may include field trips, films, visiting lecturers. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Counts only as studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB

ART 321 Fundamentals of Printmaking (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in printmaking, including woodcut, etching, lithography and silk screen; may include field trips, films, visiting lecturers. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Counts only as studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB

ART 322 Fundamentals of Sculpture (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in three-dimensional form and space, including sculpture, modeling, carving,
and construction, may include field trips, films, visiting lecturers. Six hours scheduled for studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB

**ART 300 Special Topics in Art:** (1-3) Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. LAB

**ART 500 Special Topics in Art:** (1-3) Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. LAB

**ART 540 Professional Activities Seminar:** (1) Comprehensive development of skills and strategies needed to pursue a career as a professional studio artist. Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives or permission of instructor. LEC

**ART 575 Directed Reading in Art:** (1-3) Directed reading in specific areas of art. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

**ART 598 Special Topics: Studio Theory and Criticism:** (3) Lecture, discussion, and supervised research in current topics related to contemporary studio theory and criticism. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. This course will be counted as free electives in course distribution. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives. LEC

**ART 599 Special Problems in Art:** (3) Individual studio activity: Course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

**ART 695 Directed Study I:** (4-5) Individual studio activity under direction of faculty adviser. Prerequisite: Thirty hours of departmental electives, consent of department, and permission of instructor. IND

**ART 696 Directed Study II:** (5) Continuation of ART 695. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: ART 695 and permission of instructor. IND

**Art Foundations Courses**

**AFND 101 Introduction to Drawing I:** (3) Basic problems in drawing. LAB

**AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing II:** (3) Continuation of AFND 101. Prerequisite: AFND 101. LAB

**Ceramics Courses**

**CER 131 Introduction to Ceramics:** (3) Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An introduction to ceramics including throwing, handbuilding, glazing, firing, and related activities. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB

**CER 301 Ceramics II:** (3) A continuation of ARDS 208 with emphasis in firing low temperature ceramics. An introduction to glaze formulation and firing procedures through the use of earthenware and low temperature clay bodies. Prerequisite: ARDS 208. LAB

**CER 302 Ceramics III:** (3) A study of high fire ceramics using stoneware and porcelain. The development of ceramic forms and shapes utilizing traditional and nontraditional techniques such as salt glaze, wood firing, oxidation, and reduction. Prerequisite: ARDS 208. LAB

**CER 401 Ceramics IV:** (6) Development of individual direction in ceramics based on experience, research, and skills acquired in previous courses. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB

**CER 504 Kilns:** (3) Procedures, techniques, problems, and solutions for setting up and operating a production pottery studio, including the development of ceramic forms and glazes related to marketability and design and mold production for industry. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB

**CER 715 Ceramics:** (2-6)
**CER 725 Glass:** (2-6)

**Design Basic Studies Course**

**DBS 111 Drawing Systems I:** (3) An introduction to basic pictorial representation structure. Exposure to various visual resources with an opportunity to develop visual communication skills. LAB

**Design Foundations Courses**

**DFND 103 Introduction to Design I:** (3) Creative thinking and visual discrimination are the goals in the exploration of the concepts, media, skills, and processes involved in the understanding of design composition. A study of principles used to manipulate the elements of color, line, texture, form/shape, as they relate to composition and imagery concepts, with an emphasis on two dimensions. LAB

**DFND 104 Introduction to Design II:** (3) A continuation of DFND 103 with a three dimensional emphasis. Prerequisite: DFND 103. LAB

**Drawing Courses**

**DRWG 203 Drawing III:** (3) Advanced problems in drawing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and three hours in design basic studies. LAB

**DRWG 213 Life Drawing I:** (3) Figure drawing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

**DRWG 304 Drawing IV:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 203. Prerequisite: DRWG 203. LAB

**DRWG 314 Life Drawing II:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213. LAB

**DRWG 318 Life Drawing II, Honors:** (3) Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC

**DRWG 335 Special Topics in Drawing:** (1-3) Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DRWG 203, or DRWG 213, or permission of instructor. LAB

**DRWG 505 Drawing V:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 304. Prerequisite: DRWG 304. LAB

**DRWG 506 Drawing VI:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 505. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 505. LAB

**DRWG 515 Life Drawing III:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 314. Prerequisite: DRWG 314. LAB

**DRWG 516 Life Drawing IV:** (3) Continuation of DRWG 515. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 515. LAB

**DRWG 518 Life Drawing III, Honors:** (3) Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 314 or DRWG 318. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 314 or DRWG 318; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC

**DRWG 519 Life Drawing IV, Honors:** (3) Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 515 or DRWG 518. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 515 or DRWG 518; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC

**DRWG 535 Special Topics in Drawing:** (1-3) Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of drawing and permission of instructor. LAB

**Expanded Media Courses**

**EXM 273 Performance Art I:** (3) An introduction to the understanding and production of performance time-based art in an interdisciplinary art-making environment. LAB

**EXM 276 Installation Art I:** (3) Introductory problems toward the creation of environments using a variety of media including traditional and non-traditional approaches to art-making. LAB

**EXM 301 The Digital Image I:** (3) Introduction to various still digital processes and skills that encourage the use of digital imagery within a variety of other media. Focus on content issues as they relate to development of artwork incorporating digital imagery. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

**EXM 303 Intermedia I:** (3) An introduction to the use/handling and integration of diverse, new and traditional materials, techniques and processes. Problems will
Art & Design Courses (EXM, INDD)

involve strategies for discovering and managing combinations of drawn, painted, digital, and constructed forms. Studio sessions will include research, lecture, demos, and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 373 Performance Art II (3). Continuation of EXM 273, Performance Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 273. LAB

EXM 374 Performance Art II, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 273, Performance Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 273, and membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 375 Installation Art II (3). Continuation of EXM 276, Installation Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 276. LAB

EXM 378 Installation Art II, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 276, Installation Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 276, membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 501 The Digital Image II (3). Continuation of EXM 301, The Digital Image I, May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 503 Intermedia II (3). Continuation of EXM 303, Intermedia I. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 535 Expanded Media III (3). Continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Two (200- and/or 300-level) Expanded Media courses. LAB

EXM 536 Expanded Media III, Honors (3). Continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Two (200- and/or 300-level) Expanded Media courses; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 537 Expanded Media IV (3). Continuation of EXM 535, Expanded Media III. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: EXM 535. LAB

EXM 538 Expanded Media IV, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 536, Expanded Media III, Honors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: EXM 535 or EXM 536; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 539 Special Problems Expanded Media (3). Individual studio activity, course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 541 Graduate Performance Art (3). Students will gain proficiency in conceptualization and production of performance time-based art in an interdisciplinary art-making environment. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 542 Graduate Installation Art (3). Advanced problems toward the creation of environments using a variety of media including traditional and non-traditional approaches to art-making. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 543 Graduate: The Digital Image (3). Advanced work focusing on creative and practical issues as they relate to development of artwork incorporating digital imagery. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 545 Graduate Intermedia (3). Advanced work in the use and integration of digital and traditional materials, processes, and techniques. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 546 Graduate Expanded Media (3). Continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

Industrial Design Courses

INDO 213 Behavior in Design (3). Introduction to the behavioral literature appropriate to industrial, interior, and visual design, primarily through the assessment of the effects of the artificial environment on behavior and attitudes through evaluation of observations, surveys, and questionnaires, i.e., proxemics and behavior settings. Open to non-design students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

INDO 313 Visual Presentation (3). Course combines the study of advanced drawing systems theory with study and practice in visual perception methods, techniques, and media relevant to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Prerequisite: ARID 212. LAB

INDO 384 Industrial Design I (3). Principles underlying the broad field of industrial design. Short, focused elementary projects in design and applied research. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: ARID 208, MATH 115, and INDD 313. LAB

INDO 388 Industrial Design II (3). Principles underlying the broad field of industrial design. Short, focused elementary projects in design and applied research. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: ARID 208, MATH 115, and INDD 313. LAB

INDO 478 Internship (3-6). Experience in industrial design practice gained while working in an internship position under the supervision of a professional industrial design firm (consulting office or corporate design department). The student is expected to manage work experiences working under the guidance of a cooperating, qualified design professional. Details of each internship, e.g., name and location of firm, identity of cooperating professional, length of internship, hours worked each week, nature of work experience, methods to be used in evaluating student performance, etc., must be satisfactorily defined, arranged, and agreed upon jointly by the student, the firm offering the internship, the instructor under which the course is listed, and the industrial design area head prior to the student’s enrollment in the course. Prerequisite: INDD 384, INDD 388, INDD 508, INDD 512, INDD 578, INDD 646, INDD 504, and consent as described in the course description. Course may be repeated for credit to earn a maximum total of six semester hours credit applicable toward a degree. FLD

INDD 508 Materials and Processes (3). A study of modern materials, manufacturing processes, and construction methods applicable to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Design analysis of existing products, furniture, building components, and storage systems. Evaluation of common features, techniques, and interior space arrangements with emphasis on materials and construction. Field trips to area manufacturing and design facilities. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

INDD 510 Human Factors in Design (4). Introduction to the field of human factors (ergonomics) appropriate to industrial, interior, and visual design. Human capabilities, human-machine interfaces and system properties, and the environment are considered. A micro-computer laboratory is integrated into the course. Open to all university students. (Same as GIOC 510.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor for non-art and non-design majors. Corequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103 for art or design majors. LEC

INDD 512 Methods in Design (3). Introduction to the study of methods of design. Art and design-based approaches to the study of design and design-process methods (semantic differential), creativity methods (scenario writing), and task-oriented methods. (PERF/CPM) will be considered in relation to design problems. Open to non-design students. Prerequisite and/or Corequisite: INDD 384 or INDD 501 for industrial design majors and interior design majors respectively. Consent of instructor for all other students. LEC

INDD 524 Packaging Design (3). Contemporary problems in packaging dealt with in terms of function, structure, materials, aesthetics, environmental considerations, and other factors related to total concept. Includes historical review of major trends in packaging, and examination of the positive and negative impacts of such trends upon producer, distributor, and consumer. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

INDD 578 Problems in Industrial Design: _____ (3). Individual and/or group research projects in one of several specific design areas which will be identified on a semester by semester basis. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Eligibility for INDD 384 (industrial design majors). LEC

INDD 646 Industrial Design III (3). Continuation of INDO 384 and 388 but encompassing design problems of greater complexity including group research and problem solving assignments in system and/or product design. Emphasis upon professional ethics, accountability, and responsibility to public and client. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: INDD 504, INDD 508, INDD 510, and INDD 512. LAB

INDD 655 Portfolio (1). Work directed toward maximizing the quality and effectiveness of the individual student’s professional portfolio. Prerequisite: INDD 648. LEC

INDD 684 Industrial Design IV (3). Continuation of INDO 384 and INDO 388 but encompassing design problems of greater complexity including group research and problem solving assignments in system and/or product design. Emphasis upon professional ethics, accountability, and responsibility to public and client. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: INDD 646, INDO 508, INDD 510, and INDD 512. LAB

A grant from Hallmark Cards regularly brings a dozen nationally known illustrators and graphic artists to the Lawrence campus.

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Fine Arts a standout.
INTD 606 Thesis I (3). Course consists of and requires the accomplishment of an independent study of the field of a comprehensive, independent research, planning, and design project appropriate to the field of interior design. The nature and scope of the project, as well as details of anticipated accomplishment must be outlined by the student and approved by the instructor prior to the beginning of the second week of classes. This course requires completion of all research, problem solving, preliminary design phases of the project, final design development and refinement, detail drawings, rendering, model building, and a written documented report of the project. Pre-requisite: INTD 510, INTD 512, INTD 578 (six hours), INTD 648, INTD 504, and a jury acceptance of student portfolio. THE

INTD 715 Interior Design (2-6).

### Interior Design Courses

**INTD 204 History of Interior Design and Furniture (1)** A stylistic survey of the history of interior and furniture design that will put emphasis on chronological periods, the formal characteristics of major styles, and the terminology relevant to a student of interior design. Prerequisite: AFND 101, INTD 103, DFND 104 and DBS 111. Corequisite: ARCH 103 and ADBS 212. LAB

**INTD 205 Fundamentals of Interior Design I (3)** This first interior design studio will include the elements of interior design, including composition, space planning, furniture layout, color, and finish materials. It will also provide the direction and opportunity for the student to apply basic design and drawing skills developed in the Foundations courses to meet project requirements in a series of projects of increasing complexity. Students will be expected to produce process diagrams, plans, elevations, models and finish boards. Prerequisite: AFND 101, INTD 103, DFND 104 and DBS 111. Corequisite: ARCH 103 and ADBS 212. LAB

**INTD 301 Resources and Materials (1)** Students will study the visual qualities, technical characteristics, and applications of building materials, room and furniture finishes in interior installations. This course will provide an overview of the building, health, life and safety codes, the maintenance and life cost. Class will be structured around lectures, guest speakers, and field trips to construction sites, factories, and design facilities. Prerequisite: INTD 204 and INTD 205. Corequisite: ADBS 201. LAB

**INTD 302 Fundamentals of Interior Design II (3)** Introduction to the principles and elements of interior design will continue with emphasis on diagramming, spatial organization, detailing, presentation techniques, and documentation methods. Prerequisite: INTD 205. LAB

**INTD 503 Interior Programming (3)** Examining and analyzing essential information necessary to determine the clients’ present and future operational requirements and the space, facilities, and services required for support. Establishing pre-programming concepts and guidelines on building and space utilization. Effort is directed toward developing space into a functional, flexible, and aesthetic environment in which to work. Study includes the use of questionnaires, organization charts, floor plans and property standards, space programs and space distribution using interaction, blocking, and layering diagrams. Prerequisite: INTD 204 and MATH 104. LAB

**INTD 504 Interior Planning and Design (3)** Planning and design of commercial and corporate interiors. Studying the organization and utilization of spaces as affected by the needs of the client and the architectural concepts of the structure. Examining conceptual and realistic planning needs using both closed and open office environments. Other emphases including furniture systems analysis of material manufacturers and detail understanding of systems through sales demonstrations and field trips. Prerequisite: INTD 205 and INTD 302. Corequisite: ARCH 105. LAB

**METL 302 Professional Practices (3)** Research and specifications of interior materials and furniture. Awareness of professional and product liabilities as well as federal, state, and local government regulations and standards. Emphasis on quality control using performance and system approach, free performance testing and life cycle casting as methods of evaluating materials and providing a basis for making responsible decisions. Exercises on working drawings and schedules. Prerequisite: INTD 504 and ARCH 321 for interior and industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

**INTD 506 Advanced Interior Planning and Design (3)** An understanding of the complete design process from initial space program through planning to final color, material and furniture selections, stressing advance programming and planning skills on complex scale level spaces. Exploring both conventional and modular planning approaches, complete design projects using plans, elevations, perspectives, and interior studies. Field trips to design offices, new installations, and manufacturers’ presentations provide student complete scope of the design profession. Prerequisites: INTD 204, INTD 205 and INTD 504 for all interior and industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

**INTD 535 Portfolio (1)** An individual review of the student’s portfolio. Topics in presentation techniques, materials, and organization of content will be discussed as related to individual student needs. Prerequisite: INTD 606. Corequisite: INTD 607. LAB

**INTD 570 Design Seminar (1)** Lectures by faculty members and guest speakers will introduce the common situations associated with professional interior design practice, including office organization, contracts, procurement and billing procedures, fees, marketing, and sales effort, public relations, professional ethics, and environmental ethics in the practice of interior design. Prerequisite: INTD 204, INTD 205 and INTD 301. Corequisite: ADBS 201. LEC

**INTD 607 Professional Observation (3)** A voluntary program upon the part of the student to observe under a practicing professional designer the execution of an interior design program or design seminar. Prerequisite: INTD 505 and INTD 506. FLD

**INTD 608 Thesis II (3)** Continuation of INTD 606. Prerequisite: INTD 608. THE

**INTD 609 Interior Internship (13)** An internship program available to qualified fifth year students. Students will work full-time in an acceptable professional office. Prerequisite: Completion of fourth year requirement and permission of area faculty. FLD

**INTD 715 Interior Design (2-6).**

### Metalsmithing/Jewelry Courses

**METL 132 Introduction to Metals/Jewelry (3)** Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. A comprehensive study of the correlation of metalsmithing with the emphasis on the tools, processes, and techniques used in the design and fabrication of objects from metals such as aluminum, brass, copper, bronze, sterling and related materials. Studio experiences will include lectures, slide presentations, demonstrations, visiting artist, and student projects. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in art or design. LAB

**METL 301 Metalsmithing (3)** Introduction to various crafts processes used in jewelry design. Students will be creating their own wax models for casting with centrifugal machines. Other methods of pattern making and casting will be explored. Prerequisite: ADBS 211. LAB

**METL 302 Professional Practices (3)** The development of a portfolio including designing, rendering, and model making for professional practice. Prerequisites: INTD 503 and INTD 504. LAB

**METL 360 Holloware (3)** Problems related to specific smithing techniques such as raising, stretching, shell structures and seam fabrications. Metal manipulation on a large scale. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

**METL 362 Metalsmithing (6)** Advanced metalsmithing with an emphasis on the refinement of design and techniques. Processes may include linkage, marriage of metals, metal inlays, hinges and catch fabrication. Prerequisite: METL 361. LAB

**METL 364 Enameling (6)** Problems of basic and advanced enameling as applied to jewelry design and metalsmithing objects. Exploration of major enameling techniques such as lumes, cloisonne, champleve and bressette. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing or consent of instructor. LAB

**METL 501 Seminar (3)** Lectures and demonstrations on techniques of contemporary interest outside of typical classroom activity. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing. LEC

**METL 515 Advanced Metals (6)** Emphasis on individual design aesthetic through intensive designing, rendering, and model making for professional practice. Students will complete a portfolio of jewelry, holloware, and/or small objects to be completed over two semesters. The second semester, of this two semester sequence, requires a final presentation of a complete portfolio including resume, renderings and photographs of the finished work. Prerequisite: METL 362, must be repeated to maximum of twelve credit hours. LAB

**METL 715 Metals/Jewelry (2-6).**

### Painting Courses

**PNTG 263 Painting I (3)** Basic problems in painting. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

**PNTG 337 Special Problems in Watercolor (3)** Sessions will deal with the preparation of watercolor paints and equipment, but the main emphasis will be placed on relational concepts affecting tone, structure, and unity in work. While the students will be expected to explore some of the traditional approaches to watercolor, they will also be encouraged to work with new and innovative ones. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 263 or permission of instructor. LAB

**PNTG 338 Special Problems in Landscape Painting (3)** An introduction to landscape painting. Considerable work will be done out-of-doors. Emphasis will be placed upon experiencing the environment and the development for fabricated approach. Class will be limited to fifteen. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 263 and permission of instructor. LAB

**PNTG 364 Painting II (3)** Continuation of PNTG 263. Prerequisite: PNTG 263. LAB

**PNTG 366 Special Topics in Painting (1-3)** Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students.
Art & Design Courses (PNTG, PHMD, PRNT)

This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 263. LAB

PNTG 368 Painting II, Honors (3). Continuation of PNTG 263. Prerequisite: PNTG 263; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 565 Painting III, Honors (3). Continuation of PNTG 364 or PNTG 368. Prerequisite: PNTG 364 or PNTG 368; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 566 Painting IV (3). Continuation of PNTG 565. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 565. LAB

PNTG 567 Painting III, Honors (3). Continuation of PNTG 364 or PNTG 368. Prerequisite: PNTG 364 or PNTG 368; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 568 Special Topics in Painting: ______ (1-3). Courses to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 364. LAB

PNTG 569 Painting IV, Honors (3). Continuation of PNTG 565 or PNTG 568. Prerequisite: PNTG 565 or PNTG 568; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 585 The Figure I (3). The figure and its environment in various media. Prerequisite: DRWG 314 and PNTG 364. LAB

PNTG 586 The Figure II (3). Continuation of PNTG 585. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 585. LAB

PNTG 588 The Figure I, Honors (3). The figure and its environment in various media. Prerequisite: DRWG 314 or DRWG 318 and PNTG 364 and PNTG 368; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 589 The Figure II, Honors (3). Continuation of PNTG 585 or PNTG 586. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 585 or PNTG 588; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PNTG 667 Painting V (3). Continuation of PNTG 566. Prerequisite: PNTG 566. LAB

PNTG 668 Painting VI (3). Continuation of PNTG 667. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: PNTG 667. LAB

PNTG 667 The Figure III (3). Continuation of PNTG 586. Prerequisite: PNTG 586. LAB

PNTG 668 The Figure IV (3). Continuation of PNTG 667. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 667. LAB

Photo Media Courses

PHMD 110 Introduction to Conventional Photography (3). An introduction to the use of the light-sensitive image for visual documentation. Familiarization of the student with the small camera using black and white printmaking processes and materials. Access to a camera having adjustable aperture, speeds, and focus is required. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of art and/or design and permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 202 Introduction to Digital Photography (3). Students will become familiar with digital image capture and the digital darkroom. Students will work extensively with color capabilities of Photoshop software and computer driven printing methodologies. Access to a camera compatible with RAW processing applications is required. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of art and/or design and permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 203 Video I (3). An introduction to the use of the video camcorder, non-linear editing with iMovie and Final Cut Pro, and content development through individual and/or group projects. Students will be encouraged to become more active participants in media through means of analysis, discussion, and writing. Access to a video camcorder of any type is required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 222 Photography Communication (3). Students will examine concepts and methods of photographic image capture, management, and delivery using emerging electronic options offered by world wide web communication. Lectures and lab sessions will introduce methodologies for analog-digital and digital-analog conversion of images. Access to any camera having adjustable aperture, shutter speeds, and focus. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of Art and/or Design and permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 301 Studio Photography (3). Instruction and practice with large format view cameras which are provided. Students will work extensively with principles of creating photographic illustrations in and out of the studio. Methodologies for controlled lighting are presented. In-depth theory and application of color are examined. Access to a small, personal still camera of any type is required. Prerequisite: PHMD 203 and permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 302 Video II (3). Students will broaden skills acquired in PHMD 203, Video I. Students will develop concepts for planning and production of narrative projects using digital video media and methodologies. Collaborative creative effort and sharing of production responsibilities will be emphasized. Prior basic skills in Final Cut Pro are required. Prerequisite: PHMD 203 and permission of instructor. LAB

PHMD 402 Photo Media I (3). Emphasis is on training in the elements of visual language employed in the interrelated professional fields of editorial, journalistic, and narrative photographic image production. Individual student projects will be generated, making use of high definition digital printing skills. Prior experience using capabilities of Photoshop and computer driven printing is required. Prerequisite: PHMD 301 and permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 203. LAB

PHMD 403 Photo Media II (3). Exploration of digital/electronic methods using narrative, documentary, and editorial forms. Issues of public need and service oriented learning are addressed. Emphasis is placed on storytelling, documentation, and creative expression. Students are encouraged to generate projects which may make use of the entire spectrum of image/audio/text capture and presentation. Prerequisite: PHMD 203, PHMD 301 and permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 303. LAB

PHMD 500 Portfolio (3). Diverse choices for preparation, distribution, and delivery of the graduating Photo Media student’s portfolio will be emphasized in this course. Expectations in the professional area of their choice will be researched and identified. Students will conduct a comprehensive refinement and display of their creative experience to date. They will develop strategies for best presenting evidence of their capabilities and growth. Prerequisite. Permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 403. LAB

Printmaking Courses

PRNT 223 Intaglio I (3). Introduction to intaglio. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 223 Relief I (3). Introduction to relief printing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 233 Lithography I (3). Introduction to lithography. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 243 Serigraphy I (3). Introduction to serigraphy. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 324 Intaglio II (3). Continuation of PRNT 223. Prerequisite: PRNT 223. LAB

PRNT 325 Relief II (3). Continuation of PRNT 224. Prerequisite: PRNT 224. LAB

PRNT 328 Intaglio II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 223. Prerequisite: PRNT 223; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 329 Relief II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 224; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 334 Lithography II (3). Continuation of PRNT 233. Prerequisite: PRNT 233. LAB

PRNT 338 Lithography II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 233. Prerequisite: PRNT 233; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 344 Serigraphy II (3). Continuation of PRNT 243. Prerequisite: PRNT 243. LAB

PRNT 348 Special Problems in Printmaking—Color Printing in Relief and Intaglio (3). Multiple block and plate printing in color. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) Prerequisite: PRNT 223 and permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 349 Serigraphy II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 243. Prerequisite: PRNT 243; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 523 Intaglio III A (Intaglio) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 324 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 523 Intaglio III B (Lithography) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 334 or permission of instructor. LAB

Consult department and division offices and Web sites for current listings of courses required for their majors.
### Art & Design Courses (PRNT, SCUL, TD, VAE)

#### Textile Design Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TD 526</td>
<td>Printmaking IV A (Intaglio)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PRNT 525 or permission of instructor. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD 527</td>
<td>Printmaking IV B (Lithography)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PRNT 524 or permission of instructor. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD 528</td>
<td>Printmaking IV C (Serigraphy)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: PRNT 525 or permission of instructor. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD 579</td>
<td>Special Problems in Printmaking</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Individual studio activity: course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD 589</td>
<td>Sculpture V</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Individual research in printmaking. Prerequisite: PRNT 526 or PRNT 527. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD 663</td>
<td>Printmaking VI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of PRNT 662. Prerequisite: PRNT 662. LAB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sculpture Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 253</td>
<td>Sculpture I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to sculpture. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and AFND 103. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 315</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sculpture: _____</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ARDS 209 or ARDS 211. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 349</td>
<td>Special Problems in Metal Casting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ARDS 209 or ARDS 211 or ARDS 313. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 350</td>
<td>Special Problems in Direct Metal Fabrication</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ARDS 209 or ARDS 211 or ARDS 313. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 354</td>
<td>Sculpture II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 253. Prerequisite: SCUL 253. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 355</td>
<td>Sculpture III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 354. Prerequisite: SCUL 354. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 358</td>
<td>Sculpture II, Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 253. Prerequisite: SCUL 253. membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 359</td>
<td>Sculpture III, Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 354 or SCUL 358. membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 356</td>
<td>Sculpture IV</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 355. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 558</td>
<td>Sculpture IV, Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 355 or SCUL 359. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355 or SCUL 359. membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average, and permission of the department. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 559</td>
<td>Special Problems in Sculpture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 657</td>
<td>Sculpture V</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 656. Prerequisite: SCUL 556. LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 658</td>
<td>Sculpture VI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Continuation of SCUL 657. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: SCUL 657. LAB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Visual Art Education Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VAE 100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Profession of Art Education</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course is designed to acquaint students with the profession of art education by helping to increase an awareness of the role and characteristics of an effective art teacher. Large and small group activities and assignments are dispersed throughout the semester to facilitate these outcomes. Students will be involved in observation of and participation with art teachers and pupils in the public school classrooms, which complement course activities and assignments. VAE 100 is a professional course. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee eventual admission into the Visual Art Education Teacher Education Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 320</td>
<td>Instruction and Curriculum I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course will deal with the art education program. R-12, in relation to the rest of the curriculum. This will encompass goals, objective sequence, courses offered at various levels, finance, staffing, and administration. Team teaching will provide an introduction to instructional strategies and selection of materials in all aspects of art education and include attention to special populations. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 325</td>
<td>Education in Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The course is designed to provide the student with an awareness of and sensitivity to the concept of multicultural education. Topics related to the rationale for and processes of providing a multicultural perspective within the school will be addressed. Field experiences will be structured to provide students with opportunities to observe the diversity within our society. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 330</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Art</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>An introduction to art designed for the general university student. Designed to facilitate understanding and viewing works of art. Basic information including elements and principles of art, materials and techniques used by artists, and the function of art in society. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 341</td>
<td>Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child growth and development in art. Materials as they relate to a sequential art education curriculum in the elementary school. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education or the education division of the graduate school. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 410</td>
<td>Instruction and Curriculum II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This course prepares art specialists for teaching art at the elementary, middle, and high school levels. Course materials draw from the following: Curriculum development, artistic development, birth through high school age, classroom management, communication skill in teaching, multicultural, and instructional materials and media. Prerequisite: VAE 320, Instruction and Curriculum I. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 420</td>
<td>Artistic Media and Processes in Art Education</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Building on the experience of VAE 100 and VAE 320, this course will concentrate on art media and technologies for instruction curriculum development in the artroom. Students will examine and explore the media appropriate to elementary to secondary levels, learn the technologies relevant to these media, and prepare studio products that reflect their learning. The major goals of the course will be to become knowledgeable of studio techniques, artistic materials and tools for student learning, and budgetary concerns and issues. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 497</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 500</td>
<td>Student Teaching in: _____</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the student teaching program. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 520</td>
<td>Instructional Technology in Art Education</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The focus of this course is developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using technology and educational software, digital media, and information technology appropriate to the elementary and secondary school art teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the artroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 530</td>
<td>Art and Design in Daily Life</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aims at provoking an awareness of art and design in daily life, course topics, and activities will assist students in critically recognizing, analyzing, and discussing visual elements, ideas, and issues encountered in the built and natural environments including graphic, industrial, interior design, architecture, and other areas of the art world. Intended to serve students across the university with a broad spectrum of experiences, course content will focus on basic ideas in art and design and their interrelationship across disciplines. LEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAE 596</td>
<td>Practicum in Teaching Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A supervised art teaching practicum in which students will learn to employ different teaching strategies with children pre-school through high school in the school or museum setting. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 410, VAE 799 or consent of instructor. LEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Art & Design Courses (VAE, VISC)

VAE 598 Special Courses: (1-5) A special course of study to meet current needs of students primarily for undergraduates. LEC

VAE 600 Evaluation and Measurement in Art Education (3) An introduction to the concepts and skills for the development and implementation of evaluation processes for art education. Topics will include the development of student evaluation, the relationship between instructional objectives and evaluation, various evaluation techniques for art education, grading, and providing grades and feedback to students, parents, and schools. Prerequisite: VAE 320 and VAE 410. LEC

VAE 620 Instruction and Curriculum I (3) The material in this course is similar to that of VAE 320 with the exception that graduate students will be expected to complete additional course assignments such as writing papers and field observations. The course address the art education program, K-12, in relation to the rest of the curriculum including curriculum goals, objective sequence, instruction offered at various grade levels, finance, staffing and administration. Student team teaching will provide an introduction to instructional strategies and selection of materials in all aspects of art education and include attention to special populations. LEC

VAE 680 Internship in Teaching Art (5-16) A supervised internship experience leading to initial art teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional responsibility for planning an organized art program in a school setting. LEC

VAE 695 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools (3) A course combining art studio practices, teaching methods, and the art museum, to prepare educators and art educators in the designing of curriculum involving art criticism, art history, art production, and aesthetics. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 340, VAE 410, or consent of instructor. LEC

VAE 698 Education of Women in the Arts (2-3). This course will examine the education of women in the arts at all levels of schooling (preschool, primary, secondary, and university) and in nonformal settings (art clubs, women’s leagues, theater groups, etc.). The intent is to further a historical and contemporary based understanding of gender characteristics and discrimination as they affect the education of women. Students enrolled in this course will be required to write a case study on the education of a woman artist. LEC

VAE 710 Assessment in Art Education (3) VAE 716 Teaching Art (1-4) VAE 750 Introduction to Art Museum Education (1-4) VAE 774 Art for Exceptional Children (2) VAE 780 Internship in Teaching Art (5-16) VAE 790 Applications of Technology in Art Education (1-3) VAE 798 Special Courses: (1-5)

Visual Communication Courses

VISC 202 Typography I (3) Introduces the discipline, function, and tradition of typography as it relates to visual/verbal communication. Emphasis is on interrelating fonts, type, word, line and page. Projects examine two-dimensional typographic space, language sequence and information hierarchy, type families and their structures, and typographic aesthetic. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. Corequisite: VISC 204 (and VISC 305 for Illustration majors). LAB

VISC 204 Visual Concepts (3) Visual communication problems involving the student generation of verbal concepts and design theory into visual images. This course focuses attention on the process of defining problems, gathering information, and formulating clear, powerful, and persuasive visual statements. Introduction to the role of research, idea generation, and image making as an integral part of this course. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. Corequisite: AEIP 202. LAB 202 LEC

VISC 223 Motion Graphics (3) Students will examine methods for synthesizing elements of image, audio, and text, in motion using Adobe After Effects in combination with other required prior experience using Adobe Photoshop. Access is required to both still and video cameras having adjustable aperture, shutter speeds, and focus. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

VISC 302 Typography II (3) Further exploration of typographic form and manipulation of variables which affect content, stresses the importance of typographic composition as an integral component of visual communication design. Projects examine advanced structures of typographic space, work-image structure, typographic history and theory. Prerequisite: VISC 202, VISC 204, and permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 314. LAB

VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration I (3) Exploration of problems in drawing for various reproductions. Emphasis on perspective, hand drawing, the clothed and nude figure, nature illustration, and scene. Various drawing media and materials are explored. Required for Illustration majors as a pre-review course. Prerequisite: AFND 101 and DFND 103 or permission of instructor. LAB

VISC 314 Graphic Design I (3) Exploration of structural systems used in visual organization; grid, proportion, symmetry, sequence, rhythm. Continued exploration of analyzing and creating meaning through semiotics and visual narrative; development of critical thinking and writing skills. Prerequisite: VISC 202, VISC 204, and permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 302. LAB

VISC 315 Illustration I (3) Concentrated study in developing skills and techniques with media and materials that are employed in producing contemporary illustrators and designers. Emphasis on methods of research and idea generation as well as concept development and on the fundamental principles of information hierarchy, user experience, navigation strategies, site development and site architecture. Projects, lectures and tutorials will provide a working knowledge of current tools and techniques, while exploring the issues of narrative structure, rhythm, space, animation, sound, and video. Prerequisite: VISC 302 and VISC 314. Corequisite: VISC 402 and ADS 540. LAB

VISC 415 Illustration II (3) Exploration of various approaches to creating images that communicate an intended message or mood. Emphasis is placed on the nature of creativity and the creative act leading to visual communication. Prerequisite: VISC 315 and VISC 405. LAB

VISC 424 Graphic Design III (6) Exploration of topics dealing intensively with editorial concept and format organization. Projects stress advanced problems in the integration of text and image with the emphasis being placed on the area faced by variable structures. Emphasis on thorough researching of content and understanding of production/execution implications of solutions. Prerequisite: VISC 402, VISC 414, and ADS 540. LAB

VISC 514 Graphic Design IV (6) Exploration of visual identity problems utilizing a holistic, systems approach to design. Introduces business and design strategies associated with brand development. Emphasis on the methods of thinking and research which precede the making of design as well as the importance of writing to the graphic design profession. Prerequisite: VISC 424. LAB

VISC 515 Illustration III (6) Advanced development of individual conceptual abilities and style. Prerequisite: VISC 415. LAB

VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (0.5) Visiting professionals discuss various aspects of visual communication based upon their own special areas of expertise. The series is mandatory for all visual communication majors for a minimum of one hour credit. May be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours. LAB

VISC 524 Senior Problems Studio (6) Goal-oriented graphic design problem-solving with emphasis on research, analysis, and synthesis of complex visual problems. Will allow for in-depth study of professional topics and provide a forum for multidisciplinary collaboration with related professional disciplines. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: VISC 514 or permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 534. LAB

VISC 525 Animation for Illustration (6) This advanced level course is a concentration in developing skills and techniques with digital media and materials employed in creating basic contemporary animation. A continued emphasis on methods of research and idea generation as well as concept development and on the fundamental principles of information hierarchy, user experience, navigation strategies, site development and site architecture. Projects, lectures and tutorials will provide a working knowledge of current tools and techniques, while exploring the issues of narrative structure, rhythm, space, animation, sound, and video. Prerequisite: VISC 302 and VISC 314. Corequisite: VISC 402 and ADS 540. LAB

VISC 535 Illustration IV (6) Visual communication projects with particular development of each student’s strengths and interests in illustration. Completed projects constitute a core for a student’s portfolio. Contemporary business practices and legal issues will be addressed. Prerequisite: VISC 325. LAB

VISC 540 The Arts (3-6) This internship (course) is intended to closely approximate the working environment of a professional design studio (e.g. client meetings, deadlines, budgets, and production). With faculty guidance, students design projects from concept through actual production. Clients are primarily from the Performing Arts area. Criteria for entry will include an outstanding portfolio and high academic standing. Participants will be selected by the teacher of record in consultation with the visual communication faculty. Participation in the Arts will not, under any circumstances, substitute for a required major course. Prerequisite: VISC 314 or VISC 315. LAB

VISC 550 Visual Communication Internship (3-6) Students develop professional skills in addition to solving and following through the production for specific client’s communication needs. Human relationship, project presentation, technical, budgetary, and time limitations, office practice, and team work are some of the concepts to which the students are exposed. Supervision by faculty or a professional designer/illustrator designated and approved by the area faculty is mandatory. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: VISC 314 or VISC 315. FLD

VISC 560 Special Topics in Visual Communication: (3-6) A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of visual communication. Entry by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. LAB

VISC 703 Illustration (3-6)

VISC 706 Graphics (3-6)
Music & Dance: Dance (Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance, Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Dance)

MUSIC AND DANCE
Chair: Lawrence Mallett
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 460
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance, (785) 864-3436

Undergraduate degrees offered:
- B.F.A. in Dance
- B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance
- Dance Minor (open to all KU students)
- B.A. in Fine Arts in Jazz Studies, Musicology, Music Theory, Piano/Orchestrated Instruments, Voice, or Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration
- B.M. in Musicology, Music Theory, Music Composition, Organ (with Organ or Church Music emphasis), Piano, Double Bass, Harp, Viola, Violin, Violoncello, Voice (B.M. and B.F.A.), Bassoon, Clarinet, Euphonium, Flute, French Horn, Oboe, Percussion, Saxophone, Trombone, Trumpet, and Tuba
- B.M.E. in Music Education and/or Music Therapy
- Music Minor (open to all KU students)

Dance
Division Director: Jerel Hilding
Robinson Center, 1301 Sunnyside Ave., Room 251
Lawrence, KS 66045-7567, www.dance.ku.edu, (785) 864-4264

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance Degree Requirements

The curriculum leading to the B.F.A. focuses on technique, choreography, and performance. It prepares students for professional careers or further academic study in dance. Entrance into the B.F.A. program is provisional during the first year. After evaluation of the year’s work and approval by the faculty, a student is fully accepted into the B.F.A. program.

B.F.A. majors receive integrated training in ballet, modern, and jazz dance technique. They also take courses in choreography, dance theory, history, dance science, and pedagogy. Other B.F.A. courses include Renaissance and Baroque Dance, Classical East Indian Dance, Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dancers, and Musical Theatre Dance. Students must complete a senior project in performance and/or choreography. B.F.A. majors have a variety of performance opportunities as members of the University Dance Company.

A total of 125 credit hours is required for the B.F.A. degree in dance.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. A minimum of 35 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required:

- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ... 9
- TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film (3) or TH&F 224 Lighting Production (2) or TH&F 225 Scenic Production (2) or TH&F 226 Stage Management (2) ... 3
- MUSC 136/MUSC 336 Masterworks of Music ... 3
- Humanities electives ... 6
- Social sciences electives ... 3
- Electives ... 13

Dance Technique (39-40 hours)

- DANC 201 Ballet III ... 4
- DANC 203 Modern III ... 4
- DANC 205 Jazz III ... 4
- DANC 301 Ballet IV and/or DANC 303 Modern IV ... 4
- And four of the following courses ... 8-9
- DANC 305 Jazz IV (3)
- DANC 307 Pointe and Pas de Deux (2)/DANC 308 Pas de Deux (1)
- DANC 309 Men’s Ballet (2)
- DANC 211 Ballet III (2)
- DANC 203 Modern III (2)
- DANC 205 Jazz III (2)

Choreography (10 hours)

- DANC 150 Dance Improvisation ... 2
- DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos ... 2
- DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms ... 3
- DANC 450 Environmental Choreography ... 3

Dance Performance (15 hours)

- DANC 260 Musical Theatre Dance ... 2
- DANC 280 University Dance Company (four semesters) ... 4
- DANC 440 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance ... 3
- DANC 470 Renaissance and Baroque Dance ... 3
- DANC 550 Senior Project ... 3

Dance Theory, History, Pedagogy, and Science (24 hours)

- DANC 170 Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dancers ... 1
- DANC 210 Rhythms and Structures of Music ... 1
- DANC 310 Music for Dance ... 3
- DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance ... 3
- DANC 340 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis ... 3
- DANC 370 Musculoskeletal Concepts for Dancers ... 3
- DANC 375 Ideokinesis ... 3
- DANC 430 Dance for Children ... 3
- DANC 461 Dance History: Research and Reconstruction ... 3
- DANC 530 Practicum in: ... 1

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Dance Degree Requirements

The curriculum leading to the B.A. in Fine Arts in dance offers integrated training in ballet, modern, and jazz dance techniques, as well as courses in dance improvisation and composition, history and philosophy of dance, Laban Movement Analysis, dance science, music for dance, creative dance for children, dance production, and independent study options. The program prepares students for professional careers in dance or for further academic study. The senior project may involve research in any of the above areas or choreography and performance culminating in a senior recital. Students are expected to take technique classes appropriate to their level of training each semester they are enrolled. A total of 124 credit hours is required.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. A minimum of 73 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required:

- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ... 9
- MATH 101 Algebra ... 3
- Oral communication ... 3
- Western civilization ... 6
- French language (16 hours in one language) ... 16
- BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Laboratory ... 4
- Humanities (TH&F 215, TH&F 220, or TH&F 224, and MUSC 136/MUSC 336 must be 6 of these hours) ... 11-12
- Social sciences ... 9
- Non-Western culture ... 3
- Electives ... 9

Dance (51 credit hours)

Dance Technique (36 hours)

- DANC 201 Ballet III ... 4
- DANC 203 Modern III ... 4
- DANC 205 Jazz III ... 4
- DANC 301 Ballet IV and/or DANC 303 Modern IV ... 6

The University Dance Company performs a varied repertoire of ballet, modern, jazz, and historic dance at the Lied Center each semester.

Entrance into the B.F.A. program in dance is provisional during the first year. After evaluation and approval by the faculty, a student is fully accepted into the B.F.A. program.
Music & Dance: Dance (Bachelor of Arts, Minor), Music (Lessons, Theory Placement), Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music

Degree Requirements

The B.A. in Fine Arts in music is offered with a concentration in jazz studies, musicology, music theory, piano/organ/orchestral instruments, voice, or music with an outside minor. A total of 125 to 131 credit hours is required. To graduate, a student must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in all major courses and a minimum average of 2.0 in all course work.

Basic Courses (40-44 hours)

- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................................. 9
- Mathematics: MATH 101 and 3 hours beyond MATH 101 .......................................................... 6
- Oral communication ...................................................................................................................... 3
- Western civilization ...................................................................................................................... 6
- Foreign language (16 hours in one language) ............................................................................. 16
- (Voice concentration: 10 hours of Italian and 10 hours of French or German)
- (Musicology concentration: 16 hours of French or German)

Distribution (33-35 credit hours)

- Humanities (three courses) .......................................................................................................... 9
- Social sciences (three courses) ...................................................................................................... 9
- Natural sciences/mathematics (three courses, to include a lab science) ........................................ 10-11
- Non-Western culture (one course) .................................................................................................. 3
- Electives ......................................................................................................................................... 2-3
- (Voice concentration: 0 hours of College electives)
- (Music with an outside minor/concentration: MUS 586 The Business of Music must be included in elective hours)

Music Core (29 credit hours)

- MTHC 115 Theory I ......................................................................................................................... 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II ....................................................................................................................... 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III .................................................................................................................... 4
- MTHC 315 Theory IV ...................................................................................................................... 4
- MUSC 320 Music History I ............................................................................................................ 2
- MUSC 340 Music History II .......................................................................................................... 2
- MUSC 440 Music History III ......................................................................................................... 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV .......................................................................................................... 3
- MMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics .................................. 1
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ..................................................... 0

Choose one of the following concentrations:

Jazz Studies Concentration (26 credit hours)

- JAZZ 105/JAZZ 305 Jazz Theory ..................................................................................................... 2
- JAZZ 225/JAZZ 625 Jazz Improvisation II ......................................................................................... 2
- JAZZ 230/JAZZ 630 Introduction to Jazz Piano .............................................................................. 2
- JAZZ 429/JAZZ 659 Jazz Arranging ............................................................................................... 2
- Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ...................................................................................... 8
- Jazz ensembles ............................................................................................................................... 4
- Jazz combos ..................................................................................................................................... 4
- (Total of eight semesters for credit in ensembles and combos)
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (two semesters) ................................................... 0

Musicology Concentration (25 credit hours)

- Nine hours selected from courses numbered 602-779 .................................................................. 9
- Applied music lessons (four semesters) ......................................................................................... 4
- MUSC 499 Senior Thesis .............................................................................................................. 2
- Ensembles (2 hours of Collegium Musicum required) ................................................................. 4
- Electives in music .......................................................................................................................... 6

Music Theory Concentration (25 credit hours)

- Upper-division music theory courses .......................................................................................... 9
- Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ...................................................................................... 8
- MTHC 499 Senior Research Project ............................................................................................. 2
- Ensembles ..................................................................................................................................... 4
- Electives in music .......................................................................................................................... 4

Note: See MTHC professional sequence and portfolio requirements under Music Theory and Composition in this chapter of the catalog.

Piano/Organ/Orchestral Instruments Concentration (25 credit hours)

- Applied music lessons (eight semesters) .................................................................................... 16
- Senior recital or a major ensemble recital .................................................................................... 0
- Electives in music .......................................................................................................................... 5

The B.A. in Fine Arts in music is offered with concentrations in jazz studies, musicology, music theory, piano/organ/orchestral instruments, voice, and music with an outside minor/concentration.
Music Theory and Composition

(15-17 hours)

required, distributed as follows:

Musicology

Dee

Degree Requirements for Musicology Majors. Students must satisfy the piano proficiency requirement. Students who enter with little or no piano background enroll in PIAN 144-PIAN 284. Keyboard Skills plus sufficient private study to enable them to pass a proficiency examination. The examination consists of (1) demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales, (2) a short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, and (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompaniments of moderate difficulty.

To graduate, the student must attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in 12 credit hours chosen from MUSC 320, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, MUSC 480, and MUSC courses numbered 650-778. A total of 127 hours is required, distributed as follows:

Musicology (28-30 hours)

MUSC 320 Music History I 2
MUSC 340 Music History II 2
MUSC 440 Music History III 3
MUSC 480 Music History IV 3
MUSC 499 Senior Thesis 2-4
Plus 12 hours selected from courses numbered 602-778 12
MUSC 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal and/or MUSC 666 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental 4

Music Theory and Composition (25 hours)

MTHC 105 Theory I 4
MTHC 115 Theory II 4
MTHC 205 Theory III 4
MTHC 315 Theory IV 4
MTHC 410 Form and Analysis 3
MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint 3
MTHC 542 Sixteenth-century Counterpoint 3

Other (7.75 hours)

Performing organizations 8
Applied music lessons 16
MÉMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
COND 245 Conducting I 2
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) 0
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 9
History of art elective 3
German, French, Italian, or Spanish (four semesters) 16
HIST 108, HIST 114, HIST 115 9
Electives in musicology, music theory, or College, business, or journalism courses 9-11

Music Theory and Composition

Division Director: James Barnes
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 222
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102

To graduate, the student must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in music theory and composition courses on both the first- and second-year and the junior/senior levels.

Students majoring in music theory (B.A. or B.M.) or music composition (B.M.) must complete MTHC 105, MTHC 115, and MTHC 205 before preparing a portfolio of their work for the MTHC faculty. The earliest that a student may submit a portfolio is the fourth semester. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one semester before they can submit a portfolio.

The portfolio must include recent work (scholarly papers for music theory and musical compositions for composers), two letters of recommendation (one from the student’s major instrument instructor and one from a MTHC professor who has had the student in a class), and a minimum grade-point average of 3.0. The student may be asked to provide a demonstration of musicality on his or her major instrument.

Portfolios are accepted once each semester for admission to the professional sequence for the following semester. The portfolio is assessed by the MTHC faculty with one of three recommendations: admit, revise and resubmit during the next semester, or deny. Students in music theory are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 499 Senior Research Project, and students in composition are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 583 Composition and MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital without a favorable recommendation from the faculty.

Applied Music Requirement. Students must enroll in 16 hours of applied music, including 8 hours in piano, organ, and/or harpsichord. In addition, they must pass a keyboard proficiency examination by demonstrating an ability to play all major and minor scales, short works in harmonic and contrapuntal styles, a movement of a sonata, and sight reading a keyboard accompaniment of moderate difficulty.

Degree Requirements for the Music Theory Major. In addition to the applied music requirement, a total of 127 hours is required, distributed as follows:

Music Theory (40 hours)

MTHC 105 Theory I 4
MTHC 115 Theory II 4
MTHC 205 Theory III 4
MTHC 410 Form and Analysis 3
MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint 3
MTHC 542 Sixteenth-century Counterpoint 3
MTHC 432 Introduction to the Analysis of Contemporary Music 3
MTHC 433 Advanced Analysis of Contemporary Music 3
MTHC 499 Senior Research Project 4
MTHC 674 and MTHC 676 Orchestration I and II 6
MTHC 678 Electro-acoustic Composition I 3

Music Composition (4 hours)

MTHC 253 Composition (2 hours, 2 semesters) 4

Musicology (10 hours)

MUSC 320 Music History I 2
MUSC 340 Music History II 2
MUSC 440 Music History III 2
MUSC 480 Music History IV 2

Other (73 hours)

Applied music lessons 16
Piano 8
MÉMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
COND 245 Conducting I 2
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) 0
Electives, including at least 15 hours in nonmusic courses 19
Music performance organizations 8
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 9
Foreign language (first two semesters) 10

Degree Requirements for the Composition Major. A total of 127 hours is required for the degree. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in music theory with the following exceptions:

• Students with a major in composition must offer in partial fulfillment of the degree requirements a recital of approximately 45 minutes duration consisting of original works in various media.

• MTHC 499 is not required.

Music Composition

MTHC 583 Composition (2 hours, 3 semesters) 6
MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital 1
MTHC 680 Electro-acoustic Composition II 3

Electives

Including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses 13

Undergraduate Catalog 325
Music Performance

Course work but no degree program is offered in carillon and harpsichord. Music performance majors are offered in the divisions of organ and church music, piano, strings and harp, voice, winds and percussion.

Instrumental Ensemble Policy. All undergraduate instrumental music majors (band and orchestral instruments) must audition for a major ensemble (wind ensemble, symphony orchestra, symphonic band, marching band, or a maximum of two semesters of Jazz Ensemble I). One ensemble taken for credit per semester counts toward graduation requirements.

Requirements for All Performance Majors. Majors in performance must give a solo public performance in the junior year and a full-length senior recital. A performance major must be within two semesters of graduation to present a senior recital. To graduate, majors must also attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all major field courses. The following core courses are required of all majors in performance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 105 Theory I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 115 Theory II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 205 Theory III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 315 Theory IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 410 Form and Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 320 Music History I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 340 Music History II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 440 Music History III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 480 Music History IV</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMTM 400 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recital Attendance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organ and Church Music

Division Director: James Higdon

Bales Organ Recital Hall, 1600 Stewart Dr.

Lawrence, KS 66045-7502

www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance/organ, (785) 864-2797

The major in organ and church music is available with an emphasis in performance or in church music.

Entrance Requirements. Entrance requirements are the same as those for the piano major (see Piano). The student is placed in the curriculum by audition. Entering students with no previous training in organ may perform their entrance audition at the piano.

Degree Requirements for the Performance Emphasis. A piano proficiency examination is required. The examination consists of (1) demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales, (2) a short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, and (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompaniments of moderate difficulty. A total of 124 hours is required, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music theory core (see above)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied music lessons</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGN 608 Organ Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMTM 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music performing organizations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 204 and HWC 205 Western Civilization I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and literature</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All B.M. organ majors must enroll in ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab and ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab each semester of residence.

Degree Requirements for the Church Music Emphasis. The same piano proficiency as for performance is required. A total of 124 hours is required. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in organ performance with the following exceptions:

- ORGN 608 is not required.
- Music performance organizations must be choral, not band, orchestra, jazz, etc.

Applied Music: Voice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives must also include at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses. However, recommended courses include REL 345 Christianity and REL 325 Introduction to Judaism.

Note: All B.M. church music majors must enroll in ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab and ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab each semester of residence.

Piano

Division Director: Richard Reber

Murphy Hall, 1530 Naimsmith Dr., Room 310

Lawrence, KS 66045-3102

www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance/piano, (785) 864-9643

Entrance Requirements. To enter the four-year degree course, the student should demonstrate systematic technical training by the ability to play correctly all major and minor scales and broken chords in octave position in all keys in moderately rapid tempo.

The student should have studied some of the standard etudes, Bach: Little Preludes, a few Bach two-part Inventions, and compositions corresponding in difficulty to Beethoven: Sonata, op. 49, no. 1; Haydn: Sonata in C Major; Schubert: Scherzo in B-flat Major; Mendelssohn: Easier Songs Without Words; Prokofieff: Children’s Pieces, op. 65; and Debussy: Arabesque.

Degree Requirements for the Piano Major. A total of 124 hours is required, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music theory (see above)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied music lessons</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 340 and PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber music</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMTM 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music performing organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music performing organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strings and Harp
Division Director: Edward Laut
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 316
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance/strings, (785) 864-9659

Performance Requirement. Double bass, violin, viola, and cello students are required to play in the University Symphony Orchestra during the four years of the program, unless excused by the dean on recommendation of the conductor.

Planof Proficiency. Students majoring in stringed instruments must successfully complete PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I or its equivalent.

Degree Requirements for the Strings Major. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required, as follows:

Music theory core (see above) ................................................................. 19
Advanced theory electives ................................................................ 2-3
Musicology core (see above) ................................................................. 10
Applied music lessons ....................................................................... 26
Piano ........................................................................................................ 2
Orchestra .............................................................................................. 8
Chamber music .................................................................................... 4
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ............ 0
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .... 9
Foreign language (two semesters) ....................................................... 10
Performance class 120/320 ................................................................ 8
MEMENT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics .... 1
Pedagogy ............................................................................................... 2
Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses ................ 11-14
(Violin majors substitute 2 hours of viola for 2 hours of general electives)

Differences for Harp Majors. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required for the degree. No performance class, chamber music, or small ensemble courses are required.

Music performing organizations ....................................................... 6
Piano ........................................................................................................ 4
MEMENT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting (2) or COND 245 Conducting I (2) .... 2
Pedagogy ............................................................................................... 2
Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses ................ 21

Voice
Division Director: John Stephens
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 306
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
www.arts.ku.edu/musicdance/voice, (785) 864-9617

Degrees offered: B.M. (voice), B.F.A. (theatre and voice)
The Division of Voice offers two programs for singers interested in opera, oratorio, concert, music theatre, or vocal teaching. Students receive training in vocal technique, languages and diction, vocal repertoire, and stage craft. Performance opportunities range from workshops to fully staged productions, allowing students to develop their talents at the most beneficial pace.

Entrance Requirements. Applicants must sing a live audition with two memorized selections, including one in classical vocal style. All students should sing at least one selection in English; students auditioning for the sophomore level or higher must sing one selection in French, German, or Italian and provide a repertoire list of previously learned material.

Piano Proficiency. Students may satisfy the requirements for the B.M. by passing PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent) or for the B.F.A. by passing PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent).

Ensemble Participation. Eight hours of ensemble credit is required for B.M. students, and four hours is required for B.F.A. students. Ensemble credit may be earned in major choral groups and ensembles.

B.M. Degree Requirements for the Voice Major. A total of 125 hours is required, distributed as follows:

Music theory core (see above) ................................................................. 19
Musicology core (see above) ................................................................. 10
VOIC 120/VOIC 320 Vocal Performance ........................................... 2
Applied music lessons ....................................................................... 26

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Music & Dance: Bachelor of Music (Wind & Percussion), Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy

Degree Requirements. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree in brass and percussion, and a total of 124 hours is required for the degree in woodwinds, distributed as follows:

Music theory core (see above) ................................................................. 19
Two upper-division theory courses ......................................................... 4
Musical core (see above) ...................................................................... 10
Applied music lessons ........................................................................... 32
Piano ........................................................................................................ 2
Music performing organizations .............................................................. 8
Chamber music or ensemble ................................................................. 4
(Four semesters of WENS 252 or WENS 652, PENS 252 or PENS 652, or CHAM 216 or CHAM 336, normally two semesters taken in the first two years and two semesters in the junior and senior years
MMET 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) .............. 0
W&P 325 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy .............................................. 1
MMET 246 Fundamentals of Conducting (2) or COND 245 Conducting I (2) 2
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 9
Foreign language (two semesters) .......................................................... 10
Woodwinds/Brass General Elective Requirements (20-22 hours)
Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses: .................. 22
or Woodwinds ...................................................................................... 22

Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education and Music Therapy Degree Requirements

Division Director: Alicia A. Clair, memt@ku.edu
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 448
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
www2.ku.edu/~memt, (785) 864-4784, fax: (785) 864-9640


Music Education. The program helps students develop competence in music education. The curriculum emphasizes understanding of human behavior, musical and otherwise, and integrates with this core a variety of courses and activities that develop broad, high-level musical skills. Within the curriculum, which affords skill development in the spectrum of general music education, individual emphasis is reflected in the choice of major performance medium and performance ensembles.

Music Therapy. The program helps students develop competence for entry into the music therapy profession. The interdisciplinary curriculum emphasizes understanding of human behavior, musical and otherwise. It includes extensive work in music, behavioral science, biological science, and liberal arts, in addition to specific academic, clinical, and research studies in music therapy.

Advising. Students interested in music education or music therapy should contact the division office immediately upon admission to KU. The division assigns an academic adviser to work with the student throughout the academic career. The undergraduate handbooks, available on the division Web site (www2.ku.edu/~memt) and from the division office, 448 Murphy Hall, details procedures, suggestions, and specifications.

Persons planning to major in music education or music therapy should enter KU with appropriate performance skills in voice or the instrument they intend to use as their major applied performance medium. Applicants should be prepared to audition for applied music faculty for acceptance into study of that major medium. A successful audition is required for acceptance into the major. Each music education or music therapy student must take private lessons and achieve high-level skill in the major performance medium to graduate.

Regardless of applied performance medium, each entering student should be able to sing independently, in tune, and with acceptable tone quality and loudness. Functional keyboard skills (accompanying, playing by ear, improvising, and transposing) are helpful. Prior experience working with others is helpful. Well-developed interpersonal skills are an asset.

Music Education Program

This program provides full preparation for entry into the profession. It leads to the Bachelor of Music Education and eligibility for licensure to teach vocal, instrumental, and general music in grades pre-K-12 in the state of Kansas. The program typically requires eight semesters of full-time work including a semester of student teaching and internship in the public schools.

Music Teacher Licensure Program. Teacher licensure in Kansas is a function of the Kansas State Board of Education. Individuals who complete an approved music teacher licensure program are recommended to the state for licensure in instrumental music, general music, and vocal music for grades pre-K through 12. Students must meet additional state requirements, such as passing specified standardized tests, before licenses are granted. Contact the licensure officer, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for information.

Admission. Students must meet or exceed the School of Fine Arts academic admission requirements and successfully complete a major performance medium audition to be admitted. Students should declare the B.M.E., in music education as the major on the KU application for admission. Music education majors are in plan MEF-BME in the School of Fine Arts.

Students pursuing the music education B.M.E. must apply for admission to the professional sequence on completion of the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of classes at KU. Students may not enroll in courses in the professional sequence before formal approval by the coordinator of the music education professional sequence program. Music education majors who have been admitted to the professional sequence are in plan MEFF-BME in the School of Fine Arts.

Admission to the music education professional sequence is required. See the Music Education Undergraduate Program Handbook on the MMT Web site, www2.ku.edu/~memt, for details.

Candidates are reviewed for admission periodically. No student may be admitted to the professional sequence for a semester during which he or she is on academic probation. Application forms for admission to the music education professional sequence are available on the MMT Web site, www2.ku.edu/~memt.

The Education Teacher Licensure Curriculum. The B.M.E. degree requires a minimum of 141 semester credit hours distributed among general studies, the major, professional education class work, and student teaching and internship. The degree requires at least a 2.75 cumulative grade-point average in all course work. Each student must participate in appropriate performing ensembles and demonstrate proficiency in a major applied performance medium and in other performance areas.

Course requirements for completion of the music education teacher licensure program are

General Education Requirements (44 hours)

Language and Arts Communication (12 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition ...................................................................... 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................. 3
English elective ...................................................................................... 3
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .................................. 3

Behavioral and Social Sciences (9 hours)
PSYC 104 General Psychology ......................................................... 3
SOC/ANTH elective (S not N) .............................................................. 3
GEOG/POLS/ECON elective (S not N) .............................................. 3

Natural Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)
BIOL 101 Principles of Biology Lecture ............................................. 3
BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory ........................................ 1
MATH 101 or higher, excluding MATH 109 and MATH 110 .............. 3
Mathematics elective (MATH 101 must be a prerequisite; approved options are MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 360) .... 3

The University of Kansas 2008-2010
Music Therapy Program

The undergraduate music therapy program provides full preparation for entry into the profession. It culminates in the degree of Bachelor of Music Education with a major in music therapy. Graduates are prepared for general music therapy practice in a variety of settings, which may include, but are not limited to hospitals, schools, community health programs, wellness centers, and private and group settings across the age span. The KU music therapy program is approved by the American Music Therapy Association. Individuals who complete the program are eligible to take the national music therapy certification board examination. The music therapy major does not lead to professional music education teacher licensure.

Admission. Students must meet or exceed the School of Fine Arts academic admission requirements and successfully complete a major performance medium audition to be admitted. Students should declare the B.M.E. in music therapy as the major on the KU application for admission. Music therapy majors are in plan MTF-BME in the School of Fine Arts.

Students pursuing the B.M.E. in music therapy degree should apply for admission to the professional sequence upon completion of the second semester of the sophomore year with 50 or more KU hours. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of classes at KU. Students may not enroll in courses in the professional sequence before formal approval by the director of music therapy. Music therapy majors who have been admitted to the professional sequence are in plan MTF-BME in the School of Fine Arts.

Admission to the music therapy professional sequence is required. See the Music Therapy Undergraduate Program Handbook on the MEMT Web site, www2.ku.edu/~memt, for details.

Candidates are reviewed for admission periodically. No student may be admitted to the professional sequence for a semester during which he or she will be on academic probation. Application forms for admission to the music therapy professional sequence are available on the MEMT Web site, www2.ku.edu/~memt.

Requirements for the B.M.E. with a Major in Music Therapy.
The degree requires a minimum of 137 semester hours of credit appropriately distributed among general studies, the major, and supporting music areas and behavioral sciences. With careful planning, the program can be completed in about four and a half years. Four academic years of study and clinical work on campus are followed by a full-time, six-month internship in an approved clinical institution.

The degree requires at least a 2.75 cumulative grade-point average in all course work and a minimum of 2.75 in all MEMT courses. All music therapy majors must demonstrate proficiency in the major applied performance medium and in other performance areas.

All students must demonstrate functional vocal skills and ability to perform accompaniments on a portable choral instrument, such as accordion, autoharp, guitar, or electric piano. These skills are assessed periodically throughout the program.

Course requirements for the degree are listed below:

KU is a charter member of the National Association of Schools of Music.
Music & Dance: Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy, Music Minor, Courses (BAND, BASN)

General Education Requirements (37 hours)

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ....................... 3
- English Elective ..............................................................

Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
- PSYC 140 General Psychology ..................................... 3
- PSYC 361 Abnormal Psychology ................................... 3
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ........... 3

Biological Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) ..................................... 3
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture ....................... 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory ................. 3
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy .............. 3

Performance Requirements (39 hours)

Major Instrument (16 hours)
- 121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ....................... 4
- 221 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ....................... 4
- 321 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ....................... 4
- 421 Applied music lessons (1 semester) ......................... 2
- 422 Senior project lessons (1 semester) ......................... 2

Ensemble: Band, Orchestra, Chorus, etc. (8 hours)
- Eight semesters of participation for 8 hours of credit .... 8

Functional Keyboard and Performance Skills (6 hours)
- PIAN 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I ..................... 1
- PIAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II ..................... 1
- PIAN 244 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I ................. 2
- PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II ............... 2

Class Instruments (4 hours)
- MEMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion ............... 1
- MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics .... 1
- MEMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar ..................... 1
- MEMT 121 Performance Media: Vocal Pedagogy ......... 1

Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (5 hours)
- MEMT 251 Performance Clinic: Choral ................. 1
- MEMT 291 Conducting Clinic: Fundamentals ............ 1
- MEMT 329 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Nontraditional Ensemble ........ 1
- MEMT 333 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral ........ 1

Music and Dance Department Electives (2 hours)

Double Major in Music Education and Music Therapy

The double major in music education and music therapy leads to qualification in both fields. A double major can be planned to take advantage of overlaps in requirements between the two curricula. The dual major requires a minimum of 12 to 14 semesters. Advisers assist with program planning.

Three options are available: (1) to take the music therapy and music education programs in parallel, finishing with a bachelor’s degree in each field, (2) to take the music therapy program first, then complete music education licensure, or (3) to take the music education program first, then complete the music therapy graduate certification program. Information is available on the MMT Web site, www.mmt.ksu.edu.

Music Minor

Open to all KU students. Students must first audition to be accepted as music minors, then may earn a minor in music by taking 24 hours in the courses listed below. At least 12 hours must be junior/senior-level courses. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor is required.

Music and Dance Courses

BAND Courses

BAND 202 Wind Ensemble (0-3). Study and performance of literature written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early wind and band music to contemporary avant-garde wind ensemble literature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB

BAND 204 Symphonic Band (01). For freshmen and sophomores. Three one-hour rehearsals each week. Performances include concerts on campus and tours throughout the area. Literature includes wind music, transcriptions, and other standard concert band literature. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

BAND 206 University Band (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. This concert organization performs on campus as well as in other area concerts. The band studies and performs music from the standard band repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

BAND 406 University Band (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT

BAND 410 University Marching Band (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT

BAND 459 Scoring for Field Band (2). Primary voicings and textural possibilities for wind and percussion instruments will be stressed as these resources relate to the arranging of music for marching and pep bands at the secondary level. (Same as MTHC 459.) Prerequisite: MTHC 214. ACT

BAND 466 Directed Study (1-3). May be repeated for credit. IND

BAND 501 Workshop in ......................................................... (0-5-3). May be repeated for credit. IND

BAND 559 Scoring for Concert Band (Curriculum includes idiomatic writing, tonal balance, scoring for large percussion sections, and analysis of wind colors and instrumental combinations found in music of Holst, Vaughan Williams, Grainger, Stravinsky, Hindemith, and C. Williams. (Same as MTHC 559). Prerequisite: MTHC 214 and MTHC 459. IND

BAND 602 Wind Ensemble (0-3). Study and performance of literature written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early wind and band music to contemporary avant-garde wind ensemble literature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB

BAND 630 Band Repertoire (2). A survey of selected band works from the standard repertoire. The works are to be analyzed in terms of style and form, and in terms of the rehearsal and performance problems inherent in the work. Also a study of the standard band repertoire from an educational viewpoint as well as from a programming viewpoint. LEC

BAND 701 Workshop in ......................................................... (0-5-3).

Bassoon Courses

BASN 100 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

BASN 121 Bassoon (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

BASN 221 Bassoon (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

BASN 300 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
Music & Dance Courses (BASN, BRSS, CARI, CHAM, CHOR, CHUR, CLAR)

BASN 321 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

BASN 421 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

BASN 422 Bassoon (0-1). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

BASN 522 Bassoon (0-1). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

BASN 711 Bassoon (1-4).

■ Brass Courses

BRSS 252 Brass Choir (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND

BRSS 652 Brass Choir (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND

■ Carillon Courses

CARI 100 Carillon (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CARI 300 Carillon (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CARI 621 Carillon (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For graduate students not majoring in carillon performance. May be repeated for credit. IND

CARI 711 Carillon (1-4).

■ Chamber Music Courses

CHAM 220 Chamber Music (0-1). Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

CHAM 221 Chamber Music (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. The study of works for various combinations of instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB

CHAM 222 Chamber Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of early and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB

CHAM 254 New Music Ensemble (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent style as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT

CHAM 320 Baroque Ensemble (0-1). For juniors and seniors. Study and performance of seventeenth and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB

CHAM 336 Chamber Music (0-2). For juniors and seniors. The study of standard chamber music literature with or without piano. May be repeated for credit. LAB

CHAM 615 University Camerata (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

CHAM 654 New Music Ensemble (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent style as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT

■ Choral Music Courses

CHOR 214 University Singers (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB

CHOR 216 Concert Choir (0-1). Open through audition. Study and public performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB

CHOR 218 Men’s Glee Club (0-1). A choral ensemble for male singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for men’s chorus. For freshmen and sophomores. ACT

CHOR 220 Operatic Choir (0-1). A chorus for opera or musical theatre productions. Open by audition in conjunction with the theatre department. LAB

CHOR 222 Women’s Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble for women singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for women’s choruses. For freshmen and sophomores. ACT

CHOR 224 Chamber Choir (0-1). Intensive study and public performance of significant choral literature. Membership by audition. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB

CHOR 254 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as MUSC 254.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

CHOR 410 Choral Practicum (1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors under the supervision of the choral faculty. ACT

CHOR 414 University Singers (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For juniors and seniors. LAB

CHOR 416 Concert Choir (0-1). Open through audition. Study and public performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For juniors and seniors. LAB

CHOR 418 KU Men’s Glee Club (0-1). A choral ensemble for male singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for men’s chorus. A formal audition is not required. ACT

CHOR 424 Opera Chorus (1). A chorus for opera or musical theatre productions. Open by audition in conjunction with the theatre department. LAB

CHOR 446 Women’s Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble for women singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for women’s choruses. For juniors and seniors. LAB

CHOR 620 Oread Consort (0-1). A select choral ensemble of 16-20 singers specializing in challenging music of all periods. Open by audition to experienced sight readers and ensemble singers. Concurrent membership in another choir encouraged. For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

CHOR 628 Summer Chorus (0-1). A choral ensemble that meets during the summer term. ACT

CHOR 630 Choral Repertoire (2). A survey of selected choral repertoire available for the high school choral conductor. Both sacred and secular choral literature from the major periods of music history will be studied and analyzed in terms of the problems therein which may be encountered by high school choral conductors. Fall semester and summer only. Prerequisite: MSTM 246, MSTM 330, MSTM 700, and/or consent of instructor. LEC

CHOR 642 Chamber Choir (0-1). Intensive study and public performance of significant choral literature. Membership by audition. For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

CHOR 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as MUSC 654.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

CHOR 701 Workshop in: ______ (0-5-3).

■ Church Music Courses

CHUR 222 Bales Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors in the Division of Organ and Church Music under the supervision of faculty. ACT

CHUR 622 Bales Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors in the Division of Organ and Church Music under the supervision of faculty. ACT

■ Clarinet Courses

CLAR 100 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CLAR 121 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CLAR 221 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

CLAR 321 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CLAR 421 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

CLAR 422 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

Guest artists of national and international repute teach master classes and choreograph works for dance students to perform at the Lied Center of Kansas.

Minors in dance and music are open to all KU students.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Music & Dance Courses (CLAR, COND, DANC)

CLAR 622 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music education. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Students must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

COND 711 Clarinet (1-4).

Conducting Courses

COND 245 Conducting I (2). An introduction to the principles of conducting through exercises (1.5). Additional examples designed to develop a specific technical skill. A study of the basic conducting patterns and their application. Prerequisite: MTH 114, and MTH 122. IND

COND 345 Conducting II (2). A continuation of COND 245. Prerequisite: COND 245. IND

COND 711 Choral Conducting I (2).

COND 712 Choral Conducting II (2).

COND 745 Instrumental Conducting (2).

COND 791 Score Reading (2).

Dance Courses

DANC 101 Ballet I (1.5). Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for beginners. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

DANC 102 Ballet I (1.5). Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for experienced beginners. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. Prerequisite: DANC 101 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 103 Modern I (1.5). Dance technique for beginners with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

DANC 104 Modern II (1.5). Dance technique for experienced beginners with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

DANC 105 Jazz I (1.5). Dance technique for beginners based on elements of Latino, African, popular and classical jazz dance forms. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

DANC 106 Jazz I (1.5). Dance technique for experienced beginners based on elements of Latino, African, popular and classical jazz dance forms. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. Prerequisite: DANC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 108 Pas de Deux (1). The elements of classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) are explored. These elements include supported poses, turns, leaps, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux, DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. ACT

DANC 125 Movement Efficiency for Athletes (2). A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Barteneff to the specific artistic form and the physical movements (e.g., distance, weight, and energy flow) and how to organize them into short compositional forms such as A-B-A, verse/refrain, or narrative. Prerequisite: DANC 150 or DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 201 Ballet III (1-2). A continuation of the study of male classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) including supported poses, lifts, turns, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux, DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 108, DANC 201, or permission of instructor. LAB

DANC 202 Ballet IV (1-3). Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for advanced dancers. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 203 Modern III (1-2). Dance technique for intermediate dancers with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 202 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 205 Jazz III (1-2). Dance technique for intermediate dancers based on elements of Latino, African, popular and classical jazz dance forms. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 204 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 210 Rhythms and Styles of Music (1). An introduction to the analysis and use of rhythms and the compositional forms of music for dance. LEC

DANC 214 Movement: Masks and Martial Arts (3). The expressiveness of the body is explored and developed through the use of masks. This approach urges the body to move according to the expression on the mask. In addition, concentration and focus of energy, rhythm, direction, and effectiveness of movement are studied through the application of Japanese martial arts such as akido and karate. (Same as TH&F 214.) LEC

DANC 220 Dance Performance (1). A dance repertoire and performance class with emphasis on developing skills for performing ballet, modern, jazz, historic, and/or forms of theatrical dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 200- or 300-level dance technique course.

DANC 230 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (2). NW An introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary will be supplemented by lectures on the “text” of performance. (Same as AAAS 334 and TH&F 226.) LEC

DANC 240 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance (3). Classical East Indian dance has an extensive movement vocabulary that emphasizes the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hand gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sahstra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos (2). Movement studies for solo figure based on exploration of the fundamental ingredients of dance (space, time, weight, and energy flow) and how to organize them into short compositional forms such as A-B-A, verse/refrain, or narrative. Prerequisite: DANC 150 and DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 260 Musical Theatre Dance (2). This course focuses on the dance and movement vocabulary uniquely associated with musical theatre. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 202 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 301 Ballet I (1-3). Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for the intermediate/advanced female ballet dancer, equal emphasis on pointe technique and style, and on classical repertoire for couples. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 303 Modern IV (1-3). Dance technique for advanced dancers with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 305 Jazz IV (3). Dance technique for advanced dancers based on elements of Latino, African, popular and classical jazz dance forms. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 205 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 307 Pointe and Pas de Deux (2). An introduction to pointe and classical partnering work for the intermediate/advanced female ballet dancer, with equal emphasis on pointe technique and style, and on classical repertoire for couples. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 308 Pas de Deux (1). The exploration of classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) including supported poses, lifts, turns, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux, DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 108, DANC 201, or permission of instructor. LAB

DANC 309 Men’s Ballet (2). A continuation of the study of male classical ballet technique, including leaps, turns, battements, and their presentation. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 109, DANC 201, or permission of instructor. LAB

DANC 310 Music for Dance (3). An examination of music as accompaniment for dance in both classroom and performance settings. Students will listen and analyze music from various historic periods to develop the skills necessary to select music appropriate for choreography. They will learn techniques for working with composers and performers. Prerequisite: DANC 210 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 320 University Dance Company (0-1). A dance repertory, performance and production class. Emphasis is on the development of skills for performing and/or producing dance concerts. Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit. LAB

DANC 325 Movement Efficiency for Athletes (3). A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Barteneff to the specific specific sport movement or athletic performance potential. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

All music majors enroll in 221-level applied music courses until they have accumulated 4 credit hours (6 or 8 hours for performance majors), at which time they may enroll in the 221 level.
Music & Dance Courses (DANC, DBBS, EUPH, FLUT)

DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance (3). HI. This course examines dance forms from throughout the world and how they relate to the times and cultures in which they evolved. Dance forms such as African, East Indian classical, European court dance, ballet, modern, and jazz will be studied through readings, master classes, live performance, videotapes, and films. Prerequisite: 200-level English course. LEC

DANC 340 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis (3). This course will introduce both the theoretical and physical applications of Laban Movement Analysis: Effort/Shape Notation (a notation system recording changes in movement qualities with respect to weight, space, and energy flow); Space/Harmony (a system that describes human movement in relation to space); Bartetenn Movement Fundamentals (a series of basic exercises to integrate and facilitate the neuromuscular connectors which begin the movement notation system). LEC

DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms (3). In-depth development of movement themes for duet, trio, and larger groups. At least one concert length work with plans for presentation to an audience will be required. Prerequisite: DANC 250 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 370 Musculoskeletal Concepts for Dancers (3). A study of anatomical and mechanical functions of the musculoskeletal system. Laboratory application of these principles will specifically examine the movements required in dance training. LEC

DANC 375 Ideokinetics (3). Basic concepts of neuromuscular education for the dancer through the use of ideokinesis. This class will focus on application of the system to ballet, tap, jazz, and modern. Prerequisite: DANC 100 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 400 Dance for Children (3). Methods and materials for teaching creative dance and dance education program design to children. Lessons are prepared and tested in the classroom and then presented to elementary school children. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 430 Dance and Children (3). NW Classical East Indian dance has an extensive movement vocabulary that emphasizes the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hand gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sastra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

DANC 450 Environmental Choreography (3). Designing dances for non-traditional performing spaces both indoors and outdoors. Students analyze how different natural and built environments can affect the gesture, space, time, and overall structure of a dance composition as well as the relationship between performers and spectators. Prerequisite: DANC 350 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 460 Dance History, Research and Reconstruction (3). HI. Through research and reconstruction, students will examine major topics in dance history, such as the meaning, and function of dance in pre-industrial societies, communal and court dance in Europe from the 14th to the 19th centuries, and the transformation and development of dance as a theatre art in the modern world. Texts by dance historians and treatises by dance masters will be supplemented by readings from fields, such as anthropology, philosophy, art history, and literature, that influence the different ways of approaching the history of dance. LEC

DANC 470 Renaissance and Baroque Dance (3). Students will analyze, interpret, reconstruct, and perform historic dance forms, such as the galliard and minuet, by working with treatises of Renaissance and Baroque dancing masters, scholarly studies, and other documentary materials. The dance forms will be studied in relation to the music, visual arts, and literature of the period. LEC

DANC 475 Performing Arts Administration Directors (3). Designed to provide an overview of key areas in performing arts administration, including professional speaking, writing, production, publicity and marketing strategies, developing partnerships with presenters and funders, and audience education. Through readings, class discussion, guest lectures with professionals from the field, and projects based on real-life scenarios, students will develop tools to further their careers as choreographers and performers. This focused study also provides individual direction and means for employing their training in the field of performing arts administration and management at many different levels. This course prepares dance students for their entry into the professional arts marketplace. LEC

DANC 480 Movement for Older Adults (3). This course is designed to increase knowledge and understanding of the movement problems experienced by older adults and to develop the student’s ability to create movement interventions to address these concerns. Prerequisite: Open to juniors and seniors only. LEC

DANC 490 Introduction to Flamenco Dance Technique (3). Using the basic concepts of flamenco dance technique: flexo (spinning fingers), brazao (arm movements), palmas (rhythmic hand-clapping), maraje (marking, or movement through space), and zapateo (footwork), we will cultivate an awareness of flamenco’s unique posture, learn the structure of the different rhythmic forms and explore the possibilities for personal expression and improvisation. LEC

DANC 498 Directed Study (1-3). Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. IND

DANC 530 Praxisium in Dance (1). Supervised experience in teaching beginning level dance to children in the styles of ballet, jazz, or modern dance. Different approaches are analyzed, discussed, and tested in the studio. Prerequisite: Intermediate level of dance technique in the practice of the practicum. FLD

DANC 540 Field Experience in Dance Teaching (1-3). Teaching ballet, modern, or jazz dance to children to adults with faculty supervision in an academic or community program. Prerequisite: DANC 530 and consent of instructor. FLD

DANC 550 Senior Project (3). In-depth research project in dance theory or history, or choreography project involving the complete development and presentation of a dance idea. Prerequisite: Performance option. DANC 320, DANC 350, DANC 450, THAD 220, or THAD 234, and permission of the dance division. Research option: DANC 340, DANC 375, DANC 450, and permission of the dance division. IND

DANC 580 Special Topics in Dance (1-3). A study of current developments in dance with an emphasis on performance or research. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. IND

DANC 598 Seminar in Dance (3). Special studies in dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 735 Analysis, Criticism, and Choreography (3). DANC 740 Introduction to Laban Movement (3). DANC 742 Laban Movement Observation, Analysis, and Notation (3). DANC 780 Movement for Older Adults (3). ■ Double Bass Courses

DBBS 100 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 120 Double Bass Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

DBBS 121 Double Bass (1-3). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 221 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 320 Double Bass Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

DBBS 321 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

DBBS 422 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

DBBS 622 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors and juniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

DBBS 711 Double Bass (1-4). IND

DBBS 720 Double Bass Performance Class (1). ■ Euphonium Courses

EUPH 100 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 121 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

EUPH 300 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 421 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

EUPH 422 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

EUPH 622 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

EUPH 711 Euphonium (1-4). ■ Flute Courses

FLUT 100 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 121 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
**Music & Dance Courses (FLUT, FRHN, HARP, HPCD, JAZZ)**

**FLUT 131 Baroque Flute (1-4).** One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FLUT 221 Flute (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**FLUT 300 Flute (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FLUT 321 Flute (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**FLUT 421 Flute (1-2).** Applied music lessons. May be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**FLUT 422 Flute (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**FLUT 521 Flute (1-4).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

**FLUT 711 Flute (1-4).**

**FLUT 731 Baroque Flute (1-4).**

**French Horn Courses**

**FRHN 100 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FRHN 121 French Horn (1-4).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**FRHN 221 French Horn (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**FRHN 252 Horn Ensemble (0-1).** For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FRHN 300 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FRHN 321 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**FRHN 421 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons. May be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**FRHN 422 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**FRHN 422 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**FRHN 423 French Horn (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FRHN 522 Horn Ensemble (0-1).** For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND

**FRHN 711 French Horn (1-4).**

**Guitar Courses**

**GUIT 100 Beginning Group Guitar I (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**GUIT 102 Beginning Group Guitar II (1).** A continuation of GUIT 100 or for beginning students with considerable music experience. Emphasis on guitar basics, using easy exercises, etudes, chord structure and scales, sight reading, including lead sheets. IND

**GUIT 120 Intermediate Group Guitar (2).** A pedagogical approach to guitar literature of medium difficulty. A survey of standard methods, etudes, and literature through group performance and individual assignments. IND

**GUIT 121 Guitar (1-4).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**GUIT 122 Advanced Group Guitar (2).** A survey of intermediate and advanced studies as they apply to the representative and corresponding literature. Advanced technical studies. IND

**GUIT 221 Guitar (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**GUIT 300 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**GUIT 321 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**GUIT 421 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**GUIT 622 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**GUIT 622 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**GUIT 822 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**GUIT 922 Guitar (1-2).** Applied music lessons. May be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**Harp Courses**

**HARP 100 Harp (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**HARP 120 Harp Performance Class (1).** Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin, viola, etc. study. For freshman and sophomores (120), juniors and seniors (320), graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

**HARP 121 Harp (1-5).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**HARP 221 Harp (1-3).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated until the degree program is completed. IND

**HARP 320 Harp Performance Class (1).** Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin, viola, etc. study. For freshman and sophomores (120), juniors and seniors (320), graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

**HARP 321 Harp (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**HARP 421 Harp (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**HARP 422 Harp (1-2).** Applied music lessons. May be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**HARP 622 Harp (1-5).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

**HARP 711 Harp (1-4).**

**HARP 720 Harp Performance Class (1).**

**Harpischord Courses**

**HPCD 100 Harpsichord (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**HPCD 300 Harpsichord (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**HPCD 621 Harpsichord (1-4).** One or two lessons per week. For graduate students. May be repeated for credit. IND

**HPCD 711 Harpsichord (1-4).**

**Jazz Courses**

**JAZZ 105 Jazz Theory I (2).** An introduction to jazz harmony: Scales, modes, chord symbols, chord voicing practices, analysis, reharmonization practices, scale choices for improvisation, creation of bass lines. Prerequisite: MTHC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT

**JAZZ 208 Jazz Ensemble (0-1).** For freshmen and sophomores. A performance laboratory specializing in the preparation and presentation of jazz compositions and arrangements. Designed to provide today’s student musician with the background and skills necessary to function successfully as a professional studio musician, or as a teacher of popular jazz music. Prerequisite: Consent of director. ACT

**JAZZ 209 Jazz Combo (0-1).** Study and performance of music designed for the small jazz combo. Emphasis placed on jazz improvisation, and a survey of a wide variety of styles for this medium. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

**JAZZ 90 Jazz Ensemble (1-2).** Study and performance of music designed for the small jazz combo. Emphasis placed on jazz improvisation, and a survey of a wide variety of styles for this medium. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

**JAZZ 922 Jazz Improvisation I (1).** Study of techniques involved in jazz improvisation, including application of chord(s) scales relationships to basic blues and I-V-I chord progressions, transcriptions of recorded jazz solos, and memorization of jazz standards and patterns. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. ACT

**JAZZ 925 Jazz Improvisation II (2).** Study of advanced techniques in jazz improvisation, including third relationships Coltrane changes, advanced reharmonization and altered pentatonic patterns and scales. Continuation of solo transcriptions, patterns and jazz standard memorization from Jazz Improvisation I. Prerequisite: JAZZ 224 or JAZZ 624 or permission of instructor. ACT

**JAZZ 230 Introduction to Jazz Piano (2).** Study of common jazz piano chord voicings, including two-hand block chordal voicings and left-hand-only voicings. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. ACT

**JAZZ 305 Jazz Theory II (2).** An introduction to jazz harmony: Scales, modes, chord symbols, chord voicing practices, analysis, reharmonization practices, scale choices for improvisation, creation of bass lines. Prerequisite: MTHC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT
Music & Dance Courses (JAZZ, MUS, MEMT)

Music Education and Music Therapy Courses

MNT 111 Class Guitar for Nonmajors (2). Common chords, major and minor triads and major-minor sevenths, and fundamentals of music notation for guitar. Strumming and rudimentary finger picking. Performance of simple melodies on all six strings from standard notation. May be repeated for credit. IND

MNT 112 Performance Media: Lab (0-5). Laboratory class lessons in pedagogy and performance. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. LAB

MNT 114 Performance Media: Percussion (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use percussion instruments in music education settings. LAB

MNT 115 Performance Media: Strings (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach string instruments in music education settings. LAB

MNT 119 Performance Media: Guitar (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use guitar functionally in music education and music therapy settings. LAB

MNT 150 Introduction to Music Therapy (3). An overview of the music therapy profession including, but not limited to, history, philosophy, areas of clinical practice, necessary skills and competencies, and career opportunities. LEC

MNT 160 Principles of Music Education (1). An overview of the music education field. History, philosophy, curricula, necessary skills and competencies for music educators, and alternative careers in music. LEC

MNT 196 Group Leadership Skills in Music Therapy (1-4). Music therapy group leadership skills, leading group singing, playing accompanying instruments, and developing effective delivery skills. Prerequisite: MNT 150/MNT 823 Principles of Music Therapy. LEC

MNT 229 Performance Clinic (1). A team-taught, performance-based survey for wind and string students of musical styles from the Baroque to the present. Students will receive the element of music and technique through individual and group lessons. LAB

MNT 231 Performance Clinic: Choral (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach and use voice functionally in music education settings. Prerequisite: MNT 111, MNT 114, MNT 115, or permission of the instructor. LAB

MNT 321 Intermediate Class Guitar (2). Advanced development from infancy through and use of the voice as an instrument. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. IND

MNT 329 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Lab (1-4). Rehearsing and conducting ensembles appropriate for music education and music therapy. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 335
Music & Dance Courses (MEMT)

MEMT 330 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1) Knowledge and skills needed to teach choral music. Transfer students who have not completed a four-semester music theory sequence at an NASM-approved school setting. Prerequisite: MEMT 330 and MEMT 246 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 331 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1) Knowledge and skills needed to teach choral music. Transfer students who have not completed a four-semester music theory sequence at an NASM-approved school setting. Prerequisite: MEMT 331 and MEMT 246 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 332 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra (1) Knowledge and skills needed to teach orchestral music. Transfer students who have not completed a four-semester music theory sequence at an NASM-approved school setting. Prerequisite: MEMT 332 and MEMT 246 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 342 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2) Child growth and development in music. Materials as they relate to a sequential music education curriculum in the elementary school. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education or the education division of the graduate school. LEC

MEMT 366 Introduction to Research in Music Therapy and Music Education (2) Investigative techniques in music therapy and music education with emphasis on small group and case study design and analysis. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 367 Managing Behavior in the Musical Environment (3) Theories and techniques for managing the music classroom and clinic setting for best professional practice: Understanding the self and environment as management factors. Field practice of management techniques. Prerequisite: MEMT 366 and admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 396 Clinical Practicum (1-3) Supervised clinical practice in on-campus or other approved setting. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. FLD

MEMT 407 The Exceptional Child in Music Education (3) Skills and knowledge needed to facilitate appropriate and productive integration of exceptional children and youth into music classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 408 Vocal Pedagogy (1) Knowledge and skills needed to teach voice, with particular attention to lifespan voice anatomy, physiology, and acoustics, diagnosis and correction of vocal deviations, teaching styles, techniques, voice, professional development, and acquaintance with current research in voice science and vocal pedagogy. Includes a voice teaching practicum. Prerequisite: Course in vocal pedagogy. (Same as VOIC 408) Prerequisite: MEMT 360, MEMT 321, and MEMT 331. LEC

MEMT 420 Teaching Elementary and Secondary General Music (2) Methods and materials in teaching music through singing, playing, listening, and creative activities to students in early childhood through adulthood, including those with disabilities. The course will also deal with music in diverse cultures and integrating music into the general curriculum. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence and completion of MEMT 330, MEMT 331, and MEMT 332. LEC

MEMT 430 Marching and Jazz Band Techniques (1) Knowledge and skill needed to teach marching and jazz techniques in music education settings. LEC

MEMT 435 Commanding Choral (1) Laboratory research in psychology of music. Prerequisite: MEMT 435 or concurrent enrollment. LEC

MEMT 454 Instructional Strategies in Music for Educators (2) Knowledge and skills needed to teach choral music to students in early childhood through adulthood including those with disabilities. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence and completion of MEMT 330, MEMT 331, and MEMT 332. LEC

MEMT 455 Psychology and Acoustics of Music (3) Psychological and acoustical bases of music and human musical behavior. Study of musical sound production, transmission, perception, cognition, response, and reproduction. Laboratory component and research project required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMT 463 The Influence of Music on Behavior (1) (3) A study of the various effects of music on behavior. The place of function in music education. Investigative media and musical patterns. The relation of music to health. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 464 Music in Therapy (3) Issues examined include music therapy concepts in the development of program applications, professional marketing, and job possibilities. These applications are based on theoretical constructs concerning the physiological, psychological, and social responses to persons to music. In addition, this course includes current trends in the field along with regulatory guidelines concerning practice design, implementation, evaluation, ethics, and standards of clinical practice. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 472 Music Education and Music Therapy Research Project (1-3) Clinical, laboratory, field, or historical research in music education or music therapy. Prerequisite: MEMT 366 or equivalent, and permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 479 Independent Study (1-4) Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of advisor and consent of instructor. IND

MEMT 498 Student Teaching (1) Supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected from either elementary general music or a secondary teaching area not covered in MEMT 496. This experience is a minimum of five weeks full time experience. It will begin the spring of the Senior Year right after the new year. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and MEMT 496. LEC

MEMT 499 Internship in Teaching Music (12) A supervised internship experience leading to initial music teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as a teacher of music in an approved school setting with level and subject area to be the remaining area not experienced in MEMT 496 or MEMT 498. This experience is a minimum of twelve weeks full time experience. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and either completion of or concurrent enrollment with MEMT 498. LEC

MEMT 500 Student Teaching Teacher: ___ (1-6) A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the Student Teaching program. FLD

MEMT 596 Clinical Internship (1-15) Successful completion of six months of full-time clinical experience (minimum of 1,040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. FLD

MEMT 597 Individual Study: ___ (1-15) Successful completion of six months of full-time clinical experience (minimum of 1,040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. FLD

MEMT 599 Special Course: ___ (1-5) A special course of study to meet current needs of education students — primarily for undergraduates. LEC

MEMT 616 Advanced Pedagogy and Materials: ___ (1) (FS) Techniques and materials appropriate for instruction in musical media. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. LAB

MEMT 651 Sociocultural Influences on Musicians Behavior (3) Cultural and social determinants of musical behavior. Musical value systems in contemporary cultures. Prerequisite: MTIC 214 or MEMT 341 or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 670 Acoustics of Music (3) Study of physical aspects of sound, stressing the production, reproduction, transmission, and reception of musical sounds. Acoustics of musical instruments and auditoria, systems of tuning, wave phenomena in musical environments, behavior of the ear, and electrical analysis, synthesis, and recording are included. Laboratory. LEC

MEMT 707 Mainstreaming/Inclusion in Music Education (2) LEC

MEMT 710 Professional Development (1) LEC

MEMT 711 Emerging Technologies for Choral Teaching and Learning (2-3) LEC

MEMT 750 Measurement in Music Education Professional Practice (3) LEC

MEMT 753 Psychology and Acoustics of Music (5) LEC

MEMT 760 Principles of Music Therapy (3) LEC

MEMT 761 Clinical Techniques for Children (3) LEC

MEMT 762 Clinical Techniques for Adults (3) LEC

MEMT 763 The Influence of Music on Behavior (1) LEC

MEMT 764 Music in Therapy (3) LEC

MEMT 772 Music Education and Music Therapy Research Project (1-3) LEC

MEMT 780 Internship in Teaching Music: ___ (1-15) LEC

MEMT 785 Music Education/Music Therapy Techniques: ___ (1-3) LEC

MEMT 798 Music Education/Music Therapy Techniques: ___ (1-3) LEC

MEMT 798 Special Course: ___ (1-5) LEC
Music & Dance Courses (MTHC, MUSC)

■ Music Theory and Composition Courses

MTHC 059 Fundamentals of Music (2). An intensive study of music fundamen-
tals. Style, theory, and composition in diverse music periods. Consent of in-
structor. LEC

MTHC 105 Theory I (4). The first semester of an integrated two-year theory se-
quence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of
music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite:
Music major or consent of instructor. LEC

MTHC 106 Theory II (4). The second semester of an integrated two-year theory se-
quence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of
music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite:
MTHC 105. LEC

MTHC 115 Composition (2). Advanced composition including larger forms in a
Grainger, Stravinsky, Hindemith, and C. Williams. (Same as BAND 559.) Prerequi-
tation: MTHC 205 and consent of instructor. LEC

MTHC 205 Theory III (4). The third semester of an integrated two-year theory se-
quence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of
music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite:
MTHC 115. LEC

MTHC 253 Composition (2). For music theory and composition majors. Creative
writing using basic concepts in harmony, melody, and form. May be repeated for
credit. Prerequisite: MTHC 115. LEC

MTHC 315 Theory IV (4). The fourth semester of an integrated two-year theory se-
quence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of
music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite:
MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 316 Tonal Form and Post-tonal Techniques (4). A study of musical forms
from the common practice period through the present day and analytical techniques
for post-tonal music. The class is designed for music education and music theory
majors. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, music education, or music therapy major. LEC

MTHC 350 Introduction to Music Theory: Reading, Listening, Composing (3).
An introductory course for non-music majors, emphasizing western art and verruc-
ular styles of music. Students will participate in and interact with various param-
eters of music through the acquisition of basic musical skills. For freshmen and
seniors. LEC

MTHC 355 Readings in Music Theory: _______ (1-4). Investigation of a subject by
means of directed readings using primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: Consent
of instructor. LEC

Music Theory and Composition Courses (MTHC, MUSC)
A historical survey of music theory, both practical and speculative, from the ancient Greeks to the late twentieth century. Prerequisite: MUSC 240, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 320 Music History I (2). Introduction to world music; and Western music to 1400. Prerequisite: One year of music theory. LEC

MUSC 335 Mastersworks of Music (5). Honors version of MUSC 136/MUSC 336. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on mastersworks of Western music. A student may receive credit for only one of the four course numbers: MUSC 135, MUSC 335, MUSC 136, MUSC 336. LEC

MUSC 336 Mastersworks of Music (5). HT Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on mastersworks of Western music and writing about music. Open only to junior and senior non-music majors. A student may receive credit for either MUSC 136 or MUSC 336, but not both. LEC

MUSC 337 Sonatas for Stringed Instruments (1-3). HT A selected topic in music or an interdisciplinary topic in the fine arts. The course may be repeated for credit when topic varies. Open only to non-music majors. LEC

MUSC 338 Selected Topic in Music (1-3). The course may be repeated for credit when topic varies. Open only to music majors. Prerequisite: MUSC 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 339 Introduction to Music in World Cultures (3). Addresses music as a social and cultural phenomenon shaping broader patterns of human activity. It examines the ideas, behaviors and beliefs people have about their music, based on selected case studies of traditional and popular music from North America, Africa, Asia, and Latin America. The main goal of this course is to understand why people from different parts of the world do music the way they do. LEC

MUSC 340 Music History II (3). Western Music from 1400 to 1700. Prerequisite: MUSC 339. LEC

MUSC 394 Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music (3). Addresses music as a social and cultural phenomenon shaping broader patterns of human activity. It examines the ideas, behaviors and beliefs people have about their music, based on selected case studies of traditional and popular music from North America, Africa, Asia, and Latin America. The main goal of this course is to understand why people from different parts of the world do music the way they do. LEC

MUSC 480 Music History IV (3). Western music since 1850, classical and vernacular. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 481 Music of the Middle Ages (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 500 to 1400. Prerequisite: MUSC 320. LEC

MUSC 482 Music of the Renaissance (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1400 to 1600. Prerequisite: MUSC 340. LEC

MUSC 483 Music of the Baroque Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1700 to 1815. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 484 Music of the Classical Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1750 to 1815. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 485 Music of the Romantic Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1815 to 1900. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 486 Music of the Twentieth Century (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1900 to the present day. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 487 Music in America (3). A concentrated survey of music in the United States. Prerequisite: One course in the field of musicology or permission of the instructor. LEC

MUSC 488 History of Opera (3). A concentrated survey of the history of opera. Prerequisite: MUSC 480 and MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 489 History of Chamber Music (3). A concentrated survey of the history of chamber music. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 490 History of the Concerto (3). A concentrated survey of the history of the concerto. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 491 History of the Symphony (3). A concentrated survey of the history of the symphony. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 492 History of Wind Band Music (3). A chronological survey of the development of the wind band/ensemble and its music, using standard musical works from each historical period. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480 or permission of the instructor. LEC

MUSC 493 History of Music Theory (3). A historical survey of music theory, both practical and speculative, from the ancient Greeks to the late twelfth century. Prerequisite: MUSC 240, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 494 Readings in Musicology (3). A historical survey of music theory, both practical and speculative, from the ancient Greeks to the late twelfth century. Prerequisite: MUSC 240, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 499 Senior Thesis (2). An original research project that will result in a student's senior thesis. May be repeated once for credit. IND

MUSC 560 Music in World Cultures (3). NW W An introduction to music as part of the cultural experience in India, Southeast Asia, the Orient, and Africa, with comparisons to Western traditions and influences on contemporary music. LEC

MUSC 650 Selected Topics in Music (1-3). Prerequisite: MUSC 320, MUSC 340, and MUSC 480 or permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as ENGL 654.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 655 Readings in Music Theory (1-4). Investigation of a subject by means of directed readings using primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: MTHC 410 and consent of instructor. LEC

MUSC 660 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental (0-1). May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 744 Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music (1-3). HT Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on mastersworks of Western music and writing about music. Open only to junior and senior non-music majors. A student may receive credit for either MUSC 136 or MUSC 336, but not both. LEC

MUSC 752 Music of the Middle Ages (3). HT Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on mastersworks of Western music and writing about music. Open only to junior and senior non-music majors. A student may receive credit for either MUSC 136 or MUSC 336, but not both. LEC


■ Orches Courses

OBOE 100 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 121 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 131 Baroque Oboe (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 221 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

OBOE 300 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 321 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

OBOE 331 Baroque Oboe (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 421 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

OBOE 422 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

OBOE 622 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 6 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

OBOE 711 Oboe (1-4).

OBOE 731 Baroque Oboe (1-4).

■ Orchesta Courses

ORCH 201 University Chamber Orchestra (1). Two hours of rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

ORCH 210 Repertory Orchestra (1). A reading orchestra, emphasizing standard orchestral works from Baroque through modern periods. Open to string, wind, and percussion instrument players of the community and university. (Does not count toward ensemble requirement for students with stringed instruments emphasis.) LAB

ORCH 600 University Symphony Orchestra (1-4). For freshmen and sophomores. Four hours full rehearsal and one hour sectional (string only) rehearsal each week throughout the school year. An intensive study of the symphonic repertoire, instrumental and vocal accompaniments, and complete major opera. Two public concerts each semester and numerous out-of-town concerts, radio broadcasts, and local vespers performances. Acceptance for membership and playing positions is determined by tryout. LAB

ORCH 601 University Chamber Orchestra (1). Two hours of rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

ORCH 701 Workshop in: ______ (0-5).
Music & Dance Courses (ORGN, PCUS, PENS, ACMPI, PIAN)

Music & Dance Courses (ORGN, PCUS, PENS, ACMPI, PIAN)

The Bachelor of Music degree is offered with majors in musicology, music theory, music composition, organ (with organ or church music emphasis), piano, double bass, harp, viola, violin, violoncello, voice (B.M. and B.F.A.), bassoon, clarinet, euphonium, flute, French horn, oboe, percussion, saxophone, trombone, trumpet, and tuba.

Organ Courses

ORGN 100 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

ORGN 121 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

ORGN 221 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

ORGN 300 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab (0). Studio performance of works prepared under individual instruction. May be repeated. LAB

ORGN 321 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 312-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

ORGN 421 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 312-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

ORGN 422 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab (0). A class in the performance of advanced organ repertoire. For organ majors only or by consent of instructor. May be repeated. LAB

ORGN 524 Laboratory in Organ Construction (3). Advanced tonal design and voicing techniques. Prerequisite: ORGN 522 and consent of department. LEC

ORGN 603 Institute for Organ and Church Music (1-2). A one-week intensive study program in performance, practice, and literature, advanced pedagogy, and church music. Normally offered during the summer session. May be repeated for credit. Graded S (satisfactory) or U (unsatisfactory). IND

ORGN 608 Organ Pedagogy (2). For seniors and graduate students majoring in organ or by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. Materials and methods of pedagogy. Lectures, discussion, demonstration teaching, planning, and evaluation. One beginning or lower level organ student assigned to each class member with teaching done under supervision of class instructor. LEC

ORGN 622 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

ORGN 702 Master Class in Organ—Lab (0).

ORGN 708 Organ Pedagogy (3).

ORGN 711 Organ (1-4).

ORGN 720 Studio Class in Organ—Lab (0).

Percussion Courses

PCUS 100 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 120 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For freshmen and sophomores. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 121 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 221 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

PCUS 300 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 320 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For juniors and seniors. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 321 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

PCUS 421 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

PCUS 422 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

PCUS 622 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

PCUS 711 Percussion (1-4).

Percussion Ensemble Courses

PENS 252 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

PENS 652 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

Piano Courses (including Accompanying)

ACMP 527 Accompanying (1-4). Individual instruction in vocal and/or instrumental accompanying. Open to junior, senior, and graduate pianists with permission of instructor. IND

ACMP 529 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of ACMP 527 or permission of instructor. IND

ACMP 727 Accompanying (1-4)

PIAN 300 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PIAN 311 Elementary Keyboard Musicanship (2). The development of keyboard skills in sight-reading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all music majors with little or no piano background. IND

PIAN 121 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PIAN 129 Piano (1-4). Small group instruction for the development of performance skills. Open to seniors and music majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I (1). The development of keyboard skills in sight-reading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all music majors with little or no piano background. IND

PIAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II (1). A continuation of PIAN 144. IND

PIAN 216 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For freshmen and sophomores majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of rehearsal conducting techniques and ensemble skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit. LEC

PIAN 221 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PIAN 227 Two-piano and Four-hand Literature (2). Instruction in two-piano and duet repertoire for performance and sight-reading by advanced keyboard performers. IND

PIAN 229 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of PIAN 227 or permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 230 Creative Jazz Piano I (1). Group instruction in techniques of playing jazz. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 237 Accompanying for Dance (1-3). Instruction in dance accompanying. Open to freshman and sophomore pianists with permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (2). Continuation of PIAN 148. Prerequisite: MTHC 108 or permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (2). Continuation of PIAN 284. Prerequisite: MTHC 118 or permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 300 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills (2). The development of functional keyboard skills in sight reading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Prerequisite: MTHC 115 or permission of instructor. IND
Music & Dance Courses (PIAN, REC, RECO, SAXO, STRG, TROM)

PIAN 320 Piano Performance Class (1). Performances, lectures, and discussions of all aspects of performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PIAN 321 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

PIAN 325 Piano (1-4). For juniors and seniors. Small group instruction for the development of performance abilities, encouraging exploration of creative potentials, and self-directed study. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 336 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For juniors and seniors majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of rehearsal conducting techniques and leadership skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit. LEC

PIAN 402 Master Class (1). A class in the performance of advanced piano repertoire. Enrollment by permission of the department. IND

PIAN 421 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

PIAN 422 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

PIAN 430 Creative Jazz Piano II (1). Group introduction in advanced techniques of jazz improvisation with emphasis on various styles and interpretation of leading jazz performers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 437 Accompanying for Dance (1-3). Instruction in dance accompanying. Open to junior and senior pianists with permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 522 Piano Technology I (1). An introduction to the principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Lecture and laboratory. Open to junior, senior, and graduate students. LEC

PIAN 523 Piano Technology II (1). A continuation of PIAN 522, Piano Technology I. Application of principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Prerequisite: PIAN 522. LEC

PIAN 540 Piano Pedagogy I (2-3). Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy II (2-3). Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: PIAN 540 or permission of instructor. LEC

PIAN 622 Piano (1-3). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

PIAN 624 Piano Workshop (1-3). A short term course covering a piano-related topic. May be repeated for credit. LEC

PIAN 640 Piano Pedagogy III (2). Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Students enrolled for this course are expected to participate in the Children’s Piano Laboratory Program or the Campus Community Program. Prerequisite: PIAN 540 or permission of instructor. FLD

PIAN 643 Piano Repertoire I (3). Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire from its beginning through the Classical period. LEC

PIAN 644 Piano Repertoire II (3). Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire of the Romantic and Modern periods. LEC

PIAN 646 Piano Repertoire IV (1-2). Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Prerequisite: PIAN 640 or permission of instructor. FLD

PIAN 711 Piano (1-4).

PIAN 720 Piano Performance Class (1).

Recitals Course

REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (0). This course deals with the performance of music. The goal is to increase the understanding of music and music performance through exposure to a wide variety of repertory and performance styles, mediums, techniques, and related issues. LEC

■ Recorder Courses

RECO 119 Recorder (1-4). For freshmen and sophomores. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

RECO 319 Recorder (1-4). For juniors and seniors. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

■ Saxophone Courses

SAXO 100 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

SAXO 121 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

SAXO 221 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

SAXO 300 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

SAXO 421 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

SAXO 422 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

SAXO 622 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

SAXO 711 Saxophone (1-4).

■ Strings Courses

STRG 424 String Pedagogy (1-6). Lectures, demonstrations, and discussions of such topics as physiological factors, style and interpretation, music editing, teaching materials and repertoire, planning, and evaluation. May be repeated for credit as instrument varies. IND

STRG 701 String Pedagogy Workshop (0.5-3).

■ Trombone Courses

TROM 100 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 121 Trombone (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 221 Trombone (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

TROM 252 Trombone Choir (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for trombones. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 300 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 321 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

TROM 421 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TROM 422 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

TROM 711 Trombone (1-4).

The Collegium Musicum presents performances of early vocal and instrumental music, using KU’s collection of replicas of early instruments.
Trumpet Courses

TRUM 100 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 121 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 221 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TRUM 252 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 300 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 321 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

TRUM 421 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 422 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

TRUM 622 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

TRUM 652 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 711 Trumpet (1-4).

Tuba Courses

TUBA 100 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 121 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 221 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

TUBA 300 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 321 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TUBA 421 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

TUBA 622 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

TUBA 711 Tuba (1-4).

Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses

TUEU 252 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUEU 652 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND

Viola Courses

VIOA 100 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VIOA 120 Viola Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VIOA 121 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits. IND

VIOA 221 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VIOA 300 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VIOA 320 Viola Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

Violin Courses

VION 100 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 120 Violin Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VION 121 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 311 Baroque Violin (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 221 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 320 Violin Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VION 321 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VION 331 Baroque Violin (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 421 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VION 422 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VION 511 Workshop in Stringed Instrument Care and Repair (2). Students will perform repairs such as gluing cracks, applying tailpiece gut, setting and adjusting sound posts, and rehairing bows. Proper care and maintenance of the instrument will be stressed. Prerequisite: Junior standing with a background of stringed instrument study meeting departmental approval. LAB

VION 622 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

VION 711 Violin (1-4).

VION 720 Violin Performance Class (1).

VION 721 Baroque Violin (1-4).

Vioncello Courses

VNCL 100 Vioncello (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VNCL 120 Cello Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VNCL 121 Vioncello (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VNCL 221 Vioncello (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

VNCL 300 Vioncello (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VNCL 320 Cello Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VNCL 321 Vioncello (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
Music & Dance Courses (VNCL, VOIC, W&P, WENS)

VNCL 421 Violoncello (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VNCL 422 Violoncello (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VNCL 622 Violoncello (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

VNCL 711 Violoncello (1-4). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

■ Voice Courses

VOIC 100 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 104 Class Voice (1). A study of the fundamentals of singing; performance of songs; an approach to voice instruction in a group situation. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 120 Vocal Performance in English (1). Fundamentals of solo vocal performance with an emphasis on English diction and communicating the English language. IND

VOIC 122 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 221 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (6 for performance majors). IND

VOIC 270 Lyric Diction for Singers: _____ (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to voice and theatre/voice majors, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. LEC

VOIC 300 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 302 Repertoire for the High School Singer (1). Designed for future educators of young voices. Vocal literature and issues related to students aged thirteen to eighteen. May substitute for one semester of the studio voice requirements for Music Education majors with vocal choral emphasis. Prerequisite: Four semesters of private voice. LEC

VOIC 320 Vocal Performance Class II (1). Solo vocal performance in a class situation with emphasis including the preparation, planning of repertoire, and interpretive skills appropriate to a recital. Designed for junior/senior voice and theatre/voice majors. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Eligibility for VOIC 622. IND

VOIC 406 Vocal Literature I (2). A survey of German song. LEC

VOIC 408 Vocal Pedagogy (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach voice, with particular attention to lifespan voice anatomy, physiology, and acoustics, diagnosis and correction of vocal inefficiencies, teaching styles, repertoire choice, professional development, and acquaintance with current research in voice science and vocal pedagogy. Includes a voice teaching practicum. (Same as MEMT 408) LEC

VOIC 412 Vocal Pedagogy and Advanced Repertoire I (1). Continuation of VOIC 408. LEC

VOIC 421 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 6 credits. IND

VOIC 422 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VOIC 440 Vocal Performance (1). A class in the performance of vocal repertoire. IND

VOIC 470 Lyric Diction for Singers: _____ (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to voice and theatre/voice majors, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. LEC

VOIC 490 Opera Workshop (0-4). The study of various aspects of opera, such as character development, aria, chorus, and opera scene study, staging, body movement, and audition techniques. May be repeated for credit. ACT

VOIC 492 Opera Production (2-4). The preparation and performance of an opera role. May be repeated for credit. ACT

VOIC 500 Directed Study in: _____ (1-3). Investigation of a special topic or project. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

VOIC 520 Vocal Coaching (1). In-depth investigation of elements of vocal performance such as language, musical style, tradition, and dramatic content and the communication thereof in preparation for the senior recital. Open to undergraduates majoring in voice and theatre/voice in the senior year, with consent of instructor. IND

VOIC 622 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 12 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

VOIC 670 Advanced Lyric Diction for Singers: ____ (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to graduate students in voice and opera performance, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. LEC

VOIC 704 Vocal Repertoire: ____ (2). IND

VOIC 705 Advanced Vocal Literature I (3). IND

VOIC 706 Advanced Vocal Literature II (3). IND

VOIC 707 Advanced Vocal Literature III (3). IND

VOIC 711 Voice (1-4). IND

VOIC 720 Vocal Performance Class II (1). IND

VOIC 740 Vocal Performance (1). IND

VOIC 770 Special Studies in Voice: English Lyric Diction for the Choral Singer and Solist (1). IND

■ Wind and Percussion Courses

W&P 125 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Materials and concepts for teaching beginning and intermediate instrumental students; instrument repair, adjustments and modifications, reed making and adjustment where appropriate; solo and ensemble repertoire. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction for the appropriate instrument (e.g. FRHN 121, PCUS 221). IND

W&P 330 Orchestral Repertoire (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Weekly reading sessions for wind, percussion and harp students with the objective of acquainting the student with important orchestral passages for his or her particular instrument. May be repeated for credit. Enrollment controlled by the instructor in charge. IND

W&P 325 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For juniors and seniors. Continuation of W&P 125. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction for the appropriate instrument (e.g. FRHN 321, PCUS 622). IND

W&P 630 Orchestral Repertoire (1). The study of orchestral literature for wind and percussion instruments. May be repeated for credit. Permission of instructor. IND

W&P 655 Independent Study in: ____ (1-4). Prerequisite: Consent of advisor and instructor. IND

W&P 702 Special Studies in Woodwind Instrument Pedagogy (1-3). IND

W&P 704 Special Studies in Brass Instrumental Pedagogy (1). IND

W&P 706 Advanced Pedagogy Workshops in Orchestral Instruments (0.5). IND

W&P 708 Special Studies in Percussion Instrument Pedagogy (1). IND

■ Wind Ensemble Courses

WENS 252 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

WENS 652 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

Tickets for KU music and theatre performances are available from the Lied Center box office, (785) 864-ARTS, or from the Murphy Hall box office, (785) 864-3982.
William Allen White
School of Journalism & Mass Communications

Values ................................................................. 344
Mission of the School ......................................... 344
Courses for Nonmajors ...................................... 344
Admission .......................................................... 344
Direct Admission of First-year Students ............... 344
Regular Admission at 45 Hours ......................... 344
Requirements .................................................... 344
First- & Second-year Requirements .................. 344
Transfer Students ............................................. 345
Visit Our Web Site ............................................ 345
Advising ........................................................... 345
Facilities ........................................................... 345
Journalism Resource Center ............................. 345
Journalism Career Center ................................. 345
Internships ....................................................... 345
University Honors Program & Study Abroad ....... 345
Financial Aid .................................................... 345
Regulations ....................................................... 345
Bachelor of Science in Journalism ...................... 346
Graduation Requirements ................................. 346
Two Undergraduate Degrees ............................ 346
Course Requirements for Journalism Majors ........ 346
Tracks .............................................................. 347
News & Information .......................................... 347
Strategic Communication ................................. 347
Journalism Courses ......................................... 347

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges says that KU’s School of Journalism and Mass Communications receives rave reviews from students. “Journalism and Kansas are synonymous,” one student told the Guide.

KUH-TV (Channel 14 over-the-air, 31 on cable) broadcast its first news program in February 1996. Regular programming began in August 1996.
Courses for Nonmajors • Admission

Ann M. Brill, Dean
Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7575
jschool@ku.edu or www.journalism.ku.edu
Phone: (785) 864-4755, Fax: (785) 864-4396

Degrees offered: B.S., M.S.

The William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications is guided by a set of values adopted in 1997. We value
• A diverse, collaborative, and dynamic student-centered environment.
• Excellence in learning, teaching, and mentoring.
• Free expression and conscientious, ethical journalism as cornerstones of a democratic society.
• Critical and creative thinking.
• Meaningful research and creative activity.
• Imaginative outreach and collaboration on this campus, in Kansas, and in the profession of journalism.

The mission of the school is to teach students to think critically and creatively while preparing them for careers in journalism, mass communications, and related fields and for graduate study. Graduates will
• Appreciate the value of freedom of expression and its importance in society.
• Be able to analyze mass media critically and have an ethical framework for the practice of journalism and mass communication.
• Demonstrate understanding of the value of a diverse society, a diverse workplace, and the importance of reflecting that diversity in mass media.
• Demonstrate an understanding of the impact of changing media technologies on society.
• Demonstrate effective production and presentation skills for the media.
• Demonstrate an understanding of the importance of research for adding new knowledge and an ability to employ research techniques for analysis and interpretation.
• Demonstrate an understanding of how communications organizations function and the important management issues they face.

The school prepares students for careers in advertising, corporate communications, integrated marketing communications, news, writing and editing, management, and sales in traditional and new media. The school is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications.

Courses for Nonmajors

All KU students may take JOUR 101 Media and Society; JOUR 201 Current Issues in Journalism; JOUR 310 Visual Communications; JOUR 433 Strategic Communication; JOUR 503 History of Journalism and Mass Communication; JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications; JOUR 540 Sports, Media, and Society; and JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society. Junior standing is required for JOUR 433, JOUR 503, JOUR 540, and JOUR 618.

Students in professional schools who wish to take any other journalism course should consult their schools and the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall.

Admission

For students who enter college in fall 2006 and after, there are two admission categories: direct admission of first-year students based on ACT or SAT scores and an unweighted high school grade-point average of 3.7 or higher and regular admission at 45 hours with completion of all required courses and a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5. Admission is competitive.

Students who entered college before fall 2006 should consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for requirements applicable to them.

Students should enroll in JOUR 101 Media and Society during the first year. See the school’s Undergraduate Requirements Guides. Prejournalism students are encouraged to become involved in campus media outlets and student organizations at the school.

Requirements

A student’s first semester of college is the first semester in which he or she enrolls after high school graduation. The number of students admitted each semester depends on the number graduating in the preceding semester and the school’s overall capacity. Candidate selection is based on grade-point average. Ninety percent of available spaces are filled by the candidates with the highest KU cumulative grade-point averages. The school uses a student’s transfer cumulative grade-point average if he or she does not have a KU cumulative grade-point average. The school does not combine transfer and KU cumulative grade-point averages. The remaining 10 percent are selected from among those who petition before the deadline, provided that the student has a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5. For admission, all grades in courses taken and repeated at KU are used in calculating the grade-point average.

To apply for admission, a qualified candidate must submit a Change of School form to the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall, by the deadline for the following semester. For summer or fall admission, the deadline is February 1. For spring admission, the deadline is September 1. To petition for admission, students should consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office. In reviewing petitions, the school considers elements such as ACT scores, socioeconomic factors, academic progress, and commitment to the profession.

First- and Second-year Requirements

• JOUR 101 Media and Society with a grade of 2.0 or above.
• Three KU courses in English composition and/or literature with a grade-point average of 2.67 or above including ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (or exemption or advanced placement) and one of the following courses: ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211. When any English courses are transferred, a student must have either a 3.0 grade-point average or a 2.67 grade-point average plus an English ACT score of 25 or

The William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications is named for the famous Emporia editor whose career began at KU in the 1880s.

Some graduation requirements are subject to change. Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for current information.
Admission requirements are subject to change.

Visit Our Web Site

The School of Journalism and Mass Communications Web site, www.journalism.ku.edu, has current information. Visit the Web site for information about journalism programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Advising

All students admitted to journalism should be advised in the Journalism Advising Center, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Admitted students also should see their assigned faculty mentors. First-year prejournalism students may be advised in the Journalism Advising Center or the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, www.advising.ku.edu.

Facilities

The school’s classrooms, laboratories, student media, and faculty offices are in Stauffer-Flint Hall and the Dole Human Development Center. The school’s main office, Advising Center/Records Office, Journalism Resource Center, and The University Daily Kansan are in Stauffer-Flint, as are the offices of the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications and the Kansas Scholastic Press Association. The Dole Center houses multimedia labs, the television studio, and KUJH-TV.

Journalism Resource Center

Professional publications, copies of major national and state newspapers, and reference sources are available in the Journalism Resource Center, 210 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Computers for student use are available there.

Journalism Career Center

The Career Center, 209D Stauffer-Flint Hall, helps students find internships and jobs. Each year, leading media outlets, advertising agencies, and corporations in the state and the nation visit campus to interview students. The Career Center also maintains an online database of internships and jobs that is updated frequently.

Internships

Through the Journalism Career Center, the school enables students to gain professional experience working as interns. Internships vary in time of year, duration, location, compensation, and required course work or other experience. Many students complete internships during the summer, but they also are available during the school year. Staff members provide further guidance on opportunities and requirements.

University Honors Program and Study Abroad

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program and all interested students to study abroad. For information, see the appropriate sections of this catalog or visit www.honors.ku.edu and www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

The school has an academic exchange with the University of Costa Rica and offers internships with Costa Rican media outlets. The school also offers courses at the KU campus in Paderno, Italy.

Financial Aid

All students with financial need should apply to the Office of Student Financial Aid. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships awards scholarships to incoming first-year students based on academic merit. The School of Journalism and Mass Communications has a limited number of scholarships provided by donors who often specify the majors or the geographic areas from which recipients may be selected. Most scholarships from the school are reserved for students already enrolled in journalism courses. To receive a need-based scholarship from journalism, the student must have submitted the FAFSA form and been determined to be eligible. Merit-based scholarships also are offered. Applications are available beginning January 2 from the scholarship coordinator, 200 Stauffer-Flint Hall. The application deadline is February 14.

Notices of scholarships awarded by national journalism organizations are posted in Stauffer-Flint Hall and the Dole Center when they are received.

See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.
Bachelor of Science in Journalism

Graduation Requirements

In addition to admission requirements, the following graduation requirements must be met:

1. The candidate must have earned at least 124 hours of college credit. This total is increased if the student has taken MATH 002, more than 39 hours of journalism, more than 4 hours of physical education activities, more than 4 hours of military science, or more than 15 miscellaneous non-liberal-arts hours. Only 12 transfer hours in journalism may be counted toward the 124 hours needed for graduation. A maximum of 64 hours may be transferred from a community college.

2. The candidate must have completed a minimum of 30 hours and no more than 39 hours in journalism courses within the 124-hour total.

3. The candidate must have at least a 2.5 grade-point average overall and in all journalism courses.

4. The candidate must have earned at least 45 hours in upper-division courses, numbered 300 and above.

5. The candidate must have the equivalent of 16 semester hours of college work in one foreign language. Proficiency through the fourth course is required.

6. The candidate must have completed HWC 204 and HWC 205 or HWC 114 and HWC 115. These courses do not count in any HWC three-by-three area distribution block.

7. The candidate must have completed an approved non-Western culture course.

8. The candidate must complete area distribution requirements in one of three ways: (a) a three-by-three or (b) an 18-hour minor plus a 9-hour concentration or (c) a major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

   a. The candidate may complete the three-by-three area distribution by taking three courses in one department of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences designated humanities, three courses in one CLAS department designated social science, and three courses in one other CLAS department. Each group of three courses must include at least one that is numbered 300 or above. Each group of three courses may include one 2-hour course. Two of the three courses must be offered for at least 3 hours of credit. Courses listed as undesignated (U) may not be used for area distribution requirements. These include but are not limited to ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, MATH 002 and MATH 101, COMS 130 and COMS 230, HWC 114 and HWC 115, or HWC 204 and HWC 205.

   b. Approved areas in the humanities are classics, communication studies (H), East Asian languages and cultures, English, French and Italian, Germanic languages and literatures, history, history of art, humanities and Western civilization (except HWC 114-HWC 115 and HWC 204-HWC 205), linguistics (H), music history, philosophy, religious studies, Slavic languages and literatures, Spanish and Portuguese, and theatre and film (H).

   c. Approved areas in social sciences are anthropology (S), applied behavioral science, communication studies (S), economics, geography (S), linguistics (S), political science, psychology, and sociology.

   Area studies programs that offer at least three designated courses may be taken to fulfill one of the required blocks. Students also may take the third block of courses in one of the natural sciences or mathematics.

   b. The candidate may complete an approved minor in a department of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences plus a 3-course concentration in another CLAS department. The concentration must have a designation different from that of the minor. For example, if the minor is in a humanities department, the concentration must be in a social science or natural science department, and one course in the concentration must be numbered 300 or above. No substitutions in the courses that constitute the minor are allowed. Students who choose the minor and concentration option are responsible for declaring the minor in College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall.

   c. The candidate may complete a CLAS major. A major is all the courses that a given department requires for the major, including area distribution courses. Students who opt for the double major must be dually enrolled in the two units and complete requirements for both degrees simultaneously or finish the CLAS major first. Students who drop the CLAS major must take the minor option plus a three-course concentration or three-by-threes. A student also may earn a CLAS co-major in international studies, European studies, or Russian, East European, and Eurasian studies.

9. The candidate must complete an approved Diversity Requirement, effective for students new to KU beginning in fall 2007. It may be met in one of the following ways:

   • by completing a specified journalism course, or
   • a specified course in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or
   • an area distribution requirement in a foreign language or CLAS area studies program, or
   • an approved Study Abroad program or the KU Global Awareness program, or
   • a CLAS minor in a foreign language or area studies program, or
   • a KU co-major, or
   • a CLAS major in a foreign language or area studies program.

   Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for current information.

   The primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student. Some graduation requirements are subject to change.

   Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for current information.

Two Undergraduate Degrees

A student who has earned a B.A. or B.S. degree and wishes to earn a second undergraduate degree in journalism is expected to meet the school’s requirements for area distribution, diversity, foreign language, and journalism and to complete a minimum of 65 hours in CLAS. A candidate for a second undergraduate degree must have earned a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in previous college work and meet the English grade-point averages listed under First- and Second-year Requirements to be considered for admission to the school. A student must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in residence after admission to the school. Admission is competitive.

Course Requirements for Journalism Majors

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Journalism degree, students must complete a required total of 30 hours in journalism courses. Four journalism courses form the core and are taken by all students. Two of these courses are taken at the foundation level, and two are taken at the upper level.

Foundation Core

JOUR 101 Media and Society (3 credit hours)
JOUR 301 Research and Writing (3 credit hours). Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.
Bachelor of Science in Journalism · Journalism Courses

**Upper-level Core**

**JOUR 445: Multimedia Writing and Production**

- Prerequisite: Instructor permission.
- LEC

**JOUR 488: Laboratory in Media II**

- Prerequisites: Instructor permission.
- LEC

**JOUR 302: Research and Writing**

- Prerequisite: Instructor permission.
- LAB

**JOUR 310: Visual Communications**

- Prerequisite: Instructor permission.
- LAB

**JOUR 321: Sports Play-by-Play**

- Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above.
- LEC

**JOUR 330: Visual Journalism**

- Study of camera, film, printing, composition, light and lighting, flash, the principles of photography, design, and color. The course also offers analysis and criticism of the history and current trends in media. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

**JOUR 345: Message Development**

- Strategic Communication students learn the role of communication in achieving organizational objectives. The course develops the writing skills expected of strategic communicators. It emphasizes writing for targeting a variety of audiences with varying communication elements such as public relations, advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, relationship marketing, direct marketing, database marketing, digital (cyber marketing, and specialty marketing (e.g., sports marketing, broadcast promotion). It also covers globalization and business ethics. Prerequisite: Junior standing or completion of JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. Open to non-majors.

**JOUR 351: Strategic Communication**

- An exploration of the many communication elements that carry out organizational objectives. Course content includes Integrated Marketing Communication elements and the many audiences/publics addressed. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

**JOUR 393: Laboratory in Media I**

- Laboratory course designed to give the student experience at KU-JTHV and KJHK-FM. No student may earn more than one credit for JOUR 393, and/or JOUR 395.

**Tracks**

The News and Information track prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, and editing for the media, including newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and digital media. Students are encouraged to focus on professional areas that interest them. At the upper level, students in News and Information apply theoretical knowledge in working campaigns.

- Required courses: JOUR 101 Media and Society, JOUR 301 Research and Writing, JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting, JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing, JOUR 405 Ethics and the Media, JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society two advanced courses in newspaper, magazine, digital media, or broadcast.

- Students may take one advanced media course per semester. A student must have permission from both instructors of the courses to be taken and from the news track chair to enroll in more than one advanced course per semester. At least 6 hours of journalism electives in the student’s interest area must be taken.

The Strategic Communication track prepares students to work in marketing communications fields including advertising and public relations. Students are encouraged to pursue interests in different organizations and industries, from agencies and companies to media management firms. At the capstone level, students apply their learning to professional practice in campaign development.

- Required courses: JOUR 101 Media and Society, JOUR 301 Research and Writing, JOUR 433 Strategic Communication, JOUR 435 Message Development, JOUR 618 Ethics and the Media, JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society, and the capstone course, JOUR 676 Strategic Campaigns. To enroll in JOUR 676, a student must complete additional prerequisites of JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research and one prerequisite course, either JOUR 531 Principle of Advertising or JOUR 532 Principles of Public Relations, and be in good academic standing. Electives in the student’s interest area may be taken to meet the 30-hour minimum total journalism hours.
Journalism Courses

JOUR 499 Honors Research Essay. Independent study ending in an essay developed from substantial original research and prepared under the direction of a School of Journalism faculty member who is a specialist in the area of the student's interest. Open only to those seniors already in the honors program and in their last semester in residence. Prerequisite: 37 minimum GPA in Journalism, 3.5 minimum overall GPA (all courses-in residence and other); and consent from supervising faculty member. RSH (3-3). Prerequisite: Eight hours of journalism. LEC and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 502 International Journalism. This course explores print, broadcast and online media in industrialized and developing nations. It examines how government rules and restrictions affect press freedom, examines the effects of technology on access to information, explores how the U.S. media cover news in foreign countries, explores how foreign media cover news events in the United States, and examines coverage of critical current events. The goal of the course is to make students aware of the effects of mass media in a global economy. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 503 History of Journalism and Mass Communication. A survey of the history of the American media emphasizing appreciation and understanding of the technological, social, and cultural trends affecting newspapers, magazines, radio, and television broadcasters, and online media. The class may focus on one segment of journalism history, which will be listed in that semester's timetable. The course may be repeated when the focus varies. Prerequisite: Junior standing.LEC

JOUR 505 Professional Development. Preparation in skills needed in seeking internships and permanent employment, including resume and application letter writing, interviewing, and professional presentations. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 506 Directed Studies in Journalism. Undergraduate research project. Students must submit a written proposal to be approved by the instructor before enrollment. Limit of two hours enrollment in a student's total course work. Prerequisite: 2.5 grade point average overall and in Journalism. IND

JOUR 507 Practicum in Journalism (Professional). Practical experience in a newsroom. The student does not receive pay. Students enrolled receive credit for professional experience in advertising, public relations, news-editorial, radio, television, photojournalism, and related fields. Supervision is provided by the employer offering the professional experience. Credit hours will be graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Enrollment requires consent of instructor. Students also must be registered with the Journalism Career Center. Limit of three hours enrollment in JOUR 507 in a student's total course work. No student may have more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 415, and JOUR 508. A student may not turn a paid internship into a credit practicum. Prerequisites: Completing either JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above, having completed at least eleven hours of journalism, having a grade point average of 2.0 or above, both overall and in journalism, reporting to a Journalism or Communications professional, working at least forty hours for one credit, at least eighty hours for two credits, at least one hundred and sixty hours for three credits. LEC

JOUR 508 Practicum in Journalism (Academic). Practical experience in journalism in a supervised academic setting for which the student does not receive pay. Students enrolled in the course receive credit for practical experience in advertising, public relations, magazine, news-editorial, radio, television, and photojournalism. Supervision is provided by the instructor offering the practical experience. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Students must have completed at least two hours enrollment in JOUR 508 in a student's total course work. No student may have more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Prerequisites: 2.5 grade point average, both overall and in Journalism. LEC

JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting, Cable, and New Technologies. A survey of the field from traditional, over-the-air radio, television and telephone, to satellite and land-based emerging new technologies. The course is strongly based on current events but also covers the historical perspective. The course primarily covers the business side of media, the role and responsibility of the government in regulating media, and an examination of the social implications of the changing media environment. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising. Students apply the concepts and skills learned in previous courses to the practice of Advertising. By studying past and present campaigns, both national and new media, students explore how advertising works within the social, economic, and cultural environment. From research and planning, through creative development and media execution, and to final evaluation, students learn what makes campaigns succeed and prepare to produce an effective campaign in the capstone course. Prerequisite: JOUR 435 or JOUR 445 and JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations. Students apply concepts and skills learned in previous courses to the practice of public relations. This course surveys the public relations process and the managerial and social responsibilities of the public relations practitioner. Historical and ethical perspectives of the profession are presented, with emphasis on research and planning methods. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 433 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 527 Online Journalism. This course is an introduction to online storytelling and production of Websites. The focus is on its large context of ethical elements of good journalism and the channel of the World Wide Web. The course explores both the editorial and commercial aspects of the Web. The course also covers the legal aspects of the Web that have an impact on media applications—the evolving laws, management, economic implications and the blurring lines between editorial and advertising content. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 415 or JOUR 419 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 533 Case Studies in Strategic Communication. Students analyze and evaluate specific examples of success and failure in strategic communication. Prerequisites: JOUR 435 and JOUR 435 and either JOUR 513 or JOUR 523. LEC

JOUR 534 Diversity in Media. A study of mass media images and portrayals of race, class, and gender in society. The course examines media representations of African-Americans, Latinos, Native Americans, and Asian Americans, as well as media images of masculinity and femininity. The course also explores media images of groups traditionally under-represented in the media, including gays and lesbians, the elderly, the poor, and the disabled. Students study media portrayals in journalism, entertainment, public relations and advertising. The course encourages students to think critically about media images and analyze the role mass media play in reinforcing cultural stereotypes. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 536 Documentary and Corporate Video. A study of the field and functions of non-broadcast television: the use of video by business, educational, medical, governmental, and non-profit organizations. Students plan and produce typical video materials, such as training tapes, employee orientations, community relations, new product demonstrations and sales programs, designed for both internal and external audiences. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 537 Case Studies in Editing. An advanced course in editing print and new media. Working with actual manuscripts as case studies, students practice “micro” editing skills of grammar, punctuation, and refined word usage while addressing issues at the “macro” editorial level, including crafting content according to specific audiences, angles, and messages. Students study tools with which they can turn raw copy into publishable content that works within the constraints of their organization’s philosophies and communication needs. Students compare editorial decisions with published versions to enhance the learning process. Editorial duties such as director of writers and management of content are added for each and also practiced. Prerequisite: JOUR 419 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications. A survey of the theory and professional practice of global marketing communications. It covers all major forms of integrated marketing communications on an international scale: mass media advertising, including the Internet; public relations; sales promotion, including point-of-purchase; direct and database marketing; partnership marketing; personal selling and the sales force; event marketing. International and global marketing communications by multinational organizations will be examined. LEC

JOUR 540 Sports, Media, and Society. The role of mass media in shaping and influencing sports and popular culture. Students will think critically about nearly accepted media and sports practices, particularly at the Division I college level. Guest speakers represent media and athletics. Discussion, presentation, paper, and essay exam. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

JOUR 542 Magazine Publishing. An orientation to the magazine industry, both print and new media. Special emphasis is given to the unique business issues and opportunities that are available within the magazine industry. The course examines the history, legal aspects, and current legislation of the industry. Through guest speakers and readings, students learn the basic production and design skills for marketing and communication materials, such as newsletters, brochures, and other promotions. Students also learn production and design basics for the Internet. Lectures and projects challenge students to
undergraduate catalog

Journalism Courses

JOUR 558 E-Commerce and the Media (3). A study of the relationships between electronic commerce and media organizations. It includes a robust exploration of online media. The course is designed to address the needs of newsroom managers, producers, editors and writers who are seeking to understand the impact of digital media. The course also explores the implications of media convergence and the challenges of managing multiple platforms. Prerequisite: JOUR 542 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 562 Publication Design and Production (3). This course builds on the principles of graphic and communication design for print and new media. Students gain knowledge of visual hierarchy, and learn the function of the information designer and visual communicator. They create print and online projects for consumer and specialized business media, newspapers, business publications, and new media. This course also includes an in-depth examination of visual design principles, critical-thinking skills, and efficient use of production resources. Prerequisite: JOUR 433. LEC

JOUR 572 Sales Strategy (3). The application of creative problem solving in addressing the business and media constituencies. Rooted in persuasion and motivation theory, the course includes an examination of non-manipulative sales tactics and personal presentation skills. Students develop an understanding of how media organizations integrate advertising, marketing, and sales intelligence in solving client problems. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 574 Financial Basics for Communicators (3). An overview of how the world of business and markets operates, key documents and regulations of business; balance sheets, income statements and statements of cash flows; how to create and interpret budgets, particularly for non-profit organizations; how to use various tools of analysis, and how to make personal finance decisions. Each student analyzes a public company for the course and prepares and presents an in-depth analysis of the company as a final project. Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of JOUR 415 or JOUR 419 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC

JOUR 589 Advanced Photojournalism (3). Advanced study of camera, film, printing, composing, layout and lighting, flash, principles of photojournalism, deadline shooting for sports, general news, spot news, and features; Building a portfolio and laboratory work in both traditional and digital photography are included. Supervised work may appear in various media outlets. Prerequisite: JOUR 410 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society (3). An examination of the history and philosophy of freedom of speech and press and the limitations imposed upon those rights by statute, common law, and court decision resolving conflicts with other constitutional rights. Critical-thinking skills and case analysis focus on the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the news and persuasive media in a free society. This course is open only to majors. It examines the role of Kansans. It emphasizes the importance of freedom of expression in a free society. Students study key media law court decisions and explore free speech issues more broadly to examine the philosophical thinking that led to the development of the First Amendment. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

JOUR 620 Long-Form Writing (3). Students in this advanced writing course produce long-form articles and features. These works include profiles, how-to pieces, travel features, analytical works, and narrative essays for submission to magazines, corporate publications, online venues, and cable channels. Prerequisite: One Advanced Media course and JOUR 202 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 646 Depth Reporting—Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching on techniques of investigative and deep reporting, including complex reporting, data analysis, and finding and using government or corporate records. The course offers individual coaching on how to plan, research, organize, write, and present deep reporting projects for print, online or broadcast media. Prerequisite: One Advanced Media course with a grade of 2.0 or above, or consent of instructor for students who have completed JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 3.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 650 Advanced Media Research (3). Students conduct, analyze, and apply research to develop strategy and guide decisions. In addition to studying new media in depth, all students develop critical thinking skills by defining research problems and producing insightful solutions. Prerequisite: JOUR 433. LEC

JOUR 670 Multimedia Management and Leadership (3). Addresses challenges faced by managers and leaders in a changing media environment. The course explores a range of management and leadership concepts, including: organizational culture, organizational change, functions of managers, leadership theory, power and influence, motivation and workplace diversity. Prerequisite: Any two of JOUR 415, JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above and a 2.5 grade-point average in journalism and overall. LEC
## School of Nursing

**High School Preparation** .............................................. 351

**Admission** ................................................................. 351
- Prenursing Advising ................................................. 351
- Procedure .............................................................. 351
- Criteria for Admission ............................................. 351

**Visit Our Web Site** ...................................................... 351

**Honors Programs** ......................................................... 352
- Departmental Honors Program ................................. 352

**Regulations** ............................................................... 352

**Prenursing Preparation** .................................................. 352
- General Prenursing Requirements ......................... 352
  - Humanities ......................................................... 352
  - Social Sciences ................................................ 352
  - Natural Sciences & Mathematics ....................... 352
  - Electives .......................................................... 352
- KU Prenursing Requirements ................................. 352

**Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree** ......................... 352
- General Requirements ............................................. 352
- Nursing Major ......................................................... 352
  - B.S.N. Option .................................................... 352
  - RN-B.S.N. Option .............................................. 352
  - RN-M.S. Option ................................................ 352

**Nursing Courses** ......................................................... 353

**Graduate Nursing Courses** ......................................... 355

---

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Nursing a standout.

The KU School of Nursing’s bachelor’s and master’s programs are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 530, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 887-6791. They are also approved by the Kansas State Board of Nursing.
**High School Preparation • Admission • Visit Our Web Site**

Karen L. Miller, Dean  
G040 School of Nursing Building  
Rita Clifford, Associate Dean, Student Affairs  
KU Medical Center, G020 School of Nursing Bldg.  
Mail Stop 2029, 3901 Rainbow Blvd.  
Kansas City, KS 66160  
soninfo@kumc.edu or www2.kumc.edu/son  
Phone: (913) 588-1619, Fax: (913) 588-1615

Degrees offered: B.S.N., M.S., D.N.P., Ph.D.

The educational components of the School of Nursing undergraduate program are a broad foundation in the liberal arts and sciences and a concentration in the nursing major. The B.S.N. degree prepares graduates for professional nursing practice in hospitals and other health care agencies. The KU School of Nursing’s baccalaureate and master’s programs are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 530, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 887-6791. This organization is a nationally recognized professional accrediting body for collegiate nursing programs. The baccalaureate and master’s programs also are approved by the Kansas State Board of Nursing. The Nurse Midwifery Program is accredited by the Accreditation Division of the American College of Nurse-Midwives, 818 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 900, Washington, D.C. 20006, (202) 728-9860.

**High School Preparation**

High school students planning to enter the baccalaureate program in nursing are encouraged to follow a general college preparatory course of study. Such a course usually emphasizes basic preparation in English, a foreign language, mathematics, natural science, and social sciences.

**Admission**

Students enter the nursing program after two years (62 semester credit hours) of preparatory work in an accredited liberal arts college. Students must meet the first- and second-year requirements of the colleges they attend to ensure that they attain general educational objectives. Admission to the school is competitive. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply.

Students who are already licensed as registered nurses may apply for admission to the RN-B.S.N. or RN-M.S. program. Applicants must have earned an associate’s degree in nursing and have completed the 62 credit hours of preparatory work in the liberal arts and sciences. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply for the RN-B.S.N. program, and a minimum 3.0 average is required to apply for the RN-M.S. program.

**Prenursing Advising**

A prenursing adviser is available by appointment one day each week during the fall and spring semesters in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus. This adviser can help the student select courses, can assist in the admission process, and can give information about the nursing profession. Please call (785) 864-2834 for an appointment in Lawrence. Call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment in Kansas City. Students interested in the RN-B.S.N. program may call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment with an adviser.

**Procedure**

All basic B.S.N. application materials must be received by October 15 of the year before beginning work in the School of Nursing. Under certain circumstances, late applications may be accepted. Please see the prenursing adviser for details.

RN-B.S.N. and RN-M.S. students must submit applications by June 1 for fall semester, October 1 for spring semester, and March 1 for summer session.

Applications should be addressed to Rita Clifford, Associate Dean, School of Nursing, KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 2029, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160.

**Criteria for Admission**

The University of Kansas School of Nursing offers an educational program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. The school endeavors to meet the changing needs of society by selecting applicants who, in the judgment of the student admission and progression committee, demonstrate the academic achievement, maturity, integrity, and motivation necessary for the successful study and practice of nursing, and who will best meet the needs of the citizenry. The committee also looks for applicants who will contribute academic, nonacademic, and socioeconomic diversity to the class. The committee is interested in evidence of capacity for mature and independent scholarship. Regardless of the applicant’s race, creed, color, age, disability, sex, or national origin, the committee considers the quality of work in all areas, the breadth of education, achievement on advanced projects, or work experience that demonstrates the applicant’s responsibility, initiative, and ability to complete the curriculum successfully.

In making the decision, the committee examines the following areas:

- College scholastic achievement.
- Interest in and commitment to nursing.
- References.
- Extracurricular activities.
- Personal characteristics.
- Health-related work/volunteer experience.

**Visit Our Web Site**

The School of Nursing Web site, www2.kumc.edu/son, has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for information about School of Nursing programs, resources, policies, and procedures.

---

**See Financial Aid in the General Information chapter for scholarship and loan programs for Kansas City campus students.**

Prenursing students on the Lawrence campus should contact the prenursing adviser in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu.
Honors Programs
The School of Nursing encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Departmental Honors Program
Students in the School of Nursing Honors Program develop and complete a research project under the guidance of a faculty research mentor. To complete the program, a nursing student must:
- Maintain an overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a nursing-grade-point average of 3.5.
- Complete all four required Nursing Honors Program courses (7 credit hours). These are
  - NURS 382 Honors Seminar (1 credit hour) spring of junior year
  - NURS 460 Nursing Research, honors section (2 credit hours) summer of senior year
  - NURS 461 Honors Practicum (2 credit hours per semester, taken twice) both fall and spring of senior year
- Prepare a research paper and give an oral presentation of research findings.

Once admitted to the program, students may use departmental honors courses to help meet the requirements of the University Honors Program. Students must make formal application and be admitted to the honors program to take honors courses. For more information, contact the undergraduate recruiter.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Prenursing Preparation

General Prenursing Requirements
Within the 62 hours required for admission to the school, the following must be included:

Humanities. Courses in English composition and literature, oral communication, and humanities are required.

Social Sciences. Courses in general sociology or anthropology, general psychology, and theories of child development are required.

Natural Sciences and Mathematics. Courses in general chemistry, microbiology, biology or zoology, and human anatomy are required. These courses must include laboratory experience. Courses in college algebra, statistics, physiology, and nutrition also are required but do not require a laboratory.

Electives. Electives can be chosen according to the student’s particular interests or needs. Examples of such elective areas of study are foreign language, philosophy, literature, creative writing, history, oral communication, physics, mathematics, political science, biological sciences, and economics.

A maximum of 8 non-liberal-arts credit hours can be accepted in the 62 credit hours required for admission. These 8 credit hours may be in physical education courses, activity courses, first-aid courses, health education courses, applied courses, and technique courses in art, music, and professional fields other than nursing.

KU Prenursing Requirements
Students who enroll for their first two years of preparatory study in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at KU should fulfill the following general preparatory requirements:

English (6 hours). ENGL 101 or exemption, and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 are required. Other English courses are encouraged as electives.

Oral Communication (3 hours). One of the following courses is required: COMS 130, COMS 150, COMS 230, or exemption.

Foreign Language. Foreign language is not required but may be taken as an elective.

Mathematics (3 hours). MATH 101, college algebra, or higher or exemption from MATH 101 is required. MATH 365 Elementary Statistics or PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research is also required.

Western Civilization. Western civilization is not required but may be taken as an elective.

Natural Sciences (25-27 hours)

- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3 hours) and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1 hour) or
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4 hours) or
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ................................................................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory .................................................... 2
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ............................................................... 3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2 hours) or
  - BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3 hours) ................................. 2-3
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ........................................................... 3
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry (3 hours) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5 hours) (for students with strong high school science and mathematics backgrounds) .... 5
- HES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ............................................................. 3
- PSYC 542 Biological Psychology .............................................................................. 3

Social Sciences (9-10 hours)

- PSYC 104 General Psychology .............................................................................. 3
- SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3 hours) or
  - SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3 hours) or
  - ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4 hours) or
  - ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4 hours) or
  - ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4 hours) or
  - ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3 hours) ................................... 3-4
- ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3 hours) or
  - PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3 hours) .................................................................. 3

Humanities (3 hours)
One course designated H in this catalog ..................................................................... 3

Statistics (3 hours)

- PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3 hours) or
  - BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3 hours) or
  - MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3 hours) .............................................................. 3

Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree

General Requirements
The B.S.N. degree is granted to candidates recommended by the School of Nursing as having successfully fulfilled all prescribed requirements, including the following: A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0. Only courses in which a grade of C or higher is earned count toward graduation. The last 30 hours completed for the degree must have been taken in residence at KU. No more than one-quarter of the total hours applied toward graduation may be earned through credit by examination.

Nursing Major

B.S.N. Option. The professional portion of the B.S.N. program can be completed in two academic years and one summer session of full-time study.

Nursing (62 credit hours)

- NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I ............................................. 1.0
- NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II ........................................... 1.0
- NURS 310 Information Technology and Health Care Professionals ....................... 1.0
- NURS 321 Alterations in Physiological Functioning I .............................................. 2.0
- NURS 322 Alterations in Physiological Functioning II ............................................ 2.0
- NURS 325 Pharmacology ......................................................................................... 3.0
- NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion .................................. 3.0
- NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory .... 3.0
- NURS 350 Client Assessment .................................................................................. 3.0
- NURS 360 Mental Health Nursing ............................................................................ 3.0
- NURS 361 Mental Health Nursing: Clinical Laboratory ............................................ 2.0
- NURS 365 Nursing of Adults .................................................................................. 3.0
- NURS 366 Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory .................................................... 2.0
- NURS 375 Nursing of Children .............................................................................. 3.0
- NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory ............................................... 2.0
- NURS 420 Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs ................................ 3.0
- NURS 421 Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory .... 1.5
### RN-B.S.N. Option

Registered nurses may earn credit by examination for up to 25 credit hours in the nursing major. This credit is based on previous nursing education, work experience, and professional licensure. The remaining nursing courses are Web-based courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 300</td>
<td>Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 302</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 305</td>
<td>Client Assessment for the Practicing Nurse</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 310</td>
<td>Concepts of Professional Nursing and Health Promotion</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 320</td>
<td>Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 330</td>
<td>Population-based Health Care</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 340</td>
<td>Leadership and Management in Nursing</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 350</td>
<td>Information Technology For Health Care Professionals</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 360</td>
<td>Nursing of Adults</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 370</td>
<td>Nursing of Children</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 380</td>
<td>Media/Technical Instruction for Nurses</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 400</td>
<td>Professional Pracicum</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RN-M.S. Option

The RN-to-M.S. program integrates requirements from the RN-B.S.N. program and the M.S. degree. Students take three courses at the graduate level that would normally be required at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Students earn 25 credit hours of course credit by examination, as listed above. The remaining nursing courses are Web-based courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 310</td>
<td>Information Technology for Health Care Professionals</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 320</td>
<td>Alterations in Physiological Functioning</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 325</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 350</td>
<td>Client Assessment for the Practicing Nurse</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404</td>
<td>Concepts of Professional Nursing and Health Promotion</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 420</td>
<td>Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Population-based Health Care</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Undergraduate Catalog

### Nursing Courses

**NURS 050 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator Certificate Program**

The Research Clinical Trial Coordinator Certificate Program targets the interdisciplinary Health Professions and is designed to meet the training needs for individuals to become Clinical Trial Coordinators. The series of three courses over eighteen months provides as an introduction to the research coordinator role and will prepare students for the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a clinical trial: study design, subject recruitment and retention, audits, etc. A practicum experience in selected research settings provides opportunities to utilize learned competencies related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a clinical trial: study design, subject recruitment and retention, audits, etc.

**NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I**

1. Skills necessary to perform fundamental techniques relating to therapeutic interventions are discussed and demonstrated. The emphasis is on drug calculation and psychomotor skills. Concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, team building, cost effectiveness, and resource utilization are introduced through scenarios and demonstrations in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II**

1. Therapeutic interventions pertaining to care of the client experiencing acute, chronic, and complex health deficiencies are discussed and demonstrated. Case scenarios and demonstrations are used to apply the concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, delegation, team building, cost effectiveness, and resource utilization in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: NURS 301. Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 322, NURS 325, or consent of instructor. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 306 Nursing Care of the Adult Experiencing Surgery**

1. This course is designed to assist undergraduate students to acquire a scientific knowledge base necessary for delivering quality nursing care to adult surgical patients. The course will include an in-depth study of content relevant to the pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative phases, using Mosby’s hierarchy of needs as a basis for the content. Opportunities will be provided for students to increase their skills in the use of the nursing process. Prerequisite: NURS 340 and NURS 341. LEC 030 Theory 20 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 310 Information Technology For Health Care Professionals**

1. Beginning theory and practical applications of various uses and results of computer technologies are explored in order to provide the basic skills and current infrastructure for information management in health care delivery. These concepts and skills are essential for curriculum related activities, as well as for providing therapeutic nursing interventions and communication with clients, client systems, and health care participants. Learners are encouraged to be cognizant of emerging legal and ethical issues related to electronic communications. Knowledge and skills presented in this course will be developed and expanded in future nursing courses. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 312 Adult Trauma Management**

1. Basic concepts related to the care of the traumatically injured adult are discussed. Emphasis is placed on the initial management and stabilization of the adult trauma client. The nursing process is utilized to assist the individual client to restore system balance and prevent further system imbalance. Basic trauma stabilization skills are demonstrated. Ethical, legal, and societal issues, as well as current research on trauma management will be explored. Prerequisite: NURS 340 and NURS 341, NURS 338, or consent of instructor. LEC 030 Theory 20 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Theory 20 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 313 Integrating Nutrition in Nursing**

1. Knowledge from the basic sciences is applied to explore the relationship between nutrition and body function. Nutrition requirements for the different phases of the life cycle are described. The application of nutritional concepts necessary for the maintenance of health, prevention of illness, and minimization of the complications of acute and chronic illness will be discussed. A framework to counsel clients regarding healthful dietary habits, costs and governmental programs will be explored. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.

**NURS 316 Psychosocial Aspects of Nursing Seminar**

1. Psychosocial issues that relate to nursing care across the wellness-illness continuum for client systems across the life span will be explored in this course. Relevant topics such as death and dying, disfigurement, infertility, and coping with chronic illnesses will be investigated. Ethical and legal considerations as well as current research will be discussed. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Theory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks. LEC 030 Clinical Laboratory 15 of 30 weeks.
NURS 317 Stress Management for Nurses (2). This course is designed to acquaint students with the stressors occurring in their work, to teach them to recognize and respond to stress in effective ways, and to help them deal with stress in themselves and in their clients. The course will examine sociocultural, physiological, and psychological components of stress.

NURS 320 Alterations in Physiological Functioning (3). This course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of the individual. Understanding these alterations is basic to providing quality nursing care. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing.

NURS 321 Alterations in Physiological Functioning I (3). Basic mechanisms under- lying illness and disease are stressed as a basis for the understanding of health pro- motion and disease prevention in this first of two sequential courses. Pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of individuals in the presence of dysfunction of disease of selected systems are presented as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing.

NURS 322 Alterations in Physiological Functioning II (2). In this second sequential course, an understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the inter- nal environment of the individual in the presence of dysfunction or disease of selected systems are provided as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. The most common alterations in selected body systems are presented, with an emphasis on the role of the nurse in promoting health and protecting clients from disease. Prerequisite: NURS 321, or consent of instructor.

NURS 325, 326, 327, 328, 329. Pathopharmacology and pharmacological evaluation of nursing care are discussed in order to provide a basic understanding of the client’s reaction to drugs and to provide a framework for understanding the action, use, side effects and nursing implications of drugs. The nurse’s role in drug administration is emphasized. Prerequisite: NURS 324, or consent of instructor.

NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion (5). Four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nurs- ing) are presented as a foundation for professional practice. The influence of an individual’s values and standards (ANA), client characteristics, and the evolving healthcare environment on nursing practice are explored. Principles of nursing practice are integrated with concepts of health promotion to prepare the student to meet the fun- damental health-related needs of individuals and family client systems across the life span. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. Corequisite: NURS 340.

NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory (3). The course covers selected theoretical concepts from NURS 340. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse as an advocate/client educator. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. Corequisite: NURS 341. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. Corequisite: NURS 341.

NURS 342 Physical Assessment of the Pediatric Client (2). Opportunities are pro- vided to develop the skills necessary to assess the development and physical pa- rameters of pediatric clients. The emphasis is on physical examination and history taking to include environmental factors which impede child health. The four basic methods of physical examination (inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation) are presented. Opportunities for practice under supervision provide a focus on alterations to the skin and mucous membranes. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376. Corequisite: NURS 384.

NURS 343 Physical Assessment of the Adult Client (2). Opportunities are pro- vided to develop the skills necessary to assess the development and physical pa- rameters of adult clients. The emphasis is on physical examination and history taking to identify environmental factors which influence client health. The four basic methods of physical examination (inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation) are presented. Opportunities for practice under supervision provide a focus on alterations to the skin and mucous membranes. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376. Corequisite: NURS 384.

NURS 344 Physical Assessment of the Adult Client (2). Opportunities are pro- vided to develop the skills necessary to assess the development and physical pa- rameters of adult clients. The emphasis is on physical examination and history taking to identify environmental factors which influence client health. The four basic methods of physical examination (inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation) are presented. Opportunities for practice under supervision provide a focus on alterations to the skin and mucous membranes. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376. Corequisite: NURS 384.

NURS 345 Physical Assessment of the Adult Client (2). Opportunities are pro- vided to develop the skills necessary to assess the development and physical pa- rameters of adult clients. The emphasis is on physical examination and history taking to identify environmental factors which influence client health. The four basic methods of physical examination (inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation) are presented. Opportunities for practice under supervision provide a focus on alterations to the skin and mucous membranes. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376. Corequisite: NURS 384.

NURS 350 Client Assessment for the Practicing Nurse (2). Opportunities are pro- vided in a laboratory setting and with clients to develop the skills necessary to assess the client in the evolving health care environment. Basic mechanisms under- lying illness and disease are stressed as a basis for the understanding of health pro- motion and disease prevention in this first of two sequential courses. Pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of individuals in the presence of dysfunction of disease of selected systems are presented as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing.

NURS 351 Drug Therapeutics in Intravenous Therapy (2). Advanced concepts in in- travenous therapy that are relevant to practice in acute, ambulatory, long term and home settings will be presented. All venous access devices and types of intravenous therapies will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on client assessment, client teaching, early recognition of complications and research-based implications as they relate to in- travenous therapy and care of clients across the life span. Hands-on opportunities to work with the various intravenous access devices and therapies will be provided in non-clinical and clinical laboratory settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses.

NURS 352 Student Collaboration and Outcome Measures (3). This course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of the individual. Understanding these alterations is basic to providing quality nursing care. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing.

NURS 353 Client Assessment (3). Basic mechanisms under- lying illness and disease are stressed as a basis for the understanding of health pro- motion and disease prevention in this first of two sequential courses. Pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of individuals in the presence of dysfunction of disease of selected systems are presented as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing.

NURS 365 Nursing of Adults (3). The emphasis in this course is on the evolutionary development of health care delivery and the role of the nurse. Specific emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment.

NURS 375 Nursing of Children (3). Acute and chronic alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the child and family are introduced. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment.

NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory (2). Theoretical concepts from NURS 375 and nursing interventions are applied in the clinical laboratory to provide a focus on alterations in the child’s acute and chronic experiences. The emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment.
NURS 382 Honors Seminar (1). This seminar provides the Honors nursing student the opportunity to explore topics of interest and to review the current research literature on a given topic. Emphasis is placed on interaction and active nurse researchers to enable the student to identify available research opportunities in ongoing studies. Students are introduced to the application of various methods used to address nursing questions. Prerequisite: Admission to the Nursing Honors Program. LEC

NURS 383 At-risk Childbearing Family (2). Alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the child system as it relates to at risk clients during antepartum, intrapartum, and postpartum periods will be explored. Theoretical concepts related to the dynamics of individual and family systems will be addressed and the application of nursing process during pregnancy, birth, and early parenting will be examined. Care of women and childbearing families will include interaction with clients and their families in hospital and community settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II core courses (NURS 360/NURS 361, NURS 365/NURS 366, or NURS 367/NURS 368) or senior status. LEC

NURS 384 Mentor/Doula (2). The mentor/doula role and its benefit to the pregnant/postpartum client will be explored. The learner will enhance positive health behaviors in an assigned pregnant teenage client during the antepartum, intrapartum, postpartum, as well as the early parenting period as the mentor/doula. The student functioning as a mentor/doula will educate and coach the pregnant teenager during the birthing/postpartum process. Prerequisite: Application to the St. Luke's Hospital Mentor/Doula Program. LEC

NURS 402 Basic Spanish for Nurses (2). This is an entry level Medical Spanish course for students with minimal or no Spanish language education. Students will learn medical terminology, basic survival skills, and exposure to medical assisting. Prerequisite: Completion of the Spanish language with Hispanic patients. Prerequisite or corequisite: Minimal to no knowledge of Spanish language and approval from the Dean of Student Affairs. LEC

NURS 404 Concepts of Professional Nursing and Health Promotion (3). Concepts and skills required for the transition to the professional nurse’s role and application of the nursing process with client systems through the life span are explored. The four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) are demonstrated. Internal and external environmental factors that promote, maintain, or resolve client system balance or imbalances on different ages and developmental stages. The concepts of health promotion, health maintenance, and health restoration including the use of health teaching, screening, and community referrals for culturally diverse clients across the life span. Prerequisite: RN licensure, and admission to the School of Nursing. LEC

NURS 407 The Health Care Experience for Those with Disabilities (3). The nursing concepts and their application in a camp setting that are relevant to the day-to-day activities of youth on camp is the focus of the course. Emphasis is placed on individual and small group teaching, promotion of self-care, and role of the nurse in a camp environment. Nursing care functions will be practiced in a real-world setting with clients with disabilities. Clinical experiences include working with children with developmental disabilities and the ability to develop the nurse’s role in promoting a maximum state of well-being is explored. Introduction to the role of health care providers to children with development disabilities and the ability to develop the nurse’s role in promoting a maximum state of well-being is explored. LEC

NURS 420 Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs (3). The nursing process in the care of clients with complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning is emphasized. Advanced theoretical concepts are applied in the selection of therapeutic nursing interventions that successfully manage complex environmental factors to restore system balance and prevent further systemic imbalance. Collaborative relationships essential to providing holistic quality care for clients with systems complex acute needs are discussed. Differences in the use of advanced technological support across the life span are presented. Legal, ethical, cultural, and economic considerations associated with complex acute health problems are addressed. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 421. LEC

NURS 430 Population-based Health Care: Clinical Laboratory (1.5). Theoretical concepts from NURS 420 are applied in a clinical laboratory setting. Critical thinking and the nursing process are used to provide therapeutic nursing interventions with client systems experiencing complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning. Emphasis is on mastery of advanced assessment techniques and appropriate interventions are developed for application of the concepts for using technically advanced therapeutics which support physiological functioning. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 421. LEC

NURS 445 International Health Care: A Clinical Experience (2). This course is designed to develop the health professional’s role as a critical thinker and to promote a skill set to enhance decision-making for a diverse multicultural patient population. Students apply problem solving skills to a variety of clinical case scenarios in order to develop logical solutions to clinical problems. Students are expected to rationalize for their own decision making process. Prerequisite/Co-Requisite: NURS 420/421 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 450 Health Care Issues and Professional Nursing Practice (2). Selected theories, nursing history, and current issues and trends that influence professional nursing practice are critically explored. A problem-based learning approach is used to less developed country provides an opportunity to incorporate the nursing process into clinical settings and to function as members of a health team. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376 concurrently, or permission of instructor. FLD

NURS 455 Legal/Ethical Foundation for Professional Nursing Practice (3). Legal and ethical issues related to nursing practice are discussed. Legal and ethical issues that guide professional nursing practice in the current health care delivery system are emphasized. Information on the law, legal system, malpractice, negligence, and standards of practice is provided. Distinctions among civil, criminal, legal and ethical issues, and professional roles will be addressed. The health care delivery system will be analyzed for cost effectiveness and sensitivity to women. Corequisite: RN-BSN. student or consent of instructor LEC

NURS 460 Nursing Research (2). The history of nursing research, terminology, and steps in the research process are explored. Research as a basis for assessment of outcomes of health promotion and health care interventions including therapeutic nursing interventions is emphasized. Research questions relevant to clinical practice are identified. Interpretation of research for use in nursing practice is emphasized. The role of theory and ethical issues involved in the conduct of research is addressed. Prerequisite: Level II courses or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 461 Honors Practicum (2). Under the mentorship of an active nurse researcher the student designs and conducts a research project and participates as a member of a research project team. Students apply principles of research learned in NURS 460 to design and critique their own research project while providing feedback to peers. Through seminar activities they critically analyze the issues, results, and challenges of conducting research. This course requires two semesters of enrollment (2 credit hours each) during the senior year. Prerequisite: Completion of NURS 382, Honors Seminar and NURS 460. Nursing Research. LEC

NURS 466 Serum Laboratory Data: From Theory to Clinical Application (2). The usefulness of common serum laboratory tools in identifying potential or actual needs of individuals is the primary purpose of this course. The student will be provided with opportunities to practice analyzing laboratory data and making inferences that can lead to diagnostic and therapeutic interventions. Prerequisite: Completion of two of the three Level II courses or permission of instructor LEC

NURS 469 Independent Study in Nursing (0.5-5). Intensive study in an area of interest with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, conceptual framework, objectives and evaluation (1-5 credit hours). Prerequisite: Approval of the Independent Study faculty adviser, must be completed. IND

NURS 490 Professional Practicum (2-5). A preceptor model of learning professional nursing practice provides opportunities to synthesize and integrate previ-
Graduate Nursing Courses

NRSG 506 Nursing Case Management of the Older Adult (2-3). Develops a systematic approach to the comprehensive functional assessment and care coordination of the frail elderly. A variety of standardized assessment instruments are used to determine clients’ ability to function within their environment. These assessment data are then used to formulate and evaluate a service care plan utilizing appropriate intervention strategies. Ethical, legal and political issues are integrated with knowledge and skills necessary for nursing case management are emphasized. Senior Year, Level II courses or graduate level. LEC

NRSG 507 Pain Management (2). Nursing process provides the framework to assess the clients’ system’s response to pain and to plan effective pain management strategies. Pain as a subjective experience comprised of physiologic, cognitive, affective, cultural, and behavioral components and the impact of this experience on the clients’ family system is discussed. Differences between acute, chronic acute, and chronic non-malignant pain across the health-illness continuum and the range of therapeutic interventions available for effective management are addressed. The importance of evaluating pain control and communicating the selected plan to all members of the health care team surrounding care of the dying are explored. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate Level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 508 Violence: The Forensic Perspective (2). This course is designed as an in-depth exploration of the seriousness and pervasiveness of interpersonal violence (IPV) in our society and the impact violent tactics have on health care providers. Students will be introduced to the phenomenon of IPV and the impact violent techniques have on the victims of IPV. The course will emphasize the importance of identifying victims of IPV and intervention strategies are designed. The forensic principles and standards of clinical practice and the role of health care providers in the new field are integrated throughout the course via case studies and lectures. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 509 Therapeutic Touch: The Krieger-Kuns Method (2). The Krieger-Kuns Therapeutic Touch (TT) method is examined as a consciously directed process of energy exchange during which the practitioner uses the hands as a focus for facilitating healing in the client system. Students are given the opportunity to learn beginning levels of centering, assessment of the human energy field, rebalancing for temporary imbalance, and process evaluation. Supervised practical TT practice sessions are included to ensure that student performance is within professional practice guidelines established for health professionals. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure. Graduate Level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 510 Health Care at the End of Life (2). Complex issues that influence care for clients and their families at the time of and surrounding death provide the focus for this course. Contemporary attitudes surrounding death and dying as well as ethical, legal, cultural, social, and financial issues are examined. The needs of individuals and families surrounding death such as pain and symptom management, psycho-spiritual care, and bereavement are discussed in relation to contemporary concerns. Collaborative development with other members of the health care team surrounding care of the dying are explored. Prerequisite: Level III courses. Corequisite: NRUS 490 Professional Practicum. LEC

NRSG 511 Nursing Research: Human Care and Human Sexuality (2-3). A systematic approach to the study of sexuality in relation to assessment and nursing care throughout the life span will be provided. Students examine their own values and beliefs regarding varied lifestyles and diversities in sexuality of individuals, families, and society. The concept of sexuality as it relates to the wellness-illness continuum will be examined. The effect of current trends in society on professionals and client systems will also be explored. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 550 Research Coordinator: Pre-study Activities (2). This course is designed as an introduction to the Research Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Pre-Clinical Trials Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; subject recruitment, data collection forms and documenting subjects’ responses to the interventions, audits, inspections, budget monitoring, ethical/liability situations that may occur during the study, etc. will be addressed. PREREQUISITE: NRUS 420 or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 551 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: During Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the role of the Research Clinical Trial Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of during-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB, evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data and preparing summary reports; etc. will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practice experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. PREREQUISITE: NRSG 561 or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 552 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: Post-study Activities and Practicum Experience (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the research coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Post-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB, evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data and preparing summary reports; etc. will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practice experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. PREREQUISITE: NRSG 561 or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 553 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: End of Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the function of the Research Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Post-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB, evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data and preparing summary reports; etc. will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practice experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. PREREQUISITE: NRSG 561 or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 554 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: Clinical Research Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the role of the Research Clinical Trial Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of during-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB, evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data and preparing summary reports; etc. will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practice experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. PREREQUISITE: NRSG 561 or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 564 Health Care of Persons with Patterns of Addiction (1-2). Health care implications for client systems with problems related to alcohol and other commonly abused chemicals are examined. Both acute and chronic responses will be presented as effects upon the psychosocial, biological, cognitive/perceptual and spiritual/belief dimensions of the client systems. Ethical and legal considerations will be explored in conjunction with current research findings. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure. Graduate Level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 565 Nursing Care of Persons with Patterns of Drug Dependency: Practicum (2). Application of the nursing process to client systems with problems related to alcohol and other drug abuse is the primary purpose of this course. Assessing clients and planning interventions to restore system balance will be emphasized. Resources appropriate for these clients within the community will be investigated. This course is designed to complement the didactic course NRSG 564 Health Care of Persons with Patterns of Addiction by affording students opportunities for building experiential skills. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NRSG 564, Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate Level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 567 Topics for Health Professional Educators (2-3). This topics course is designed to develop the health professional’s role as educator and to promote a skill set to enhance teaching and learning for diverse populations. Experiences are gained assessing the learning needs of a target population and developing educational opportunities. Participants apply current learning theories and effective teaching strategies to design, implement and evaluate educational experiences. Technological advances, as well as current and future issues in teaching and learning are considered. Content specific to the topic, includes role development issues, assessment and planning strategies, teaching/learning concepts, technology implications, and evaluation concepts. Prerequisite/Co-requisite: Senior Level Nursing/Allied Health, Admission to Graduate program or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 568 Promoting Wellness: Community Experience with Persons with Psychiatric Disabilities (1). Course provides the opportunity for students to integrate information from the on-line health promotion course in a community based experience. Students will implement and evaluate an interdisciplinary health promotion module for persons with psychiatric disabilities in a community mental health setting. Course includes training in developing a collaborative approach with consumers and professionals from other disciplines. Prerequisite: NRSG 556 or consent of Instructor. Course is cross listed with 774 LEC

NRSG 570 CNL Residency I (4). Prerequisite: NRSG 555

NRSG 571 CNL Residency II (4). Prerequisite: NRSG 570

NRSG 572 Introduction to Nursing Informatics (2). Prerequisite: NRSG 551

NRSG 701 CNL Residency I (6). Prerequisite: NRSG 570

NRSG 702 CNL Residency II (6). Prerequisite: NRSG 571

NRSG 703 CNL Residency III (6). Prerequisite: NRSG 572

NRSG 710 Introduction to Nursing Research (2). Prerequisite: NRSG 550

NRSG 711 Understanding and Changing Health Behavior (3). Prerequisite: NRSG 550

NRSG 712 Scholarly Writing for the Health Professional (3). Prerequisite: NRSG 550

NRSG 723 Advanced Practice Geriatric Nursing of the Frail Older Adult (2-3). This course is designed as an introduction to the collaborative nurse role in providing care for persons with psychiatric disabilities in a community mental health setting. Students will be introduced to the complex needs of this population and will develop a knowledge base for practice. The course will also explore the role of the practitioner as a facilitator of consumer empowerment. Prerequisite: Corequisite: NRSG 564, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 724 Advanced Practice Geriatric Nursing of the Frail Older Adult (2-3). This topics course is designed as an introduction to the collaborative nurse role in providing care for persons with psychiatric disabilities in a community mental health setting. Students will be introduced to the complex needs of this population and will develop a knowledge base for practice. The course will also explore the role of the practitioner as a facilitator of consumer empowerment. Prerequisite: Corequisite: NRSG 564, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 747 Theories for Practice and Research: Individual, Family, and Community (3). Prerequisite: NRSG 572

NRSG 754 Health Care Research (3). Prerequisite: NRSG 572

NRSG 755 Health Care Professionalism: Issues and Roles (3).
# School of Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to the University of Kansas</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Resident First-year Applicants</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-state First-year Applicants</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to the School of Pharmacy</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit Our Web Site</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Honors Program</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General University</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Pharmacy</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements to Practice Pharmacy in Kansas</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Misconduct</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemptions &amp; Petitions</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal-year Courses</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance &amp; Immunizations</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Regulations</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepharmacy Requirements</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Requirements</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Program</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy Courses</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry Courses</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Chemistry Courses</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Toxicology Courses</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy Courses</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy Practice Courses</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KU is a member of the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy and is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education, 20 N. Clark St., Suite 2500, Chicago, IL 60602-5109, (312) 664-3575.
Admission

Kenneth L. Audus, Dean
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 2056
www.pharm.ku.edu, Phone: (785) 864-3591, Fax: (785) 864-5265
Degrees offered: Pharm.D., M.S., Ph.D.

Since its founding in 1885, the University of Kansas School of Pharmacy has been a leader in pharmacy education. Since 1996, the school has offered only the Doctor of Pharmacy degree as the entry-level practice degree. The curriculum gives the student the knowledge, skills, and ability required of the pharmacy practitioner; it is comprehensive and produces a highly competent general practitioner.

About 60 full-time faculty members teach in the undergraduate professional Doctor of Pharmacy program and in the graduate programs. Three departments (Pharmacology and Toxicology, Medicinal Chemistry, and Pharmaceutical Chemistry) offer Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Pharmacy Practice offers the master’s degree. Both the undergraduate and graduate divisions have outstanding national and international reputations based on the excellence and productivity of the faculty. The School of Pharmacy is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education, 20 N. Clark St., Suite 2500, Chicago, IL 60602-5109, (312) 664-3575, the official accrediting body for American pharmacy.

Admission

Admission to the University of Kansas
To qualify for admission to KU, Kansas resident first-year applicants must meet one of the following requirements:

• Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 990 or above or
• Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

To qualify for admission to KU, out-of-state first-year applicants must meet one of the following requirements:

• Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Achieve an ACT score of 24 or above or an SAT score of 1090 or above with a cumulative 2.0 or higher grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Prospective students should request applications from the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1302 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu. Return completed applications to that office with necessary transcripts and records. Prospective pharmacy students should declare prepharmacy as the major field of study.

Prepharmacy students are advised by faculty members from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences while they complete their prepharmacy course work. All prepharmacy students are strongly encouraged to make appointments in the office of the dean of the School of Pharmacy, 2056 Malott Hall, for co-advising services and when they have questions concerning specific course requirements or appropriate electives or any other concerns about their preparation for pharmacy admission.

Admission to the School of Pharmacy
Students should apply to the School of Pharmacy in November for admission the following fall semester. When they apply, they should have completed, or be about to complete, the 68 credit hours of required prepharmacy courses. The required prepharmacy curriculum may be completed at accredited schools other than KU. KU students should submit a Change of School form. Students transferring from other schools should submit an application for undergraduate admission.

Requirements. Applying students should meet the following requirements:

• Complete the required prepharmacy courses and provide the required transcripts as documentation of the course work. One official copy of your transcript should be sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, and one official copy should be sent to the School of Pharmacy.

• Take the Pharmacy College Admissions Test, preferably in October. January test results also are accepted and considered. Have the results of the PCAT sent to KU.

• Complete and return the Applicant Profile Form, available online at www.pharm.ku.edu, to the School of Pharmacy with a $50 nonrefundable application fee.

• Maintain a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher overall and in the sciences. This is the minimum grade-point average acceptable for admission; the average is generally much higher.

• Arrange for three letters of recommendation, including the school’s standard reference forms available at www.pharm.ku.edu, to be sent to the School of Pharmacy by the persons serving as your references.

• An interview is held with selected applicants.

Procedures. The School of Pharmacy admissions committee, consisting of at least two faculty members from each department and representation from the office of the dean, determines admissions. A file consisting of the required documentation is created for each applicant when the application is received. Consideration is given to a student’s grade-point average overall and in all science courses in the prepharmacy curriculum. The average grade point of previous entering classes has been 3.0 or higher. Good scholarship is considered a predictor of success in the pharmacy curriculum. However, good communication skills, emotional maturity, leadership ability, professional attitude, and interest in service
to the community are also important. These additional skills may outweigh very high grades or choice of prepharmacy courses. Applicant PCAT scores also are considered in the admission process. Admission is highly competitive and depends on the number of applications received and the qualifications of the applicants.

The admissions committee begins to consider applications in January each year. The application deadline is February 1, and most decisions are made by May 15. As a condition of matriculation into the KU School of Pharmacy, all admitted students must successfully clear an investigative criminal background check. Successful clearance of the background check is required to enroll in the School of Pharmacy and to participate in patient interactive activities, curricular and extracurricular. Instructions for completing the background check are provided with the letter of acceptance.

Visit Our Web Site
The School of Pharmacy Web site, www.pharm.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for information about pharmacy programs, resources, student and professional organizations, policies, and procedures, including detailed applicant eligibility, application, and admission information.

Advising
On admission to the school, students are assigned faculty members as their advisers. The adviser serves continuously during the student’s tenure in the school. Students are expected to meet with their advisers at least once each semester and are encouraged to meet more often to discuss academic issues and career and professional development.

University Honors Program
The School of Pharmacy encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For further information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Financial Aid
General University
KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, www.financialaid.ku.edu, administers grants, loans, and other need-based financial aid. In recent years, about $29 million has been processed annually through the office, including about $2 million annually in short-term loans. Prospective students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid. Some financial aid programs have application deadlines as early as January 15. The earlier an application is received and the student’s file is completed, the better the chance of obtaining financial aid.

For information about scholarships from KU and various outside agencies based on academic merit, diversity, major, and residence, visit the Scholarship Information for KU Students Web site at www.scholarships.ku.edu.

School of Pharmacy
The School of Pharmacy, in cooperation with the Office of Student Financial Aid and the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, offers financial assistance to pharmacy students. Applications are received in the dean’s office according to an announced schedule each year. Awards are based on merit and need. Assistance is available for both entering and continuing students.

Requirements to Practice Pharmacy in Kansas
A license is required to practice pharmacy. State boards of pharmacy grant licenses to students who successfully pass board examinations. In all states, eligibility to take board examinations requires graduation from an accredited school of pharmacy and completion of required experiential training. The Kansas State Board of Pharmacy requires graduates of schools of pharmacy to indicate any current, pending, or previous convictions, fines, violations, or disciplinary action that may affect their eligibility to take the licensing examination. Pharmacists generally may transfer their licenses from a state in which they completed the entire examination to another state, provided the two states had similar practical experience requirements at the time the pharmacist was licensed by examination. Most pharmacists find it useful to maintain a license in the state where they were licensed by examination. By doing so, they can preserve their eligibility to transfer to another state.

Pharmacists in Kansas must renew their licenses biennially by paying the required fee and providing proof that they have completed the required 30 clock hours of continuing education.

The Kansas Board of Pharmacy requires completion of an appropriate degree from an accredited school of pharmacy plus 1,500 hours of practical experience in pharmacy. At the conclusion of the program, students are certified to the Kansas State Board of Pharmacy as having completed the entire externship requirement (1,500 hours) and are therefore eligible to take the Kansas licensure examination. Students must register as interns with the board as soon as they are accepted by the School of Pharmacy. Students desiring to compile an official record of pharmacy experience obtained on their own initiative may do so by submitting this information to the Kansas State Board of Pharmacy. Practical experience above and beyond the 1,500 required hours may be gained by working as a licensed pharmacy student intern in Kansas, then transferring the hours to another state.

Regulations
Academic Misconduct
Students experiencing difficulties or problems with a particular course or having complaints or grievances about a particular instructor are urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested.

Instructors detecting academic misconduct must act in accordance with the School of Pharmacy and Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations.

Exemptions and Petitions
A student may gain an exemption from introductory prepharmacy courses by successfully completing the Advanced Placement or College Level Examination Program examinations or by other recognized means. Only the exemption is allowed. A total of 208 credit hours of college-level course work is still required for the Pharm.D. degree. Students who have completed high school physics with a grade of B or higher need not take college-level physics. In meritorious cases, the department of-
Regulations · Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements

Prepharmacy Curriculum

First Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................. 3
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ....................... 5
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ...... 4
- MATH 115 Calculus I .................................................. 3
- General studies .......................................................... 3

First Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ....................... 3
- CHEM 388 Foundations of Chemistry II ....................... 5
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ................. 3
- General studies .......................................................... 6

Second Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I .................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................... 2
- BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology ....................... 3
- BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Laboratory .... 2
- COMS 150 Personal Communication ......................... 3
- General studies .......................................................... 6

Second Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)
- CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II .................................. 3
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ................... 2
- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology ................................. 4
- BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory .............. 2
- General studies .......................................................... 6

Professional Program

First Year, Fall Semester (14 hours)
- P&TX 630 Pharmacology I ............................................ 4
- MDCM 601 Medicinal Biochemistry I ............................... 4
- MDCM 602 Medicinal Biochemistry Laboratory ............. 1
- PHAR 500 Early Pharmacy Practice Experience ............. 1
- PHCH 517 Pharmacy Calculations ................................. 2
- PPHP 620 Ethics and Introduction to Law ...................... 1
- PHAR 507 Dean’s Orientation and Introduction to Pharmacy 1

In 2007, KU’s School of Pharmacy ranked first in the nation in the percentage of pharmacy faculty who receive research funding from the prestigious National Institutes of Health.

KU secured more than $11 million in NIH funding in 2007, ranking it fourth in total NIH funding.
The KU School of Pharmacy, established in 1885, was the third state university school of pharmacy in the U.S. and is the only pharmacy school in Kansas.
Consult the Schedule of Classes for current KU course offerings, www.registrar.ku.edu. As a part of their course work, about 180 pharmacy students volunteer each semester in Kansas hospitals, nursing homes, health care organizations, and other agencies.

Pharmacy Courses (MDCM, PHCH, P&TX)

MDCM 691 Research Techniques in Medicinal Chemistry (1). A lecture course designed to acquaint the beginning research student with basic laboratory techniques, principles of laboratory safety, use of instrumental methods for structure elucidation, and the writing of scientific reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

MDCM 692 Pramnete in Medicinal Chemistry (1-5). This course encompasses original work on a laboratory problem of limited scope, honors reading assignments from medicinal chemistry literature, or in-depth discussions of assigned topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

■ Pharmaceutical Chemistry Courses

PHCH 510 Emerging Trends in Pharmaceutical Chemistry I (1). This elective class will explore emerging areas of research currently impacting the pharmaceutical industry. Potential topics include, biologics as therapeutics, drug targeting, protein drugs, nanotechnology, biological barriers, gene therapy, transporters, vaccines, intracellular drug trafficking, controlled release drug delivery, cancer therapy, analytical biotechnology and many others. The class will be team taught by PHCH faculty and guest speakers. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHCH 511 Emerging Trends in Pharmaceutical Chemistry II (1). This elective class will explore emerging areas of research currently impacting the pharmaceutical industry. Potential topics include, biologics as therapeutics, drug targeting, protein drugs, nanotechnology, biological barriers, gene therapy, transporters, vaccines, intracellular drug trafficking, controlled release drug delivery, cancer therapy, analytical biotechnology and many others. The class will be team taught by PHCH faculty and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

PHCH 512 Roadmap to Drug Development (1). This class will explore both the costs and time lines required for the approval of both new as well as generic drug products from identification of drug targets to FDA approval, and Phase 4 studies. Included will be a short history of the establishment of the FDA and its evolving role. The contributions of Frances Kelsey, the FDA scientist who fought the approval of thalidomide in the U.S.A. and thus saved many from the trauma of birth defects associated with the drug in the U.S. The class will be team taught by pharmaceutical chemistry faculty and guest speakers. Graded on a satisfactory/fail basis. Prerequisite: Completion of PHCH 620 or instructor permission. LEC

PHCH 517 Pharmaceutics (1-2). A study of selected topics of clinical importance for a wide variety of other pathologies including addictions to alcohol, cocaine, methamphetamine, gambling, and others as time permits. The physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology and available treatments will be given. Prerequisite: P&TX 630. LEC

PHCH 518 Physical-chemical Principles of Solution Dosage Forms (3). Physical properties of pharmaceutical solutions and their physiological compatibility will be discussed (intermolecular interactions, energies, colloidal properties, isotonicity, pH, buffers and drug solubility). Kinetics and mechanisms of drug degradation in solution will also be introduced. Prerequisite: PHCH 517. LEC

PHCH 605 Vaccines (1). Vaccines are currently the most powerful therapeutic approach available for infectious disease and promise to become of increasing importance for a wide variety of other pathologies including cancer. This course discusses the immunological basis of vaccinology, types of vaccines currently available (live and killed vaccines by which vaccines are made from the basic research stage through their pharmaceutical development and marketing. Ethical aspects of vaccine use will also be considered. Grade given on a satisfactory/fail basis. LEC

PHCH 625 Pharmacokinetics (3). A discussion of the basic concepts, and some clinical applications, of pharmacokinetics, clearance concepts, extravascular dosing, and the use of pharmacokinetics in dosage regimen design and adjustment. Prerequisite: PHCH 517 and PHCH 518. LEC

PHCH 626 Pharmaceutical and Drug Delivery (3). A laboratory of biological barriers to drug delivery, conventional dosage forms, and new and future drug delivery strategies. Prerequisite: PHCH 517, PHCH 518, and PHCH 625. LEC

PHCH 667 Introduction to Clinical Chemistry (2). A lecture-discussion course concerned with identification of the contents of physiological fluids, changes in physiological fluid content induced by disease and drugs, and therapeutic drug monitoring: case study discussions and presentations are coordinated with the integrated laboratory. Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing and concomitant enrollment in integrated laboratory. LEC

PHCH 686 Special Topics in Pharmacaceutics (1-2). A study of selected topics of current interest which are pertinent to the area of pharmacy. This course is normally reserved as a didactic one that is offered occasionally when there is a special subject to be taught for one semester only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHCH 690 Introduction to Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1-5). Student will be associated with a suitable research project in the area of pharmaceutical analysis or pharmacokinetics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHCH 694 Problems in Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1-5). A student will be assigned a suitable research project on an area of current research analysis or pharmacokinetics. This course is offered regularly by the Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry to meet the special needs of selected students, usually for one of the following two situations: (1) This course may be taken when a student has a special interest in a problem or area of limited scope and desires to pursue that study in depth under supervision of a member of the faculty. (2) This course is sometimes used as a remedial class to provide a mechanism of intensive review and study in an area of weakness. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

■ Pharmacology and Toxicology Courses

P&TX 630 Pharmacology I (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 630 include, general principles of cell biology, molecular biology, pharmacogenomics, immunology and principles of drug metabolism and disposition. Prerequisite: Biol 646 or equivalent. LEC

P&TX 631 Pharmacology II (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 631 include, hematology, cancer biology and therapeutics, immunopharmacology, infectious diseases and respiratory disease. Prerequisite: P&TX 630 and Biol 410 or equivalent. LEC

P&TX 632 Pharmacology III (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 632 include, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, autoimmunologic diseases and drugs regulating central nervous system function. Prerequisite: P&TX 630 and P&TX 631. LEC

P&TX 633 Pharmacology IV (3). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 633 include, endocrine disorders, diabetes and obesity, and gastrointestinal pharmacology. Prerequisite: P&TX 630, P&TX 631 and P&TX 632. LEC

P&TX 640 Toxicology (2). General principles of toxicology, treatment, and management of accidental poisoning, and current topics of interest. Prerequisite: P&TX 630, P&TX 631, and P&TX 632. LEC

P&TX 641 Antibiotics: Benefits and Risks (1). Students will read about and discuss the latest research on new antibiotic targets, therapeutic potential, disease prevention, and the emergence of antibiotic resistance. LEC

P&TX 642 Obesity, Diabetes, and Metabolic Syndrome: Current Concepts (3). Students in this class will read about and discuss some of the latest research on the basic pathophysiology of these disorders and potential links between them. Efforts to test novel drug interventions will then be discussed and related to the new insights into the disease mechanisms. Prerequisite: P&TX 630. LEC

P&TX 643 Current Concepts of Neurodegenerative Disease (1). Neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer’s and Parkinson’s diseases, are associated with older age and/or enhanced oxidative stress. The possible causes for the development and progression of these diseases with relation to current research in the field will be discussed. Additionally, a summary of available and suggested future treatments will be given. Prerequisite: P&TX 642. LEC

P&TX 645 Neurobiological Basis of Addiction: Physiological, Biochemical, Pharmacological, and Treatment Concepts (1). Several addictions will be discussed including addictions to alcohol, cocaine, methamphetamine, gambling, and others as time permits. The physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology and available treatments for these addictions will be reviewed. The role of pharmacotherapies will be discussed, particularly as they relate to the molecular basis of addiction. Behavioral and psychological approaches also will be examined. Prerequisite: Completion of P&TX 642 or special permission from faculty. LEC

P&TX 694 Undergraduate Laboratory: Research in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original research on a laboratory problem of limited scope. This course cannot count toward pharmacology and toxicology requirements in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

P&TX 698 Library Problems in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original library review of a limited special topic in pharmacology and toxicology. The student will write a review in his or her report. This course may count toward pharmacology and toxicology requirements in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: P&TX 635 and consent of instructor. IND
Pharmacy Courses

**PHAR 500 Early Pharmacy Practice Experience (1)**: This course is designed to introduce the student pharmacist to the concepts of Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experiential Education, fulfill pre-requisites needed prior to IPPE and to prepare the student for participation in the Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experiences. The course will address topics such as professionalism, confidentiality, patient interaction, medical and drug histories, blood borne pathogens and CPR. Students must be accepted to the school of pharmacy to be eligible to enroll. FLD

**PHAR 502 Pharmacy Practice II: Health-system Pharmacy Practice Fundamentals (3)**: Introduction to the prescription dispensing process within health-system pharmacies (hospital, nursing home, home health, HMO) with an emphasis on distribution systems, parental, and sterile products. Includes lectures, case studies, pharmacy visits, and laboratory experience. Prerequisite: PHPR 501. LEC

**PHAR 505 Immunization Theory and Practice (1)**: This course will provide students with the training and resources/materials necessary to: a) identify at-risk patient populations needing immunizations, b) work with other health-care professionals to establish and promote a successful pharmacy-based immunization service, c) act as either vaccine advocate or immunizer when appropriate, and d) promote public health by helping the patients they serve avoid vaccine-preventable communicable diseases. LEC

**PHAR 507 Dean’s Orientation and Introduction to Pharmacy (1)**: An introduction to the profession of pharmacy addressing issues such as 1) academic expectations, 2) professional expectations, 3) ethics, 4) various career pathways, and 5) medical communication. Students must be accepted to the school of pharmacy to be eligible to enroll. LEC

**PHAR 510 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory I (1)**: Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing and patient counseling. LAB

**PHAR 515 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory II (1)**: Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

**PHAR 520 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory III (2)**: Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

**PHAR 525 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory IV (1)**: Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

**PHAR 530 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory V (1)**: Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

**PHAR 550 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Community (4)**: A required four credit hour experiential education. The course is designed to provide the student pharmacist with exposure to the practice of pharmacy in either an independent community or chain pharmacy in either a rural or urban setting within the state of Kansas. Prerequisite: Completion of PHAR 500 or instructor consent. FLD

**PHAR 555 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Institutional (4)**: A required four credit hour experiential course years involving 160 hours of on-site experiential education. The course is designed to provide the student pharmacist with exposure to the practice of pharmacy in an institutional health-system (hospital) environment in either a rural or urban setting within the state of Kansas. Prerequisite: Completion of PHAR 502 or instructor consent. FLD

**PHAR 619 Health Care Systems (3)**: An introduction to the health care system of the United States. On completion of the course the student will better understand the impact on pharmacy of changes in financing and technology. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

**PHAR 690 Physical and Chemical Assessment (3)**: In Physical assessment, students will learn how to utilize the available instruments to take blood pressures, temperatures, doing eye/ear exams, palpate/auscultate internal organs, and the most common skin conditions seen by a pharmacist. Chemical assessment will involve the students learning how drugs and disease change physiological fluid content, identification methods, and therapeutic monitoring through case study discussion and presentations. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

**PHAR 693 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (2)**: This course presents discussions on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selected drugs and drug classes, and instructs students in the use of physiological and disease state pharmacokinetic information to develop individualized therapeutic regimens. Prerequisite: PHCH 625 and PHCH 626. LEC

**PHAR 694 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (3)**: This course presents discussions and clinical examples on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selected drugs and drug classes, and instructs students in the use of physiological and disease state pharmacokinetic information to develop individualized therapeutic regimens. Delivery of this course will involve some aspects of distance learning. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

**PHPR 503 Pharmacy Practice III: Pharmaceutical Care Fundamentals (4)**: The principles of pharmaceutical care will be presented with an emphasis on identifying drug-related problems plus development and monitoring of a care plan. Drug interactions will be presented with an emphasis on evaluating the risk of the interaction in a particular patient. Patient counseling and communication techniques will be covered. Approximately half the class time will be spent covering non-prescription drugs and herbs. Prerequisite: PHPR 501 and PHAR 502. LEC

**PHPR 510 Medical Terminology Elective (2)**: This course provides the fundamentals for developing a medical vocabulary. The student will develop the ability to understand, define and utilize medical terminology and abbreviations used in patient care. LEC

**PHPR 511 Service-learning Elective (1)**: Students will work at a health-related community center and participate in structured learning exercises. The objectives are to: 1) enable students to learn appropriate strategies to communicate and provide services to people with varying languages, cultures, social, and economic backgrounds, disabilities, illnesses, or impairments, 2) increase social interaction and citizenship, 3) heighten social awareness and understanding of ethical issues, and 4) acknowledge social responsibility and realize personal values. FLD

**PHPR 512 Careers in Pharmacy Elective (1)**: This elective course will help students explore the various career paths in pharmacy. Potential topics include, among others, hospital, retail, industry, and academic opportunities in pharmacy. The course will be taught by PHPR faculty and guest presenters. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

**PHPR 513 Chemical Dependency Elective (2)**: This elective course will enhance the pharmacy student’s knowledge and understanding of the current theories behind the addiction process, frequently abused drugs and/or chemicals and the treatment and recovery process. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

**PHPR 600 Nuclear Pharmacy Practice (2)**: This introductory course in nuclear pharmacy practice provides a basic understanding of radiation, radionuclide, radiopharmaceuticals, and clinical applications of radiopharmaceuticals in di- agnosis and treatment. The course includes both didactic material as well as laboratory experience. LEC

**PHPR 612 Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes (3)**: In Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes students will study health care economics from both a macro and micro basis with a primary focus on pharmacy economic issues as applied to our health care practices as well as health outcomes research. This course will incorporate lecture, readings, case exercises, and guided discussions to accomplish these goals and will utilize distance learning techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

**PHPR 614 Pharmacy Management (4)**: A course designed to provide knowledge and skills to effect efficient and effective pharmacy management. This course will include, foundations in financial management, inventory control, purchasing, cost-effective drug utilization, quality management, pharmacoeconomics, and human resource management. LEC

**PHPR 619 Health Care Systems (3)**: This course is an introduction to the organization, financing, and delivery of health care services with a focus on the U.S. health care system. Course content addresses the following questions: how do we evaluate the health care sector, where is health care provided, how is health care financed, what are the characteristics of health care providers (individuals and institutions), what influences the performance of the health care sector, and what lies in the future for health care delivery. The purpose of the course is to prepare pharmacy students for non-clinical aspects of their practice sites. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

**PHPR 620 Ethics and Introduction to Law (1)**: This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of law and ethics as they apply to the practice of pharmacy. Course sessions will focus on ethical expectations of the profession, principles and issues in medical and pharmacy ethics, and laws that govern medication dispensing. LEC

The University of Kansas was the first university to be designated a National Center for Drug Design.
PHPR 621 Pharmacy Law (2). A course developed to increase students’ knowledge and understanding of laws that regulate the pharmacy profession. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 622 Drug Information and Biostatistics (3). This course will provide the student with a working knowledge of drug information retrieval skills and medical literature evaluation skills with an application to pharmacy practice. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 625 Pharmacy Practice I (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Cancer and Infectious Diseases. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Appropriate pharmaceutical care plans will include rationale for drug use, appropriate drug selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters for efficacy and toxicity, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format will include online assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 626 Pharmacy Practice II (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Cardiovascular Disease, Myocardial Infarct, Heart Failure, Stroke, Anticoagulation, and Lipid disorders. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Appropriate pharmaceutical care plans will include rationale for drug use, appropriate drug selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters for efficacy and toxicity, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format will include online reading assignments, online study guides, online assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 627 Pharmacy Practice III (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of Hypertension, Ischemic Heart Disease, Myocardial Infarct, Heart Failure, Stroke, Osteoarthritis, Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Seizure Disorders, and Depression. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. These plans will include rationale for drug use, selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters for efficacy and toxicity, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format includes online reading assignments, study guides, and assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 628 Pharmacy Practice IV (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of Variations in Drug Metabolism and Interactions, Hepatitis, Anti-retroviral Therapy, Skin and Soft Tissue Infections, and Influenza. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. These plans will include rationale for drug use, selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters for efficacy and toxicity, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format includes online reading assignments, study guides, and assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 630 Drug Information/Biostatistics and Medical Literature Evaluation (4). An introduction to the principles of drug information retrieval and retrieval as well as biostatistics as applied to understanding and interpreting biomedical literature. Advantages and disadvantages of several commercial and manual drug information systems will be considered. The course includes practical experiences in drug information services. The biostatistical emphasis of the course will be on the application of statistical tests commonly used and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 631 General Clinical Clerkship (4). Students will gain knowledge into appropriate drug therapy in patients. Providing drug information to health care providers and patients, apply the laws pertaining to drug use and acquisitions, monitor patients for drug-drug, drug-lab, and drug-food interactions, report adverse side effects, and make therapeutic suggestions to the physician. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 632 Compounding Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain experience in reviewing or designing appropriate care plans for extemporaneously compounded medications. In addition students will gain valuable experience preparing the compounded pharmaceutical product. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 633 Ambulatory Community Practice Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain experience in reviewing or designing appropriate care plans for patients in an ambulatory setting. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 634 Surgical ICU Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain experience providing advanced pharmacy care for patients in an ICU setting. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 635 Problems in Pharmacy Practice (1-5). A course designed for the study of special topics in pharmacy practice. A research paper will be required. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHPR 636 Law/Ethics (3). A course developed to increase students’ knowledge and understanding of laws that regulate the pharmacy profession and to expand awareness of and sensitivity of the ethical issues that occur in pharmacy practice. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 637 NTPD Rounding Clerkship I (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 638 NTPD Clerkship II (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health care problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 639 NTPD Clerkship III (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health care problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 640 NTPD Clerkship IV (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health care problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 641 NTPD Clerkship V (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health care problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 642 Medical ICU Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain experience providing advanced pharmacy care for patients in the Medical Intensive Care Unit. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 643 Nutrition Support Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in nutrition support with emphasis upon parenteral and enteral nutrition. The student will round with a nutrition support team, take medication histories, review patients’ nutritional status, monitor drug and nutrition therapy, provide drug information, make drug and nutrition therapy recommendations, and will counsel patients on the appropriate use of their medications and nutritional supplementation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 644 Pharmacotherapy I (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Pharmacology II (PHAR 502). LEC

PHPR 645 Pharmacotherapy II (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. This course is graded A,B,C,F. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing and successful completion of Pharmacotherapy I, PHPR 646. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
PHPR 648 Pharmaceutics III (4) A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug delivery systems, biopharmaceutics and medication use systems. Dose and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. This course is graded A,B,C,F. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing and successful completion of Pharmcotherapy II, PHPR 647 with a C or above. LEC

PHPR 649 Drug Information (3) An introduction to the principles of drug information analysis, storage, and retrieval. Advantages and disadvantages of several commercial and manual systems will be considered. The course includes practical experiences in drug information services. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 650 Family Practice Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship that provides the student experience in caring for ambulatory patients as part of a team of Family Medicine physicians, medical students, and other health care practitioners. Emphasis is placed on a multi-disciplinary approach to the overall care (medical, social, etc.) of the patient. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 651 Biostatistics (3) An introduction to the principles as they apply to the understanding and interpretation of the biomedical literature. The emphasis of this course is on the application of statistical tests commonly employed in biomedical research and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 652 Drug Information Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship providing the student actual experience in taking and answering drug information questions utilizing computer data base searching, preparing, and providing information to health care professionals. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 653 Home Health Care Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in Home Health Care pharmacy services. The student will participate with the health care team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, prepare kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 654 Neonatal Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in neonatology. The student will rotate with the medical team, taking medication histories, monitoring therapy, providing drug information, preparing kinetic consults, and performing discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 655 Pediatric Hematology, Oncology Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in pediatrics, hematology, oncology. The student will rotate with the medical team, taking medication histories, monitoring therapy, providing drug information, preparing kinetic consults, and performing discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 656 Internal Medicine Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in internal medicine. The student will rotate with an internal medicine team, providing drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, take medication histories, and provide discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 657 Poison Control Center Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in the poison control center. The student will participate with the health care team, take medication/substance histories, monitor suggested actions, provide drug information and poison information, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient poison information education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 658 Infectious Disease Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in infectious disease. The student will rotate with the infectious disease service, providing drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, take medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 659 Medication Safety/Reconciliation (4) Students participating in this rotation will gain experience in medication supply management. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 660 Cardiology Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in cardiology. The student will rotate with the cardiology service, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, take medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 661 Neurology Advanced Clerkship (4) An advanced clerkship in neurology. The student will rotate with the neurology service, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will counsel patients on glucose monitor-
Pharmacy Courses (PHPR)

PHPR 677 Ambulatory Care Advanced Clerkship II (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain additional experience in monitoring drug therapy for chronic disease states. Emphasis will be placed on the effectiveness of drug therapy, toxicity, drug interactions, compliance, and patient counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses and Ambulatory Care I. FLD

PHPR 678 Pharmaceutic Industry Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will be exposed to a variety of areas within the pharmaceutic industry. These areas may include research and development, marketing, clinical research, drug information, and/or quality assurance. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 679 Pharmacy Association Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will be involved in the management of state or national professional pharmacy associations. This rotation may involve legislative, educational, professional, and financial issues. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 680 Advanced Specialized Externship I (4). An advanced full-time experimental pharmacy practice rotation that provides the student with practice experience (externship) in non-traditional practice settings such as managed care administration, governmental agencies, prisons, Indian Health Service, pharmacy organizations, pharmaceutical industry, veterinary medicine, etc. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 681 Pulmonary/Critical Care Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of patients with pulmonary disease in the critical care setting. Emphasis will be placed on monitoring the effectiveness of drug therapy, toxicity, drug interactions and pharmacokinetics. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 682 Public Health Service Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will have exposure to various government agencies that are a part of the Public Health Service. This may include the FDA, Indian Health Service, or the Federal Bureau of Prisons. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 683 Hematology Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of patients with hematological disorders. The student will round with the health care team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 684 Neurology Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of patients with neurological disorders. The student will round with the health care team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 685 Hospital Pharmacy Administration (4). Students participating in this rotation will be exposed to a wide variety of areas within hospital pharmacy administration. These areas may include financial management, inventory control, purchasing, cost-effective drug utilization, quality assurance, committee involvement, and personnel issues. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 686 Hospital Externship I (4). A full-time externship of four to six weeks duration in an institutional setting. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 687 Hospital Externship II (4). A continuation of PHPR 666. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 688 Long-term Care Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of patients in the long-term care setting. This experience will focus on dosing, side effects, and skills needed to monitor drug therapy in the geriatric population. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 689 Pediatric Critical Care Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the pediatric patient in the critical care setting. The student will round with the health care team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations and perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 690 Clinical Drug Research (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain experience in the clinical drug research process. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 691 Diabetes Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of the diabetic patient. The student will take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, and perform patient medication education. They will also learn to use and evaluate various methods of glucose testing. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 692 Veterinary Medicine Clerkship (4). Students will participate in daily rounds of hospitalized animals providing drug information, interview owners of animals being seen in clinic, observe surgical and radiology procedures, learn the federal requirements of drug use in food stock animals, and zoo acquisitions. Students will be required to sign a liability release form when taking this rotation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 693 Psychopharmacy Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in a specialized clinical practice area. The student will round with the physician team, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 694 Drug Utilization Review Clerkship (4). Students will learn how to perform a retrospective study using both large and small data bases to obtain information to therapeutic questions. The student will also learn how to apply the appropriate statistics to the data, interpretation of the information, and writing up the study into a publishable format. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 695 Investigational Drugs Clerkship (4). Students will learn how to monitor, report, control, and distribute investigational drugs in clinical drug trials. The student will also learn how to interact with the drug company sponsoring, the physicians prescribing, and the patients who are included in these trials. The students will also be involved with the Human Subjects Committee paperwork associated with enrolling patients into the trials. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 696 Community Externship I (4). A full-time externship of four to six weeks in duration in a community practice setting. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 697 Community Externship II (4). A continuation of PHPR 696. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 698 Seminar (1). This course provides the student the opportunity to develop and present a formal seminar on a drug therapy management subject using appropriate audiovisual aids and to defend their presentation of material. LEC
School of Social Welfare

Admission ............................................................ 368  
Requirements ..................................................... 368  
Grade-point Average ................................. 368  
Admission Process .................................... 368  
KU Students with 30 Hours of Credit .......... 368  
When? ............................................................... 368  
Transfer Students ........................................... 368  
When? ............................................................... 368

Visit Our Web Site ............................................... 368

Advising .............................................................. 368  
While Deciding on a Major ...................... 368  
From Another College ................................. 368  
Once Admitted ................................................. 368

Transfer of Credit .......................................................... 368

University Honors Program ............................... 369

Financial Aid ........................................................ 369

Employment ............................................................ 369

Regulations ............................................................ 369

Grading ................................................................. 369

Minimum Grade Policy ................................. 369

Credit/No Credit ................................................. 369

Withdrawal ........................................................... 369

Graduation with Distinction ............................. 369

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements .... 369

Curriculum .......................................................... 369

Professional Socialization ............................... 369

Human Behavior & the Social Environment .......................... 369

Liberal Arts Prerequisites (chart) ................. 370

Requirements for the Major in Social Work (chart) ... 370

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements  
(cont.) ................................................................. 371

Curriculum (cont.) ................................................ 371

Research ............................................................... 371

Social Work Practice ............................................. 371

Social Policy .......................................................... 371

Field Practicum .................................................... 371

Social Work Courses ............................................. 371

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Social Welfare a standout.

KU’s School of Social Welfare emphasizes the contribution of minorities to the profession of social work and to society.
Admission • Visit Our Web Site • Advising • Transfer of Credit

Mary Ellen Kondrat, Dean
Rick Spano, Associate Dean, Academic Programs
Lori Messinger, B.S.W. Program Director
Vicki Mignot, Pre-Social-Work Advising Coordinator
Twente Hall, 1545 Lilac Lane, Room 107
Lawrence, KS 66044-3184
admissionsBSW@ku.edu or www.socwel.ku.edu
Phone: (785) 864-8976, Fax: (785) 864-5277

Degrees offered: B.S.W., M.S.W., Ph.D.

Social work develops the capacity for caring, to help people in need. Connecting individuals and groups with the resources within themselves and their communities is the social worker’s contribution to society.

The School of Social Welfare provides the education and experience necessary for a career in social work, using a strengths perspective. The field is based on knowledge drawn from the social sciences and its own research and practice. Social work has a code of ethics, practice standards, and a nationwide system of accredited education programs to meld the desire to help others with the skill and knowledge needed to provide that help.

The undergraduate program prepares graduates for generalist social work practice. The program defines generalist practice as maintaining focus on the interface between systems—individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities.

The B.S.W. program also is offered at Kansas City Kansas Community College as a 2+2 degree-completion program. If you are interested, contact our adviser at (913) 288-7304 to make an appointment.

Admission

First-year students enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and complete two semesters of work (30 credit hours) before applying to the B.S.W. program.

Requirements

- Completion of 30 hours of course work, including mathematics and English composition I and II.
- A grade-point average of 2.5 or above.
- Submission of completed application forms, including three letters of recommendation.

Grade-point Average

Evaluation of transcripts submitted as part of the application for admission includes computation of grade-point average for all work completed. This admission grade-point average is adjusted to include only courses that transfer. A student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a 2.5 in social work required courses.

Admission Process

Students are admitted for fall semester only. Applications are accepted three times a year.

KU Students with 30 Hours of Credit

- Submit a B.S.W. application, available in 107 Twente Hall or online on the school’s Web site.
- Complete a Change of School application in the B.S.W. Office, 107 Twente Hall.

When? Must be received by February 1 or October 1 for review.

Transfer Students

- Submit an application to KU through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, indicating Social Welfare choice.
- Also submit a B.S.W. application, available from 107 Twente Hall or 3612 Flint Hall, KCKCC, or online.

When? B.S.W. applications must be received by February 1, October 1, or June 1.

Visit Our Web Site

The School of Social Welfare Web site, www.socwel.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the Web site for an application and for information about School of Social Welfare programs, faculty, resources, policies, and procedures.

Advising

While Deciding on a Major. Early advising is recommended for students interested in social work. Pre-social-work students (both KU and transfer) are encouraged to attend group advising through the school during each enrollment period.

From Another College. For students who plan to transfer to KU but currently attend another college, advising is available by phone or mail. The school works closely with counselors from all Kansas colleges.

Once Admitted. A member of the school’s faculty is assigned as an adviser to help the student with course selection, career plans, and academic needs. The adviser reviews the student’s academic progress to help ensure that degree requirements are fulfilled.

Consult your School of Social Welfare adviser before enrollment each semester.

Four semesters, beginning in the fall semester, are necessary to complete professional social work courses required for the degree.

Transfer of Credit

Transfer of credit allows specific course work from other accredited colleges or universities to count toward the B.S.W. degree. Decisions to accept prior credits are made by KU’s transcript evaluator during the admission process. Exceptions must be petitioned through the B.S.W. director. Petitions must be accompanied by a catalog description and a syllabus of the course and submitted at the time of application. Community college equivalents to KU courses are available from the school or through community college counselors. A maximum of 64 credit hours from a community college may be transferred toward the B.S.W. degree.

Take SW 220 if you are considering a social work degree or if you are interested in social values and programs. Students in any school can enroll in SW 220.
University Honors Program
The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. This program offers outstanding students an expanded opportunity to develop special abilities and interests. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog, or call (785) 864-4225, www.honors.ku.edu.

Financial Aid
Apply to KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, Web site: www.financialaid.ku.edu. The KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu, administers scholarships and financial aid based on academic merit.

Employment
Some employment opportunities for B.S.W. social workers include
- Child protection, foster care, and adoption services.
- Services in community centers, juvenile courts, and residential treatment centers.
- Women’s counseling and shelter facilities.
- Family services, substance abuse, illness, and unemployment services.
- Community services for the mentally ill.
- Services for the elderly in home care, nursing homes, and senior centers.
- Services for offenders and their families in community corrections programs.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Grading
Courses offered by the School of Social Welfare are graded A, B, C, D, F, and in practicum Satisfactory / Unsatisfactory. Plus/minus grades are calculated in the overall grade-point average. S grades count as hours toward graduation but are not computed in the grade-point average. U grades do not count toward graduation. The translation of grades follows:

- A—work of marked excellence indicating high honor
- B—work of higher-than-average quality
- C—work of average quality
- D—work of the lowest quality that would allow a student to pursue the next dependent course
- F—unsatisfactory work
- I—incomplete work. See the School of Social Welfare Catalog. The Office of the University Registrar sends grade information to students each semester.

Minimum Grade Policy. No required social work course in which a student receives a grade below C– may be counted toward the major. A student must retake the course and earn a grade of C– or higher to fulfill the requirement for the major. Enrollment in SW 541, SW 612, and SW 621 is contingent upon the student earning a grade of C– or higher in SW 540, SW 610, and SW 620. Any student who receives a grade lower than a C– in a required social work course must attend an academic planning committee meeting to discuss plans for continuing in the major.

Credit/No Credit. An undergraduate may elect to be graded CR (Credit) or NC (No Credit) in one course each semester. This option is not available for any required social work courses. Complete the CR/NC form at the School of Social Welfare office during the third and fourth weeks of the semester or during the second week of the summer session. After the close of the option period, the student may not alter the decision. Instructors are not informed of this option and assign conventional grades, which the Office of the University Registrar converts to CR or NC grades. CR is given for A, B, or C work, and NC is used for D and F.

Withdrawal
A student who must withdraw from school should discuss the matter with the adviser and complete the appropriate procedures in the office of the School of Social Welfare.

Graduation with Distinction
The top 10 percent of the graduates of the B.S.W. program each year receive degrees with distinction.

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements
Primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student.

- A minimum of 124 credit hours of course work, including 10 credit hours of field practicum. At least 24 of the last 30 hours must be taken in residence.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average for all classroom work.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average in required social work courses.
- Recommendation by the faculty of the school to the chancellor and the Kansas Board of Regents that the degree be granted.

Curriculum
Professional Socialization (SW 220, SW 623). Students prepare for the responsibilities of social work, involving professional functioning, knowledge and use of professional ethics, values, attitudes, and skills. Students analyze their values critically to develop a unified personal and professional framework. Students develop their professional commitment to a code of ethics and understanding of social work to govern their professional behavior.

Human Behavior and the Social Environment (SW 530, SW 532). Students acquire a knowledge and understanding of individual, group, community, institutional, and cultural dynamics and behavior. Students become familiar with concepts, theories, and empirical findings that enable them to practice effectively as professional social workers.
Liberal Arts Prerequisites for a broad base of understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General area</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication skills</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>❑ ENGL 101 and ❑ ENGL 102 and any ENGL 200 or above literature course (except Literature for Children)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language facility (Communication studies, linguistics, foreign language)</td>
<td>❑ COMS 130 or exemption (not COMS 150) ❑ One of the following: COMS _____ (communications theory); or LING _____; or Foreign language second course _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>❑ MATH 101 or MATH 104 Students must complete mathematics requirements before admission to the B.S.W. program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. cultural studies</td>
<td>American social structures (Survey of U.S. history or political science, e.g. History of the U.S. through the Civil War)</td>
<td>❑ One course, for example: HIST 128 _____; POLS 110 _____; SOC 330 _____; HIST 129 _____; POLS 310 _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American value systems (How American religious/ethical systems reflect the nation’s values, e.g. Social Problems and American Values)</td>
<td>❑ One course, for example: SOC 160 _____; PHIL 160 _____; REL 171 _____; REL 585 _____; SOC 330 _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td>❑ HWC 204 and ❑ HWC 205 Transfer students: Not all Western civilization courses transfer as Western civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural studies</td>
<td>Studies in civilization (A non-Western civilization’s history, religion, and culture, e.g. Introduction to Africa)</td>
<td>❑ One non-Western civilization course, for example: AAS 103 _____; EALC 106 _____; ECIV 104 _____;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative studies (Similarities, differences, and interaction between societies, e.g. Cultural Anthropology)</td>
<td>❑ One of the following courses: ANTH 108 _____; ANTH 308 _____; ANTH 160 _____; ANTH 170 _____; ANTH 382 _____; HIST 120 _____;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and adolescent development</td>
<td></td>
<td>❑ One of the following courses: ABSC 160 _____; PSYC 333 _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio-psycho-social studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>❑ BIOL 100 and 102 (One course and natural science lab) ❑ Economics (One course) ❑ Political Science (One course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>❑ PSYC 104 ❑ SOC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>(usually 18 to 21 hours)</td>
<td>❑ As needed to complete 124 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may minor in a College of Liberal Arts and Sciences discipline by successfully completing 18 hours in that discipline, as required by CLAS. Consult a CLAS adviser for more information.

Requirements for the Major in Social Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Work</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Preprofessional course</td>
<td>❑ SW 220 The School of Social Welfare requires students to take SW 220 before entering senior-level classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Junior year Fall:</td>
<td>❑ SW 530 ❑ SW 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Junior year Spring:</td>
<td>❑ SW 555 ❑ SW 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Senior year Fall:</td>
<td>❑ SW 610 ❑ SW 612 ❑ Practicum: SW 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Senior year Spring:</td>
<td>❑ Two of SW 630/631/632/633 ❑ SW 621 ❑ SW 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Senior year Fall and Spring:</td>
<td>❑ SW 623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements · Social Work Courses

Research (SW 540, SW 541). Students achieve a command of fundamental social work research. A knowledge of the scientific method is acquired and applied to current research. Students learn to apply critical thinking to the professional literature.

Social Work Practice (SW 510, SW 555, SW 560, SW 610, SW 612, SW 630, SW 631, SW 632, SW 633). Students acquire knowledge and skills needed for effective social work practice. The accumulated knowledge and understanding of the social work curriculum come together in the practice courses.

Social Policy (SW 620, SW 621). Students develop the capacity for critical analysis of social problems, policies, and programs. Students analyze social work practice to understand the effect of policy on direct service. Basic policy analysis skills acquired in the first course are applied in specified areas of practice, applying analytical skills to problems, policies, and programs.

Field Practicum

The field education office works with community agencies throughout Kansas and western Missouri to provide field practicum opportunities for students. Students are placed in these agencies through a collaborative process among the field education office, the student, and the agency. The field education office is responsible for ensuring that all field placements are able to provide the appropriate learning opportunities for students and that qualified field instructors will be available to the student. The field education office arranges all placements.

Field placements are mainly in the Kansas City and Topeka areas, with a limited number of settings in Lawrence, Leavenworth, and other Kansas and Missouri communities. **Students are responsible for transportation to the assigned field practicum.** Most agencies also require a student to have transportation available for agency assignments.

B.S.W. students have one practicum placement during the senior year, concurrent with enrollment in the practice courses. Senior B.S.W. students attend classes two days a week and field practicum two days a week throughout fall and spring semesters. Seniors spend a minimum of 480 clock hours in practicum. Practicum is a 10-credit-hour, year-long course graded on an S/U basis. A satisfactory (S) grade is a requirement for the B.S.W. degree. At the end of the first semester, a grade of P is given for satisfactory progress toward completion of the course. No credit is given for partial completion (fewer than 10 credit hours) of practicum.

An orientation is held in the fall, before the beginning of classes, for all students entering a field practicum and the field liaisons who represent the school. The **Field Education Handbook** explains practicum-related expectations and policies. Students are responsible for the material in the handbook.

Because of the necessity for continuity in client service and learning, the maximum time for a break between semesters in practicum is three weeks, regardless of time allowable according to the university calendar.

**Social Work Courses**

SW 210 Contemporary Social Topics: _____ (1-3). This course provides the opportunity for experimentation with innovative course content and unique learning strategies in accordance with guidelines established by faculty. Subjects offered as topics include Training for Diversity, Organizing in Underserved Communities, etc. LEC.

SW 220 Social Work, Social Welfare, and U.S. Society (3). SF An introduction to the field of social welfare and its relationship to the social work profession, charged with carrying out its primary missions. Specific social welfare policies will be analyzed, particularly as those policies affect individuals and families in need. LEC.

SW 303 Human Sexuality in Everyday Life (3). An introductory course which focuses on assisting students to understand their own and others’ sexual development and expression, as found in attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Physiological, psychological, and social/cultural aspects of human sexuality will be reviewed. The format of the course will include: lectures, discussion, value clarification exercises, and the use of explicit audio-visual materials. LEC.

SW 304 Pills and Booze: An Historical, Political, and Social Discourse on Chemical Addictions (3). This course focuses upon drug and alcohol addiction, its sequelae, treatment models, and their effectiveness. Overarching questions will include acceptance of chemical addiction as a disability and interdiction policies. Students should expect to spend time in various community learning environments. LEC.

SW 305 Studies in Diversity and Difference: A Contemporary Approach (3). This class will approach the study of diverse populations in the United States from social, literary, and political perspectives. Stories (both fiction and non-fiction), essays, and commentaries will be used to enable students to learn about the importance of understanding diversity, the experiences of diverse populations in our midst, and the means by which the barriers that prevent cross-cultural understanding may be removed. LEC.

SW 310 Managing Stress: Principles and Techniques for Coping, Prevention, and Wellness (3). Covers major stress-management techniques, helping others cope with stress, and promoting wellness. Concepts, theories, and models of stress, psychological basis for stress, relationship between personality and stress, family and social stress, job dissatisfaction, and burnout are discussed. Enroll through Continuing Education. LEC.

SW 410 Professional Writing Skills in Social Work (3). Students learn the principles of organizing, developing, writing, and revising documentation for different professional social work settings. Student will master basic writing skills and become proficient in several types of social work writing styles. LEC.

SW 420 Social Work in Urban Settings (3). Students gain knowledge about the historical and current relationships between the definition of social problems, development of social welfare policies, and the delivery of social services in urban settings. Students will learn to access current policies and practices as they impact local communities in the Kansas City area. LEC.

SW 455 Topics in Social Welfare: _____ (1-3). This course covers a variety of topics on a rotating basis and provides the opportunity for experimentation with innovative course content in accordance with guidelines established by faculty. These topics may include, but are not limited to, Spanish-speaking social workers, globalization and poverty, special topics in child welfare, mental health, juvenile justice, etc. LEC.

SW 490 Directed Readings (1-3). Individual and supervised readings in selected topics of social welfare. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and approval by dean’s office. IND.

SW 510 Fundamentals of Social Work Practice (3). Introduces the basic concepts of social work practice including the focus and context of practice, the nature of a social work relationship, basic skills and techniques common to practice such as interviewing, engagement, information gathering, etc. Introduction to problem solving and social work roles. Prerequisite: SW 530, SW 540, and SW 555. LEC.

SW 530 Human Behavior in the Social Environment (3). A study of theoretical frameworks for understanding human behavior. The theories include the developmental stages across the life cycle, abnormal behavior compared to normal, analysis of family and societal processes and their effects on the individual, and individual behavior in relation to social class, ethnicity, and cultural background. Junior social work classification required. LEC.

SW 532 Community and Organizational Dynamics and Human Behavior (3). An analysis of community and organizational life with emphasis on human behavior dynamics. Systems operation and change are considered and related to social functioning, especially as it impinges on social welfare objectives. Junior social work classification required. LEC.

SW 540 Professional Ethics in Social Work (3). An examination of the basic concepts and principles of scientific inquiry as applied to the social work profession’s quest for and utilization of knowledge. Positive and naturalistic methods of inquiry are covered. Other content includes conceptualization, operationalization, sample design, ethics, and client participation in the research process. Junior social work classification required. LEC.

SW 541 Social Work Research Seminar (3). Focus is on applying material learned in SW 540 to the critique of empirical work in the social work arena and to the development of a proposal for a practice-based research project. Emphasis on assessing relevance of research to special populations. Content on the interpretation of graphs, tables, and statistical measures provided. Prerequisite: SW 540. LEC.

Advising for pre-social-work students is important. Sign up in 107 Twente Hall.

Fall social work classes are prerequisite to spring classes. Submit applications at least one semester before any fall semester.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Social Work Courses

SW 560 Topics in Social Welfare (1-3). This course covers a variety of topics on a rotating basis. These topics may include, but are not limited to, practice issues pertaining to child welfare, alcohol and other drug abuse, social work in health care settings, etc. Junior Social Work classification required.LEC

SW 601 Field Practicum (5). Students are assigned to social service agencies that provide generalist practice opportunities under the supervision of a qualified field instructor. This provides students with the opportunity to apply and test social work knowledge, values, and skills within an approved practice setting in order to gain competency as a practicing social worker. This course is taken for two semesters (fall-spring), with credit being given only after completion of the second semester. Enrollment in this course must be concurrent with enrollment in SW 610 and SW 612. FLD

SW 609 Field Experience (2). This course is designed specifically to meet the needs of those participating in alcohol and substance abuse credential process through the Professional and Community Education Program. Students will be placed in an alcohol and drug setting and must complete 180 clock hours as part of the course requirements. FLD

SW 610 Social Work Practice Seminar I (1). Focuses on learning and implementing the problem-solving and interaction models of practice to be applied to individuals, families, and small groups. Concurrent with SW 611, practicum, students bring issues with clients to class for discussion. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. Prerequisite: SW 510. LEC

SW 612 Social Work Practice Seminar II (3). Second of two-course sequence extends the work begun in SW 610. Examines intervention strategies applicable to practice with larger systems. Models of community organization and community development are presented. Concurrent with SW 611, practicum, students work on individualized, agency-related projects. Prerequisite: SW 610. LEC

SW 620 Social Policy and Program Analysis I (3). A conceptual model for the analysis of social welfare programs and policies is developed. The framework is applied to the problem of poverty and major policies and programs developed to cope with that problem. In addition the model is used to examine social welfare problems/needs being addressed in the students’ practicum agencies. The focus throughout is on the understanding and application of the analytic framework. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. LEC

SW 621 Social Policy and Program Analysis II (3). The course builds on SW 620 using the conceptual model to examine a range of social welfare programs/needs, policies and programs. These areas include children/families and the elderly, as well as major policy/policy areas of mental health, developmental disabilities, juvenile justice, adult corrections, and housing and homelessness. Emphasis is on advancing student’s understanding and skills for using the analytic framework. Attention is given to the role of social workers in the legislative process for shaping social welfare policies. Prerequisite: SW 620. LEC

SW 622 Seminar in Professional Issues (1). Seminar in the philosophy, values, and issues in contemporary social work and social welfare. Seminar will address areas such as conception of profession and professionalism, standards, licensing, and societal regulation, accountability and professional responsibility. Senior social work classification required. LEC

SW 630 Topics in Social Work Practice: Antisocial, Aggressive Behavior in Childhood and Early Adolescence (1.5). This course explores the theories and methods related to practice with children whose behavior is disruptive, oppositional, aggressive, or otherwise antisocial. Emphasis is placed on using protective and risk factors to design appropriate interventions. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. LEC

SW 631 Topics in Social Work Practice: Intimate Partner Violence (1.5). This course provides students with a beginning understanding of intimate partner violence including, definitions, prevalence, theoretical frameworks, dynamics, and consequences for the individual, the family, the community and society. Students will develop skills required to assess, intervene, and prevent domestic violence cases. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. LEC

SW 632 Topics in Social Work Practice: Substance Abuse and Social Work Practice (1.5). This course will offer B.S.W. students a very basic understanding of concepts associated with social work practice with people who confront challenges with alcohol and other drugs. Students will learn about substance abuse problems currently prevalent, recognize behavior related to substance abuse disorders and applicability of generalist social work practice models in developing interventions. Open only to B.S.W. seniors LEC

SW 633 Topics in Social Work Practice: Crisis Intervention (1.5). This course will provide undergraduate social work students with a basic introduction to crisis intervention, including theoretical models, the evolution and use of crisis theory and the design of interventions across a broad range of crisis situations. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. LEC

SW 689 Families and Addiction (2). This course will provide students with an understanding of the characteristics and dynamics of families, couples, and significant others. These systems can also be used to enhance and support treatment; students will learn factors involved in determining when, how, and why a client’s significant others might be utilized. LEC

SW 690 Professional Education Topics in Social Welfare: _____ (0.5-3). Current topics supplementing general social work knowledge of professionals in the field. Subjects offered as topics include: Addictions and Professional Enabling, Dynamics of Change, Computer Skills for Social Services Budgeting, Short Term Social Work Interaction. LEC

SW 691 Substance Abuse: Understanding Addictions I (3). Substance abuse problems currently prevalent, recognize behavior related to substance abuse disorders, family relationships, and professional enabling as barriers to treatment. LEC

SW 692 Substance Abuse: Pharmacology (1). Interaction of alcohol and drug use physically, psychologically, and behaviorally. Assess appropriate level of care and medical intervention; brain dysfunction related to effects of chemicals. LEC

SW 693 Substance Abuse: Case Management—Strengths Approach (1). Assessment, planning, and case management to empower the consumer toward self-direction and goal setting. Application to addiction counseling and emergency assistance. LEC

SW 694 Substance Abuse: High Risk Issues for the Substance-abusing Population (1). High-risk issues for substance abusers; HIV, AIDS, sexually transmitted diseases, coexisting mental, cognitive, and developmental disorders, and other topics in health care that substance abuse counselors must know. LEC

SW 695 Multicultural Issues and Special Populations (3). This course will provide an overview of the major issues in human services delivery to the increasingly diverse racial and ethnic populations of the United States. Themes to be discussed are cross-cultural theories of intervention, communication styles, and definitions of suffering and recovery. Multicultural perspectives will be offered across a range of human service fields, including mental health, alcohol and substance abuse, youth services, gerontology, and victim/survivor services. LEC

SW 696 Substance Abuse: Individual Counseling with Substance Abusers (3). Stages of counseling and documentation process. Assessment, development of treatment plan, and specific interventions to deal with the substance abuser and the family. LEC

SW 697 Ethics and Confidentiality (3). This course is designed to familiarize students with legal and ethical issues pertinent to the field of human services. The content of the course will focus on an understanding of American Jurisprudence, constitutional safeguards, informed consent, right to privacy, confidentiality and codes of conduct including professional ethical standards. The emphasis in the course is on practical understanding of the law and ethics from the standpoint of a human service provider. LEC

SW 698 Group Counseling with the Substance-abusing Population (3). Stages of counseling and documentation of group process. Assessment, development of treatment plan in the group setting and specific interventions to deal with the substance abusers and their families. LEC

SW 699 Screening, Assessment, Treatment Planning, and Client Records Management (3). The focus of this class is two fold: students will understand the 12 Core Functions of Chemical Dependency Treatment as defined by the Kansas Association of Addictions Professionals, and will learn how to apply this knowledge to practice through hands-on assignments in the classroom. Students will learn how to screen, assess, design a treatment plan, design an aftercare (discharge) plan, as well as basic how to’s of client records management. LEC

Consult School of Social Welfare advisers before enrollment each semester.
Other Programs

Applied English Center ................................................................. 374
  Applied English Courses ......................................................... 374
  English as a Second Language Courses ................................... 374
Independent Study ......................................................................... 375
  Independent Study Courses ..................................................... 375
KU Language Across the Curriculum ............................................ 376
KU Study Abroad Programs .......................................................... 377
  Faculty-led Semester Programs .............................................. 377
  Faculty-led Summer Programs .............................................. 377
  Faculty-led Spring Break Programs ....................................... 377
  Faculty-led Winter Break Programs ....................................... 377
Reserve Officers Training Corps ................................................ 377
  Military Studies ........................................................................ 377
  Army (Department of Military Science) ................................... 377
    Four-year Program ............................................................. 378
    Two-year Program ............................................................. 378
    Professional Military Education Course ................................ 378
    Scholarships & Financial Assistance .................................... 378
    Army National Guard & Army Reserve Students ................. 378
  Air Force (Department of Aerospace Studies) ......................... 379
    Four-year Program ............................................................. 379
    Program Options .................................................................. 379
    Air Force Career Fields ..................................................... 379
    Field Training ....................................................................... 379
    Leadership Laboratory ....................................................... 379
    Scholarships ....................................................................... 379
    Service Commitment ......................................................... 379
  Aerospace Studies Courses ..................................................... 379
  Navy (Department of Naval Science) ........................................... 380
  Three-year College Program NROTC Students ....................... 380
  Two-year Programs .................................................................. 380
  Nursing Program ..................................................................... 380
  Naval Science Students .......................................................... 381
    Four-year Program Requirements ....................................... 381
    Marine Corps Option .......................................................... 381
    Marine Corps Courses ....................................................... 381
    Naval Science Courses ....................................................... 381

"With solid academics, outstanding extracurricular programs, winning athletics, and a stellar social life, the University of Kansas is one of higher education's best buys."
—2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 373
Applied English Center

Applied English Center

Director: Charles Seibel, ace@ku.edu
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204 Lawrence, KS 66045-7515, www.aec.ku.edu, (785) 864-4606

Applied English Center courses provide language instruction to non-native speakers of English. All international students whose native language is not English, including foreign students and residents or citizens of the United States, are required by the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations to enroll in the English language courses, if any, specified for them by the AEC before enrolling in any academic work. Admission to KU does not constitute a waiver of the English proficiency requirement from the Applied English Center.

Courses labeled ESLP are available for credit toward an undergraduate degree. To receive a grade of Credit, students must re-visit the AEC before enrolling in any academic work. Admission to KU does not constitute a waiver of the English proficiency requirement from the Applied English Center.

Credit for ESLP courses in which students receive a grade of D or F. A maximum of 9 hours of credit may count toward undergraduate degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the School of Architecture and Urban Planning, and the School of Business.

■ Applied English Courses

AEC 002 General English as a Second Language (2-4). U Practice in informal speaking and writing and in listening and reading. For those non-native speakers of English not enrolled in a degree program who wish to improve their English and are not required to carry a full course of study in the United States. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 006 Special Enrollmnt in English as a Second Language (1-16). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolling in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center LEC

AEC 008 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorial instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s). Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 009 Laboratory Practice (1-2). U Practice in a laboratory setting in speaking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LAB

AEC 012 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A course designed to teach beginning English students practice in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to academic and conversational texts, taking notes, discussing content, and summarizing the content of oral text, creating and editing recorded work, and using software to create visual aids for large group presentations. Written work is also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 014 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A course designed to teach students to practice reading and writing. There is an emphasis placed on taking notes from academic texts to demonstrate and gain an understanding of the organization of English writing. At this level, students focus on increasing writing fluency and building a foundation of high-frequency vocabulary. Practice of communication skills: pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, grammar, written expression, and discourse-level grammar and basic vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 016 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help beginning students acquire basic sentence and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. At this level, students focus on increasing writing fluency and building a foundation of high-frequency vocabulary. Practice of communication skills: pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, grammar, written expression, and discourse-level grammar and basic vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 032 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A course designed to teach lower-intermediate students basic strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level emphasis is on increasing fluency and comprehension, deepening vocabulary, and refining academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, revising, and integrating ideas from several sources. Critical reading and writing and the process of writing a research paper are introduced. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 034 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A communicative course designed to teach upper-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students focus on integrating ideas from several sources into academic writing. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 036 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help upper-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students are introduced to more and increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, which they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including projects. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 038 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help lower-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. At this level, students focus on integrating ideas from several sources into academic writing. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 044 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A communicative course designed to teach students to practice reading and writing. There is an emphasis placed on taking notes from academic texts to demonstrate and gain an understanding of the organization of English writing. At this level, students focus on increasing writing fluency and building a foundation of high-frequency vocabulary. Practice of communication skills: pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, grammar, written expression, and discourse-level grammar and basic vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 046 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately in spoken and written English. At this level, students focus on integrating ideas from several sources into academic writing. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 070 Topics in English for Specific Purposes: _____ (0.5-16). U Specialized English language and/or orientation courses for students in short-term programs or orientation for students in short-term programs at the elementary or intermediate level, focused on the use of English in particular fields of study or employment. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 082 Classroom Communication for International Teaching Assistants (3-4). U Practice of communication skills: pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, listening and speaking skills, creating and editing digital recordings, and using software to create formal class presentations. Written work is also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Students must have completed all AEC courses except ESLP 126 or ESLP 128, have a score of at least 35 on the SPEAK test, and have written permission from the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 089 English Proficiency Test (0). U Final proficiency test. Required of all students enrolled in one or more Applied English Center courses, except AEC 92. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC

■ English as a Second Language Courses

ESLP 100 Special Enrollmnt in English as a Second Language (1-16). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolling in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 102 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U An advanced listening course emphasizing pronunciation, fluency, comprehension and vocabulary development with a focus on communication. Students work with and listen to lectures and interviews in order to build skills in understanding oral material, taking notes, discussing content, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work and analysis are also required. Five credits in
the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 104 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A course designed to teach advanced students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level students work to achieve a high level of fluency, vocabulary, and academic skills such as summarizing, responding to test questions, and integrating ideas from several sources. There is strong emphasis on critical reading and writing, and the production of a research paper. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 106 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help advanced students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary. Students work to use grammar and vocabulary accurately and appropriately in spoken and written English. At this level, students master increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, which they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 108 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorials in English language skills at more advanced levels. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 109 Laboratory Practice (1-2). Practice in a laboratory setting in speaking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LABC.

ESLP 110 Advanced English for Academic Purposes V (6-7). U A content-based course offering advanced instruction in university-level written and spoken materials. Students are required to write response papers, essays, and a research paper; take essay tests; make oral presentations; develop their note-taking skills in lectures; and complete a portfolio of their work for assessment at midterm and semester end. Seven credits in the fall and spring semesters; six credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 122 Special Studies in Speaking and Listening (3-4). U A course designed to help very advanced English students polish oral presentation and listening comprehension skills. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 124 Professional Writing for Graduate Students (3-4). U A course intended for graduate students who are in the early stages of their degree programs. Students will read and analyze the structures of texts and improve reading comprehension. In the work on writing, students will first be asked to write summaries and summary critiques and then write investigative reports that set up final research papers or reviews, in which they will be asked to integrate material from readings around a central argument, comment on data or ideas, and critique primary sources. Emphasis will be placed on learning to cite and quote primary materials, organize the content logically, and improve English grammar and usage. In conferences students will receive feedback on the content, organization, and cohesion of papers. Grammar and editing tutorials will be a required component of the course. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 126 Special Studies in Grammar for Communication I (3-4). U An individualized web-based course designed to help very advanced students analyze and correct errors in writing, and write a passing essay within a time limit by reviewing sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary. Students write weekly essays in the AEC computer lab, and receive feedback and individualized grammar assignments via e-mail. Students also have several face-to-face conferences with their instructor. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 128 Special Studies in Reading and Writing (3-4). U A course designed to help very advanced students polish strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. There is continued emphasis on increasing fluency, building vocabulary, developing academic skills such as note taking and summarizing. As preparation for college-level academic course work, students work with university course material in a variety of academic areas. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 136 Special Studies in Grammar for Communication II (2). U An individualized course designed to help very advanced students review sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning accurately, and very accurately in written English. Students write weekly essays in the AEC computer lab, and receive feedback and individualized grammar assignments by email from their instructor. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.

ESLP 140 Topics in English for Specific Purposes: ________ (0.5-16). U Specialized English language and/or orientation courses for students in short-term programs at advanced levels, focused on the use of English in particular fields of study or employment. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC.
Independent Study · KU Language Across the Curriculum

ENGL 466 Literature for Children (3)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: William Catheen (1 or 2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Ernest Hemingway (1 or 2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Langston Hughes (1)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: The Kansas Territorial Experience (1)
ENGL 506 Science Fiction (3)
ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Kansas Literature (3)
ENGL 790 Studies in: Science Fiction (3)
EURS 580 Directed Study: Masterpieces of World Literature-Reading Nobel Prize Winners (1)
EVBN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
FREN 100 French for Reading Knowledge (3)
GEOL 102 Principles of Human Geography (3)
GEOL 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3)
GEOL 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3)
HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)
HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)
HA 355 Impressionism (3)
HIST 100 World History: An Introduction (3)
HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany (3)
HIST 502 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (3)
HIST 620 History of Kansas (3)
HIST 640 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3)
HIST 747 Teaching About East Asia (2)
HWC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3)
HWC 205 Western Civilization II (3)
LAT 104 Elementary Latin (5)
LAT 108 Latin Reading and Grammar (5)
LAT 209 Vergil’s Aeneid (5)
MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (3e)
MATH 101 Algebra (3)
MATH 103 Trigonometry (2)
MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (3)
MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3)
MATH 115 Calculus I (3)
MATH 116 Calculus II (3)
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)
PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3)
PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3)
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3)
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3)
PSYC 103 Introduction to Psychology (3)
PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology (1)
PSYC 104 General Psychology (3)
PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)
PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3)
PSYC 360 Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3)
PSYC 552 Human Sexuality (3)
PSYC 566 Psychology and the Law (3)
PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3)
PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families (3)
PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
REL 107 Living Religions of the West (3)
REL 124 Understanding the Bible (3)
REL 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
REL 307 Living Religions of the West (3)
REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (3)
REL 324 Understanding the Bible (3)
REL 475 Loving Relationships (3)
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3)
SOC 110 American Identities (3)
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3)
SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3)
SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3)
SOC 330 American Society (3)
SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3)
SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SOC 523 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3)
SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3)

For current KULAC course offerings, write or call the Office of International Programs, 300 Strong Hall, (785) 864-6161.

Students receive grades and earn resident KU credit while studying abroad. Many also receive financial aid.

See the Office of Study Abroad Web site for current KU study abroad programs, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.
KU Study Abroad Programs

Office of Study Abroad, osa@ku.edu
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 108
Lawrence KS 66045-7515
www.studyabroad.ku.edu, (785) 864-3742, fax: (785) 864-5040

A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 50 countries. Programs vary from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members.

Exchange opportunities (semester and academic year) are available in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Scotland, Sweden, and Wales. Students also may choose to study at one of the 36 International Student Exchange Program sites.

Programs are affiliated programs (semester and academic year) with a broad range of course offerings available in countries around the world. Students may seek out other study abroad programs to meet specific geographic and academic needs.

KU faculty from a variety of disciplines offer courses overseas. Semester, summer, spring break, and winter break programs are available.

Faculty-led Semester Programs
Semester in Santiago de Compostela, Spain
Western Civilization in Italy and France

Faculty-led Summer Programs
Advanced French Studies in Strasbourg, France
Advanced Language and Culture in Holzkirchen, Germany
Arabic Language and Culture in Ifrane, Morocco
Architecture in Italy: Reading the City—Siena and its Neighbors
Architecture in Paris, France
Architecture in South America (Peru and Brazil)
Bilingual Spanish Language Intensive for Social Workers
British Summer Institute in the Humanities
Classics in Greece
Croatian Language and Culture in Zadar
Culture and History of the Swahili Coast in Tanzania
Culture, Spirituality, and Social Work in Korea
Design and Photography in Germany and Italy
Education in Carpi, Italy
Environmental Studies of Europe in Freiburg, Germany
European Cultural Studies
European Union Summer Institute
French Language and Culture in Paris
German Language and Culture in Eutin
Graduate Business in China
Health Care and Social Services in Stockholm and Helsinki
International Media and Marketing Communications in Costa Rica and Nicaragua
International Social Work: A Costa Rican Perspective
Internships in Dublin, Ireland
Internships in London, England
Irish Studies in Belfast
Italian Language and Culture in Florence
Japanese Language and Culture in Hiratsuka, Japan
Law in Istanbul, Turkey
Law in Limerick, Ireland
Marine Biology in Bonaire
Medicinal Plants and Culture in Peru
Peruvian Culture and Disability in Lima
Polish Summer Language Institute in Warsaw
Portuguese Language and Culture in Salvador, Brazil
Prelaw Institute in Cambridge, England
Professional Studies in Stuttgart, Germany
Rome: Discovering the Ancient City in Context
Russian Language and Culture in St. Petersburg
Shakespeare in Performance
Social Welfare in India
Sociology in Turkey
South African Society, Politics, and Culture
Spanish Language and Culture in Barcelona
Spanish Language and Culture in Puebla, Mexico
Technology and Culture in Europe (Architecture)
Theatre in Greece
Ukrainian Language and Culture in L’viv

Faculty-led Spring Break Programs
Baroque Spectacle: The Art and Architecture of Rome
Graduate Business in Clermont-Ferrand, France
Humanities and Western Civilization in London, England
Preparing for International Careers in London
The London Review (Honors)

Faculty-led Winter Break Programs
Business in India
Design in Mexico
Theatre and the Arts in Prague, Czech Republic
The Costa Rica Experience (Honors)
Turkish Women in Islam and Society

Reserve Officers Training Corps
The University of Kansas is one of only 37 U.S. universities with a full offering of Army, Air Force, and Naval ROTC programs. These programs are integrated into the mainstream of campus activities. All ROTC programs offer scholarships that pay tuition and fees, furnish books and uniforms, and provide a monthly living allowance.

Students in ROTC pursue regular courses toward a degree and augment their studies with courses from the Departments of Military Science, Aerospace Studies, or Naval Science. These courses may be crosslisted with a professional school or reviewed on an individual basis by the Assembly of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for accreditation toward degree requirements.

On successful completion of requirements and graduation from KU, Army or Air Force ROTC cadets are commissioned as Army or Air Force Second Lieutenants, and Naval ROTC midshipmen are commissioned either as Ensigns in the Navy or as Second Lieutenants in the Marine Corps.

Military Studies

Army

Department of Military Science
Chair: Lt. Col. John Basso
Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 203
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605, www2.ku.edu/~kuarotc, (785) 864-3311

The Department of Military Science administers the Army Reserve Officers Training Corps program at KU. The military science curriculum provides a student with unique leadership and management training, along with practical experience. It develops qualities basic to success in the Army and in the civilian sector. It also offers the student the opportunity to earn an officer’s commission in the Army.

Eligible students enrolled at KU may register for a 100- or 200-level military science course or for ARMY 303 or ARMY 450. These students receive credit if the course they are enrolled in has been approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The credit counts toward the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.
Military Studies: Army

Students who want to receive a commission in the Army through the ROTC program must meet the eligibility requirements of section 2013, Title 10, U.S. Code, and current Department of Defense and Department of the Army guidelines.

**Four-year Program.** The four-year Army ROTC program is made up of a basic course and an advanced course.

**Basic Course:** The basic course is taken during the first two years of college. It covers subjects such as organizational behavior, leadership, management, ethics, writing, public speaking, military affairs, and tactics. All necessary textbooks, classroom materials, uniforms, and other equipment are furnished at no cost. Students who have completed the basic course, have met academic, physical, and medical standards, and have the potential to serve as officers may enter the advanced course.

A total of four courses make up the basic course. A student may enter the basic course at one of three points (if eligible).

1. **First-semester First-year Students** (4 hours)
   - First semester: ARMY 101
   - Second semester: ARMY 102
   - Third semester: ARMY 201
   - Fourth semester: ARMY 202

2. **Second-semester First-year Students** (3 hours)
   - First semester: ARMY 102
   - Second semester: ARMY 201
   - Third semester: ARMY 202

3. **First-year Sophomores** (2 hours)
   - First semester: ARMY 201
   - Second semester: ARMY 202

**Advanced Course:** The advanced course normally is taken during the final two years of college. It offers instruction in military organization, tactics, military law, Army administration, and leadership. All necessary books, classroom supplies, uniforms, and other equipment are issued to students at no cost. During the summer between the junior and senior years of college, students must attend the Leadership Development and Assessment Camp, a fully paid, five-week training and evaluation course. LDAC gives each student the chance to practice for an extended period of time what they have learned in the classroom. All students contracted in the advanced course receive stipends from the government of up to $5,000 per year.

A total of four courses makes up the advanced course program.

**First Year** (6 hours)
- First semester: ARMY 301
- Second semester: ARMY 302

**Second Year** (6 hours)
- First semester: ARMY 401
- Second semester: ARMY 402

**Two-year Program.** Students can receive credit for the basic course in three ways other than taking the four courses associated with the basic course. Students who complete the basic course by one of these alternate means can enroll in basic course classes but cannot enroll in the advanced course until they are academic juniors. Any upper-level student, junior through graduate, may earn a commission through the two-year program. These alternate ways to receive basic course credit are:

1. Successfully completing the basic enlisted training offered by any of the armed services. A total of four courses make up the advanced course program.

2. Successfully completing the ROTC Leadership Training Course held each summer.

3. Successfully completing at least three years of high school Junior ROTC.

**Professional Military Education Course.** The following course is required for commissioning:

**Military History:** Gain an understanding of the evolution of warfare, military theory, the military profession, and the place of military institutions in American society. The requirement can be met by successfully completing a history course focusing on either a major war or on military history in general. ROTC courses also meet this requirement.

**Scholarships and Financial Assistance.** Army ROTC offers two-, three-, and four-year scholarships and educational assistance. These scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to students with outstanding academic and leadership abilities. These scholarships pay for all tuition, required fees, $900 a year for books and other supplies, and a stipend of up to $5,000 a year. Special consideration is given to students who major in nursing, engineering, or the sciences. The Kansas Army National Guard offers tuition waivers to qualified students enrolled in ROTC who wish to serve in the Kansas Army National Guard after graduation.

**Army National Guard and Army Reserve Students.** Students who are members of the Army National Guard or the Army Reserve may enroll in Army ROTC classes and be members of their units at the same time. Once students enroll in the advanced course, they can remain members of their units under the Simultaneous Membership Program. These students still receive all military benefits such as GI Bill and drill pay.

**Army Courses**

**ARMY 101 Leadership Laboratory** (3). U Required of all Army Cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremony, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of a junior Army officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course must be taken in conjunction with ARMY 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, and 402. Course not approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

**ARMY 102 Introduction to Military Science I** (1). U Required introductory course for the Army military science program. Course is comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of lab per week. Introduces the military science program as an element of the reserve forces and includes an examination of major legislation, the Army organization structure, and military leadership techniques. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**ARMY 103 Leadership Laboratory** (3). U Required of all Army Cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremony, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of a junior Army officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course must be taken in conjunction with ARMY 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, and 402. Course not approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

**ARMY 201 Basic Military Science I** (1). U Course comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of laboratory per week. Analyzes the principles of war and military leadership at small unit level, and provides pre-service training. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 102 or department approval.

**ARMY 202 Basic Military Science II** (1). U Course is comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of laboratory per week. Curriculum consists of the fundamentals of topographic map reading and their application in a field environment. Includes instruction in various types of maps, marginal information, topographic symbols and colors, scale, distance, direction and use of the magnetic compass. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 201 or department approval.

**ARMY 301 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations I** (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. A comprehensive study of conventional tactical operations. Emphasizes the fundamentals of land warfare and the qualities necessary to conduct land, non-linear operations. Introduces the student to the tenets of Air-Land Battle, the underlying structure of modern warfare, the dynamics of combat power, and the application of classical principles of war to a contemporary battlefield. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 202 or department approval.

**ARMY 302 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations II** (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Expands on the application of conventional tactical operations in the low, medium, and high intensity conflict spectrum. Examines the three-dimensional nature of modern warfare and the unified battlefield. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 301 or department approval.

**ARMY 303 Military Conditioning** (2). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. A general study and appreciation of the American military system from colonial times to the present. The course identifies factors present in the American society and national policy in each particular historical period which influenced the development of American military systems. The relationship between the military establishment and the larger American society is examined in each historical period. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**ARMY 304 Military History** (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Emphasizes the fundamental aspects of developing physical fitness in the total Army environment. Includes instruction in various types of maps, marginal information, topographic symbols and colors, scale, distance, direction and use of the magnetic compass. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**ARMY 401 Leadership Laboratory** (3). U Required of all Army Cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremony, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of a junior Army officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course must be taken in conjunction with ARMY 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, and 402. Course not approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.
within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequi- site: ARMY 92 or department approval. LEC.

ARMY 402 The Military Profession (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. Seminar on the military profession as an object of social inquiry. Focus is on the internal structure of the profession, current problems, and interaction with the larger American society. Seminar topics include but are not limited to the following: A historical perspec- tive on the military profession; civil-military relations; social and political impact of military activities; military justice; professionalism versus careerism. Approved for degree credit in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequi- site: ARMY 401 or department approval. LEC.

ARMY 450 Military Analysis (1). U A study of present and future military opera- tions; emphasis placed on analysis of problem. The student will defend his/her analysis in a written and oral presentation. Prerequisite: Permission of de- partment chair. LEC.

Air Force

Department of Aerospace Studies

Chair: Lt. Col. Sandra S. Leiker, Detachment 280

Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 109

Lawrence, KS 66045-7605, www2.ku.edu/~afrotc, (785) 864-4676

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps program provides intelligent, energetic, and dedicated men and women for service as second lieutenants in the United States Air Force. To ac- complish this, the Air Force, with approval of KU, has estab- lished a curriculum that allows commissioning in three- to four-year programs.

Four-year Program. The four-year program is divided into the General Military Course and the Professional Officer Course. The four-year option most often benefits high school seniors who are awarded four-year scholarships. However, many first- year students enroll as college walk-ons to see if AFROTC is an appropriate choice for their education and career. Walk-on GMs are not eligible for four-year scholarships. All funding supports tuition and fees, along with a non- taxable subsistence allowance. Some funding provides $750 a year for books.

The General Military Course (GMC, Foundations of the USAF, Airpower History) is offered during the first two years of college and constitutes an introduction to the present-day Air Force. The emphasis is on the role of military forces in world af- fairs, customs and courtesies, officership, professionalism, the mission and organization of the Air Force, and the history of air power. If the cadet scores satisfactorily on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, is medically and academically qualified, and successfully completes four weeks of Field Training, he or she may enter the POC during the junior and senior years. Gradu- ate students who join AFROTC take the POC.

The Professional Officer Course (POC, Leadership Studies, National Security Studies) teaches the cadet leadership and management, organizational patterns, technologies, military policies and procedures, and provides an in-depth study of na- tional security affairs. The cadet also learns and practices com- munication, leadership, and management skills. The POC cadet receives a nontaxable subsistence allowance.

Subsistence Allowance for Contracted Cadets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>as of</th>
<th>1st-year</th>
<th>Sophomore</th>
<th>Junior</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1, 2007</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>$350</td>
<td>$450</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All texts and uniforms for ROTC are provided free of charge.

Program Options. AFROTC offers a variety of programs leading to commissioning. Interested college students can enter the program as first-year, sophomore, or graduate students. Some programs may not be available every year. Contact the AFROTC Detach- ment Unit Admission Office to learn what programs are available.

Air Force Career Fields. Cadets commissioned from AFROTC are called to active duty in such diverse career fields as pilot, combat systems officer, missile officer, aircraft maintenance personnel, air traffic control, space control, finance, scientist, en- gineering, contracting, weather, and public affairs. Opportunities are limited only by initiative, abilities, and desires.

Field Training. AFROTC Field Training generally is held during the summer following the cadet’s second year in the program. Field training is mandatory for cadets who wish to enter the POC program. Depending on how long cadets have partici- pated in the program, they spend four to five weeks at FT. Each cadet receives transportation to and from field training and pay for the camp. The major areas of study are junior officer train- ing, career orientation, survival training, base functions, team building, and physical training. Longer FT programs cover in- formation from Foundations of the USAF and Airpower History.

Leadership Laboratory. The Leadership Laboratory is a noncredit, two-hour, once-a-week course taken every semester throughout the cadet’s enrollment in AFROTC. Instruction is conducted in the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences that develop each student’s leadership potential. Such things as proper wear of the uniform, military rank, and military drill and ceremony are included.

Scholarships. Interested high school seniors may apply for Air Force ROTC guaranteed scholarships covering the four-year college period. Some technical majors, such as engineering, are regularly approved for five-year scholarship support. Students should apply no later than December 1 of the senior year of high school. Online applications are available at www.afrotc.com, beginning about July of the senior year. Two- and three-year scholarships are available to qualified college students. These are awarded competitively. Scholarships generally cover full tu- itory, laboratory and incidental fees, $750 a year for books, and the nontaxable subsistence allowance.

Service Commitment. Upon commissioning (shortly after graduation), the Air Force service commitment for most cadets is four years of active duty. After completing the initial training, the commitment is 10 years for cadets who become pilots and six years for cadets who become combat systems officers or air battle managers.

Further information can be obtained from the AFROTC De- tachment 280 office by phone at (785) 864-4676, by e-mail at afrotc@ku.edu, or online at www2.ku.edu/~afrotc.

Aerospace Studies Courses

AIR 100 Leadership Laboratory (1). U The AS 100 and AS 200 Leadership Labora- tory courses (LLABs) include a study of Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and military commands. The LLAB also includes studying the environment of an Air Force officer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commissioned officers. The AS 300 and AS 400 LLABs consist of activities classified as leadership and management experiences. They involve the planning and controlling of military activities of the cadet corps and the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and written communications. LLABs also include interviews, guidance, and information which will increase the understand- ing, motivation, and performance of other cadets. LEC.

AIR 144 Foundations of the USAF (1). U Survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and organization of the Air Force, officership and professional- ism, military customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an introduc- tion to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing additional hands-on experiences. LEC.

AIR 284 Airpower History (1). U A course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through an historical perspective ranging from the first balloons and dirigibles to space-age satellite systems and the Global War on Terrorism. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war, successes and failures are provided to extrapulate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shaping today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the use of operational exam- ples and historical Air Force leaders and will continue to develop the value-ication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and comple- ments this course by providing cadets with leadership experiences. LEC.
Military Studies: Air Force, Navy

AIR 288 Airpower History (1). A course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through an historical perspective ranging from the first balloons and dirigibles to space-age satellite systems and the Global War on Terrorism. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war; successes and failures are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shaping today's USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with fellowship experiences. LEC

AIR 344 Leadership Studies (3). A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

AIR 348 Leadership Studies (3). A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

AIR 404 National Security Affairs (3). U Course examines the national security process (from a military standpoint) from its birth with the Founding Fathers and the US Constitution to the joint warring scenarios of today. It looks at the Constitutionally established roles of the legislative and executive branches of government in dealing with defense issues during war or peacetime. It examines the current command and control structure within the Department of Defense and outlines the global responsibilities of the military, specifically of the US Air Force. This course also examines the development of National Security policy and the interrelationship between the Air Force, sister services and the Air Reserve component. Multiple classroom hours on formal military communications skills (writing and briefing) are included. The course culminates with a look at current political trends and U.S. defense policy decisions in some of the world's major geographical areas. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences giving students the opportunity to apply leadership principles in a dynamic setting. LEC

AIR 408 National Security Affairs (3). U Course examines U.S. National Security Policy as it relates to major geographical regions and political issues across the world. It also covers multiple legal, social and policy topics/procedures that Air Force officers and commanders face day-to-day. Air Force communications techniques, formal writing and speaking, are covered in detail. The latter part of the course addresses situations that new officers will encounter in their first few assignments. LEC

Navy

Department of Naval Science
Chair: Capt. Thomas E. Arnold
Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 115
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605, www2.ku.edu/~knrotc, (785) 864-3161
Courses in naval science include both practical and theoretical instruction in subjects pertaining to the Navy and the Marine Corps.

Admission. Male and female citizens of the United States who are 17 years old on or before September 1 of the year of initial enrollment may apply. Scholarship applicants must not have reached age 27 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned. College Program students must not have reached age 27 1/2 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned. Age waivers are available to students with active duty military backgrounds. Please contact the NROTC office for details. All students must be physically qualified for the NROTC program and must enter into an agreement with the Secretary of the Navy to accept a commission, if offered, in the Navy or Marine Corps upon successful completion of work toward their first bachelor’s degree.

Four-year Scholarship NROTC Students. Students may apply for scholarships in the fall preceding the year in which the scholarship is desired (January 1 deadline). Selection is based on high school grades, SAT/ACT test results, and aptitude for naval service. If selected, students are appointed midshipmen and granted compensation and benefits specified by law. These benefits include tuition, required fees, laboratory equipment, a $600-a-year book stipend, and subsistence pay of $250 a month for first-year students. Subsistence pay increases to $300 a month for sophomores, $350 for juniors, and $400 for seniors. Scholarship students participate in three required summer training cruises. Scholarship students assume an obligation to serve at least four years on active duty after commissioning as Ensign, U.S. Naval Reserve, or Second Lieutenant, U.S. Marine Corps Reserve.

Four-year College Program NROTC Students. These NROTC students have the status of civilians who have entered into an agreement with the Navy. They are not entitled to all the benefits and compensation given to scholarship NROTC students but are entitled to uniform issue. A subsistence allowance of $250 a month for juniors and $400 for seniors is paid in the final two years of training. These students participate in one summer cruise between their junior and senior years. College program students agree to accept commissions in the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve and serve a minimum of three years on active duty. Upon proven superior performance in the college program, students may be offered three- or two-year scholarships with the same requirements and benefits as four-year scholarship students.

Two-year Programs. Entrance into the two-year scholarship or college programs is offered to qualified students with two years remaining to complete their undergraduate degrees. Students applying for the two-year scholarship must have completed one year of differential and integral calculus of one real variable (MATH 115 and MATH 116, or MATH 121 and MATH 122) and must have attained a minimum grade of C. Students who are accepted into either program must complete a paid six-week summer course at the Naval Science Institute in Newport, Rhode Island. Upon successful completion of NSI, students have the same program benefits and requirements as students in the four-year scholarship or college programs. Applications for the two-year programs must be completed by March 1 of the year of attendance at NSI.

Nursing Program. Students may apply for two-, three-, or four-year nursing scholarships with the same benefits and deadlines as those listed above for regular scholarship programs. Upon successful completion of the B.S.N., the student is commissioned as an Ensign in the U.S. Navy Nurse Corps.

ROTC credit that may be applied toward a KU degree varies. See program descriptions. Consult with department offices for complete current course listings.

A Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics appears on page 52 of this catalog. Nursing programs in ROTC are available to students accepted into the KU School of Nursing.
Naval Science Students. Any student enrolled at KU may enroll in a naval science course for KU credit. Such students are not considered to be in the NROTC program and are not entitled to receive any compensation, benefits, or a commission.

Four-year Program Requirements. Both Navy- and Marine-option students must take professional Navy- and/or Marine-option courses as part of the NROTC program. The normal sequence of courses is:

### Navy Four-year Scholarship Students
- **NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science** ............................................................ 2
- **NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs** ..................................................... 3
- **NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management** (Leadership and Management I) ............................................................... 3
- **NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)** ................. 3
- **NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I** ......................................................... 3
- **NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II** ....................................................... 3
- **NAVY 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)** ..................... 3
- **NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management** (Leadership and Management II) ................................................................. 3

### Marine Four-year Scholarship Students
- **NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science** ..................................................... 2
- **NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management** (Leadership and Management I) ............................................................... 3
- **MCOR 380 Evolution of Warfare** ................................................................. 3
- **MCOR 384 Amphibious Warfare** ................................................................. 3
- **NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management** (Leadership and Management II) ................................................................. 3

The above courses are approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions toward graduation requirements.

Naval scholarship students must take the following courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

### Mathematics and Physics
- **MATH 121 Calculus I** (5) and **MATH 122 Calculus II** (5) ................................ 10
- **PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II** ..................................... 8
- **MATH 142 is a prerequisite for PHSX 212.** ...................................................... 3

**Plus courses in the following areas:**
- American history, military affairs, or national security policy .......................... 3
- Computer science ................................................................................................... 3

### Marine Corps Option
Marine-option students are required to take 6 semester credit hours of mathematics and physical science as a prerequisite for commissioning. Mathematics courses must be at the level of college algebra or higher and must be completed by the end of the junior year. The physical science requirement can be completed by one-year sequence, or two courses, in an area of physical science, and must be completed by the end of the senior year. Additionally, college program students must complete 6 semester credit hours of English and 3 credit hours of computer science.

### Other Programs
- **NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science** ..................................................... 2
- **NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs** ..................................................... 3
- **NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management** (Leadership and Management I) ............................................................... 3
- **NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)** ................. 3
- **NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I** ......................................................... 3
- **NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II** ....................................................... 3
- **NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management** (Leadership and Management II) ................................................................. 3

The above courses are approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions toward graduation requirements.

Navy scholarship students must take the following courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

### Mathematics and Physics
- **MATH 121 Calculus I** (5) and **MATH 122 Calculus II** (5) ................................ 10
- **PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II** ..................................... 8
- **MATH 142 is a prerequisite for PHSX 212.** ...................................................... 3

**Plus courses in the following areas:**
- American history, military affairs, or national security policy .......................... 3
- Computer science ................................................................................................... 3

Navy-option college program students must complete one year (6 semester credit hours) of college-level study in both mathematics and physical science as a prerequisite for commissioning. Mathematics courses must be at the level of college algebra or higher and must be completed by the end of the junior year. The physical science requirement can be completed by one-year sequence, or two courses, in an area of physical science, and must be completed by the end of the senior year. Additionally, college program students must complete 6 semester credit hours of English and 3 credit hours of computer science.

### Marine Corps Option
Marine-option students are not required to take MATH 121, MATH 122, PHSX 211, or PHSX 212, but are encouraged to do so. During the junior and senior years, Marine-option students take MCOR 380, MCOR 384, and two relevant courses taught by civilian faculty and approved by the marine officer instructor in lieu of NAVY 300 and NAVY 304.

### Marine Corps Courses
**MCOR 380 Evolution of Warfare** (3). U A study of the art, science, concepts, and evolution of leadership as one instrument of political action throughout history. The study of selected battles and campaigns serves as a vehicle to emphasize the application of the classical principles of warfare, the influence of leadership, and the advancement of technology in the art and science of war. This course is substituted for NAVY 300 by NROTC students selected for Marine Corps training. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of twenty-five hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**MCOR 384 Amphibious Warfare** (3). U An historical survey and evaluation of the concept, doctrinal origins, evolution, and strategic role of the amphibious projection of seapower ashore from antiquity and into the 20th century. The student studies under the current and future need of amphibious capability within the U.S. Joint Service community. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

### Naval Science Courses
**NAVY 100 Naval Science Laboratory** (1). U Designed for and required annually of all NROTC midshipmen, to provide increased knowledge in the areas of warfare techniques, history, operations, and operational decision making. Applies knowledge learned from other accredited naval science courses. Highly educated, well known, professional guest lecturers appear frequently and make presentations on topics which apply to naval science courses. Approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science** (2). U An introduction to the Department of the Navy (U.S. Navy and U.S. Marine Corps) emphasizing its mission, organization, operation, and relationship to other U.S. federal and military institutions. Through historical overview, the development of the current Department of the Navy mission, organization and operation, both at sea and ashore, including customs, traditions, regulations, and professional techniques is covered. Elements of ship nomenclature and shipboard terminology are examined. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective spring 1982. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I** (3). U A course designed to familiarize students with the types, structures, and purpose of naval ships.Ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, electrical systems, interior communications, and control are included. Elements of ship design to achieve safe operation, fuel and energy control, and shipboard operations are examined. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs** (3). U A survey of United States naval history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. The course is an in-depth overview of the history of the Royal Navy. The course includes discussions on ship technology, ship design, and the influence of naval science and technology on naval engagements. The course includes discussions on responsibility and accountability, power and influence, management theories, decision making, organizational structure, and communication. The course is designed to provide midshipmen with an understanding of the role of the Royal Navy in the history of the United States and to introduce them to the operational aspects of warfare and maritime operations. Approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I** (3). U A comprehensive study of the theory, principles, and procedures of navigation in coastal and open ocean environments. Includes piloting, charting, oceanography, and the use of navigational aids such as radar, sonar, and electronic navigation systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II** (3). U A study of the laws for the prevention of collisions at sea, tactical formations and positions, relative motion, and the maneuvering board. A portion of the semester is devoted to an analysis of navigational situations utilizing formal decision making theory, particularly as applied to command and control. Numerous case studies are used to examine the application of the above topics. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management** (3). U An introduction of management functions as they apply to routine daily military activities. The concepts of planning, organizing, staffing, directing, controlling, and coordinating are introduced and examined using lecture, seminar, and case study methods. The course includes discussions on responsibility and accountability, power and influence, management theories, decision making, personnel appraisal, organizational structure, and communications. The course is designed to provide midshipmen with an understanding of the role of the Royal Navy in the history of the United States and to introduce them to the operational aspects of warfare and maritime operations. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.
Faculty

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Administration
Joseph Steinmetz, Ph.D., Dean
Barbara Romzek, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Robert F. Weaver, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Rebecca Peterson, Ph.D., Executive Assistant Dean
Kim McNeely, Ph.D., Assistant Dean
Eren Spurgulidou, Ph.D., Assistant Dean

Faculty
Glenn Adamson, Associate Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Stanford, 2000. Culture & psychology, prejudice, & discrimination.
Gonzalo Alcalde, Associate Professor of Women, Gender, & Sexuality Studies & of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Univ. of lll., 1987. African/African-American theatre, poststructuralism/neocolonialism.
Sandra Albrecht, Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Texas, 1979. Gender, work, & organizations.
Elad Anted, Assistant Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Washington (Seattle), 2006. Political & comparative/historical sociology, globalization, Balkans & Middle East.
Crystal Anderson, Assistant Professor of American Studies: Ph.D., William & Mary. Comparative Afro-American/ American studies focusing on literature & visual culture, alternative modernisms, & post-soul aesthetics.
Danny Anderson, Professor of Spanish & Portuguese; Vice Provost, Academic Affairs: Ph.D., Kansas, 1985. 20th-century Spanish-American fiction & literary theory.
Matthew Antonik, Assistant Professor of Physics & Astronomy: Ph.D., Maine (Orono), 1994. Experimental biological physics.
Paul A. Atchley, Associate Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., California (Riverside), 1996. Visual perception & aging.
Ruth Atchley, Associate Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., California (Riverside), 1997. Psycho-physiologist studying language comprehension.
Yoshiki Azuma, Assistant Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Kyushu Univ. School of Medicine, 1997. Posttranslational modification by SUMO in re- search methods.
Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., SUNY (Buffalo), 1987. American literature, comparative literature, & cultural studies.
Frank Baron, Professor of Germanic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1966. Literature of humanism & of the 20th century.
Mikhail V. Barybin, Associate Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1999. Organic/organicometallic.
Michael Baskett, Associate Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 2003. Japanese film.
C. Daniel Batson, Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Princeton, 1972. Social perception, ethical & religious thinking.
Margaret Bayers, Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., Cornell, 1983. Combinatorics & discrete geometry.
C. Anthony Twarog, Assistant Professor of Communication Studies: Ph.D., Illinois, 1994. Communication on the Internet, interpersonal communication, & qualitative research methods.
Neal Becker, Assistant Professor of Economics & Dir., Undergraduate Studies: Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh, 1991. International economics & game theory.
Christina Bejarano, Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Iowa, 2007. Latino political behavior.
Robert Benson, Associate Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1980. Organic chemistry.
Charles M. Berg, Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Iowa, 1973. Film/television history, theory, criticism, American popular culture, music & media.
Cindy L. Berrie, Associate Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1997. Physical chemistry.
Gautam Bhattacharyya, Associate Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Rochester, 1980. Natural resources, microeconomics, & economic theory.
Monica Bienart, Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Michigan, 1989. Stereotyping & prejudice, attitudes.
Bridget Biggs, Assistant Professor of Psychology & of Applied Behavioral Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 2005. Developmental psychology.
Kristin Bowman-James, University Distinguished Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., Temple Univ., 1974. Inorganic metal chemistry.
David A. Braaten, Professor of Geography: Ph.D., California (Davis), 1988. Atmospheric science, remote sensing, climate change.
Nyla Branscombe, Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Purdue, 1986. Social cognition, feminist theory, & research methodology.

The National Survey of Student Engagement Institute at Indiana University selected KU as one of 20 U.S. universities with effective educational practices that merited further study. The final NSSE report said, “Many faculty members impressed us with the genuine care and concern they had for students.” For more information, see www.iub.edu/~nsse.
Hannah Britton. Associate Professor of Political Science & of Women, Gender, & Sexualities. 1999. African politics, gender politics, democra-
tication & development, transnational movements.

Karl Brooks. Associate Professor of Environmental Studies & of History of Ph.D., Kansas, 2000. Environmental law & policy in North America, energy & environ-
manship, nongovernmental organizations in American politics, especially environ-
mental politics. American social & political history since 1945.

James H. Brown. Assistant Professor of Germanic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., North Carolina (Chapel Hill), 2006. Pre-1750 German literary & cultural studies.

J. Christopher Brown. Associate Professor of Geography & of Environmental Studies: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1999. Political ecology, biogeography, Latin America & environmental history, human & environmental interactions.


Robert Brown. Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1963. Func-
tional analysis, partial differential equations.

Nathalie E. Brinck. Assistant Professor of Geography: Ph.D., Utah State, 2003. At-
mospheric science.


Matthew Buechner. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1991. Epithelial cell function in the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans, nematode developmental genetics.


Ron Caldwell Jr. Assistant Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Washington, 2007. Ap-
plied microeconomics.

Byron Caminero-Santangelo. Associate Professor of English: Ph.D., California (Irvine), 1993. 20th-century British literature, African literature, postcolonial theory.

Martia Caminero-Santangelo. Associate Professor of English: Ph.D., California (Irvine), 1995. 20th-century American & Latino/a literature, especially women’s literature.

Deborah Catsky. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies: Ph.D., Nebraska (Lincoln), 1985. Political communication, persuasion & political debate.

David Craft. Assistant Professor of Slavic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., Indiana, 1981. Russian/Soviet literature, Russian cultural & intellectual history, Russian art & Soviet literature.


Paulyn Cartwright. Assistant Professor of Ecology & Evolutionary Biology: Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 2003. Paleoecology, evolutionary development.


mental dyslexia.


Janet Chambers. Assistant Professor of American Studies: Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 2003. Mexican American lowriders, ethnography, urban space.

Su-Mi Cheung. Assistant Professor of Linguistics: Ph.D., Washington, 2001. Eco-


Edward Christofle. Associate Professor of Philosophy: Ph.D., German literature of the age of Goethe (18th & early 19th century).


Robert DeGrazia. Assistant Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Mary-

Robert K. DeKosky. Associate Professor of History: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1972. His-
tory of physical sciences, especially chemistry.


Heather Desaire. Associate Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 2001. Analytical chemistry.

Gerald de Sousa. Associate Professor of English: Ph.D., Kansas, 1982. Renaissance
culture, nongovernmental organizations in American politics, especially environ-
mental politics. American social & political history since 1945.


Sergiu Dolgoskali. Assistant Professor of Religious Studies: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 2004. Jewish studies: Classical texts & cultures of religious discourse.

Assistant Professor of History of Art: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1997. Latin American art, cultural history, gender, sexuality, and the body.


Christopher E. Forth. Howard Teaching Professor of Humanities & Western Civilization: Ph.D., SUNY (Buffalo), 1990. Humanistic studies, civil rights, gender, sexuality, & the body.


Student Success in College: Creating Conditions That Matter, cites the University of Kansas as one of 20 universities and colleges nationwide that create an effective learning environment for students to succeed in their college careers. The book, based on the 2004 Project DEEP report, praises KU for excelling in five main areas: instruction, service, research, internationalism, and humanitarian values, saying the university has “emphasized high-quality undergraduate instruction, the product of deliberate effort to balance its research and teaching missions.”
sequence stratigraphy of shallow marine reservoirs, & sedimentation & tectonics in the Basin & Range province.

Maki Kaneko, Assistant Professor of History of Art: Ph.D., East Anglia & Sainsbury Institute, 2006. Asian art.

Dennis H. Karpowitz, Assistant Professor of History: Ph.D., Indiana, 1983. Russian/East European history, historiography, French theatre & culture.

Thomas J. Lewin, Associate Professor of History: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1974. African history, history of technology, material culture, oral history.

Xinglong Li, Assistant Professor of Geography: Ph.D., South Carolina, 2000. Geographic information systems, water resources & environmental modeling.


Todd Little, Professor of Psychology: Ph.D. California (Riverside), 1984. Quantitative psychology & developmental psychology.

Weishi Liu, Associate Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., Georgia Inst. of Technology, 1997. Dynamical systems.

Jared Llorens, Assistant Professor of Public Administration: Ph.D., Georgia, 2007. Human resource management.


Stanford Loeb, Coordinator, Environmental Health & Safety: Ph.D., California (Davis), 1981. Aquatic ecologist with specialty in water quality science & policy applications.


Burdett Loomis, Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1974. Legislative politics, interest groups, public policy analysis, political institutions.

Thomas Lorenzo, Associate Professor of English: M.F.A., Bowling Green, 1971. Creative writing.

Yang Lu, Assistant Professor of History: Ph.D., Princeton, 1999. Pre-modern China.

Erik Lundquist, Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Dir. Genetics: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1995. Molecular mechanisms of nervous system development, genetic/molecular biological approach using the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans; genetics, developmental neurobiology; molecular biology; cell biology.

Craig Lunte, Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., Purdue, 1984. Analytical chemistry.


Michael Lynch, Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis), 2003. Quantitative methods, American politics.


G.L. Macpherson, Associate Professor of Geology: Ph.D., Texas, 1989. Hydrochemistry & hydrogeology.

Gregory J. Madden, Associate Professor of Applied Behavioral Science: Ph.D., West Virginia, 1995. Behavioral economics, impulsivity, addictive disorders.


Rolfe D. Mandel, Associate Professor of Anthropology: Ph.D., Kansas, 1991. Geocultural landscape evolution, geographic, paleoenvironmental reconstruction (Great Plains, Midwest Mediterranean, Gulf Coastal Plains).


Danny Marfatia, Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 2003. Theoretical particle physics.

Justin Marlowe, Assistant Professor of Public Administration: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Milwaukee), 2004. Public budgeting.

Lynn R. Manzey, Assistant Professor of Applied Behavioral Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 1996. Early childhood education, teacher training, children’s health & nutrition, leadership/administration.

Donald B. Marquis, Professor of Philosophy: Ph.D., Indiana, 1979. Ethics, medical ethics.


Jeremy Martin, Assistant Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., California (San Diego), 2002. Algebraic combinatorics.

Alison O'Toole. Assistant Professor of Geology. Ph.D., Univ. of Southern California, 2006. Molecular biogeochemistry.
Mariya Omelicheva. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Purdue, 2007. International relations with socialist states, Latin America.
Yajate Padilla. Assistant Professor of Spanish & Portuguese: Ph.D., Univ. of California (San Diego), 2000. 19th- & 20th-century Latin American literature; Central American literature; U.S. Latina/o literature; & contemporary Latin Americanist literary, cultural, & social theory.
Donald W. Parson. Professor of Communication Studies: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1964. Argumentation, persuasion, rhetorical theory.
Allan H. Pasco, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of French & Italian: Ph.D., Michigan, 1968, 198th–19th century French literature & culture.
Jorge Perez. Assistant Professor of Spanish & Portuguese: Ph.D., California (Santa Barbara), 2003. 20th century Spanish peninsular.
Mark Reaney. Professor of Theatre & Film: M.F.A., Wisconsin (Madison), 1984. Scenography, computer-aided design, virtual reality technology.
Gary M. Reisch. Associate Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., North Carolina (Chapel Hill), 1985. Latin American politics, comparative politics.


Alexandre Skiba. Assistant Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Purdue, 2003. Public finance or international economics.


David N. Smith. Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1989. Race, ethnicity, social change.

Anthony Smith. Associate Professor of Geology & Chair of Paleobiology: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 2003. Brazilian literary culture & studies.


Brent Steele. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Iowa, 2005. International ethics, international security studies, NGOs & transnational actors, qualitative research methods.

Ric G. Steele. Associate Professor of Applied Behavioral Science: Ph.D., Michigan State, 1999. Family treatment & family coping strategies in chronic & long-term illnesses (e.g., HIV/AIDS), family coping strategies in relation to chronic or long-term illnesses.


Joseph Steinmetz. University Distinguished Professor of Molecular Biosciences; Professor of Psychology & Dean: Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980. Behavioral neuroscience.

Dean A. Steiter. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Kansas, 1990. Structure & function of eukaryotic RNA polymerases & role in autoimmune disease, genetics.


Linda A. Stone-Fentier. Professor & Chair of History of Art: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1980. Northern Renaissance & Baroque art.


Chester L. Sullivan. Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1987. Cultural anthropology; material culture studies.

Daniel S. Swain. Associate Professor of Anthropology: Ph.D., Michigan, 1973. Ethnic studies in the American West, Native American societies, the American Southwest.


Alexandre Skiba. Assistant Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Purdue, 2003. Public finance or international economics.

Aliso Takeda. Assistant Professor of Anthropology & of Women, Gender, & Sexualities Studies: Ph.D., Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 2007. Gender studies & East Asian cultures.


David N. Smith. Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1989. Race, ethnicity, social change.

Anthony Smith. Associate Professor of Geology & Chair of Paleobiology: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 2003. Brazilian literary culture & studies.


Brent Steele. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Iowa, 2005. International ethics, international security studies, NGOs & transnational actors, qualitative research methods.

Ric G. Steele. Associate Professor of Applied Behavioral Science: Ph.D., Michigan State, 1999. Family treatment & family coping strategies in chronic & long-term illnesses (e.g., HIV/AIDS), family coping strategies in relation to chronic or long-term illnesses.


Joseph Steinmetz. University Distinguished Professor of Molecular Biosciences; Professor of Psychology & Dean: Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980. Behavioral neuroscience.

Dean A. Steiter. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Kansas, 1990. Structure & function of eukaryotic RNA polymerases & role in autoimmune disease, genetics.


Linda A. Stone-Fentier. Professor & Chair of History of Art: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1980. Northern Renaissance & Baroque art.


Chester L. Sullivan. Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Texas (Austin), 1987. Cultural anthropology; material culture studies.

Daniel S. Swain. Associate Professor of Anthropology: Ph.D., Michigan, 1973. Ethnic studies in the American West, Native American societies, the American Southwest.


Alexandre Skiba. Assistant Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Purdue, 2003. Public finance or international economics.

Aliso Takeda. Assistant Professor of Anthropology & of Women, Gender, & Sexualities Studies: Ph.D., Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 2007. Gender studies & East Asian cultures.
KU scientists with the Kansas Geological Survey and the KU Tertiary Oil Recovery Project have teamed with private companies to force additional oil from Russell County wells. The project is estimated to generate 15 million to 20 million barrels of oil from one oil field and result in large increases statewide.
College of Liberal Arts & Sciences

Jack B. Wright, Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Kansas, 1969. Acting, direct-
ing, American theatre history.

Judy Zhihong Wu, University Distinguished Professor of Physics & Astronomy: Ph.D., Houston, 1993. Many-body theory, superconductivity, liquid helium.

Shu Wu, Associate Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Stanford, 2000. Macroeconomics, financial economics.


Fiona Y. Yap, Associate Professor of Political Science; Dir., International Studies: Ph.D., Rochester, 1997. Comparative political economy, empirical testing in East Asian newly industrialized countries.

Michael Yellow Bird, Associate Professor of American Studies: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1994. First Nations Peoples, structural social work, social development, human rights, effects of colonization & methods of decolonization, politics of identity, po-

litical prisoners/prisoner rights, spirituality: the use of narrative in the helping process.

John G. Younger, Professor of Classics: Ph.D., Cincinnati, 1973. Art & archaeology of pre-classical & classical Greece, Aegean seals, classical sculpture, gender & sex-

uality in the ancient world, Greek & Roman music, LGBT/queer issues in acad-

eme, Internet technology & humanities computing.

Kyeom Yun, Assistant Professor of East Asian Languages & Cultures: Ph.D., Indi-


Jie Zhang, Assistant Professor of Linguistics: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 2001. Theoretical phonology, phonetics, Chinese languages.

Yan Bing Zhang, Assistant Professor of Communication Studies: Ph.D., Kansas, 2002. Inter-cultural communication, media & quantitative research methods.

Yang Zhang, Assistant Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Ctr. China Nor-

mal Univ., 1996. Extracting structural & functional insights from genome se-

quences using bioinformatic approaches.

Hai Zhao, Assistant Professor of Physics & Astronomy: Ph.D., Northern Jiaotong Univ., 2001. Condensed matter master experimentalist.

Paul Zimans-Swartz, Lecturer in Religious Studies: Ph.D. Claremont, 1977. 19th-
century American philosophy & theology, gender issues in Christianity.


Mary K. Zimmerman, Professor of Health Policy & Management & of Sociology: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1976. Gender, medical, research methodology.


Talata Zsof, Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., Budapest Univ. of Tech. & Econ., 2005. Statistics.

Retired Members of the Faculty

Professors

James M. Akagi, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
John T. Alexander, Ph.D., History
Ernest E. Angino, Ph.D., Geology
Kenneth B. Armitage, Ph.D., Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Ecology & Evo-

lutionary Biology

Thomas P. Armstrong, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
John P. Augelli, Ph.D., Geography
Howard Baumgartel, Ph.D., Communication Studies, Psychology
Robert C. Bearse, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Forrest G. Berghorn, Ph.D., American Studies
Surendra Bhatia, Ph.D., History
Jon A. Blubaugh, Ph.D., Communication Studies
William R. Bueh, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Jean-Pierre Boon, Ph.D., French & Italian
Rolf Borchert, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
David G. Born, Ph.D. Applied Behavioral Science
Eugene C. Bovee, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Beverly M. Boyer, Ph.D., English
Jack W. Brehm, Ph.D., Psychology
James A. Brundage, Ph.D., History
John S. Brudewood, Ph.D., Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor Emeritus of

Spanish & Portuguese

Clarence S. Buller, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Brover R. Burchill, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Albert W. Burgstahler, Ph.D., Chemistry
Paul R. Burton, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Donald G. Bushell Jr. Ph.D., Applied Behavioral Science
George W. Byers, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology

Vernon Chamberlin, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Anna M. Cienciala, Ph.D., History
Robert Cobb, Ph.D., English
William H. Coon, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Richard Cole. Ph.D., Philosophy
William A. Conboy, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Paul F. Conrad, Ph.D., Henry J. Bischoff Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Mathemat-

ics

Victor Joseph Connecticut, Ph.D., English
Rue L. Cromwell, Ph.D., M. Erik Wight Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Psychology
Jack W. Culbuthouse, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
John W. Dardess, Ph.D., History
Arthur W. Davidson. Ph.D., Chemistry
John P. Davidson. Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Jed H. Davis, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Rachel D. Dell, Ph.D., Psychology
Eunsuck D. D. D. D., French & Italian, Linguistics
Wakefield Dort Jr. Ph.D., Geology
Calvin D. Downs, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Arthur D. Drayton, Ph.D., Africans & African-American Studies
William E. Durfman, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Joe R. Eagleman, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy, Geography
Audrey Carroll Edwards. Ph.D., English
Susan K. Emonts, Ph.D., Philosophy
Paul Enos. Ph.D., Merrill W. Haas Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Geology
Barbara H. Erle, Ph.D., Applied Behavioral Science
Grover W. Everett Jr. Ph.D., Chancellors Club Distinguished Professor Emeritus of

Chemistry

Robert R. Findlay. Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Henry S. Fitch, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
William Fletcher, Ph.D., Russian, East European, & Eurasian Studies
Robert J. Frual, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Benjamin H. Frasor, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Kim Griffin. Ph.D., Communication Studies
Paul W. Gille, Ph.D., University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
Elizabeth Goete. Ph.D., Applied Behavioral Science
Joel J. Gold, Ph.D., English
Paul Goldhammer Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Grant C. Goodman, Ph.D., History
Rose L. Goveas, Ph.D., History
Michael Greenfield, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Roy E. Greenley, Ph.D., English
Ernst Griswold. Ph.D., Chemistry
James E. Gunn, Ph.D., English
Alfred C. Habegger, Ph.D., Geology
R. Ran Hall. Ph.D. Applied Behavioral Science
Charles E. Hallenbeck, Ph.D., Geology
William W. Hambleton. Ph.D., Geology
Marlin D. Harmon, Ph.D., Chemistry
Francis H. Heller. Ph.D., Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Po-

litical Science & of Law

Richard H. Hamers. Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Charles J. Himmelberg, Ph.D., Mathematics
Frank E. Hocker, Ph.D., Radiation Biology
Floyd R. Horowitz, Ph.D., English
Hellmut E. Huelings. Ph.D., Germanic Languages & Literatures
Philip S. Humphrey, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Earl S. Huyser, Ph.D., Chemistry
Frances Jorgensen, Ph.D., Linguistics
Reynold T. Iwamoto. Ph.D., Chemistry
Alfred E. Johnson. Ph.D., Anthropology; Dir., Museum of Anthropology
I. Theodore Johnson Jr. Ph.D., French & Italian
Robert Johnson. Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Richard F. Johnston. Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Charles W. Judson, Ph.D., Chemistry
Roger Kaesler. Ph.D., Geology
Richard L. Kay, Ph.D., History
Paul A. Kitos. Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Jacob Klionsky, Ph.D., Chemistry
Walter Kollmorgen. Ph.D., Geography
Ralph W. Krule, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
William Kubik. Ph.D., Theatre & Film

In addition to universitywide distinguished professorships, many schools and departments offer distinguished and teaching professorships to talented faculty members.

KU’s total research expenditures in fiscal year 2007 for all projects, including sponsored research, training, and service grants in all fields, were $289 million.
School of Allied Health

Administration
Karen L. Miller, RN, FAAN, Ph.D., Senior Vice Chancellor & Dean
Lou Loesch-Runge, PT, M.A., Assistant Dean, Administration

Faculty

S. Omar Ahmad. Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Wurzburg University, 2002.
Rachel Barker. Associate Professor of Dietetics & Nutrition & Dietetic Internship Program: Ph.D., M.S., Univ. of Missouri, 1979.
Norbert Belz. Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management, RHIA: M.H.S.A., Univ. of Kansas, 2006.
Peter L. Beyer. Associate Professor of Dietetics & Nutrition, RD, LD, M.S., Univ. of Missouri, 1979.
Lara Boyd. Research Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science, PT: Ph.D., Univ. of Southern California, 2001.
Perri Cagle. Clinical Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science, PT: M.S., Central Missouri State Univ., 1991.
Mark E. Chertoff. Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, 1990.
Cynthia Chiou. Clinical Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy, OTR/L: O.T.D., Washington Univ. School of Medicine, 2004.
Carmen Costelea. Research Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science: M.D., Ph.D., Univ. of Montreal, 2004.
Jean Cooper. Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Sciences: M.P.A., Univ. of Kansas, 1979.
Tina Crain. Program Dir. & Instructor in Nuclear Medicine Technology, CNMT, RT, M.S., Kansas State Univ., 1995.
Mike Czarnecki. Clinical Instructor in Respiratory Care, RT, RRT: B.S., Avila College, 1982.
Debra Daniels. Clinical Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2003.
Kenneth Davis. Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management, PT: M.P.H., Univ. of Kansas, 1998.
Nandini J. Deshpande. Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science: Ph.D., Univ. of Waterloo, 2005.
Winfred Dunn. Professor & Chair of Occupational Therapy, OTR, FAOTA, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1983.
Carol G. Elliott. Assistant Professor of Nurse Anesthesia, CRNA: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2006.
John Ferraro. Doughty-Kemp Chair & Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Univ. of Denver, 1972.
Marc Fey. Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Purdue, 1981.
Rama Gamnella. Research Assistant Professor of Dietetics & Nutrition: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas Medical Center, 2004.
Caryl Goodyear-Bruhn. Clinical Assistant Professor of Nurse Anesthesia, RN, CCRN: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2005.
Bethene Gregg. Assistant Professor of Respiratory Care, RRT: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2005.
Patricia Haagrove. Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Sciences: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1973.
Wendy Hildenbrand. Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy, OTR, FAOTA: M.P.H., Univ. of Kansas, 2002.
Janet Hudzicki. Clinical Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Sciences: Ph.D., Kansas State Univ., 2004.
Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2005.
Clinical Instructor in Nurse Anesthesia, CRNA: M.S., Univ. of Kansas, 1999.
Assistant Professor of Dietetics & Nutrition, RD, LD: Ph.D., Texas Tech University, 1994.
Allison Kabel. Research Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Wayne State Univ., 2005.
Debra Daniels. Clinical Assistant Professor in Hearing & Speech: M.A., Univ. of Kansas, 1987.
Patricia Kluding. Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science, PT: Ph.D., Seton Hall Univ., 2003.
Wen Liu. Associate Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science: Ph.D., Wayne State Univ., 1997.
Janice Loudon. Associate Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science, PT, ScD, ATC: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, 1993.
Barbara A. Ludwig. Assistant Professor & Chair of Respiratory Care, RRT: M.A., Univ. of Kansas, 1990.
Vicki Martin. Program Co-Director & Courtesy Instructor in Ultrasound Technology, RT, RDMS, RVT: B.S., Southwest Missouri State Univ., 1999.
Lisa A. Mischel-Lawson. Research Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy, CRTS: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2006.
Mary (Tracy) Theresa Morrison. Research Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: O.T.D., Washington Univ. School of Medicine, 2002.
Donna Nyght. Clinical Assistant Professor of Nurse Anesthesia, CRNA: M.S., Univ. of Kansas, 1993.
Patricia Pohl. Associate Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science: Ph.D., Univ. of Southern California, 1995.
Ellen Pope. Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.S., Univ. of Kansas, 1980.
Carla Sabus. Clinical Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science, PT: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2007.
Jeffrey Searl. Associate Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1999.
Yvonne Sears. Clinical Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2004.

Ninety-six percent of KU’s full-time faculty have earned the highest degrees awarded in their fields.

The 2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges names KU programs in architecture, business, economics, engineering, environmental studies, nursing, pharmacy, premedicine, social welfare, and Spanish and Portuguese as standouts.
School of Architecture and Urban Planning

Administration
John C. Gaunt, FAIA, M.Arch., Dean
Michael Swann, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Kamal D. Dzaz, M.AIA, Ph.D., Chair of Architecture
James M. Mayo Jr., Ph.D., Chair of Urban Planning

Faculty
Philippe Barrière, Associate Professor of Architecture: Ph.D., Sorbonne, Paris, 1990.
William Carroll, Associate Professor: B.Arch, Kansas, 1971; M.Arch., University of Illinois, 1973; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1981.
Christina H. Hirt, Associate Professor of Architecture: B.Arch., University of Houston, 1980; M.Arch., University of Texas (Austin), 1982.
Keith D. Moore, Associate Professor and Chair of Architecture: B.A., University of Illinois, 1984; M.Arch., University of Texas, 1989.
John C. Gaunt, Professor of Urban Planning and Architectural Planning: FAIA.
John W. Gergacz, Professor: J.D., Indiana. Business law.
Audra Boone, Lecturer: J.D., University of Iowa. Life science management.
Barry Baysinger, Visiting Professor and Director, Lawrence B. Maffo Program: Ph.D., University of Illinois. Strategic management.
Joyce Clowers, Lecturer: Ph.D., University of Kansas. Marketing.
Robert DeYoung, Capitol Federal Professor of Financial Markets and Institutions: Ph.D., University of Virginia (Madison). Finance.
Mark Haug, Lecturer: J.D., University of Washington. Life science management.
Gaylord Richardson. Associate Professor: B.Arch, M.Arch. & U.D., Washington (St. Louis). Architecture.
Gaylord Richardson, Associate Professor: B.Arch, M.Arch. & U.D., Washington (St. Louis). Architecture.
George Bittlinger, Wagon Distinguished Professor of Business and Harold Otto Distinguished Professor of Economics: Ph.D., University of Chicago. Finance.
Priscilla W. Jones, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Organization. Organizational behavior.
William F. Fritsch, Professor: Ph.D., Pennsylvania. Information systems.
Professor & Scupin Faculty Fellow: Ph.D., Texas (Arlington). Finance.
John W. Gengsir, Professor: J.D., Indiana. Business law.
James P. Guthrie, Bill & Judy Docking Professor & Director: Ctr. for Workforce Effectiveness: Ph.D., Maryland. Human resources.
Arthur Hall, Lecturer & Dir., Ctr. for Applied Economics: Ph.D., University of Georgia. Economics.
Mark Haug, Lecturer: J.D., University of Kansas. Decision sciences.
Steven C. Hillmer, Professor: Ph.D. Wisconsin (Madison). Decision sciences.
John W. Gengsir, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Vanderbilt. University. Finance.
Julie McCloskey, Professor: Ph.D., Oklahoma State University. Information systems.
Sandra K. Butcher, Professor: Ph.D., Oklahoma State University. Information systems.
Virginia Ilie, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., University of Central Florida. Information systems.
Joseph G. Keister, Professor: Ph.D., University of Michigan. Information systems.
Jesse Young (Jay) Lee, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Indiana University. Organizational behavior.
Youngwha (Gabe) Lee, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado at Boulder. Information systems.
James Lemieux, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Texas. Marketing.
V. P. Neelam, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. Marketing.
Jeremy Litt, Lecturer: M.B.A., Univ. of Kansas. Accounting.
Renate Mai-Dalton, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Washington (Seattle). Organizational behavior.
George Markulas, Professor: Ph.D., Florida International Univ. Information systems.
Paul Mason, Lecturer: M.B.A., Univ. of Connecticut. Accounting.
Douglas May, Professor & Dir., Ctr. for International Business Ethics: Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois-Chicago. Organizational behavior.
Sanjiv Mishra, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Washington State. Marketing.
Ed O’Donnell, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. Accounting.
Lisa Ottighe, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. Information systems.
Ateeq Phillips, Lecturer: M.A.S., Univ. of Kansas. Accounting.
Laura Poppo, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Wharton School, Univ. of Pennsylvania. Strategic management.
Dennis L. Rosen, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Minnesota. Marketing.
Bian Russell, Lecturer: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. Management.
Susan W. Schott, Associate Professor & Harper Faculty Fellow: Ph.D., Southern California. Accounting.
Margaret Schomaker, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. International business.
Catherine Schoenewald, Associate Professor: Ph.D., North Carolina. Organizational behavior.
Catherine Shenoy, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. Finance.
Kevin Smith, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona. Accounting.
Daniel G. Spencer, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Oregon. Organizational behavior.
Rajendra Srivastava, Erroll & Young Professor & Dir., Ernst & Young Ctr. for Auditing Research & Advanced Technology: Ph.D., Oklahoma. Accounting.
Koleman Strumpf, Koch Professor of Business Economics: Ph.D., MIT. Economics.
Ramsy Subramanian, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona. Marketing.
Kelly Weich, Lecturer: Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago. Finance.
Diana Wu, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Penn State Univ. Decision sciences.
Feiying Yuan, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. Organizational behavior.
Terry Zhao, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of California at Irvine. Marketing.
Zheng (Jane) Zhao, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan. Strategic management.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Howard Baumgartel, Professor: Ph.D., Kenneth Cogger. Professor: Ph.D., Gordon Fitch. Professor: Ph.D.
John Garland, Associate Professor, Ph.D.
Jack E. Goermitz, Professor: Ph.D.
Arno F. Knauper, Professor: Ph.D.
L. Martin Jones, Assistant Professor, Budget Officer, KU, M.B.A.
O. Maurice Joy, Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
Jerry Lewis, Professor: Ph.D.
Kenneth D. Mackenzie, Edmund P. Learned Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
J. Hammond McNish, Adjunct Professor, LLB.
Wiley S. Mitchell, Professor: M.S., C.P.A.
Anthony L. Redwood, Professor, Ph.D.
H. Joseph Reitz, Professor, Ph.D.
Lawrence A. Sherr, Chancellor’s Club Teaching Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
Arthur L. Thomas, Arthur Young Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
Chester B. Vanatta, Distinguished Lecturer Emeritus, M.S.
Beverly Wilcox, Assistant Professor, Ph.D.
W. Keith Wetzel, University Professor Emeritus, J.D., M.B.A.

School of Education

Administration
Rick Ginsberg, Ph.D., Dean
Surekha Reddy, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Teacher Education & Undergraduate Programs
Jim Lightenberg, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Graduate Programs & Research
Mike Neal, Ed.D., Assistant Dean for Academic Services

Faculty
Cynthia G. Akagi, Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Univ. of Houston, 1999.
Ronald Aust, Associate Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies: Ph.D., Univ. of Washington, 1994.
Jerry D. Bailey, Associate Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies, Dir., Ctr. for Research & Public Service: Ed.D., Univ. of Tennessee, 1975.
Arlene Barry, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1992.

Barbara Bradley, Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia, 2004.
W. David Carr, Associate Professor & Program Dir. of Athletic Training, Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Univ. of Southern Mississippi, 1999.
Judith Carta, Professor of Special Education & Senior Scientist, Juniper Gardens Children’s Project: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1983.
Jerry L. Chaffin, Professor of Special Education: Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1967.
Gary M. Clark, Professor of Special Education: Ed.D., George Peabody College for Teachers, Vanderbilt Univ., 1967.
Steve Colson, Project Coordinator & Lecturer in Special Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1987.

James D. Jacoby Crawford, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Ohio State, 1972.
Douglas D. DeShler, Professor of Special Education, Dir., Ctr. for Research on Learning: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona, 1974.
Howard H. Elmore, Associate Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri, 1978.
Jim Ellis, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1979.
Robert E. Frederick, Assistant Professor & Interim Chair of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1984.
Bruce B. Frey, Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1994.
Reva Friedman-Nizm, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching: Ph.D., Univ. of Connecticut (Storrs), 1978.
Andrew C. Fry, Professor & Chair of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Pennsylvania State Univ., 1993.
Mary D. Fry, Associate Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D. Purdue Univ., 1994.
Phill Gallagher, Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Ball State, 2000.
Amy Gauvin-Erickson, Assistant Professor & Chair in Special Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2006.

Andrew Jackson, Associate Professor of Special Education, Assistant Provost: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri (Columbia), 1997.
Rick Ginsberg, Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies & Dean: Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago, 1983.
Surendra Singh, Jordan F. Haines Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of California at Irvine. Marketing.
Zheng (Jane) Zhao, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan. Strategic management.

Karen Jorgensen, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona, 1989.
David Hansen, Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 2001.
Robert G. Harrington, Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa, 1980.
Lauri Hermann-Ginsberg, Lecturer in Curriculum & Teaching: Ed.D., Univ. of South Carolina, 1996.
Eva Horn, Professor of Special Education: Ph.D., Vanderbilt, 1988.
Douglas Huffman, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching: Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan, 1994.
Karen Jorgensen, Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching: Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota (Twin Cities), 2005.
Barbara A. Kent, Williams Family Distinguished Professor of Counseling, Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri, 1978.
Donglin Kim, Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies: Ph.D., Univ. of California, 2003.
Susan E. King, Associate Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ed.D., Columbia, 1992.
Neal Kingston, Associate Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1998.
H. Earle Knowlton, Associate Professor of Special Education: Ed.D., Univ. of Kentucky, 1978.
Thomas Kretsksh, Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri (Columbia), 1982.
James D. LaPoint, Associate Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Tulane, 1972.
Steven W. Lee, Associate Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, 1986.
Youngjin Lee, Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies: Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2003.
B. Keith Lenz. Associate Professor of Special Education; Research Scientist & Dir., Inst. for Effective Instruction; Ctr. for Research on Learning; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1982.
James W. Lichtenberg. Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Associate Dean, Graduate Programs & Research; Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 1974.
Shana J. Lopez. Associate Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1998.
Patricia Lout. Associate Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 2000.
Angela Lumpkin. Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences; Ph.D. Ohio State Univ., 1974.
Marc Mahlios. Professor & Chair of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Arizona State, 1978.
Paul Leon Markham. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Ohio State, 1984.
Mary Marvitz. Project Coordinator of the Institute; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2001.
Donita Massengill-Shaw. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2002.
Philip C. McKnight. Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Stanford, 1969.
Edward L. Meyen. Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Iowa, 1968.
Tamara Mikulski. Adjunct Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1993.
Mary E. Morningstar. Associate Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1993.
Karen D. Multon. Professor & Chair of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Loyola Univ., 1980.
Brenda Smith Myles. Associate Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1999.
Mike Neal. Assistant Dean, Academic Services, Courtesy Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies; Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2000.
Jennifer Ng. Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 2004.
Diane C. Nelson. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 1990.
Joseph E. O’Brien. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ed.D., Univ. of Virginia, 1991.
Susan Palmer. Research Associate Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas, 1989.
Meagan Patterson. Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas, 2007.
Lizette Peter. Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2003.
Nancy Phipps. Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Brigham Young, 1969.
Vicki Peyton. Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2000.
Perry Perkins. Lecturer in Educational Leadership & Policy Studies; Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1981.
Barbara J. Pippins. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Dir., Ctr. for Economic Education: Ph.D., Kansas State, 1986.
John P. Poggio. Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Co-Dir., Ctr. for Economic Education; Ph.D., Boston College, 1972.
Suzanne Rice. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1993.
Sally Roberts. Associate Professor of Special Education; Associate Dean, Teacher Education & Undergraduate Programs; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1998.
Suzanne Robinson. Associate Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of New Mexico, 1983.
Fred Rodriguez. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ed.D., Univ. of Nebraska, 1978.
Argun Saatcioglu. Assistant Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies; Ph.D. Case Western Reserve Univ., 2007.
Wayne Sailor. Professor of Special Education; Assoc. Dir., Beach Ctr. on Disability; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1969.
Neil J. Salkind. Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland, 1973.
Matthew A. Schrager. Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences; Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland, 2003.
Julia Shaftel. Dir., Ctr. for Psychosocial/educational Services; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1999.
Richard L. Simpson. Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1973.
William P. Skorupski. Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ed.D., Univ. of Massachusetts, 2004.
Thomas M. Skrtic. Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa, 1976.
Sherie Surnbaugh. Courtesy Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Assoc. Dir., Ctr. for Economic Education; Ed.D., Drake, 1993.

L. Keith Tennant. Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences; Ph.D., Florida State, 1985.
Laurie Tennant. Lecturer in Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences; Ph.D., Univ. of Florida, 1994.
Kelli R. Thomas. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 2001.
Barbara Thompson. Associate Professor of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1982.
Ann P. Turnbull. Ross & Marianna Beach Distinguished Professor of Special Education; Dir., Beach Ctr. on Disability; Ed.D., Alabama, 1972.
H. Rutherford Turnbull III. Ross & Marianna Beach Distinguished Professor of Special Education; Dir., Beach Ctr on Disability: LL.M., Harvard Law School, 1969.
Cheryl Utley. Courtesy Associate Professor of Special Education, Assistant Research Professor, Juniper Gardens Children’s Project: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, 1983.
Phillip Vardiman. Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences; Prov. Coord., Athletic Training; Ph.D. Univ. of Arkansas, 2006.
Christine Walter-Thomas. Professor & Chair of Special Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1990.
Michael Wehmeyer. Professor of Special Education; Dir, Kansas Univ. Ctr. on Developmental Disabilities: Ph.D., Texas (Dallas), 1989.
Greg W. Welch. Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education; Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburg, 2006.
Steve White. Associate Professor of Curriculum & Teaching; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1994.
Lisa Wolf-Wendel. Professor of Educational Leadership & Policy Studies; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1999.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Matthew Adeyanyu. Associate Professor, Ph.D. Marguerite K. Baumgartel. Associate Professor, Ed.D. Sherry Ann Boggers. Professor, Ed.D.
Novy Bowman. Assistant Professor, Ed.D.
John Bushman. Professor, Ph.D.
Lelon R. Capps. Professor, Ph.D.
Thomas Erb. Professor, Ph.D.
Patricia A. Gallagher. Professor, Ed.D.
Phillip Douglass Guess. Professor, Ed.D.
Emerson L. Hazlett. Director, Ph.D.
Edward J. Heck. Professor, Ph.D.
George Herbert Hughes. Associate Professor, Ed.D.
N. Ray Hinex. Chancellors Club Teaching Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
Robert L. Hohm. Professor, Ph.D.
Philip G. Hunsinger. Associate Professor, Ed.D.
Jerry E. Hutchinson. Associate Professor, Ph.D.
E. Peter Johnsen. Professor, Ed.D.
William S. LaShier Jr. Professor, Ph.D.
Ogden R. Lindsey. Professor, Ph.D.
Robert Lockwood. Facilities Director, Instructor, M.S.E.
Diane K. McCormott. Associate Professor, Ph.D.
Mary Ross Moran. Professor, Ph.D.
Leda N. Newcombe. Associate Professor, M.S.
Ruth M. Noyce. Professor, Ph.D.
Wayne H. Owsen. Professor, Ph.D.
Gary E. Price. Professor, Ph.D.
Robert William Ridgway. Professor, Ed.D.
Ogden R. Lindsley. Professor, Ph.D.
Robert A. Rogers. Associate Professor, Ph.D.
Richard Rundquist. Professor, Ed.D.
Gary E. Price. Professor, Ph.D.
Wayne H. Osness. Professor, Ph.D.
Ruth M. Noyce. Professor, Ph.D.
Lela Newcomb. Assistant Professor, M.S.
Mary Ross Moran. Professor, Ph.D.
Diane K. McDermott. Associate Professor, Ph.D.
Ogden R. Lindsley. Professor, Ph.D.
William S. LaShier Jr. Professor, Ph.D.
Novy Bowman. Assistant Professor, Ed.D.

KU’s teacher education program, which began in 1981-82, has been recognized nationally as providing superior, innovative professional preparation for teachers. KU faculty members teach both graduate and undergraduate students.
School of Engineering

School of Engineering

Administration
Stuart R. Bell, Ph.D., Dean
Robert M. Sonen, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Glen A. Marotz, Ph.D., Associate Dean

Faculty


Yang Bai. Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., North Carolina State, 1996.


Caroline J. Bennett. Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Cincinnati, 2005.

Corin Belkina. Assistant Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Illinois (Urbana); 2003.

Shannon Blum. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Missouri, 2002.


JoAnn Browning. Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Purdue, 1998.


Kyle V. Camardo. Assistant Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1998.

Swapan Chakrabarti. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Nebraska, 1996.


Wei Cheng. Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas, 2005.


Christopher Depchel. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan, 2003.


Ronald L. Dougherty. Professor & Chair of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Missouri (Rolla), 1978.


Saeed Fattah. Professor of Aerospace Engineering: Ph.D., MIT, 1981.


Elizabeth A. Fris. Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Wichita State, 1994.


Andrew Gill. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Univ. of Glasgow, Scotland, 1996.


Jerry W. Grzymala-Busse. Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Technical Univ. of Poznan, Poland, 1969.

Javier Guzman. Assistant Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of California (Davis), 2003.


Jie Han. Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Georgia Tech, 1997.

Collin S. Howat III. Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Kansas, 1983.


Man C. Kong. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Brunel, 1996.

Prasad Kulkarni. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Florida State Univ., 2007.


Carl Leusch. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 2003.

Jenn-Tai Liang. Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin), 2005.

Carl Lucchesi. Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Michigan, 1991.

Loth F. Maletsky. Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Purdue, 1999.


James R. Miller. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Purdue, 1979.


Dennis Nolte. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering: Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 2005.


Edward Pottor. Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1990.

N. P. Perrin. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Brigham Young, 2005.


Robert M. Sonnen. Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., University of Texas, 2003.


Aaron Scurto. Assistant Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Notre Dame, 2002.

Sarah Seguin. Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., University of Missouri (Rolla), 2002.

Arvin Agah. Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., University of California (Davis), 2001.


James Sterbenz. Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook, 1991.

John & Winifred Sharp Teaching Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering: Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1995.


Belinda Sturm. Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Notre Dame, 2005.
Peter Ten Pas. John & Winifred Sharp Teaching Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Iowa, 1986.
Herbert Tuttle. Assistant Professor of Engineering Management: M.S., Tennessee, 1992.
Robert C. Umlott. Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: M.S., Kansas, 1956.
Sara E. Wilson. Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., MIT 1999.
C. Bryan Young. Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Iowa, 2000.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Allen Amberg. Professor
Ernest E. Angino. Professor
Maynard F. Boulke. Professor
Kenneth A. Bishop. Professor
Carl Burkhead. Professor
Don C. Daugherty. Professor
Raymond Dean. Professor
Harvey K. Dostland. Associate Professor
William Douglas Jr. Associate Professor
John T. Easley. Professor
Julian F. Ellis. Professor
David C. Kraft. Professor
Chuan-Tau Edward Lin. J.L. Constant Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Aerospace Engineering
Joe Lee. Professor
Carl F. Locke Jr. Professor & Dean Emeritus
W. Max Lucas Jr. Professor
James O. Maloney. Professor
Steven L. McCabe. Professor
Ross McKinney. N.T. Veitch Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Civil Engineering
Richard M. Mesker. Warren S. Bellow's Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering
Vincent Munibeck. Professor
Ernest C. Pogge. Professor
Floyd W. Preston. Professor
Charles D. Reese. Professor
Jan Roskam. Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Aerospace Engineering
Harold F. Rosson. Professor & Associate Dean Emeritus
Dale J. Rummer. Professor
Earl J. Schoeppe. Professor
George W. Swift. Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering
Harry E. Talley. Professor
Hillel Univ. Professor
Victor Wallace. Professor
Yun Sheng Yu. Professor

School of Fine Arts

Administration
Dean
Christopher M. Johnson, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Rita Riley, B.M.E., Director, Student Services
Sara Muzzy, M.F.A., Coordinator, Advising
Dna F. Evans, D.M.A., Coordinator, Career Services
Brian Hanbury, M.S., Coordinator, Recruitment

Faculty
Note: For faculty of History of Art, see Liberal Arts & Sciences list.
David Brackett. Assistant Professor of Design: B.S. Zoology, Univ. of Michigan, 1977; M.F.A. Textiles, Kansas, 1980.
Matthew B. Burke. Assistant Professor of Art: B.S., Colby College, 1989; M.F.A., Queens College, CUNY, 1995.
Alicia Clait. Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1979.
Michael M. Davidson. Assistant Professor of Trombone: B.M.E., Univ. of Florida, 1996; M.M., Centenary College of LA, 1994; D.M.A., Univ. of Cincinnati, 2005.

KU researchers in the Kansas Applied Remote Sensing Program use satellite data to predict the success of crops in the state, issuing "green reports" that make biweekly, annual, and 10-year comparisons.

KU fine arts faculty members have performed at the Kennedy Center, the Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts, and Carnegie Hall.
School of Fine Arts

George Louis Dueksen. Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy: Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1975.


Charles Ficekman. Associate Professor of Design: M.F.A., Kansas, 1984; B.A., University of California (Riverside), 1998.


Mark L. Holmgren. Associate Professor of Theory & Composition & Assistant Chair: B.A., Moscow State University, 1973; M.A., Kansas State University, 1979.


Dena M. Register. Associate Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy: Ph.D., Florida State Univ., 2003.

Lina Stanionis. Professor of Piano: B.A., University of California (Berkeley), 1991; M.M., California State University, 1994; D.M.A., Indiana University, 1997; Florida State University, 1998.


Elizabeth Kowalchuk. Associate Professor of Visual Arts Education: B.F.A., Univ. of Georgia, 1979; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1982; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1992.


Laurie Lazzier Stone. Associate Professor of Visual Arts Education: Ph.D., Florida State University, 2006.


The University of Kansas has a gorgeous campus and is one of the premier college bargains in the United States.” –2008 Fiske Guide to Colleges


F. Maria Velasco, Associate Professor of Art: B.F.A. (Painting & Drawing), Complutense Univ., Madrid, Spain, 1989; M.F.A. (Sculpture & Installation), Univ. of California (Santa Barbara), 1993.


Scott Watson. Professor of Tuba: B.M.E., Cincinnati, 1979; M.M., Kansas, 1981.


Retired Members of the Faculty

Richard Angellelli. Professor of Piano

Phillip Blackhurst. Associate Professor of Art

George Bohrer. Professor of Percussion

John Bouchon. Professor of Flute

Howard N. Boyajian. Professor of Violin & Chamber Music

Vernon Brejcha. Associate Professor of Design

Albert Dwight Burnham. Associate Professor of Art

Maribeth Crawford. Associate Professor of Voice

Alleague Du. Associate Professor of Piano

Downer Dykes. Professor of Design

Norman Gee. Professor of Art

Albert Henrik. Professor of Music Theory; University Carillonneur

Richard Gillispie. Associate Professor of Art

Alan R. Hawkins. Associate Professor of Bassoon & Music Theory

Charles K. Hoag. Professor of Theory & Composition

Phillip Hofstra. Associate Professor of Design

Sylvia Lee. Associate Professor of Bassoon

Edward C. Mattila. Professor of Music Theory

Lawrence S. Masey. Professor of Clarinet

Phyllis E. Britt Murczek. Associate Professor of Voice

Nariman Paige. Professor of Voice

Daniel T. Politoske. Professor of Music History

John W. Pozdro. Professor of Music Theory & Composition

Brian Privatman. Artist in Residence; Dir., University Symphony Orchestra

Rudolf E. Radocy. Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy

James S. Rankin. Professor of Choral Music

Frank Martin Reiber. Professor of Design

Carole Ross. Associate Professor of Piano; Associate Dean Emerita

Cynthia Schira. Professor of Design

Richard Schira. Professor of Art

Roger Y. Shimomura. University Distinguished Professor of Art

Stanley N. Shumway. Professor of Music Theory; Associate Dean Emeritus

J. Roger Stoner. Professor of Trumpet; Associate Chair of Music & Dance Emeritus

Robert Newton Sudlow. Professor of Art, Dean Emeritus

Olli Peter Vaalbe. Associate Professor of Design

Robert Wright. Professor of Art

Joseph R. Zeller. Professor of Design

School of Journalism and Mass Communications

Administration

Ann M. Brill, Ph.D., Dean

David W. Guth, M.A., Associate Dean

David D. Perlmutter, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Graduate Studies & Research

Lynne Tidwell, M.M., Coordinator of Undergraduate Advising

Patricia Nolan, M.S., Career Development Coordinator

Faculty


Timothy A. Bengtson. Clyde & Betty Reed Teaching Associate Professor of Journalism: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1977. Strategic Communication.


Mugur V. Geana. Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Missouri, 2006. Strategic Communication.


Crystal Lumbsch. Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Missouri, 2007. Strategic Communication.


Max R. Utzler. Associate Professor: Ph.D., Missouri, 1981. News & Information.


Douglas B. Ward. Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Maryland, 1996. News & Information.


Retired Members of the Faculty

Samuel Adams. Associate Professor, M.A.

Sharon Bass. Associate Professor Emeritus, M.A.

Tom Eblen. Kansan General Manager, B.S.

P. Maria Velasco. Associate Professor of Design: B.F.A. (Painting & Drawing), Complutense Univ., Madrid, Spain, 1989; M.F.A. (Sculpture & Installation), Univ. of California (Santa Barbara), 1993.

School of Fine Arts: School of Journalism & Mass Communications

Faculty
School of Nursing: School of Pharmacy

School of Nursing

Administration

Karen L. Miller, RN, FAN, Ph.D., Senior Vice Chancellor & Dean
Michael Bleich, RN, FAN, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Clinical & Community Affairs
Marge Boll, RN, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Research
Rita Clifford, RN, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Student Affairs
Helen R. Connors, RN, FAN, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Academic Affairs
Debbie Ford, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Student Affairs
Mary Gambino, RN, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Community Affairs
Nelda Godfrey, RN, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Academic Affairs
Cynthia Teel, RN, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Academic Affairs
Carol Washington, RN, APRN, M.S., Assistant Dean, Clinical Affairs
Anita Wingate, RN, Ph.D., Assistant Dean, Academic Affairs

Faculty

Lauren Aaronson, Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington.
Nancy Barr, Clinical Instructor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Althea Becker, Research Instructor: M.A., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City)
Jenny Beerman, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
June Bevans, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.S., Univ. of Pennsylvania.
Sandra Bergquist-Beringer, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa.
Michael Bleich, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska.
Wanda Bonnet, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Mary Bort, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Diane Brogan, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Ginger Breedlove, Assistant Professor: C.N.M., Medical School of South Carolina.
Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).

M. Katherine Brewer, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Georgia State Univ.
Juliana Britex, Assistant Professor, RN, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas Health Science Ctr.
(Jacksonville, Florida)
Jacque Carpenter, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Rita Clifford, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Lynne Connelly, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Helen Connon, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Lisa Culliton, Clinical Instructor, RN, M.S., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Jan Davidson, Research Assistant Professor: M.S.N., Univ. of Texas (Houston).
Elaine Domian, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Nancy Dunton, Research Associate Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin.
Kathy Fletcher, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Byron Golajewski, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Texas A&M.
Edward Galan, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, M.S.
Nelda Godfrey, Clinical Associate Professor, ARNP, BC, Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri (Columbia).
JoEllen Greischar-Billiard, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.S., Russell Sage College.
Edna Hamera, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Sandy Hanson, Assistant Professor: M.Ed., Univ. of Kansas.
Vickie Hicks, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Stephanie Jergenson, Research Instructor: M.A., University of Illinois.
Diane Kennedy, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Naomi Kornfield, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Susan Klaus, Research Instructor: M.S.N., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Kelli Kramer, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, ARNP, FNP-C, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Melinda Kuttler, Clinical Instructor: M.S., Texas & A M.
Sharon Kumm, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.N., Univ. of Washington.
Mary Leenerts, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado Health Sciences Ctr.
David Martin, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.N., Univ. of Washington.
Mary Meyer, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, M.S., Univ. of Wisconsin.
Karen Miller, Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado Health Sciences Ctr.
Peggy Miller, Research Instructor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Geri Neuberger, Professor: Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Jackie Nowak, Clinical Instructor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Mike Oszko, Clinical Assistant Professor: Pharm.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh.
Leonid Pakhlikov, Associate Professor: M.S.N., Univ. of Cincinnati; D.N.S., Indiana Univ.
Susan Parker, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ed.S., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
JoAnn Peterson, Clinical Instructor, RN: M.S., Graceland Univ.
Moya Peterson, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin.
U. Piayarayaku, Research Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Janet Pierce, Professor: D.S.N., Medical College of Virginia
Lynelle Pizzichetti, Assistant Professor: RN, MS., Univ. of Maryland.
Sue Popleous-Vawter, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin).
Gretchen Quenstad-Moe, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Wilaiporn Rajanassinr, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Linda Redford, Adjunct Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Ellen Smith, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Vicki Ross, Research Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Helen Schaal, Research Instructor: RN, M.S.N., Webster Univ.
Monica Schellmeir, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Jeanne Schott, Associate Professor: M.S., Boston Univ.
Steve Semken, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Suzy Shupe, Clinical Assistant Professor: M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Carol Siewert, Professor: Ph.D., M.S.N., Univ. of Minnesota.
Valmi Sousa, Associate Professor, APRN, BC, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve Univ.
Beverly South, Clinical Assistant Professor, RN, M.S.N., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).

Elidonica Sylvia, Clinical Instructor: M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Karen Tarnow, Clinical Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska.
Cindy Teel, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona.
Mary Virden, Clinical Assistant Professor: RN, M.S.E., Univ. of Kansas.
Karen Wambach, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona.
Mohitshen Wang, Clinical Instructor, RN, APRN, M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Judy Warren, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Hawaii.
Kristine Williams, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Phoebe Williams, Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh.
Anita Wingate, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.

Retired Members of the Faculty

Barb Bridges, Associate Professor
Barb Clancy, Professor
Melba Carter, Assistant Professor
Ann Cobb, Professor
Mary Anne Eisenhower, Professor
Mary Ann Kasper, Associate Professor
Julia Hagstrom, Assistant Professor
Diane Hill, Assistant Professor
Annel Medhat, Assistant Professor
Eleanor Sullivan, Professor
Sharon L. Summers, Professor
Roma Lee Taunton, Professor
Shirley Veith, Associate Professor
Norma J. (Mary) Wirthman, Associate Professor
Cynthia Y. Woods, Assistant Professor

School of Pharmacy

Administration

Kenneth L. Audus, Ph.D., Dean
Gene R. Hotchkiss, B.S., Associate Dean, Administration
Ronald Ragan, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Academic Affairs
John Stobaugh, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Graduate Affairs
Harold N. Godwin, M.S., Associate Dean, Medical Center Affairs

Pharmacy

Jane V. Aline, Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Michigan.
Michail Alterman, Courtesy Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Russian State Medical Univ., Moscow.
Jeffrey Aube, Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Duke.
Kenneth L. Audus, Dean, Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry; Courtesy Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Kansas.
James Backes, Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Brian Barnes, Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Janelle Basgall-Rusinger, Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Cory Berkland, Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Illinois.
Brian Blagg, Associate Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Utah.
Ronald T. Borchardt, Summerfield Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Gonzalo Carrasco, Associate Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., University of Concepcion, Chile.
Sunil David, Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Madras Univ., India.
Lawrence W. Dawidow, Assistant Clinical Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Charles Dassow, Courtesy Associate Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Louisiana State.
Rick T. Dobrowsky, Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., North Carolina State.
Harold Duatta, Associate Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., North Eastern Hill Univ., India.
Marty Eng, Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Maryland.
Laird Forrest, Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Illinois.
Stephen Fowler, Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Princeton.
Stein Gevryke, Courtesy Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Minnesota.
Joyce Generali, Clinical Professor of Pharmacy Practice, KUMC, M.S., Kansas.
Harold N. Godwin, Associate Dean, Medical Center Affairs; Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Ohio State.
Dennis Grauer, Associate Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Ohio State.
Gary L. Grunewald, Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Wisconsin.
Paul R. Hanson, Professor of Medicinal Chemistry, Ph.D., Minnesota.
Robert P. Hartlak, Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Stanford.
John Hefferren, Courtesy Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Wisconsin.
David W. Henry, Associate Professor of Pharmacy Practice, KUMC, M.S., Kansas.
Gene R. Hotchkiss, Assistant Dean, Administration: B.S., Kansas.
Patricia A. Howard, Professor of Pharmacy Practice, KUMC, Pharm.D., Kansas.
Jin (Jean) Kim, Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., New York.
James W. Kloppele, Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice; Dir, Pharmacy Practice Experience Program, KUMC, M.S., Kansas.
Jeff Krise, Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Danny Lattin, Lecturer in Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Minnesota.
Jennifer Laurence, Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Purdue.
Craig Lunt, Courtesy Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Purdue.
Susan M. Lunte, Ralph N. Adams Distinguished Professor of Chemistry & of Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Pharmacy Practice: Ph.D., Purdue.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2008-2010
Twelve faculty members currently hold Chancellors Club Teaching Professorships.

The KU School of Pharmacy’s continuing education program is recognized as one of the most successful in the United States.
School of Social Welfare • Military Studies

School of Social Welfare

Administration

Mary Ellen Kondrat, Ph.D., Dean
Thomas McDonald, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Research
Richard Spans, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Academic Programs
Melanie Hepburn, M.A., Assistant Dean
Ed Canda, Ph.D., Chair, Ph.D. Program
Lori Messinger, Ph.D., Director of B.S.W. Program
Kay Lynne Myers, M.S.W., Program Director, Edwards Campus
K. Jean Peterson, Ph.D., Director of Field Education

Faculty

Deborah Adams, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Violence against women, asset-based anti-poverty initiatives, social & economic development, research methods.
Julia Archer, Assistant Professor: M.S.W., Ph.D., Denver. Social, interpersonal, & economic well-being of families & multiple cultural settings; practice-based issues in mental health.
Mahaawota M. Banerjee, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Theories & practices associated with social & economic community development, micro-enterprise as an anti-poverty strategy, critique of welfare reform through constructivist research.
Marianne Berry, Professor: Ph.D., California. Child welfare, program & practice evaluation, interventions with children & families including family preservation & adoption.
Rupakam Bhuyan, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Wisconsin. Feminist, post-colonial & anti-racist analysis of violence against women & immigration policy; participatory action research & interpretive methods; domestic violence advocacy; social work & globalization.
Edward Canda, Professor: Ph.D., Ohio State. Transcultural social work theory & practice; spirituality & religious diversity; holistic health, Asian & Asian-American issues.
Rosemary Chapin, Professor: Ph.D., Minnesota. Strengths-based social policy, public policy in long-term care financing & in the promotion of autonomy & community alternatives for elders with disabilities.
Catherine Crisp, Assistant Professor: M.S.W., Kansas; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin). Substance abuse treatment with diverse populations including lesbians & gay men, people with disabilities, & older women, affirmative practice with gays & lesbians; issues affecting gay, lesbian, bisexual, & transgendered youth.
Mark Ezek, Professor: Ph.D., Florida State. Social work administration, juvenile justice, social work advocacy, research & program evaluation, privatization & contracting.
Lori Messinger, Ph.D., Director of B.S.W. Program. Community integration & recovery for adults with serious mental illness, fidelity measures for program & practice evaluation, consumer involvement in community-based mental health programs.
Toni Johnson, Assistant Professor: M.S.W., Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin). Clinical practice, offender families, diversity.
Stephen Kapp, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Michigan State. Juvenile justice, agency-based program evaluation including outcome-oriented program management & consumer-based input.
Johnny Kim, Assistant Professor: Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin). School social work, social work practice with Asian Americans, mental health issues, & quantitative research methods.
Judy Koenig, Associate Professor: M.S.W., Ph.D., Kansas. Aging, professional ethics, in-school work practice, informal decision making from the woman’s viewpoint & for older adults making the move & adjustment into assisted living, & older mistreatment.
Mary Ellen Kondrat, Professor & Dean: M.S.S.W., Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). International & comparative social work practice, mental health services research; qualitative research methods; the status of theory in social work practice.
Alice Lieberman, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor: Ph.D., Wisconsin. Social work education in child welfare, effect of vendorship legislation on practice, reproductive rights policy & teen pregnancy.
Thomas McDonald, Professor: Ph.D., Wisconsin. Child welfare & children’s mental health, research methods, statistical analysis, service delivery: use of information systems in policy & practice decisions.
Lori Messinger, Associate Professor: Ph.D., North Carolina. Rural social work practice; diversity issues particularly concerning African Americans, women & men, & lesbians.
Holly Nelson-Becker, Associate Professor: M.S.W., Arizona State; Ph.D., Chicago. Social work practice, aging & spirituality.
K. Jean Peterson, Associate Professor: D.S.W., Columbia. Social work theory & practice with special interest in issues connected to sexual orientation & women.
Christopher Petz, Professor: Ph.D., Kansas. Policy & practice issues in child mental health & child welfare, family-centered practice, professional-consumer relationship.

Charles Rapp, Professor: Ph.D., Illinois. Development & testing of client-centered administrative practices, community mental health practice & policy centered on people with severe mental illness.
Edward Scanlon, Associate Professor: M.S.W., Kansas; Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Social work practice.
Margaret Severson, Associate Professor: J.D., M.S.W., Univ. of Denver. Research & practice in social justice venues, including mental health & suicide prevention programming in detention centers; divorce & child custody mediation, restorative justice & social work ethics.
Woochan Shim, Assistant Professor: M.S.W., Columbia; Ph.D., Univ of Illinois (Eastern-Champaign). Domestic violence & its intersections with child maltreatment & elder abuse: spiritually & culturally competent practice, supervising, & teaching, & qualitative methods.
Richard Spano, Associate Professor: Ph.D., Minnesota. Child welfare, particularly foster care; sexual abuse; the history of social work & social welfare; ethics & values they impact practice.
Arlana Wall, Assistant Professor: M.S.W., Louisiana State; Ph.D., North Carolina. Child maltreatment, delinquency, gender differences in risk & protective factors for adolescent problem behavior, longitudinal research, qualitative methods.

Military Studies (Reserve Officers Training Corps)

Juston Abel, Assistant Professor of Military Science: B.S., Education, Columbus College, 1991.
Stephen Board, Instructor in Military Science: B.S. Political Science, Univ. of Nebraska, 2003.
Aaron Comert, Instructor in Military Science: B.S. Journalism, Univ. of Kansas, 2001.
Jose A. Nicolas, Assistant Professor of Naval Science: B.S., Electrical Engineering, San Diego State Univ., 2000. Evolution of warfare, amphibious warfare, naval science lab.

As part of their degree requirements, 450 bachelor’s and master’s students in social welfare complete 235,000 hours of fieldwork annually in hospitals, schools, mental health clinics, and other social service agencies in Kansas and the Kansas City metropolitan area.
of student, 21, 27-29, 33, 235, 246, 261, 285, 308, 343, 345, 359, 369; part-time employment, 279, 283, 334; Pharmacy, 359; programs at a glance (chart), 28; ROTC, 375, 379, 380, 381; Social Work (BA), un- 
undergraduate research, 30; work-study, 27, 28, 29.
Fine Arts, School of, 4, 16, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 30, 36, 37, 39, 40, 44, 46, 47, 50, 52, 56, 57, 
397-399; absence, 36; accompanying, 39; admis-
mission, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 37, 38, 104, 111-112, 116, 118, 120, 122-123, 126, 127, 137, 140, 142, 146, 
Testing systems, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 225, 233, 262, 263
Testing system, development of English language (IELT), 22
Textile design, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 321; courses, 321
Theatre, university, 13, 209
Theatre & film, 209-213; courses, 210-213; emphases, 209-210; majors, 30; minors, 51; study abroad, 377
Theatre design, 310, 312, 313
Theatre in Greece, 377
Theatre & voice, 310, 323, 324-325, 327, 342; courses, 342; theatre & film, 209-210; majors, 30; minors, 51; study abroad, 377
Three Rs of advising, 24
Timetable of classes, 2, 24, 26, 27, 38, 42, 45 (see also Schedule of classes)
Title II report, data from, 261
Title III report, data from, 260
Title IX, 2"